



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

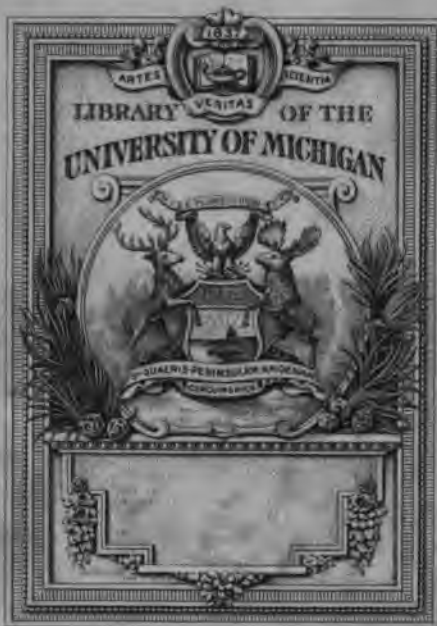
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

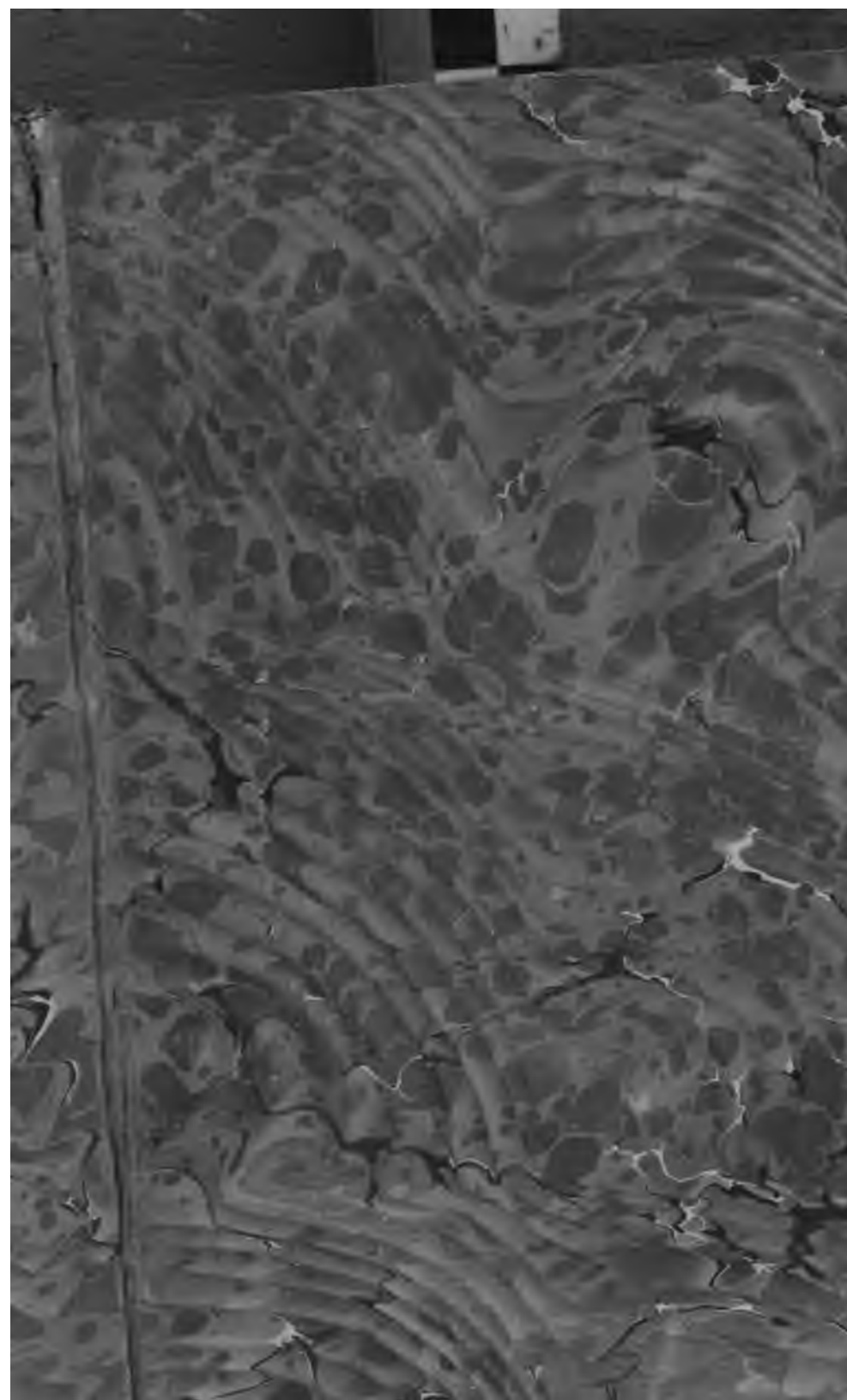
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B 1,211,715









820.6

S43

V.20



20.

The Scottish Text Society

LESLIE'S
HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

VMA IX. MARIAE SCOTORVM REGINÆ.
 TA ET RES GESTÆ LIBR. HISTORIE DECIMO DESCRIBVNTVR



THE
HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND

113259
WRYTTEN FIRST IN LATIN BY THE MOST REUEREND AND WORTHY

JHONE LESLIE

BISHOP OF ROSSE

AND TRANSLATED IN SCOTTISH BY

FATHER JAMES DALRYMPLE

RELIGIOUS IN THE SCOTTIS CLOISTER OF REGENSBURG,
THE YEARE OF GOD, 1596

The feare of the Lord is the beginning of all Wisdome

FINIS CORONAT OPUS

EDITED BY THE

REV. FATHER E. G. CODY, O.S.B.

AND WILLIAM MURISON, M.A.

VOL. II.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MDCCCXCV

PORTRAIT OF QUEEN MARY.

THE Portrait which forms the Frontispiece to this Volume is taken from the first edition of Leslie's 'De Origine, Moribus, et Rebus Gestis Scotorum,' published in Rome, 1578.

Sir George Scharf, Director of the National Portrait Gallery, London, says, in reference to this portrait: "I always regarded this as a very interesting portrait, done and published in her lifetime, with an infusion of Italian taste in it. It may be taken as a very fair representation of Mary in her maturity. The costume and dressing of the hair are quite Italian."

PREFATORY NOTE TO VOL. II.

THE final part of Leslie's History will meet, I hope, with a double portion of the usual indulgence. When a new editor comes to a work, he cannot always expect to be so successful as his predecessor. In the present instance, there are many points in the tenth book which Father Cody could have explained and illustrated better than I. Father Cody had prepared the text of Book X. as far as page 342, and had written a few notes. I have done the rest, and have seen from p. 263 onwards through the press.

In the Index of Proper Names several places and persons could not be identified, and others had to be left doubtful.

The Glossary does not claim to be exhaustive. Besides casual omissions, it does not include words having the same meaning as at present, and also the same, or nearly the same, form.

I have to thank many friends for generous help ; most of all, Dr Moir, Aberdeen, and Dr Gregor, Pitsligo,—the latter, in particular, for reading the proof-sheets.

W. MURISON.

ABERDEEN, *February* 1895.

4



CONTENTS OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

THE SEUINT BUIK.

	PAGE
xcvii. King R. Bruse,	I
xcviii. Daudid II.,	14
xcix. King Robert II.,	25
c. Robert III.,	28
ci. James I.,	37

THE AUCHT BUIK.

cii. James II.,	56
ciii. James III.,	82
ciiii. K. James IIII.,	107

THE NYNT BUIK.

cv. James V.,	148
-------------------------	-----

THE X BUIK.

To quhilk is appliet Marie Quene of Scotis,	263
---	-----

NOTES TO BOOK VII.,	479
NOTES TO BOOK VIII.,	481
NOTES TO BOOK IX.,	482
NOTES TO BOOK X.,	482
INDEX OF SUBJECTS,	489
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES,	495
GLOSSARY,	521



HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND.

The saxt stock, of the kindred of kingis
quhais lyfe and noble actes ar descriuet in
the seuint buik.

XCVII.—KING R. BRUSE.

QUHEN R. Bruse had slane the Cumin, and be the Pape
was absoluete, for pollutioune of the Monaster, Jn Scone
he was declaret King, assisting him the special nobilitie
and hail states of the Realme. Quhen thir newis cam
5 to the king of Jnglands eiris, throuch furious Jre he
began in a maner to rinn wod, and that his authoritie
was sa contemnet, to rammeise and rin wylde. Quhair-
for with a walet and chosen armie, he cumis with speid
to Scotland, chaisis king Robert to the Jles, and wrakes
10 his weiriouris ; King R. now is in sik miserie that he can
find na refuge, bot to wandir amang wods and mountanis,
and in coues and denis, to hyd him selfe, without meit,
wtout drink, bot quhat the ground him frilie gaue, for
certane monethis. His Wyfe als was tane be Wiljeme
15 Cumin, Erle of Rosse, and randiret in Jngland, quhair
in presoun sche is layd : her thrie brether Neil, Thomas,
and Alexander, ar heidet in Jngland.

Wine in
weiris and
sair opprest.

His grett
calamitie.

Nocht lang eftir, quhen God wald nocht suffir him
VOL. II.

He slaes the
Inglistmen
in Carrik
and Jnner-
nes,

takes in thae
castellis and
tounes.

James dou-
glas, of
quhom this
illustir fam-
ilie of the
douglassis.

Edward
invadeng
Scotland
dies on the
Bordouris.

langre to be haldne in sik seueritie, bot walde comfort him with sum consolatioune, wandiring in wod and wil- dernes ; a certane noble of the Jles, first of ony, helpet him with armour, men, and meit, throuch quhais moyan, quhen he had slane and chaist out the Inglistmen, quha 5 keipet Karrik and Jnnernesse, he occupiet thay boundes. Throuch this excellent Victorie, he drew mony till him, nocht only quha war nocht coniuinet with Ingland, bot evin quha stude with thame, outhir compelit throuch feir of punisment, or prouoket throuch hope of reward. 10 quhairthrouch Ingland vtirilie tint hope evir to recouer Scotland.

At this tyme was a certane gentle man, James Douglas, of a wicht spirit, a lustie youth able to vndirlye quhateuir danger or how deip, quha, quhen he saw the vertues of 15 the Bruse, how sair he was opprest in the Inglist weiris, and how laich was brocht, he cumis to the Bischope of S. Androis, in quhais seruice he than was, and requires of him a grett soume of money to succour and supplie the Bruses cause, neir cum to deokay ; This willinglie 20 James obtaines, quhilke schortlie to the Bruse he brings, quhome efter he evir faithfullie seruet, in the weiris stout and strang, liberal ay in peace, in aduersitie faithfull, in prosperitie jucund and joyfull, all his lyfe. ffrome this James the noble familie of the Douglassis had thair 25 beginning.

Edward king of Ingland, heiring this, is meruellous commouet, and gathiris a copious and strang armie, of that mynd, to wrake the Bruse, and Scotland vtirilie to bring to nocht. Bot oft followis, that quha intendes 30 cruellie to gar all man die, deith grippis him first be the back ; for how sune he wt his oste cam ouer the Scotis bordour he dies, quhen doubtles he wasted and wracket had Scotland throuch and throuch, gif God of his gudnes had nocht vthirwyse preueinet his counsel, 35 full of crueltie and tyrannie. His hatred was sa hett

burning against the scotis Natioune, that in his deith he appoynted the noble menis sones, quha with him war plages, all to be hanget, quhilke sum of his cruell counsellouris, with all expeditioun did, and diligence.

- 5 Now this Edward, his sone, receiues the croun of Jngland, als Edward, his surname Carnarue, quhilke quhen he receiuet had, to Scotland he prepares in haist, entiris in the toune of Dunfreis, quhairfra he sendis and all the nobilitie of Scotland charges to com-
 10 peir in that toune, at sik ane day, and confirme the athe, quhilke afor thay maid to the kingis of Jngland : offe compulsioun : all denyet : Refuset to be langre vndir thair subiectioun : Thair rule was vnrychtuous ; Defected all to King Robert.

Edward
his sone
callis all the
nobles of
Scotl: to
Drumfreis.

Thay obey
nocht.

- 15 King Robert now sies appeirance of nathing bott hett weiris vp and doune ; quhairfor he does all diligence to bring thir wairis till ane end, and worke the way of peace. Bot becaus he was sa sair seik, in a litter was brocht to the camp, quhair he vanquist Jhone Cummin Erle of Buc-
 20 quhan, at * Jnrourie, and dings doune the castell at Abirdin. The neist zeir his brother Edward ouircumis, at Deir, Donald of the Jles. For thir tua fauourit Jngland maist.

his victorie
at Jnrourie
& Deir.

- Edward passis in Jngland ; Robert, finding occasioun
 25 through his returne, takes his tyme : S. Jhonestoun, w^t many vthirs tounes and toures ouirthrawin and dung down, and first Dunfreis and Lanrik, and than Roxburgh, Edinburgh, and Stiruiling subiected and brocht vndir, he subdues hail Scotland. Now eftir
 30 sa many illustre and worthie victories, his harte was aloft, quhairfor lyk a priuat persone, he walde na langre lurk, and ly vndir †how. Jngland he inuades, the

Scotland he
subdues, and
Invades
Jngland.

* L. "Inverourie."

† L. "victoriis elatus, se privatis Scotiæ finibus contineri diutius non patitur"—elated with victory, he could no longer keep himself within his own bounds of Scotland.

Jnglis bordouris he ouirthrawis, quhair quhen his Oste had obteynet and win a fatt pray, him selfe excelis in magnificence, and his glore and honour is spred farr and neir.

Edward within few dayes, cumis in Scotl. with ane armie, and stentis his palliounis att Renfrow: bot with speid bak he postis, and hastilie hame returnes, no^t stryk-eng samekle as ane battell, nor ony acte honorable left behind him.

Quhen Jngland sawe thair awne strenth culd help thame nathing, ambassadouris thay directe to framat natiounis quha war thair special freinds: to quhom thay suirle promis, that gif thay will help, Scotland in possessione with the Jnglismen thay sall haue; and quhatevir perteynet to the Scotis in Scotland to haue na mair place. Now, in this hope, that quhen Scotland war wonn, the strangers quha war winners sulde be inhabitouris, heiring thir tydyngs thay cum at the flicht frome Holand, Zeland, Braban, Flandirs, Picardie, Bolonie, Gasconie, Normandie, Guyan, with wyfes, bairnes, and all thair gudes, geir, and quhat thay had, in gret number. Mony Scotis banist aff Scotland, quha to king Robert war maist mortall faes, junet thame selves to his societie. Almaist was na natioune vndir the Sone, of quhilke war nocht in this foul and stinkan midding sum seine, of futmen a hunder and fyftie thousands, and of horsmen neir als mony. This horrible and woundirfull armie, maid Edward his hart alofte out of mesour, sa peirles proud, as na tounge of man is able to discriue.

Edward
prepares
ane armie
innumerable
of all na-
tious.

The Bruse, for all the multitude of thair men of weir, or the corage of thair king, was no^t discouraget, bot with all pietie and due deutione, gaue * thame selves haillie to prayer, and all that tyme proponet with God to spend. Jn the meine tyme, he causis to be maid in the erde seuchis of a meruellous deipnes, to trayne the ennemie,

The Bruse
his trayne.

* L. himself.

the way thay war to cum ; and to couer the seuchis with greine turffe, that the place war no^t perceyuet.

Edward now sendis quyetlie to Philip Moubray, capitane of the castell of Stiruiling, aucht hunder horsmen to his
 5 supplie : This castell dependet 3it vpon the King of Jngland. Thir 8 hundir Thomas Randulph meitis be the way, and left nocht ane to tell tydings. This victorie with the scotis was estemet as a spe or gud tukne of happie succes to follow.

Randulph
vanquissis
the Inglis-
men.

10 King Robert is occupiet in prayer the hail nycht afor the feild was strukne. The day eftir, he and all his companie and men of weir prepare to confessioun ; eftir confessioun, to the haly communioun, quhair, quhen w^t al pietie, feruour, and deuotioun, the blist Sacra-

The Bruse
his deuot
preparatioun
to the bat-
tell.

15 ment they had receiuet, Abbat Maurice, a man of singular pietie and sinceir lyfe, exhortis thame stoutlie to stand in defence of thair libertie, and stryue manfullie for thair cuntrie. Because ilk faucht nocht for him selfe, for his awne hous, for his awne wyfe, for his awne bairnis, bot

The excel-
lent exhorta-
tioun of god-
lie Abbat
Maurice.

20 all straue for all, for the libertie of all, for the lyfes of all, for the patrimonie of all, for the wyfes of all, for the bairnes of all ; and that the dignitie of thair cuntrie was sa gret, that quha hurtis his cuntrie, sal be punist in eternall fyre, quhilk quha defendis sall obteyne ane

25 euirlasting reward. Mekle, mairatouer, he teiches of the loue due to our cuntrie, quhilke we awe thairto 3e natural- lie : that for the conseruatioun and libertie thair of, all men sulde vndirly all dainger, and, gif war possible, to wisse and desyre the deith selfe for the loue of thair

30 cuntrie. Quhen that he had said, he admonissis thame all, thair as thay stude, with all and due deuotioun, vpon thair knies to wirschep the image of Chryst, quhilke thair he held in his handis, and presented to the syght of all. Quhen the Inglismen seis the Scotis

The Jmage
of chryst
our Saluoir
is exhibited
to the Scotis
afor thay
june battell.

35 fal on knies, they crie a larum, that the Scotis on knies had randiret thame selves. bot quhais pietie they skorne,

The Inglis-
men ar
vanquish.

thay wist quhat it meinet or the *morne. Now thay
iune; mychtilie thay meit; fercelie thay fecht with force
on baith handis; but althoch the Inglistmen lipned
mekle in thair multitude, the Scotis winis the victorie,
and bringis it w^t thame as the fructe of thair pietie and 5
deuotioune; now thay flie; the chais is followit; James
Douglas persues King Edward evin to the castell of
Dunbar; thair gentlie he is receiuet be the Erle Merche,
and saues him selfe with xv of his nobilitie in a fischer
boit. of this is euident and cleir, that the lyues of 10
kings and princes euir † hand amang stanie and slidrie
places, and gif thay schyne bricht in mony externe orna-
ments and braue plesures of this warlde, suirly the ma
deip daingeris vnknawne and vnkente thay vndirly.
ffor quhat can be thocht mair miserable, quhat mair 15
lamentable, than to se a king now glorious in him selfe,
confiding in his awne strenth sa mekle that he thinkes
neur to be ouircum, and or he wit of him selfe, castne
frome all his dignitie, and haue leist of that quhairin his
plesure was maist. 20

The number
of the slane.

A notable
victorie.

In this battell war slane of Inglistmen l. thousand on
fute, tua hunder horsmen, the Duke of Gouernie, and the
Erle of Glocester. Of the Scotis onlie war misset tua
knichtis, and of the commoun peple four thousand.
The spoylze, the gold and siluer, that Scotland in this 25
victorie obteynet, and the number of captiues tane, made
scotland rycher than evir it was afor.

The Bruse
his wyfe sett
frie.

King Robert his wyfe, quha now viii 3eiris in Ingland
prisouner had beine, and w^t gret patience had suffirte all
that perplexitie and vexatioune, on this conditioune was 30
fred, that sum nobles captiues sulde returne to Ingland

* L. "Sed quorum pietatem irridit, illorum nervos non multo
post gravissime senserunt." But they soon after felt the strength
of those whose piety they laughed at.

† The *d* of this word is written over a *t*. The latter is more
correct. This is another instance of the author's habit of softening
hard consonants.

without hurt or Jniure, from Scotland. Afor this battell war seine mony terrible woundiris, as the maist notable and best historiographouris, baith Jnglis and Scotis haue cleirlye writne, and left in thair monument's. quha heir
 5 thinkis, that sik ar impossible to man, lat him dispute with God in this mater; quha will nocht gyue ouer his awne will.*

Was slane als in this feild on the Jnglis parte, a noble man of Jngland, his name Ægidie of Strasburgh, a
 10 knycht, for quhais deith the Bruse appeirit mair sorie, than blyth for that honorable Victorie: insafar that skairse could he conteneine him selfe in presens of his nobilitie discommending him thairfor, bot behouet to dissimule the mater. so strate vses the knot of vertue to
 15 be knutt betueine gud men. The cause quhy the Bruse luuet him sa weil was for his manheid, his singular humanitie and gentlenes, his vertuous actes wichtlie wrocht, nocht anes or tuyse, but oft and diuerse tymes against the Jnfidelis.
 20 Quhen now tua horsmen of Braban, quha seruet Edward in the weiris, hard king Robert amang thame sa sair rebaket and blasphemet, pitieng and lamenting his kais, ar chaist out of the Jnglis campe, and at the command of Edward are presented to king Robert be ane
 25 herald of armes, to take sik parte of the weiris as he takes, and lyue all of ane conditioun: The Bruse acceptes thame, quha quhen of the victorie wonn be the scotis, thay war ladne with a fatt pray, a ryche² buteng, and gret rewardes fra King Robert, thay returne to
 30 Braban.

His dolour
for the deith
of Ægidie.

Quhen to Braban thay returne, thay cause in perpetual memorie, vsse, and honour of the Scotis natioun, a fair and plesand palise in Antwerpe to be erected with sumptuous, gret, and large expenses, the scotis armes thairon
 35 to be ingrauen, that the magnificence of sa noble a

The scotis
palise in
antwerpe.

* This sentence is not in L.

king wrocht in thair behalfe nevir be forȝhett, quhill the worlde standes. This victorie was wonn, vpon S. Jhones day, the ȝeir of our Lord mcccxiij.

Js writne farther, that quhen king Edward thinking him selfe sa suir of the victorie as it presentlie had beine 5
in his handis, he with him bringis to the campe a mounk of the Carmelit ordour, (*famous*) for his cunning in the arte of poetrie, to this end that quhen the Scotis and Scotland hail war wraiket and brocht to nocht, he sulde descriue, and set furth in verse, the maner how. This 10
man tane in the feild the Bruse mirrilie tantis, and sayis, Welcome father, says he, collecte ȝour selfe a litle, and descriue the hail mater as ȝe sawe, and as it was. This mounk, halfe by his mynd, speikis or * spilis this verse, as in latin heir followis. 15

The carmelit hail hopes, is mirrilie tantied.

De planctu cudo metrum cum carmine nudo,
Risum retrudo, dum tali themate ludo.†

Quhilk in scotis is nocht far frome this sentence as followis.

Of dule, of dolour, sturt, and kair, 20
I think; sik verse quhen J descriue.
Of Joy sik mater makes ws bare,
And far away does lauchtir driue.

The end of the weiris was to king Robert the beginning of gret felicitie. ffor, the ȝeir of or Lord mcccxiij, 25
all Scotland gret and small, in ane consent, as just was and rycht, all with ane gud will, confirms him king, as the setter of thair cuntrie at libertie, and fathir of the natioune. and this is done in publik Parleament, quhair thay confirme that the kingdome ay cum to the man 30
barne borne of him: and gif the man barne decay of him borne, his brother Edward sall succed, and the manbarnes following of him sall be heyires; and gif

A law sett out of successioun in Scotland.

* L. "effudit seu verius effutivit."

† In poor verse I sound the measure of lamentation,
I kill laughter when I play on such a theme.

necessitie require of women bairnis, lat Mariorie King Rob. his dauchtir be chosen, sec~~und~~lie all the seid proceeding of her lat ordourlie succed to the kingdome.

King Robert had tua wyves, the Erle of Mar his
5 sistir was first, quha bure him this Mariorie forsaide; The secund, the Erle of Hullest his sistir, quha bure him ane son, Daid, and tua dauchtiris.

Eftir this R. rewardis ilk man conforme to his meritis, as in the weiris thay war maist valjeant, and in peace
10 maist faithfull. he passis through all the partes of the Realme; and quhen in all tounes he had confirmet the alde priuileges, till vthiris he permitis new.

The Bruse
all worthie
verioris
rewardes.

Than with ane armie he sailis till Irland, to helpe his bruther, quhom the Irland men had maid thair king,
15 to delyuer thame frome the tyrannie of Jngland. bot because or he cam his bruther was slane, and his force ouircum, his awne armie, hail and sound, he brings bak agane to Scotland.

His brothir
he wald help
in Irland.

Jn the Bruse his absens the Jnglismen Invades the
20 bordiris of Scotland; but Wiljeam Sincler Bisshop of Dunkeld, and Duncan erle of ffife, coniuneng thair forces and counsel, dingis bak the Jnglismen, and, through the counsel and supplie of Thomas Randulph, brings Beruik vnder the subiectioun of thair awne king.

The Jnglis-
men ar van-
quisset in
the Bruse
his absens.

25 Now quhen externe ennimies he had laid asleip, he intendis neist to dantoun all familiar faes, that within his cuntrie war fraudful freindis. to this end he proclaimes a parleament of the Nobilitie in Perth, quhilke the commoun peple callet the black parleament, for the
30 scharp Justice, and just Jugement thairin exhibited: thair mony ane of the cheif nobilitie, special rebelis, the Bruse gart hap heidles: for this cause cheiflie, that quhen in a publik assemblie king Robert asket his nobles through qu^t rycht, chairtour, or seising, thay wald
35 hald thair landis; prouddie was objected, and arrogantly thay ansueret, na rycht or chartour, bot naket swordis,

Jn tyme of
peace just-
ifies all reb-
elis.

thay wald haue ; in quhilkes, thay sayd, the securitie of
 thair landis consistet, and nocht in bitis of paper. This
 althoch the king prudentlie dissemblet, thay knew him
 to be vehement angrie, quhairfor sum conspiret agane to
 sell the Realme to king Edward. Thair conspiracie 5
cumis to lycht ; of trasoun (*thay*) ar conuicte ; condemn-
 ar to die. Amang the damnet was Daudid of Abirnethie,
 his sistir sone ; *because he knew and schew him nocht.
 quhome the king with gude wil walde that with his lyfe
 he had chaipet, bot because for him was maid na inter- 10
 cessioun, he was the mair seueir against vthiris quha
 had intercessouris.

The blak
 parlemest
 sa namet be
 the vulgar
 fra the num-
 ber of sa-
 monie Jus-
 tificet.

King Ed-
 ward scot-
 land wastis
 agane.

King Edward, heiring thir newis, with a gret power
cumis in Scotland, spoylzet the monasterie of Mel-
 rosse, and, quhen he brokne had the haly and blist 15
 sacrament, he returnis, and burnes the Monasterie of
 Dryburgh, and vthiris places neir the bordour ; and
 cruellie slew all that war nocht warr, and fled nocht
 his boundis.

King R.
 Jnuades
 Jngland.

The Bruse, thinking to haue amendis of sik sacralege 20
 and crueltie, Jnuades Jngland, spoylzes and wastes all
 throuch the hail cuntrie, evin to 3ork, and to that place
 namet Recroce. Edward, in a gret furie, *cumis* with
 ane innumerable multitude to ding back his force. Thay
 meit at Byland, with cruell strais ; the Jnglismen parte 25
 slane, parte chaist, tynes that victorie, with quhilk the
 Scotis returne, ladne w^t a fatt pray, the 3eir of our
 Lord mcccxxiii.

The Jnglis-
 men ar van-
 quissett at
 Byland. the
 3eir of God
 mcccxxiii.

The first
 ofspring of
 the Hamil-

At this tyme a noble man of Jngland, his surname
 Hamptoun,⁸ for feir fled to Scotland, because he had 30
 schawin him selfe a frinde to the Bruse. The Bruse nocht
 only with all fauour bot with al feruour acceptes him,
 and gyues him fair landis called †Cad3ow, quhairthrouch
 he may susteine the state of a noble. Of this man

* L. "Quod sibi patefactam conjurationem Regem celasset."

† L. spells the name *Eadgw*, probably misprinted for Cadgw.

flurissit the hous of the Hamiltounis, Jllustre in mony tousis in Scotland.
 worthie actes, and in affinitie with the king.

The nyxt 3eir King R. directes ambassadouris to the The band renewit w^t ffrance.
 King of ffrance to renew the alde band. Ffrance w^t
 5 hart and gude will consentis, and agmentis the old
 conditiounis with this article & poynt, the Scot nocht
 being constraint ; to wit, gif a lawfull heire in ffrance or
 Scotland can nocht be knawne, to stay all contentiounes,
 the gouernment of the Realme sall be committid to him
 10 quhome a conuentioun electet of baith the Realmes
 decernes and appoyntes.

The Bruse, now sair seik, commitis the gouernment The gud gouernment baith in peace and weir of Thomas Ranulph and James Douglas.
 of the Kingdome to Thomas Ranulph and James Doug-
 las ; quha in peace sa faithfullie rulet the Realme that
 15 Scotland was neuir in gretter prosperitie : Jn weiris thay
 wrocht sa worthilie, that thay at last constraynet Jngland
 to take peace, with thir conditiounis, that Cumbirland
 and Northumb. suld be the bordouris of Scotland ; that
 King Robert suld mend the skaith done be him till
 20 Jngland, with thrie thousands marks sterling ; and finalie,
 for the suirer confirmatioun of that peace, the Bruse
 his sone Daudid sulde marie Edward the thrid his
 dauchter, Joanna. Peace betuene Jngland and Scotland.

This being done, King R. because of his age, mekle
 25 calde, mekle incommoditie, sair trauel and stres in the
 weiris, a litle eftir the mariage of his sone, departes this
 lyfe. He was a man maist notable of ony king in his
 tyme, quhilk of him testifiet nocht only his frinds and
 familiaris, bot his verie faes, and quha will respect the
 30 magnificence of his mynd, his true nobilitie of hart, his
 grett courage in defendeng his rycht and libertie ; he
 will, perchance, be fund worthie to be counted amang
 the maist wirthie vndir the sone in his tyme. That man,
 J trow, was nevir funde quha in his beginning had mair
 35 truble, with a balder spirit, gretter vertue, better luk and
 prosperitie, fred him selfe thaireftir, and all his, thairfra ;

and ended this lyfe in gretter peace and tranquillitie. for quhen his aduersaris war the special nobilitie of the Realme, Edward, als, king of Jngland his potent ennemie maist molestfull, with quhom he strake xii battelis and all tint or he wann ane ; was nocht the mair discouraget, bot was mekle the balder ; for this was a takne 5 of a woundirfull spirit, that quhen a brother was nocht left him bot ane, quhen all his kin and frinds war slane in the weiris, quhen his deir wyfe was reft and layd in prisoun, and quhen the hail realme of Scotland the 10 Jnglismen subduet evin to Stockfurde of the Rosse, he, nochttheles, neuir despairit, bot perseueirit still sa constant, that althoch in extreme pouertie, na helpe or supplie bot of scotismen, 3itt through a singular vertue, quhilke I rather may title, with a special grace from the 15 hie hevin, in a schort tyme the hail cuntrie with the sworde he redeimit ; and, q_n he all had sett at peace, at last put the ennemie in sik feir, that all Jngland was no^t only content to be in peace, bot war fane to craue the samyn. The opinioun of mony was that his truble 20 in the beginning was a special scourge of God for the slauchtir of the Cumin in the kirk, in a furie, at the altar, without respect. King R. now dies, with al natiounis he is celebrat for the causes forsaid, and evir honorablie spokne off ; buriit in Dunfermling, the 3eir of 25 his rigne xxiiii, of God mcccxxix.

King R.
departis
this lyf the
3eir of his
rygne 24. of
God 1329.

King Robert
the Bruce
his testa-
ment at his
deith.

The Bruse, in his deith, leiues to his Nobilitie in testament this counsell, in thir sentences ; that ouer the Jles thay neuir sett a King : for the nature of the peple was so barbarous, that thay sune ar steirit vp, and radie 30 to put hand in thair King, and throuch situatioun of that cuntrie are no^t lychtlie dantouned ; thay dwell of sik a maner. Secundlie, that with Jngland thay nevir entir in a sett battell ; bot ay with lycht carmissing thay conclude the mater. Thridlie, that thair tounes thay nevir wall, 35 bot throuch force of armes defend thame. ffourthlie, that

with Jngland thay take nocht a Souerans abone four
 3eiris : for quhen men ar lang ydle, in rest and quyet-
 nes, thay grow strenthles, thair strenth de kayes, and
 thair hartis effeminat and feble : farther Jnglismen are
 5 sik peple that radilie thay brek the band quhilk thay sie
 nocht to thair vtilitie and proffite. Mairatouer, he says,
 quhen the band appeiris to be maist sure, that nathing
 can be mair sure, than thay be verie warr, and maist
 warr, that thay be nocht begylet and, or thay witt, trappit
 10 be sum trayne. At last to James Douglas, faithful and
 true, he committis his harte to beir to the haly graue ;
 because to God he had vowit, with ane armie to Jnvade
 the Saracenis gif he had lyfe.

James Douglas, the 3eir following, for his deuotioun
 15 and his obseruance to King R. putis the king his com-
 mand dylie and trulie till executioun, and to the haly
 graue takes Jornay with his harte ; quhilk quhen he did,
 al suspicioun he staves in thame quha suspectet this
 kuir thairfor to be committit to him that he war nocht
 20 molestful to his 3young sone Daid, or to his gouernour
 Thomas Ranulph, vsurpeng authoritie to him selfe.

James Doug-
 las mes-
 singer to
 Hierusalem
 w^t the Bruse
 his harte,
 dies in his
 retorne.

He returnis now to Scotland frome Hierusalem be
 Spane ; and with gret felicitie, gret honour and glore,
 with the King of Arragon he serueth in the weiris contrare
 25 the Turkis, quhair in battel he is slane the xxvi of
 August, the 3eir of our Lord mccccxxx.

Jn this age was borne Jhone Dunse, quha fra the
 name of his cuntrie, Scotland, scott was namet in the
 schules. This man was of sa quick Jngine and cunning
 30 in lettres that he meruellouslie amplifiet and helpet the
 scholastik Theologie. quhairfor, quha followis his way
 of doctrine, or makes patent hard difficulties, or obscur
 questiounis brings to lycht throuch his Ingenious Juge-
 ment, is called Scotista, or a follower of Scotus ; as gif
 35 nathing war so difficile and obscur quhilk the subtiltie
 of sik ane Jngin war nocht able to make facile and plane.

Jhone Dunse
 Scot, Doctor
 subtilis.

Bot this diminiset and sumthing hindirit his prais, that his language was nocht mair illustir, conforme to the Romane oratrie: quhilke falte, J suirle think, suld rather be laid to the charge of that age he was borne in, than to his awne charge; for ornat langage in his dayes was 5
contemnet.

Papes—Clement 5, Jhone 22.

R. Emp.—Henrie 7, Lud. 4, Carol. 4.

F. King—Phil. 4, his surname pulcher. Lud. 10. Phil. 5, his surname long. Carol. 4, his surname pulcher. Philip 6. Vales.

Inglis King—Edward 1. Edward 2. Edward 3.

XCVIII.—DAUID II.

Thomas
Ranulph
gouvernour
of the
Realme is
maid.

He takes
peace with
the King of
Ingland
Edward.

a man of
sinceir jus-
tice.

Quhen the Bruse was deid his sone Dauid is declarat King. Bot because of his tendir zeiris he was not able to take waichtie materis in hand, Thomas Ranulph is maid governour; quha prudentlie renewis the peace with 10
the King of Jngl. Thaireftir with all diligence he labouris to put ane ordour in the Realme be dryueng out all impediment. He causes thairfor to seik out through the cuntrie all persounis, minstrelis, gemsteris, sportouris, gyuen till ydlenes, and quha eit thair breid 15
only through sik schift; and commandis thame all to be executed. Sum requirer that quha wan thair lyueng with the lute, harp, cyther, and sik sorte of musical instrumentis, suld be rekned with this number; the Gouvernour denyes, and prudentlie to sik sorte of per- 20
sounis grants pardoune, and priuilege to perseueir; because in the weiris thay war necessar, and nocht sindle bot verie oft to the commoditie and vse of the peple.

Quhen Edward King of Ingland considirit that through his vertue, his wisdom, his Justice, and his gydeng, 25
Scotland was now at a gude poynte, in a prosperous estate, and flurissed ay mair and mair, he deuyses to put

the gouernour doun be a trayne, quhilke he did be a mounk quhom he sent in Scotland, feinzeing him selfe a mediciner, vndir quhilk cullour he poysonis the Gouernour Ranulphe.

be ane Ing-
lis trayne
the Gouer-
nour Ran-
ulph is poy-
soned.

- 5 Now with all voitis Patrik Dunbar Erle of Merche, and Erle of Marr Donald, ar elected gouernouris. Eftir this Edward Balie, throuch counsell of the King of Ingland, cumis in Ingland out of ffrance, and from Ingland to Scotland, with viii thousand men of weir to occupie the Realme. The Gouernouris prepares baldlie to meit the Balie. on the morne thay suld meit, bot the nycht afor, in the verie nycht season, the Balie fraudfullie Invades Donald his camp, and cruellie slew a gret parte of his men of weir, and him selfe also, the
- 15 thrid of August, 3eir of God mccccxxii.

Tua gouer-
nours
chosen.

Edward
Balie In-
vades Scotl.
with a new
power.

The gouer-
nours resist
Donald at
Diplyn
is slane.
3eir of God
1332.

- Quhen Edward Balie had won this victorie, with Duncan Erle of Fife and Wiljeam Bischop of Dunkeld, he passis to Scone, and causes throuch compulsion the Kingis croune to be sett on his heid. He band him selfe to the King of Ingland, contrare the libertie of our Kingdome, and Maiestie of our King, and than lyke a tyrann wald sitt in the Kings sait, fra quhilk schortlie he was schott. ffor the 3eir eftir, thair sonis quha war slane at Diplyn wann S. Jhones toune, tuke the Erle of
- 20 fife, laid him in prisoun, a stout armie gathiris against the Balie, thay meit in Annand, stranglie thair thay stryue, bot, seing the Scotis able to win the Victorie, bangs vp on a horsse, and fled at speid to Roxburgh. Efter this the gouernment of the Realme is committit to
- 30 Andro Moray; and Alexander Setoun, Knycht, is maid capitane of Beruik.

The Balie
crouned
vniustlie.

In Annand
he is van-
quist.

- Edward now, King of Ingland, heiring this, gathiris a gret oste of Ingland, Normandie, Anguwe in ffrance, and fflandiris; and with the Balie invades Scotland
- 35 agane. Daud Bruse, rychtuos King of Scotland sair fliet was, and feiret quhen he knew this, bot a barne

King Dauid
flies to
france.

than of ix ȝeir's ; fled with his wyfe Joanna to France,
quhair honorablie he is receiuet.

The fidelitie
of Alexander
Setoun.

Quhill now the Scotis be ambassadours crauet help
fra the King of france against the Inglismeꝝ, Jngland
cruellie inuades Beruik baith be sey and land. Bot 5
Alexander setoun, quha than was gouernour of the toun,
defendet sa manfullie, with sik godlie affectioun, sa
constantlie, that in extreme necessitie of prouisioun, of
vitaylis, of suddert's, and mony vthiris necessities, he
walde remit and gyue ouer nathing of his priuilege. for 10
quhen the Inglismeꝝ, of nature cruell, presented his tua
sones afor his face, and bosted to hang thame baith afor
his eyne, excepte he delyuirit the toun ; bot or he false
war fund to his cuntrie he had leuir be accuiset of pitie
toward his barnes ; althoch his wyfe nevir sa ernistlie 15
had persuadet : O singular pietie ! he had leuir see his
deir sones, quhom he luuet sa weil, hing in a tow
afor his eyne or any way vnfaythfull he war fund to his
natie cuntrie. O from how stout a harte proceidet thir
wordes ; quhen he sayd ; his wyfe and him selfe war 20
ȝoung, and mycht gett barnes agane ; bot his cuntrie
anes tint, they culd neuer obteyne. But quhen vpon
the thrid day eftir, he vndirstud that Archibalde Douglas,
invadeng the Jnglis bordouris, was slane with a gret parte
of his armie, at Halydounhill, vttrily despairing, lukeng 25
for na help, him selfe, his men, the Toun, and quhat he
had, he put in the Kings will.

The Battell
of Halydoun
hill.
Beruik de-
lyuirit to the
King of
Jngl.

Eftir this Edward of Jngland leiues with the Balie the
hail nobilitie of Jngland, of quhom Richard Talbot was
cheif, that the Balie suld do nathing bot with thair 30
counsel ; him selfe returnis to Jngland w^t a gret victorie.
Than the Balie fortifiet all castellis in the Realme estemet
strenthiest, with Jnglis munitioun, J say he fortifiet thame
except only four, Dunbartan, Lochleuin, Kildrummy, and
Vrquhart : quha keipet thir four, all to King Dauid war 35
faythfull and true : King Philip of France supplies thame

The realme
deuydet in
tua fac-
tiounis.



with money, biddis thame be of stout courage and constantlie evir perseueir: This King, farther, mouet the Pape to direct a legat till Jngland to stay thame from trubling Scotland. Bot thay, *contemneng* the Pape his
 5 authoritie, cruellie continuet thair weiris against Scotland.

Philip King
of France
defendis
King David.

Heireftir, quhen the Jnglismen oft the castell Lochleuin had seaget, and nocht seindle had put it in dainger, thay intend at last to *condamme* and stap the mouth of
 10 the riuier that rinnis out of the loch, that throuch that occasioun the water, flowing ouer the braes, mycht turne bak into the loch, ryse and fleit, and droun the castell. Bot Alan captane of the castell, a man of a singular Jugement, and of sik subtilitie that he could, in tyme of
 15 neid, ather stap a trane or mak a trayne, takes with him, in a stormie nycht, sum assistents in a few boits; quyettlie thay cum sayling to thair Bulwark and Rampard, quhilke at the flude mouth maid thay had, with sik ingine borret a hole throuch the rampard, that the hole throuch con-
 20 tinual rinning of the riuier was ay mair and mair; quhairthrouch in a schort space the nerrest feildes war all drouned, and the grettest parte of the Jnglismen than present with *yair* campis, all ingines and impediments quhilkes thay diuyset and invented, swomet all to the
 25 sey, quhair they perished.

The castell
of lochleuin
is seaget.

A prettie
police and
weirle
ingine.

The jeir following, the king of Jngland ladening, with men of weir, threscor and ten, parte swofte schips, parte Barkis, *commandes* thame to inuade Forthe: bot be the way ar dung vpon the craigs, quhair thay perisse. Him
 30 selfe with a land armie gret and terrable Jnvades Scotland. Bot quhen he saw that nouthir be force nor fraud ane of the strenthis culd be winn, quhilkes for king David stude, till Jngland he returnes, * mair fule, he thocht, than he cam afeild. Jn his absence the Balie

Edward be
sey and land
Scotland
invades.

He tynes his
trauel seag-
eng sum
strenthis in
Scotland.

* This remark is Dalrymple's. L. merely says: "Infecta re, rediit inglorius."

Edward
agane Scot-
land in-
vades.

seis him selfe sa sair sett vpon on ilk syd, that except the king with al his force returne, he will no^t be able to dantoune thame : Edward returnis, and the hail cuntrie vp and doun with sword and fyr he wastis, evin to S. Jhonis toun quhair he leiues the Balie, and hame in 5
haist gangs he.

The Inglis-
men ar van-
quist at Pan-
mure in
Angus.

Andro Moray gouvernour, heiring of his returne, in the name of king Daid gathiris a strang armie, and dings the Jnglismen fra mony castellis quhilkes in thair posses- sion war. His armie lykwyse he makes mair copious 10
and stark, meitis his ennimies at Panmure in Angus, ourthrawis thame thair with a cruell and gret slauchter, winis a noble victorie, quhilk, the dulfuller it was till Jngland, the joyfuller was to Scotland. four thousand thair of the Jnglis nobilitie war slane, quhilk prouoiket 15
the king sa vehementlie, that with a new power he steirit vp the Balie to reuenge.

Robert
Stuard gou-
ernour alane.

Andro Moray sair seik now dies. Bot, that the Realme dekayet nocht for faute of gouerneng, Robert stuard accepted the gouvernement of the Realme vpon him 20
selfe quhill king Daid cam out of France.

Releif cumis
out of
ffrance, suc-
cour and
supplie.

Jn the meine tyme Wilzeam Douglas returnis from ffrance, and with mony schipis landis in the mouth of Tay, ladne with gold, siluer, and all necessaris to the vse of the weiris, to thair supplie quha stude in defence 25
of king Daid. Hett weiris ar now begun against the Jnglismen; S. Jhones toun, efter lang seigeng, is tane, and efter mony lycht carmissis Stiruiling is randirit.

The Balie
and Jngland
ar dan-
touned.

The Balie
takes his
refuge in
Jngland.

Quhen the Balie seis that things beginis bettir to suc- ceid with Scotland than afor, strykes a terroure till his 30
harte, quhairfor him selfe, and all his, he committis to the protectioun of king Edward, and flies agane till Jngland. Quhen the Jnglismen war all dung out of Scotland, and the Realme in peace and rest, the nobilitie thocht gude to require king Daid, be ambassadouris, to cum hame 35
with al possible expeditioun. King Daid, at this peti-

- tioun and requeist, for thair humanitie and gentlenes, fidelitie, pleasure and seruice done, he returnis to Scotland with his wyfe Joanna, quhome king Philip furniste sufficientlie in all necessaris. How sune he cumis hame
- 5 he callis a counsel, in quhilk he rewardes thair sones that war slane in the weiris, outhir with landis or dignities. Nouthir forjetting the actes and douchtie deidis quhilkes he hard of his father, at requeist of the French king, and for the humanitie, fidelitie and band betuein
- 10 thame, to stay the Jnglismen fra the seige of Calice, oft he invades Jngland, and wasted mekle of ye bordouris. At last the nobilitie of Jngland resistis his furie with a potent power, vanquist his weiriouris, all his nobilitie slew or chaist; him selfe tuke captiue, of october xviii,
- 15 the 3eir of God mccciiil.
- The Scottis power, throuch thir incommodities, decayes and is maid weaker, nochtwithstanding refuses nocht to fute the feilde. The ffrrench king, willing to help thame, directes ane Eugenie, a noble man of ffrance,
- 20 till Scotland, and, weil furnist in golde and money, to elect men of weir contrare Jngland. This Eugenie gathiris a gret power, persuades Robert stuart gouvernour, quha suppliet the place of king Dauid now captiue, to brek the Jnglis bordour. The Scotis invade Jngland,
- 25 the Jnglismen resist, a cruel meitting is seine, the Jnglismen quha chaip the sword all flies; a seige the Scotis lay to Beruik; the Jnglismen within stranglie defendes, quhair quhen alex^r Ogul of thair nobilitie was slane, with mony of thair men of weir and speciall defenders of the toun,
- 30 at last thay rander. Than the gouvernour rewardes Eugene and the rest of the ffrrenchmen, and to France with gret commendatioune latis thame passe, because thay honorable had done thair dutie, baith in the seige and in the feild, lyk noble men of armes. Quhen the Balie knawes
- 35 him selfe nocht able to satisfie Scotland for his misdeids, all his rycht of the Realme he renunces to king Edward.

King Dauid
returnes to
Scotland.

Dauid in
fauour of the
ffrenchmen
invades
Jngland.

King Dauid
captiue in
Jngl. the
3eir of God
1348.

The Scotis
invade Jng-
land
thair king
althoch cap-
tue.

Edward thairfor, thinking him selfe sett in the kings sait of Scotland, intendis nathing bot to vex, burne, slay, and with sik crueltie to triumphe, ay quhil thay be subdued.

monie scots
ar slane in
ffrance,
quha cam to
succour the
frenchmen.

Jhone King
of Fr. tane
captiue with
Jngl.

Now baith Scotland and ffrance ar sair trublet with 5
Jngland: mony at this tyme of the special nobilitie in
Scotland, to the releif of the ffrrenchmen, sailit in ffrance,
albeit with weiris at hame thay war opprest. At Poicters
in ffrance thay al are slane in combatt against the Jnglis-
men vndir Wiljeme Douglas thair captane. At quhat 10
tyme Jhone king of ffrance is tane w^t the Jnglismen.
quhairthrouch Edward was sa proud that he could nocht
temper his mynd fra vane gloir. Vpon 3ule day he says
to the tua kings, France and Scotland, quha than baith
war his captiues, that in a solemne banquet the ane sit 15
at his rycht hand, the vther at his left, * forzhetting the
conditioun of man in him selfe, or that sum tyme mycht
hapne him quhat than hapnet thame.

The price
of king
Dauids
redemp-
tioun.

Heireftir king Dauid, throuch fair words and promises,
of king Edward obtenis his libertie for a 4ransoune of 20
a hundir thousand marks sterling. quhilke soume be-
cause was gretter than schortlie culd be payet, was
appoynted certane sounis at certane tymes to be payit.
Jn the meane tyme, the special nobilitie in Scotland
suld gyue thair sones pledges in Jngland quhill the hail 25
soume promiset war compleit; vpon this the king cumis
to Scotland, callis a counsel quhairin he certifies the no-
bilitie quhat he hes done concernig the transporting of
the Realme of Scotland into the handis of Richard, king
Edward his sone, of Jngland, and that to the king of 30
Jngland he had promiset faithfullie to fulfill that bissi-
nes, and to prouoke the Nobilitie, althoch against thair
will, to consent, sa farr as lay in his power. This quhen
thay hard thay culd nocht be satisfiet, in 5bale sa balde

* From this to end of sentence has nothing corresponding to it in the Latin text.

they burnt, all war in a furie, and furiously gaue this
ansuer, that rather thay walde renunce thair lyfe or thay
 renunce the libertie of thair cuntrie.

How constantlie
 standes the
 nobilitie of
 Scotland.

Carolus quintus, king of France, surnamed Sapiens
 5 or wyse, w^t ane armie maid vpon the Infidelis to the
 haly land, with monie scottis in his c~~um~~panie, in quhais
 absens was gret contentioun betuene ffrance and Ing-
 land: The french men, through gret releif and vertue of
 the Scotis, wann a worthie victorie against the Ingli-
 10 men; of quhilk benifit Carle king nocht vnmyndfull
 institute ane ordour of a hundir Scotis archiers, quhais
 office suld be to keip the kingis bodie, and in the nycht
 watch to wayt vpon the king his zettis: quhilkes all we
 see this day jit obseruet.

The Institu-
 tioun of the
 Scotis men
 of weir in
 Fraunce
 named
 archiers.

15 Now Quein Joanna of King Daidid dies without of-
 spring. All man sayd, it was the wil of god, this was
 the commoun opinoun, that of her suld cum na frute,
 quhais gudschir, father, & brother sa lang to Scotland
 had beine mortal ennimies. Within a zeir and les he
 20 mariis ane Margaret a knyght his dauchtir, quhom he
 repudiat and parted w^t, nocht without defamatioun
 of his honour; the cause quhy was this, he desperet
 euir to haue ony successioun be her. Sche, in sik
 melancolie for the c~~on~~tempte, passis in pilgrimage to
 25 Rome, laments her cais to the pape, and to his halynes
 makes her complaint, quhair in a few dayes sche endis
 this lyfe.

Joanna dies
 but barnes.

King Daidid now repairis al castelis, Tounis, Touris,
 and al places wraket in the weiris; als the castell of
 30 Edinburgh quhais name sumtyme was Madin castel,
 amaist al fallin doune, he causes to erect and big vp,
 quhair happilie he endis this lyfe, zeir of his rygne xxix.

Dauid
 King dies.
 zeir of God
 1370.

Eftir him was na man barne of the Bruse his familie,
 lawfull borne, to succed conforme to the ald edict,
 35 quhairfor the states of the Realme c~~om~~mitit the gou-
 ernment of the kingdome vnto the Stuartis, quha evin to

The begin-
ning of the
Stuarts in
Scotland,
and thair
progres.

Bancho the
kingis liue-
tenant in
Loquhaber.

Banchois oy,
Walter the
first stuart
is named.

this day, we see, haue gouerned prosperously and with
gude luck. This place requires to speik sum thing mair
large of the beginning of the stuartis, that al men may se
and consider how rychtuously our kingis haue descendet,
and how ordourlie, frome thair parents kingis, and how 5
honorablie that hous of the Stuartis, baith in peace and
weir, with vs hes evir beine. This stock of the Stuartis
and familie had thair original frome ane Bancho his name,
a worthie man in his tyme, and for mony causes honor-
able, the king his liuetenant in Lochquhaber; bot be 10
quhat way his ofspring cam to be kingis is euident of that
quhilk followis. Quhen Machabie forsaid vndirstude be
certane witche wyfes, quha rather sulde be callet deuilis
in the lyknes of wyfes, how schort sulde be thair tyme quha
descendet of him, and how fayr suld flurise the seid 15
qu^{like} Bancho sew, and how lang that suld endure, Mac-
habie deuyses to cal Bancho and Fleanch, his sone, till
a banket, that be sik a trayne quyetlie he may steil
thame doune, and thaireftir na man suspect him as giltie.
for gif him self in his awne hous sa foul an act had com- 20
mitted, contrare the law of frindschip and kyndnes, 3ie
and the law of natur, he thocht all men mycht abhor his
cumpanie, and war ane occasioun to turn al menis
hartis fra him. he thairfor appoynted certan cutthrots
to wayt thame as fra the Banquet thay return; quhilk 25
thay did; slew Bancho, bot fleanch chapet throuch occa-
sioun of the nycht seasoun, fled to Wallis, and remainet
in his hous, vnder his defence quha for the tyme was
gouernour of that cuntry, quhais dauchtir, a woman
beutiful and fayr, he mariit, vpon quhom he begat a sone 30
Walter. This Walter, of a coragious spirit, able in al
things, following his foirbearis, Jnsprite with thair spirit,
cumis to Scotland to serue the king in the weiris; Heir
first he vanquissis the hilandmen, vthiris he laid in pre-
soun quha war false to thair king, and than returnis 35
with a gret triumph, quhair he is declairet gouernour of

the kings Hall, or the kings maistirhoushald, quhom,
 conforme to our vulgar language, we cal ⁶Stuart. Eftir
 this he was in sik estimatioun for his wisdome, and
 worthie actes, and ruleng in the Realme, that in the west
 5 of Scotland with brade landes he was rewardet, sa that he
 was reknet cheif and first of the hail nobilitie of Scotland,
 and first in the scrow: from thir *landes to him selfe he
 tuik this style Stuartorum; quhomfra proceidet that
 familie. To this Walter was borne Allan, quha to the
 10 weiris was sa inflamet that in cumpanie he Junet him selfe
 to the Duke of Loran, and to Robert a Bastard sone of
 the king of Ingland, to passe with thame to the haly
 land, to subdue the Jnfidelis and that cuntrie to the
 christen Jmpyre, quhair he wann a gret commendatioun
 15 of honour and vertue. To Allan was borne Alexandir,
 till Alexander Walter; quha baith war notable, the ane
 for biging the Abbay of Paslay, the vthir defendeng
 frome the Danis with a noble triumph his cuntrie, ay war
 to thair hous a gret renoune. Efter this to Walter war
 20 borne tua sones, Alex^r and Robert; the ane worthie in
 the weiris, the vther was author of gret houses in Scot-
 land nocht few. ffor quhen Robert was seine ane honor-
 able youth, wyse, and wittie, and mekle inclynet to ver-
 tue, his father gaue him the landis of Turboutoun, Crux
 25 of Cruxtoun mariit Robertis dauchtir and † heyre; To
 him sche bure knychtis and Barounis of the hous of
 Darlie, and the Erles of Lenox, and lyk a birthfull trie
 spred thair granes and branches throuch all Scotland.
 For Alexandir his elder brother had Jhone, James, and
 30 vthiris sones als by thame. Of Alexander his ‡ eldest
 sones cam the Erles of Athol, the Lordis of Jnuermeth,

The Abbay
 of Paslay is
 bigit be a
 stuart.

The first
 offspring of
 the Stuaris
 of Darlie
 and Lenox.

The origi-
 nal of the
 stuaris of

* L. "A munere præclare gesto"—from the office he had so worthily discharged.

† L. "Filiam hæredem Roberti Crux a Cruxtoun uxorem asciscens,"—taking to wife the daughter and heiress of Robert Crux of Cruxtoun.

‡ L. "posterioribus," from these *younger* sons of Alexander.

Athol vthiris
houses of
yt stock,
proceeding
of Bancho.

King Robert
2, the first
king of the
Stuarts.

Meffen, and monie vthiris Baronis and diuerse houses
in diuerse partes of Scotland, of quhilk noble seid the
hail cuntrie vp and doune abundantlie was sawin. To
Jhone, Alex^r his sone, of the ladie and heire of Bute,
was borne Walter Stuart. This Walter mariit Mariorie 5
Bruce, King Robert his dauchtir, and heire; To Walter
sche bure the first king of the Stuarts, Robert. ffor
quhen, throuch the prouidence of God, vpon quhais
diuine prouidence kingdomes and al thing dependis, the
manbarne of the Bruse de kayet, nathir had ony of the 10
Bruse rychtuouslye descendet excepte Walter had mariit
mariorie Bruse, quhairthrou lawful successione procedeis
of K. Bruse, and of the manbarne, althoch from that
surname to this surname the kingdome we se this way
transported, 3it of the Bruses blude iustlie procedeis the 15
sure successioun of the Realme in the Stuarts. The
rychtuous heyres of this surname evin to this age haue
rulet this Realme of sik a maner, that nevir war kings in
Scotland happier, nor Scotland vndir ony kings Welthier.
Quhais lyues abundantlie we sal descriue, and thair 20
names as thay succedid, ilk in his awne place; * that
the Genealogie and stock of the Stuartis may be patent
and plane to all man, frome thair first beginning, con-
tinual successioun, dylie descending, all ordourlie.

Papes—Jhon 22, Benedict 11, Clem. 6, Innoc. 6, Urban 6.

R. Emp.—Carl. 4. Wenceslaw.

F. King—Jhon 1, Philip 6, Vales, Carl. 5, surn. sapiens.

Engl. King—Edward 3.

* L. adds: "huic tabulæ in arboris formam descriptæ"—added to the following table drawn up in the form of a tree. The L. text here has a genealogical tree of the Stuarts.

XCIX.—KING ROBERT II.

- Efter this King R. II., the Bruses oy of Mariorie his
 dauchter, is crowned king of Scots, the 3eir of his age
 lvii. The Erle of Rosses dauchtir, Effame, was his
 wyfe. Sche bure him tua sones, Daid and Walter :
 5 quhome the king thair father maid Erles quhen thay
 cam to perfyte age. Bot Elizabeth, Adame Mure his
 dauchtir, with quhome the king had ado vnmariit, lang
 afor he knew Euffem, bure him mony ma barnes ; to
 wit thrie sones and tua dauchtiris : ane of thir tua was
 10 mariit vpon Jhone Lyon : the vther vpon Jhone Doun-
 bar, the Erle of Merches brother, quhom the king for
 that cause eftirward maid Erle of Moray. for he luuet
 Elizabeth sa weil that al her barnes quhilkes to him sche
 buir, with large landis he maid rych, and with honorable
 15 dignities induct.
- ffor the king maid Jhone, his eldest sone of Elizabeth,
 Erle of Carrikt, afor w^t consent of the thrie estates he
 was chosen to succeid ; Robert, his secund sone of Eli-
 zabeth, Erle of ffife and Menteth ; Alexander 3oungest,
 20 Erle of Buquhan, and Lord of Bain3eoch. The king,
 farther, ratifiet in parleament, with the thrie estates of
 the Realme, that thir thrie of Elizabeth, althoch borne
 afor thay war mariit, succeid to the kingdome afor the
 barnes borne of Effame, because he mariit her quhen
 25 Effem was departed, all her barnes suld be legitimat,
 and maid lawfull gotne. Nochtw^tstanding, this dishæris-
 sing was the cause of hett invie amang thame, as this
 takne may testifie, quhen the slauchtir of King James the
 first diuyset be ane of the eldest that descendet of Effem.
- 30 Be this king Robert mony war promouet to gret hon-
 ouris and dignities ; sum he maid Baronis, sum cnychtis ;
 and, to schew how fauorable he was to James Lindsay,
 he gaue him the armes and landis of the erledome of

Crount
3eir of our
L. 1371.

His wyfes
and barnes.

Barounis
and knyghtes
he creatis.

Craufurde. This king duchtillie dantuned the Inglishmen, and wan be force mony castellis, quhilkes he occupiet and keipet still in his awne hand. The 3eir of his rygne xi Walter Wardlaw Bischop of Glasgw and Cardinal, nocht only for his singular dignitie, bot for his excellent wisdome and vertue, is sent ambassadour to ffrance, to renew the ald band with king Carl. 6. King Carl nocht willing to schaw ony takne of ingratitude, sendis to king R. than sair trublet with the Inglishmen, tua thousand waillet men of weir vndir tua gouvernouris, the admiral of France, and Jhone Vrein, Erle of Valentin, als a nauie ladne with vitale, wine, al prouisioun for the weiris, and money in abundance to thair supplie.

The band
renewit wt
France.

The supplie
of King Carl
to Scotl.

The pest in
Scotland.

Richard in-
vades Scotl.
and burnis
S. Ægidie
his kirk.

The scotis
wrak the
Inglish bor-
dir; Tha
seige New-
castell.

The Scotis now vnder thair gouvernour Wiljem Erle Douglas, brocht a ryche pray out of Ingland, quhilk, infected with the pest, infected an infinit number of people in Scotland, that neuir Ingland, in ony victorie, wrocht sik a miserie vpon Scotismen, as through thair gudes and geir now they wrocht.

Richard, King of Ingland, with a potent power, now Invades Scotland: he takes Edinburgh: the inhabitouris al fled: The Monasteris about, he spoyles, and to leiuie sum testimonie of his hatred and Jnvie against the peple, and of his wickitnes against God, with flam and fyr he burnt vp the kirk of S. Ægidie, and lykwyse was radie to burne ma kirkes and clostiris, gif requeist of the Erle of Langcastre and feir of Godis punisment had nocht mair diswadet him nor ony pietie and luue of religioun. Quhill Richard this way was occupiet in Scotl. Robert Erle of Fife Jnvades the Inglish bordouris, and with sworde and fyr wastis the hail cuntrie to Newcastle. The toune he seiges, in tyme of the seige he vanquissis the Persie in a singular combat, afore the town portis, at the first onsett.

Nocht lang efter, thay meit agane at Ottirburn; heir the Lord Persie is in place of the Inglish king; sad

- strakes ar tane and geuen, quhen the Persie had lost
mony of his nobles, him selfe is tane captiue. And
althoch sa was, that day in that feild was sched mekle
scotis blude; Wiljeam Douglas, a man of singular
5 qualities, our gouernour, slane; to all thair gret dolour
quha than scotis war left vnslane. Jn this feild the
Victorie was thocht vncertane, quhair our gouernour
was slane, thair gouernour tane. The worthiest w^t vs
in this battell was counted Patrik Hepburn, because,
10 quhen the feild was amaist tint, he with his sone renewit
the battell. neist notable was M. Lord Montgomrie,
quha tuke the Persie captiue, the Inglis gouernour:
Js writne of this Montgomrie that with the Persies
Ransoun he bigit the castell of Pounune, quhilk his
15 eftircumers 3it enioyes and possessis. Thridlie was
Jhon. Keith Marschel, quha tuke presoner the Persies
brother Rodulph. Jn this feild war slane of Inglismen
fyftine hunder; bot mony ma tane nor was takers:
except the tua brether Persies war thir specialis, Robert
20 Ogil, Thomas Albert, Jhon Liburn, Wiljeam Wauthlut,
Robert Heron, Jhon Coluein, and Patrik Louel, al
knychtis. Althoch on our syd mony war mist, except
our gouernour thir notwithstanding war cheifest, Robert Hert
and Wiljeam Londye, Archiedeane of S. Androis, the
25 Douglas his * freind, in quhais fauour he was sa farr,
and feruour sa gret, that quhill deith parted thame tha
neuir schedd. Eftir thir cruell weiris a souerance be-
tuene Inglismen and Scottis is tane for thrie 3eirs, quhen
king Robert, with consent of the Nobilitie, quhome he
30 calit till a counsel in S. Jhonis toun, commandet the
gouernment of Scotland to be committed to his sone
Robert Erle of ffife. Alex^r, his youngest sone, cam
neuir out of prissoun how lang his father lyuet, because
lyk a tyran he burnt the cathedral kirke of Moray. King

The Inglis
vanquist at
Ottirburn.

* L. "cognatus"—relative.

1390.

Robert dies the 3eir of his rygne xix, and is buriit in Scone.

Papes—Vrban 5, Gregor. 11, Vrban 6, Boniface 9.

Rom. Emp.—Wencesl., Rupert.

F. King—Carl. 5, calit sapiens, Carl. 6.

Engl. King—Edward 3, Richard 2.

C.—ROBERT III.

Rob. Erl of
Fif, gouver-
nour.

Jhon Stuart in the moneth of August is crounit in Scone, and succeidis to his father. The nobilitie had an ill opinioun of the name Jhone, because the kings 5 of France and Jngland of that name war tane in the weiris, quhairfor tha changet the name Jhon in Robert, eftir the name of his father. No^t lang eftir, he fell aff a horse, quhair he was sa birset, that he was vnable to gouerne, that thairfor was committit to Robert his 10 brother, erle of ffif.

A singular
combat.

The fyft 3eir of his rygne, in Scotland was gret prouocation betuein tua hiland clanis Clankay and Clankuhattan, ilk persuet vthir sa cruellie wth sword and word that na requeist, counsel, or command of ony 15 man culd freind thame. Quhen the Erle of ffif, now gouvernour, saw this, he latis xxx on ilk syd discusse the mater betuein thame in a singular combat. The place is sett besyd Perth, the day appoynted, the parties meitis. ane of Clankay his cumpanie, strukne with 20 feir, fleis in secret, the parties Junes nocht, bot sa lang absteinis as the number was vnequal; thay wait quhil ane of thair clanⁿ cum and supplie his place that fled: tha sie nocht ane quha will put him selfe in perrell; Jn the mean tyme a pore and simple man offiris him selfe 25 for an halfe * croun to take the conditioun onⁿ hand; quha this man was, na man knew thanⁿ present, bot he

* L. "semi aureo"—for half a gold piece.

did sa duchtilie, that quhen the xxx of Clanquhatten
al, till ane, war slane, he with x of clankay chaipet
vnslane.

King R. 3. causes proclayme a parleament in Perth,
5 about the thrid 3eir of his rigne, quhair, quhen he had
constitut mony actes for the commoditie of the cuntrie,
Dauid his eldest sone, Duke of Rothsay, and Robert
erle of Fif his brother, Duke of Albanie he creats: Thir
tua war the first in Scotland of thir titles.

The first
Dukes in
Scotland.

10 Efter this was lang peace betuein Scotl. and Jngland,
an ald invie, nochttheles, was ay seine betuein thame.
Commounlie quhen thay mett tha strafe quha suld be
maist maistir, now in Jngland, now in Scotland, con-
forme to thair qualities and fortitude ilk prouoket vther

15 to the singular combat. Amang the rest is maist celebrat
with al man, baith in word and writt, that combatt
strukne vpon the brig of Londoun, on S. Georges Day,
betuein Dauid Lyndsay Erle of Craufurde, and the Lord
Vellis, Jnglisman, radye to passe in ambassadrie to Scot-
20 land. The Jnglisman prouoikis, the Scot flies nocht;
The Brig of Londoun quhair tha meit, the Jnglisman
estemes a place maist famous; tha meit mirrilie, stryk
sturdilie, sa stoutlie on bayth handis lang tha stryue,
that the Victorie was vncertane. At last, the Jnglisman

The singular
combat on
the Brig of
Londoun.

25 wappit fra his horse, the Scot winnis the Victorie.

Dauid Lynd-
say winis
the Victorie.

Now the Jnglisman conspireng against thair king
Richard, fraudfullie tha tak him, frome exile thay cal
the Duke of Langcastre, and offiris him the Kingdome;
Langcastre castis the king in prissone; with fair wordis
30 partlie, partlie with foul, persuades him to renunce his
rycht of the Realme. The king deuseng be quhat
maner of way he may delyuer him selfe frome deith, in
a womanis habit quyetlie cumis out of prissone, and
fled to Scotland, as our histories declair; qⁿ to Scotl. he
35 cam, putting aff the womanis habit, in persoune of a
pure beger he cumis to Makdougall his hous in Galloway

The coniura-
tion of the
Jnglisman
against king
Richard.

King Rich-
ard flies to
Scotland.

He dies in
Sterling.

quhair, quhen be a certane *sportour he was spyet,
quha in Jngland had seine and knew him, to king
Robert he is brocht, with quhome in the castel of
Stiruiling he remainis, in a kings state, quhil the day
of his deith. And in the Blak freirs clostir honorable 5
is buriit; althoch the Jnglis Histories beir that in Ponti-
fract castel he was slane, or diet of 7 hungre.

Henrie of
Jngland
invades
Scotland.
3eir of God
1400.

Heireftir R. 3. King of Scotis contractes his sone
Dauid with the Erle of Merches dauchtir, for a gret
soume of money. Bot Archibald Erle Douglas plukit 10
that fatt bit out of the Erle Merches mouth or he wist,
and with sa mekle money occupiet the gouernouris
mynd, that, the Erle Merches dauchter castne aff, Prince
Dauid mariis Mariorie Douglas, the Erle Douglassis
dauchter: This was the beginning of sik hatred and 15
Jnuie amang thame, that George Erle of Merche,
Juneng him selfe w^t Jngland, wrocht gret Jniure to
Scotland. Henrie king of Jngland, the 3eir of God a
thousand and four hunder, with a gret armie Jnvadet
Scotland, bot schortlie returnis and did na skaith. 20

Prince
Dauid
licherous.

Efter this Queine Annabel dies: Dauid Robertis
eldest sone, nocht now vndir his motheris discipline,
vttirle gaue him selfe to al vitiousnes, Lust, Licherie,
and al fleslie plesuris. Of his incontinent and intem-
perat lyfe, to his father king Robert is schawin. The 25
king wouderouslie offendet with his sone, commendis
him to the gouernour, to tak him vnder his kuir, to
hald him in subiectioun, and contein him in his † office,
in his hous, w^t him selfe. The gouernour blythlie obeyet
the kingis command, and (*since he*) wissit that lang afor 30
Dauid had beine deid, he takes Dauid, layis him in
prissone, quhair dantount with hungre he dies.

Slane with
hungre, in
prissone he
dies.

Than George Dounbarr Erle of Merche persuades the
Jnglismen to Jnvade Scotland. quhilk quhen tha did,
war at Nesbeth in Scotland tua strang battellis strukne; 35

* L. "Morione"—a fool. † L. "in officio"—in his duty.

- the Scotis miserablie slane doune, tint bayth. Sum
of the Specialis in Jngland war sa proud of thir victoriis
that against thair king Henrie tha began to rebell.
Quhil sik discord was in Jngland, gret peace and rest
5 was in Scotland. The king of Jngland inuades his
ennimies, quha had conspiret his deith: the cheife of
his aduersaris war the Perseis: heir quhen Henrie
Persie and Thomas war slane, with litle labour he wan
the feild. Bot the king forgau the Erle Douglas, be-
10 cause perchance he stude sa stoutlie, and able was
with the conspiratouris in *battel. quhen in the feild,
thrie in kingis cleithing he had slane, vpon the fourt
he rinis and sayis: J meruel, saye he, quhairfra sa mony
kingis culd cum to helpe † thair ennimies, except ilk had
15 bred of vthiris blude, lyk serpents. Henrie Erle of
Northumbirland, Persie, despareng of him selfe, quhen
his sones Henrie and Thomas forsaid's war slane, with
his oye Henrie flies to Scotland; quhom Henrie
Wardlaw, Bischop of S. Androis, acceptes with al
20 honour and fauour. James, the kings 3oungest sone,
through counsel of this Bischop, to chaip al daingeris
in Scotland, is directed to France. The counsel pleised
the king; appoynted quha sulde convoy him, gau
thame thair directioun and lettres writne to the kingis
25 of France and Jngland in this forme, that gif a 3oung
Prince landit in ony of thair cuntries, wald pleise thame
and thairis, ather to halde him ‡ still, or lat him pas
vnhurt, without iniure; and to treit him as a prince of
his cuntrie, and fauour him as a frinde. Quhen James

At Nesbeth
the Scotis
opprest, the
Jnglismen
returnis with
a gret vic-
torie.

The Erle of
Northumb.
in Scotland
honorablie
receiuet.

James heire
of Scotland
is sent in
ffrance.

* L. "Qui in prælio forte aderat cum conjuratis, quod fortissimi viri specimen illustre ediderat"—pardoned William Douglas, who happened by chance to be with the conspirators, but had given great evidence of bravery.

† L. our. "nisi ex sanguine unius, tanquam ex Hydræ capite."

‡ L. "pro arbitratu suo suorumque vel maneret vel discederet"—and if at his own wish or that of his retinue he should wish either to stay or pass on.

James the
first captiue
in Jngland.

In *lettres*
his cunning
and know-
lege.

King Robert
dies of sturt
and melan-
colie. of his
rigne 16, of
God 1406.

culd nocht abyde the *natur of the sey, as tha sayd
about the Jnglis cost, and he mycht not langre suffir,
he landis in Jngland. Quhairfra he is brocht to king
Henrie, and his *lettres* presented, q^r nochtwithstandeng,
a lang tyme he is keipet captiue. The king nochtthe- 5
les was sa fauorable that to instruct him he appoynted
Pedagogs, quhais ingine percet al sciences sa scharplie,
that nocht lyk a barne, bot lyk a man of Jugement and
knowlege, he Jmbracet all studies: his maners in a
schort space war sa politik, cumlie, and decent, his 10
cunning and knowlege sa meruellous, that in na science
was nathing sa profound, nathing sa obscur and difficle,
bot his Jugement and ingine was able to comprehend,
and obteynet. Quhairfor we are bund to thank and
praysse the Gret God Jmmortal and Omnipotent, quha 15
closet our king sa weil inclynet, nocht in sik a prissone
as for aduersaris ar appoynted, bot in a philosophical
college, quhair nathir barnes trattles and clattiris, nouth-
er the alurementis of women, nor courtlie honouris, or sik
traynes, quhilkes vses to deceiue the youth of kings, 20
mycht draw him frome his studies. Quha, quhen he
returnis to Scotland, teichet, baith in word and deid,
how mekle consistet in the knowlege of *lettres*, to the
conseruatioun of a commoun Welth, and gude govern-
ing of a Realme, quhen in Scotland neuir was a king 25
quha with gretter wisdome resoluet hard and difficle ques-
tiounis, with ryper Jugement materis in perrel, or obscur
matteris, cleirlier culd declair, nouthir ony quha evir with
mair pietie and sinceir deuotioun rulet the Realme.

Farther, quhen King R. his father vndirstude that in 30
Jngland he was haldne captiue, of gret dolour and kair,
the thrid day he dies, zeir of his rigne xvi, and is buriit
in Paslay.

This king R. was in his lyf a man of a † cheirful

* L. "Maris nauseam"—sea-sickness.

† L. "liberalis vultus"—noble appearance.

- countenance, godlie and deuote, and pitiful to the pure :
 rigorouslie he corrected quha war vniust in thair office.
 The gouernour Ro. nocht lang efter departes, Mordac,
 his sone, is elected gouernour. Archibald Douglas for-
 5 said, tane in Jngland, returnis to Scotland, parte of his
 ransoun payet, the vthir parte forgyuen of the kingis
 liberalitie. Heirefter Donald of the Iles claymeng rycht
 to the erldome of Rosse, gatheris a strang armie of * yr-
 land men. The cause quhy was this. Walter Leslie a
 10 noble man, efter valjeant actes wrocht in the weiris with
 the emperouris, returnis to Scotland, and mariis Wilzeam
 erle of Rossis dauchtir, with quhom in tochir gude he
 receivet the erldome : vpon her he begat Alex^r, quha
 erle of Rosse was efter him ; a dauchtir als, quhom
 15 Donald of the Iles mariit. Alexander forsaid mariit
 Robertis gouernour daughter, sche bure him ane only
 daughter Effem, quhome jit a madne the gouernour per-
 suadet partlie with fair wordis, partlie with foul, to re-
 nounce the erldome ; sche, as was reported, suddenlie
 20 thairefter dies, be industrie of the gouernour : Donald
 now, quhais wyfe was Alex^rs sistir, Effemis ant, quhair-
 through claymeng rycht to the erldome of Rosse, cumis
 to Rosse with ane power ; and with lytle labour subduet
 it, quhome the cuntrie men refuses nocht to succeid
 25 erle, bot inflamit with sik feruour, to spred his boundis
 wyder ; quhen Morayland, Straybogie, and the nerrest
 cuntries he wraikit had, than he cumis to the Garioth,
 radie to spoyle Abirdine.
- Alexander Stuart Erle of Mar, with a walet cumpanie
 30 of noble men, with speid spuris to meit him ; heir the
 bludie battel of the Harlaw was fochtine ; gret slauchter
 on baith handis, mony alsweil knychtis as vthiris nobles
 war na mair sein. The victorie vncertane. Donald how
 swofltie was possible fled to the Jles, and sa did notheles
 35 that in a schort space he was in fauour with the gouernour.

Mordak
gouernour
of Scotland.

The erldome
of Rosse
transported
to the
stuartis.

The battel
of Harlaw
strukne in
the Garioth,
3eir of God,
1411.

* L. " Hebridianos."

The college
of S. Androes begun.

That sam 3eir, with gud luck, the College of S. Androis was begun, and thairaftir, through the special prouidence of God, flurisset continuallie with gret prosperitie.

Scottis ar
sent in re-
leiffe of King
Carl. 6. of
ffrance.

About this tyme ane Jhone Drummund be a trayne slew 5
Patrik Grahame Erle of Stratherne, and flies til yrland. Jntendeng frome yrland to sayl in Jngland, through force of contrare windis is dryuen in Scotland, quhair, tane, depriuet of gudes and landis, he is eftir depriuet of his heid. Nocht lang efter, hett weiris ar begun be 10

heir tha win
the Inglis-
men.

tuein Carl. 6. king of France, and Henrie king of Jngland 5. King Carl directis legatis to Scotland, to desyre assistance contrare Jngland: Jn haist frome Scotland vii thousand men of armes to ffrance ar sent vnder tua notable gouernouris, Jhone Stuart erle of Buchan, and 15
Archibald Douglas erle of Wictoun: through quhais counsel and courage, help and supplie, the Jnglismen thair war ouirthrowne, as wil testifie the battel of Angew, quhair, quhen the Duke of Clarents and mony of the nobilitie war slane, the hail Jnglis armie was put to flycht. 20
Quhairfor the gret Dolphin of ffrance was sa blyth that

Jhone Stuart
of Buchan
constable
of France.
The meruel-
lous fauour
and gud wil
of King
James first,
to the french-
men, althoch
captiue pre-
sentlie.

he maid the Erle of Buchquhan constable of France, to quhome he rekned that hail victorie. King Henrie with this was sair displeisit, q'for calis James quyetlie til a counsel, and ernistlie requeistis and beseikis him that 25
he walde outhir be word or writt, draw the Scottis frome the ffrenchmen, and help thame in nathing against Jngland. Henrie culd na way obteine this requeist: James culde neuir be persuadet to consent. * Quhen king Henrie culde this way obteine nathing, another way 30
he proceidis, that in ffrance, quhaireuer he find Scottis, thame tha slay, spairing the ffrenchemen. The king of Jngland, thairfor, Henrie, passing with an host through ffrance, cam vnto S. Fiaces kirk, quhilk quhen he spoyled had, frahand he is strukne with the ^sseiknes 35

* This sentence not in L.

- that S. ffiacre vses to kuir : na doctouris of medicine
 culd remeid him : quhairfor he inquires quhat kynd of
 diseis that my^t be sa difficile. was ansuerit S. Fiacres
 seiknes. agane he asket, quha he was quhom tha calit
 5 Fiacre. was ansuerit, the king of Scotland's sone ; to
 that says the king : The scotis, says he, hame and afeild,
 deid and lyueng, appeiringlie ar borne till ourestruc-
 tioune. Fra^tthis he is transported to Corboil, *quhair
 al his bowelis corrupted, and dies. Jn a kist of leid he
 10 is laid, and transported in haist in Jngland.
- Quhen the governour of Scotland Robert was deid, his
 sone Mordak is appoynted in his place : fra quhom Carle
 7 of France requires be legatis help against Jngland :
 The king of Scotland consentis, and with the selfe gouer-
 15 nours forsais, sendis ane strang armie to ffrance ; with
 thame als Gilbert grenlaw legat, Bischop of Abirdin, a
 man, for his wisdome, of gret autoritie, quha to his gret
 commend gouernet weil the cancellarie, him, J say, the
 king directed from Scotland to be a comfort and conso-
 20 latione to the king of France, and to certifie him, that
 nocht only the Scotis quha cam to ffrance, bot the hail
 Scotis in Scotland, wald, for the ald band, luue, and
 fauour betueine thame, wair baith thair bodyes and
 gudes to the vtilitie of France ; as experiens testifiet.
- 25 Carle 7. was blyth and glade of thair presence.
 Archibald Douglas he maid Duke of †Turin. Bot sum
 thing this the Scotismenis prayse diminissed, that at this
 tyme succedid not sa weil with thame as afor : Jn this
 battel perist all amais the commoun suddart's, mony of
 30 the special nobilitie, and amang the rest Roberts brother
 quha was gouernour, Archibald Douglas, his heire James,
 Alexander Lyndsay, and Thomas Suynton ; sa that of
 the number that cam to ffrance skairse war fourtie to

King Henrie
 for wasting
 S. ffiacres
 feildis, and
 spoyling his
 kirk, is visit-
 ed with his
 seiknes, and
 dies.

Mordak
 gouernour
 of Scotland.

New bandis
 of men of
 weir sent to
 Scotland.

At the battel
 of Vernol
 in France
 war mony
 of scotland
 slayne.

* This clause is not in L. Several parts of the account of K. Henry's sickness have been much expanded by the translator.

† L. "Turonensi"—of Tours.

returne with the Bischop to Scotland. Robert Patillok of Dundie, with a new power, saylet to ffrance to king Carl, to wasch away this blek fra the Scottis: He throuch his counsel and corage wan Vasconie agane to ffrance frome the Jnglismen, quhairfor, al his lyftyme, tha vset 5 to name him the vndir king of Vasconie. ffor this victorie ffrance was sa blyth, and king Carle thocht him selfe in sa gude a state, and sa joyful of the Scottis for this benifit, that for that victorie he wald leiuie sum testimonie of beneuolence and fauour, in the French kingis 10 hal, to the Scotis for evir. He appoynted a number of Scottis men of weir to wayt ydanlie vpon the kingis body, to be ay nerrest him: Carle king of France 5. quha first confirmet this ordour, calit thame fra schuiting in bowis, the kingis archeris, quhilkes tha vset baith in 15 peace and weir. Ouer thame Pattilok is maid captane: The Scottis war sa diligent in this office, sa constant, sa laborious, that evin to this day de kayes nocht the sam office; and the band of luue betueine baith the natiouns stil flurissis; as this day may be seine. 20

The institution of the Scottis horsemen in France.

ffarther king Chairlis vi nocht lang afor elected an(e) band of Scotis horsemen; quhilke commounlie was calit the Scotis gaird of armes. Thair chief capitane heir was Robert Stuart of Lenox, to quhome the king gaue for a reward the Lordschip of Aubigne, with mony fayr feildis 25 and braid landis, mairattouer mony styles and dignities.

Quhilkes the Scottis of that surname, of that bluid, stock and ofspring, halde zit in possessioun, as ordourlie tha descendet, frome that famous captane Bernard, than Robert, and last Jhone Stuart the Erles brother 30 of Lenox.

About this tyme the gouernour of the Realme, Mor-dak, was vexte hauilie with the young *daftnes of his awne sones Walter and Alexander, quha to thair father war sa iniurious, that he ⁹bosted to sett another in his 35

* L. "Insolentia."

place, althoch to his awne *damnage*, quha war able to
 put a brydle in thair heid, and leir thame to knawe thair
 dutie and thame selves. Quhairfor he cheises of the
 Nobilitie, Henrie Lichtoun, of Abirdin Bischop, Archi-
 5 bald Douglas fyfte erle of that hous, Wiljeam hay con-
 stable of Scotland, Richard Corual Archideane of Lau-
 dien, and Alex^r Jrrayn knyght of Drum, to pas in Jng-
 land ambassadouris, and bring hame the king; and that
 tha leue him nocht behind thame for ony ransoun, bot
 10 redeim him with how mekle tha desyre, gif tha wil do na
 vtherwyse. Jn Jngland thay pas at the post, and quhen
 the peace was confirmet, tha aggrie to receiue the king
 for a hunder thousand merks sterling, the ane halfe pre-
 sentlie to be payet, and for the vthir halfe to lay pledges;
 15 on thir conditiounis the prince, qua thair xvi 3eiris had
 beine, frelie sulde pas, without al impediment.

The gouer-
 nour hame
 calis King
 James the
 first.

Papes—Boniface 9, Jnnocent. 7.

R. Emp.—Rupert.

F. King—Carl. 6, Carl. 7.

Jngl. King—Richard 2, Henrie 4.

CI.—JAMES I.

Quhen King James the first of that name, his father
 Robert deid lang afor, returnit in Scotland, he was in
 Scone crowned king. At this tyme he causet with al
 20 honour to honour Joanna, the Erle of Somersaits dauch-
 ter, of the kingis blude, quhom in Jngland, in confirma-
 tioun of the peace, he mariit: that her noble parents
 and honorable mycht sie with thair eyne her treatment
 with him, and his luue and fauour toward her. War
 25 mony vtheris, als, quha at that tyme with king James cam
 frome Jngland; quhome how weil he luuet, and how gret
 was his fauour to thame he cleirly schew in his benifitis

Crowned the
 3eir of God
 1424.

bestowing vpon thame, his beneuolent pleisour, humanitie, and gentlenes to thame.

The first
beginning
of the Grayes
hous.

Jn this cumpanie was ane Andro Gray, nocht of the lawest degrie, quha, quhen through the kingis humanitie, and fauour of his nobilitie, a certane space in court he remaynet had, he mariit Helene heire of Foulis, Roger Mortimers dauchter, quhilk hous efter cam to the Grayes, quhilk of this Andro forsaid sprang first vp. 5

The actes of
King James
the first efter
his returne
frome Jng-
land.

Efter the coronatioun of king James the first, and frome Scone he was now cum till Edinburgh; a diligent and scharpe compte he requyres of al quha war gouernouris in his absence: and how mony he fand war vnjust in thair office, he seueirlye punissed. Efter earnest inquisitioun, he heiris quhat Mordak and his sone Walter had done to the peple, and how iniurious thay war to thame in his absence, quhairfor he commandis to cast Walter in bands in the castel of the Bas. a litle efter his father Mordak with xx vthiris of the Nobilitie war wardet in the castel of S. Androis. Quhen James Stuart vndirstude his father to be in a close prissone, a hunder men being slane, he burnis vp the toune of Dunbartane, and for feir flies to the Jles. 10

The nobles
ar castne in
bandis.

The 3eir following Walter Stuart, w^t his brother Alex^r, and tua dayes efter thair father Mordak war all heidet, at the kingis command. The 3eir efter, Alexandir Lord of the Jles, craueng mercie the secund tyme for trason committed, was wardet in Tamptallon castel. and his mother Effame in the Jle callit Emonia was wardet. Sche was countas of Rosse, and in this prisone was put, because sche had persudet him to work sum traysoun against the king, and with weiris to truble the cuntrie. 15

Donald, efter this, Alex his brother, prepares to Jnvade the king in plane battel; bot his force de kayes, and he flies to * the Jles in Jrland; Odo, Prince of Jrland, to the king schortlie sendis Donaldis heid. 20

Mordak
and his tua
sones heidet.

Through
counsel of
Donald the
hilandis
ryses against
the king.

Donaldis
heid is to the
king sent.

* L. says merely—"to Ireland."

The king efter this, rigorouslie punist al quha in his absence ony crime had committed. na nocht sa mekle he spairet as thame quhome the gouvernour had proponet to correct and neglected : sa seueir in sik he was funde,
 5 that in the first 3eiris of his coronation, Historiographeris haue writne of thrie thousands Justifiet. Bot for al his seueritie, he culd nocht stay Angus Duff of Stranauer, from spoyl3eing and waisting of Moray land and Cathnes : quhair meitis him, passing through the cuntrie, the
 10 vther Angus of Morayland in plane battel : Thay met thair, sa scharplie sett onn : sa cruellie faucht, that skairse war left on baith partes to tell tydengs to the king, or the maner how thay met.

The seueir
punitioun of
offenderis.

Seditioun
pacifiet.

Makdonald, a faymous *traytour, quhome followet
 15 mony lyke him selfe, was sa cruel, that with horschone he schod his † wife, and set thame on her solis with nailis as the horsse vses to be schod. The king inuieng and abhorring sik barbaritie, causes hang al his societie, and quhen him selfe Makdonald is put to that pane
 20 with quhilk he pynet his wyfe, and is of sik maner schod, than he is heidet with an axe.

The king than put in ward Archibald Douglas and Jhone Kennethie, the ane in the castel of Stiruiling, and the vther in Lochleuin, because through thair
 25 tirannie thay had hurt the commoun weil and commoun gude. The sam selfe 3eir to the king war borne tua tuinnis, man barnes, the king to the baptisme of his barnes calis Erle archibald with the rest of ye nobilitie out of prissone ; and gif the Erle had ony
 30 way beine iniurious to the king, or the king to the erle, may heir be red in the buik of obliuione, al is forgyuen, the same tyme the king maid the erles sone knycht.

The nobilis
castne in
prissone.

Quhen the king now al seditioun had stayet in the

* L. "latrocinii nomine celeberrimum"—famous as a robber.

† L. "mulieris"—a woman.

Quhen the
king had al
seditioun
set asyd, he
turnis him
to the com-
moun weil.

Just and
vprycht
lawis he
settis out.

Henrie King
of Jngland
and France
is destitute
of baith.

The orisone
of Henrie
Wardlaw,
B. of S.
Androis,
against
glottonie.

cuntrie, he turnis him neist to consider the state of the
commoun weil, and to help quhat evir afor was weil done.
And first he constitute Juges, men rychteous and godlie,
to visit the Realme throuch, and punis al offenderis,
conforme to thair offence. Pleisit him than to elect 5
sum quha mycht of the mesour haue a cheif regarde;
because afor mony in that parte offendet, quhen tha
knew na pane or punisment to follow. Neist he visitis
the vniuersitie of S. Androis, and institutes be ane edict,
that na man excepte first Bachler in the Canon Law, 10
or Doctour of Theologie, in ony Cathedral kirk be
admitted channoun: Throuch this spur the spiritis of
the 3outh war steiret vp to thair studies. To be schort;
he sett furth mony Just and ¹⁰vprycht lawis, to the pro-
motioun of the religioun; to the dignitie and libertie 15
of the kirk; and gydeng of the commoun weil. The
3eir of God a thousand four hundir threttie and ane,
Henrie 6. of Jngland king, in Paris is proclaymet king
of France, and the croune set on his heid, bot in a
schort space he is bair of al blis; quhairin he fand al 20
consolatioun, now findis he nocht bot desolatioun;
nocht only is he bair of the kingdome of ffrance, bot of
his verie natiue kingdome Jngland, quhen in a pure
estate, he is receiuet of James the thrid in Scotland;
as in the awne place we sal efter descriue. 25

About this tyme calit is a counsel to S. Jhonstoun.
Jn this counsel Henrie Wardlaw, Bischop of S. Androis,
had ane declamatioun against diligat and superfluous
cheir in ryatous bankatis, in quhilke he was the mair
vehement, that the Scotis obseruet that maner sa 30
religiouslie; and sa mekle the mair *religious, that be
the Jnglismen it was inbrocht.

Evin than the hæreticks of Boheme, of the hæresie

* L. "quem morem eo acrius oratione perstringebat"—he censured this custom all the more bitterly because the Scots observed it the more religiously, as being brought from England.

- of Wicleffe, directed ane, Paul Crau, to Scotland, to
 spred throuch al the nuickes of Scotland Wickleffes
 doctrine. To Scotland lyke another apostle he spuris
 with speid, to fulfil thair directioun: he prepares to
 5 the college of S. Androis *thiftuouslie, lyk a traytour
 he steilis in, that be this occasioun he may saw his
 venomous poyson; bot his counsel in verie few dayes
 is maid patent till al men, and his hail intentioun. He
 is tane, and in disciplin committit to the cunningest
 10 men. bot he in his hæresie was sa obstinat, and con-
 tinuet sa obstinat, that nouthir the force of argument,
 nouthir a rasoun of antiquitie, nouthir authoritie of the
 Ecclesiastical doctours, nor the true and natural sense
 of the scripture, was able to drawe him thairfra. Quhair-
 15 for that his pestiferous errour spred nocht farther, he
 was commandet to be burnt. The king now decoris
 w^t the Abbacie of Melros Jhone ffogo professour of
 Theologie, for his gret trauel in that bissines vpon this
 man, in quhilke he was cheife and of the maist special.
 20 King James vset, nocht seindly, to change his clathis,
 and lyke ane priuat persoun, with priuat persounis to
 June him selfe in fallowschip, speciallie with merchandis.
 Of this he obteineth that quhat men thocht and spak of
 him behind bakis, quhat lykwys was thair opinione of
 25 him, and quhat in the Realme was to be corrected, he
 knew perfytlye.
- Heirefter he ‡ performet the Chartirhous in Perth, and
 mony landis annixte thairto, and with vthir ample
 gifts and large, induet it abundantlie. Jmmediatlie
 30 cum legatis frome Jngland, with mony fair promisses,
 to cause the Scotis to brek with France, and to take
 peace with thame: bot thair false intentioun til our

Paul Crau
 hæretik and
 prince of
 that hæresie
 is burnt.

This King
 James oft
 among the
 merchands
 vses in vn-
 couth habit.

He com-
 pleted the
 chartirhous
 of S. Jhon-
 stoun.

* L. here uses "latenter"—secretly—*i.e.*, like a thief.

† "vses" here translates "versari"—to frequent, to keep company.

‡ L. has "extruxit" both here and in the margin.

perditionoun was vtirlic, quhen thair hail desyre was only
that quhen the band betueine ffrance and Scotland war
brokne, Jngland mycht the lychtlier obteyne vpon the
Scotis; Throuch the wisdom of king James thair
subtiltie is sa weil tryet, and thair craft sa weil knawin, 5
that hame thay returne as thay cam afeild.

George Erle
of Merche
he correctes.

The 3eir efter, the king wardis George Dunbarr Erle
of Merche in the castell of Edinburgh, because he had
offendet his fatheris Maiestie king Robert the thrid.
Nochtwithstandeng mouet with pitie and fauour, he 10

Margaret is
marrit wth
Dolphin of
ffrance.

maid him schortlie Erle of Buquhan. Heirefter Ludo-
wik, Dolfen of France, king Carle 7. his sone, mariis
Margaret, king James his eldest dauchter, in * Turim of
ffrance, with a gret solemnitie, a trim triumph, a cumlie
convoy of Nobilitie and virginis. Now the ald band is 15
renuet with al plesure, mekle Joy and blythnes of baith
kingis, and the people. Jn the meane tyme the Persie
brekis in vpon Scotland: meitis him stoutlie Wilzeam

The battel
of Piperdan
q^r the Scotis
ar victoris.

A new con-
spiracie
against
King James.

Douglas and Hepburne of Halis, they June battell at
Piperdan, quhair the Scotis the victorie obteines. King 20
James than seiges Roxburgh; the Quene cumis in
haste, forwarnis him of a nue conspiracie; persuades
him to skail and rais the seige, and hame to returne.

Quha of this
conspiracie
ar cheife
authoris.

The cheif authoris of this conspiracie war Walter Erle
of Athol and fatherbrother to the king; than Quene 25
Effames eldest sone, quha persuadet Robert his oy, and
Robert Grahme a baith proud man and bald, to prepare
the kingis slauchtir. Althoch thir men knew that thair
intentioun was cum to lycht, of the kingis murder,
nochttheles because the king knew nocht thair names, 30
tha wald not stay, bot stil perseueir, tha cum to S.
Jhonstoun, entir in the kingis hall, lyk knaues tha
cnock the kingis chamber dur, hardilie tha bid apne,
Jhone Stratoun apnes the dure, and seing thame with
swordis, he cryes, Traytouris! that sik a worde war na 35

* L. "Turonos"—at Tours.

- mair hard, tha stick him. Catharin Douglas, a damosel
 of cheif nobilitie, saw the sword strukne in Stratounis
 bellie, and seis thir cutthrotis blaw nathing out of al
 thair senses bot furie lyk the furie of serpents; sche
 5 perceiues the king in gret stres; quhairfor of a meruel-
 lous courage and singular faythfulnes in a womaⁿ, sche
 bendis to the dur, and drawis the barr, quhilk hindiris
 thair proceeding. quhen now na way tha culd cum in,
 bot war lyk to tyne thair trauel, and culd nocht slokne
 10 thair desyre of the kingis blude, nor satisfie thare wyld
 and wod furie, cumis ane quha was cheife in the kingis
 court, his name Jhone, quhome afor tha calit to this
 traysone, he dingis out the bar, Catharin contrare him
 resistis quhat sche culde with al her force, craft, and
 15 cry: and now in sik thrang, that sche nathing culde
 find radie at hand, to halde the dur fast, with a manly
 spirit, and mair than manly, sche thristis in her tender
 arme into the hole of the bar, quhair sche lattis vndir-
 stand quhat strength was in her tendir and noble body,
 20 to dantoun thair wicket furie. Bot quhat sal we say?
 quhen thair crueltie ouerca^m Catharin, her tender and
 pure arme, quhilke in place of the bar sche wald haue
 sett, is dung in ¹¹brusche and sche gyues bak; nocht-
 w^tstandeng, of sik a maner sche reteiris, that quhais
 25 fyrie furie throuch force of her body sche culd nocht
 put away, with schout and cry sche intendis to stay.
 Bot thay in thair burning Jre, ather slew or snibbit al
 thair hinderers, quha ony way war to thair Impediment,
 or war betuein thame and the king, nocht spairing the
 30 Quene selfe, the king cruellie thay murther, 3eir of his
 rigne xiii, of God mccccxxvi. Wae is vs, quhom the
 malice of traytouris haue maid destitute of sik a king,
 quha in his tyme, in the warld had nocht sik make. He
 was of midway stature, brade schoudert, and the rest
 35 of his memberis equal with this forme. Quhen Æneas
 Syluius walde expreme the coniunctioun of his mem-

The gret and
 constant
 fidelitie of
 ye kingis
 houshold
 seruandis.

A singular
 spirit of a
 woman.

King James
 murthrit
 w^t tray-
 touris the
 3eir of God
 1436, and
 his rygne
 13.

His stature,
 maneris,
 and singular
 vertues.

beris, with the Maiestie of his persoune, he calis him
squaier; as he wald say, his memberis war of sik
equalitie, that Nature culd forme nathing mair decent
to the decore of a king, ather mair perfyt til a kyngis
maiestie. In the exercise of Justice he appeiret mair 5
seueur than becam a king, quha sulde be namet, and in
verie deid suld be, father of the cuntrie. Al things he
walde haue done conforme to Justice; in sa far that in
thrie zeiris thrie thousand persouns war execute for thair
misdeids. No^theles sum said that for Justice he pre- 10
tendet ald Jniures.* Althoch this malicious inuention
and false detractioun had no^t a ground, may weil be
said; nochttheles cheiflie for this, that al his doengs
war seine to proceid of the lue of Justice. quhair of is
an euident takne, that he was of sa sueit and sa gentle 15
a nature, lyk quhome, of kingis nocht ane with vs we
reid, quha with better wil tuke peace with his awne, or
trulier manteinet the peace tane with strangers: Of his
prudence quhat sal we say? quhilke may perfytlie be
seine baith in the multitude of materis, and waichtines 20
of materis, quhilke was the occasioun that framet
kingis offerit him vnrequeret thair fauour and frind-
ship, and willinglie the band of peace. Althoch he
obteynet, throuch benifite of nature, sum commend of
thir vertues, zit speciallie throuch the discipline of the 25
zeiris quhen he was captiue in Ingland, throuch the
kingis fauour and gudwil, he was sa weil instructed, and
diligent kair of his maistir: and in al sciences was sa
scientiue and cunning, that in quhat science he was
cunningest culd na man tel. In all kynde of musik he 30
was excellent, vpon the cythar meruellous: in oratrie
nane mair artificiois; in poetrie, that he vset nocht
only throuch arte to compond verse, bot naturallie in
a maner to speik verses. This wil testifie the dyuerse

His Justice.

A manteiner
of peace
baith hame
and afeild,
amang his
awne and
amang
strangeris.
His pruden-
cie.

His know-
lege in
lettirs.

How not-
able a poet.

* L. "Justitiam antiquis injuriis vindicandis prætexuisse." That he made justice a pretext for revenge of old injuries.

kyndes quhilkes he maid in Scotis metre, sa cunninglie,
 sa artificiouslie, and sa prudentlie, that he was thocht
 verilie equal in quiknes, Grauitie, and Prudencie, to
 the alde poetes of antiquitie. Appeiris woundirful,
 5 heir quhat we speik, and sik diligence far to excel the
 diligence of kings in our age, and skairs possible to
 beleieve. Bot quhen it was verilie true and confirmet
 be thame quha spak with him, war familiar with him,
 and quha perfytlie knew him, suld be writne to his per-
 10 petual prayse; and lykwyse how radye his mynd, and
 how rype was his memorie, baith in Theologie and in
 the lawis; sa profunde he was in baith sciences, that in
 thir sciences he ouercam mony of his tyme, gaue place
 to na man: ffarther, quhat ony way his Jngin mycht
 15 comprehend, or be the liberal sciences he culd knaw,
 with al diligence he studiet thairto, insafar that to the
 proffet of his cuntrie he studiet to mechanical or handy
 craftis; Bot because, he thocht, to vse thir craftis becam
 nocht, nather was decent to the dignitie of a king, he
 20 gart call out of Jngland, France, fflandiris, and vthiris
 farr cuntries, craftismen to leir our cuntrimen. This
 way he thocht, be lytle and lytle, to bring his peple
 till a politik lyfe and policie of maneris. O Happie
 Realme! gournet with sa kinglie a king; O cruel
 25 creatures, quha dang doune sa strang a stay, piller, and
 vphald of the Realme! O Detestable persounis, quha
 sa bricht a lycht blew out, ¹²stinzeit sa honorable an
 ornament! Bot because thir traytouris, like howlets,
 culd nocht suffir to sie the bricht lycht of sa meruellous
 30 vertue, with a horrible kynd of deith, through the Just
 Jugement of God, tha war rewardet. Quhen the nobilitie
 vndirstude the kings deith, and through diligent inquisi-
 tioun had fund out the doers, dyuerse thay punise
 dyuerse wayes. The Erle of Athol, quha was first
 35 author of the kingis slauchtir, in sik a wyse was bund
 vpon a wagon, that standing vpricht al man mycht sie

How perfytt
 a Jurist,
 and profund
 an Theolog.

Craftismen
 of al kyndes
 he brocht
 into Scot-
 land.

The seuir
 vengeance of
 God vpon
 the authoris
 of the kingis
 slauchtir.

How the
traytouris
ar tormen-
tid.

How the
Kee was
crouned,
with the
wits hea
begylet.

him, and he was hidd from na man, and to his gretter
ignominie and schame, stude naket and bair, except
that *parte* of his body quhilk nature wilis nocht to be
seine, and sa was drawin about the toune, than his heid
is hung to the erde, and thairon sett ane rid hett croun 5
of yrne, to this end, that quha sa suirle beleuiet him to
be king, as a prophet from hevin had propheciet it,
quhen the witches said he suld be crount publiklie,
mycht now se thair awne daftnes, and lach or greit at
thair awne vanitie: Miserable wretches, nocht consider- 10
ing the craft of Sathan, ay radie to trayne man through
his subtiltie; This J speik for thair weil, quha this day
dependis vpon women inflamet with his spirit, to lat
thame se quhat crueltie, fraud and disceit lyes vndir fair
talke; as be mony ma exemples J mycht schaw baith 15
of antiquitie and of lait histories; gif J wald stay to
proceid in our Historie. The nyxt day knut til a
horstail, with his *companiounis* is castne in a carte,
and schamfullie through the toun are drawin. The
thrid day vpon a buird he is drawne and quartert quick; 20
his hart rugit out of his ¹³bouk, and with his intrcls
castne in the fyre, than heidet, and his body hacket in
four quarteris, sent in four quarteris of the Realme, that
quhen sik a prince punist was of sik a maner, vtheris
mycht feir to tak sik on hand; thir quarters war fixte 25
vpon lang geibets, in publik and hich places war sett,
quhair till al men thay mycht be patent & seine. The
Erles oye, quha nocht sa mekle of him selfe, as through
counsel of his cosing, was ane of this number, first tha
hangit, than quartert. Robert Grahames hand, quhilk 30
sa cruellie stak the king, was sa hard bund vpon the
gybbet, that the blude sprang out, the rest of his body,
quhilk albeit hurt, was nocht zit deid, the pynouris raue
with an yrne tawgs, meruellous artificiouslie, to his
dolour and langsum pane; than tha quartert him, and 35
helde him lang in pyne.



Ceneas Syluius, quha efter was Pape vndir the name
 of Pius 2. from pape Eugen 4. was than legat directed
 vnto our king ; quha, quhen he saw nocht only thir thrie
 forsaidis, bot al the rest, as tha war worthie, treulie tor-
 5 mented ; sayes, that he doubted gif tha war worthie of
 mair commend quha put the traytouris to sik torment, or
 tha of mair pyne quha war sa tormented. Jn doctrine
 and deuotione, and al vertue sa far *he excellet, that al
 men to thair power studiet to follow his example ; quhen
 10 with vs neuer was red ma to haue flurist in Theologie, in
 the lawis, and Philosophie, than this tyme : Als to am-
 plifie thir sciences he calit hame to Scotland Doctouris
 of Theologie xiii, of the lawis viii, of Philosophie and
 vthiris sciences, professouris in gret number, al doc-
 15 touris ; sa that the hartis of our youth war of sik a maner
 inflamet with the luue of vertue, and inclynet to lettiris,
 that our colleges war neuir seine fairer to flurisch in
 Gemnis of Jngine, and ma in number, than in this kingis
 tyme.

Ceneas
 syluius
 commendes
 the nobilitie
 mekle for
 executing
 Justice sa
 dylie, and
 putting sik
 traytouris
 to sik a tor-
 ment.

Papes—Jnnocen. 7, Gregorie 12, Alexandr 5, Jhone 23,
 Martin 5, Eugen 4.

R. Emp.—Rupert, Sigismundus, Albert.

F. King—Carle 7.

Jngl. King—Henr. 4, Henr. 5, Henr. 6.

* The king (scil.) The translator has omitted a passage which
 introduces the king's name.



· THRIE BUIKIS FOLLOWING,
Conteining the Deidis notable, done in
Scotland vndir our Kingis and
gouernouris,

from the geir of our Lord MCCCCXXXVI
vnto the geir MDLXII, quhilk
Historie hithirto was
nocht seine.

* Bot now *cum* to lycht, be
a man worthie of al honour, for the
Luue and honour of his
Nacione; and sett
furth, to
witt

JHONE LESLIE BISCHOP OF ROSSE.

At Rome
the geir of God MDLXXVIII.

* This paragraph and the date below are not in L.

D



To the maist illustir, and verie
 Deuote Princesse Marie Quene
 of Scotis : his maistres
 maist clement.
 Jhone Leslie Bischop of Rosse offiris al
 seruice with humilitie.

QUHEN mony, Maist Jllustir, knew be me in how gret
 miserie was your grace, how fraudfullie ye war invadet
 and closet with calamitie on ilk syde, thay war, suirlie,
 sair commouet. Bot quehen tha vndirstude all your
 5 truble cheiflie thairfor to be, that in the catholik Reli-
 gioun euer ye remaynet sa constant, euer with sik corage
 the selfe religioun defendet ; nocht only your kais
 lamented tha nocht, bot setting asyd al dolour, reioyset
 of your pietie, your constance, your corage. Speciallie
 10 quhen quhat your * grace suffiris is kyndlie, and nocht
 contrare kynde, because is kyndlie to the seid of man to
 suffir eftir the common maner of men ; bot na way
 miserable, seing ye ar a verie true chrystian. Quha dare
 be sa balde against Christe, as to cal miserable quhome
 15 he calis blist and happie. Gif tha sulde be blist and hap-
 pie, quha for the Religioun suffiris prissone and banis-
 ment, for Christ ar in dainger of thair lyfe, and for rycht-
 uousnes, persecutioun, quhairfor, and be quhat rasoune

Nocht
 miserable
 bot blist and
 happie quha
 suffiris per-
 secutioun for
 rytuousnes.

* L. "posse te esse erumnosam, cum homo nata sis ; sed nullo modo miseram, cum vere christiana sis." In your sufferings you may indeed be sorrowful, since you were human born, but not unhappy, for you are a true Christian.

suld ony man cal þow miserable, or esteme þow in a miserable state! quha sa cheirfullie acceptet al sik aduersatie, that prissone, banisment, nouthir ony persecutioun with þow was dour or hard; bot sa pleasantlie receiuet thame, as God had gyuen þow sik out of his awne handis rewardis for þour meritis and deseruengs. This quhen I saw in þow, J suirlie persuadet my selfe sik peirles patience in þour maiestie not to proceed of man, bot to be a certane diuine vertue frome the verie hevin, pourit intill all þour cogitaciounis, occupieng all þour senses. May nocht we weil think abone the nature of man, or at leist abone ony vertue of this age, to sie a woman, brocht vp fra her barneheid sa tendirlye and dilicatlye, with the cheif princes of Europ, now in the flour of her age, sett in the dignitie of Quene, to be sa constant and patient, that in occasione of * angre maist bittir sche blyth, in strait prisone sche frie, in al miserie ay happie sche schew her selfe, that this way sche evir mycht schawe her selfe in a happie state, that is, in miserie for Chryst. Quhairfor J hope that þe schortlie all þour sour ¹⁴salse sall find sasouned with sueitnes, and þour miserie rewardet with al felicitie; quhen þe nouthir think nor hope thairfor. God vses to releiue his awne commounlie quhen tha leist hope, and help thair necessitie quhen tha leist weine, that his gracious gudnes may cause thame luue him the bettir, and thair vertue the brychter schyne. Quhairfor gif we mesour al thingis efter the commoune maner of men, althoch J sie na special cause of this hope, nochtwithstanding, quhen al my thochts and cogitaciouns J refer to God, J am persuaded of na cause quhy ather we, quha, quhat we suffir for Godis cause and þour cause, gladelie we suffir, suld despair of al felicitie to our natioun; or quhy þour Ma: in sik aduersatie suld through dolour pine away. The

Her mer-
uellous for-
titude in
aduersitie.

God releiues
his awne
quhen tha
leist weine.

* L. "angoribus"—anguish. The word in the text is used in its original meaning.

samyⁿ God, quha Daid delyuired fra Saul, Manasses
 out of prissone, and the Apostle Paul frome the cruel
 tyrannie of Nero, can 3ow evin sa, quhilk we hope, re-
 store to the Realme, and the Realme to 3ow, and his
 5 kirk to 3ow baith, and in his kirk frie libertie, and in frie
 libertie al plesour and charitie. Quhy suld 3e be sair
 noyet? or quhy suld 3our corage kuil? Sett nocht the
 selfe sam God at libertie King Malcome, Bruse K. Ro-
 bert and K. Daid, K. James the first, and mony of 3our
 10 forbearis, quha in Jngland war in straye prissone? Pro-
 mouet he thame nocht to hicher honouris and dignities
 than afor tha war in? May we nocht think heir quhy
 God restored thame? Trulie to lat 3ow, and al his,
 vndirstand, that how lang tha remane his, he will nevir
 15 forsaike thame. Vp thairfor, Maistres maist clement! be
 of a stout corage; follow thair example; hope for bettir
 to cum, mair peaceable, mair honorable. Lat na aduer-
 satie bring 3ow in dispair, bot as trauell and kair war evir
 instruments to stire 3ow vp, sa now lat thame be. God
 20 omnipotent wil heir the prayers of mony quha humblie
 cal vpon him; despair nocht, J say, bot hope constantlie
 that he evir wil perseueir 3our father gif 3e still perseueir
 his dauchter. Quhairfor, quhat 3e now do, to 3our grett
 commend, stay nocht in the sam constantlie to perseueir,
 25 as J oft haue counselit 3ow, present be worde, absent be
 writt. Now quhen J thocht the reiding of histories,
 cheiflie in aduersitie, nocht only war to 3our proffite, bot
 to 3our comforte and consolatioun, J dedicat to 3our Ma:
 sevin 3eiris syne quhen J was legat in Jngland, the actes
 30 notable of our last kings, writne in our awne langwage.
 Bot quhen the trubbilsumnes of tyme expellit me fra
 myne office, albeit nocht in that office occupiet, 3it nocht
 sa ydle that J na way war fund to the vtilitie of my cur-
 trie. Quhairfor, that this tyme war nocht thocht fructeles
 35 vttilie to pas, that parte quhilke in haist J wrott in our
 mother toung, and dedicat to 3our Ma. J turnet in Latin,

The reiding
 of histories
 may mekle
 be to the
 vtilitie of
 the reider
 cheiflie in
 aduersatie.

The historie
 of thir last
 actes war be-
 the author
 afor pre-
 sented to her
 maiestie the
 3 1570.

He exhortis
the quene to
be diligent
in Instruct-
eng her
sone, the
young
prince, in
al vertue.

and with the hail historie of the tyme bypast, iunet in ane
Volum to the gretter commoditie of our commoun weil,
quhilkes now in ane, J directe to 3our Ma. that out of the
hail Historie 3e cheiflie may cheis thae examples quhilkes
to pietie and to the studie of Religioun may inflame 3ow 5
mair and mair; and may meruell of the vertues, quhilkes
3our forbearis war enduet with, and in 3our selfe the
samyn vertues may luue. This vtilitie, als, may proceid
of our labour; that noble 3outh and prince of al expecta-
tioun, 3our sone, for quhome J beseik God daylie vpon 10
my knies, that he be to the weil of his Realme, and con-
solatioun of the kirk of Chryste, he, J say, verie preclair
and notable exemples may find to cause him to luue
vertue, and to hate vice. Exemples vses, and suld be
sett furth to this end; to stire vp the gude to vertue 15
through the rewardes of gud men, and ill men to flie
vice through the pines that thay see Jll men pinet with.
Familiar exemples wil and may stik deiper in his harte
than framet exemples. Maist true is that sentence,
quhilke is commoun amang the doctouris, familiar exam- 20
ples haue mair force to moue than extern, or framet, as
we speik; Quhairfor, quhen be al manis opinioun, 3e ar
deuot, constant, and religious, gif in examples of pietie
and Religioun 3e instruct 3our sone, suirle 3our com-
mend sal be na les, than 3e with another kingdome had 25
amplifiet his Jmpire. Bot because throuch calamitie of
tyme, mouth to mouth 3e can nocht speik, wryt 3our
mind to him; and quhat present 3e can nocht be worde,
be diligent absent in writt. quhen from his ennimies in
3our wambe 3e preseruet him, suirle was nocht anuiche, 30
except now, quhen he is borne, and a 3outh of sik expecta-
tioune, 3e instruct him in al pietie and vertue, in quhilk
3our trauel suld be verie diligent, and be al meinis pos-
sible thairin suld 3e labour, alsweil absent as present, in
Jmportunitie, as opportunitie; quhen 3e may nocht 35
esilie, as quhen 3e may weil and esilie, be *lettres* as mes-

singers, writt as worde. This gif 3e do, as J dispair na
 way of 3ow, efter 3our power; the tyme wil cum, that the
 opinioun of his cuntrie nocht only sal he nocht begyle,
 bot abundantlie sal satisfie, abone al expectatioun;
 5 quhilk gif be na occasioun 3e can fulfil, we, quha to 3ow
 baith ar bund, regairding baith 3our proffets, with the
 vtilitie and proffet of the hail Realme, sal *perchance* be
lettres and buikes stire him vp to vertue. Aduie in
 Chryste, maist Jllustir, and thir our Labouris accepte in
 10 a gude parte.

At Rome, of *Nouemb. xxi, of God MDLXXVIII

3our Maiesties faythfull

seruand and oratour

J. B. of Ross.

* L. "ix Kal. Januarii MDLXXVII"—24th December 1577.

THE AUCHT BUIK

OF THE NOTABLE ACTES OF SCOTL.

CIL—JAMES II.

The 3^{er}
1436.

QUHEN hatred and invie that *vertuous* prince had put
 doun, king James the first; king James the secund his
 sone, through industrie of ane, Crychtoun a cnycht, and
 faythful counsel of his godlie mother, is keipet saife
 from the tyrannie of al his ennimies in the castell of 5
 Edinburgh, quhil the xx day of Marche, quhen the thrie
 estates of the Realme thair conueinet, the king now bot
 sax 3^{er} alde. Quhen in this parleament a few dayes
 war applyet in confirmeng the effairis of the Realme,
 frome the castel to the Abbay of haly Rudhous he was 10
 convayet with gret and glorious triumphe. The nobilitie
 afor, the peple behind; al proceid in processioun reioys-
 eng on his behalfe, 3e schouting for Joy; and crying,
 God saue the king, as from the hevin thair he than had
 bene fallin amang thame through a special grace; sum 15
 cry o deuot o godlie, vthiris, gentle and benigne, sum
 agane, stout and strang, quhilkes vertues thay coniecture
 in him to follow. Than in the Abbay with kinglie honour
 he is receiuet, be the thrie estates, crounet, w^t *commoun* 20
 handis clapping of al, admitted.

The king
heir crounet.

All the tyme of his tender age, trublet with ciuil
 weiris; bot how sune he was able to the administra-
 tioun of the Realme, he seueirlie executet al quha

5 outhar war present rebelis or authoris of that rebellious :
 this way through his counsel, Industrie, and faythulnes
 of his *servandis*, he slokned out all occasioun of ciuill
 weir, and nychtbour fead, spunk and spark. Bot the
 10 Jnglismen begin in plane battel now to vex him: he
 flies nocht; cumis fordward and feiris nocht; stoutlie
 standes, scharplie persues; Jn sindrie places and diuerse
 tymes; Jnsafar that he obtaines the name of a strang
 man of weir for his coragious stoutnes. As amang his
 15 ennimies he was cruellie inuiet for his fortitude in
 dantoneng thame, sa amang his awne, meruellous weil
 fauourit, for his Justice, containeng thame in thair
 office. Commounlie in speiking, tha vset to cal him,
 James with the fyrie countenance, becaus of a braid rid
 15 spott in his cheik.*

The day efter his coronatioun, in publik parleament,
 Alex^r Leuingstoun knicht, with concent of the thrie

* The above paragraph reads as follows in the original Scottish
 of Bp. Leslie, and in his subsequent Latin version. All three
 versions are fair specimens of the respective style of each.

Sc. "During the haill time of his minoritie, thair wes greyt
 trouble and ciuill seditione in the realme, bot at the last he stanchet
 the same be suppressing of his enemyes. Efter the quhilk, he had
 sum wearis with Jngland, and was ane valyeant prince, and grytly
 doupted of his enemyes, and weilbeloved of his subjectis in his
 lait yeiris, becaus he kept gryt Justice throch all the partis of his
 realme. He was called James with the fyrie face, be ressoun of
 ane bread reid spott quhilk he had upon ane of his cheikis."—Ban-
 natyne Club Edition, 1829.

L. "Nulla suæ tenellæ ætatis pars a civilis belli flamma fuit
 integra: verum simul ac per ætatem regni administrationem susci-
 pere potuit, qui bellis fomitem vel consilio vel opera subjecerunt,
 singulos delevit; omnesque hac ratione belli intestini scintillas
 consilio, et opera suorum, penitus extinxit: Angli tamen quam-
 primum illum bello postiliter vexabant: ille anglos vicissim armis
 acriter persequabatur: quibus sæpius victis et profligatis, fortis,
 bellicosique nomen merito est consecutus. Ut foris hostium sibi
 odium acerrimum, propter fortitudinem in illis devincendis; sic
 domi suorum sibi benevolentiam maxime conflagavit, propter justitiam
 in his continendis. Communi sermone illum omnes Jacobum igneo
 vultu usurpabant: quod nævus magno rubore suffusus, ejus maxil-
 larum alteram infecisset."

Alex^r Len-
ingstoun
knycht is
chosen gou-
ernour.

estates, and authoritie of the king, is elected gouernour of the Realme. Bot that nother the king nor cuntrie mycht cum to skaith, or ony way defraudet be, to Crychtoun forsaid knycht, in keipeng he is committed, chancellor for the tyme, and in the castel of Edinburghe 5
to be keipet. Elected neist ar Bischopis, with sum special nobles, estemed maist wyse, vertuous, and godlie, quhais counselis the gouernour cheiflie sulde vse in the publik effayres of the cuntrie.

The cheife author of al seditioun in Scotland at this 10
tyme, estemet was Erle Archibalde Douglas, quha than excelit al vtheris in the Realme, in riches, landes, and authoritie. Quhen he na way culd be halden in ordour; nother be authoritie of the gouernour, nother the lawis of the realme, nor the lue of his cuntrie; mony at this 15
tyme mony trukour tragidies in the cuntrie stiret vp, at his command, and blew vp at his bidding, as be a fanner; ather be his exemple, as haueng authoritie, or be his counsel, as be force compelit, in a maner. quhairthrouch that fyrie flamme schortlie was seine blaw 20
throuch the hail land, to the gret contempte of the kingis power and maiestie, and destructioun of the commoun weil; the king na man obeyet, the cuntrie wracket.

Stryfe begun
betuene the
gouernour
and Wil-
liam Crichtoun
knycht,
and chan-
celler of the
Realme.

Sum now, vncannie sawers, sew sum causes of contentioun betuene the Chancellor and the Gouernour; 25
quhairthrouch into twa factiounis tha drew schortlie, and tua pairties, baith potent; The chancellor throuch dignitie of the king, in the castel of Edinburghe; the Gouernour, throuch dignitie of the Quene, in the castel off Stiruiling. Quhairfor quhateuir the chancellor did, 30
throuch authoritie of the king, the Gouernour vndid, throuch authoritie of the Quene. followet a proud perturbatioun of the cuntrie, the lawis of the realme nocht regairdet, the kingis authoritie contemnet, al cutthrotis, theiues, and traytouris, throuch al the land, frelie flewe 35
vnpunist.

The Quene cumis from Stiruiling til Edinburghe in haist; declairis the cause of her cuming to the proffet of baith, bot vnder a colour fraudfullie to begyl the chancellor. Her counsel was euer to promoue the
 5 Gouvernour, and quhat sche could be ony meines to that end, quhairfor sche finzies the cause of her cuming, to deuise with the chancellor sum way to slokne seditioun, and be sum rychteous rasone, betuene baith the pairties to conclude peace. The chancellor trowit al to
 10 be trew; first, because sche cam with a few cumpanie; and than, he nevir saw in her bot sinceritie. He thairfor receiuet her for the woman that sche was nocht: humanelie, as sche had beine a woman of * Deuotioune; rychlie, as a frinde; honorablie as Quene. With her
 15 sone sche maid mirrie thrie dayes. The fourt day, be day was lycht cumis furth, finzeis a pilgrimage to the quhyt kirke, as sche culde weil dissemble; in the forme of † his awne claitis, the young king rowit in clait, furth sche steilis to Leith, from Leith in a boit saif and
 20 sound to Stiruiling, delyeris him to the Gouvernour: Of this how blyth was the Gouvernour? How mirrie he now began to be? To imbrace the king; to prayse the Quene; to commend her ingine; that Sche, a woman, nocht feiret, the Chancellor tuik with sik a
 25 trayne, quhais make Scotland, in quiknes, estemes neuer to haue had.

The politik inuentious of the Quene, in bringing her sone from Edinburg to Stirl.

The Gouvernour takes vp ane armie, and seiges the chancellor in the castel of Edinburghe. The chancellor, thinking him selfe be the Quene miserable
 30 deceiuet, and be the Gouvernour gretlie iniuret, is sair commouet, and directes a messinger to the Erle Douglas for helpe, promiseng, gif he refuse nocht, that nocht only he euir with him sal stand to defend his actiounis, bot

* L. "ut piam"—as kindly disposed.

† "Tamquam vestes suas,"—as *her* own clothes. So (Sc.) "as ane birding of her awne clathes."

with him sal beir armes against the Quene and Gouver-
 nour, and ioyne him selfe faythfullie to him in societie.
 The Erle *answers* he nocht ane of thame wil helpe:
 Thair cause is priuat, nocht publick; quhat thay do
 is for ambitioune: Tha labour hail quhen the kingis 5
 authoritie war anulit, and the ane of thame tua slane,
 the vther mycht rigne alane. The chancellor despairing
 of all help, bindis with the gouernour on thir con-
 ditiounis, that nother he be putt frome the castel nor
 from his office. Betuein thame selves peice tha con- 10
 clude, and propones to June thair forces against the
 Erle Douglas, quhilk tha had done, gif deith had nocht
 preueinet, and tane him away suddanlie, the 3eir of God
 mccccxxxix.

Quhen the Erle of Douglas was deid, his sone, of 15
 age xiiii 3eiris, to wit Willjem, succidet to his heritage:
 Now maid Erle, a mirroure of honestie and vertue he
 was in al manis mynde, bot thair expectatioun and
 opinion of him he cleine begylit. he vset the cumpanie
 of sum persounes nocht gude; through thair counsel 20
 his honest vertues of gude expectatioune in proud
 audacitie he turnis, and contempte of al superioritie.

Willjem, efter this, directes to France to treit with
 the king for his fatheris heritage thair; thir messingeris,
 Malcome fleming, Lord of Cummirnald, and Alan 25
 Lauder, with this message; That the Duikrie of * Turin
 for quhilk his Gudschir Archibald Douglas defendeng
 the libertie of France lost his lyfe, quhil he lyuet en-
 ioyet, and his father now deid possest, suld, be gude
 rasone, lykwyse cum till him. The king grantis with 30
 gude wil. Bot how mekle this gift was, and agmented
 his honour and dignitie, sa mekle the prouder he was,
 and mair his vane audacitie.

At this tyme James Stuart, commounlie called the
 blak ryder, mariit the Quene: quha through counsel 35

* L. "Turonensi." Sc. "The duchery of Turaine."

and Industrie of Douglas, was a feider of al fulehardines
and proud presumptioun: the Quene assistet appinlie,
and Willjem her housbandis brother; bot baith James
and his brother, the Gouvernour apprehendet and laid
5 in prissone; quha schortlie war delyuerit, throuch in-
dustrie of the Chancellor and Alexander Setoun of
Gordone; quha promises faithfullie to sett thair lyfe
for thairis, and to stand stoutlie together.

The Quene
maris James
Stuart callit
commounlie
the blak
ryder.

This 3eir in Scotland war gret sygnes and taknes of
10 godis Jre in the peple, quhen throch hungre, suord,
and pest, tha war punist: O with how intollerable
hungre was that natioun that 3eir vext! The Pest
sa seueir, that al infected suddenlie defectet and
diet.

Hungre and
Pest.

15 The Gouvernor, now, consultis how to slokne al dis-
corde in the Realme. Heirfor a counsel of the thrie
estates is warnet to compeir the xiii day of Marche in
Sterling, in this counsel ar appoynted of ilk prouince
sum sufficient men, vnder the Gouvernour seueirle to
20 punise al traytouris, theiues, ruggaris and reiuers of vther
menis geir, in thair awne prouince, except tha mende
thair maneris. The Gouvernour, offendet that ony thing
ony way suld be deminisset and paret of his autoritie,
thir quhom the counsel had appoynted he discharges of
25 thair office, claymeng onlie to him selfe the hail autho-
ritie and rycht in the hail realme; The hail Nobilitie,
bot cheiflie the Chancellor ar al offendet, that he sulde be
sa bald to vndo quhat a General counsel had done. The
Chancellor nottheles prudentlie dissembles the mater for
30 the tyme, with the king and the Gouvernour, with quhom
in recreation he remaynet a few dayes in Stiruling,
than returnis til Edinburghe. Heir he deuyses how or
quhat way to recouer the king agane, or at leist how
to *forghet that iniure done to him: the hail mater he
35 communicatis with mony familiar and faithful freindis.

A general
conuentioun
of the thrie
estates.

* L. "reponere"—to repay.

His counsel quhen tha commend, he warnes al his frindes, or quha onyway war bund to him, worthiest and wichtest, in the Torwod to meit him on sik a day, to this end. Mony *cumis*, nocht in thick troupis, bot thin, and few together, that the vulgar spy thame nocht, 5 and hinder thair proceeding. Now quhen all things war weil disponet, conuenient to thair purpose, *cumis* the Chancellor with four and tuentie 30ung gentle men of the special nobilitie, vpon gay geldings, to Stiruiling, the king at hunting thay salute, with pleasand and fair wordes 10 thay alure him to visit the toun of Edinburghe. Quhen tha cum to the Wodd four thousand men of weir, quha thair lay hid, brekis out in troupis, the king round about thay close, and gyues him the saife convoy till Edinburghe. Quhen the Gouvernour this harde, greiuet him 15 sair, and the gretter was his greiffe that na way that in iure he culd recompence, or find how to remeid. Quhairfor with a few *cumpanie* he *cumis* till Edinburgh, humlie requires the tua Bischopis of Abirdin and Moray, men of authoritie and cunning, to conclude peace be- 20 tueine him and the chancellor. Throuch thair counsel and wisdome the band is *concludet* on thir *conditiounis*, that the king with the chancellor, the Realme remayne with the Gouvernour, as first was institute. Vpon this conditione al inimitie and ald diskynndnes betuene thame 25 kuilis *incontinent*, and amitie and kyndnes sinceirlye flurisses.

The chan-
celler brings
the king til
Edinburghe
out of the
Gouvernour's
handis.

The Gouver-
nour and
chancellor
ar frindet,
and frindes
constant
remaynis.

Thir tua haueng the Erle Douglas at deidlie fead, for his rebellioun and presumptioun, the Gouvernour he walde nocht obey, the chancellor wald he help na way ; 30 betuene thame tua tha deuysel how to put him doune : bot that the bettir thair intentioun thay mycht fulfil, nott perturbeng the cuntrie, tha *summone* an assembleie of the hail Nobilitie, and with thame the Erle Douglas on sik a day to *compeir* in Edinburghe ; The appointed 35 day is present ; tha al *compeir* ; of diuerse materis diuerse

wayes tha conferr; together al thay dyne: the *table
drawne in haste: how sune the table is drawne, is sett
afor the Erle Douglas, his brother Daid, and Malcolme
Fleming of Cummirnald, a Bulis heid, quhilk in thae
5 dayes was a sygne and takne in Scotland of *persounis*
condamnet to be heidet, at table, in the castle of Edin-
burgh this heid is propynet. At table now (*they*) ar
bund; eftir table, heidet. The cuntrie than is in quyetnes.

Wiljem Erle
Douglas in
the Castle
of Edr-
heidet-

The sygne
and takne
sum tyme
in Scotland
of heiding.

James Douglas, Barone of Abercorne, his father
10 brother quha in the castel of Edin^r was heidet, succeidet
rychteous heire to the Erle Douglas. he sett his hail
mynd to peice and tranquillitie, and quhairin he mycht
do the king plesure, his studie hail. The thrid 3eir fol-
lowing, sa corpolent growin, this lyfe he departes; his
15 sone Wiljem succeidis, quhome afor his deith he maries
vpon his sister forsaid, in Ed^r execute, that the tua
houses, of Douglas and quhair of she was heir, mycht in
ane be iunet. This woman for her beutie, commounlie
was callit the fair Madne of Galoway.

James Erle
Douglas a
menteinar
of vertue
and a hater
of vice.

20 This Erle Douglas followis nocht the futstepis of his
father, bot the futstepis of his wyfes brother, quha in Ed^r,
as said is, suffirit. This man, J say, of hicht and pryde
contemned al creature. sa hardie and balde was, and sa
hich he ascendet, that the Gouvernouris autoritie he
25 trampit vndir fute: sik was his audacitie, presumptioun,
and pryd, that pairtlie throuch word, pairtlie throuch
rewarde, he mony inflames, mony he steiris vp, til cruel
slaughter, till spoyle, burne, waste and wrak throuch al
the land.

The fair
madne of
Galloway
marrit with
the Erle
Douglas.

30 Throuch counsel and command of the Gouvernour
and Chancellor a day of parleament in Striuling is pro-
claymet, 3eir of God mccccxl, in † Januar, thair with
consent of the thrie estates, is constitute, that the king

* L. "remota mensa subito." (Sc.) "the meit was sudantlie removed."

† Sc. says—"the moneth of August."

selfe visit his realme, slokne al contentiounes, decite al causes and materis of controuersie, and him selfe present se al thingis done. Mony of the special nobles gyues him the convoy, ioyneng thame selves to his societie, with him thay cum in familiar talkeng, and haueng the chancellor and Gouvernour at Jnuie, persuade him that he be na langre in seruitude, vnder ony man, but gouerne his cuntrie him selfe. The king, of a lustie spirit, and feruent desyre to rygne, heiris thair sueit sang plesantlie, accepteng it gladelie and with gude wil, as frome the sueit *Syrenians. Of age xiiii ȝeiris, him selfe wil gouerne, In Sterling proclaymes a parleament, the iiii of Nouember, to be haldne, ȝeir mccccxliii, him selfe present, and be him self haldne, and his awne authoritie.

The Realme
the King
rules allane.

A Parleament
in nouember 4, the
ȝeir 1443.†

Pape Eugenie the fourt directes a legat to Scotland at this tyme, to desyre that the promise quhilk thair elderis maid to the sait of Rome, now tha ‡reforme. The Scotis heir promises in publik never to defect from the faith and Catholik Kirk, al obediens to the Bischop of Rome, tha promise, quhilk promis ratifiet in parleament, the Legat obtaines his askeng, and returnes.

The scotis
promise
obediens to
the sait of
Rome, and
to continue
constant in
thair faith.

The Erle Douglas, be frinde in court assuiet and certifiet that the king rygnes allane, cumis to Striuiling, fallis at the kings feit, for al the truble, skaith and cummir, that in the Realme he done had, and bene author off, pitifullie cryes mercie; faythfullie promises, how lang he lyues to occupie him selfe in vertue, in defence of his cuntrie, and in al obediens, and obseruance of his Maiestie. The king, beleiueng al that he speikis to proceid of vertue and a sinceir mynd, baith forgyues him al his misdeid's, reknes him with his special frindes, and ane of his secrete counsel; The Erle, now in grace,

* L. "syrenum"—sirens.

† This margin is not in L., which has the date in text 1444 as in present text, but Sc. gives 1443.

‡ L. "renouarent," in the sense of remake.

remembering alde Jniures, obtaines of the king that the
Gouvernour and Chancellor war dischargit of thair offices,
and with al thair faouurers, had nother cumpanie nor
conuersatioune with the king, bot farr fra him suld be

The Erle
Douglas
counceller to
the king.
A gret
change in
court.

5 seperat. Nocht lang efter, the king commandes thame
be messingers to be present at sik a day. Tha refuse to
cum, nocht, say tha, for ony crime we haue committit,
bot 3our crueltie we feir : Quhairfor condemnet of rebel-
lioun, appinlie are blawne to the * horne, and al thair
10 geir escheit. The Erle Douglas gatheris in haist, wastes
and spoyles thair landis. Wiljem Crichtoun, on the
vthir parte, with sword and fyre invades his possessiouns,
gret skaith on baith handis, the peple sair wraket and
afflictet.

The gover-
nour and
chancellor
degradet.

15 The Erle Douglas, with the king and peple, sa far in
fauour and authoritie, obtaines that his brother Archi-
bald marie Jonett Dunbar, quha lawfullie succidet to
the Erldome of Moray : quhairthrough Archibald is Erle.
To the vther brother, the Erldome of Ormund. farther
20 with the Erles of Craufurde, and Donald of the Jles he
bindis, quhilke bande vnder a pane with an aith thay
confirme ; that ilk sal die for vther, gif neid require.

The Erle
Douglas his
tua brether
makes Erles.

The Erle Douglas invieng James Kennedie Archi-
bischoep of S. Androis, the kings vnkle, steires vp the
25 Erle Craufurde to waste his landes in Fife, and the Ab-
bay of Aberbroth. Alexander Ogiluie knicht of orqu-
hart, in quhais tutorie was Johne Ogiluie, his oy, larde
of Arlye, resistes the Erle of Craufurde, with a band of
men of weir, pairtlie to delyuer the monaster fra spoylzie,
30 pairtlie to releiue the Bailzerie frome the Erle, and re-
store it to the possessione of his cosing and oy. Quhil
the Bailzerie of Aberbroth was in pleye, betuene Alexr
Lindsay and Johne Ogiluie ; Johne, at last, Just posses-
sor, was ouircum, Alexander obtinet the pley, outhir

* Sc. "put to the kingis home." L. "proscribuntur"—are
outlawed.

because maist in court, or maist in fauour with the religious mounkis, or baith the partes with money ar alluret.

That tyme, quhen the controuersie with gun and *geinzie was to be endet, the Erle of Huntlie, returneng from court, be the way turnes in to ludgeng, till † Alex^r Ogiluie, iunes with him, standes in his defence, in this necessitie. The scotis ar sa humane, gentle, and benigne to quhom thay ar with in ludgeng, that gif to the hous, bot afor meat tha cum, al the blude of thair body wil thay ware in thair defence, sa thankful tha ar, quhair thay ar weil receiuet in gude Gaistning. This day a cruel battell strukne, on baith handis bludie slauchtre, the Erle of Craufurde slane. Alexander Ogiluie deidlie hurt, schortlie dies. War that day slane, by mony specialis nobles, four hunder on baith handis. Huntlie hard sett, skairs chaipit, only through flycht. This battel was strukne, of Januar xiiii. of God mccccxlv.

The Scotis
thankful to
quhom in
gaistning
tha ar ac-
ceptet.

The battel of
Aberbroth,
1445.

Through counsel of the Erle Douglas, the king wrytes to Wiljem Crichton, to cause him rander the castell of Ed^r. Crichton *answers*, that the castell pertienes no^t to the king afor he be of perfyte age, quhairfor al his gudes war escheit. The kingis men of weir occupies the ‡ castel, and that tha appeir nocht to *commit* an appne Jniure against Crichtoun, tha pretend the edict, quhilk him selfe confirmet, for thair defence. Crichton first of ony confirmet, that quha refuse to rander ony castell to the king at his desyre, suld be accuiset of rebellious: heirof him selfe is first fylte: of quhom Justlie may be said, quhat *commounlie* the vulgar vses to speik, the tow, quhilke he maid to hang vtheris in, him selfe was

* Engine. L. here has—"armis pulvereque."

† Sc. says—"for defence thair of the Ogilvyis of Angus convenit to the Abbay (Arbroth), quhair it chanced the Erle of Huntley in his journey returning north from Court," &c. The whole passage is much altered in L.

‡ L. "Castrum ejus, cui nomen Crichtonii nomen"—his castle, called Crichtoun.

* first (*caught in*). Douglas seiget Crichtoun in the Castel of Ed^r nyne monethis, q^{lke} with certane conditionis he randiris. He was now to the office of Chancellor restoret; althoch he neuer had ony thing to do

The castel
of Ed^r ix
monethis
seigte.

5 with the effairis of the Realme, hopeng to be sum tyme in the Jmpire a bettir forme of ruleng, quhen that blak darknes of wicket cloudes war chaist away, the sky wald cleir agane, to the commoun weil efter his opinioun.

That sam tyme, James that mariit the Quene forsaide, compleineng of the kings perdition, of the wrak of the cuntrie, of the contempt of the statutes and lawis of the Realme, tint the Erles hart and kyndnes. Quhairthrouschortlie James is banist, be his industrie; to Flandiris he prepares. Mid gate he is tane with the cuntrie men,

15 quhair his lyfe he endis. How sune knew the Quene her housbandis deith, of sturt and melancolie, sche payes that sche awe, of Juli xv, of God mccccxvi, and with her first housband is buriit in the Chartirhous of S. Jhonstoun.

The Quenes
housband
dies.

The Quene
endis this
lyfe.

20 Her name was Jonet Seymir, Erle of Somersaitis dauchter, quhom James the first captiue in Ingland mariit, that be her he mycht obteyne a soume to pay his ransoune to the Inglis king. To king James sche bure tua sones, James 2, of quhom we now write, and
25 vi dauchtiris; als another sone, his name Alex^r, quha diet a barne. Her dauchtiris al honorablie mariit: Margaret the first vpon Ludouik, Dolphin of France, the second, † Leonar, vpon the duke of Austrie; the thrid vpon the compte of Zelande; the fourth with the
30 Duke of Britannie; the v, with the Erle of Huntlie; the saxt, with the Erle Mortoune.

Her vi
dauchteris
honorablie
mariit.

ffarther sche bure to her second housband James

* L. "Ipsum laqueo quem aliis tetenderat fuisse irretitum"—that he was caught in his own trap. This is an addition not found in Sc.

† Sc. "Elenor."

Stuart forsaid, thrie sones, Johne Erle of Athol, James Erle of Buchan, and Andro Bischop of Moray.

Legatis
directet to
Geldirland
to procure
the Kingis
marriage.

The Dukes
dauchter of
Geldirland
maris.

Ane parlea-
ment in Edr
haldne.

The prudent
and godlie
orisone of
James Leu-
ingstoun afor
deith.

The king now a man, directis Wiljem Crichton chan-
celler, quha nocht lang afor was cum in fauour with the
king, Legat to the Duke of Geldirland; to quhom he 5
commandis, that according til his power, he do al diligens
the Dukes dauchter to obtine, Marie, to him in mariage;
cheiflie that sche was sa neir of kin and blude to Philip
Duke of Braban and Burgundie, for sche was his oye.
Through thair prudencie, in Legacie quha war sent, the 10
king obtienes his requeist, and the schortlier, that he
vset king Carle the vii of France his counsel and help
in componeng the mater. To Scotland sche is sent,
with an honest convoy, and honorable court: quhair
present war the princes of Ver and Reuistein, the Erles 15
of Nassau, Bischop of Leadge, with mony specialis of the
Nobilitie; The Banket famous, of al decore and triumphe,
quhair of ony kynde of noble and dilicat cheir, of gemm
or play, of ony kynd of musik, was nother want or
skant. J expreme nocht the rest; Jn quhat kind of 20
treatment, with quhat blythnes, quhat countenance, our
cuntrie men accepted and trett thir strangeris; quhen
nathing tha left vndone, quhairin sygne or takne lay of
thair beneuolence and gude wil.

A conuentione incontinent of the thrie estates in 25
Edr haldne, quhair through Industrie of the Erle Doug-
las, seuir sentences war gyuen out vpon sum nobles.
Alexander Leuingstoun afor gouernour, James Dundas,
and Robert Bruse, all knychtes, ar condemnēt to per-
petual prissone: James Leuingstoun the Gouernouris 30
sone eldest, Robert Leuingst. Thesaurer, and Dauid
Leuingston knychte, ar heidet. Of quhilk number, James
the sam instant quhen the axe was to cum down, schew
a cleir takne of his Jngin, constance, and pietie. Jn an
orisone publiklie he declairis, that in this warlde is na 35
thing permanent, nathing planted be the ruites, nathing

suir, bot fallis, and flowis, and changes: Jn Princes
 courtes nathing conforme to rasone, nathing justlie
 definet, nathing for seruice and deseruengs; bot al
 thing as Princes wil, and as pleises thair counsellers,
 5 and quhom tha wil heir. He thairfor admonisses, that
 men put nocht thair traist in things fleiting and flow-
 ing, thair harte in vnrychtuousnes, thair thochts in fals-
 heid, thair labour in vanitie. Noble men, and quha in
 riches aboundis, ar be invieris *persewit*; bot gude men
 10 and Just, be the malice of the wicket.

Jn the meane tyme Henrie the saxt, king of Jngland,
 and Carle the sevint of ffrance, cruellie invades ilk
 vther. The French king defendes, that the king-
 dome of France sulde *persteine* to him, and the title
 15 thairof rychtuouslie; The Jnglis king contrare, bot that
 to him it suld *persteine*. The ffrench king *persuades* the
 king of Scotland, with sword and fyre to Jnvade the
 Jnglis bordiris; The Jnglis king promises him ryche
 rewardis to desist, and to bind with him: *on* quhilk
 20 conditioun, gif he fulfil, he promises Northumberland
 and Beruick. Bot na fair promises culd cause Scotland
 brek w^t France. He thairfor denouncet weiris to Jngland.
 The bordiris on baith handis ar now wrakit with spoylie,
 sword, and fyre: Bot schortlie trues are tane for sevin
 25 *jeir's*, nochttheles, quhair hatered and Jnuie war, ilk spoy-
 let vther schamfullie with baith natiouns.

The *jeir* of our Lord mccccxlix was haldne ane gene-
 ral Parleament, quhair lawis to dantoun theiues and cut-
 thro^{tis} ar requir^t: followit thaireftir gret peace in Scot-
 30 land. other lawis als war desyret, gude and profitable,
 to stay trason, and cheiffie sik as regairdet nocht the
 kingis maiestie; Erle Douglas was first of this * Jnuen-
 tion, vpon him thairfor it strykes first, and his fauoreris.
 Jn this parleament sindrie Lordis and Erles are maid; Erles maid.

Trewis tane.

a general
 parleament.

lawis set
 out.

* Sc. "quhilkis actis war maid be the procurement of the Erle
 of Douglas."

and first Alex^r Seton of Gordoun Baron, is namet Erle Huntlie: George Leslie baron, Erle of Rothies, baith prudent and wyse, and of singular Jugement.

In Jngland
ciuil weiris
begun.

The 3eir following ciuile weiris in Jngland ar begun betueine tua famous houses 3ork and Lancaster. King 5
Henrie a radier and esier way thocht he culd not find to freind thame, than be inuadeng externe and framit nationouns. quhairfor, with an armie of xl thousand men of weir, he Jnuades the west of Scotlánd, haueng na respecte 10
of the peace. At the riuier Sarca in Anandale the Erle Ormund meitis the Jnglismen: Tha sett thair battel in aray, fercelie tha fall to; and stoutlie on baith sydes tha stryk; bot the Scotis obtaines the Victorie. Jn this feild are slane of Jnglismen neirby thre thousand, with 15
mony special nobles. The Erle of Northumberland fled, and hardlie chapet: quhais sone with mony ar tane, and as in a prissone ar layd in the Castel of Lochmabane. This victorie the Scotis obtinet, the 3eir mccccl. Eftir this trues betuene thame are tane for thrie 3eiris.

King Henrie
of Jngland
Jnuades
Scotland
that his awne
in Jngland
may be in
quyetnes.

The Jnglis-
men van-
quist at the
riuier Sarca.

Carle vii
from scotl.
receiues
bandes of
men of weir.

Normandie
and Guyan
King Carle
winis agane
frome the
Jnglismen.

A litle efter, the ffranche king, Charles vii sendis 20
legatis to Scotland for supplie of men of weir; throuch quhais help he wan agane from the Jnglismen al the land of Normandie, except the toun of Calice, with sum vtheris places. To Guyan than he cumis, the 3eir efter, 25
quhair quhen the tounis Burdeus and * Bai he had recouerit, the hail land of Guyan he obtaines. Bot Burdeus and sum of the nerrest tounes tuik agane ane Jhone Talbot, quha suppliet the Jnglismenis places, ane Erle. Talbot nottheles, is the samyn 3eir slane, and thir tounis to king Carle cumis in agane. Now ceasses 30
the cruel weiris sa lang betueine Jngland and ffrance. Bot ciuile weiris suddanlie with baith the Natiounis ar begun, and for certan 3eiris vehementlie vexte ar baith the Realmes. Bot that honorable and worthie Prince Carle vii spared nocht to spend largelie vpon the Scotis 35

* L. "Burdegala et Bajona"—Bordeaux and Bayonne.

- capitanes, quha in ffrance faithfullie and stoutlie stude
 in his defence; quhomto als he gaue gret and large
 landes in Guyan; of quhom now ar *cum* noble houses,
 of quhilkes this is ane special of *Tholos, zit in the
 5 flouris, quhais beginnig was from Caldel a baron, and
 in the North of Scotland knycht; Jn ffranche, Caldelli
 de la campana, tha say. His gudschir quha this day
 is Prince of the hous, was in the citie cheif magistrat,
 commounlie called the †Capitol, with gret commend
 10 vset this office; quhilk name the Nobilitie receiuet
 frome thair elderis, thay delyuer to thair eftercumers;
 (*this one's son*) Peter Caldel, senator in (*the*) ouer
 Tholosan (*court*), (*which*) is named the Parleament, be
 al man in gret honour for his eruditoun and knowledge
 15 (*was held*) to the day of his deith; quhen his ‡secund
 sone Jhone was senator elected in his fateris place, as
 this day may be seine, the rest of his sones vses offices
 in the sam cuntrie, with mekle honour, to thair gret
 commend.
- 20 The Realme of Scotland now in gret quyetnes, the
 Erle Douglas intendis to Rome, was now the 3eir of
 Jubilie, and his veyage was nocht sa mekle of deuot-
 ioune, as in fflanderis, ffrance, Jtalie, and quhaireuer
 he sett his fute to schawe his magnificence, and with
 25 how thik a court he raid, how kinglie he proceidet;
 how large in ryches, how abundant in all things. The
 gouerneng of quhat he left in Scotland behind him, he
 committed to the Erle of Ormund and Moray. Bot the
 king following sum of his counsel, charges him to be

The scotis
 capitanis K.
 Carle pro-
 pynes with
 large landis.

Caldelli de
 la campana,
 that illustre
 familie of
 Tholos, had
 the begin-
 ning from
 Scotis.

The Erle
 Douglas
 prepares
 for Italie.

* Toulouse.

† L. "Octoviri, seu ut vocant capitolini (is inter primos est in civitate Magistratus vulgo capitolatus dictus) munere probe functus est"—he worthily discharged the office of "octovirate," or as they called it the *capitoline* (this is among the first magistracies in that state, and called the *capitolate*). This is not mentioned in Sc.

‡ L. "In cujus locum Joannes, Petri natu major filius"—in whose place John, the elder son of Peter, is senator to this day.

The Erle
Douglas
banist.

present in lx dayes, and because he *compeiret* nocht ;
he is banist, and maid the kingis rebel : his landis be
vtheris ar occupiet : and his gudes brocht to the kingis
thesaur. The Erle is now certifiēt of this proceeding,
and turnis to Scotland at the *flycht. He askes the 5
king be messingeris, his will? He in haist is charget,
afor him to *compeir* ; To *compeir* the Erle refuses,
† vnseine his *lettres* with the kingis seale, in defence of
his lyfe and libertie. The kingis *lettres* ar sent to the
Erle, he cumis to the castel of Striueling, quhair the 10
king remanes. Heir the Erle is accuiset, that he in-
tendes to put the king frome his croun, to occupie the
kingdome through force, to haue for that cause, maid
sik a band with the Erle Craufurde, and Donald of the
Jles ; for that end to haue obteinēt the fauour and 15
freindship of the maist potent, to that end maid ane of
his twa bretherne Erle of Moray, the vther of Ormund :
vthir tua neir of kin and blude, the ane maid Erle of
Mortoun, the vther of Angus : mony mairouer through
rewardes and ryche propynes aluret to his fauour. The 20
Erle of Douglas seing the mater sa full of suspicioun,
began to haue a scruple in mynd, and to feir nocht
lytle. Nochttheles he sparet nocht to speik hardilier,
and prouddier than ony way was decent a subiecte to
the king ; the king thairfor commandet that for his 25
folehardines he wanted his heid, and him selfe walde
se it done. Quhairfor this Erle was heidet in the castel
of Striueling ; the 3eir of God mccccli in ‡ Februar.

The Erle
Douglas in
the castel of
Striueling is
execute.
1451.

Hamiltoun of Cad3ou sair it greiues, and diuyses
how to reuenge. Throuch inuie of the king, and fauour 30
of the Erle quha was execute, of Douglas and Douglas

* L. "advolat." Sc. "with gryit speid."

† L. "nisi prius illi literis regis sigillo pressis." Sc. "Wald
not come quhill he ressavit ane assurance fra the king under his
great seall."

‡ Sc. "he wes presentlye in the castell of Striveling slane, at
fastransevin 1451"—i.e., Shrove-Tuesday.

freind, he raises an armie against the king, and burnes
 vp Striuling with fyre. He farther settis out libelis to
 his defame, schamfullie writne, and causes thame
 appinlie to be proclamet against the king and his
 5 counsel be an heralde: sayng that contrare the kings
lettres and his seale tha had slane the Erle Douglas.
 James Douglas now his brother succeidis Erle; and
 throche counsel and supplie of the Erle Craufurd, with
 a potent power passis through al quarteris of the cuntrie,
 10 in spoyleng, burneng and slaying. Subiectes at this
 tyme war sa opprest with the weiris, that quhen a man
 war asket be the way, quhais man he war, he wist nocht
 quhat to say, quhither he perteinet to the king or to the
 Erle Douglas; the men of weir on baith partes cam sa
 15 thik *wnknawne. At last ma stude for the Douglas,
 than for the king, quhairfor the king intendet to France,
 feiring him selfe, bot James Kennedie Bischop of S.
 Androis stayet his Jntentioun: and with dolour vndone,
 gyues him gude consolatioun, and bidis him hope for
 20 bettir; and that schortlie, fra the Erle of Huntlie with
 the Northland men, quhom with an armie, he warnes in
 haist to be present.

The town of
 Striuling
 burst with
 fyre.

The Erle Huntlie with his, spuris with speid the hie
 way to the king, in quhais contrare, the Erle Douglas
 25 was to cum with force, incontinent. The Erle of Crau-
 furd, to hindir al men of weir from the king, meitis the
 Erle of Huntlie to stop his passage. At Brechein tha
 meit, betuein thame thair a strang battel thay stryk.
 The Erle of Craufurdes brother is heir slane, and with
 30 him a gret parte of the Nobilitie, his men of weir al
 chaist; him selfe evin to the Castel of the †Mernis

At Brechein
 a battell
 strukne be-
 tuene the
 Erles Hunt-
 lie & Crauf.

* Sc. "That few travellinge in the waye, durst tell quhidder he
 wes the kingis man or the Erle of Douglas."

† L. "Craufurdium fugientem miles Huntlaei ad Fenellum cas-
 trum usque acriter persequitur"—the soldiers of Huntley pursue the
 flying Craufurd to the Castle of Fenell. Sc. "The Erle of Craw-
 furd was discomfite, and himself chaisit to Feneawin."

hett fute followis Huntlies men of *weir. Althoch the Erle of Huntlie was now victour and win~~ner~~ of this feild, mony on his syd war mist, slane doune. This battell was strukne in maii, xviii day; ȝeir of God mcccclii.

1452.

The Erle of
Huntlies
liberalitie.

The Erle of Huntlie now to steir vp the hartes of his peple, and to enflame thair corage fercelie to gang forward, in that verie instant, quhen tha war to ioyne, amplifiet thair landis, quha war cheif in his cumpanie, specialie quha ar descendet frome the hous of forbes, 10 Leslie, Jruing, Ogiluie, Grant. The king of his liberalitie willing to mend the skaith done to the Erle Huntlie gaue him the landis of Baidȝenocht and Loquhaber. Jn this meane tyme, quhill Huntlie was with the king, Archibald Douglas Erle of Moray, the 15 Erles † castel of Strathbolgie burnes vp with fyre, and wastis and spoyles all about. Quhen Huntlie returnis, the Er. of Moray receiues the samyn propyne fra Huntlie, that in his absens he propynet Strathbolgie with, spoyles and burnis al Moray landis. 20

The Castel
of Strath-
bolgie burnt.

Morayland
receiues the
sam selfe
propyne in
fyre.

The Erle of Douglas, nocht the mair descoraȝet, of the Erle Craufurdis misfortune, bot contrare the king burnt the balder his corage; moues his campe toward the king, with ane armie of xxx thousandis partlie noble men, partlie of the commoune peple. The king althoch 25 in number nocht sa gret, thocht nocht for that ane fute to flie, bot throuch hope of the victorie obtained vpon the Erle of Craufurde, and throuch counsel of the Bischope of S. Androis, a messenger he directes to the Erle Douglas, quha bidis outhir ȝeild him selfe, or the 30 morne diuyde it with the sworde. Douglas ansuers, to be contrare al rasone, to ‡ ȝeild for strenth, or ryches;

* *I.e.*, Huntlies men of weir followis, hett fute, him selfe, &c. The subject is placed last.

† Sc. "the peill of Strathboggie."

‡ L. "ut quem viribus et fortuna vincit, ei fidem præstet, ac in

farther to be *contrare* his dignitie, that quhen the king
 prouokis to *combat*, that samyn day he compeir as of
 necessitie he war bund to fecht quhen the king walde
 and at the kingis *command*: Na; no^t sa: bot he, quhen
 5 pleises him selfe wil *cum*. The king than be an heralde
 of armes promises remissioun to al man, quha forsaiking
 the Erle, wil promise to the king thair faithful *seruice*,
 and thairefter wil remane his constant, true, and obedient
seruandis. The Hamiltounis vrges the Douglas, to
 10 dres him for the morne, warnis him to take tyme quhen
 tyme is, nocht to flie that occasioun offret, the lyke of
 that occasioun no^t lyklie to find agane: The Douglas
 wil nouthir heir counsel nor requeist; The Hammyl-
 tounis thairfor, and the maist *parte* of his armie left
 15 him, and *cam* to the king. The Douglas with the Erle
 of Moray, and Erle of Ormud, his brethir, and sum
 freindis and fauourers, takes thair refuge til Jngland, at
 speid.

Remissioun
 be an Herald
 of armes is
 promised to
 al man, quha
 forsaiking
 the Douglas
 wil be true
 seruandes
 to ye king.

The Erle
 Douglas left
 be his multi-
 tude flies til
 Jngland.

Be this Victorie men may knaw and *perceiue*, that the
 20 lyues and kingdomes of princes ar subiecte to the diuine
 power: and be his dispositioun, nocht be thair awne
 counsel tha gouerne weil: be his power, nocht be thair
 awne strenth, tha ar victorious: quhilk with our eyne in
 this king plainlie we may se, quha be the Heralde, nocht
 25 throuch his awne strenth, throuch counsel of the Bischop,
 nocht force of men of weir, *wan* the feild, a feild sa feir-
 full. Quhen now the king throuch counsell of the haly
 Bischop, had brokne the banes of his ennimies, his coun-
 sel he vses farther, in pacifieng the hail realme, and his
 30 industrie in putting al things in ordour. Throuch coun-
 sel thairfor of the Bischop, al suspecte *personis*, he ather
 with fairnes subduet, or justifiet; cheiflie quha of the
 Douglassis war of authoritie or potent: throuch quhais

ouer the
 Scotis kings
 is noted that
 God has a
 special re-
 gard.

imperio cedat”—to obey and yield to him whom he surpassed in
 power and affluence. Sc. “That he was of greiter forces and
 strenthis nor the king wes, and thairfor wald not obey him.”

mycht, the king, as we said afor, nocht witting quhat to do, prepart to * fle.

The wise
counsel of
Bischope
Kennedie.

The sam Bischop Kennedie through his prudent counsel, aluret the Erle of Angus, and mony with him to the king, althoch with the Erle Douglas afor tha † stude. 5

Erle Douglas
tane.

Douglas now in Jngland, with ane cumpanie of Limmeris inuades thae partes of Scotland sumtyme his awne possessiounis, burnis and spoyles; quhairthrouch he tint thair hartes afor quha fauouret him: at last, quhen with his Jnglismen he was taking a pray vpon the Scotis borders, the Larde of Jhonston and Cokpul takes him, and to the king delyueris him. The king sendis him to the Abbay of Lendores, as til a place of exile and banishment, quhair conforme to his Nobilitie, he is honorablie trett, lyues mony 3eiris, dies, and is buriit. His landis 15 and possessiounis, with the patrimonies of al maist potent that stude in his defence, war in a general parleament, maid the kingis landis. Bot the king was sa clement, that because Beatrix comptes of Douglas mariit the Erle Athol, he restoret her to all her landes; to quhom als, 20 for his liberalitie, he gaue the landes of Baluenie, quhen tha war mariit.

The college
of Glasgwe
erected.

At this tyme, Turnbull Bischop of Glasgwe, a man mekle commendet bayth for his haly lyfe and his cunning, erected a college to the educatioun of the youth, 25 with gret expenses, and the selfe college amplifiet with brade landes: This college he had compleited and maid mekle mair honorable and ample, gif deith had no^t preueinet his purpos and godly intentione hail bent to the promotioun of the kirke. 30

* Sc. "Many haif reported (as before is said) that in the begynne King James the second, throch feire of the greit power of those Douglasses, wes in mynd to haif fled the realme."

† L. here omits a long paragraph contained in Sc., in which Leslie enlarges upon the danger "for the estate of ane realme, to haife men of greit power and auctoritie inhabiting in the borders and uttermoist partis thair of."

- Quhen al deidlie feades war slokned, the king through
 counsel of the Bischop of S. Androis, and Erle of Ork-
 nay, in visitatione passis through the hail Realme, al
 offenderis he gentillie forgyues, and amang the rest, the
 5 Erle Craufurde, with sum of his colleigs and defenderis.
 This king propynes the gude and obedient with ryche
 rewardes, bot the disobedient and proud, rebellious, he
 punissed seueirly: he sett al things in sik ordour, con-
 forme to Justice, that the commoun weil was neuer in
 10 gretter tranquillitie and peace, better componet in lyfe
 and maneris. quhairthrouch this prouerb of him in the
 cuntrie was commoun: He garis the rasche bus keip the
 *kow. quhairby thay meine, that theife and traytour,
 and al sik, ar na mair; bot al rycht through the Realme.
 15 The 3eir following he haldes Parleament; quhair to
 the vtilitie of the cuntrie, mony lawis he gaue out, to
 stay the audacitie and baldnes of traytouris. Prudentlie
 and with gret wisdom rasoned the mater, how to halde
 the Northland men and the † Jrland lordis within thair
 20 boundis, althoch of natur cruel, and bent to seditioun;
 he held thame sa in ordour, that al did thair dutie to the
 king, and al payet quhat tha aucht, quhilk afor tha
 refuset. Donald, quha hated the king afor sa dispyt-
 fullie, now louet him sa weil, that he cam to the seige of
 25 Roxburgh to his assistance, with thrie thousand men.
 Nocht lang eftir, Parleament agane is haldne in Edr,
 quhair mony lawis ar gyuen out; amang the rest, this is
 ane notable and worthie of remembrance; that the
 ‡ Senatoris and Aduocatis, quhen tha defend in publik,
 30 be knawin be thair habit from the rest of the peple.
 Jn Ingland about this tyme, hett weiris begun agane.
 The Duke of 3ork, willing to be in authoritie of king,
 * L. "ut soli scirpi juncorum curam vaccarum tutissime possent
 gerere." Sc. "he causit the rashe bushe kept the cow."
 † L. "Insularum duces"—the lords of the Isles.
 ‡ "Senatores et advocati." Sc. "lordis of sessione and men of
 law."

Jn Scotland
 Justice and
 tranquillitie.

The rasch
 Bus keipes
 the kow.

Lawis gyuen
 out.

The hiland
 men al
 obedient.

a parlea-
 ment in Edr.

Gret per-
turbatioun
in Jngland
for the con-
spiracie of
the Duke of
York against
King Hen-
rie ye 6.

frome Scot-
land Jng-
land receives
helpe.

intendis to sling the king from his sait, quha gouernet
had now ȝeiris xxxiii. The Duke with a chosen armie,
and gret, lyes at S. Albanis neir London; the king als
meitis the Duke with an strang armie, tha ioyne, the
feild strukne, the Duke winis, the king is tane. On the 5
kingis syd slane, by innumerable of the commoun peple,
mony of his specialis. And first Edmund Duke of Som-
mersait, king James the secund his vnkle: Henrie Erle
of Northumberland, Erle of Stafforde, Lorde Clifford.
The king in London laid in pressone, the Duke is maid 10
Gouernour of Jngland. The Quene, the Prince her
sone, the young Duke of Sommersait, and mony ma flies
with speid to the North parte of Jngland; the king of
Scotland tha pray for helpe, in a cause sa cleir, to helpe
the king, in prisone afflicted, the Quene in dolour of her 15
housband in sik miserie, the Realme opprest wranguslie.

The king of Scotland, to ding down the pride of the
Duke the willinglier cumis, because he sair lamented,
that the king be his subiectes was sa sair ouerthrawne,
and his vnkle of Sommersait sa cruellie slane. 20

Quhen tydengs war talde, bayth be *lettres* and messin-
geris, that the king of Scotis throuch requeist of the Jng-
lise Quene and loue of the Realme, pitie als of the cun-
trie sa sair afflicted, cam fordward with ane armie of xx
thousand men, almaist the hail north of Jngland gatheret 25
to assist the Quene. The Duke of York heiring this,
feires thair force, and throuch counsel of the Erle of
Waruik flies to Calice. The Realme in rest, the king
for a certane tyme gouernes in peace as afor. ffor he
tuik peace with the Duke of York, the Erle of Waruik, 30
and thair fauourers, nocht of a sinceir mynd or true
harte, bot vndir * thoume, as we speik, or finȝet, to hald
down the fellon *flamnis* of Melancolie betuene thame,
quhen the sparkis selves culd nocht be slokened. Be-

* L. "non veram, et ex animo, sed fucate." Sc. "Albeit the
same was under dissimulatione of all sydes."

cause the Scotis king was sa charitable to the Inglist
king, in supporte of his lyfe, libertie, and kingdome; the
Inglist king walde him agane reward with benifites of al
magnificence, al obseruance, honour, and in quhat he
5 could, all the dayes of his lyfe.

At this tyme the arte of prenting began in the citie
Ments in Germanie, be a certane German; quhither to
the gretter furthirance or hindirance of studies, that J
refer to the discretioun of *vtheris. Jn the meane
10 tyme we will proceed in our purpose.

The arte of
prenting
first inuent-
ed.

The Duke of 3ork blawne vp with sik inuie of the
king of Scotland, for assisting the Inglist king in his con-
trare, cumis with a power, and wrakes the Scotis bor-
diris; and nouthir for awe, nor law, counsel, requeist,
15 fair meines or foul, wil he grant ony concord with Scot-
land; bot wil stil perseueir, quhill he think tyme to
cease, the king thairfor raises an strang armie, and entiris
in Ingland: Northumberland and all the North partes he
wastes and wrakes with fyre and sword. The king of
20 Ingland an ambassadour quyettie directes to the king of
Scotis, and prayes him to desist and to returne; him
selfe wil slokne that fyre, quhilk be him was nocht kend-
let, bot be ye Duke of 3ork. The Scotis king returnes,
hopeng al sal be weil, humanlie and gentillie, confideng
25 in his promises.

King Henrie of Ingland, opprest agane with the Duke
of 3ork, to the Scotis king promises the nerrest landis
Northumberland and the rest, quhilkes war sumtyme
vndir his 3ok, gif contrare the Duke he wil assist him,
30 now in necessitie. The Scotis king acceptes the con-
ditioun. This is set down in writt, quhair baith the
kingis ar oblist, confirmet with bayth thair seales, 3eir
mcccclviii.

King Henrie
craues helpe
of Scotland
agane.

1458.

The 3eir following mccccclix. of Juli ix. king Henrie is

* In his original work Leslie says, "to the greit furderance of
al personis desiringe knowledge, or thirstinge for literature."

in sik distres, that al his nobilitie brocht to nocht, at the
 battell of Northampton, him selfe is tane presoner, and
 layd in the tour of Londun. The Quene in haist flies
 to the North, thair supplie sche craues of the Scotis
 king, *conforme* to the band betueine him and her hous- 5
 band : king James gladlie wil fulfil quhat he promised
 to king Henrie ; and the gladlier that the French king
 Carle was author of this counsel ; quha als an armie sent
 to support the Inglish king ; Than cumis the Quene forti-
 fiet, weil gardet with mony of her nobilis, cumis the 10
 ffrench men, cumis the Scotis to 3ork first, nixt to Waik-
 feild ; thair the Duke straitlie sche incloses ; skattiris
 his armie ; The Duke, his tua vnkles, Jhone and Wil-
 zem Mortimeris, and with thame thrie thousandis men
 sche persuet to the deith. The Quene blyth of this vic- 15
 torie, turnis to London, quhair sche heires her housband
 to ly in bandes ; to stop her passage meitis her with an
 armie the Duke of Norfolk and the Erle of Waruik, quha
 keipet the king in bandes : quhais forces sche brak, as
 appeiris, by a special grace of God, and laid thair hon- 20
 our to the ground : fyue thousand of thair men slane,
 tha left keiping of the king, and tuik thame selves to the
 flicht ; quhairthrow the king quiklie is restored bayth to
 his libertie and his kingdome.

The Scotis
king sup-
portis the
Inglish king.

The Inglish
Quene in
tua feildis
obteines the
victorie.

King James returnis to Scotland : new tragedies in 25
 Ingland tha begin : The Erle of Marche is inflamet be
 the Erle of Waruik, and with his wordes blawin vp as
 with a bellis, quhairthrouch king Henrie takes his
 refuge agane to the North, sendes agane to the Scotis
 king, to pray him for men of weir to the seige of the 30
 castelis of Roxburghe and Wark occupiet be traytouris.
 The scotis king ay radie in tyme of neid, in necessitie
 nevir absent, with a strang ost, is now present, partlie
 mouet throuch inuie of the traytouris, partlie because
 thae tua Castelis stude on the ground properlie per- 35
 teyneng to Scotland.

The Scotis
king seiges
Roxburghe.

King James haueng sik plesure in dischargeng gret
 gunis past til a place far fra the armie to recreat him
 selfe in schuiting gret peices, quhairof he was verie
 expert, bot the peice appeiringlie, with ouer sair a
 5 *chairge, flies in flinderis, with a parte of quhilk,
 strukne in the † hench or he was war, quhairof (allace)
 he dies; The Erle of Angus than besyd him sair
 woundet or he wist. The Quene nochttheles of sik a
 spirit, walde nocht lat rais the seige, quhill the castelis
 10 war bayth won, and war bayth doun to the ground.

King James
 slane w^t a
 peice of a
 gunn. of his
 rygne 24. of
 God 1460.

His body is bornè to the haly croce besyd Ed^t, quhair
 he is buriit with mekle dule; and with sik lamentatioun
 al subdits thair lamented his deith; nocht as the deith
 of thair king quhais subiectes tha war; bot as the deith
 15 of thair father quhais barnes tha war; throuch his vertue,
 humanitie, and gentlenes he sa wan thair hartes; latting
 that pas; this far J say; his lyfe was with vertues, as
 with certane schyneng lampis of lycht, sa decoret, that
 quhither 3e consider his Jugement discrete in counsel
 20 gyueng or takeng; his fortitude in perrellis interpryseng;
 or in ony kynde of gude his worthie proceidend; esilie
 he mycht comparet be with all antiquitie, and mairouer
 mycht excel Antiquitie selfe.

The hail tyme of his rygne the Christne religioun in
 25 Scotland was in the flouris. War than xii prudent
 Bishops and wyse, quhais specialis war James Ken-
 nedie of S. Androis, Turnbull of Glasgw, Thomas
 Spense of Abirdin, and Henrie Lychton of Moray;
 Throuch al the Realme war now Abbatis verie religious
 30 and charitable in hospitalitie. w^t sik deidis of charitie
 Clostiris war in thae dayes induet, that gentle men, or
 of the commoun peple, passing throuch the land, nevir

Deuote and
 cunning
 men.

Hospitalitie
 of closters
 in the dayes
 of King
 James the

* L. "puluere tormentario sese in rimam quandam insinuante"
 —the powder having got into some cleft or crack. Sc. simply
 says, "It chansit a wedge or slyce to flee fra ane of the gunnes."

† This is Dalrymple's own remark.

secund and
how weil the
religioun
was in the
flour.

amaist turned in to ludgeng bot to the Monasteries,
quhair commounlie, as in a commoun ludgeng hous,
tha war receiuet. for in the midis of al seditioun and
ciuil weir, was neuir ony harme done to Religious
places, or to thair landis.

5

Except thir war als Nicolas of Dundie, and Jhone
Eldmair tua singular Theologs and vthiris doctouris
and professouris in al sciences, at this tyme mekle
commendet.

K. James 2 { *Papes*—Eugenie 4, Nicolas 5, Calixt 3, and Pius 2.
 R. Emp.—Sigismund, Albert, Friderik 3.
 F. Kingis—Carle 7, Ludouic 11.
 Engl. Kingis—Henrie 6.

CIII.—JAMES III.

K. James
the thrid is
crouned.

Roxburgh
and Wark
castne
cloune.

The young
king, bre-
ther and

Quhen King James the secund, as said is, was slane 10
at the seige of Roxburghe, the Quene through counsel
of graue men and wyse, inclyned the captanes and
men of weir to continue still the seige, and nocht to
moue the campe quhill the castell war won. And that
the men of weir mycht continue constant in thair alde 15
stoutnes, and cuil nocht in thair corage, althoch the
king was nocht to steire thame vp, James the thrid the
secund his sone, of age now vii 3eiris, Sche causet bring
and croun in the clostir of Kelsoi. This was a blyth
day to the hail estates, specialie to the men of weir, 20
quhais hartes thair nue king fortified with a nue force ;
Quhen of the castelis Roxburgh and Wark the victorie
was obteyned, the king gardet with his hail nobilitie
rydes til Ed^r. The nyxt 3eir ryses cruel contentioun
for the electioun of Gouvernouris, in a general conuen- 25
tioun. The Quene, haueng the gouernment of the hail
Jmpire, is put bak. At last the mater is sa componet
with al consentis, that to the quene in defence and

discipline the king her sone is committed, and his
 brether Alex^r Duke of Albanie, and Jhon Erle of Marr,
 with thair tua systeris: The admistratioune of the rest
 of the Realme to the Bischopis of Glasgwe, Dunkeld,
 5 Erle of Orknay, to the Lordis Grahame, Boyd, and
 Chancellar: quha gouernet weil and wyslie, how lang
 Bischop Kennedie of S. Androis lyuet, a man surlie
 prudent, and quha in ciuilitie and temporall effayres
 mekle excellet, quhais deith was to the gret skaith of
 10 the cuntrie, quhen efter his discease the Realme tha
 raife in bladis, neur at rest.

systeris,
 committed
 to ye mothe
 the Quene in
 gouerneng.
 The Realme
 committed
 to sax gou-
 ernouris.

Jngland, throuch thir troublesum tragedies betuein the
 king and the Duke, was in sik calamitie and afflictioune,
 that Henrie king of Jngland humblie besocht the Scotis
 15 for a suurance certane 3eiris. Our cuntrie men now,
 nocht trublet with ony externe weir's, amang thame
 selfes are lyke to eit vther's, as commounlie chances
 in our kingis minoritie, throuch hatred and inuie. The
 beginner of this discord was Donald of the Jles; quha,
 20 quhen he was forgyuen ald misdeidis, efter humble
 petitioun, quhen trulie he promiset to the king, al
 fidelitie, euer to stand constant, neuer to brek, obteynes
 his ald priuelege; quhen that he obteynet, hame he
 returnis to his alde *dreg, to his alde malice; to his
 25 alde Jngine componet of al wickednes, of al fraudfulnes
 and mischeif. He thocht nocht anuich be force to tak
 and halde Jnnernes the kingis hous, to spoylzie the
 landes of Athole, to cast the Erle and his wyfe in
 bandes in the inner Jles, except he had left taknes
 30 quhair he had beine in Robrie, Spoylzie, and Waisting
 of the kirkes.

Assurance
 betueine
 Jngl. and
 Scotl.

Athol waisted
 be Donald of the
 Isles, quhair-
 of God him
 selfe is re-
 uenger.

Quhill now the Nobilitie gatheris an armie to reuenge;
 God cheife reuenger of special Wrangs, seueirlye punises
 Donald, and quha with him war cheifest. Thair schipis

* L. "antiquas sordes"—his former stains. Dreg = *draik* and
drek, mud, filth.

ladne with spoyle and fatt prayis, be sea ar al drouned
as tha returne. Donald selfe with sum of his cumpanie
through feir of this punishment, rinis wod: The Erle of
Athol, and Comptes ar restoret to libertie; Donald
and quha with him appeiret frenetik, past in pilgrimage 5
to S. ¹⁵ Brides kirke in Athol, for thair helth. Nocht
lang efter Donald was slane in the Castel of Jnnimes,
be ane Jrland * harper.

King Henrie
to Scotland
flies for re-
fuge.

1461.

He is re-
ceiuet be the
Scotis king
and his no-
bilitie with al
humanitie.

Efter this, the Inglis king Henrie the vi, oft vanquist
be the † Duke, first at S. Albanis, and agane at 3ork, 10
flies to Beruik. quhairfra he sendis to the Scotis king,
to desyre friedome, and of him to require libertie to
cum to Scotland with his wyfe, his eldest sone, and his
garde of a thousand specialis. The king of Scotis
grants: The Inglis king cumis: With al humanitie and 15
gentlenes he him freindlie receiues, sa his Nobilitie
does his Nobilitie with blythnes, and al decore; with
him war special Nobilis partakers of his miserie in al
things, by the Quene and thair sone, the Dukes of
Sommersait and Glocester, Edwardes brether sones of 20
3ork, the Erle of † Perbroch, Erles of Waruik, Hungir-
forde, and vthires principalis. Quhen mekle was talket
to and fra, hither and § thither, as vses to be in the
first meiting of kingis, and certan dayes past ouer in
mirrines. The Inglis king askes that the king of Scotis 25
for his humanitie, grant || refuge til an armie in his
cuntrie, that he was to prouyd and gathir of frammet
natiounis to dantoun his rebelis in Jngland, he prayes
him farther and beseikis, that with sum of his awne

* Sc. "be ane Ireland man that played on the clarshot, as a dew
punisement for his wickednes." Gaelic, *clarsach*, a harp.

† Edward of York (L.)

‡ Sc. "Erle of Pemburgh."

§ L. "Post multos sermones ultro citroque habitos."

|| Sc. "to remane in that cuntrey, quhill he mycht ohteane
support of his frindis in France and uther placeis, to recouer his
croune againe."

Scotis men of weir he supplie him, quhairthrouch the
lychtlier he may be restored to his kindome and
dignitie. Al is granted, with consent of the hail
Nobilitie.

- 5 The Inglish king Henrie, thinking with him selfe how
gentle and benigne the Scotis king hes bene to him,
and how far he was bund throuch his humanitie, gif
he mak na recompens, may be accuiset as an vngrate
persone, quhairfor Beruik he renunes to the king of
10 Scotis, and delyueris to him frilie: quhilk bayth brak
the force of the rebelis, and maid the scotis mair
coragious to defend the Inglish king, and to support
him.

Beruik to
the Scotis
king delyu-
eret.

- Efter this, the Quene with her eldest sone, leiueng
15 her housband in Scotland, sayles to France for helpe.
King Henrie had a gret hope to receiue support from
ffrance, for the affinitie of kin and blude betuene him
and the french king Carle, and als that his wyfe is the
Duke of Angewe his dauchter, cum of the kingis hous,
20 and thairin vpbrocht, quhair of king Henrie was nocht
begylet. Petre Brese *Gouernour of Normandie sent
was in haist with an armie til Jngland; He dang to the
Erde the castelis of †Bamburg and Dunstamburg, and
the castel of Anuik wan be force: and faucht with sik
25 a spirit contrare the Duke of 3ork, defendeng sa
coragiouslie the castel Anuik, that quhen the men of
weir opprest with hungre, war forcet to eite horse
flesche, neuer granted to gyue ouer to the ennemie.
Tha ask supplie from Scotland. The Erle of Angus,
30 vnder quhais dominioun war the bordiris, with xiii
thousand's entiris in Jngland, stayes at the toun of
‡ Warllibarthauch, with v thousand's chosen horsmen,

The french-
men be the
Erle Angus
ar delyueret
out of the
Castel of
Anuik.

* L. "Senescallus Normanniæ." Sc. "Petir Breis ane Frenshe
capitane."

† Sc. "Bambrogh and Dunstanbrugh."

‡ Sc. "Wallybarout." The editor of Sc. apparently could not
decipher this word. A space is left where the italics stand.

and a certan number of walet horses, cumis to the
 castel, brings furth the frenchmen, setis thame vpon
 the walet horses, xx thousand's Jnglismen behaldeng
 thame, bot nocht moueng from that sted quhair tha
 stude; The Scotis brocht the ffrench men safe and 5
 sound to Scotland.

King Henrie
 invades
 Jngland and
 is vanquist.

The Duke of Sommerset is earnest vpon the king to
 gar him pas to Jngland, and nocht to suffer sik iniure
 and manifest wrang. persuades him that mony in
 Jngland wil stand with him: lat him preiue at hame, 10
 and nocht ly hid amang strangers: to venture he may
 haue honour; to ly hidd as he la, dishonestie. The
 king commendis his counsel, acceptes it, entiris in
 Jngland with an armie of Scotis. How sune he entiris
 the North partes of Jngland, in sygne and takne of 15
 thair gude wil and beneuolent mynd gatheris al to him;
 Tha cum forward the way to the toun Exham. Thair
 the Duke meitis thame: battel tha ioyne; The king
 vanquist, at flicht flies to Scotland. The Duke of
 Sommerset, Lord Hungerforde, and Lord Rosse al 20
 tane, ar heidet in Newcastell.

The quene
 of Scotland
 dies. 1463.

Quene mother in Ed^r departes this lyfe, of Nouember
 xvi, 3eir of God mccccxiii, and is buriit in the College
 namet the Queines College, quhilk her selfe fundet,
 * erected, and to quhilk sche gaue that name. 25

The Duke
 of Albanie
 be sey tane,
 is delyueret.

That samyn 3eir, Alex^r Duke of Albanie, the kings
 brother, in his returne to Scotland frome Geldirland,
 quhair with the Duke his vnkle he had bene, be sea
 with the Jnglismen is tane. The king, throuch counsel
 of Bischop Kennedie, command's be messingeris, outhir 30
 with schip and al to lat him pas frie, saife and sound;
 or † vp trues, against thame he sal proclayme weiris.

* L. "fastigium imposuit"—completed.

† L. "rupto federe." Sc. "or utherwayis thay had maid wear
 on Jngland, nochtwithstanding that thair was trewis contractit
 befoir."

The Duke this way delyuered, cumis to Scotland. This tyme the Dukes of Veren and Tourhon ar sent legatis to Scotland, from Carle Duke of Burgundie, Tha con-
firme the peace and band afor maid. Bot thair
5 askeng concerneng the kingis mariage with the Dukes
* aunt, was differet quhill afterward quhen the king
war of perfyter age. The legatis honorablie receiuet,
returne.

Henrie king of Jngland, quhen quyetlie certane 3eiris
10 in Scotland he had remayned, intendis priuatlie til Jng-
land, of that mynd to associat him selfe with freindis in
the midis of the Realme afor ony man knew him. bot
be the wardenis and watchis on the Jnglis bordiris, he
is knawen, tane, and brocht to king Edward: Jn pris-
15 sone closet vp, bot through the moyan and counsel of
freindis restored to his kingdome, althoch nocht lang
king.

King Henrie
willing as a
priuat per-
sone to enter
in Jngland,
is tane, layd
in prison.
Efter to his
kingdome
restoret.

The 3eir of God mccccxvi Bischop Kennedie of S.
Androis endes this lyfe; and is buriit in S. Saluators
20 College. This was a man of sik wisdom, knowlege,
and counsel, that he could apne vp and mak plane
quhateuir danger lay hid in the realme; coulede slokne
al seditione, and put rebellioun to rest: Quhairfor mycht
weil be sayd, that, nocht the king be force of armes, bot
25 be his ingine the Bischop put down the pryde of the
Erle Douglas. He wrocht thrie things, of Ingine, and
expenses, that maid mony ane to meruel; the first was
S. ¹⁶Saluators college, neist the Sepulchre quhair he was
buriit, and thridlie a Schip of burdin; Throuch the hail
30 land the commoun speiking was, that thir thrie war al of
ane and the selfe price, al alyk sumpteous.

Bischop
Kennedie
dies 1466.

The monu-
ments of his
memorial.

Efter this a gret and general conuentioun of the hail
estates is haldne first in October, neist in Januar, quhair
mony edictes and statutes war gyuen out, cheiflie con-
cerneng the merchandis. Was als an edict promulgat,
35

1467.

* L. "cognata"—relative. This is not in Sc.

that na ¹⁷ Inglishman in Scotland sulde haue ony benefice, ony benifit, or in ony thing ony kynd of * authoritie.

The 3eir following, legatis, in a general parleament, ar directed to Denmark to treit for Margaret king Christiern his dauchter, to the king of Scotis, in mariage, king 5 Frederik's Aunt, the secund, quha now is king of Denmark and Norway. King Christierne was the first † Christne king of that natione and name, ouer Denmark, Suadne, and Norway. The mater was wyslie and weil componet be the bischops of Glasgwe and Orknay, M. 10 Lord Boyd Erle of Aran, and the Chancellor of the Realme. Margaret, in Julie, with the Scotis king walde be present, to compleit the band, quhilk with him sche had maid absent. Sche landis in Scotland, and with sik humanitie is receiuet, as was decent til a kingis dauchter ; 15 with sik honour as was due til a kings wyfe, a woman of al beutie and decore, enduet with al gyftes bayth of body and mynd. The mariage was appoynted to be celebrat and haldne the x of Julii, in the Abbay of haly rud hous. Jn this mariage the king of Denmark re- 20 nounced and gaue ouer to the king of Scotland al title and rycht that he had to the Jles, Orknay, Zetland, and vthires Jles betuene him and him, quhilkes sum tyme war in pley, quhairthrouch al occasioun of weiris, quhilk oft betuene thir peples began, was slokned, and 25 hard off na mair.

The King of Scotland maris the King of Denmarks dauchter.

The King of Denmark renounces to ye King of Scots al rycht & tytyle of Orknay & zetland, in this mariage.

How sune Margaret arryuet and cam to schore, the kingis syster, quhom Thomas Boyd Erle of Aran had mariit, cam to the schipis and schewe her housband how offendet the king was with him, in safar that gif he landet 30

* L. "omni magistratu, atque adeo omni beneficio interdicebatur"—an Englishman was forbidden any civil post, or benefice of any kind. Sc. "ordour tane that no Inglishman suld haif benefite within the realme, eftir the forme of the act maid be king Robert the Bruce."

† L. "Christierni, seu Christiani ex illa stirpe ac nomine primi"—Christiern or Christian, the first of that house and name.

- he war in danger of his lyfe : M. L. Boyd, heiring this, in
 feir turnes, and in al possible speid, with his wyfe flies to
 Denmark : this mouet the king to sik angre, * that his
 father he banised, commandeng, that in pane of his lyfe
 5 he war na mair seine in thae boundes. farther to lat him
 se a cleir takne of his † pernicious and false mynd
 against him, be legatis his wyfe he calis bak from Den-
 mark, and mariis her vpon my Lord Hammiltoun, than
 gyues thame the Erldome of Aran. Of this mariage
 10 proceidis, that gif the Stuartis deokay, as God forbid, the
 croun rychteouslie cumis to the ‡ Hammiltounis.
- The neist Nouember is haldne a general Parleament,
 heir the Quene is crowned : Than the king and Quene
 with, amais, al the Nobilitie honorablie conuoyet, tuik
 15 thair § recreatioun throuch the North of Scotland, with
 gret gratulatioun, mirrines and Joy of the hail peple, and
 in the moneth of Maii til Edr tha returne, quhen agane
 a General Assemblie is charget to conueine. In this
 parleament, the king, vnder a gret sume, confirmes a
 20 law, that, except Erles, Knichtes, Musicioners or Min-
 strels, Heraldis of armes, na man quha mycht nocht of
 his landes spend 3eirlie an hunder punds, sulde weir
 claith of silk. Als in this parleament, to Lardes, Baronis,
 and || Boroustoun men, is commendet the biging of
 25 ¶ Schipis, Barkis, and fischer botes, the weiueng and
 making of fischer netis. This parleament lykwyse dis-
 charges al man the futball, and al sik ** games, that the

Thomas
Boyd Erle
of Aran flies
to Denmark.

The hous of
Hammil-
toun tuik
the begin-
ning from
the kings
syster.

A parlae-
ment heir
haldne.

* Sc. "caused forfalt him and his fadir the Lord Boyd."

† L. "animi malevolentia in illum suffusi"—to give him a proof
of how his (the king's) mind was filled with ill-will against him, &c.

‡ Sc. merely says : "of quhilk mareage the hous of Hammiltoun
is descendit, and thairthrow is nerrest of bloode to the croune."

§ L. "obiverunt"—made a progress. Sc. "maid thair progres
in the northe partis the symmer following."

|| L. "oppidanis"—townsmen. Sc. "burrowis."

¶ Sc. "suld gar mak schippis, buschis, and greyt pinkboittis,
with nettis for fischeng."

** Sc. "and that the fuit ball and golf be abusit, and the shuting
usit."

cuntrime~~n~~ in schuiteng with the handbow mycht be the mair expert.

A gret comete.

Was at this tyme in the firmament seine, betueine Pol artik and the Pleiades called the 7 starnis, a maruelous gret Comet, quhilk toward the South schot fyrie 5 stremes terrabillie, stil from the xvii of Januar to the xviii of Februar. Astrologis of this collected gret perturbatioun, and troubles sindrie wayes, to follow, in that Jle.

The gret schip cownounlie called the * Barge; perisses the xii of marche.

Heirefter that gret Schip, quhilk Bischop Kennedie 10 forsaid had bigit, brak on the Jnglis cost and perist, ladne with merchandis, of Marche xii: Heir al suddenlie perist except a few, quha through the grace of God in a bote sauet thair lyues: Amang the rest was the Abbat of S. Colme, quha be ane James Kar † Jnglisma~~n~~ 15 tane, redeimet him selfe for lxxx libs sterling, contrare al rycht and rasone, quhen nather weir nor suspicioun of weiris was betuene Jngland and Scotland. The Jnglis-men~~n~~ turneng this schipwrak to thair proper vse, forzhet al nychtbourheid, humanitie and kyndnes. 20

About this tyme the Abbate of Dunfermiling departes this lyfe; in his place, Alex^r Thomson is elected Abbat be the religious mounkis: The king creatis Robert Schau, quha ‡ pastour was of the parischone of Minto, Abbot of Pasley, and Henrie Crychtoun, quha in Paslay was 25 Abbot, displaceng Alex^r Thomson, places Abbot of Dunfermiling. The Pape than present allowis al this doeng at the kingis requeist.

quha pape was in thir days, allowit al at the kings requeist. That haly statute, how the mounkis was wount to electe

ffrom this proceedet the first and foul sklander that efter infected monasteries and Mounckis through al 30 Scotland; Quhen secular persones war begun to haue place in Closteris, and through the kings force, in a

* Sc. "callit the bischoppis barge."

† This word is not in L. nor Sc.

‡ L. "Mintoensis parochiæ pastorem." Sc. "persoun of Mynto."



maner, and his autoritie, began to rule and haue domin-
ioun in Religious places, than tha burnt in ambitiou, thair Abbots
was heir first
abrogat.
crauing to be Abbot's all, and kirkmen, to posses the
kirkleiuengs; than in Religious places crap ydlenes,
5 deliciousnes, and al bodylie plesure, feltirte in warldlie
effayres, than Godis *seruice* began to be neglectet
and kuil, than Hospitalitie, afor sa mekle *commendet*
bayth in heuin and erde, began to be contemnet, and
quhat Clostiris respected maist was warldlie welth.
10 Now Alms deid's abuset, ar turnet into plesures, now
quhat laid vp was, to help the miserie of the pure, is
gyuen to satisfie the voluptuousnes of the ryche. The
mounkis now electes nocht Abbot's quha godlie ar maist
and deuote, bot kingis cheises Abbots quha ar lustiest,
15 and maist with thame in fauour. Now for S. Bernard
and S. Benedict, diligat courteours ar placet. Throuch
this, committed be the secularis, the kirkmen incuret the
hatred and inuie of the *commoune* peple ¹⁸ specialie.

This 3eir Patrik Graham Bischop of S. Androis, oft
20 requiet of the Pape, be *lettres* and messingers, that the
metropolitan power and autoritie in S. Androis sould
be planted. mony rasonis he inferis, bot cheiflie, says
he, for this: war nocht rycht, says he, nouthar is rycht,
that the Scotis depend vpon the Bischop of 3ork as
25 thair primat, quhen for continual weiris betuene Jng-
land and Scotland the scotis can not haue pasage nor
frie accesse vnto him, nouthar quhen tha appele to him,
receiue tha Just Justice, nor frilie ar hard. The pape
consentis, that the Metropolitan autoritie be changet
30 fra 3ork to S. Androis. The day of the Papes indulgens
* promulgat, in September, is throuch the hail Realme
celebrat with gret mirrines and joy of al. The rest of the
Bischopis haue sik inuie at Bischop Graham, that tha

S. Androis
first primat
of Scotland.

* L. "Dies *indulto* promulgando." Sc. "This yeir in September
the indulgence of the seitt of St Androis wes publishet be Patrick
Grahame," &c.

repel his authoritie, and the kingis fauour with money
tha win, that contrare Graham he stand with thame.
The Bischopis sendis to Rome in haist to defend thair
cause against Graham.

A vehement
pest in Scot-
land.

That samyn 3eir a sair pest past throuch the hail land, 5
and was sa vehement, that the Parleament, proclaymet
to be haldne in Leith, the moneth of Sepmber, was
differit quhill the viii of * Januar.

The lord of
the Jles
banist.

In Januar is haldne ane parleament, quhair Jhon 10
Lord of the Jles and Erle of Rosse, is baniset for the
misdeid/s committed be his father and him selfe, bot his
father specialle.

1476.

The 3eir of God mccccclxxvi, the moneth Maii, the
king gatheret in the North of Scotland a gret armie
of bald men of weir against the Lord of the Jles baith be 15
Sey and Land; Gouvernour of the Nauie be Sey he con-
stitute the Erle of Craufurd; bot of the land ost his Vnkle
Erle of Athol. Jn the mene tyme throuch industrie of
his Vnkle of Athol, the Lord of the Jles and al that he
had put him selfe in the kingis wil. The king gaue the 20
landis and woddis of Clunie to the Erle of Athol for his
seruice. The neist parleament proclaymet in Edr, the
Lord of the Jles was present; heir he renunes, and
grantes to the king ful power of him selfe and al his landis.
bot the Erldome of Rosse heir specialie to the king he 25
frilie renunes, quhilk afor he defendet contrare the
king with the sworde. The king schortlie with this erl-
dome amplifiet the kings landis, and than forgaue him al
his offences: † appoynteng that thairefter he in verie
deid suld be lord of the Jles, and called lord of the Jles: 30
This dignitie that with due honour he mycht halde vp,
and defend that ‡ persone, the king propynet him the

The Erldome
of Ros laid
to the kings
lands.

* Sc. "quhill uphallyday"—*i.e.*, the first day after the *holidays*.

L. "usque ad Epiphaniam"—*i.e.*, the sixth of January.

† Sc. "infest him of new in the lordschip of the Ylis."

‡ L. "personam"—character.

cuntries Knapden and Kintyr. The mater now thiswise componet, the Lord of the Jles returnis, in gret fauor baith with king and Quene, Lordis and the hail peple.

- Pape Xistus IIII directes to Scotland Husman *legat,
 5 to depriue Patrik Graham Bischop of S. Androis, of al dignitie and ecclesiastical ordouris, ~~condampnet~~ be the Pape and Cardinalis, and for his schisme, Simonie, and vtheris pernicious and cruel crymes, to punise him with perpetual prissone; in his place Wiljem Scheues is creat
 10 Bischop of S. Androis, 3it Archidiacone, to quhais credit and custodie graham is committed. The Archidiacone Scheues thairfor bringis him first to the Jle of S. † Columbe; than to Dunfermling, and last to Loch Leuin, quhair he dies, and is buriit in the Jle of S. ‡ Sernan.
 15 Efter this Wiljem Scheues forsaid Archidiacone, at Edr in the kirk of the Abbay Haly ruidhous, in presens of the king and his nobilitie, is creatt Archibischope of S. Androis, and haueng receiued the § Cape as signe of his || Bischooprie and takne, he is declared primat and
 20 legat of the Realme, na man repugneng for fauour of the former ¶ bischop.

Graham of
S. Androis
Archibischop
is depriuet.

Scheues
Archbischope
of S. Androis.

- The samyn 3eir the king wardes his brother Alexander Duke of Albanie in the castell of Edr, throuch persuasioun of sum inuious persones of his counsel: bot the
 25 Duke be sum moyan brekis furth and flies to the castel Dunbarr, quhilk he furnisses with al necessaris, and setting in keipers to defend it, flies to France: Ludouik xi, king of ffrance, receiues him honorablie, and reteines him stil with al humanitie. Heirefter the Duke prays

Alexr Duke
of Albanie
the kings
brother is
wardet.
breks warde
and flies to
ffrance.

* Sc. "an inquisitour send in Scotland—quha tuik inquisicione aganis Patrick Grahame; quhilk beand reportit to the Paip and Cardinallis thay pronuncit sentence," &c.

† Sc. "St Colmis Insche."

‡ L. "Sernani." Sc. "Saint Sarffis Yle."

§ L. and Sc. the pallium.

|| L. and Sc. "Archiebischoprik."

¶ Sc. "notwithstanding of the impediment maid unto Grahame of befoir be the bischoppis of the samyn."

the king for supplie of men of weir, contrare the Scotis king: The ffrench king refuses, bayth for the band betuene thame, and because king James his aunt sum tyme was his wyfe; The king nochtwithstandeng sa prouydet at last, with pietie and godlines, that he appeiret nocht to the Duke vttilrie to leieue him in distres quhen he was maist in extremitie, procuiet to him in mariage the Erles Daughter and heire of * Bononie. Jn the beginning of Maii following, the Scotis king with gret force seiget the castell of Dunbarr: in quhilk seige, on the kings syd, with ane schott of a gunn, thrie knichtes ar schott and slane, The Larde of Lus, Larde of Sauchie, Schau, and the Larde of Cragiewallace; and Jhon Ramsay schott doun with stanes. At last quha defendet the castell began to despare, and knaweng †na reliefe, brak furth quyetlie, and fled be sey: than the Erle of ‡ Annandale gouernour of that seige, takes the castell without impediment of ony man.

Now Jhon Irland Doctour of Theologie, and in the college of Paris professor, to Scotland frome the ffrench king is sent legat, to prouoke the scotis king against Ingland, that the Inglis king mycht find na occasioun to supplie the Duke of Burgundie against ffrence, quhilk he feiret. Bot the ffrench king in this legacie cheiflie laboured for amitie betuene him and his brother Duke of Albanie; quhilk the legat nocht obteyneng, returnes. Efter this Jhone Erle of Marr, the kingis vther brother 30 younger, be nycht in his awne hous is takne, and at the kingis command wardet in the Castell Craigmillar, quha nocht lang efter was conuict of conspiracie against the

The kings
brother
Erle of
Marr is
execute to
deith.

* Sc. omits all the account of going to France, and merely says: "To eschewe the indignacione of the king, departit into Ingland quhair he wes honorable receavit be king Eduard, and weill treat. Thaireftir in the beginning of Maii," &c., as above.

† L. "præsidii expertes."

‡ Sc. "Avendalle;" L. "Anandæ."

king, throuch arte of magik; in the Canongate of Ed,
 a vane thairfor cuttit in his body, al the blude of his
 body is lattne *outbleid at the samyⁿ. mony baith
 men and women suspect of this wickitnes, and fylet at
 5 that tyme, ar pynd with fyre.

The king in thir dayes directes ambassadrie to king
 Edward of Jngland, requyrens his dauchter Cecilia
 to James his eldest sone in mariage. King Edward
 gladlie consentis, that quhen his sone is cum to per-
 10 fectionoun of ȝeiris, he marie her. Jn hope of this
 mariage the Jnglis king lendis to the Scotis king a
 gret summ of money, quhilke eftir to the Jnglis king
 was repayet.

Doctor Jrland forsaid, conuoyet with a knycht and
 15 a religious man, cumis legat agane, to steir vp the king
 of Scotis, and ernistlie persuade him to thretne weiris
 against Jngland. This legat for mony causes certifies
 the king and Lordis, that except it be done, the band
 betuene ffrance and Scotland wil be brokne: quhilk to
 20 keip vnbrokne Bischop Spens of Abirdin traueled sa
 mekle, that quhen he could nocht, throuch sturt and
 dolour he dies, in Ed^r, the moneth of April. This
 Bischop was, how lang he lyuet, in gret fauour with
 king Edward, becaus he onlie was of peace betuene
 25 ffrench, Jnglis, Scotis, and the Duke of Burgundie,
 sinceir author. Quhairfor the scotis king, til Jngland
 directes tua heralds, and be thame desyres of the Jnglis
 king, that nouthir the Duke of Burgundy nor na vther
 he support contrare France: vthirwise he wald stand
 30 in thair defence for the alde confideratioun and band
 betuene thame sa mony ȝeiris. Edward no^t suffiring
 the Heralds to cum in his presens, halde thame still,
 quhill a gret Naue be Sey he haue prouydet, and sett
 in that bosum and arme of the Sey that flowis to

The King
 of France
 requires
 Scotland
 to truble
 Jngland.

The mes-
 sengers sent
 to King
 Edward
 retined ar
 in Jngland,
 and lattin

* Sc. "Thay cuttit ane of his vanes and causit him bleid to
 dead."

pas but ony
answer.

The Ingles
Nauie takes
through
reiff viii
of the fayrest
ships vpon
the scotis
cost.

The Ingles
craft and
subtiltie.

How gretlie
the scotis
king re-
gairdet the
Roman
Bischope
& his ob-
seruance in
obedience.

Beruik seiget
be the In-
glismen.

Leyth, Kingorn, and *Pettinweme. Thaireftir lattis
the Heralds returne without ony answer. This Ingles
Nauie inuades al the schipis, quhilkes be chance at
that tyme war in the Reide, and rest viii of the best with
thame til Jngland. At this tyme †armes war discharget 5
to al the scotis cost, except the Jle of Blaknesse, quhillk
tha burnt, with a †ladner schip standeng thair be
chance, tha thairfor returne, nocht stop or ony farther
impediment findeng. The king meruellouslie com-
mouet at this Jniure, through the hail Realme raises 10
a strang armie to reuenge; bot as he was to entre in
Jngland, meitis him a messenger from a Cardinal, the
Papes Legat, than in Jngland, quha charges him vnder
pane of cursing, to desist; The tyme, says he, is at
hand, quhen peace amang Christian princes is con- 15
firmed, iuneng thair forces, tha inuade the Turk and
Jnfidelis. The king obeys, althoch not with his wil, zit
at the Papes command, and sendis his armie back. The
Inglistmen, not regarding the Papes authoritie, quyetlie
with a Nauie agane invades Leyth schore, intendeng 20
our damage, bot hindirte of thair purpos at that tyme,
tha returne § with a bla ¹⁹ flum. The Scotis invade the
bordiris of Jngland, tounis, Dorpis, and the cuntrie
about tha spoyle; with a fatt pray, and mony captiues,
tha returne to Scotland. 25

ffarther the Inglistmen seiget Berrik baith be Sey and
land the hail winter, dang down the new wall, bot the
Scotis keipers within sa stoutlie defendet, that tha wan
nocht the toune.

* Sc. "In the firth befor Leith," &c.

† L. "eo quod omni littore Scottico armis prohiberentur"—
because they were repulsed by force of arms from all the Scottish
coast, except, &c. Sc. "bot wes not sufferit to land in ony parte
saffing at Blacknes."

‡ L. "navi oneraria." Sc. "ane greit barge schip."

§ L. "parvo nobis detrimento inflicto"—having done us but
little injury.

Quhen the Duke of Albanie sawe him selfe nocht in
 sik treitment and fauour with the ffrench king as afor,
 5 his wyf now deid quhom he mariit in France, he cumis
 to king Edward of Jngland. King Edward honorablie
 receiues him, and with wordes anew promises to mak
 him king of Scotland. To fulfil his promis he raises
 a land ost of xl thousandis, and of schips a notable
 Nauie, to Jnuade Scotland: Gouvernouris of thir armies
 he maid his brother Duke of Glocester, and the Duke
 10 of Albanie. To Scotland tha spur at speid. The scotis
 king how stark he may be cumis forward, prepares to
 meit thame, stentis his paljeouns and layis his camp at
 Lauder. Thair Archibald Erle of Angus, the Erles of
 Huntlie, Lennox, and Buchquhan, the lord Gray, and
 15 M. Lord Lyle, with mony mae, in harnes entered in the
 kingis tent, and in his presens sparet nocht his vices
 and 20 clags of his lyfe baldlie to declare, to his gret
 infamie, tha say, and schame. first to submit him selfe
 to the counsel of sik vnworthie persones as he did; with
 20 thair counsel to lat stryk a * brassin 21 quinzie, quhilk
 the peple nocht receiueng, the Realme in hungre, derth,
 and distres dekayes; nocht to elect his nobles vpon his
 secret counsel: and, quhilk of al was maist vnworthie,
 to contemne his wyfe, sa worthie a woman, and sett a
 25 † hure in her place; the ane of his tua brether to
 execute to deith, and the vther to banise out of the
 Realme. Al this with counsel of Cochran, Rodger,
 and ‡ James Hommil, impudent and schamles persones
 vpon the kings counsel, nother of ony dignitie of calling,
 30 bot of the lawest degrie of the peple, now promouet to
 § goldchaynes; al ar tane and in thair goldchains hangt
 ouer the brig of Lauder, to thair greter sclander; at the

148a.

King Ed-
ward a
gret armie
directes to
Scotland.

The scotis
camp lyes
at Lauder.

The special
nobilitie heir
obiectes to
the king his
vices baldlie
but feir, and
als quhat
was nocht
weil done.

Cochran w^t
certane
vthirs vpon
the kings
counsel ar
hangt ouer
the brig of
Lauder.

* L. "Monetam æream." Sc. "ane cunye of copper, unmeit
to have course or passage in ony realme."

† Sc. "ane howir callit the Dæsie."

‡ Sc. adds "tayleour."

§ L. "ad summum pene honoris apicem."

The king
wardet in
the castell
of Ed^r.

kings requeist, ane Jhone Ramsay of age xviii ȝeirs, is
delyuired. The Nobilitie, efter this, returnis til Ed^r,
and in the castel closes vp the king in Warde, quhais
keiper tha mak the Erle of Athol. The Jnglismen, but
ony impediment cumis forward til Ed^r; The lordis and 5
Nobilitie quha now war excludet, with tyme gather an
armie, bot not sufficient to expell the Jnglismen.
quhairfor tha stay at Haddingtoun, and consulting
vpon the vtilitie of the Realme, peice tha conclude
with the Jnglismen. 10

Peace be-
tuene Jng-
land and
scotland;
the Duke of
Albanie is
restoret.

The secund of August, to the Dukes of Glocester
and Albanie, tha send messingers, the Archbischof of
S. Androis, Bischop of Dunkeld, Colin Erle of Argyle,
and Andro, Lord Auendale, Chancellor of Scotland, peace
vpon thir conditiouns is concludet, that the Duke of Al- 15
banie receiueng the castel of Dunbar, Erldomes of Marr
and Marche, be in * place of the king gouernour special,
in the Realme: that the toun of Ed^r be bund for that
sum^m, betuene the tua kings, anent the mariage forsaid.

Beruik ran-
dirit to the
Jnglismen.

Efter this, the Jnglismen returne, as tha pas hame, 20
contrare thair faith and promise, Beruik cruellie tha
seige: quhilk my Lord Halis capitane of the castel
stoutlie defendis. Quhen now the captane had slane
mony Jnglismen, and fra the Duke of Albanie and the
rest of the Nobilitie oft had requirer helpe, nather culd 25
a sufficient armie be raiset to brek the Jnglis force,
ciuil weiris in Scotland selfe war sa grett, he randirs
the castel and toun with counsel and consent of the
Nobilitie vpon certane condiciounis; and this in special
that al in the toun, with gudes and geir, and quhat tha 30
haue, be latne pas frilie, vnhurt, but impediment. This
granted, Berrik is randiret to the Ennemie the xxiii of
August, and ȝeir of God mccccclxxxii quhen the scotis
had keipet it ȝeirs xxi.

1482.

* Sc. "generall lieutenant to the king." L. "summum regis
vicarium."

The king in ward, the Realme is gouerned be the Duke of Albanie, and Andro Lord Auendale, chancellor of Scotland, with sum otheris. The Duke forsaide, with the Archbischof of S. Androis, Lord chancellor, Erle
 5 of Argyle, and otheris, passing to Striuiling, tha visit the Quene and young Prince her sone. with her counsel the Duke returnis til Edr, seiges the Castel and takes it, expelis the Erle of Athol, setis the king at libertie, and al his seruandis, quha ather with him, or
 10 for his cause, war in prissone or distresse. Quhen the Erle of Argyle, my Lord chancellor, and the Archbischof of S. Androis hard this, ilk through feir fled to his awne. Bot the Archbischof foirsaid is persuadet, J rather may say compellit, be the king and Duke, to
 15 accept the Bischoprie of Moray for the Archbischoprie of S. Androis. Andro Stuart the kings Vnkle in S. Androis occupis his place.

The king
set at libertie
through the
moyan of
the Duke of
Albanie.

The Duke of Albanie now is in sik fauour with the king for setting him at libertie, that bedd and buird
 20 ay he walde haue commoun, quhill a new fyr kendlet the alde * col, a new strife steiret vp the alde diskyndnes.

Becaus sik inimitie and discord was betuene the king and his subiectes, this zeir in sindrie quarteris of the
 25 Realme was committed Thift, Reiffe and Slauchtir; nather was euir ony punisment requirret, desyret, or offired.

The neist zeir King Charles viii of France, now begun to rygne, sent noble men legatis to Scotland,
 30 Beroald Stuart Lord of Aubynie, Marischall of France, and S^r Petir Mallart, Doctor of the lawis; to renue the alde band with King James the thrid. To consult vpon this mater, the king and his Nobles conueneng in Edr,

* The phrase is Dalrymple's own. L. has only the next clause, and Sc. simply says, "bot this familiar Intertynment lestit noch lang."

The alde
bande be-
tuein ffraunce
and Scot-
land is re-
nuct.

1483.

Berald
Stuart
gouvernour
of the camp,
stoutlie
standis with
King Henrie
VIII of
Ingland.

King Carle
VIII of
ffraunce ob-
tienes the
kingdome
of Naples.

Notable
captanes &
gouvernours
in the weirs.

the ffrench Ambassadors collectet al the pactiounis bund at sindrie tymes, and thair in publik, and perpetual, reformed and renewed al, seiled with baith the kingis Seiles, and layd vp in baith thare Thesauris, for special monumentis. This we red done, of March xxii, 5 the 3eir of G. mccccxxxiii.

The Legat's efter this conclusioun returne to France with a gret multitude of Scotis weriours, with captane Robertson, a man worthie in the weiris, as his preclare and valjeant actis, in the Jtalian weiris for the ffrenche 10 king, can testifie. Berald forsaid is heir Gouvernour of the Camp; as tha returne tha entir in Ingland with Henrie Erle of Richmund, eftir king; and against Richard Rebel occupieng the kingdome be force; helpet king Henrie VII; quhairfor his fauour to the 15 Scotis kuilet neuer, how lang he lyuet. Betuein the kingis of France and Dukes of Burgundie continueth lang ciuil seditioun, mortal fead; Hett and cruel weiris than tha begin, quhilkes neuir had an end, quhill Carle, last Duke of Burgundie, quhom the Duke of Lotharing 20 slew at Naunts, endet this lyfe. Than the ffrench king Carle VIII prepares with force and ingine q^t he can or may against the kingdome of Naples, quhair, quhen king Alfonse was chaist out, al thing succedeth happilie and weil to the ffrench king. Bot quhen the peple of 25 Neaples defected fra king Carle, to Ferdinand Alfonse his sone, terrible troubles ma be seine through al Jtalie, quhen ane is for Naples, another for ffraunce, ane quarter of the cuntrie standes for him, another contrare. The scotis in thir weires against fferdinand for France, gouver- 30 nours and capitans, athir war first or with the first æqual. in quhom estemet war cheif Alex^r Duke of Albanie king James the secund his sone, Jhon als Duke of Albanie Alex^r his sone, George Montgomerie knycht of Largs, Bernard Stuart, quha eftir maid 35 gouvernour of Naples, to his gret commend governed

wyslie and weil mony zeirs, Robert Stuart Marischal of ffrance, Nicolas Scott, and mony mae, to quhom the king, for thair valjeant actes, preclare and duchtie deides, gaue gret rewardis, benifices, and braid lands, 5 of quhom are cum Noble houses as in Lumbardie this day may be seine. And thoch throuch proces of tyme and alde antiquitie, surname and language ar de kayet and out of vse, zit quhat tha beir in thair armes wil testifie thair original beginning from the scotis to haue 10 ascendet and vpsprung; of this we collect suirlye that antique familie in *Placentia quhilke this day flurisses sa freschlie, to cum of the Douglas in Scotland, thair armes ar baith ane & the selfe samyn. Sa quha cum and proceidet ar from that godlie, wyse, and cunning 15 man christophre Scott, Bischope of †Caulon. Lykwise that honorable familie in Jtalie commounlie surnamed Scotia, of quhom Bernardin Scotia and Horase his brother, the ane Senator in Mantua, the other prelat, baith vertuous and noble. Als Francis Scotia Lord of 20 Pin and Mondon, and diuerse otheris illustir and noble persones in the †Dukrie of Sluice. Farther that ample and large familie of the §Swycers, descendet of James Oldrond Scot, as thair wappne schawes, promouet to gret landis and dignities at the cities Veron, Mantua, 25 and Cremona in Jtalie. Als at Rome tha quha named war Paperoni, fra the armes quhilkes tha bure, quhais forbearis war Scotis gentle men, as wil testifie that notable monument in the Kirk S. Maria Maior, sa artificiouslie ¶wrocht, quhairin ly baith father and sone

Notable
houses de-
scendet of
the scotis
in Jtalie.

* L. adds "quibus Scoti cognomentum"—who are called Scoti. This paragraph is not found in Sc., and it may be presumed that Leslie gathered his information on his journey to Rome, which took place after the composition of the original history.

† Dalrymple has misunderstood this sentence. L. reads: This family—the counts Scot—is adorned at this day by Christopher Scot, who as Bishop rules the church of Cavaglione.

‡ L. "The marquise of Saluzzo."

§ L. "schitiorum."

¶ L. adds, "in mosaic work, as it is called."

Paperoni, to thair names, of Scotis vpsprung, promouet
in the weiris, heir buriit.

Discord be-
tweene the
King and
the Duke
of Albanie.

Quhill the Duke of Albani remaynet in the kings
court, alledgeng poyson to be offrit him, and feiring
his lyfe, flies to Dunbarr; quhairof the occasioun of 5
deidlie feid, and gret troubles is begun. The king als,
feireng his nobles flies to the castel of Ed^r.

The Duke
flies to
ffrance.

Dunbarr to
the Inglis-
men delyu-
irit.

At this tyme mony of the nobilitie in quhom war the
Erles of Angus and Buchquhan, defected from the king
to the Duke. The king persuadet be sum obscur 10
persounis, quhom agane he admitted on his counsel,
intending a stark seige to the castel of Dunbarr, settis
a day of battel to the Duke and his fauourers. The
Duke feireng his lyfe, not willing to molest his cuntrie,
in a lytle bark sailis to ffrance; The ffrench king, as 15
afor, honorable reteines, and treitis him with al
humanitie; The keipers of Dunbarr, at the Dukes
command, eftir the commoun opinioun, delyuerit the
castel to the Inglismen; quhilk certane 3eiris tha
keipet. 20

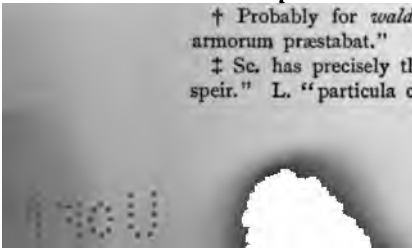
The Duke
of Albanie
in Paris
dies. his
generatioun
and eftir-
cumers.

The Duke was lang in gret honour with the french
men: quhom commounlie tha callit *father of the
weiris, that sa honorable he was in armes, sa weil
could †wale a sword, and sa cannilie could handle al
kynd of wapne. At last in Paris, standing besyd a 25
singular combatt, is slane with a 22sklyse † of a speir.
Behind him he left tua sones, Jhone Duke of Albanie,
to quhom eftir the Gouvernment of Scotland & barneheid
of king James the fyfte is committit and educatioun;
his other sone Alex^r, quhom he gatt with the Erle of 30
Orknayis dauchter, his first wyfe, in Scotland. This

* Sc. "he wes haldin and repute as ane fadir in chevalry." L.
"militie patrem vocarunt."

† Probably for *walde* or *wald*. L. "quod in omni genere
armorum prestat."

‡ Sc. has precisely the same phrase, "with the sklyse of ane
speir." L. "particula cuiusdam hastæ."



man eftir is maid Bischope of Moray, and Abbot of Scone.

The King now sendis to Rome the Archbischope of S. Androis, to require of the Papes halynes certane
 5 priuelages; quhilkes frilie with al humanitie schortlie war granted.

This 3eir Pape Jnnocense VIII to Scotland sendis legat, James Bischop of * Millen, to treat peace betuene king Richard of Jngland, and king James ye thrid of
 10 Scotis: throuch quhais industrie and counsel in a toun of Jngland callit Nuttingham conueinet ambassadouris fra baith Scotland and Jngland, to this end, and concludet peice for thrie 3eiris.

King Henrie the VII of Jngland cumis with an armie
 15 frome † Britannie in France, quhilk fra the ffrench king Ludouik he obteynet, Gouvernour Bernard Stuart Scot foirsaid, cumis, J say, against Richard than Jnglis king, ouircumis him, and in battel slaes him, of September xxii, 3eir mccccclxxxvi. Than Henrie is crounet, and
 20 keipes al in quyetnes; Jn the north of Jngland he remaynes meikle of the neist summer; and because rest and quyetnes he luuet sa weil, and nathing comendet mair than peace, Richard Fox bischope of Oxfurde, and othiris with him, to Scotland he sendes
 25 for treitment of peace. The scotis king humanelie thame receiues, and to thame declares his mynd and gude wil till Jngland, bot his subiectis inuie king Henrie, and al Jnglismen, of sik a wise that he can not grant lang peace; Nochttheles, gif tha wil, for vii 3eiris he
 30 wil promise. farther he insinuat to thame quyetlie, a perpetual band, and to renewe it ilk sevin 3eiris. This did King James and said, because he knew perfytlie thair inuie against him, that quhen pleiset thame, tha

1486.

Peace betuene Jnglismen and scotis.

* L. and Sc. "Imola."

† *I.e.*, Bretagne; L. "Britannia Gallie Armorica;" Sc. "Britane and France."

wald repudiat and brek al condiciouns of peace maid
 be him, althoch neur saa Just. The Inglis legat^{is}
 vndirstandeng how bent the kings wil was, returne with
 condicioun of sevin 3eiris, and to thair king apnet vp
 the hail mater. King Henrie confirmet quhateuir tha 5
 now had done, commendet the mater sa wyslie handet,
 and was blyth that al sa weil succeidet.

Quhen this band with Jngland now was confirmet,
 the king following the counsel of vile and vnworthie
 persones, as afor he was wount, led his lyf nocht con- 10
 forme to his honour, nor to the persone and dignitie
 of a king, bot of an obskuir and simple maner, setting
 his mynd vpon gold and siluir; quhairthrouch al his
 nobilitie bure him at mortal feid, dispiteng him abone
 mesour, in quhom war specialis the Erles of Angus. 15
 Argyle, Lennox, my lord Halis, Hume, Drummond,
 Lyl, and Gray, and mony otheris, quha conspiret al in
 ane, how to remeid this Jll. Bot quhen tha saw the
 king sa bent with thir his counsellours forsaidis that the
 counsel of his nobilitie he vtirlicly contemnet, tha intend 20
 to mend the mater with the sworde. Heirfor to delyuer
 the king fra sik an vnworthie counsel, tha gather gret
 forces, and the 3young king of age now xvi 3eiris, tha
 Gouvernour electe, be force takes him with thame, and
 visitis the hail south of Scotland, publising throuch al, 25
 and be edictes makeng publick and plane to al man,
 that nathing les tha desyre than the skaith of the
 Realme, or ony man to hurt ony way or offend, only
 tha intend the weil of the king and his court, his wicket
 counsel to depriue, and the honour of the Realme 30
 require. The king heiring, is in gret feir, thinking with
 him selfe the king to be in na les danger that stryues
 against his subiectes, than the heid stryueng against the
 memberis. Nottheless he gathiris an ost nocht to fecht
 bot to defend him selfe, that lyk another Endymion, in 35
 his chamber tha steil him nocht doune or he wit: al

The special
 Nobilis con-
 spir against
 the king.

- fayr play first he wil, afor foull play he begin. Quhairfor
to his sone and the Nobilitie he send's a messinger to
treit peace with thame. Ambassadouris als he directis
to charles king of ffrance, Henrie king of Jngland, and
5 Pape Jnnocens, outhor to cause his subiectis lyue in
peace with him, or sumwise slokne that hett hatred and
Jnuie betuene thame daylie waxing hetter, and kendleng
mair and mair. He hopet throuch thair autoritie bettir
to follow, bot this ilwill could nocht be slokened, sa
10 vehement, na maner. The legats returne frome the
Lordis al with ane and the selfe *ansuer*, that na peace
with the king tha wil mak afor he renunce his rycht of
the Realme frilie. The kings of ffrance and Jngland ar
verie displeiset y^t thair autoritie sa far is contemnet,
15 and prudentlie tha collecte that this exemple may gyue
occasioune to al subiectis vniuersallie to ryse against
thair Prince and Superiour, except thair audacitie be
dantount.

The king to
the conspira-
touris sendis
messingeris
bot nathing
obteynes.

- The Papes legat sent in Scotland to mitigat the
20 Lordis, the battell strukne and the king slane afor his
cuming, remanet stil in Jngland, thinking him selfe ouer
lait, and could proffet nathing.

The papes
legat ouer
lang in cum-
ing to Scotl.

- Quhen the king saw na way how to slokne this fyre ;
and hard thair cuming with a gret power against Stiruel-
25 eng quhair he lay ; Huntlie with the Erles of Glenkarne,
Montrose, my lord's Ruthuen, Boyd, and Maxwell,
stoutlie meite the ennimies, at Bannokburne, tua myles
fra Striueling, heir a feild is strukne, fra that day to this
callit the feild of * Bannokburne, quhen mony on bayth
30 sydes war slane, the king selfe is strukne down, in the
moneth of Junie xi, 3eir of God mccccclxxxviii. of his
rygne xxix. The commoun speiking was that afor the
battell begun the Prince be an edict *commandet* that na
man war sa balde to put hand in his fater ; and thairfor
35 was nocht slane in the feild, bot at the mill of Bannok-

The feild of
Bannock-
burne.

The king
heir slane of
his rygne
29. of G.
1488.

* This remark is the translator's.

burne neir that place, be sum inuious and cruel * cut-throts was murthired. and buriit in the Abbay of Cambuskinneth.

The Erle of
Douglas his
wyse answer.

ffarther, suld nocht be forȝhet, that the Erles of Angus and Lennox, afor this coniuratioun, and vthiris of thair 5 societie and counsel, aluiet the Erle Douglas foirsaid, quhom the king wardit in the monaster of Lendoris, and persuadet him with mony rasones to ryse with thame; that tha suld sett him at libertie, restore him to his alde dignitie and landis, forgyue him al byganes, and for a 10 tyme mak him Prince of the Jmpyre. Bot that notable and noble man, now tyret of thir warldlie effayres, quha through vexatioun knew him selfe a † man, and be experiens leiret mekle knowlege, nocht only walde not ryse with thame, bot labourit quhat he could or mycht 15 be al meines possible to stay and hinder thame. Because thair intentioun was a horrible crime, cled with al Jmpietie and wicketnes; and teiches thame be exemple of him selfe, how gret dainger tha war in.‡

Papes—Pius 2, Paul. 2, Xistus 4, Innoc. 8.

R. Emp.—Frideric 3.

F. King—Ludoui. 11, Carle 8.

Jngl. King—Henr. 6, Edward 4, Edward 5, Richar. 3, Henrie 7.

* Sc. "certane wicked men quha had him in hatrent of ald, awaitit on him and slew him in the mill of Bannokburne." L. "Regi infensos."

† L. "prudentiam experientia doctus"—having learned prudence by experience. Sc. "hange lerint experience apoun his greit chargis."

‡ Sc. adds: "and this refuse wes the occasione that he was nevir releivit furth of that ward, bot keipit quhill he deceissit thairintill."

CIIII.—K. JAMES III.

Efter king James the thrid, his eldest sone forsaide of
 3eirs xvi, James the fourt, is promouet to the croun and
 dignitie of king. This king led his lyfe in pietie and
 godlynes, gouernet his Realme sa weil and wislie, that
 5 to quhat vertues he was naturalie inclyned, eftir war
 euident to all. althoch he was present quhen his father
 was slane, procedet not samekle of him, as of that wicked
 counsel his gyders and gouernours. The rememberans
 of his fatheris slauchtir, quhairof he wist lytle, percet his
 10 hart sa deip, and trublet him sa sair, that al his lyf an
 yrne chaynzie was his * belt. his hart was sa inclynet to
 serue God, and sa inflamet with his spirit, that quhen he
 mycht † vake fra temporal effayres, his exercise was ay
 in spiritual. His vse was oft to visit the clostiris, to
 15 decore thame wt honorable gyftes; and daylie ouer al
 and through the hail Realme his vertuous deides war
 notable. Quhairof men ma think, in his tyme, quhither
 the Realme was welthier in peace, or peaceablenes, as
 we speik, or mair peaceable in welth? this was a ques-
 20 tioun and doubte to mony. He vset to ryde, able 3e
 will ²³ speir, quhairto? J *ansuer*, that vse he oft vset,
 baith day and nycht, to put in feir, or tak and punise,
 theif, traytour, and sik vicious persounis: through fau-
 our, luue and kyndnes, sindrie plesures and benifitis,
 25 he wan the hartis of his princes, that vehementlie tha
 war affected to him; his large liberalitie, solid erudi-
 tione and cunzing, J latt pass; onlie this J say, Jn the
 Realme he left nathing vndone that requiret to be
 done, perteyneng till his office and rycht regiment, sa

The descrip-
 tioun of his
 lyf and pen-
 nance.

* Sc. "he weir ane chenye of iron about his middill al his dayis."

† L. "vacuum tempus"—had free time from.

that amang strangers he was named a famous, honorable,
and renowned prince ; with his awne, ffather of the
cuntrie.

Conspiracie
against the
king.

Schortlie efter his coronatioun, the Erle of Lennox,
M. Lord Lyle, and vthiris conspireng with thame, with 5
an armie intendis to put him fra the Realme ; The
occasioun of this wickednes was inuie, because tha
saw vthiris with the king sa far in court, thame selfes
sa far out of court. Nochttheles walde alledge a just
and rychteous caus of thair proceiding, that he slew 10
his father, quharof tha only war authoris and doeris.
Hardilie but feir tha cum against Striueling, the kings
bluddie sark vp tha schawe for thair ansingie ; At
the tour of Touch the king meitis thame ; battel tha
ioyne ; the fae flies, gyue baks, ar chaist ; of the hous of 15
Lennox ar mony slane ; Barouns not few, in quhom was
the Lard of Kilcruich, farther mony war tane and hangte.

The conspir-
atouris
chaist and
slane.

A parlea-
ment holdne
in Edr.

The vi of October the king callis a counsel til Edr of
the thrie estates : heir he forgiues al man that with his
father stude against him ; and to thair heires quha at 20
Bannokburne with his father war slane, he grantis and
gyues thair lands, stedings, gudes and geir, al frilie.

Becaus, the occasione, quhy tha wald haue slane the
king, was alledget, for his *father. Jn this counsel
his sone, and al that with him war contrare his father, 25
of him heir, and al the thrie estates, reteine a frie † re-
missioun ; quhilk sentence writne in parchment the for-
said's estates stampet with the kingis seale, than with
thair awne. farther to wasche the Realme of this and al
ignominie and schame, ambassadours tha direct to the 30

The actes
in this par-
lement
gyuen out.

* L. "In illo concilio in patrem necis suæ causa derivatur"—in
that council his father was charged with being the cause of his own
death. Sc. "It wes likewise concludit that the slauchtir of the
king his fader come onely upoun his awin default."

† Sc. "That king James the feird his sone, and all his adheir-
antis and pertakeris in the saide feld, wer innocent and quite of
all slauchter maide at that tyme," &c. *feird*=fourth.

Pape, Emperour, kingis of France, Hispane, Denmark,
and vtheris, with quhom in peace tha war bund.

Jn the selfe parleament was concludet that the king
suld 3eirlie visit his hail realme, punise Reif, Thift,
5 Murther, Slauchtir, and sik vices in the land. Als to
direct the administratioun of euirie cuntrie to the special
noble of that cuntrie, binding him vpon his faith and
promis, deponeng his athe, to rule in his boundis al
conforme to Justice. followit thir institutiounis gret
10 quyetnes through al the land, and how lang this king
lyuet war neuer brokne, vndir seueur punisment.

Als be a publick edict he anullet and maid of na effect
al gyftis gyuen be his father to the hurt of the kings
patrimonie.

15 Jn this the king was verie solist, that his tua 3ounger
brethir Alex^r Duke of Rothesai, and Jhon Erle of Marr
war diligentlie brocht vp and liberalie, and with sik mag-
nificence * war fed as conueinet to the patrimonie left be
thair father to thame sufficient ample and large anuich.

His gret
diligens in
educatioun
and vpbring-
ing of his
brether.

20 Efter al this directed ar to France, Hispane, and Den-
mark, certane nobles in legacie, to renue the band maid
be thair elderis, quhilk trubilsum tyme sa lang had
hindirit.

freindschip
w^t extern
princes
renuet.

Now als confideratioun with Jngland is maid to the
25 vtilitie and profyte of bayth Realmes. The king elected
sum of his nobilitie quhom ay he wald haue on his secret
counsel, of quhom he walde haue sax continuallie with
him; with thair counsel, gydeng, persuasioun, and ingine,
quhateuir was ado in the Realme he walde haue done.
30 farther maid a conditioun with thame, that nathing in
the Realme suld be ratifiet as firme and constant quhat
he did but thair counsel; quhilk sa lang as he lyuet
faithfullie was obseruet, and constantlie keipet.

Chosen
counsel-
louris with
the king of
the nobilitie
on quhom
he haillelie
dependis,
and wil do
nathing by
thame.

A counsel agane he callis of the thrie estates, quhair
35 the Archbisshop of Glasgwe, Erle Bothuell, with certane

* L. "tanto sumptu pro ratione patrimonii."

vthiris are directed to the *confiderat princes, with
thame to renew the freindschip confirmed of alde with
the kingis of Scotis. In the meane tyme, quhen tha haue
noted the maneris of Princes, weil considirit thair quali-
ties, market thair forme and beutie, tha elect a wyfe to 5
thair king accordeng to thair Jugement, weil taucht and
brocht vp, decent and plesand.

Contentione
betuene the
Bischops of
S. Androis
& Glasgwe.

About this tyme beginis a gret controuersie betuene
the Archbischopis of S. Androis, and Glasgwe, quhilk of
thame sulde be grettest in autoritie. This contentioun 10
drew the nobilitie to pairties, quhairfor was for a tyme
stayet at the kings command; quha certifieth thame that
al doubte and occasione of thair contentioun be Eccles-
iastik Juges in the Cannon law, conforme to rasone,
sulde schortlie be dissited and maid cleir. 15

The alde
band renuet
with the
King of
Denmark.

The hous of
ogilui pro-
mouet til
honouris.

James Ogilui knycht of Airlie be the king was sent
ambassadour to Denmark, to the end forsaide; quhilk
not only he obteynet, bot mony priueleges, to the vtilitie
of the marchandis specialie. The king thairfor, at his
returne, enduet him with the title of Mylord, for his 20
wisdom, industrie & vertue, quhairthrou he wan the
fauour of mony.

schipis and
fischer boitis
abundantie
biggit.

The king thocht this a verie commodious way to en-
ryche the Realme, in all seytounis to big schipis and
boits in abundance, the Jnhabitours and cuntrimen 25
trauel mekle in sayling and fisching. Al ryche mer-
chandis he exhortis heirin to be diligent, and promises
the Gentle men to be partners of thair commoditie in
fisching, gif thay help to the schipis bigging: and to
gyue gude exemple to the rest, him selfe is diligent, and 30
mair diligent than ony vther, in this occupatioun.

lardis eldest
sones ar
bund per-

Quhen the king mony frieholders, quhom now com-
mounlie we cal lardes or Barounis, perceiuet to be verie
ignorant of the lawis of the Realme, quhilk was noted

* L. "exteros"—foreign. Sc. adds, "in France, Spanye, and
uther cuntries for the kingis mariage."

- mekle to the skaith baith of the vulgar peple and of
 thame selves, the king vnder a pane confirmet that sik
 frehalderis, as we speik, sulde susteine thair eldest sones
 at the schuilis, quhill perfytlie tha vndirstude the * Canon
 5 lawis. quha contemnet this statute was seueirlye puniset,
 how lang this king lyuet. Na man was seueirer than he
 in contemners of the institutiouns and lawis of the
 Realme. Quhen Pape Alex^r the VI hard, be relatione
 of mony, his gret dolour and kair for being with the con-
 10 spiratouris that slew his father, Forman, his † secretar,
 to the king he directis legat, ‡ to bid him, in his name, be
 of gude comfort and consolatioun, and desyre him to
 perseueir with a prompt corage, in the promotioun of
 pietie and vertue, quhilk he had begun.
- 15 The maist parte of this 3eir, the king bestowit and
 spendit in haldeng a Justice are throu al Scotland, spe-
 cialie the North, quhairthrou he put al in due ordour,
 quhat euir afor in the Realme was sene out of ordour,
 and that schortlie.
- 20 Now appeirand weiris war betuene the kingis of
 ffrance and Jngland, quhairfor king Ludouik XII of
 France requyres of the scotis king be legacie, that gif the
 king of Jngland ryse against ffrance and mak ony per-
 turbatioun, he be radie with his assistance. Mairouer
 25 to moue him the promptlier to supplie, he insinuats that
 with him he hes an Jnglismaⁿ, his name Richarde, duke
 of 3ork, king Edward the fourtis sone, quhom in the
 tyme of Richard Duke of Glocestre than tyran, Margaret
 Duches of Burgundie, king Edwardes syster, delyuerit
 30 fra deidlie dainger, and with her selfe secreitlie susteineth
 sumptuouslie, and with gret cost nurist, and brocht vp,
 in hope he sulde be king of Jngland. Him king Ludouik
 promisses to send to king James, with certificatioun that

fytlie to
 knawe the
 lawes of
 the realme.

The pape
 sendis to
 comfort the
 King.

The King
 visitis the
 north of
 Scotland in
 special.

King ludo-
 uik XII. of
 France to
 Scotl: sends
 ambassa-
 douris.

* L. "leges municipales."

† L. adds, "Quem protonotarium vocat."

‡ Sc. adds, "with ane roise and septour of gold."

gif Richard, throuch industrie of king James, may obtain
the kingdome of Jngland, quhilk tha think can lychtlie
be done, in respect y^t he is rychtuos and lawfull heire,
wald honorablie be rewardet, and Scotland with gret and
abundant benifites enduet. Jn space of ane moneth 5
Richard forsaid cumis to Scotland with a verie honorable
tryne, conforme to his dignitie and persone, and all
necessaris conueniant to the Jornay, furnised abundantlie
be the ffrenche king and Margaret of Burgundie. He
cumis to the king, makes narratioun of his lyfe, his 10
chance, and miserie, how to ffrence he was brocht a
barne, throuch quhais diligens he was delyuerit out of
the handis of Richard Duke of Glocestre, and rest out
of the *²⁴ chouk^{is} of deith, how lyk a king ffrence trett
him, how humanlie brocht vp be his aunt of Burgundie. 15
King Ludouick he esteimes his verie father, and his aunt
of Burgundie his deir mother. Of the crueltie of Glo-
cester mekle he inferis, that al his generatioun amaist he
had brocht to nocht; mekle mairatouer w^t despyt con-
trare his ennimies, quha, lyk tyranis, occupiet the king- 20
dome and callit nocht hame quhom tha know rychtuos
heire to posses his rycht without compulsione. Quhair-
for he vehementlie prayes and beseikis our king, of
humanitie and gentilnes that he beires till a banist, for
his pietie and deuotioun, freindschip and kyndnes, al 25
obseruance to his nychtbour and kinsman, he wald be sa
gude as to defend his cause, to brek the force of his faes,
and put him in ful possessioun of his rycht. This caus,
says he, is godlie to helpe the misterful, rychtuos to
helpe a freind, & honorable til a king. farther that our 30
elderis, kingis of scotis, war wount to expell thair tyrannis
off Jngland, and place the rychtuos heires. · Gif be him
he can obteyne his asking, he promises faythfullie neuir
to refuse quhan the scotis king wil charge, or quhairin he
wil charge, bot for him to venture his force, his geir, 35

a certane
persone,
Richard his
name, fin-
3eand him
selfe Duke
of 3ork,
is be the
ffrenche
king to
Scotl. sent.

Help he
craues con-
trare the
King of
Jngland.

* L. "mortis faucibus."

- and al the blude in his body, and all the days of his lyfe hald him his freind, kinsman and father. Our king perceiuing his gude wil, receiues him with al honour and treates him with al humanitie, calis him ay duk of
- 5 3ork. Quhen Duke Richarde had obteynet the kings fauour, wyslie als he socht to cum in fauour with the nobilitie. quhairfor to helpe this mater, he requyres in mariage ane of the Quenes madnes, quha maist excelit in beutie, to wit, Catherin Gordon, erle of Huntlies
- 10 dauchter, and of kin to the quene. With counsel and consent of al sche is granted, and her awne wil hail bent. The mariage is made, the Brydale endet, than Richard persuades the king that gif with an armie, in his name, he inuade Jngland, mony of the special Nobles
- 15 thair will tak his parte. The king with this persuasione raises a potent power vpon the bordirs, and certifies al quha wil ryse with the Duke of 3ork, to kepp na skaith in the weiris; the rest, quha refuses, to be defendet fra na iniurie nor furie of the fae.
- 20 Efter this, he invades Jngland; wastes al the bordiris, cheiflie Northumbirland. Bot quhen our king saw na man, nocht sa mekle as ane of the vulgar peple, cum to supplie Richard, to Scotland he returnis with a fatt pray, and Richard nocht sa far in the kingis fauour as afor.
- 25 The Jnglis king heireng this, kendlet in a furie, and suirlie thocht with him selfe to wrake al Scotland, and to leiue nathir stane nor stick standing vp. To this end, from his subiects he requires a wondirful gret sum of money. Bot his ost radie to proceid, the peple called
- 30 Cornubii, of * Glocester, not granteng a farding to the king, thame selves wil defend with the sword. The king heiring this, the force that for Scotland he had prepared, turnis vpon † Glocester, directing the Erle of

with an
armie Rich-
ard inuades
Jngland.

The Jnglis
king pre-
pares a gret
force against
Scotland.

* "Of Glocester" not in L., which simply says "Cornubienses,"—the people of Cornwall. So also Sc.

† L. "Cornubiam"—Cornwall.

Surrie, a valjeant man of weir, to the bordir, promiseng schortlie to send him support. An hail 3eir the Erle remanes vpon the bordir, maid na inuasione vpon Scotland, keipet al in quyetnes. Quhen the Scotis vndirstude Surrie to be absent, and na Inglistman present to defend thair bordiris, with an armie agane he cumis, and wrakes thair bordiris far and neir, sindrie bandis of men of weir to sindrie partes of Ingland he directes; him selfe, the king, to wit, is occupiet in seigeng the castle of Norham; quhilk Bischop ffox a man of gret Juge- ment and pietie to his cuntrie, furnist fynlie with men of weir, victualis, and armour, in sa far that our king culd obteyne nathing nouthir be policie nor force, bot was compellit to returne, appoynteng men of weir to keip the bordiris. Quhen the seige was risen, cumis the Erles of Surrie and Northumberland, with supplie to the castel nocht necessar.

The Inglist
bordiris
wrakit
through
rinning of
forays.

Quhen Ferdinand king of Hispanie harde of sik trubles betuene thir tua kingis, quhom he louet sa weil, he labouris quhat he can to sett thame at ane, and mak he gude freindis. quhairfor he directes to Scotland an ambassadour Petre Hiela a singular man in pietie, cunning, prudent and wise, to persuade the scotis king to peace and concord be al meines possible, quhen partelie the scotis king was inclynet, and fferdinand had a gude hope of his gude wil, in al haist he sendes to king Henrie of Ingland, that he schortlie send an ambassadour to Scotland, for the conclusioun of peace. King Henrie consideris gret cummer within him selfe in his awne cuntrie, and ciuil weir increasing daylie, quhairfor he welcumis concord with al his hart. To this end he commandes Bischop ffox foirsaid, with speid to pas in Scotland legat, and according to his iugement, conclude the band of peace. How sune he entiris in scotland, ar appoynted sum in the monastir of Melros with him to treit this mater. Amang the rest that Ingland requires,

King fferdi-
nand of
Hispane
peace be-
tuene the
Kings of
Ingl. and
Scotl: treits
with all
diligence.

is asket, that the Duke of Ȝork be randirit, the author
 of yis discord betuene the tua Realmes. King James
 refuses, affirmeng to be farr against his honour, onywyse
 his client and nychtbour to delyuer and randir into the
 5 handes of his ennemie. Quhen lang tha had desputet
 vpon this mater, nather culd agrie nor conclude perpetual
 peace, trues ar tane vpon this conditione, that Richard
 pas aff Scotland, and in Scotland neur agane be seine,
 quha falslie finziet him selfe Duke of Ȝork. This being
 10 done, Bischop ffox forsaid and Petre Hiela of Hispane
 retorne with thair *ansuer* to king Henrie, quha in sik a
 trublous tyme is weil content of al, and gladlie acceptes
 as tha had bund for a tyme, ȝeir of our Lord mccccxcviii.

King James
 refuses to
 randir
 Richard
 to King
 Henrie.

Trues for a
 tyme. 1498.

King James to satisfie his promise maid to king
 15 Henrie, calis Richard til him, and makes plane as he
 had delt with him nocht sinceirlie and trulie, lyk an
 honest man, as he suld haue done, takeng the title of
 the Duke of Ȝork, lyk a dissembler, was author of the
 weiris betuene him and Jngland. farther the king in-
 20 sinuat^s how freindlie he receiuet him, with benifitis
 decoret him, honorablie trett and susteineth him. Bidis
 him thairfor pas to fflandiris agane, to his aunt Maistres
 Margaret, or ony vther place quhair lykes him best, and
 byde his tyme, quhilk perchans schortlie prosperous he
 25 mycht sie. Richard thankis the king for his gret liber-
 alitie and kyndnes, than with his wyfe bid^s adew, and
 togethir tha sail to Jrland, of that mynd, that with the
 neist fayr wind, gif occasion serue, tha pas to fflandres.
 Bot now in his veyage, ryse a storme of wether vehe-
 30 ment be sey and with force dryues him to * Wallis,
 quhair to king Henrie on this condicion he is delyuired,
 to spare his lyfe. Katherin his wyfe with him brocht
 baith to the king, of her excellent beutie the king mer-
 uelte mekle, sa that al quha saw her commonnlie calet

King James
 lats Richard
 pas frie.

Jn wallis he
 is tane and
 randirit
 to King
 Henrie.

* L. adds, "in asylum Belliloci confugit,"—he flies to the sanc-
 tuary of "Bewdley" (so Sc. spells the name), in Shropshire?

her the quhyt rose. The king for her pleisand forme, thinkeng her a pray worthier of an emperour than a man of weir, he sendes her to his wyfe, conuoyet with an honorable tryne, quhom the quene receiuet with sik feruour, as her verie deir mother, quhilk to lat her vnderstand, gaue her a gret lyueng, brade landis conuenient to the dignitie of her persone, quhairof sche honorable was susteined al the days of her lyfe. 5

a new tumult
ryses on the
bordours.

The selfe 3eir quhen thir trues war tane betuene Ingland and Scotland, vpon the bordiris a nue controuersie is begun, betuein sum Scotis gentle men and the keipers of the castel of Norham. Chancet on a tyme that thir forsaids gentle men raid by the castel Norham, not speiking an ill word to ony man, doeng na man skaith, quhome quhen the suddarts in the castel saw, sett on thame suddanlie, parte slew, parte hurt, the rest put to flicht, quhilk quhen king James hard, in a furie he brekis out in thir wordis. Jn the warlde, says he, is nathing mair vnconstant, as constant peice betuein Inglishmen and Scotis. To this end he wrytes to the king of Ingland verie scharp lettres, in gret dispyt, ful of furie. He ansuers, na wrang to be done be him, that he nouthur commandet, nor consented, nather knew of the breking of the trues, bot throuch raschnes of the sudderts, was committed, quhateuir was done; his Jre thairfor suld not be sa hett, but a Just cause; gif ony of his haue offendet him in ony thing albeit neuir sa smal, sal be seueirlye punist, and he sal haue a iust reuenge. King Henrie committed this mater hail to the Bischop foirsaid, cheiflie that the keipers of that castel war the occasion of discord betuein the Realmes, the castel perteynet to the Bischop. The Bischop thairfor wryteng to king James, promises that quhateuir skaith the scotis had keppit be his, suld at the kings plesure be satisfiet abundantlie,—the king commendis the Bischop for his singular fidelitie: and freindlie protestis to cum til him als schortlie as he can, 30 35

peace agane
componet.

- that with him he may confer and rasone at large, and in publik, concerneng crymes commitit vpon the bordiris. The Bischop vndirstandeng the * fect and ground of his legacies, with the kings licence, to Scotland he spuris
 5 at speid. The king he salutes in the Monaster of Melros. through his counsel and ingine the king is pacifiet. king James at last † rundis in the legatis eire, that with Jngland he bind wil a perpetual band, quhilk gif not be a manifest wrang, ma nevir be violat or brokne. w^t
 10 this condicione, tha^f king Henrie gyue him his eldest dauchter Margaret to wyfe. To this end he callis a secreit counsel for the cheseng of ambassadours, bot quhen tha communicat thair counsel with the Bischop legat, tha propone gif this bissines ma be done be
 15 legacie: the king says the mater appeiris to him verie difficle, because gif tha gett a repulse, wil be a displesure to him intollerable. The Bischop of Durhame forsaide thinkis best to differ the legacie quhill efterward, and in hope to obtaine Margaret, he returnis to king Henrie,
 20 to quhom, quhen he maid mentione of his dauchter and the Scotis king, he granted at the first with a hunder gude willis, reioyseng of the offir with al his hart. The Bischop schortlie sendis messingers to scotland, persuadeng the king of Scotis in haist to direct his ambassa-
 25 douris til Jngland concerneng the mariage, quhilk was done incontinent. King Henrie conueines his Nobilitie, and in a counsel appnes vp the hail mater of thair cum-
 ing: sum of his nobles allege that mariage not weil deuyset for the Realme of Jngland, quhen the rycht of
 30 the Realme of Jngland succedis to Margaret rychtu-
 heire, her ofspring through that occasioun wil be rychtu-
 ous, and sua the kingdome wil cum to strangers; for this cause tha deny thair consent. The king wislie to

King James
desyres to
marie king
Henrie his
dauchter.

Ambassa-
dors to king
Henrie
directed.

* *I.e., effect.* L. "legationis sententia intellecta." Sc. "obtain-
ing his [the king's] commissioun to that effect."

† L. "insusurrat"—whispers. Sc. "secreitlie did declare."

Polidors
Virgil in the
36 Buke of
his Inglis
Historie
wrytes this.

The Kings
wyse answer
concerning
the mariage.

King James
maries Mar-
garet King
Henrie his
eldest dauch-
ter. Of her
descendet
Marie
Queene of
Scots King
James the
fiftes dauch-
ter.

thir wordes *answers*: Quhat, says he, as god forbid, al
my barnes being deid, gif Margaret iustlie succeidet, can
the Realme of Ingland thairthrouch kepp ony skaith,
and nocht rather gret proffet? for seing the vse now is,
that the les cumis to the incres of the mair, Scotland wil 5
cum till Ingland, and nocht Ingland to Scotland. Ex-
emple of this 3e haue of Normandie, quhilk thiswyse cam
to our predecessours, and be lawful heritage cam til our
kingdome, as the les to the mair, the water * strype rinis
to the fontane. The hail Nobilitie heiring this war 10
blyth, and commendet the king mekle in this sentence,
as worthie of al commendatioun, perpetuallie to be cele-
brat, confirmet with sik rasones. Than with consent of
the hail nobilitie, her awne gud wil, to his gret ioy that
mariit her, sche mariis him. of † quhom was borne that 15
coragious spirit, and woundirful manteiner of Justice
King James 5. father of that notable Prince Quene
Marie, to quhom and to her heires Justlie turnis the
Realme of Ingland, as to the nerrest heire; al quha war
ner outhir to King Henry VII or VIII ar deid, that now 20
neirby is seine that day, as King Henrie spak and foir-
tald as verilie appeires be a spirit of prophesie, quhairby
he satisfiet al his nobilitie, afor in sa mony doubtes and
diuerse opiniounis concerneng that matrimonie, that
quhen Ingland and Scotland evir in controuersie war 25
seine sa mony hunder 3eirs bypast, throuch occasione
of this coniunctioun a fast and perpetual cnott betuein
thame mycht be knutt, and the grace of God among
thame the mair mycht ‡ abund.

* L. "tamquam ad fontem rivulus"—as the streamlet runs to the fountain. Sc. has not this phrase, but quotes the whole Latin passage from P. Vergil.

† From here to end of paragraph is not found in Sc.

‡ L. here adds, that a genealogical table of King Henry VII.'s descendants will tend to make the statement clearer; and accordingly there follows a full-page table of the descendants of Henry VII. and Elizabeth of York, ending with James VI. and the family of Darnley.

But to proceed in our historie, King James and King Henrie betueine thame conclud a constant and perpetual peace, and that thair subditis be nocht the occasioun of ony discord betueine thame, and breking of sa suir a
 5 band; tha institut wislie that quhen a subiect brekis the lawis of his cuntrie, ane flie nocht til another, an Inglis rebel be nocht receiuet in Scotland, nouthur a scotis rebel in Jngland; als to dantoun the presumptioun of thair subiectis, was prouydet, that nane of Jngland entir
 10 into Scotland, nouthur of Scotland in Jngland, without his kingis *lettres* for his defence and warran. Than Robert Blakater Archbischof of Glasgwe, and Adam Hepburne Erle Bothuel ar directet ambassadouris, with an honorable tryne to compleit this band of matri-
 15 monie, conforme to the ceremonies of the Kirk; quha susteineng the hail waicht of the mater, representeng the persone of the king selfe, receiue in the kings name Margaret to his * wyfe, a woman of an honest † behauiour, a cumlie countenance, of singular beutie
 20 and perfytt ‡ portratour; quhilk in publik, with gret solemnitie, at London, on S. Paulis day, at S. Paulis croce, of Januar xxv is compleit. This singular and
 25 Joy and blythnes, thair sumptuous cleithing, decore in al thing, thair costlie cheir, and that magnifick triumph and banket prepared at S. Paulis, cleirlie may be seine.

The brydale now endet, the legatis returne to Scotland. In the meane tyme, the Jnglismen dresse and
 30 prepare quhat tha can, with magnificence and al honour, to conuoy and delyuer Margaret to the King of Scotis, her housband: The scotis on the vther parte, at hame

a saif conducte betuene baith realmes obseruet.

3^{er} of g.
1502.

* Sc. "contractit and handfastit the saide fair lady."

† This is Dalrymple's addition.

‡ L. "corporis apta conformatione excellentem"—remarkable for her perfect figure.

ar occupiet, deuyseng with diligens, how to receiue
thair Quene, conforme to her beutie, nobilitie and
vertue.

Margaret
honorablie
conuoyet to
Scotland.

Henrie for his honour, gaue our Quene, his dauchter,
the conuoy frome the castell of * Richmundschire to 5
† Colynstoun, heir the kingis mother, countes of Rich-
mund, returnes; Heir the king dryues ouer certane days
with his mother and dauchter in mirrines; Heir at his
departing a fatherlie exhortatioune he makes til his
dauchter, than gyues her his gude counsel, and com- 10
mendes her to the erle of Surrie to conuoy to Northum-
birland: the Erle of Northumbirland, than Jnglis ‡ war-
den, to conuoy her to Scotland.

The Erle of Northumbirland proceidis with Quene
Margaret triumphantlie with a kinglie court of baith men 15
and women, to Berrick; fra Berrick to Scotland, and to
King James her housband, quha waited her cuming at
the kirk of S. Lambert in Lamerzure; The Erle de-
clares his message, the Quene than delyueris to the king,
quha receiuet her with sik feruour, quhais meiting was 20
sa meruellous, in al kynd of courtesie, maniris, and mo-
destie, as na tounge is able to expres. The first nycht
tha dryue ouer with mirrines in Dalkeith, the morne
tha proceid til Edr, the king w^t the quene louenglie, the
Jnglis court with the scotis humanelie. Quhen the king 25
cumis till Edr he bidis prepare the § banket, the wedding
banket, quhair in publik with gret solemnitie, with al
kynd of preparatioun, in courses of al curiositie, in
dischis of daintie, in veschels of al sortis, sa artificiouslie
wrocht as ingin of man culd inuent, the toun with tapes- 30

* L. "Richmonda." Sc. "Richemount."

† So L., but Sc. writes "Colyvestoun," as though *n* of the text
were a misprint for *u*, or *vice versa*.

‡ L. "finium Anglicanorum Præfectus." Sc. "Wardane of the
Marches."

§ L. "nuptias curandas jubet"—he orders the nuptials to be
solemnised.

trie hung politikkie, Incredible that solem~~m~~nitie; Quhat
 sal J say, how the king heir receiuet the nobilitie of
 Jngland, how ornatlie, honorablie, Royallie, sumptu-
 ouslie? Quhat of spectacles, Gemis, and plays thair to
 5 be seine? Quhat of hors~~s~~ rining? vpon hors~~s~~ Justing?
 in quhilkes althoch the Jnglismen had gret plesure to
 behauld, with commendatioun and admiratioun of the
 kings ingine; yit quhen tha saw the scotis, that tyme, in
 costlie and gay cleithing, sa far excel, that Jngland to
 10 thame in that respect was far inferiour, tha meruelt
 mekle mair, and out of mesour. Efter al this, the Jng-
 lismen returne to thair king, tha declair the king of scotis
 his humanitie, the sueitnes of his Nobilitie, commendeng
 mekle thair graciousnes, honour and fauour, bot maist
 15 thair courteous cleithing. Mony of the Jnglis Nobles,
 quha now remanet with the Quene, cam in sic fauour
 with the scotis nobles, that tha mariit, and al the dayes
 of thair lyfe led in Scotland.

royallie
 receiuet w^t
 al cheir-
 fulnes.

mutual
 mariage
 betuene
 Jnglis and
 Scotis.

Baith Jngland and Scotland through this mariage
 20 hoped perpetual peace: quhilk indeid was the occasioun
 of true concord, how lang King Henrie VII lyuet, bot
 efter his deith, baith the natiounis began thair alde
 maneris, and the crueller sett onn, the langer tha had
 absteinet, as in the awne place we sal declare.

al concord
 how lang
 King Henrie
 lyuet.

25 Peace now componet with Jngland, sum of the coun-
 sel intendet, that quha landis held of the king, quhither
 barounis, or ony vthir of the Nobilitie, suld schawe thair
 chartours, for thair rycht; that gif ony occupiet the
 kingis landis, nocht with a iust title, thae landis suld
 30 returne to the king; This law tha vset to cal the law of
 recognitioun. Bot quhen the king, baith iust and gra-
 cious, vndirstud how far the seueritie of this law offendet
 al man, he commandet that the alde possessours suld
 keip stil thair landis in possessione as first tha receiuet
 35 thame; quhairthrouch, as the king obteynet al manis
 fauour, sa thir new lawmakers war inuiet be al man.

How gra-
 cious to his
 subjects
 King James.

the law of
 recogni-
 tioun.

a Justice are ffarther, the king to se gude rule in his Realme schort-
lie began a Justice * are, quhair he did the duetie of a
gude and godlie prince to his gret commend, in al his
Thorntoun iornay : heir amang the rest, the larde of Thorntoun was
heidet. condemnet to be heidet in Edr, for the slauchter of his 5
wyfe.

a gret schip This 3eir the king biggit a woundirful gret schip, in
bigit at the quhilk quhen sche was first sett to the sey, him selfe
kings com- entirit, for † recreacione, intendeng to sayl to the May.
mand. Bot sa strange a storme rais, that the schip with perrell 10
of al thair lyues, was dung bak to the port quhair sche
louset.

Weirs be sey Nocht lang efter certane pirats of Hollande reft mony
betuene the scotis schipis, slew and drounet al the merchandis. The
scotis & king to reuenge this iniure, his schip prepared to the 15
Holanders. battell, gart sett her to the sey, furnist with al necessaris,
lustie men of weir, expert Seymen, prouydet in al things.
To this end Andro † Bartayne saylet with a multitud of
marineris to the 3ond syd, and vpon the cost of Holland
tuik mony schips of that cuntrie, slew sa mony piratis, 20
that mony § puzcheounis full of thair powis he sent to
Scotland, in gifte, to the king.

a comete The x. of August, was seine in the firmament a certain
seine hor- starne feirful in forme, nocht vnlyk a comete : quhairof
rible to be- ane parte was verie lang and bricht, schyneng lyke the 25
hauk. Sonebeame, quhilk all man that saw it or hard of it,
feiret and ferliet.

Darsie Mon- S^r Anton of || Darsie, quha efter was stylet Monseur
seur de la de la Bautye, a frenchman, and knycht of honour,
bautie. throuch Jngland trauelis to Scotland : quha, to set out 30
his honour, experience in the weirs, strenth of body,
valjeant fortitude and forte, al man he prouokes to the

* Sc. "ary," "aire," and "air."

† Sc. adds "the sevint of Julii"—the year was 1506.

‡ Sc. "Bartone."

§ Sc. "pipis."

|| Sc. "Sir Anthony Darsy Knycht, callit eftiruat Monsieur de la Bawtye."

singular combat. Throuch Jngland he passis, but ony contentioun, of September the xxiii in Scotland to King James he is presented: al heir he prouokes to the singular combat, vpstartis my lord Hammiltoun, and offiris
 5 him selfe, now tha entir, stoutlie, in harnes, tha stryue, nocht ane of the tua wil gyue ouer.

a singular combat.

Februar the xxi, the Quene was delyuerit of a bony barne, quhom Robert Bischop of Glasgwe, Patrik Erle Bothuel, and the countes of Huntlie, on the * morne,
 10 his godfatheris and godmotheris, namet James. quhair of albeit the king was exceeding blyth, 3it because that seiknes put his wyfe in perrel, greuet him sa sair, that he wald not be confortid; nouthier of man wald receiue ony consolatioun. Quhairfor al hope of her helth putting in God only, referring al to his gudnes, for her he
 15 passis a pilgrime, on fute to S. Ninians of Galloway, for deuotioun. A lytle efter, the Quene was bettir; now quhen al vehemencie of her seiknes had left her, and sche began to be stark, al her helth sche referit to the
 20 pietie and deuotioun of her housband throuch the help of S. Ninian vnder God. With her housband thairfor, baith of ane mynd and wil, in pilgrimage tha pas, of deuotioun, the Julie neist following, to the selfe S. Ninians.

The Quene delyuerit of a sone.

the King in pilgrimage gangis of deuotioun.

25 About this tyme Pape Julie the second directes a legat to the king, to declare him protectour of the christne fayth, for his gret pietie and diligens in dryueng heresie from his boundis. And in sygne and takne of this declaratioun, he sendis with the legat a monument
 30 to the King, to wit, a purpour croun, sett with goldne flouris, a singular sword with scheith and gairdis of gold, sett in precious † stanes. quhilkes because tha war

The king efter and quene together compleits an pilgrimage deuote.

The King of scotis be the pape is declarat protectour of the christne faith.

* L. "secunda post die." Sc. "on the xxiii day of the same moneth."

† Sc. "ane purpour diademe wrocht with flouris of gold, with ane sword, having the hiltis and skabert of gold, sett with precious stains."

monuments of the kirk defendet, in presens of the hail nobilitie, be the legat and Abbot of Dunfermling, in the kirk of the Abbay halyrudhous, to the king war offrit.

Quhen with this title and giftes the pape had honourit the king, the king efter was sa bent to promoue the religionne, that quhen he was afor a singular catholik, now he appeiris inflamet with a spirit apostolik, that in all his Realme nouthar suffrit heresie to spred, nor the religione nocht to flurise. Quhen the Papes legat his legacie had endet, he is autor of renueng the band betuene Inglistmen and scotis. 5 10

another
pilgrimage
quhilk the
King gaid.

Al contentioun heirefter in Scotland now sound asleip, lyuet in sik rest and quyetnes, that the king of deuotioun, in ane day ran in pilgrimage alane, from Striueling throuch S. Jhonstoun, and Abirdin, to Elgin of Murray, a hunder and xxx myles: Thair, quhen that nycht he ludget with ane Thomas * Leslie, quha maid him a saft bed, with fair couerings dekit with al decore, vpon the 3rd al nycht on a hard burde but ony claithis he wald lye. Be day was lycht with speid he spurit to S. † Dutha of the Rosse, and cam thair in due tyme to heir mes, fourtie myles fra the place quhair he ludget. 15 20

a singular
disceit of a
certane
Abbot.

September xxvii ambassadrie he directis to France, with the Archbischof of S. Androis, and the Erle of Arran. ‡ Als to wryt, quhilk the peple 3it can not remember but lauchter. Was at this tyme a certane Jtalian with the king, of quhais mirrines and mowis he mekle delytet, and thairfor maid him Abbot of Tungland. This Abbot was sa disceitful, and had sa craftie and curious ingin to begyl, that he persuadet the king 25 30

* Sc. adds, "than parsoun of Kinguissie"—Bishop Leslie's supposed father, Gavin, was also "parson of Kingussie," but this Thomas was son of William, fourth Baron of Balquhain. He was first cousin to Bishop Leslie's grandfather.

† Tain—called in Gaelic Baille Dhuthaic, or Duthac's town, where the body of S. Duthac was buried.

‡ L. "ut hoc quoque dicam."

of his gret cunning in al thing natural, cheiflie in that
 politik arte, quhilk quha knawis tha cal him an *alcu-
 mist; bot his intentioun only was to milk purses, quha
 knew nathing quhat he promiset, a lang tyme now past,
 5 the king and the lordes in hope to se sumthing commo-
 dious and preclair, was nathing. Quhen now this Abb
 saw him selfe hated be al man, to bring him agane into
 court, to obteyne the kings fauour, and a gude opinioun
 of the Nobilitie, he spredis a rumour throuch the cun-
 10 trie, and setis a day, quhen he wil flie throuch the air,
 from the Castel of Sterling, and be in ffrance afor the
 Ambassadouris. ffrom al partes mony gathiris to se that
 sycht. 3e the king amang the rest to recreat his mynd
 wald se gif he war sinceir. To be schort, the day cumis;
 15 to baith his schouders he couples his wings, that of
 dyuers foulis he had prouydet, fra the hicht of the castel
 of Sterling as he wald tak Jorney, he makis him to flie
 vp in the air; bot or he was weil begun, his veyage was
 at an end, for this deceiuer fel down with sik a dade,
 20 that the bystanders wist not, quhither tha sulde mair
 meine his dolour, or meruel of his dafrie. Al rinis to
 visit him, tha ask the Abbot with his wings how he did.
 he answers that his thich bane is brokne, and he hopet
 neuer to gang agane; al war lyk to cleiue of lauchter,
 25 that quha lyk another Jcarus wald now flie to hevin,
 rychtnow lyk another Simon *Magus* mycht nott sett his
 fute to the Erde. This notable Abbot, seing him selfe
 in sik derisioun, to purge his crime, and mak al cleine,
 the wyte he lays on the wings, that tha war not vtirlie
 30 egle fethiris bot sum cok and capoune fethiris, sais he,
 war amang thame, nocht conuenient to that † vse. In
 rest and quyetnes, this was, and hitherto hes bene a

* So L. "Alcumisticam." Sc. says, "wolde make fine golde
 of uther mettall, quhilk science he callit the quintassence."

† Sc. "bot shortlie he fell to the ground, and brak his thee bane;
 bot the wyt thairof he asscryvit to that thair was sum hen fedderis
 in the wingis, quhilk yarnit and covit the mydding and not the

1508.

James
prince of
the Realme
dies.

sport to lauch at in mirrines through al Scotland; bot
this Joy turzit schortlie in sorow, and al this lauching
into murning, quhen of februar xxvii the 3ounge prince
James of sik expectatioune, and appeirand heire of Scot- 5
land, endet this lyfe. schortlie followis the Bischop of
S. Ninians, now Bischop of Galloway,* quhilke to mony
was occasione of mekle sturt and hauines, because he
was a man of sik vertue and wisdome, that nocht lang
afor he in special was elected maister to the prince.
Through the hail Realme was estemet na gude takne 10
that the maistre sa shortlie sulde follow the disciple;
the ane being the comforte and consolatioun of his
kingdome, the vther piller and cloke of the clergie.
Aprile xxiii following Darsie forsaide, Monseur de la
bautie, with his brother, and Bischop Cockburne of 15
Rosse, to Scotland returne fra France.

ffrenche am-
bassadours
to Scotland
ar sent.

Schortlie efter, Maii ix, Bernard Stuart gouernour of
† Naples foirsaid, and the president of Tholose, directed
legatis from the frenche King Ludouik, landis in Scot-
land. The king for the alde band and kyndnes betueine 20
him and ffrance, receiues and treitis thame with al hu-
manitie and gentlenes. The sum of thair legacie was to
desyre his counsel *concerneng* the mariage of his dauch-
ter. Of his wyf he had na man barne, ‡ thrie crauet his
dauchter, Frances Wales delphin of Vienn, the Duke of 25
Angolesme, and the King of Castile, to quhilk of the

The fect and
of thair am-
bassadrie
the sum.

skyis." L. also adds, "et quæ ad sterquilinum vi quadam insita
ipsum pertraxerunt."

* Not in L.

† Sc. calls him, "Lorde Obinye, callit Barnard Stewart, a scottis-
man, and the president of Tholowze." L. says, "qui pro regis
munere Neapoli non ita pridem functus est,"—who was viceroy at
Naples shortly before.

‡ L. "utrum filiam suam D. Francisco Valesio Delphino Vien-
nensi ac Duci Angolemensi connubio jungeret; an Carolo Castilio
regi," &c. So Sc. "wes purposit to marye his eldest dochter to
Franceis de Vellois, Dolphine de Vien, and Duik of Angolesme,
albeit that Charles the King of Castell," &c.

* thrie he suld promise her, he had nocht 3it determet.
 And because Ludouik vset in materis of waicht to con-
 sult with persounis maist worthie and noble, highest in
 dignitie and wysest, in grettest commend and wittiest,
 5 freindliest and kyndest, with al thir ornaments he knew
 the king of Scotis deckit and decoret, Ingenious, wyse,
 graue, cunning, sinceir, rychtuous and Just, quhairfor
 in sik a waichtie mater he prayes nocht to refuse him,
 in respect of the alde band, and coniunctioun of kin and
 10 blude; farther that to nane of the thrie he wald promise
 his dauchter, afor he hard and vndirstude the king of
 scotis his mynd and counsel. Quhen King James had
 tane certane days of aduisment to delyuer, he answers
 in thir wordes; "Althoch," says he, "J knaw that my
 15 deir brother Ludouik wantis nocht men anew, baith
 prudent and wyse, at hame and afeild, able anuich and
 sufficient to discus al materis of difficultie and waicht:
 desyng nochttheles, nocht samekle of necessatie, as
 of luue, to heir my mynd, quhat J think best, in few
 20 words vndirstand. Gif the king grant his eldest dauch-
 ter til a stranger, may hurt the Realme of France, quhen
 strangers through this title may clame rycht to the croun,
 and lyk tyranis contend and fecht for the realme, and
 truble al the land. Quhairfor to hald back al stryfe and
 25 contentioun, lat her marie with a ffrenche. Quhy mycht
 nocht his dauchter be his wyfe quhom her father pro-
 pones to mak his heire?" With this answer the presi-
 dent of Tholose schortlie returnis to King Ludouik;
 quhilk to him was the mair acceptable, that of a sinceir
 30 mynd it proceidet, and quhilk afor stak fast in his awne
 mynd, and thocht it best, gif vthiris waichtier rasones
 had not obteynet place.

Bernard stuart forsaid Ambassadour returnis no^t, bot
 worne in the weiris, efter sa mony battellis strukne in
 35 ffrence, Jtalie, and Jngland, the moneth of Junie, in

The deith of
 Bernard
 Stuart.

* There were only two—Francis of Valois and Charles of Castile.

Corstorfine of Scotland, of a hauie seiknes, among his awne happilie he endet this * lyfe. Of his honour that in the weiris he wan, his wyse gouerneng and gydeng in peace, the Historiographour Jouiis and vthers wryte at large. To be shorte, afor his deith he commandet to 5
 burie his hart at S. Ninians in Galloway with al diligense: for quhen he was in place of the king gouernour of Naples, he vowit a pilgrimage to S. Ninian, nocht zit performet. This summer, the king, baith on fute and horse, bot in persone of a stranger, prouoiket to the 10
 singular combat mony, quha maist valjeant war esteimet; and als we speik, ay brocht away the palme, ay bure the bel, and ay wan the victorie. He was of sik corage, that quhom evir he hard maist commendet in vertuous and valjeant actes, he intendet and kaist, him ay to follow, 15
 bot heiring of not ane in ancient antiquitie among al his predecessours, to quhom he wald be sa conforme as to King Arthur; remembreng of King Arthuris Knychts, and thair forme desyng to follow quha war knyghtes of the round table, that tyme he wald be called a knycht 20
 of King Arthuris brocht vp in the wodis; his luk and gret grace in vanquissing his ennimies, his wicht spirit in onsetting, wil testifie mony a combat with sindrie french men, and men of diuerse natiounis, in † Edr.

The King
 oft in Justing
 baith on
 fute and
 horse, de-
 clares him
 selfe ane
 of King
 Arthuris
 knychts.

This 3eir, maii xxvii, the Archdeane of S. Androis, and 25
 Sr Antonie knycht of Darsie foirsaid to France war sent Legatis. King James selfe, partelie for honour, pairtlie for his recreatione bure thame cumpanie to the Mai, foiranent Beruik; quhairfra he directed thame.

Shortlie efter he sendes the Bischop of Murray legat 30

* Both L. and Sc. say expressly that he returned to France with King James's answer, but afterwards came back to Scotland.

† Sc. "thair wes greit attournementis and justinge in Edinburch, be ane quha callit himself the wyld knycht, and ranconterit be the frensche men, with counterfutting of the round tabill of King Arthour of Jngland. This wyld knycht was the king himself, quha wes vaileyannt in armeis, and could very weill exerce the same."

til Jngland to renue the band conforme to his wisdome,
and now radie to fal, he suld with al securitie bind
agane.

Julii xv the Quene is delyuirit of a dauchter; quha
5 how sune sche was baptised, depairted this lyfe.

this birth
new borne
instantlie
dies.

About this tyme, Bischop blakater of Glasgwe, with a
deuote feruour to visite the haly land, the land quhair
our Lorde and Saluour selfe was pilgrim, tuk iornay
frome Scotland to Hierusalem, quhome deith preueinet
10 be ye way; quha in his lyfe was sa vertuous, that he was
meruellous to mony, to sie sa diuine a nature.

The Bischop
of Glas. in
pilgrimage
happilie
endis his
lyfe.

Was now sik inuie betueine mylord Maxwel and
Sancher that but battel and blude nawise could be
freindet. Quhairfor baith pairties with al thair forces
15 cum to Dunfreis, thair tha diuyde it with speir and
scheild, gret slauchter on baith hand's. Bot Sancher
gaue baks.

Betueine
Maxwel and
Sancher
deidlie feid,
and meikle
Slauchter.

September xix terrable Erdquakes throuch Jngland
and Scotland war hard, kirkes quaket and trimblet
20 vehementlie, quhilke mony exponet to the ouerthraw
of religione.

1509.
Terrable
erdquakes
hard in Jngl.
and Scot-
land.

The first of October, King Henrie of Jngland sent in
gift to King James certane horss's plesand and fayr with
steil sadles, harnest w^t braue harnessings, vthiris to the
25 quene war sent in propyne. How acceptable thir pro-
pynes war to King and Quene, the messinger, of his
reward, perfytlie vndirstude.

King Henrie
VII pro-
pynes the
king and
quene of
scotis with
fayr horss's
honorable
harnest.

About this tyme the Archdeane of S. Androis, pre-
pareng his returne to Scotland, entiris in a schip callit
30 the Tresurer, quhilk vpon the cost of Jngland in flindirs
flew, and perist; the Archdeane and thrie hunder in his
cumpanie, al tane captiues, ar presented to King Henrie.
King Henrie of his humanitie, settis thame al at libertie,
als thay receiue the kingis l^{et}tres to lat thame pas frilie at
35 ony port of Jngland tha cum to, sa that the neist Nou-
ember war al present in Ed^r.

October xvii Adam Erle Bothuel, lord of Hales, in Edr endes this lyf; to his gudes and geir, landis, and Erldome, Patrik rychtuously succedis, lawful heire.

King Henrie
VII gyues
the ghaist.

King Henrie of England VII, a prince enduet with al vertues abone mony of his age, at Richmund his saul 5
commendis to God and his body to the clay, the 3eir of our Lord mdix. April xxii. His sone Henrie the aucht schortlie was crounet. King James, conforme to the custome of Kings, salutes him be Ambassadrie, wissis him a gude beginning, al weifair and prosperitie. At 10

The Bartans
of Scotland
makis reif
be sey vpon
the cost of
Portugal.

this tyme Jhon Bartan and Andro, baith scotis, obteineth *lettres* of our King against the spaynerds of portugal, for the gudes reft vniustlie be the saidis of *Portugal. Quhilkes *lettres* haueng receiuet, thair tyme tha wayte vpon the cost of Spane and Portugal, to Scotland tha 15
returne with a gret pray, mony schips reft ladne with precious wairis. This kynd of reife quhen oft tha had committed, the merchandis of Portugal compeir asor thair King with a greiuous and hauie complaint, that with the scotis tha war sair spoylet and reft. manifest 20
ruggers and reiuers on the Sey. Bot nather culd the King of Portugal be counsel, nather his subiectes of Portugal be strenth or force euir hinder the Bartans fra spoilzie and reife, invadeng the schips of Portugal, quhaireuir thay fand thame, dependeng vpon securitie 25
of the Kings *lettres*, quhilkes tha had for thair warran. farther that the reider and al man may vndirstand quhither the Bartanis or Portugalis war in the wrang, we heir haue set doun the *lettres*, as in the cancellarie we saw writne, quhilkes King †James V wrott to the 30
king of Portugal Emanuel, of this mater.

* L. calls the nation "Lusitanos"; Sc. "Portingallis." The letters are called in L. "Repressaliæ"; and in Sc. "lettres of mark."

† These letters are not of King James IV., but, as the text says and the date 1540 proves, James V. These are not quoted in Sc.

The Copie of the *lettres*, quhilkes
King James V. wrot to the King of Portugal.

Honorable prince deir freind and cosing,—Certane
zeiris bypast, a scotis ship ladne with merchandise
sayling from Sleusin a port of Flandiris, be tua weir
shipis was inuadet, thair gouernours Jhone * Vas, and
5 Jhone Pret baith fra Portugal. The scotis ship tha
reft, of the merchandis, pairt tha slew, pairt hurt, maid
bond sclauies another parte, the rest kaist in a fischer
boit, to bring to the nerrest land. This can testifie the
rest of the † Spaines nauie, quhilke euin than sayling to
10 Portugal from the foirsaid port beheld this reife with
thair eyne. Mairatouer this iniure committed against
the Scotis offendet the Duke of Burgundie, erle of
fflandiris, bot mekle mair offendet him the dishonour
done to his porte and haueing place Sleusin forsaid,
15 as to the King of Portugal he schew; warneng him
outher to rander the reiuers, or to mend the skaith, or
than he sulde se quhat he could do, quhen the mer-
chandis of Portugal visited the marketis in fflandiris.
Bot that noble and coragious spirit in the meine tyme
20 diet. Our Gudshir als compleinet to the King of Por-
tugal for the selfe wrang; bot getting na mendis, nather
at the kingis hand could obtain ony rycht; he gaue
lettres to Jhon and ‡ Robert Bartanis (and) brether, his
heires and sones quha was Maister of the reft ship,
25 with power to take als mekle of the Portugalis, quhair-
euir tha culd apprehend and find thame: Bot our
Gudschir, zit nathing done, endes this lyfe. Thairefter
our fater, King, althoch verie young, throuch aduise of
his counsel, and hail estates of his Realme, thocht best

* L. "Vasque."

† L. "Lusitanorum." This letter is not given in Sc.

‡ L. says: "John and Robert Bartan, brothers, heirs of John Bartan, master of the captured ship."

to reforme nathing concerneng strangers quhill he war
 elder and of age perfyter. Our father now cum to
 gretter perfectioun, refuset to permit the vse of thir
 lettres, afoir he consulted with the King of Portugal.
 A messinger directed, and waiting ane answer he de- 5
 sceses, J skairs thrie 3eir ald. Our Gouvernour in this
 mater walde nocht proceid, bot thocht best to differ,
 quhill efterward that J war of lawful age; to the dolour
 of mony cum to skaith throuch that manifest wrang.
 Within thir tua 3eirs I am daylie requyret, 3ea and vrget 10
 to gyue power asweil to the merchands, quha in that
 ship tint baith thair geir and freindes, as to Jhon bartan
 to quhom the schip perteynet, power, J say, to tak
 asweil of the Portugalis, quhair he may find occasioun.
 Bot or J did ony of the tua, J wald first apne vp the hail 15
 mater to 3our hienes, of the Reife, Skaith, and our
 silens hithirto; hopeng that 3our Serenitie, of humanitie
 and gentlenes, heirin wil nathing leiue vndone, conforme
 til equitie and rasone. Bot gif 3e think we may dis-
 semle the mater, we pray 3our hienes, vndirstand, that 20
 nawise we may forsaike our subiects in miserie, in sik
 manifest iniurie and wrang, bot mon do conforme to the
 rycht and rule of al natiouns. Hierin suld na man
 think ony occasioun of breking the band of freindschip,
 confederatioun, or kyndnes betueine vs, onywyse offrit. 25
 Quhilk J ernstlie require, that 3our excellence tak al in
 gude parte. Adeu Rycht Jllustir confederat; from
 Edr April xiii, the 3eir of God mdl.

Scorpiounis
 in Scotland,
 a monstrous
 and vncouth
 sycht.

Jn the 3aird of Craigmiller besyd Edr war fund tua
 scorpiouns, ane lyueng, the vther deid: quhilk scotismen 30
 held for sum foirtakneng nocht gude, feiret mony and
 ferliet, because in Brittannie was neuir a Scorpioun
 seine afore.

An vncow
 seiknes in-
 fecteng al
 Scotland.

At this tyme an vncow and sair *seiknes, lyk the
 verie pest, invadet hail Scotland: quhilk seiknes infect- 35

* Sc. explains—"through hoist."

eng maist the gentle men and quha diligatlie war brocht
vp, bot spaireng the landwart and pure peple, tha callit
stoup Galland, meineng that the maist potent and noble
men it gart stoup, bot contemnet the simpler sorte and
5 leist potent.

Was at this tyme in Scotland ane, named Robert
Borthuik verie artificious in founding cannouns or cast-
ing, quhom the King flet for his cunning to remayne a
certane tyme in the castel of Ed^r, and cast cannounis,
10 and gret peices. of quhilk Sort mony this day caruet
out with this verse ar fund.

R. Borthik
an artificious
and cunning
cannoun
caster.

* Machina sum Scoto Borthuik fabricata Roberto.
Scot Robert Borthik, tour and toun
Maid me an cannoun, to ding doun.

15 October xx, quhill the king was in pilgrimage at
S. Duthais of the Rosse, the Quene in the Abbay of
haly rudhous, was delyuirit of a young sone, quhom in
Baptisme sche walde name Arthur.

The King in
pilgrimage,
the quene is
delyuirit of
barne.

Schortlie efter, from France tua gret Shipis, ladne
20 with speir and Jaueling, darte and arrow, Gun and
geinzie, with all kynd of armour, war sent to King
James in gyfte.

The King and Quene with the young Prince zit in
the cradle ascendet fra the Abbay to the castel, and
25 thair a certane tyme remaynet, quhair tha prouydet,
that the King's sone Alex^r Stuart, now student in fflan-
diris, suld be Bischop of S. Androis; quhilk quhen be
the lettres of sum freindis he vndirstude, to Scotland he
prepares with speid; quhom the King, kin, freind, and
30 acquaintans w^t the better wil accepted, and receiuet
with the gretter feruour and fauour, that all his days he
had dryuen ouer in letiris, occupiet his tyme in pietie,
applayet his youth to vertue. That tyme landet with him
in Scotland mylord Fastcastell, quha quhen throuch al

The Arch-
bishoprie of
S. Androis,
prouyet to
Alexander
stuart.

* Sc. adds another line—" Jacobo quarto rege iubento pio."

Fastcastell
returnes til
Scotland.

Europ he had trauelit, turnis in to Turkie. To the
Turkes emperour his cumpanie sa acceptable was and
plesant, that nawyse culd he win fra him, be nouthir
industrie or ingin ; with him thairfor he remaynet, in
honour and gret commend, quhill of his freinds he 5
vndirstude be *lettres*, that al his * heires quhom he left
behind him in Scotland war deid, he only was lawfull
(*heire*) to Fastcastell. The Turkes Emperour luuet
him sa weil, that at his depairting, he gaue him ryche
propynes, in gret abundance. Julii the fourtinth, Prince 10
Arthur, prince of sa singular expectatioun, depairtes,
quhais deith to hail Scotland was dolorous and duilful,
buriit with mony a salt teir of thame specialie, maist in
hope of his *vertue*. The King and Quene from Edr
cumis now to Sterling. Duilful tha think thair to re- 15
mane langre quhair thair sone diet, quhom tha luuet sa
weil. Nocht lang efter, quhen the King vndirstude be
Alex^r forsaide and Fastcastell, how all the way to the
riuer of Roul trauellouris be traytouris war trublet, reft,
and slane ; be nycht, that tha knew nocht his mynd, he 20
inuades thame with a gret band of men of weir, takes
mony of the traytouris, to Jedburghe bringis thame
be force, quhair sum he declares *innocent*, vtheris worthie
of Jugement, quha war cheife and specialis. Thir war
compelit to cum afor the King with thair naket swordes 25
and towis about thair neckis, putting thame selves in
the Kings wil ; to saue thair lyues, or punis thame at
his plesure ; quhome the King *commandet* to put in
strait presone in sindrie places, quhil the sentence war
geiuen out against thame. Heirefter was na pairt in 30
Scotland sa quyet as the bordours, quhilk afor was
wraket throuch spoylie, reife, and slauchter. Than the
King cumis to S. Jhonstoun : heir the hail winter court

The deith
of prince
Arthur.

How the
King pun-
ishes tray-
touris.

* Sc. "Fastcastell was fallin unto him as lauchfull air thairto,
albeit at his departinge of Scotland thair wes alive aucht sindre
persons befor him to succed."

was haldne, heir Justice and Jugement weil ministerte,
heir al that seassone the King remaynet.

June mdxi. Andro Bartan quha with our Kings
warran, for his defens, maid weiris be Sey, invadeng the
5 Portugalis quhair he mycht apprehend thame, returneng
to Scotland with a ladne schip, won fra the Portugalis
her ladneng, the name of thair schip * Lyon, was van-
quist be the Jennipar, an Inglise schip at † Doun, sud-
denlie be Edward Hayuard gouvernour of the Inglis
10 classe, and Thomas Hayuard erle of Surrie his ‡ heire.
Andro Bertain suspecteng na ill, quhen betuene Ing-
land and Scotland nouthar war weiris, rumour or ony
worde of weiris, maid na preparatioun, bot drew nerr
thame freindlie, esteimeng thame verie constant and suir
15 friendes. The Inglismen neuer vnpreparet, quhair tyme
and place tha mycht se, forgheting the band of peace,
lyk traytouris inuadet our countrie men. The Bertain
in respect of that suddentie, resist and defend al tha
mycht, bot nocht able to resist thair force and multitude,
20 with mony hurt and slane, Andro selfe sair woundet,
cum in wil, vnslane ar to Lundon brocht and presented
to the king, the king commitis thame to the Bischop
of Ȝork in keiping, shortlie efter war sent to Scotland,
bot Andro Bartan thair diet of his wound.

25 Our king to the Inglis king sendis a messinger with
certificatioun outhar to mend that skaith or vp trues.
The Inglis king *answers*, that the slauchter of a traytour
is na cause to brek : Nochttheles he sal send legatis to
the bordiris to tak ordour w^t al things conforme to Jus-
30 tice betuene vs and thame.

King Henrie, proud of the ryches left him be King
Henrie VII his father, hes a lustie desyre to enlarge his

* L. "cum nave oneraria cui nomen Leoni, et altera navicula
quæ Jenniparva dicebatur." Sc. "with his schip callit the Lyon,
and the bark callit Jennipirrvyne."

† Sc. "at the Downis."

‡ Sc. "sone and air to the Erle of Surry."

1511.
Andro Bar-
tan ladne
with a por-
tugal pray
opprest with
the Inglis-
men.

1512.

King Henrie
proclaymes
weiris
against
France.

boundis, gredie of a gretter kingdome, honour and glore
to win in the weiris, obiecting iust occasioun against
France, prepares to invade that land. fyftine hundir
horsmen he directis to this end vnder S^r Edward * Pun-
ing, him selfe at hame prepareng an armie, furnissing al 5
necessaris, schortlie followis. This tyme he esteimet
maist conuenient to weir against ffrance, quhen ffrance
through mony impediments mycht leist resist, haueng
weiris with Pape Julie the secund; als the Duke of Gel-
derland, althoch confiderit with scotis and french, was 10
opprest be Maistres Margaret Emperour Maximilian his
dauchter, Duches of Sauoy, and gouernesse of Flandirs,
quhair through he mycht mak litle supplie to France at
that tyme. The King and Duke now in gret distres,
Ambassadrie to King James tha direct for helpe, ernist- 15
lie requyng to proclayme weiris against Jngland. King
James to quhom nathing sa acceptable as that alde band
with ffrance, peace with Jngland maist thankful, wald
nocht suddenlie brek with Jngland, bot first be Ambassa-
dours prayt the Jnglis king ernistlie and besocht to mak 20
na weiris vpon the king of ffrance and Duke of Geldir,
his freindes and confederats; farther gif tha ony way
had beine iniurious committing ony wrang to moue him
or Jngland onywise til armes, he sulde labour to com-
pone the mater, to his vtilitie for Jnglands saik. King 25
Henrie with a finzet countenance *answers* with flatering
wordes; that neur thing lyket him better, than in al
his doengs to vse the counsel of the Scotis king his best
belouet brother. Quhairfor he wald mak na weiris vpon
ffrance, and quha in Gelderland war suld shortlie returne. 30
Bot wayteng a bettir occasione, as his deides efter de-
claret, this with a false mynd he spak.

a general
assemblie
in Ed^r.

About this tyme at Ed^r in the Dominican Clostir was
haldne a general assemblie of Bischops, Abbotis, and
the rest of the clergie, at the commande of † Baioman 35

* Sc. "Pwyningis."

† Sc. "Bayemont."

the Papes legat thair present. Heir was concludet with
al consentis that quhais rents war abone fourtie li^{vs}.
suld pay the tent parte to the pape in pensione; and
to the king, quhen necessitie requirret, als mekle as he
5 crauet or desyret. quhilk fra that day to this day was
namet cense Baioman. Cense
Baioman.

Shortlie efter Andro fforman Bischop of Moray fra
Rome landet in France; from France in Jngland, than
spurit with speid to Scotland, with *lettres* of commenda-
10 tioun fra the maist noble and honorable princes til our
king.

April * xv our Quene is delyuerit of a bony barne, to
the gret Joy and comfort of al the Realme; quhom the
Realme efter obeyet, his name James. The birth of
King James
the fyft.

15 The fyft of Maii Sr † Dacren and Doctour West^{us}
Jnglis legatis cum to Scotland: Tha promise faythfullie
bot finyetlie till our king, that thair king sal abundantlie
satisfie quhateuir skaith the scotis had receiuet be him
or his: mony fair promises with false hartis tha mak;
20 thair myndes only war, that Robert Bartan, and the
rest, quha war gouernouris of the scotis ships suld ly
stil in the Reide quhill the Jnglis nauie war in ffrance.

Shortlie ar begun hett weiris be sey betuene Jngland
and France: quhilk in respect of vther weiris far hauier
25 hurt france sa sair, that mylord Mote to Scotland was
directed ambassadour to moue our king with al fayrnes,
al gude rasones, and be al meines possible, quhat he
mycht or could to prouoik him against Jngland. and
that our king mycht with the bettir wil receiue monseur
30 Mot Ambassad^r foirsaid, the king promises to furnise
money schortlie, and al thing necessar. This legat Mot
in the way drounis thrie Jnglis schipsis, and takes vii
captiue. ffrance
exhortis
Scotland
to support
against
Jngland.

Quhill our king was lang in feir and dout quhat he

* Sc. "In the moneth of Aprill, in the xi day thairof. 1512."

† Sc. "Lord Dacre."

The french
ambassadour
takis and
drounis x
Jnglis shipis.

suld do, quhill na man culd persuade him to denunce weiris till Jngland, or onywyse brek with thame, cumis James Ogiluie Abbot of Driburghe legat fra France til prouoke our king til supplie, than Rob. Bartan, quha in the Reade lang had lyne, passis to the Main Sey, and in the moneth of Julie neist followeng, returnes to Scotland with a pray of xiii Jnglis shipis. 5

Now al the Republik in sik truble, in Ed^r the larde of * Drum is slane be the Jardanis; To the Abbay of haly ruidhous tha tak refuge, than fled fra the Abbay, and sa chapet. 10

Vpon the bordiris Jnglis and Scotis, al mischeif and wickitnes is committit, frilie, na mendis, na Justice, quha is maist maister is haldne Justest. The king, to put ordour to sik manifest wrang, calis the Nobilitie till Ed^r. 15

1513.

Our quene is instantlie lychter of a bony barne, quhilk borne, baptiset, randirit to God the lyfe now receiuet.

The band
renuet be-
tuene
ffrench
and scotis.

At this tyme the Frenchmen lande in Scotland, thair ship ladne with vine, furnist with al thing necessar to the weiris, shortlie followit monseur Mot foirsaid, throuch quhais diligens the band betuene Scotis and ffrench with al consentis and gud wil is renuit, Nouember xxix. 20

The Vnicorn and Jla tua † Haroldis war sent ane to the French king, the vther to the Jnglis king, bot quha was sent to the Jnglis king, not permitted to cum in his presens, to Scotland returnis in haist. 25

The french Ambassadour Mot with Walter Ogiluie pas from Scotland to France, and in thair cumpanie a certan post, quha not lang afor was directet fra the Pape til our king. 30

Doctour
West legat
from Jng-
land.

The xvi of Marche, that craftie doctour, West, cam legat to Scotland from Jngland, throuch his persuasioun, in June, a day of true vpon the bordouris was proclamet

* L. and Sc. "Drumweydy."

† L. "Caduceatores." Sc. "pursyphantis."

to be haldne betuene Jngland and Scotland; bot efter
 lang disputeng on baith sydes, tha gang as tha cam,
 nathing concludet, nathing put in ordour. Than our
 king sent the Bishop of Moray legat to the ffrench king,
 5 to instructe him in mekle perteineng to the vtilitie of his
 Realme, chieffie to quhat end Doctour West was sent
 legat to him.

The neist Maii certane ships from Denmark in scot-
 land landis, ladne with armour, sent in propyne to King
 10 James, and shortlie efter Ambassadour Mot with four
 ships weil furnist in wine and meil. The xiiii of Maii
 in the west of Scotland tha land, and xxix of the samyⁿ
 moneth to ffrence tha returne.

propynes to
 King James
 fra the Kings
 of ffrence
 and Den-
 mark.

About this tyme the gret * Odneil of Jrland at Edr
 15 King James offiris him selfe, al supplie, and obseruance,
 renunceng al Princes, only with him he wald confider,
 gif pleiset him to accept in a gude pairt his offer. Cheif-
 lie gif he wald persue the Jnglismen. The king hu-
 mainlie receives him, freindlie bindis, and honorablie
 20 sendis him hame.

The gret
 odneil cumis
 vnder our
 kings pro-
 tectioun.

Our king heireng, and suirle now certifiēt, that the
 king of Jngland with a gret Nauie weil furnist was in
 France landet, and vehementlie seiget † Teroan, the
 xxvi of Julii a classe to the support of France weil pre-
 25 paret he settis to the Sey. The cheife schipis of this
 Nauie war thrie noted with thir names, the Michael,
 Margaret, and James. Jn the Michael the king selfe
 conuoyet thame by the May. The Erle of Huntlies
 sone, James ‡ Gordoun, gouvernour of this nauie he
 30 maid.

The Lordis appoynted to the day of true, conueinis
 vpon the Merches, to Juge al causes betuein baith the
 Natiounis, to reforme and put al in ordour, the day,

A day of true
 betuene the
 Realms
 haldne.

* L. "Odonellus." Sc. "Odinle." † Sc. "Turueyn."

‡ Sc. adds, "quha is yit levand." It may be presumed that he
 was dead before the Latin edition was published.

quhilk was sett, scrowis apnet vp, dittays red, our Justice requires satisfacione for the iniure committed, for the slauchter of Andro Bartan, and restitutioun for the violens and vehement reif of the ship, gudes and geir. The Inglish Ambassadouris *ansuer* efter short avysment, 5
that the xv of October al suld be restoret, this to dissemble the mater, hopeng to knaw afor that day how al thing succeidet with thame in ffance. The King of Scotis perceiung thair fraud, was verie offendet, and in haist directes Lyon harrat King of armes to the Inglish 10
King than seigen * Teroan, with *lettres* writtne in this sentence, that gif he desisted nocht to persue his freinds and confederats, gif he mendit not the skaith done to his subiects conforme to rasone, vp trues. Lyon harrat receiues our kings *lettres* to this effect. With the kings 15
† buttoun on his breist, to Teroan to the Inglish camp he cumis, desyres to haue acces to thair king, and audiens. Garter cheif of the Inglish haradis presentis him to thair king. Lyon with al reuerens decentlie to the king, in few wordes, delyuerit his *lettres*, in quhilkes 20
our king tuechte him sharplie, that setting a day to satisfie al wrang, differt quhill another tyme; quhen conforme to the law baith of God and man, ill doeris and quha present ar at the deid doeng suld *ansuer* for thair wicketnes, and partakeris al punist, he nochttheles, trayturous 25
pirats wil not present in Jugement, bot be otheris intendis to dryue ouer the tyme. ffurther King James in thir lettirs set afor King Henries eyne, how false he fand the Inglishmen and vnconstant in thair promise performeng, how finzet in promiseng, how that false bastard 30
Heron slew our scotis wardan Carr, being requirit to compone materis vpon the merches, how, quhen mony of our nobil men slane, mony with towis about thair

Weiris to
the Inglish
gyuen out
except he
rais the
seige.

* Sc. "Tirwyne."

† Sc. "with his cote of armes one him." L. "armorum insignibus ornatus."

neckis war brocht in Jngland with schame, and castne
 in presone; How in his Realme he susteineth the scotis
 quha in this crueltie tuke parte with Heron, to thair
 gret sklander, for begyleng thair cuntrimen; That the
 5 authoris of sik manifest wrang, not only he nocht punist,
 bot be the contrare rychlie rewardet; That quhen our
 Harrat cam, rasone of him to require concerneng Andro
 bartanis deith and skaith, was debarit and nocht latne
 cum in his presens, althoch his message was first to offer
 10 peace, quhen christne Ambassadors ar nocht hindirit,
 bot haue frie passage to Turk and Pagan, and weil hard
 with baith; that in contempte of him (*he*) refuset to
 rander the money left to his wyfe quene Margaret be
 king Henrie VII her father; als quhen with al fairnes
 15 he besocht him be *lettres* and legatis, to mak na weiris
 vpon his freindes and confederats, France and Geldir-
 land, sent him an *ansuer* plesand in wordes, bot finjet
 and false, quhilk now deid shawes. Of this, quhat els
 can ony man collect of King Henrie, bot that he intendis
 20 baith to diminise his honour, and his Realme of scotland
 to ouerthrowe? * Henrie perceiuing that scotland de-
 pendis mekle vpon france and Geldirland, gif thir tua
 landis he ma vanquis, Scotland, he thinkis, will be in a
 † schogg, and lychtlie ma be ouercum, conforme to his
 25 speiking. quhairfor the Jnglis king he freindlie beseikis
 to returne, and trauel to be true in his promise, conforme
 til æquitie and Justice. Gif he ouerse al thir iniuriis,
 and sit with the skaith, he wil be estemet blett and
 hartles, gif he support nocht his freindis in necessatie,
 30 conforme to the band betuene thame, he wil be accuiset
 false and vnfaithful; to quhilk petitioun gif he refuse,
 Lyon harrat hes command to denunce weiris.

Quhen King Henrie had red the *lettres*, he sayes to the

* This is an interpolation. The sentence should begin at
 "Scotland."

† L. "nutare"—totter.

The King
of Jnglands
answer.

harrat, J haue red 3our kings *lettres*, and weil considerit quhat tha requir, to quhilkes, in a worde or tua J (*wil*) *ansuer*, gif to 3our king my *ansuer* 3e trulie repeat.

Lyon harrat wyselie agane to the king.

Jllustre Prince, says he, J am sa bund till our king, 5
be rasone of my cuntrie and his abundant benifites toward me, that to obey his *command*, and to fulfil his iniunctioun to king or prince directed * be me, baith my office requires, and his *authoritie compelis*: to tell be tounge the directioun of princes to my Prince, war nocht 10
only contrare my deutie, bot contrare the law, rule, and rycht, commone amang natiounis, kingis, and cuntries. Bot gif ony thing 3e wil wryte, J sal, *conforme* to my office, as necessitie requires, to the Prince of our Jmpire, with diligence delyuer; Althoch 3our returne til Jngland, 15
he wald se and heir of, with mekle bettir wil, nor to se or heir of 3our *lettres*. The king takeng him at that word, I sal returne, says he, bot to his gret *damage*: and quhen pleises me to returne, nocht quhen he wil. Than his *lettres* delyuiris to lyon Harratt, wrytne in verie 20
sour and proud wordes to King James. The Harrat wt speid spuris to Flandiris to ship in, bot not finding a ship at the first, culd nocht cum sa sune as necessatie requirret, quhill the feild was strukne, quhair our king was slane. 25

How prudentlie
lyon Harrat
shifted ouer
the Kings
answer.

The Erle of
Surrie pre-
pares an
armie
against
Scotl.

How sune lyon Harat had denuncet weiris till Jngland, King Henrie wrytes in haist to the Erle of Surrie, the Duke of Norfolkis sone, cheif Tresurer and Merchall in Jngland, to quhom the king at his depairting committed hail power in the North, wrytes J say, to rais an 30
armie through al Jngland cheiffie in the North, inuade Scotland, burne and slae.

Quhen King James hard of sik preparatioun in Jngland, and that Sir Wilzem Bulmer with men of weir had

* L. "ut illius ad Principes alios mandata exequi"—to fulfil his commands directed to others through me.

- brokne the bordiris, he vndirstude that al was cum till
 appne weiris, althoch nocht ȝit his messinger he had
 seine. He *commitis* to my Lord Hume Camerar of
 Scotland and Wardan, the kure of the scotis bordouris,
 5 to hald aff the Jnglis braids & vehemence. The Jnglis-
 men agane brekis the bordiris, spoyles and returne with
 a fatt pray; cumis with a force M. Lord Hume, lays on
 the chais, turnis the pray, followis the ennimie euen to
 the farthest parte of Northumbirland; and in his returne
 10 burnis vp hous, village and dorp. The Jnglismen in a
 furie throuch this iniure, ly in al wayis that Hume was
 to cum, keip al passages in gret number, cheiflie quhair
 the gate was narowest, at a place callit the * Brumehous
 tha kepp and sett on, that almaist his sudderts al slane,
 15 him selfe chaipet with gret difficultie. Heir the first
 declaratioun of appne weiris betuene Jnglismen and
 Scotis; the thrid of August. Our king heiring this, men
 of weir takes vp in haist throuch al scotland; and find-
 ing the Jnglismen sa iniurious, wald slip na tyme to
 20 thair damage. Quhairfor, xxii of August, with a smal
 power, he passis the Riuer of Tued, his camp the first
 nycht lays at † Wesilham, be day a strang sege lays to
 Norham, quhilk althoch was a gret strenth, in al thing
 weil furnist, nochttheles sa sair seiget, that mony of the
 25 keepers slane, the rest war in sik feir, that the king of
 clemencie tha besocht, to slak the seige a lytle quhil tha
 wrot to the Erle of Surrie, quha than la at Nuecastel,
 and vndirstude his mynd.

Burning on
 the bor-
 douris, reif,
 gret tumult
 & truble.

1513.
 Men of weir
 tane vp
 throuch al
 Scotland.

The King
 seiges
 Norham.

- The king, quha neuer was cruel, nocht to his special
 30 ennimies, on this cōditioun, granted that gif afor the
 xxix day tha war nocht releiuēt, the castel tha sulde
 rander. This day tha al byd, within and without; the
 keepers finding na supplie, na kynd of releif, the castel

* Sc. "at a brume feld besyd milfeild thay forgadderit." L. "in
 agro Genistæ vulgo Broomhous."

† Sc. "Twesilhauche."

Norham
gyues ouer.
Ford and
Ettel won
and dung
doun.

The King
prouokes the
Jnglismen to
battel, the
nobilitie not
consenting.

The day of
battell sett.

The King
wrytes and
clenses him
selfe.

walis on the ane syd sair braschte and dung doun, tha
gyue ouer: Neist he cumis to the castelis of Furde and
Ettel, and mony touris and tounis, quhilkes lychtlie and
with litle labour he wan~~n~~, ffurd and Ettell he battiris to
the ground. fra thir places cheiflie fra Norham, with a 5
rache pray, mony captiues, to Scotland he returnes. als
vpon the bordouris mony with him selfe straytlie he
keipet. Quhen our king this way, Jngland xviii days
had wraked and wasted, be mony rasones the Jnglismen
he prouokes to battel; bot our nobilitie vtterlie dissuadet, 10
because our sudderts war few, our victualis scant, a * lang
way, and ill wether, al verie molestful to thair cum-
panie. The Erle of Surrie schortlie fra Neucastel brings
furth a gret ost, and leidis thame toward Floudonnhill;
thair our camp lay. Haratis rinis betuein; the day of 15
battell is sett vpon the riuier of † Tyam to be strukne the
ix of September. To speik of the dispositioun and earnest
preparatioun of al thing, on baith sydes, to this battel,
mair esilie may ony man coniecture, nor J am able to
descriue. Our king, accuiset be the Jnglismen of vnfaith- 20
fulnes, in breking the band, to clense him selfe of that
crime, directed Harat ‡ Ela, the day befor the battel, to
Surrie with l~~ett~~res in thir wordes.

“ Althoch with weiris Jngland we haue vexte, we are
as far fra that blek quhairof 3e accuise vs as 3our king is 25
neir that blek. Quhen in presens of our nobilitie J con-
firmet peace with Jngland, J band my selfe sa lang to
keip my promise as King Henrie brak not his promise.
Bot quhen King Henrie first hes brokne, J am na langre
bund, bot frie to reuenge how J can or may. This 30
quha can deny? The gret dammage wrocht be 3our
king to me and myne prouokes me now til armes, and
not proud arrogance, false in my promise, as 3e falslie
allege. Nouthur pretend we ony vther cause of battel,

* L. “longa itinera”—heavy marches.

† Sc. “the watter of Till.”

‡ “Ilay” (L. and Sc.)

quhilk, be Godis grace, we sal defend, the day apoynted."

The day sett is now cum, our king to cheis and wail
the maist commodious place leidis his armie to Flou-
5 doun hil, quhairfra the Jnglismen the day befor war
descendet. The king on the hil, worde cumis inconti-
nent, that the Jnglismen be day occupiet all straytes and
narow passages betuein the scotis and scotland, with
gret force, of that mynd to chak and persue our fieris ;
10 albeit craftilie tha finjet another cause quhy that was
done, to inuade Scotland, to rais fyre in the Marce, and
sik damage to commit. The * Musgraue an Jnglis-
man, varie familiar with our king, prudent and wyse,
and culde considre afar, of quhat ground things pro-
15 ceidet, til our king affirmet, that the Jnglismen did this
of na vther intentioun, than to draw the scotis fra the
hill. Our king † wyselie following his counsel cumis fra
the hill, and mony in the douncumming, with the Jnglis
cannounis ar slane : bot our bullets, we hich abone, did
20 thame na hurt, bot flewe ouer thair heidis, be rason
that tha war sa laich, and tha sa hich. our men of weir
to reuenge quicklie cam doun. vpon the rycht hand was
the Erle of Huntlie, my lord Hume gairdet with certane
vthiris baith of counsel and force : on the ‡ left hand the
25 Erles of Craufurd and Montrose : the king selfe in midis
of the armie, round about him the Erles of Argyle and
Lennox, and vthiris bald and expert men of weir. The
dispositione of the Jnglismen sa was : M. lord Haward,
the Erle of Surries sone and heire, was in the brunt of
30 the battel ; S^r Edmund Stanlie in the vther wing ; the
Erle of Surrie selfe gouernour and commander of al
thair ost. Our syd vpon the Jnglismen with speir and

Baith drau
to floudoun
hil, Jnglis
and scotis.

The Mus-
graue an
Jnglisman,
the King of
Scotlands
sercher and
spie.

The disposi-
tioun of our
armie.

* Sc. "Giles Mousgraef."

† This hardly expresses the L. "consultissime," which means *designedly—i.e.*, to deceive the English by seeming to fall into their trap.

‡ Sc. calls these the "vandgard" and "reirgard."

The scotis
vpon the
Jnglismen
maid the
first brasch.

bow maid sik a brek, put al thair armie out of ordour,
mony slane, mony chaste, quhilk gaue our king gret
hope of victorie. The king in sik hope persewit thame
with force and corage, and in haist, nocht bydeng vpon
his wing, suddanlie and raschlie ran in the thik of his 5
enemies *on fut, quhair he thocht weil the Erle of
Surrie was. Our king and his cumpanie closet and cled
round about with thair men of weir, with Stanlie war sa
vrget behind and opprest, that efter mony onsets, mekle
slauchter, efter sik heit, in sueiting, trauel, and fechteng, 10
al war sa forfochtne that almaist baith lost the feild,
alyke in victorie. And althoch ma Jnglismen war slane,
mony alledge that we tint the feild, throuch tinsell of
our king, Archbischof of S. Androis, the kingis sone ;
Erles of Craufurde, Montrose, Errol, Athol, and vtheris 15
specialis of the nobilitie. The Jnglismen alledge that
the neist morneng tha fand our kingis body, to Beruik
transported it, than to Richmund. We contrare. that
body, say we, was M. lord Bonhardes : our king was
seine that nycht in Kelso hail and sound. Quhairfor 20
mony haue this opinione, that our king 3it lyues ; and
now in pilgrimage with far natiounis, in special Hierusa-
lem, quhair the Sepulchre of our Saluour, and vtheris
haly places he visites, and in dule and dolour deuotlie
dryues ouer the rest of his days.† 25

our king
and mony of
his nobles
heir slane
the 3eir of
his rygue
25. of our
Lord 1513.
The conten-
toun for our
kingis body.

Sum of our
cuntrimen
thinks our
king to be
3it alyue.

How ever the mater be, hitherto we want, quhen we

* Sc. "The king beleving all to be his awin, and that the enne-
mies had givin bakkis, avanceit forduart the battell, nocht abyding
the reirgaird, him self being on fute with thame," &c.

† It is worth noting that Bishop Leslie first wrote these words
in 1571, nearly sixty years after the death of James IV., and that
he repeats them in his Latin version of 1578. In the Scottish ver-
sion, however, he adds these words: "Bot howevir the matter
come, he appeirit nocht in Scotland efter as king, no more than
Charles Duik of Burgonye did appeir in his cuntrie eftir the battell
of Nantsi ; quhowbeit his pepill hald that vane opinione that he
escapit fra that disconfiture alyve, and wald retorne againe." It is
hardly necessary to refer to similar fables like that of Frederic Bar-
barossa in Germany, and of King Arthur among the Cymry.

want him, a stout, just, and deuote king. How gret
 ignominie and schame Princes in his tyme contracted
 throuch heresie in peace, tyrannie in weir, sa gret honour
 wan he baith in peace and weir, throuch his religious
 5 rule, rychteousnes & gentlenes.

The Inglismen in this battel war sa * vanquist, that
 the neist winter tha neuer send to speir how we do.†
 This feild is worthie to be noted be al Historiographour,
 the Scotis calis it Floudoun from the nerrest hill quhair
 10 the feild was strukne, the Inglismen Brankstoun fra the
 nerrest dorpe: quhilk feild was strukne the nynt of Sep-
 tember, about four efter none: 3eir of God mdxiii of
 his ryng xxv: of his age xxxix.

King	{	<i>Papes</i> .—Jnnocen. 8, Alexander 6, Pius 3. Jul. 2, Leo. 10.
James		<i>R. Emp.</i> .—Friderik 3, Maximilian.
4 3it		<i>French K.</i> .—Carl. 8, Ludouik 12.
alyue.		<i>Ing. K.</i> .—Henrie 7, Hen. 8.

* Sc. "being sa soir handilit thairat." L. "ita exhausti."

† L. "pacatissimam nobis hiemem reliquerint"—left us a very
 quiet winter.

The 8 Stem~~m~~ followis of King James V;
 quhais lyfe and notable acts ar in
 the ix buik declairet.

THE NYNT BUIK.

CV.—JAMES V.

1513. QUHEN ffloudoun was strukne, the Quene gart sum-
 moun a Parleament general to Sterling, to the xxi of
 September, quhair King James V, the fourts eldest sone,
 now a 3eir auld fyue monethes and ten days, was
 crounet. The states of the impire considireng that oft 5
 hes chancet quhen kingis haue bein young, at na manis
 command the Realme althoch afor was flurissing schort-
 lie cam to deokay: The gouernment of the Realme thair-
 for tha committed to the quene, with this inunctioun,
 that nouthre sche reformet ony thing of alde or inuent- 10
 ed ony thing of new, bot with counsel of James beton
 Archbischoep of Glasgwe, and chancellor of the Realme,
 Erles of Huntlie, Angus, and Arran, quhom ay sche
 suld haue vpon her counsel.

The quene
 gouernes
 the realme.

Efter this, tha cum til Ed^r; quhair tha dispute con- 15
 cerneng the ecclesiastical benefices, cheiflie quhomto
 sulde be destribuet thair benefices slane in the feild;
 bot conueinet not, for sum spunkis of priuat inuie start
 vp amang thame, quhairfor sum of the contrare pairtes,
 quhais heit was hetter than the rest, first be *lettres* and 20
 priuat messengeris, than be harrats, calit the Duke of
 Albanie out of France, with certificatioun, quhairof he
 sulde be in sure hope, that vnder his protectione baith
 king and Realme sulde cum. Him tha thoct worthiest

Duke Al-
 banie is
 desyret to
 cum hame.

to quhom the rule of the Realme mycht be committed :
 because tha esteimet him, with al diligens to be for
 vtilitie and proffet of his cuntrie, and in na thing to hurt
 the Maiestie and decore thair of, speciallie that gif ony-
 5 thing chancet our king bot gud, the Duke selfe war ner-
 rest heire. This quhen the Duke vndirstude, he directes
 Monseur de la bautie frenchman with Lyon Harrat, to
 the quene and nobilitie of the Realme, with *lettres*. The
 thrid of Nouember vpon the west cost of Scotland he
 10 landis with the Erle of Aran and M. lord Fleming. Thir
 tua in ffrance certane 3eiris had beine, and as to Scotland
 tha returne, de la Bautie, or he wist, fand thame be the
 way. Quhen de la Bautie was landet and tane sum days
 rest fra the sey, to the quene and nobilitie of the Realme
 15 his lettiris he delyerit. The quene warlie perceiueing
 the contents of the *lettres*, al the nobilitie sche charges
 to compeer in S. Jhonstoun, on sik a day, to rasone sa
 waychtie a mater. The day appoynted al ar present, tha
 cry at ance Albanie to be gouernour. That this mater
 20 of sik waycht mycht rather be confirmet nor *desyret,
 the nobilitie calit a counsel of the thrie estates til Edr,
 to compeer xiii of Marche. The Quene als, the selfe day,
 fra S. Jhonstoun cam to Edr, quhair sche remanet al the
 parleament, and applyet her wil to the rest of the estates
 25 anent the declaratioun of the Duke of Albanie.

de la bautie
messenger to
Scotland.

The Duk
Albanie
elected
gouernour.

The quene now, as sche was prouident, feiret not
 lytle the wasting of the bordouris be the Jnglismen,
 quhen the nobilitie lay in Edr consulting vpon the
 effayres of the land. quhairfor sche derected messin-
 30 gers to her brother king of Jngland, tuke trues with him
 for 3eir and day. Bot quhen the Jnglis king vnderstude
 baith be wrytengs and confirmet be the commoun speik-
 ing, that in the counsel conueinet in Edr was al manis
 intentioun to bring in the Duke of Albanie and declair

Trues tane
for 3eir and
day betuene
Jnglismen
& scotis.

* L. "rata magis ac testata fieret"—might be confirmed and
 witnessed to.

him gouvernour, he sent messingeris to admonise the quene, or gif sche walde not admonitione, to exhort her, that the Duke of Albanie war no^t lattne land in Scotland, quhilke gif sche did war verie dangerous, to com-
mit the young king to his kuir : gif ony thing chancet the
barne bot gud, wald nocht the kingdome cum to him ?
This counsel he gyues the quene vnder a colour, to lat
her wit that the young prince his oye with him was in als
gret affectione, as he of his awne body had bene gottne ;
bot al finjetnes ; his mynd was that gif Albanie cam to
Scotland, the scotis he wald steir vp to tak parte with
ffrance against Jngland, this he feiret. quhairfor be al
meines he labourit to hinder his landeng, in safar that
to the king of France he posted a harat with *lettres*
writne in this sentence, to stay the Duke of Albanies
cuming out of ffrance for mony causes, cheiffie
quhilkes he consulted had with his syster. Bot for al
that he culd do, obteineth nathing ; The Parleament gaue
out this sentence that the Duke of Albanie suld gouerne
King and Realme ; to this intent to France, in haist, S^r
Patrik Hammoltoun and lion cheif in authoritie amang the
harats, tha direct to declair the wil of the Parleament to
the Duke.

The Jnglis
King in-
tendis the
Duke Al-
banies pas-
sage to stay,
and hinder
him, that he
land nocht
in Scotland,
bot in vane.

a legat fra
the pape to
scotland.

Evin than, to Scotland legatis fra the Pape ar sent
with hallowit sword and bonet to the king, in sygne and
takne of certan priueleges to the scotis frilie gyuen, to
gyue thame gud comfort and consolatioun, for thair king
& sa mony of thair natioun laitlie slane, and to hope
weil for better. And because to thame na legacie was
mair acceptable, the ambassadouris tha receiuet with al
humanitie, and thame trett honorable. The Quene now
in the castell of Sterleng is lychter of a young sone, efter
his fatheris deith, his Godfatheris in baptisme the prior
of Dunfermling, and Archdeacone of S. Androis, inconti-
nent efter baptisme, the Bischop of Cathnes confermeng
him namet him Alex^r.

Alex^r borne
efter his
father deid.

The Quene in Jesing sair seik, the Nobilitie of the west
 discorde with the rest of the Nobilitie of the Realme,
 and excepte war schortlie remeidet, war able to cum to
 gret truble. Quhen the quene considerit the ground
 5 quhairfra this contentioun proceidet, that sum desyret
 peace to be concludet langre with the Inglisten, sum
 schorter, and heir the pley began; quhairfor to the xii
 of Julii sche calit a counsell til Ed^r of the hail Nobilitie,
 quhair al seditioun set asyd, not drawing to pairties, with
 10 counsel of the quene, the mater freindlie componed and
 weil, that instantlie tua of the clergie vertuous and wyse
 ar elected ambassadouris to the Inglist king, for the
 conclusioun of peace.

seditioun
satisfet.

Quhen this fyrie bleis, quhilk was lyk to kendle the
 15 hail Realme, was sloknet, the Abbot of Driburge, Sr
 Patrik Hamiltoun, and lion Harat, returne legatis fra
 France; In thair *lettres* sum conditiounis war proponet
 to the scotis, and sum rasones war gyuen quhy the Duke
 taryet sa lang, cheiflie, that the king of ffraunce estemet
 20 the hail conclusioun of peace betuene him and Ingland,
 to depend vpon Albanie, and now the mater was in
 treiteng.

the legatis
returne to
Scotland,
excusing
Albanie for
his lang
taryng.

The Quene steiret vp with sik a spirit, not admitting
 on her counsel ony of the nobilitie, nouthir her brother,
 25 king Henrie, consenteng, of August vi sche mariis the
 Erle of Angus, and following the counsel of his freindis,
 sche schortlie committis the gouerneng of the Realme
 to him. The Archbischof of Glasgw Chancellor of the
 Realme resisted, quhairfor sche findeng him in S. Jhon-
 30 stoun, depriuet (*him*) of the gret Seale. The Bischof
 sa iniuret, in a furie cumis til Ed^r, occupis the toune
 and al the boundes about, gathiris his freindes, intendes
 to * hald out the quene and her housband. Of thir spun-
 kis through Scotland kendlet sik a low that Angus and

The Quene
mariis the
Erle of
Angus.

* L. "Excludere." Sc. "Wald nocht suffer the Quene nor Erle
 of Angus to enter thairin."

the Quene tuke thame to thair fute, and fled to the bordouris of Jngland.

Peace con-
cludet be-
tuene ffrance
& Jngland.

Peace betuene the kingis of Jngland and ffrance, not long efter was concludet, for quhilk Albanie stayet sa lang. Nouthur was this consideratioun samekle to the 5
tranquilitie of the kingdome of ffrance, as to his shame and dishonour quha than was king, and concludet the band; because in this concludioun na mentione was maid of the Scotis, quha for his cause maid weiris vpon Jngland; and that this peace suld continue sa suir, 10
Ludouik of France mariit king Henries 3oungest syster Marie, with gret solemnitie and pompe, on S. Dionise his day, in Abbauile; quhare the king mair Jocund and mirrie nor was conuenient til his * age, fortalde his awne deathe. The first of Januar in Parise he dies; Althoch 15
mony ar of that opinioun that he diet of age; Nocht-theles is thocht that he diet suner, he an alde aget man, to marie sa young a damosel fresche in her flouris.

The French
King Ludo-
uik heir dies.

He now deid, Duke Frances †Wales to the kingdome 20
of France rychtuously succedid; wicht of body, of a singular corage, commend of Justice, and in sik fauour with the peple, that the Realme of France he gouerned lang and weil.

ffrances to
ludouik
succeidis
rychtuous
heire.

ffrances now crowned, Marie new mariit, til Jngland 25
takes her veyage; and schortlie mariis with Carol Brandon; quhairfor king Henrie declaris him Duke of Suffolk.

The singular
wisdom,
pietie &
deutioun of
Wilzēm
Elphinston
bischope of
Abirdine,
and vtheris
singular
vertues.

Wilzēm Elphinstoun Bischope of Aberdine and keiper 30
of the secreit seal, randiris his blist and happie spirit to God that gaue it, October xxv, a man of wisdom and deutioun, quha, for that diuine spirit estemet to be in him, was thocht worthie to be on the secreit counsell of king James the thrid, and fourt his sone that diuine

* Sc. "albeit he wes auld and weik."

† L. "Valesius." Sc. "de Valloyse."

spirit. How vertuous he was, and how bent to promoue
the christne boundis, his deides will schaw, and his
singular monuments of pietie and deuotione wil testifie
to his eftercumeris. of him is writne, that from the tyme
5 furth he gaue him selfe to serue God and to be religious,
out of his mouth was neuer hard a word that soundet
fraud, falshed, or filthines; bot al his speiking euer
taisted of heavinlines, outhir to turne men and women
fra thair Jll way, or steir thame vp quiklier, quha war in
10 the gud way; a sumptuous table til vthirs he held, bot
verie simple to him selfe. for quhen mony of the no-
bilitie and special gentle men daylie from al partes cam
til him, with al humanitie he receiuet thame, trett thame
honorable, with lordlie cheir, bot inioynet him selfe sik
15 a rule of continencie, that in al pleasures a verie Tantalus.
Sent in Ambassadrie to the French king, and to the Em-
perour, did his office sa dulle with diligens, that w^t the
ane he was estemet the flour of Eloquense, with the
vther commendat for his singular wisdom. Mekle com-
20 mendat for his sincere Justice, and in that commend
florist sa fair, that quhither contentioun was to be sloknet,
or freindship to mak, or ony skaith to mend in the Re-
publik, baith the lordis and commoun peple requyret his
aduse and desyret his counsel. Heirthrough in general
25 parleaments and counselis, not only was he present, bot
first. In ane of quhilkes, haldne at S. Jhonstoun, he
schew an euident takne that his mynd was nocht vpon
warldlie honours that suddanlie fead and fal; bot his
affectioun to the hevin was bent. Quhen the hail par-
30 leament walde haue him Bischof of S. Androis, he re-
fuset, and for nouthir prayer nor requeist wald consent,
refuseng na trauel, bot honours and ryches; of his sin-
gular eruditione and knowlege, his witt and quik ingine,
his meruellous Jugement, quhat sal J say? The prayse
35 of sa worthie a man nouthir can we nor wil we heir
descriue; This far, at this tyme, we say; that shortlie

tuecheng sum of his special warkes, be *coniecture, quhilk~~s~~ heir we tueche nocht, may be considerit. This amang the rest was ane baith to his honour and to the vtilitie of our cuntrie, through the liberalitie and help of king James IIII, he fundet the college of alde Abirdine, 5 quhilk quhen he had perfyted, amplifiet with an honest patrimonie; fra quhilk haue vpsprung, as fra the first fontane, mony notable, vertuous, and cunning men, afor vs, and in our days, in Theologie, and in the lawis, spread ouer al the Realme. How feruent he was to helpe the 10 Realme, we frilie may coniecture of this feruour. Requeisted be the Nobilitie to cum til Ed^r for the concord and freindeng of sum than at contentione; Jn haue and sair seiknes he takis Jornay, of that mynd to grie thame, bot as the thochtes of men oft ar deceiueable, through 15 trauel and seiknes in the way sa afflicted, that in Ed^r he dies.

Bischope
Elphinston
of Abirdine
heir dies.

The castel
of Dunbar
in name of
albanie is
randirit to
the french-
men.

Robert Forman deacone of Glasgw, randiris the castel of Dunbar, in name and behalfe of the Duke of Albanie, to Monseur de la bautie frenchman, Nouember xix. This 20 castell was afor in government of his father Albanie.

contentione
for the Arch-
bischoerie of
S. Androis.

Within few days, Jhone Hepburne Prior of S. Androis, to the † castel setis a sharpe seige, and compellis the keipers to gyue ouer; The cause that mouet him to seige, proceidet of this ground, that Hepburne being 25 elected Bischope be his channounis, with consent of the hail nobilitie, was hindirit nochttheles to enter to the Bischoerie, be Gauine Douglass his seruandis, keipers of the castel. The quene and Angus, heireng, that the castel was seiget and wonn, be Hepburne, offendet thame 30 sair, and that Hepburne was decoret with sik an honorable Bischoerie, their gret fae; and that Gauine Douglas, thair gret freind, had tint al hope ever to obtaine it.

* L. "reliqui alia perplurima tacitis conjecturis facile colligant"
—others will easily conjecture in silence many things besides.

† Sc. "of St Androis."

The Realme now in sik distres, al drew to factiounis
 and pairties, sum to defend the quene, sum the nobilitie,
 al studiet to thair particular proffet, outhir occupieng
 his nyctbours landis, with force, or his nyctbouris
 5 gudes wrangouslie, how euer he could. The Erles of
 Lenox and Glenkarne cheiseng a conuenient nycht for
 thair purpose mirk, windie, and stormie, quhen men
 mycht nouthir heir nor se, cum to Dunbriton, and at
 the nether port of the castel, with ingine of *leid pypes
 10 subtilie vndermindet, quhill at last pairtlye throuch fraud,
 pairtlye throuch armes, tha schot out the capitan Erskin,
 and manit the hous; betuene Angus and Arran now
 hett weiris, all the land in truble.

factiounis
 and pairties.

The castel
 Dunbriton
 tane be a
 trane.

The Quene and the Duke of Albanie be messengers,
 15 in Rome now sa wrocht, that Andro Forman than
 Bischop of Moray, was creat Archbischop of S. Androis,
 Abbot of Dunfermling, and Arbroth; on quhilk; with
 gret requeist tha obteynet the Papes Bull, quhilk in
 Ed^r was promulgat the xxiii of Nouember; The Prior
 20 of S. Androis elected Bischop, as said is, with consent
 of the Nobilitie, takeng al in ill parte, intendis in thair
 contrare to steir and † row, with diligens. To this intent
 til Ed^r with M. Lord Halis he cumis, and sum of his
 familiaris and freindes to defend his cause. M. Lord
 25 Hume camerer of the Realme, with certane vtheris, op-
 ponet him selfe to the prior with fforman, and obteynet
 against him, the mair that he was in ‡ court. Schortlie
 against the Prior and al his freindis, Hume obteynet the
 kings *lettres* of § banisment. The seueritie of this edict

* L. "cuniculis in januæ limina actis, subruerunt." Sc. "under-
 myndit the neddir sole of the yett of Dunbartane." "*Leid pypes*"
 seems intended to translate "cuniculus" = a mine.

† L. "velis remisque nititur"—with all his might and main.

‡ L. "quo majori gratia apud ministros valebat"—because he
 had more influence with the ministers.

§ Sc. adds, "and putt thame to the horne." L. "publica
 præconis voce proscribendos."

put thame al in feir, that aff the toun quyetlie thay fled :
and the Prior selfe, posted the way to Rome, refering
the hail mater to the Pape, that throuch his authoritie,
he mycht obteyne that rycht, quhilk be force of armes
he culde nocht.

5

The gouernouris of the Realme thocht best, quhen sik
ciuile weir was ouer al, to cal a counsel to Striueling the
xxii of ffebruar, and gif war possible, to compone the
mater, and mak al gud freinds. The day sett, mony
cam, the mater on baith handis scharplie rasonet, tha
stryue for the rycht, fercelie tha dispute, and lang, bot
nathing componed ; quhen nathing culde be concludet,
this counsel is differit to the returne of Albanie : for the
lordes war certifiet be *lettres* that he was shortlie to
returne.

15

Trues be-
tuene Ingli-
men and
scotis for 3
moneths.

The neist April, trues ar tane betuene Inglisten and
scotis for thrie monethis, be haratis of armes, for the
mair securitie. Bot the Inglistis furie nocht bydeng thair
tyme ran the forra into Scotland the verie selfe day,
quhen the trues was tane, and did mekle skaith to the
nerrest boundis.

20

Duke Al-
banie landis
at air.

The * xvi Maii, the Duke of Albanie a prince enduet
with al vertues landet in Scotland to the gret comfort
and Joy of al, at the toun of Air, in quhilk hauen w^t viii
shipis, quhilkes with him he brocht, weil preparat and
furnist in al things, a certane space he lay, from Air
sailis about to Dunbriton, quhair that day he rested, the
neist day gairdet with the special nobilitie of the West,
quha cam to do him honour, is conuoyet to Glasgw ;
Thair the fyrie flame burneng throuch the hail cuntrie
he sloknet, and quhen throuch his wordes and counte-
nance, thair hartes he had safted and freindet, altogither
tha cam til Ed^r, and the xxvi of Maii tha entir in the
toun, honorablie receiuet be the nobilitie round about.

30

In Ed^r hon-
orable he is
receiuet.

* Sc. "the xvii day of May." So L. "Decimus sextus Kal.
Junii"—i.e., 17th May.

Als the burgessis in Comedies, al gem and plesure to
 *behauld; to declare how thankful to thame was his re-
 turne and how welcum. The Quene als, to honour him
 cam furth of her palace, mett him be the way, with a
 5 royal countenance, and plesand wordes sche receiuet him.

After certane days rest and recreatioun, he conueines
 the Lordis and special nobilitie throuch all scotland, and
 in a general conuentione to thame wald declair his mynd,
 saying that the administratioun be thame committed to
 10 his cuir, he glaidlie accepted, and al thing wald rule
 conforme to thair wil, with thair counsel, gif tha did
 thair deutie, quhen he conforme to Justice did his
 deutie. The nobilitie anssret, tha wald consent to him
 in al things, and be at his command; Than the Duke
 15 commandes to renue the counsel forsaid haldne in Ster-
 ling, now in Ed^r, quhilk in Sterling was nocht endet bot
 differit.

Mony edictis heir war confirmet to ouirthrow the
 audacitie of the proud, and to the vtilitie of the com-
 20 moune weil. Jn this parleament the Duke schew how
 bent his mynd was to minister Justice; Quhen M. lord
 Drummond gaue lion Harat King of armes (*a gouf*) on
 the haffet, cheif of al the haratis, the Duke escheited his
 patrimonie and al his gudes, skairs granting his lyfe and
 25 dignitie. Not lang efter the Duke at his humle peti-
 tioun restoret him to his patrimonie and al. Jn this
 parleament the Gouernment of the Realme and autho-
 ritie of the king is confirmet with al consentis, and
 ratifiet to the Duke, as first was declaret. Quhen tha
 30 now had delyuirit, and the Duke receiuet authoritie, ilk
 band him selfe til vther with an aith faithfullie, that in
 administratioun of the Realme conforme to Justice, the
 Duke suld depend vpon the Lordis, and the Lordis evin
 sa vpon the Duke.

The rule of
 the Realme
 he receiues.

a parlea-
 ment.

M. lord
 Drummond
 forfat in
 parleament.

The Duke
 be the estates
 confirmet
 gouvrenour.

* Sc. "sindre ferses and gude playis maide be the burgessis of
 the toun to his honour and prayse."

The Duke
presences
thair craftie
counsel that
the King
wald steil
til Ingland.

Jn tyme of the Parleament, cumis to the Dukes eires
how sum intendet, and had consulted, to steil our king
til Ingland, from the castel of Sterling. The Duke on a
windie nycht, to Sterling cumis with a force, with speid ;
to him the men of weir and keipers of the castel de- 5
lyurit the king, the kingis brother alexr, and the castel
selfe, in presens of the quene, and with her consent,
* xi of August. Of this suspicioun the seid of inuie
sa deip in the Quenes hart was sawin against the Duke,
quhilk out of her hart (*he*) † ruites culd neuer cleine be 10
brocht. Mairouer Sche began to impung quhat per-
teynet to the Duke ‡ disceitfullie, throuch counsel of
sum specialis of the Nobilitie, quhom on her counsel
sche elected ; The Duke incontinent to four of the
nobilitie, quhom he esteimet faithfullest, and quhom he 15
traisted maist, committed in keiping the king, his brother,
and castel ; and farther he verie discontent with M. lord
Hume, quha appeiret to coniune him selfe with the
Quene and Angus contrare the hail nobilitie, banist
him in haist : than commendet the Erles of Aran and 20
Lenox, to tak vp men of weir and occupie al M. lord
Humes landis and castelis ; quhilk tha did but ony
skaith ; saue only sum suddarts slane with a trane of
pouder as tha enter in the castel of Hume ; Hume selfe
traisting mair in speid of fute than force of armes, takes 25
him to the flicht, and raiseng men of weir vpon the Inglish
bordiris, al throuch vther, heir and thair, spoylet and
wasted in Scotland quhair he culd ; The Wardanis setlis
a day, tha meit and compone al materis, bot na ordour
could be put to him. The Quene and Angus, with his 30
brother George, feiring the Duke in sik ire, durst nocht
byd his vehemens, bot quyetlie from § Tamtallon fled to

The King
committed
to four of the
nobilitie, in
keiping.

M. Lord
Hume ban-
ist, vexis the
bordouris.

The Quene
& angus fle
in Ingland.
1515.

* Sc. says, "the third day of August" ; but L. "tertio Idus".—
i.e., the 11th.

† L. "stirpitus."

‡ L. "non obscure"—openly.

§ L. "Tamtallon" ; Sc. "Temptalloun."

Beruik in * Jngland the xii of august, thairfra tha cam to the clostir of Caldstreamie, and consulted of thair effayris with M. lord Dakres and vtheris Jnglismen of gret estimatioun. Dakres and the rest quhom sche admitted on
 5 her counsel, feireng till offend the king, gif, he nocht witting, tha in ony thing had helpet his syster, first tha require, and be *lettres* obtaines his hail mynd in al things. Pleiset king Henrie weil that Dacres receiuet her with al honour, and placet in the toun of Harbotle,
 10 with this conditione, that nouthier man nor woman of Scotis blude suld be admitted in her cumpanie. In this toun the Quene remanet, quhill sche was lychter of Margaret Douglas.

The Quene
lychter of a
barne in
Jngland.

Quhen the Gouvernour vndirstude, Hume to hurt the
 15 hail bordouris of Scotland, be spoylze, reif, and slauchter, him selfe with sum bandes of french men passis to the bordouris to rasone the mater with him. Hume heireng of the Duke tynes harte, or throuch miserie of his lyf despareng of him selfe, *cumis* in the Dukes wil. Quhen
 20 his brother Alex^r saw that, mouet throuch his brotheris exemple, humilling him selfe, falis at the Dukes feit, quha baith, for falseng thair promise, war committet in keipeng to the Erle of Arran, in the castel of Ed^r. Bot spyeng out rasones of gretter *commoditie*, tha *commu-*
 25 *nicat* the mater with Arran, *componeng* the mater amang thame, tha sett a day to flie, and fled the xii of October with Arran, in a windie nycht, al on fute, and sa chaipet at that tyme. The Duke heireng tha war fled, is al in fyre, and sair offendet for sa false traytourie, quhairfor
 30 he causes to forfat Hume in Parleament and his tua brether David and Wilzem; The parleament was not zit rysen, bot arran xv days was permitted, that gif in that space he wald compeir, mycht be *componet* with him; gif not, to vndirlye the pane quhilk the rest was con-
 35 demnet to. This was the consent of the hail counsel.

M. Lord
Hume *cumis*
in the Dukes
wil.

Hume and
his brether
forfated in
parleament.
The defec-
toun of
Arran.

* These words not in L. or Sc.

Arran at
request of
his mother
cumis in
faour.

Now the Gouvernour raises men of weir, and prepairis to seige the castel of Hammyltoun. As he drew neir meites him in the way the Erle of Arranis mother, and in name of her sone kaist her selfe at the Dukes feit askeng grace with al humilitie. The Duke as of maneris verie politik, 5
sa was he of a sueit behaiour, and a manlie countenance, thinkeng with him selfe, how far he was to sa noble a woman bund; first because sche was king James the secundis dauchter, than, verie neir of kin and blude to him selfe, her age venerable, of a singular 10
vertue, accepted her plesandlie, and forgaue her sone Erle of Arran all and hail his offence; the castel first randirit. Than Arran, the xii of Nouember, cumis til Ed^r with the Bischop of Glasgw, offring him selfe hail in the Dukes wil, he promises faithfullie sincere obediens, 15
neuir to brek.

Stryfe vpon
the casay of
Ed^r begus
the Duke
stays.

Euen than began a stout stryfe vpon the * Calsay of Ed^r betueine the Erles of Moray with Arol, and the Erle of Huntlie; the Duke suddanlie breking furth of a † monaster putis the Erles in ward, and stayes al stryfe. 20
Than diligentlie exemis the mater, and findis that ane James Haii of the hous of Moray was author of al this truble; quhairfor he commandis him for his pane to passe in ffrance, and thair to remane quhill he war calet hame; shortlie efter, the Erles are louset out of 25
ward, and the Gouvernour makes thame constant and suir freinds. Sa was his Justice in putting ordour to the nobilitie, laudable, to his gret commendatioun.

The gouernouris
judg-
ment and
justice in
putting
order to the
lordis.

Lion harat king of armes, til Jngland directed with *lettres* fra the Gouvernour, on the bordouris of Scotland 30
nocht far fra Caldstreime, with his *lettres* is tane, and put in strait ward be M. lord Hume; quha, forfat in parleament, stopit al wayes quhair the scotis war to cum, quhat he culd. Jn presone heir lay lion harat sa lang,

* L. "in platea majori"—the High Street.

† Sc. "fra the Abbaye to the town"—*i.e.*, from Holyrood.

quhill the Gouvernour commandet to delyuer Alex^r
humes mother, quha than lay wardet in the Castel
of Dunbar.

- The Kingis brother Alexander Duke of Rothesaii, a
5 meruellous sueit barne, and plesant, in Striuling to God
randret his spirit *februar xiiii. The Gouvernour per-
ceiueing Dunbar a place commodious to remane in and
maist quyet to treit of al materis betuene the Realmes,
and nerrest to the commisseris, he left Ed^r and remanet
10 in Dunbar, quhilk was neir Coldinghame quhair the
Commisseris vset to conuein. The Gouvernour sent, for
† Scotland, monseur Duplayn than oratour for the king of
France in Scotland, Gauin Dunbar Archdeacone of S.
Androis, and Wiljem Scot knycht, to treit with the
15 Jnglismen concerneng the trues now past by: The Com-
misseris return with this ansser, that the trues afor tane
stand constant vnbrokne, fra the xvii of Januar to the
neist witsunday, with this conditione that Hume and
Angus with thair cumpanie suffer na mair iniure than
20 Jnglismen, and be esteimet as Jnglismen al vnder ane
band. The selfe day, quhen thir trues war tane, the
Quene, in Morpet of Jngland, was sa seik, that na man
trowit her lyfe.

Alexander
the kingis
brother dies.

The commis-
seris for baith
the Realmes
conuein.

The tyme of
the trues
bypast.

- Arran agane falses his promis, and defectis fra the
25 gouvernour, in the west of Scotland remanes, gatheris his
confiderats, with mony fayr promises, and steiris vp new
truble against the gouvernour. heir Arran is fylet of
trayson; quha layd pledges for his truthe and con-
stancie in the Castel of Ed^r. S^r James Hammyltoun
30 and the Laird of Lauder, with this condicione, that gif
Arran onywise falset his faith, or brak his promise, tha
suld be iustifiet. Bot he nathing respecteng thair lyfes
nouthur his promis, with the Erles of Lenox and Glen-

Arran brekis
agane.

* L. and Sc. "the 18th of December."

† Sc. "for the part of Scotland maid of the Governour was
Monsieur Duplanis, ambassadour of France," &c.

karnie, his specialis, occupiet the Castel of Glasgw. Heir in thir days was the Kingis special *artilzie and ordinance; the Castel tha spoyzet, and fortifiet Dunbriton, and vtheris castelis in the west, and strenthis, with the kings ordinance, to resist the force of the 5
Gouvernour, gif he intendet to seige. The Gouvernour in haist cumis to Glasgw with a power, to ding down his audacitie: Bot through counsel of the Archbischof of Glasgw, a day of appoyntment is set, betuein the Gouvernour and Arran, quhair thair myndes ar sa pacifiet 10
that the Archbischof receiuing the Castel, Lenox sincerlie vndir a solemne aith suld promise to be true to the Gouvernour neur to brek. The vii of Marche Arran astricte him selfe with the samyⁿ band. Quhen the Gouvernour saw quhat was in thair hartes, quhairin con- 15
sisted the destructioun of the commoun weil, and quhat mouet al this truble, he is diligent to compone al materis through the hail Realme, to mak perpetual freindschip. first he perceiues the ground of al thair contentioun to proceid frome the hatred and inuie 20
betuein Andro fforman and Jhone Hepburne for the archbishoprie of S. Androis, this wound he intendis to kuir first. Althoch the noble men straue stiflie for the distributioun of smal benefices to thair freinds; 3it mekle mair for S. Androis. Quhairfor the Gouvernour per- 25
suadet Andro fforman to renunce al rycht of Kirklandis or ecclesiastik benefice that he had, and resigne al ouer to him in the Tolbuith of Ed^r in a general assemblie. Be this moyan he thocht to sawe the seid of al concord, quhair afoir was al contentioun and discord. A day 30
sett, al conuein, Andro Forman to the Duke frilie al renun^{ces}. The Duke, to lat all man se that he maid a iust distributione, with the kirk lyuengs and dignities enduet mony of thair freindes, instantlie. To Andro Forman he gyues the Archbisshoprie of S. Androis and 35

The Gouvernour mitigatis al thair seditioun.

Albanies gret liberalitie to the nobilitie. The ecclesiastik benefices distrib-

* Sc. "artillery."

- Abbaie of Dunfermling: To * James Hepburne substitut prior of S. And. for Jhon, *forman*^{is} aduersar, he gaue the Bischoprie of Moray; and to slokne al Jre Bischop *forman* suld pay a 3eirlie pensioun to Jhon
- 5 Hepburn Prior of S. Androis, of a thousand mark's, and that the rents of Dunfermling. To James Ogiluie he gaue the title of Driburghe Abbat. Alex^r Gordoun, neir of kin to the Erle of Huntlie, he maid Bischop of Abirdine. to James Beton Archbischof of Glasgw, he
- 10 gaue the Abbaie of Arbroth with this *condicione* that he pay thairout a 3eirlie pensioun to the Erle of Moray. Til ane of the hous of Hammyltoun he gaue the Abbaie of Kilwinin. George Dundasse he maid knycht of the † Rhodes and cheif of that ordour; vthiris with vthiris
- 15 dignities he decorēt. Althoch the Duke shewe in this distributione his gret liberalitie, and nobilitie of his harte, and his gud wil to mitigat the myndes of the nobilitie, and how litle gredie him selfe was, quha held nathing to him selfe of all: Nochtwithstanding pietie heir was
- 20 † requirēt in him, quha destrubutet the kirk lyuengs to ilk as he was noble, nocht conforme to his *vertue*, nocht requireng how cunning he was, quhat maner of lyfe he lyuet, gif he culd gouerne and gyd his flock, gif his sheip he culd leid about the § myre; quhilk gif he had done,
- 25 and his eftercumers of this age had obseruet als diligentlie as thair predecessours in the beginning, *perchance*

uted in
faour of the
nobilitie.

To quhome
the kirk
lyuengs
aucht and
suld haue
bene distrib-
uted.

* L. To James Hepburn, the opponent of Forman, through John (Hepburn), made Prior of St Andrews in his place, he gives the Bishopric of Murray. Sc. adds, "and gaif ane thousand merkis pensione to the priour of St Androis for his contentaceoune." This explains the words *through John*, &c.

† L. "Rhodiensium militum." Sc. "the Knights of Sanct Johnne." They were also known as Knights of Malta.

‡ L. "desiderabatur"—was wanting.

§ Sc., more succinctly—"In the quhilk thair was greittar respect had to the satisfeing to the avarice of the warld, nor to the plesor of God, in promoving of godly men to have used thair office accord- ing to thair calling." The rest is an addition of Leslie's in L., but not found in Sc.

of this destri-
bution how
heresie pro-
ceidet.

this fyrie flame of Heresie quhilk now occupyes the gret
parte of the Christianitie, had nocht consumet our
Natioun sa sair. This J say, that al natiounis ȝit frie
of Heresie, follow nocht our exemple, bot perseueir as
tha haue begun, and wislie contain thame selves within 5
thair boundis, wise, J say, and warr, that gif tha, follow-
ing the futstepis of our princes, in destributeng the kirk-
lyuengs, fal in that selfe opinioun with thame, sal be
burnt vp with the samyⁿ bleis, blawne away with the
samyⁿ low, and sal cum til a miserable end. 10

The Dukes
clemencie to
the nobilitie.

Quhen the benifices ecclesiastik, of this maner war
disponet, al inuie slokned, al throuch al kyndnes im-
braset, fauour and freindship weil mantained, and the
Duke this way had wonⁿ al thair hartes, the Duke selfe
not willing to leiuie ane spunk vnsloknet, receiuet in 15
faueur the Erle of Angus, and Patrik * Panter the Erles
gret freind, than in strait ward in the castel of Jnchgaii,
forgaue thame baith al byganes; quha fair play promises
in tyme to cum. The sam leuitie and gentlenes he
vses within few days to Hume and his tua brether; and 20
that na man thocht that he dissemblet, or in ony thing
war finȝet, he causet a Parleament to be proclaymet,
and to sit down the v of † Maii, quhair he agane liber-
allie propynet and frilie to al man destributed patri-
monies and offices. 25

The Baron
of Strauen
heidet.

About this tyme the Baroun of ‡ Strauen had com-
mittet sum foul fact and curst crueltie in Athol, quhairfor
at command of the Gouernour his executioun is com-
mittet to the Erle of Athol, and in Logereth is heidet,
quhilk terrour was the occasione quhair of mony tuik 30
exemple, and conteinet thame in thair boundis, prouok-
eng thame to gude ordour.

The Gouernour commandes that the Parleament,

* Sc. "Pantoun."

† Sc. "the first day of May."

‡ Sc. "Strowan in Athoill." L. "Stroven."

quhilk in Maii was differit for certan causes, suld be renuet the first of Julii.

The King of Jngland in flam and furie through petition of his syster our kings mother, quha than in
 5 Londoun remaned with him, directis *lettres* to the nobilitie of Scotland, and in haist to be delyuerit to thair counsel, in quhilkes he ernistlie craues, that, layng all thair heides together, tha depriue the Gouvernour of al authoritie, and banise him aff the Realme.
 10 The nobilitie al in ane *consent answer*, be an harat, at anes; that tha sik a foul schame wald neuer *commit*, quhilk to thair king was trasone, perdition and dishonour of the Realme.

The fidelitie of the estates to thair gouernour.

Jn the moneth of September, the Gouvernour *commandet* to put M. lord Hume, his brother Wilȝem, and the Lard of ffarniharst, in sindrie prisounis, for sustein-
 15 ing in thair houses theiues and traytouris, quha drew to pairties. schortlie efter cam not few with horrible playntes to the Gouvernour, sum for susteineng sik persounes in thair houses foirsaidis; sum, that tha war the only authoris of thift, rubrie, and rinning of forrayis. Sum ȝit of fouller crymes; for quhilkes tha, Hume, to wit, and his brother, ar *condamnet* to be heidet, in publik, the viii of october, at *command* of the Gouver-
 25 nour. Thair tua heidis, to thair gretter schame, and to the terrour of vtheris, was affixte on the Tolbuith of Ed^r, to the sycht of al man. Bot Daid Carr of ffarniharst, * clensit of al cryme, shortlie efter is delyuirit.

M. lord Hume and his brother heidet.

Than the Gouvernour with sum bandis of men of
 30 weir, sped with speid to Jedburgh, to suppres theif and traytour in thae quarteris, quhen that he had done, and on the bordours al about had set wardenis wyslie to watche and ward in defence of the Realme, he returnes to Ed^r.

The gouernour dantounis the bordouris.

* Sc. "resplatit and relevit." L. "ab omni criminis labe immunis declaratus."

The gouernour is declarat heire of the Realme neist the king.

Nouember iii, the Gouernour callet a counsel til Edr of the thrie estates, heir the Gouernour with al consentis is declarat heire of the Realme neist the king. Jn his contrare quha startis vp bot his awne brother Alex^r Stuart? Contendeng him selfe to be nerrest with this 5 argument; J grant, says Alex^r, we are brether baith gottne of ane man, bot not borne of ane woman, J was borne of our fatheris first wyfe the Erle of orknayis dauchter, bot my brother of his secund wyfe the Erle of Bolonies dauchter, borne in France. Al this contro- 10 uersie and contentioun the counsel schortlie compones, with this condicioun, that Alex^r renunceng al his rycht of the Realme, salbe creatt Bischop of Moray, and Abbat of Scone. Jn this conuention the Duke obteynet, althoch with gret difficultie, that he mycht with 15 consent of the nobilitie, haue libertie sax monethis to remayne in ffrance, the neist April he tuke veyage.

Controuersie betuene the Duke and his brother, seiset.

1516.

The castel of Dunbriton randirit to the Duke.

The Gouernour now condemnes the Erle of Lenox to strait prisoun, thair to remayne, quhill to the Duke he randirit the castell of Dunbriton. The Erle feiring that 20 gif he sharplie or lang resisted, he war in danger of his lyfe, commandes in haist to randir, in the Dukes name, the castell till Alan Stuart: quhilk quhen he had done the Erle incontinent was sett at libertie. The first of December, the Gouernour constitute in place of M. 25 lord Hume Monseur de la bautie; He was sa diligent, sa vigilant, sa coragious, and wycht of spirit, that the scotis bordouris against the Jnglismen he defendet stoutlie offer nor anes or tuise.

Bautie in M. lord Humes place appoynted.

Quhairfor Dakres and the rest of the wardanis schortlie 30 war fane to procurir a day of true, to mend quhat was done amisse on bayth handis, quhair de la bautie wrocht wislie. Bot this his honour was bot short; he was sa enuiet almaist be the hail Nobilitie, specialie be thame quha to M. lord Hume war neir of kin and blud, that 35 at last he was slane.

The Gouvernour cam to S. Jhonstoun the neist Januar, thair with sum specialis of the Nobilitie he draue ouer certan days in conferance of materis cheiffie to the vtilitie of the hail Realme; with thair counsel he pro-

5 pynes m. lord fleming the authoritie and rent of Camerar of scotland, in place of M. lord Hume, quhilk is an office taking the name frome kuir of the Kingis chambre.

M. lord
fleming
Camerar.

Quhill the Gouvernour was occupiet in the effayris of

10 the cuntrie, cumis the ffrrench legat fra King Frances, to renue the alde band betuein ffrance and Scotland, and, of a maner mair freindlie, fauour the alde feruour. To this end a counsel is callet till Edr, to compone this mater, with aduise of the hail counsel, is concludet, that the

15 gouvernour selfe, the Bischop of Dunkeld, M. lord Glencharne, and M. lord Secretar pas in ffrance ambassadouris, this bissines to perform; With this adiunctioun that ouer four monethis nawyse the Gouvernour tarie. At diuerse places and diuerse tymes tha al ship in. The

20 Gouvernour the aucht of June louses fra * Neuwark: The rest, of maii xiii from the East cost. Bot that the Realme, in absence of the Gouvernour, war nocht wracket throuch malice of sum wicked persounis in the cuntrie selfe, gif tha vndir na command, and na man

25 vpon quhom tha mycht depend, the counsel jit vnrisen for that prouides, that the hail Realme in his absens depend vpon the Archbischops of S. Androis and Glasgw, Erles of Huntlie, Argyle, Angus, and Arran. and because the bordouris war ay in danger, gif on na man tha

30 dependet, de la bautie, as said is, was set ouer thame. The Gouvernour at his depairting, to close all wayis quhair he saw ony perrel, verie prudentlie, specialie haueng regarde of the king, appoynted to bring him to the castell of Edr, thair to remayne vndir the gouvernement

35 of Erle Mareschal, M. lord erschin, Borthuick, and Ruth-

The ffrrench
ambassa-
dour cumis
to renue the
band.

Scotis Am-
bassadouris
sent in
ffrance.

The gouver-
nour saylis
ouer.

Albanie hes
constitut
gouvernouris
in his place.

The king
committed
to four of

* Sc. adds—"besyd Dumbartane."

the eldest
nobilitie.

uen, of the eldest Nobilitie in Scotland. to thir four
this rule he prescryuet, that all four suld stil be present,
or at leist tua vndir a gret pane.

The Quene
to Scotland
returnes.

The Quene in Jngland with her brother how sune be
her freindis sche was suir sertifiet that the Gouvernour 5
was lousset out of the Hauen, with a few cumpanie, the
xvii of June, sche cumis til Ed^r. Albeit tha to quhais
gouverning the king was committed, permittet the Quene
to haue na entres to the king her sone, 3it nocht lang
efter, quhen the king feiring the pest, quhilk he hard was 10
cropne into the Castell of Ed^r, fled to the Castel Craig-
miller, the Queine had libertie to visite him quhen pleiset
her. Bot J can nocht tell quhat suspicioun rais schortlie
efter, of a rumour spred baith in priuat and publik, how
the quene intendet to put the king in Jngland, quhilk 15
his keipers feiring, with al diligens convoyte him to the
castel of Ed^r, quhair without ony suspicioun he remanes,
quhill the Duke returne.

Jhon lord
Gordoun.

That selfe tyme Jhone lord Gordoun, Alex^r erle of
Huntlie his eldest sone, returnis fra ffrance the *v of 20
September, quha nocht lang afor saylet ouer with the
Gouvernour, was receiuet with gret gratulatioun and sin-
gular Joy of the special nobilitie. Than passing to the
north to visit his awne, fel in sa sair seiknes, that quhom
al man trowit sulde first haue buriit his father, conforme 25
to the ordour of nature, his father buriit him first shortlie
efter, in the monaster of Killosse, quhair a sepulchre for
him he preparet, lyke a monument of pietie; quhais
deith was dolorous to mony, bot specialie to his nerrest
freinds; outhir because he excellit in liberalitie and 30
corage, vertues conuenient to Nobilitie; or that he mekle
abhorit fra † nedines and gredines, vices quhilkes obscur
gretlie nobilitie. Within a few 3eiris efter, his father
payes that he awe, and followis him, George Gordoun
the Erles oy, Jhone his sone, succeides Erle of Huntlie, 35

The hous
of Huntlie
singular.

* Sc. "the first day of September."

† L. "rusticitate."

now bot a barne of ten ȝeiris, is commendet to the Erle of Angus, with him to be brocht vp and instructed in al maneris decent and conuenient til sik a persone; quhom, quhen the Erle of Angus sawe of sa sueit a behauour,
 5 plesant in speiking, in gesture and countenance of sik a grace, from his syd he suffrit him neuer to be, or at leist with ill will, in sa far, that quhen the Erle fled in Jngland, for sum clags layd til his chairge, he labouret be al meanes possible to haue the barne with him. Bot na
 10 fair hechtis, na fayr wordis, euer culd drawe him away, culde euer prouoke him to brek to the king or his cuntrie, or alure him to be false in the leist poynt that suld be keipet. Quhen Angus was fled til Jngland, the barne cam to the king, offrit him selfe with al that he
 15 had to the king, and his cuntrie, with al humilitie, quhome the king humanlie receiues, and prouydet to bring him vp in al vertue and doctrine requirit in sik a prince, baith because he was borne of his syster, and because he shew sa illustre a sygne in his minoritie, of
 20 his constance and fidelitie, quhen he cam to perfectioun. This vertuous seid now sawne in his tender ȝeiris, sa flurised and grew vp in him, that quhen he cam to perfyte age, in Scotland, France, and Jngland, throuch his vertue and grace in proceeding, his commend was sa laudable, the luue and fauour of al he wan, quha prudent was and wise, modest, humane and gentle.

Now Bautie the frenchman was sa inuied be the lard of Wodderburne and vtheris gentle men on the bordouris, for M. lord Humes cause, to quhom tha war sa
 30 neir of kin, or because tha led thair lyfe plesandlie in his cumpanie, or than, that Bautie being a frenchman was preferit to thame in keiping the bordouris; that tha thocht to reuenge Hume throuch Bauties blude, outhir in publik or priuat, in plane battell or trayne of tratourie.
 35 Bot quhen tha culd find na moyan be appne weiris, a trayne tha deuise. The castel of Langtoun in the

George Erle
of Huntlie
his gay
vertues.

Conspiracie
against
Bautie.

Marce Wodderburne and his confideratis keipet against the king, with wyles he instructed his men of weir, as he was verie subtil, instructed thame, J say, to entir the castell and hald it in the kingis name: he in the mein tyme suld mak him to seige the castel that be this trayne tha mycht alure Bautie to skail the seige and sa mycht vanquise * him. Bautie thinking verilie that the kingis men of weir war in the castell, with a few cumpanie cumis fra Dunbar to gather men of weir against Wodderburne quha finjet him selfe furiously to seige 10 Langtoun. Quhen Wodderburne be spyes vndirstude that Bautie was neir, and bot few in cumpanie, meitis him with force, lays on the chais, sharplie followis, hurtis mony, cruellie slayis him at last, and four of his frenche men with him. Nouthur alane through that 15 slauchter war tha satisfiet; bot Bautie tha heidet, and in the toun of Duncie his heid affixt on a staik, that all men mycht se it, September xix.

Bautie slane.

1517.

The gouvernouris of the Realme prepare to reuenge his slauchter.

Quhen thir newis war to the gouernouris constitute in place of Albanie reueilet baith be *lettres* and messingers, 20 tha war verie offendet, and that 3it worr and worr amang thame war not hard, tha commited that kuir, quhilk de la bautie had, to the Erle of Arran, of that mynd that his force and autoritie sould dantoun thair audacitie. This the Erle of Angus tuke in an il parte. Bot the 25 Erle of Arran dissembling his angre, putis George Douglas, Angus his bruther, and flarniharst in the Castel of Edr for takeng with Wodderburne parte, and (*quha*) fauourers war † fund. The Gouvernouris think that gif tha neglect to punise the murthereris of Bautie, tha 30

* Sc. "Causit the hous of Langtoun to be keipit, and to be seiget under collour be the saide laird of Weddirburne; and de la Bawtye, being luftenent and wardane of the bordouris, come furth of Dunbar quhair he remanit to conuene the cuntry and raise the seig."

† Sc. "for fauour borne to the saide laird of Wedderburn be thame."



neglect to defend the honour and Maiestie of the
 Realme : or gif tha banise thame, or command thame to
 be heidet, than thair enuie tha procur : quhairfor to do
 all thing conforme to Justice, tha proclame a parleament
 5 in Ed^r to sit doun xix of Februar, that tha appeir to na
 man to dissimble, outhir for fead or fauour in ane iott.
 Jn this Parleament Daid Hume of Woddirburne and
 his thrie brether, Wiljem Cokburn, Jhon Hume, and
 vtheris quha tuke parte at the sege of Langtoun, slew
 10 Bautie, sett his heid on a staik, conueinet with the Inglis-
 men to the Hurt of Scotland, and vtheris foul crymes
 committit, war forfatt and condemnnet to die.

a parleament
 proclaymet.

Woddir-
 burne and
 his assistents
 condemnnet.

The Parleament now endet ; the sentence forsaid
 gyuen out, Arran with a gret armie, and Cannounis nocht
 15 few to seage and ding doun quhair mister war, passis to
 the bordours, throuch quhais force and authoritie, the
 traytouris despairing of thair lyfes, cum in the Erles will,
 craue grace and mercie with al humilitie, sendes him the
 keyes of Hume, Langtoun, and Woddirburne.
 20 Arran that selfe tyme, with al diligence socht the lord
 of Halis to executioun, because he had slane the prior
 of Coldinghame.

The keyis
 of Hume,
 Langtoun
 and Woddir-
 burne deli-
 uiret till
 Arran.

The Bishop of Dunkelde, quha legat was with the
 gouernour, returnis to Scotland a lytle afor this parlea-
 25 ment, al thing weil done that tha war legatis for. Mau-
 rice a frenchman, with a band of men of weir, in Scot-
 land landet with him, to be captane of the castel Dunbar,
 and defend it from ennimies on al handis.

The legatis
 returne out
 of France.

Shortlie efter another legat quha was with the Gouer-
 30 nour, erle of Lenox, saif and sound in Scotland landis ;
 The french Ambassadour than cumis for the king, and
 ane Walter, efter creat Abbat of Glenluse, for the Gouer-
 nours with *lettres*, in quhilkis tha persuade our Nobil-
 itie al to haue a *gude end, and weil componed. Bot

* L. That all that had been done by the French was for the
 good of Scotland.

after quhen the rumour ran ouer al, that the french king had confiderit with the king of Jngland, and lefte out the King of scotis in the conditiounis, not making mencione of him, our Quene and the Lordis directed ambassadouris in haist, w^t *lettres* baith to the king and 5
Gouernour, in quhilkes tha tueche thame sharplie, that tha forȝhet the alde band, tha keip not the faythful freindship requiret thairin conforme to thair promis.

1518.
Bischope
Gauine
Dunbar of
Abirdine.

His pietie,
liberalitie,
Rychtuous-
nes, and
equitie.

In the moneth of June Gauine Dunbar Archdiacone of S. Androis and Clark Register, is creatt Bishop of 10
Abirdine efter the death of Alex^r Gordoun : This Bishop Gauine was a man worthie of al honour, gif honour may be referit to pietie in defendeng our cuntrie, to liberalitie in susteineng the pure, to Justice in executioun of materis, or to singular vertue in al effairis : How large was his liber- 15
alitie, quhen a Hospitall he erected to susteine xii pure men? quhen a rent ample and sufficient aneuch he laid thairto for a perpetual benefice? quhen he directed a man to tak vp the rentis, to haue a kair of the Hospital, and to the pure thairin to be as a father? How deuote 20
his pietie, in biging the brig of Dea, a brig of x *pillaris, magnifik and meruellous that mony ane wondirit? and to repare and mend the brig in tyme of neid dedicat a gret sum of money? This mairouer was a perpetual, notable, and singular signe and takne of his Godlie 25
feruour, the tua hich Steples, quhilkes in the hie kirk of Abirdine he erected; als that kirk, now the haly croce kirk, afor begunn, he endet, performed and perfyted in al thing requiret or onywise pertaineng thairto : als thae Capes and vtheris mesclathis, and Vestments 30
pertaineng to the kirk wondirfullie wrocht in golde and siluer, chalices, sum al of fyne gold, sum of †moutne

* Sc. "bigg ane fair brig of sevin gret bowis our the watter of Die besyd Aberdene, and dotit the same with landis for the perpetuell uphaldinge thair of."

† L. "argento puro."

siluer, Jmages of golde and siluer artificioſlie maid and
 cuninlie with al decore, and mony vthers things inuented
 and deuisset to the glore of God, his name to set out,
 amplifie and magnifie, out of far cuntries to Scotland he
 5 brocht. Jn quhilkes gyftes gyueng, ornaments, and
 decore, how worthie he was of commend, the heretikes
 for thair labour war worthie of discommend; quha, The wicket-
 nes of here-
 tiks.
 quhat euer that haly man of a verie apostolik spirit had
 left in golde, siluer, or fair claithis, of the spirit of the
 10 deuil turnet al in profane vses. This Bishop, farther,
 bigit a fair palice, a singular work quhair his prebend
 suld duell, quhom we call chaplanis. Suirle we do
 him wrang to tueche him sa shortlie, bot al his deidis,
 nor halfe, we are * able to define or descriue: The fame
 5 and commoun speiking of him is this, that quhill he
 was xiii 3eiris Bischop, quhat he gatherit of the Bis-
 choprie, ilk pennie he spendet vpon thir thrie, the kirk,
 the cuntrie, and the pure, and put not ane farding to
 ony priuat vse, or to the proffet of his awne, quhen by
 10 the kirk he had sufficientlie anuich to lyue on.†

a singular
 exemple of
 this haly
 Bischop.

Of June xvii a curst combat is begun vpon the Calsay
 of Edr betueine the Erle of Rothese and M. lord Lind-
 say for the autoritie and balzerie of Fife; the ane
 thairfor is commandet to warde to the Castell of Dun-
 15 bar, the vther to Dunbarton, the mater shortlie efter
 componet, baith ar delyuirte.

Jn the beginning of August, sure worde cumis to the
 Quene that Angus her housband faouret a gentle
 woman in Douglasdale, and vnder cullour led her with
 30 him quhair euer he gaid; this offendet the Quene of sik
 a maner that it bred continual contentioun, and the
 quene culd haue na rest except tha war pairted. The
 Quene alledget this cause of pairteng, that afor sche The first
 occasione
 of pairting

* A "not" has been erased here.

† Leslie was born four years before the death of Bishop Dunbar,
 and in his diocese.

betwene the
quene and
Erle of
Angus.
1510.

mariit Angus, he his faith and truth had gyuen to the Erle of Bothuelis * dauchter.

The neist winter to Scotland cumis the ffrench ambas-
sador with *lettres*; The contents of thir *lettres* was to
desyre the scotis to tak peace with Jngland, quhat 5
mouet him was, to mitigat the myndes of our nobilitie
toward him, because he maid na mentioun of the scotis
in the conclusion with Jngland, quhairwith he hard we
war offendet.

a horrible
and furrow
fete.

June vii in Dundie chancet a thing notable and hor- 10
rible, a certane possest persone rinning wod and by
his mynd, slew a woman of the special nobilitie, a nun
of S. flrances † ordour; tua ‡ secular women, of quhilkes
ane was with barne, and tua men, maist cruellie, al § fyue
in ane and the selfe hour. The hail wyte was laid vpon 15
prouist and bailzeis of the toun, that seing a possest
persone with the deuil be al manis opinioun, rin through
gaites, houses, close, wyne, straits and streits frilie, wod
and by his mynd, tha kaist him nocht in prisone and
fettiris. 20

1510

The King of Jngland was diligent baith be lettiris and
legatis with the French king to reteine the Duke still in
France, and lat him se Scotland na mair; bot quhen he
nawise that requeist culd obtaine of the ffrenche king,
he shipis to al pairtes quhair the Sey was narrowest be- 25
tuene France and Scotland to take Albanie in his re-
turne, and be force bring him til Jngland.

Sa ryfe a rumour of the Pest the moneth of Sep-
tember baith in the castel and toun, gau the keiperis
of the king occasione to transporte him to Dalkeith; To 30
the Erle of Arran, Gouvernour of the toun tha send word:

* L. "matrimonii fidem dederat"—which may mean, *had given promise of marriage*, or *had married*. Sc. reads, "for that he had bene mareit befoire to the Lord Hwmeis dauchter."

† Sc. "ane gray sister."

‡ L. "e plebe."

§ This word is Dalrymple's insertion. L. and Sc. both give six persons.

Arran gyues him the convoy, than til Edinburgh returns to wayt on his office ; bot the peaple with helpe of sum of the nobilitie, steiret vp with thair counselis as prickit with pricks, steikis the toun portis and latis not
 5 Arran enter. Heir begun sik a contentioun, that sum war slane, verie mony hurt. Thairefter S James Ham-
 mylton slew ane, his name Gauin a wricht and burges of Edr, because he was author of this contentioun.

a tumult
 begun at
 Edr.

Of this, sik enuie kendles betuein Arran and Angus,
 10 that in sindrie pairtes of the cuntrie gret slauchter is committed, all in factiouns and pairties : Woddirburne quha stude for Angus, at this tyme slew Blakader Prior of Coldinghame with vi of his hous.

The Prior of
 Colding-
 hame slane.

The king seing sik truble throuch the hail Realme,
 15 returnis to the Castell of Edr, and with him the Erle of Angus, Erroll, and Craufurd, M. lord Glammes, and the Bischops of S. Androis, Abirdine, Orknay and Dunblane, sum Abbatis and vthirs kirk men not few ; quha, closet furth at the Castel zettis, ludget vp and doun the
 20 toun as tha mycht. Sum of the Nobilitie now stude with Arran, sum with Angus ; Raid now with Arran til Glasgw the Archbischope selfe Chancellor of the Realme, Erles of Lenox, Eglintoun, and Cassilis, my lordis Sempill, and Rosse, Abbat of Paslay, Bischop of Gallo-
 25 way, and mony gentle men of the west. Jn tounis burgessis, and gentle men in the cuntrie, drew to pairties, sum with Angus, sum with Arran, nouthir culd ony concord or freindship betuene thame be maid.

al draw to
 pairties.

Quhill thir ciuil weiris trublet the hail Realme, the
 30 ffrenche Ambassadour Monseur de la fiott, landis in Scotland with Cordel ane of the Clergie ; euen than cumis an Jnglis ambassadour, his name Clarentse ; the ffrenche ambassadour desyret peace with Jngland and Scotland to indure for a zeir, quhilk the esier that he
 35 mycht obtaine, the Gouvernour with thame directis his legat, be quhom he declairis how far he is inclynet to

Ambassa-
 dours from
 Jngland &
 france to
 Scotland
 sent.

that band. Thir ambassadouris cum til Ed^r, be Angus and the nobilitie honorablie receiuet. Bot quhen this band culd not be concludet but the assistance of Arran and his fauourers, tha intend to wryte for him. Arran with his, estemeng mekle to thair dishonour rather to cum til Angus, than Angus to thame, ansu^{ers} that to Lithcow tha wil cum, and na farther for na requeist. 5

Angus and his fauoureris, that tha appeir not to humble thame selfes sa lawe and laich till Arran, vterlie refuses the conditione. Quhen the Ambassadouris saw that nawyse tha culd speid; baith the pairties tha besocht to conueine in Sterling, and mitigat thair angre a lytle space, to the vtilitie of the commoun weil, and confirmatione of peace with baith the Realmes. Bot Angus with his fauourers walde nawyse be persuadet. The Ambassadouris nochttheles cum to Striuling, Arran with his thair preueine thair cuming, receiue thame with all honour and fauour, and peace weil concludet amang thame. Than peace proclamet, Arran propynes the Ambassadouris, honourablie, and till Jngland tha returne. Angus with gret force lyes in wayt the way to Carleuorok, for the Ambassadouris; takes thame with a scharpe reprofe, that contemneg his authoritie, conueinet with his aduersare: this nocht onlie offendet thame, bot put thame in gret feir, that with sa mony men of weir tha saw him gairdet. The cause quhy Jngland requirret for a 3eir to bind with vs, was that the neist summer the tua kings of Jngland and France, mycht meit together, without al impediment, ilk propyne vther, and recreat ilk in vtheris cumpanie. 30

Peace betuene Jngland and Scotland.

The Kings of France & Jngland meit.

1530.

Dissensione betuene Angus and ffarniherst.

Jn Januar gret contentioun betuene Angus and ffarniherst for the baylzerie of the Forest haldne in * Jedburgh, ilk to defend his rycht, was ay how stark he mycht be. James Hammyltoun stude with ffarniherst,

* L. "de Curia in Forestia ad Jedburgum oppidum." Sc. "for halding of ane court in Jedburgh forrest."

quha by his nychtbouris, kin, and freindes, raiset in the
 bordouris selfe four hunder men of weir, intendeng to
 tak vp throuch force the rents perteineng to that office,
 with his power lyes at Kelsoe; the lard of Cesfurde
 5 quha stude with Angus, wardan thair, meites him, now
 radie to iune, al the men of weir left James Hammylton
 that he gatherit had, in despair of his lyf tuke him til
 his fute, quhom Cesfurd followet sa sharplie that gif in
 the castel of Hume he had not sauēt him selfe, he his
 10 lyfe had lost; four of his cumpanie slane, with Cesfurde
 bot ane, Jnglisman, his name * Car. The neist day
 ffarniherst in the †tolbuith of Jedburgh held court, as
 Angus his bailjē: Angus selfe thrie myles fra Jedburgh,
 the selfe tyme, put the selfe office till executioun; present
 15 in al thing requiret.

The lard of Woddirburne, and Wiljem Douglas nocht
 lang afor maid Prior of Coldingame; with mony fau-
 oureris, to helpe Angus in the toun of Ed^r, amang sa
 mony aduersaris, be a trane suddanlie with a force brak
 20 in at the Nethir Bow; April xxx, and al in a furie, seik
 with drawne swordis, quhom tha could find fauoureris of
 Arran, and be the way finding be chance the Erle of
 Eglintoun, Lord Montgummerie his eldest sone, Sr Pat-
 rik Hammyltoun, Arranis brother; stryke thame throuch
 25 the body with swordes. The Erle of Arran, and Arch-
 bishop of Glasgwe, in feir quhen tha hard thir newis
 fled be the North loch and sa chaipet.

Strife in Ed^r
 betueine
 Angus and
 Arran.

How sune Anguses kin, freind, and acquaintance,
 knew that Angus was ruler and cheif gouernour, al at
 30 his commande in Ed^r, with gret courtis cam al to visit
 him and reioyse of his autoritie; amang thame war cheif

* Sc. "Raif Ker."

† L. "primario loco," in the chief place of the Forest. Sc.
 "Farnyhirst keipit the court appointit at the principal chemise of
 Jedburgh forrest as baylie to the Erle of Angus of that regalitie;
 and the Erle held his court apoun ane uther parte of the saidis
 landis."

George Hume, his * brother quha nocht lang afor was heidet, his brother Daid, and mony of the cheif nobilitie, ilk with an stark gaird; Angus his † brother prior of Coldinghame, and Woddirburne, conuoy thame to the Tolbuith, Julie xxi tha tak down the heidis of Daid 5 Hume and his brother Wiljem, quhilks war sett on the Tolbuith; the prouist beheld thame, bot not a word, nor quhisper in thair contrare. The neist day with speid tha post to Lithgwe, fra Lithgwe to Striuling, of that mynd to comprehend the Chancellor of the Realme, 10 and al faouureris of Arran, nocht suspecteng onything, and leid thame captiues til Ed^r; bot quhen afor thair cuning, ilk til a sindrie castell tuke his refuge, the Angusianis returne til Ed^r, quhair, quhen in S. Dominiks clostir tha thair ‡ pennance had done for the Humes 15 lang afor Justifiet, and the wraith of God pacifiet, and performet quhat was requiriet, tha left the toun, and ilk til his awne hous, plesandlie passis hame. The Gouvernour baith be wrytengs and word heiris the miserie of the Realme, in quhat state it was, and that sik hatred 20 war nocht the occasioun of the wrake of the hail Realme, in haist he intendis to returne, and prepares to the veyage, no^t feiring the Jnglis classe, quhilk lay in straytis to tak him be the way; bot proponet be his presense to mitigat al materis, and to sett his lyfe in defence of his 25 cuntrie, gif mister war. he landis thairfor with al speid possible, at § Garloch a port on the west cost, Nouember xix, quhair quhen a certane quhile he rested had, he rydes to Ed^r, and entiris in the toun (*December*) || iii, conuoyet

The Gouvernour returns to scotland.

* Sc. "George Hume bruder to umquhill Alexander Lord Hume."

† Sc. "brodir to the Erle of Angus."

‡ L. "justa persolvissent, multisque donis Deum placassent." Sc. "eftir thay had causit solempne funerall and obsequies be maid in the Blak Fryers, for the saulis of the saidis Lord Hwme and his bruder, quhairat thair wes greit offeringis and banquetis maid."

§ Sc. "Gawrathe."

|| Sc. "Nouember xxiii."

with the quene, Archbishop of Glasgw, Erle of Huntlie
 and vthiris specialis. How sune he began to tak the
 steir of the Realme, throuch counsel of the Archbishop
 of Glasgw, and his fauoureris, he *commandes* prouist and
 5 bailjies in Ed^r to pas aff the toun, quha be the Erl^e of
 Angus vset that office, and appoynted vtheris to that
 office, the vi of December to proclayme a *parleament* in
 Ed^r to sit down the xxvi of * December. And that
 Angus refuseng to compeir, maid na excuse, or had
 10 any occasioun to excuse tyme and place ; at the market
 croce of Ed^r, thir the Gouvernour *commandet* to *summon*
 in special, the nynt of Decem^bber, The Erle of Angus, his
 brother Prior of Coldinghame, Woddirburne, Dalhousie,
 Symmeruel, † Cambnethem, Cokburne, the rest thair
 15 confideratis war *sum^mounet* in general, to compeir in
 Parleament, and gyue compte of that laid to thair
 charge, to heir the sentence of the states on thair
 tumult steiret vp in the cuntrie, of the nobilitie slane,
 and vther crymes, outhir to suffer sharplie for thair
 20 merits, or gentlie, conforme to the humanitie of the
 states. Gauine Douglas Bishop of Dunkell heiring the
 Gouvernour sa seuir in the beginⁿing, fell in dispair, and
 vnder thome fled quyetlie to Londoun, quhair efter this
 lyfe he endet. Gif this man had not mixt him selfe with
 25 thair tumultis, he trulie had bene worthie of all manis
commendatioune to our eftercumeris baith in word and
 writt, for his notable ingine and his singular eruditoun ;
 a special takne of his ingine was in translateng the
 ‡ *Æneids* of Virgil in scotis ; sa rycht, and with sik
 30 grace, that ilk scotis verse concordet with the latin ; sa
 graue in sentence, that quha vndirstandes our language,

a *parleament*
proclaymet.

The *cun^sing*
 of Gauis
 Douglas of
 Dunkel
 Bishop.

* Sc. "Januar nixt."

† Sc. "Cambusnethane."

‡ Sc. "translatit the xii buikis of the *Æneads* of Virgill in Scottis
 metir, almaist ansuering in verses to the Latine, and maid the
 Palice of Honor, with divers vtheris notable werkis in our Scottis
 langage, quhilkis ar extant in thir our dayis."

wi mairis as ingenuis and weil that in none of the
 lair poyntis seemed he wi be mischeit behind none of
 the best. Quhen our king was the ruler and nocht
 as ingenuis as the lair be air, it that his command
 exceed the rest of the lair poyntis and make mair 5
 must. Quhen in turning Thir the sentences of the
 Thir was the and givene of the sentences, significa-
 tions of the words and the * strength of the accent,
 expresser pleasurable and terrible in sounds: and that in
 space of twill moments. Now Angus being that gif
 in parliament it was common conforme to justice wald
 not be weil with him, he prays the Quene thairfor, al-
 though that time was when that gif he had decydet
 frome right, committed any wrong or any error in
 anything, sche in the Gouvernour wald mak interces- 15
 sion for him. The Quene feeling that gif sche war
 find such or slaw toward her husband now in distres,
 sche mycht be suspected of a false hart, quhairfor with
 diligent prayer and al earnest request sche obeynes of
 the Gouvernour that nether her husband, nor George 20
 his brother be accuset of trasoun. Bot quhen al
 manner of punishment culd nocht be † obteinat, tha ar
 commandet to pas in France and thair to remane out-
 lawis in banishment, quhill pleaset the Gouvernour, and
 war farther aviset. Quhen in France ane 3eir tha had 25
 beine outlawis, at command and wil of the Gouvernour
 ar called hame to Scotland.

Angus and
 his brother
 George ar
 banish to
 France.

The King
 of Ingland
 directis an
 Harat to
 command
 the Gouer-
 nour aff
 Scotland.

How sune the King of Ingland vndirstude that the
 gouvernour was returned, and was begun to exercise his
 office anent the king and the cuntrie as afor, angret him 30
 to the hart, quhilk noyet him the mair, that he feirit,
 throuch his counsel and ingine, the Scotis walde helpe
 France, quhom Ingland with sharp weiris was now to

* L. "singulorum pene apicum vim"—the force of each little point.

† L. "deprecari"—be begged off.

inuade, at the Emperouris requeist ; Quhairfor to correct
 and had doun his wicht, noble, and coragious spirit
 with sharp and feirful wordes, or at leist to halde him
 laich ; till him he directs Clarentse Cheife Harald in
 5 Jngland to command him in haist aff Scotland. The
 king of ffrance, at thair last meiteng, faithfullie promist
 that he sulde nocht returne to Scotland, says he ; farther
 he was the kingis mother brother, quhairfor the king of
 scotis his lyfe, health, honour, ryches, and kingdome
 10 suld depend vpon the Jnglis King : al this appeiris in
 dainger quhen the king is in the Gouvernouris handis
 quha neist will be king him selfe ; bot heir ane thing
 worst of al, the Gouvernour intendes to allure the Quene
 his systir and draw her till vnhonest luue, quhilk is
 15 liklie now efter the banissing of her housband. Quhair-
 for in respecte of his honour, as king, be nature his
 vnkle, he is forcet to expel the Gouvernour be ane Harat,
 outhat that with gud wordes he departe plesantlie, or
 byd the brunt of the battell. Bot gif he respecte his
 20 cuntrie and his awne honour, he bidis him departe in
 plesour and in peace. Bot gif he wil resist, than haue
 vpon him incontinent.

Quhilk sentence quhen the Jnglis harat Clarentse had
 declaired in publick, in presense of al the senat ; The
 25 gouvernour was nocht samekle in feir as a noble horss
 tuechte with the spur is mair quik. he was ay of a stout
 spirit naturallie. his answer was a takne of a noble man :
 with a constant countenance and manly voce he answers
 conforme to this sentence, that he knew nathing quhat
 30 promis or kynd of condicioun was betueine the kingis
 of Jngland and ffrance, quhen tha mett : bot he knew
 perfytlie, that he was nocht sa bund to thame as to
 lyue vnder thair seruitude, of sik maner, that he may
 nocht visit his cuntrie, quhen mister is, or tyme of neid.
 35 Quhair he says our king is 3oung and in dainger of
 death, lat nocht that, says he, vex 3our king, for J had

The Gouver-
 nouris cora-
 gious, wycht
 and wise
 answer.

sik respect of his 3eiris, his natur, my conscience, and honour, that quhen he was an Jnfant, J suffirit him nocht in ane iot to be wrangte, vncorrected ; in safar that quha wil persue him, or his kingdome onywyse, he sal in haist meit him, with al force resist and driue him bak. 5
 Tueching the Erle of Angus, was that, thinkis he, a gret pane, quhen he was condemnet to die, to be banist for a short space, at requeist of the Quene, quhome J euer honouret, and 3it sal do as our kingis mother? 3our king thairfor has na occasioun of suspicioun, or 10
 clenneng ony clag to the Quenes honour, except he be tempted with a wicked spirit. Quhen this ansuer the king hard, he was in a furie, and commandet incontinent to rais a strang armie to inuade Scotland, wrak and ouerthrawe ; thiswyse myndeng to suppres the 15
 Gouvernour.

1522.

The Inglis King now vii gret weir shipis, al weil furnist, sett to the Sey, the sevinth of April fraudfullie. Thir shipis spoy3et and reft al about Jncketh, drowned the peple, and wasted al that parte of the Sey. Bot 20
 quhen the Jnhabitants of that Jle perceiuet thair fraud, vpon thame with sik force tha sett, that shortlie the Inglis shipis returnet hame with slycht newis, smal victorie, and sobir triumphe.

James Betoun Arch-
 bishop of
 S. Androis.

Gauin Dunbar of Glas-
 gwe Arch-
 bishop.

Now Andro fforman Bishop of S. Androis dies. To 25
 him shortlie succedis James Beton Archbishop of Glasgwe, to the Archbishoprie of Glasgwe succidet ane worthie man Gawin Dunbar ; qua because of his gret cunning, sinceire lyfe, and graue counsel, he was commendet, was thairfor maid the kingis maister in his tendir 30
 3eiris to instruct him in maneris and lettiris ; The king luuet him sa weil, that he communicat with him the leist secreit of his hart, thairefter maid him Chancellor of the Realme.

Emperour
 charles the
 fyfte steiris

The neist Mai Emperour Charles v landes in Jngland, 35
 to prouoke the Inglis king, throuch prayer and requeist,



rewardes and fayr wordes to ryse against ffrance and tak
his parte. The Emperour of this maner sa alluret the
king, that he preparat a gret Nauie, and land armie, to
lycht vpon ffrance baith be Sey and land. Vpon this
5 followit, that the Inglis king had weiris baith against
France and Scotland at ane tyme; with sik enuie, that
baith scotis and ffrenche he chaist out of his boundis;
Bot quhen scotis and Inglis language ar neir nychtbouris,
sounding almaist baith alyk, mony scotis than finzet the
10 language, and sa mycht haue rested in quyet places; King Henrie
Quhairfor was decreited, that al scotis, market with the
sygne of the crose to ken thame fra Inglismen suld be
turssed away to * Scotland. baith French
and Scotis
out of his
realme
expelis.

Jn Julii, the Erle of † Salopie is sent to the North of
15 Jngland, to rais an armie, inuade the Scotis bordouris,
rinn the foray, herrie, burne and slae. This Erle w^t dil-
igence his command fulfillit, that sent him; cam to
Kelsoi, burnte ane parte, or the citizenis wist, and her-
riet another. Bot Marce and Tiuidale feiring that the
20 Inglismen wald cum vpon thame and sa burne and
Herrie, except tha shortlie fand sum impediment, with a
few number thairfor tha met thair hail multitude, with
sik force and corage, that the Inglismen turne hame
with sobir triumphe, in al haist. Quhen the Gouvernour
25 perceiuet al the scotis bordouris ouerset with the Inglis-
men, shortlie to help sik a wound, he warnes al the
estates in Edr to compeir the xxiiii of Julii. Als the
king of France in feir, sendis to the Gouvernour men of
wisdome and ingine, to pray and requeist him, outhir
30 throuch his counsel or autoritie to steir vp the scotis
contrare Jngland; Now the Inglis nauie occupiet the
hail Sey in Lenth and Bredth. Quhen mony rasones
war gyuen out on al handis, was decreited in general,

A parlea-
ment.
The King
of France
prouokes
the king of
scotis to
inuad Jng-
land, be
legatis.

* Sc. "causit convoy the Scottismen furth of his realme one futt,
with ane quhyt crose sewit upoun thair umast clayth."

† Sc. "Schrewsburie."

fredomes
grantet to
thame quha
die, or in
battel ar
slane.

that for the bordouris suld be a muster of chosen men
of weir, to defend the bordours, to hald aff the Jnglismen
ferslier, thair barnes, quhither sones or dauchtiris, quha
in the weiris die, or in the weiris ar slane, sal efter haue
the sam * fredomes that tha had not ȝit cum to perfyte 5
age. farther gif tha die, steddings, landis, houses,
quhilkes ilk had for his lyftyme, sal be transferit to thair
wyfes and thair barnes for fyue ȝeiris.

The gouer-
nour lays
the scotis
armie &
mycht
against
Carliil.

Quhen Albanie surelie wndirstude that Salopie with a
copious and gret armie drew neir, gatherit through al 10
Jngland; he lykwyse gatherit to brek the Jnglis force,
as tha sett on, and as in the counsell was decreited.
Bot quhen he saw his force was nocht able to brek
thame, baith for thair multitude and thair strenth, he
adiunet sum french men, with sum † kairted ffalcounis 15
and feild peices, and cumis to the Riuer of Esk, quhilk
rinis by Carliol an Jnglis toun, and meruellouslie finding
commodious baith tyme and place, thair layes his campe,
to meit the Jnglismen, gif tha inuade. Tha of Kairliol
in gret feir of sik an armie, intend to offir the Gouernour 20
a gret sum of money, to keip thair toun fra suord and
fyre quhilk esilie he mycht haue brocht vpon thame fra
the place quhair he lay. Bot quhen the Jnglismen wald
for na prouocatioune iune with the Scotis out of thair
awne boundes, for tha had leuer dryue vs out of thair 25
boundis, nor sett on vs within our boundis, the gouer-
nour trauelit to persuade the nobilitie to rin a foray
intil Jngland, and inuade the Jnglismen, quha wil nocht

The Gouer-
nour per-
suades the

* Sc. "ane act was maid for the wardis, releiffis and mariagis of
thame quha happenit to die in that oist,—with addicione that al
these quha had tackis suld bruik the same for thair wif and barnis
for fyve yeiris." L. "immunitates earum omnium rerum, quibus
ante maturam ætatem astricti erant," &c. —to the sons and
daughters of all who should fall in battle, or die in the expedition,
was granted exemption from all the usual burdens to which
they would otherwise have been subject when under age.

† L. "tormentis in curribus locatis"—missile engines placed
on carriages. Sc. "greit artailyere."

cum ouer thair marches, and spoyle and waste al about. Of this the nobilitie geid til a counsell, quhither war best to inuad Jngland or nocht? Thair counsell endet, thair sentences al tha til ane committed, quhom amang thame
 5 maist notable tha estemet. He in name of the nobilitie *ansuers* in thir wordis following.

nobilitie to
inuade Jng-
land.

We, says he, Noble Erles and Lordis, heir ar conueint at our Gouvernouris authoritie, obedient to his wil: Bot we cum to defend our awne, nocht to conquis our nycht-
 10 bouris. Althoch at this tyme we be bent to halde the Jnglismen from our boundis, gif tha sett on, and with al our force as we are bund to do, nochttheles to sett on thame within thair boundis, nouthar ar we able, as J think, nouthar wil it be to the proffet of our peple, or com-
 15 moditie onywise of our cuntrie. Quhair the Gouvernour is bent to steir vs vp against Jngland that he does throuch gret luue and fauour of the frenchmen, with quhom he is sa bent, that mair he respectes quhat tha desyre, than quhat we mister and require; quhilk
 20 quhen I diligentlie consider, J think we do our dutie, gif how lang the king is in his minoritie, we defend his Realme fra strangeris and reife. Gif in an vncouth natioun we be al slane, and of vs not ane be left? Quhat wil the kingis and Realmes parte be thairefter?
 25 Consider how gret skaith the Realme findes of weiris; consider in king James the fourt: quhen he Rulet his realme in tranquillitie and peace, his kingdome flurist sa weil, that neuer better. Bot quhen his mynd was hail sett to weir vpon Jngland, the strenth and force,
 30 dignitie and Maiestie of our cuntrie fell in sik deokay, that we neuer reid our Realme to be in mair danger. The hail nobilitie now neir slane, at last, him selfe, allace, filit al scotland with teiris, dolour, and dule. Quhairfor gif 3e heir me, lat vs ask the cause, quhy the
 35 Gouvernour walde inuade Jngland, gif it be rycht, lat vs consent, gif nocht, lay al our heides togider and resist in

The nobilitie
answers.

Arranis
orisonis afor
the gouer-
nour.

respecte of our king and cuntrie, vilitie of baith. The nobilitie al of this sentence, of ane mynd cum to the Gouvernouris tent. Arran in name of the rest in this sentence beginis. Honorable and noble Gouvernour, The flour of fortitude, youth, and nobilitie in Scotland at this tyme, ar at your command heir, conueinet to inuade Ingland as we suppose, radie in armes. Thir quha ar with me, al ane in counsel, and the selfe in labour, authoris of this sentence, quhilk now J radie am to pronounce, ar present to speir quhairfor or for quhat cause 10
3e will Invade Ingland, gif al be conforme to thair opinioun or nocht?

The gouer-
nouris an-
swer to the
nobilitie.

The Gouvernour stedfastlie aduyses with him selfe alytle: than in thir wordis gyues answer.

3e suld, Jllustre Princes, afor 3e cam heir to fecht 15
haue doubted vpon that questioun; Na raschnes suld be fund in men of your estate, in ony kynd of bissines, mekle les in futeng the feild, quhen battel is to iune. How lytle wisdom, J pray 3ow, wil be fund in men, to rais an armie, iune battell, and knew na cause, now wil 20
seik a caus, quhen rather 3e fecht suld now and fute the feild, than sit down and consult? 3e ken, or at leist suld ken, that J euir sett my hail mynd, and put my body in auenture for Scotland, of quhom J haue my name, blude, and honour, quhairof this was an euident 25
takne, als of my gude wil, quhen in France J left al deligat and delicious cheir, kyndnes and delectable freindship of noble men, forsaking * armes of honouris, al welth and prosperitie, in quhilkes J abundet in ffrance, cam to Scotland to sett 3ow at ane, ilk schuteng his rap- 30
per in vtheris bellie, eiting vther throuch † inuie. Quhen

* L. "honorum insignibus."

† Bp. Leslie has much enlarged this speech in his Latin version, and Fr. Dalrymple, as usual, amplifies still more. The original Scottish has in this place merely—"to bring yow to a unitie quhen ye war in divisione." The Latin has—"ut vos mutuis odiis flagrant, ac alterum in alterius viscera ensemdistingentes, pacarem."

- sik dissensione was in the Realme amang the nobilitie,
 J thoct suirle the 3ok of Jngland was neir 3our neck :
 quhilk to keip fra 3our neck, from the ffrench king all
 help and supplie that J culd J crauet. Quhy now thair-
 5 for ask 3e me quhat cause haue we to inuade Jngland ?
 as gif J mycht, or wald begin ony thing to hinder 3our
 honour and prosperitie ? This is nocht the tyme, this,
 J say, is nocht the tyme to ask that questione. Quhen
 3e had the Parliament concerneng the effayres of the
 10 Realme, than that questione 3e suld haue proponed ;
 Than was 3our dutie to haue done it, not now. Quhen
 the Parliament was endet, 3our selfes, nocht J, denuncet
 weiris against Jngland, 3e bot sett me ouer the armie,
 appoynteng me to inuade Jngland ; Quhy now speir 3e
 15 at me, quhat cause haue we to persue Jngland ? as J on
 me had tane this dainger against 3our wil, and had nocht
 rather borne it vpon me quhen 3e laid it on. bot to put
 an end to 3our questione, and to be short, heir haue 3e
 causes anew.
- 20 Our elderis, men baith magnifik in the weiris, and
 coragious of spirit, defendet this parte of the warlde
 quhilk now we cal scotland, and gaue it 3ow prosperous
 in al thing, gif now 3e suffer the Jnglismen throuch thair
 force and tiraⁿie, to reife and spoyl3ie now, quhat can
 25 be thoct or said, bot that we shamefullie haue gyuen
 ouer the possessiounis of our forbearis ? Think ernistlie
 this with 3our selfes ; reuolfe this mater in 3our mynd,
 and wey the waicht of it grauelier ; ar not thir forayis
 rinⁿ be Jngland ? Thir slauchteris ? This Reife ? This
 30 thift ? Spoyl3ie, quhairthrouch tha dalie wrake ws and
 our cuntrie ? ar nocht thir J say, and vtheris cruell deidis
 lyke thir, Just causes of weiris against Jngland ? Will
 we nocht appeir to cast from vs baith buckler and
 * knopska gif we sitt and suffer sik iniure ? To defend
 35 our cuntrie with sword and wapne fra the force of enni-

* L. "scutum galeamque"—shield and helmet.

mies, til our nobilitie is honorable, the dutie of stout men, natural to subiects; that trulie gif not only we fal not abak in sik wrangs, bot gif we cruellie set not vpon the Inglistmen, we tyne the honour of noble men, do not the dutie of stout men, nouthir faythful subiectis ma we 5 be estemet. and to cum to the last causes, thir our grene woundis, gif 3e remember the alde iniures done be the Inglistmen til our forbears, gif 3e think of that natural enuie, and mortal fead, quhilk tha beir til our natioun; Quhat wil 3e say? in sik respects, haue we not iust occa- 10 sione to inuade thame? ffloudon feild suld nocht discourage 3ow, quhair we tint our king and mony of our nobilitie, quhen that was nocht through our fault, bot the fault of our Camerar, quha succedid not in place of the slane with new releife, and sa we war betrayet, and 15 traterouslie sauld. Bot perchance the rememberans of this grene wound, that stickis in the body of the Realme sa fast, makes 3ow the feirter, and quhy the feirter? lat * wakne 3ow vp, J say, lat rather walkne 3ow vp to reuenge sik an slauchter, the honour of 3our natioune, 20 maiestie of 3our king, pietie of 3our cuntrie, and of thair parents slain in that feild. The saulis of our parents cry out for 3our help, 3our counsel, 3our force, and power quhat 3e may, that sik a shame 3e suffer nocht in thair natioune. Doubtles gif we returne, we sal vndirly a 25 perpetual skuf and shame; Quhairfor gif 3e luke to 3our honour, 3our king, and 3our cuntrie, sett on thame, wast and wrak thair landis, spoyle baith lenth and bredthe, gif 3e wil be callet faythfull and nocht false.

another of
the nobilitie
meites the
gouernour
with an an-
swer prudent
and wyse.

The Gouernour hes said. another of the nobilitie 30 prudent and wise answers in thir wordes, incontinent: O noble Albanie, vndirstand that we ar men, and not Godis or Angelis falin fra hevin, we can not worke mirakles. Quhairfor quhen the victorie is in Godis

* "it" has been erased here, and "that" farther on between "lat" and "rather."

handis we suld diligentlie consider our awne strenth,
 and quhat we may do, and nocht confydeng in our
 awne force, gyue our selves a pray to our ennimies. The
 Inglismen heir ar present, gif we sett onⁿ tha wil outhur
 5 brek our force, or hald vs abak. Quhat althoch we win
 baith the first victorie and secund? Quhat ma follow?
 The Erle of Salopie, 3e ken, cumis with a gret armie,
 the terrour of France; that gif the first victorie with
 litle skaith we obtaine, the neist nochttheles we sal not
 10 obtaine, but gret slauchter of baith our men of weir and
 nobilitie. The Inglismen incontinent wil send in new
 bandis of men of weir; we amaist al wraiket, quhat sal
 we do? Bot 3e may say we suld flie at the first, quhen
 we se our selves cum to deokay; How gret a slauchter
 15 than wil follow? Quhen flears at sik a tyme ar accuiset
 of traysone, this is the iugement of mony, rather to *wair
 thair lyfe than to be accuiset of sa foul a blek. Quhair-
 for my counsel is nocht to inuade the Inglismen within
 thair boundes, how lang the king is in his minoritie;
 20 that to our king and cuntrie we rais nocht sum gret Jll,
 quhilk thiswise esilie we ma do, and may be accuiset as
 † proud people.

Quhen this man constantlie and wislie his mynd had
 said, the gouernouris mynd kuilet a lytle, and of this
 25 maner he answers. Seing nawise Ingland 3e wil inuade,
 3e at leist wil grant this askeng, that waiteng the Inglis-
 men, our Camp heir ly a lytle, gif tha sett on, we ma
 resist. Gif we vtirlie gyue bakis and flie, we our
 ennimies sal steir vp, mak thame baulde and gyue
 30 thame gret corage to follow; quhilk ane thing to the
 Inglismen wil be sa glorious, that heir wil stay al thair
 triumphe, to vs sa shameful that nathing filthier. To
 this sentence consented the hail Nobilitie, because it

The gouer-
 nour and
 nobilitie
 conclude
 now al in
 ane.

* Sc. "and sua be wilfulnes and fule hardynes may be in jepor-
 dye to be undone."

† L. "audaciores"—over-daring.

agriet with the commoun weil and dignitie of the Realme, at leist was nocht far against.

Althoch the Quene was absent sche notwithstanding of this counsel was author. Quhairfor quhen sche vnderstude the persuasione of the Nobilitie to mitigat 5 the Gouvernour, and to hinder him fra rinning the foray intill Jngland, sche sent messingeris til allure and exhorte him til a commouneng with the Jnglise wardane concerneng condiciounis of peace. Sche suld cause the Jnglis wardan, to cum to the Scotis camp vnder pledge, 10 and treit peace in publick with the Gouvernour. The Gouvernour was content. Lord Dacres Jnglis Warden, called be the Quene, cam to the scotis camp; The quene als, to promoue the mater, spurit with speid to visite the armie. The mater is rasonet, peace in few 15 days is concludet, September xi, zeir mdxxii.

Trues tane.

a treitment
of peace.

cruel inua-
siounis
betuene the
Realmes.

Jnglis war-
denis.

The * penult October, thrie ambassadouris from Scotland ar directed til Jngland, as appoynted was, to treat of peace, bot the Jnglis king was sa sour that na peace he wald conclude onywise, or confirme, (*but*) vnder graue 20 condiciounis, to the wrake of our cuntrie, contrare baith our Vtilitie and autoritie; our Ambassadouris in few days cum hame as tha cam afeild, nathing concludet, quhairthrouch followit sa ferce inuasiounis betuene baith the Realmes that vpon the bordouris is fund na place 25 quyet, peaceable, or in rest. That Jngland mycht stay our force, the Erle of Northumberland tha sett to defend thair bordouris, and our bordouris to inuade. Bot sa sair opprest be the Scotis round about, vp and down, wrakeng with sworde and fyre, that the king he besocht 30 to releiue him of that office, that he neuer in rest or quyetnes wald be, afor he war delyuerit of that kuir. The Wardenship of the East bordouris is directed to the Erle of Dorsester; of the west bordouris to M. l. Dacres; quha vnder his autoritie contained thir and the rest 35

* L. "proximo octobri"—the next October.

about, haueng the first place, the Erle of Surrie substitute. Al thir *cam* the vi of Marche to the Inglis bordouris, to resist our inuasioune, and held vs abak nocht litle. The Gouvernour perceiueng that the Scotis nobilitie abhoret fra battell, because tha thocht it nocht to the vtilitie of thair cuntrie, bot to the desyre of the ffrench king, he sayles to France, to requeist the king for men of weir to brek the Inglis yok : affirmeng, gif he had v thousand horsmen, and ten thousand * dutches futmen ; outherto ouercum Ingland in plane battell, or ding thame bak fra the bordouris. The frenche king vexte on the ane hand with the Emperour, on the vther hand with the Inglis King, refuses to the Gouvernour samony ; bot he promises help, albeit nocht sa stark, leist gif he refuset all help, he mycht be estemet vngrate and vnthankful, for his cause quha had susteinit sa gret labouris. Albanie in hope of this promise, remanes in france a certane space, in sik honour, that the King and his nobilitie ilk his course about, did him al humanitie al obseruance. Jn the meane tyme the scotis nobles deuyses amang thame, that sum specialis of ilk prouince keip the bordouris thair moneth about, wt force and counsel to hald aff the Inglistmen. Throuch quhais diligence the Inglis bordoureris war sa vanquist, that quhen tha wrocht vs ony skaith, incontinent was reuenget. followet heiroy that on baith handis the land was wasted, houses parte spoylet, parte doung doune.

Quhen betueine Inglis and Scotis na appne weiris war seine, bot ilk deceytfullie with other wrocht, and be wyles, the frenche King furnist certane shipis with men of weir and feild peices, to supplie the scotis as to the Gouvernour he promist. The Inglistmen immediatlie with shipis closes that sey betueine Douer and Calice, to tak the Gouvernour be the way.

Albanie to
France sailis
agane.

supplie of
the king he
requires.

The deuise
of the no-
bilitie in
defendeng
the bor-
douris.

shipis fra
the ffrenche
king to
supplie
Scotland.

35 Bot Albanie shipit at Breste in lytle Britonie, and

* Sc. "Almanes." L. "Germanorum."

albanie re-
turnes.

Pool, Inglis-
man of the
nobilitie, be
the scotis
gentlie is
interteined.

Jedburgh
spoylet,
with the
monaster.

The Gouver-
neur ex-
poues the
luue of the
French King
to Scotland.

He per-
suades
thame to
weir vpon
Jngland.

quyetlie declynet fra the curse that turnes to the Jnglis
cost, and sa prosperouslie passing by thame al, he landet
in Kirkculbrie a west porte of Scotland * october viii.
and with him a noble man of Jngland, his name † Pool,
quha for sum offence in his cuntrie was banist into 5
ffrance, thair be the nobilitie w^t al humanitie is accepted
and weil interteined, than iunes him selfe with our cum-
panie, and serues verie faythfullie.

Quhill now al in Scotland thocht lang for the Gouver-
neur, the Erle of Surrie with xx thousand men of weir 10
brak the bordour, inuadet Jedburgh, and spoylet al the
boundis betueine Jedburghe and Jngland vpon the
Mairches. Nouthor for fauour of the Religoun, or feir
of God, wald the Jnglisman respecte the Notable Mon-
aster, sa hett was thair haitred against vs. Bot quhen 15
we war gatherit, we waytet thame at the ‡ wanles,²⁵ sa
that quhen tha intendet to burne and herrie the harte of
Scotland, or tha cam to that parte, tha war forced to
gyue backis, with mony greine woundis.

How sune the Gouverneur landet, he cumis till Ed^r, 20
and commandes the hail nobilitie to compeir on sik a
day at Ed^r in weirfair, the realme now in dainger. Heir
in presens of the hail assemblie, with all eloquense he
declaires the gret fauour and luue, quhilk the frenche
king beiris to the scotis, that quhateuer woundes of the 25
Jnglismen the scotis receiue, or haue receyuet, the
frenche king esteymes as in his awne body he had
receyuet thame, and na vtherwyse. quhilk to testifie,
in al thair audiens he produces the kingis *lettres* freindlie
writne; Quhairfor he exhortes and prayes thame, that 30
rayseng an armie tha reuenge the iniure of Jngland,
that 3e tyne nocht 3our honour, says he, and may put

* L. says, *september* 23; and Sc. *september* 21.

† Sc. "Sir Richard Dolopole."

‡ L. "quos nihil suspicantes oppresserint angli"—those whom
the English had attacked unawares, now gathered together and
forced them back.

- that shame fra your name. To that end he sayes he
 hes hame-brocht Syluer, Suddartis, and vther neces-
 sairs in the weiris. The Nobilitie concludes in ane,
 that men of weir out of sindrie partes of the Realme be
 5 gatherit; xviii of October that tha al conueine in Douglas-
 dale, and submit thame selves to the Gouvernour in al
 thing. Quhen the men of weir war cum the gouvernour
 commandes thame al to the clauster of Caldstreme on
 this syd Tuede thair to byd. frome thir he elected sum
 10 scotis and frenche, and put thame vnder Dauid Carr,
 quha passing ouer Tued, and karieng ouer the gunis,
 layd seige to Wark. That castel, that tyme was weil
 victualet, and in al things requiret, weil furnist abun-
 dantlie. Sr Eduard * Lylie captane of the castel. Quhen
 15 our folkis the seige had layd to the Castell, tha brashte
 it sa sair, that the vtter † barnkin²⁶ wal tha wan in haist,
 Braschte the Jnglismen verie sair, and samekle the sairer,
 that quhen the scotis and Frenche conteinet thame selves
 within the vtter barnkin, tha gaue thame nocht ane houris
 20 rest, continuallie seget, stil persuet, ydanlie brashte. The
 Erle of Surrie, quha with ‡ xx thousand lay nocht farr
 frome vs minted nocht to cum an inche ner vs. Bot
 because he feirit that for sa mony wrangs we had re-
 ceyuet, we suld moue to Berrik, he sendis the Erle of
 25 Dorchester with a gret armie to defend the toune fra
 skaith, gif it war in danger. Jn the meane tyme Scotis
 and frenche of ane mynd, counsel, and force, cam sik
 speid that winning a certane inzer barnkin gatt place to
 brashe the Castell walis. at last quhen that parte of the
 30 Castel that luikis to Tued was all shott doune, our folkis,
 in hope to obtaine the hous, in troupis rinis to, bot agane
 ar dung doune. That day on baith handes gret slauch-
 ter, quhil mirk nycht cam that nouthar we mycht se to

The castel
 of Wark in
 Jngland
 seiget.

* Sc. "Sir Williame Lylie."

† L. "extremo vallo." Sc. "the utter barnkin."

‡ Sc. "xl thousand."

brashe, nor tha within se to defend. The neist day we thocht to sett to scharp^{er}, bot the tempest and vehement storme of the nycht was impediment: til vs. and to thair releif. We feiret that gif we lay langre in the seige, the Riuer through the vehement tempest suld be ouer the bankis, and hinder vs fra our awne, quhairfor gane ouer the seige, and turnet til our awne. Quhen the castell was in seigeng, vtheris scotis ran forays vpon thay partes of Ingland that marche with Glendale, tuik prays, and spoylzet. Bot for al that nouthur culd Surrie with his gret armie reuenge ony thing vpon vs, or mend thair awne skaith ony thing, nor culd be brocht out of his camp; althoch gret skaith of vs he had receyuet and we nocht samekle of thame as ane wound. Of this maner Surrie contained him selfe within his marches, feireng that gif his armie cam to dekay, the scotis mair cruellie suld sett on.

The gouernour prouokes Surrie with sharpe wordes to combat.

Quhen Duke Albanie the Gouernour saw that nawise he culd prouok Surrie to combatt, he sent an harrat of armes, to prouok him with sharpe wordes to combat. to Surrie he objected his waik hairt and kowartnes, quha wraket and wasted scotland na man resisting or gainstanding him. Bot now quhen the scotis prouokis him his fute ouer the marche he wil nocht sett. quhairfor he warnes him that gif he respecte his honour, he ly nocht sa lang hid, bot that he shawe him selfe a man vpon the scotis bordouris; farther he promises to meit him stoutlie their, in that selfe place quhilk afor he wasted. Surrie answers, at Annik he wil tarrie: he was nocht commandet that tyme to inuade scotland, bot to defend Ingland fra thair ennimies. The *messinger nochttheles stude alytle, to mak intercessione to the Quene, than verie neir, that she trauel with the Erle outhur for peace or trues, that weir ma cease.

* L. "occulte tamen substituit nuncium, qui reginam oraret," &c. Sc. "send word be sum secreit message of his awin to the Quene," &c.



Throuch her ingine and counsell peace is confirmet,
 and the men of weir al permitted to turne hame.
 quhairof Albanie wan gret honour, quha sa mony wark-
 ing woundis gaue the Jnglismen, at last compelit thame,
 5 as was said, to tak trues.

Trues be-
 tuene Jnglis
 and Scotis.

1523-

The hail winter peace baid suir, that nouthur Jngland
 receyuet ony wrang of Scotland, or scotland of Jngland.
 Bot the neist maii, Surrie was sent agane to be wardan;
 against him was sett our cuntrie men, thair moneth
 10 about, as the maner was, to keip the bordour, and to
 be radie to reuenge quhen tha sett on.

Quhen our peple vndirstude that the Jnglismen sett
 for thame with al fraude and deceyte possible; the xxi
 of maii quhilk is the Trinitie Sondag, vses to be a gret
 15 fayr from al partes verie solemne in Berrik. fyue hunder
 scotis lyeng hid be the way set on tua hunder Jnglismen
 with ful bags passing in to the market, reft thair gudes
 and tuke thame selfes captiues to Scotland. Jhone
 Frances * Knycht, Leonard Musgraue, and Heron, with
 20 sum specialis of Jngland, thinking to recompence this
 iniure, tha gather confusetlie and al throuch vther to
 the number of nyn hunder men of weir, with quhom,
 of Julii v, tha brek the bordouris, spoylzeis and herries
 the Merce. We agane to brek thair force, set on thame
 25 with sik vehemence, that quhen Heron and mony of his
 companie war slane, of ouris tua hunder war tane cap-
 tiues. The rest fled and sa chaiped.

Trues in
 sindrie
 partes of
 the bor-
 douris ar
 at this tyme
 brokne.

The 3eir of God mdxxiii and beginning thairof,
 Frances king of ffrance at Pauie entirit in combat with
 30 Emperour Charles his armie, the kingis men of weir
 tint and chaist, him selfe is tane. Jn this battel King
 Frances his men of weir, specialie the scotis, to quhais
 fidelitie the king was committed, faucht sa coragious-
 lie, with sik contentioun, that how lang thair lyfe
 35 was in, tha neuer held vp. Heirefter how lang king

The ffrench
 king tane at
 Pauie.

* Sc. "Sir Johne Fanwyk."

How fayth-
ful the scotis
to the
french
king.

Frances lynet, he labouret to put the scotis in the skrow of his maist faythful seruandes, to propyne thame and honour thame, and endue thame with singular benifites.

The battell
of Carfil.

Shortlie efter M. lord Maxuel, Alex^r Jardan knight, 5
with sum specialis in that parte, scotis, cam with a
chosen number vpon thay partes of Ingland toward the
West foranent Carfil, thair wraket mony Inglistmen,
blew thair trumpet, shew thair banner, warneng thame
to the feild. The Inglistmen to stay thair apne furie 10
sped with speid and fercelie fell vpon vs. Ouris sus-
teines thair brasche with corage; tha sett on with
multitude; We resist with baldnes; nochtwithstandeng
we culd not delyuer Maxuel his sone, and Alex^r Jardan,
fra the ennemie. Bot Maxuel thinking with him selfe 15
how gret a shame war to the scotis, gif ouercum, tha
in the Inglistmenis handis ony tyme cam, his thairfor he
steiris vp to combatt agane. Our suddarts partlie be
exemple of thair captane, partlie through his wordis of
exhortatione, maid sik an onsett, that nocht only re- 20
leiuet tha the scotis with thame bund, bot als vanquist
the Inglistmen, and mony slane, brocht thrie hunder
captiues to Scotland.

The scotis
obteyne the
victorie.

This battel now happilie endet, the Nobilis drawis til
a counsel, outhir vtterly weiris to lay asyd, or steir 25
thame vp hetter. Jlk heirin gaue his sentence about;
Sum thocht weiris war better for the kingis cause of
ffrance; and thairfor to rais ma men of weir; vtheris
thocht peace better, because the thrie 3eiris bygane,
the Realme with weiris had beine vexte, and had tint 30
the Maiestie, and keppit gret skaith. Sum consulted
quhither was necessar the king to be langre vnder
gouernment. * Sum thocht, na: sum plat contrare.

* L. "sententiis dissidebant"—they disagreed as to whether the reins of government should be intrusted to the king while still in his minority.

Sum thocht the king suner sulde be admitted to
gouernment, than the rest of the * Nobilitie.

Quhairfor efter thair opinioun this tha thocht best, al
administratioune to be committed to the king, that with
5 his age he ma leir the forme of gouernment, and al
† gouerneng vnder him stryk frome his neck lyk a yok.
vtheris thocht vthirwyse, that the administratioune of
the kingdome suld not be committed til a barne nocht
of iugement to discerne betuene quhyt and blak; ma
10 follow, that the nobilitie with al natiounis fal in an ill
opinioune, as imprudent, and vnwyse, for conforme to
the alde prouerb, quha committis a sworde til an vnskilful
persone, quhairwith, quhither he cut his ‡ awne throt, or
hurt the cuntrie, quha delyuirit the sword appeires heir
15 to be punist.

Heir is con-
sulted gif
the gouern-
ment may
be commit-
ted to the
king zit a
barne.

Of this the Gouvernour vndirstude that to sum nobles
he was nocht thankfull, and tha saw him nocht with
gude wil appeiringlie, quha to be from vnder his impire
wald blythlie be vnder the king bot a barne, and farther
20 tha tho^t nocht iust and conuenient to mak ony weiris
with Ingland, quhilk the gouernour vrget for France
sharplie. Quhairfor the Duke, of humanitie and gentle-
nes, began to requeist and pray thame, that gif in ony
thing he had offendet ony of thame, suld be put out
25 of remembrance, and suffer him frilie sayl to France.
Leiue he obteynet, and than tuik his leiue of all, with that
salutatioune quhilk we vse in depairting, gentlie bidding
all adew, he spuris to Striuiling to the king; quhom
quhen he instructed had and exhorted in al thing,
30 quhairin the dignitie of the Realme consisted, and
quhairin his luue toward his cuntrie mycht be maist
knewen and shyne brichtest; with speid he spuris to

Albanie to
france pre-
pares, and
in haist
depairtes.

* Sc. "that the tutory ran out, expirit, sonar in ane prince nor
in ane uther privat persoun."

† L. "Gubernatoris imperio tamquam iugo excusso"—striking
off, as a yoke from his neck, the power of the regent.

‡ L. "illorum jugula"—their throats.

the west cost, thair in haist to ship in. Quhen he was shipit, and lousset with a fayr tyd, a prosperous veyage he fand to France, til vs neuer agane he turned.

Angus fra
banisment
to Scotland
returnes.

Afor the rumour throuch the Realme was spred of Albanies departeng, the Jnglis king sent for the Erle of Angus be a secret messinger. Angus than was in ffrance banist be the Gouvernour; The Jnglis king intendet to molest the Gouvernour be the Erle of Angus. Quhen Angus, contrare the law of banisment, landet in Jngland, the king persuades him that Albanie trauelis be al meines possible to put out nocht only his lyf, bot al that euer sprang of him, stock and kin vtterlie. With thir wordes Angus was sa commouet, that gif the Gouvernour in France had nocht beine landet, Angus had raiset weiris contrare all that stude with Albanie.

The Quene
takes to her
the adminis-
tratione of
the Realme.

The king, quhais mynd was than to duel in the castel of Striuiling, throuch counsel of the Quene and wthiris, was persuadet to leiue the castell of Striueling, and cum to the castell of Edr, the king consenteng cam til Edr with a thin court, Julii xxvi. The thrid day efter, the Quene occupieng the castel, wil the king, Realme, and hail effayres of the Realme, to depend vpon her; and that the prouist of Edr, quhom the burghesses had elect-ed, nawise trublet her mynd, or onywise hinderit her, sche shortlie put him out of his autoritie, and placet M. lord Maxuel in that office. Quhen this is al decreitet, the Quene commandes that a parleament be proclaymet to sit doune in Edr Februar iii.

Quhen the Jnglis king hard of Albanies depairteng, he culd nocht be blyther, and in haist directis ambassadouris to scotland of his *specialis, and maist in honour, for peace and concord, and to shawe thame, that quhat-euer discord betuene thame the tyme bygane hes bene,

* L. "quendam cui Magno nomen erat, aliumque Rogerum Ratcliffum." Sc. "ane callit Doctour Magnuc, and ane Roger Ratleif."

- Albanie had al the wyte. Quhilke quhen the nobilitie hard, now tyret of weiris, war verie weil content, specialle because it procedet of * thame selves, and appeir- inglie but fraud or gyle; The Quene thairfor consulted
- 5 with the rest of the Nobilitie for a zeiris peace, than tha a zeiris peace. consult quhom tha sal elect ambassadouris to conclude this peace with Jngland, vpon quhat condicionis, farther is thocht necessar to require affinitie of kin and blude.
- 10 Angus quha nocht lang afor cam fra ffrance till Jngland, theirefter to Scotland, quhat the Quene and her fauourers did, hinderit quhat he could. Sa mutual enuie The Quene and Angus the Realme drawe to parties. was betuene the Quene and Angus, that ilk of vther had an il opinioun; quhen this amang the peple was spred,
- 15 the hail cuntrie drue to pairties; sum to stand with the quene, sum with the Erle. Bot quhat the Quene had ado in Jngland tuecheng the Realme, sche brocht to perfectioun by † Angus; with her counsel sche directed Gilbert Erle of Cassilis, Robert Coburne Bishop of Dun-
- 20 keld, and David Mill Abbat of Cambyskenel, til Jngland legates in al haist; quha at thair first entres, with Till Jngland ar sent ambassadouris. the king was sa weil receyuet, that tha had a suir hope of gud prosperitie. Nocht lang efter, the Bishop of Dunkeld, befor the king and his hail nobilitie began
- 25 his orisone in latine maist ornat, the flour of eloquence than estemet. The effect of his orisone was this, that nathing with the scotis was mair acceptable or thankful than to conclude and confirme sinceir and suir peace with Jngland without al dissimulatioun, ony fraud or
- 30 gyl, to remane sa constant that the day neuer daw quhen it sal be brokne. Bot because a band to bind the tua hartes of the tua realmes togither sa fast can
- * L. "cum per se grata erat"—since the proposal was pleasing in itself.
- † L. "in ipso vestigio temporis positam esse recte arbitrata"—thinking rightly that relations with England were the most pressing matter.

nocht be fund as coniunctioun of Mariage betuene Marie the king of Jnglandis dauchter, and our king, the Scotis al pray and beseik that the king of Jngland hinder nocht this maner of coniunctioun and kyndnes betuene the tua natiounis. The Jnglismen hard this orisone with a blyth and ioyful countenance, and accepted it with al plesure, in sa far that the king instantlie elected certan quhom he knew perfytest to the expeditioun of this mater, appoynteng thame shortlie to handle this purpose with diligence. The Jnglismen, in priuat speiking, quhilk tha spak with vs, ernstlie vrget thir conditiounes, first to be granted, that the scotis breking the band with ffrance, with Jngland suld bind perpetuallie, vpon the sam conditiounis quhilkes with France tha had. And that the king of Scotis, quhill he war able to marie, suld be brocht vp in the court of Jngland. Bot because our ambassadouris had na commissioun to dispone vpon thir materis from the king, nor his counsell, to Scotland the Erle of Cassilis tha direct, the rest verie solist in London byde his cuming with an answer from the king and Nobilitie.

a stormie
tempest of
wind and
wethir.

Jn Edr vpon a *Hallow day, rais sik a wind and wethir that in the toun fell mony houses, and Dauies tour in the Castel, raiset a fyre in the Quenes lugeng, quhilk quhen the fyre spred the hous neir fell hail. Was als that tyme a manifest and cleir takne of the fauour and luue of God in the Bishop of S. Ninianis declairet: his chambre, he at Godis seruice, with the tempest was dung in † dros; he nochtwithstandeng, quhom al man beleuiet to be dung in poulder with the waicht of the hous, is fund saif and sound. This diuine benifite and special grace of God, al man wondirrit of, and in his

a wondirful
thing quhat
fel at this
tyme.

* L. "Die qui universo sanctorum choro sacer est." Sc. "Up-hally day"—that is, November 1. "All Saints' Day," or "All Hallows."

† L. "ventorum impetu conquassatum convelleretur"—was shaken to ruins by the wind.

awne hart put sik an intentioun, that incontinent he
 vowit to leid the rest of his lyfe mair warlie than the
 tyme bygane he had done, in adorneng and decore of
 his bishoprie and office, and in Godis seruice, gyueng
 5 ouer the court and warldlie plesures all vterlie, in
 quhilkes afor he was feltirit. quhilk al the days of his
 lyfe at hame he performet, with sik diligence, pietie, and
 feruour, that through the luue of God quhairwith he was
 inflamet, and hatred of sik clatteris, as vset to be in
 10 court: this commoun prouerb he daylie had in his
 mouth: Exeat aula, qui volet esse pius. Quha wil be
 godlie, leiue the court.

The godlie
 delibera-
 tion of the
 Bishop.

The day of Parleament is now present in Edr to sit
 doune, the Quene and nobilitie that with her stude, feir-
 15 eng sair that Angus suld wrik thame sum gret iniure,
 sett out an edicte vnder a gret pane, that in the toune
 suld na parleament be *haldne; Bot sum latne in to
 the castel haldeng the forme and schaw of a parleament,
 suld gyue thair counsel, and declair thair mynd; Angus
 20 and ma than tua thousand that stude with him; percei-
 eng thame selves in gret danger in respecte of the can-
 nounis in the castel gif tha war shott, be nycht tha
 occupie the toune, and maid a bukler betuene thame
 and the Castel, of ludgengs and Walis.

a parlea-
 ment.
 1525.

25 Februar xiii, the Erles of Angus, Lenox, and Argil,
 the Bishopis of S. Androis, Abirdin, quhilkes tua the
 Quene nocht lang afor had wardet, and bishop of Dum-
 blane, and vtheris specialis, directed a message to the
 quene and to the rest of the castel keiperis, saying,
 30 that the king in the castel tha haue cloiset as in a
 prisone, quhilk to the nobilitie is nocht only ignominie
 and shame, bot to the hail Realme mekle skaith. Quhair-
 for that she command that the king be nocht langre

factionis
 and parties
 in Edr.

* Sc. says: "The Quene and lordis wald nocht pas furth of the
 castell, but fenset the parliament, and keipit the ordour thair of within
 the same."

haldne at thair plesure, as vnder seruitude; bot sett him
 now frie, and at libertie; gif not, the castel sal be seaget,
 gif it be won, nocht ane in the castel, except the king
 sal chaip vniustifiet. The Quene, at requeist of Arran and
 Moray gyues this answer, that she vpon na conditiounis, 5
 mekle les with bosting, wil delyuer the king; at last sa
 commouet with Angus and his partakers, she latis thame
 vnderstand, that except shortlie tha pas aff the toune,
 salbe shott, and the toune dung doune. The burgesses
 of Ed^r heireng this, quaket at the hart, feiring sair that 10
 the quene in a furie, as in women sum tyme vses to be,
 the hail toune she wrake. Bot in a mater of sik waicht,
 sum notable Bishopis prudent and wyse, of counsel and
 iugement, began to compone the mater: and satisfieng
 thair furie on baith handis for certane dayes, prudentlie 15
 turnet away fra the citie that approcheng and appeiring
 pest.

Angus selues
 baith king
 and quene in
 the castel of
 Leith.

Angus in the meine tyme, and his fauoureris, al pas-
 sages commoun to the castel keipet with men of weir,
 latting na victual in, bot sa mekle as to serue the king 20
 for a day. At last throuch counsel of sum quha war of
 singular Jugement, was concludet that layng by al dis-
 kyndnes on al handes, the Parleament in Ed^r sulde sitt
 doune in februar the xxiiii, quhair the king selfe suld
 be present and principal, with al the ornamentis of his 25
 Realme, sceptre, croune, and suorde. And that this
 mycht be done with al pompe and magnificence that
 could be deuysed, the king honorable was conuoyet fra
 the castell to his palise.

position at
 Leith.

In this parleament was concludet, that the arch- 30
 bishopis of S. Androis and Glasgw, the Bishopis of
 Abirdine, and Dunkeld, the Erles of Angus, Argil,
 Arran, and Lenox, suld rule the Realme, admitted vpon
 the kingis secrete counsel: with this conditioun that
 the king with thair counsel suld nouthet sett nor remoue 35
 in the Realme quhat the quene had nocht done afor

- through her authoritie as *prince of the cuntrie. Js als decreited with concent of the hail parleament, that an *answer* concerneng the mariage sulde with Cassils be sent to the Inglish King. Bot or Cassels cam to London
- 5 agane, the King of Ingland vndirstude that the Emperour had tane the King of ffrance at Pauie; quhairfor instantlie he *answers* in plane termes, that with vs he nathing wald conclude concerneng that mariage afor outhir be word or wrot he knew the Emperouris mynd
- 10 anent the band of peace, than quhilk was to be tretied off betuene thame. Our ambassadouris thairfor vtterlie despairing of mariage, takeng peace for thrie zeiris and thrie monethis the fourt of April to Scotland tha returne. but now we cum to the Queine and Angus.
- 15 Because the freindship betuene the Quene and the Erle of Angus was bot finzet and fraudulent, it failzet sune, and shortlie was brokne. Now the Bishop of Dunkeld dies, Angus with fair wordes alluiris the king to gyue the Bishoprie to his brother Wiljem Douglas, nouthir
- 20 consult Quene or Nobilitie vpon that mater; quhilk offended the Quene sa sair, that she left the king and spurit with speid to Striuling, for conforme to the decreit of the counsel she on al counselis sould haue bene caled with the king. Quhen Angus now thocht
- 25 that al was as he wad, and as he desyred, to him selfe only he takes the rule of the Realme. and to begin with, he sett Archibald Douglas his fatherbrother ouer the kingis treasour-hous, and sa thir and vtheris of the Republik, quhither ecclesiastik or ciuil offices war distributed as pleased him, the Erle of Lenox, and his
- 30 brother George. The Archbishop of S. Androis, Arran, Argil, and Moray, stude with the quene in Striuling, thir intend to accuise Angus of trasone to the kingis

The ambassadouris returne to Scotland.

Nue trouble begun in Scotland.

Angus occupies the Realme and keipes the king with him selfe.

* L. "quod Regina, tanquam Regni Princeps antea sua auctoritate non fixerit." Sc. "The Quene wes adjonit unto thame as ane principalle, and that na thing suld be done but hir advyse."

The quene
craves the
king from
angus.

The suttel-
tie of angus
his answer.

The king
his secret
petitione of
the nobilitie
to tak him
fra Angus.

The prepar-
atione to
delyver the
king.

maiestie, that he in his hous held the king against his wil, and sharplie resisting, haldeng him vnder a hauie 3ok, and oppressing as with the 3ok of tyrannie. Tha bid thairfor, set him at libertie, to the protectioun of the rest of the Nobilitie, excepte he rather wil be estemet 5 a tyrann, in oppressing the king, nor a subiecte in setting him at libertie : Angus with counsel of his brother George be mony esteimet deceytful, subtil, and craftie, answered nocht ane word : bot persuadet the king to gyue the messenger than present this answer, that the Quene tak 10 na kair of him, for nouthir can he be better with ony, nouthir desyres he with bettir wil to be with ony than with Angus. How far quhais mynd was fra the thing that he spak, oft anuich afor, and als nocht lang efter, planlie declairit. He afor baith be wryteings, and mes- 15 singeris exhorted the special nobilitie to tak him from Angus quhat way tha could, and suffir him nocht langer to be vndir his authoritie as vndir seruitude : Now he prays thame al, and the Quene selfe be a secreit messenger, quhair in Striuling tha dispone vpon the bissines 20 of the cuntrie, to delyuer him in haist. Gif outhir tha wil heir his petitione in sik miserie, or gif ony thing tha wil do at command of thair king, to tak vp men of weir and bring him out of Angus his seruitude, and fra the crafts of deith, with possible haist : with certificatioun 25 that the answer quhilk tha hard afor bred neur of his breist, and thairfor lat nocht hinder thame, for that answer partlie was through feir partlie flatrie of Angus. The Nobles, quha now with the Quene had lang in Striuling consulted against Angus, receyueng this mes- 30 singer, ar blyth and respecteng thair dutie to thair king, fayth to thair king, and diligens to thair king, stryue amang thame quha may do maist for his defence, or quha at that tyme ma do him maist honour, ilk efter his power takes vp men of weir, the best that can be fund ; 35 through Lithgw as the suirest way tha cum til Ed^t, and

the nerrest way. Angus, Lennox, and thair colleigs
 intend throuch force to ding back thair force. And
 how sune tha raiset had thair men of weir, tha bring
 thame furth to fecht vndir the kings ansinzie, and with
 5 thame the king selfe, to mak thair pairt fair, albeit against
 his wil, quhom tha forcet to cum furth quhen he resisted.
 Quhen tha now, quha followet the Quene, wndirstude
 that the king contrare thame stude in battel, partlie
 feireng his name, partlie gif tha mett tha war in dainger,
 10 cum quhat gait it wil, left the feild, and turne to Striuling
 agane, thairefter pas til vther pairtis of the Realme. The
 Quene to Moray with the Erle (*of Moray*), Arran and
 Argile to the West Hielandis, ilk til his awne, bot the
 Archbishop of S. Androis cam to Dunfermling. Angus,
 15 quhais prid the Nobilis thocht to dantoune, is mekle
 prouder than afor he was, throuch this meiting; mekle
 mair licentiouslie he handles al thing in the cuntrie than
 he did afor. Jn safar that he spairet nocht to abuse the
 kingis autoritie in ony thing that pleiset him: bot be-
 20 cause hindirit him nocht litle, that the Archbishop of
 S. Androis had the gret seale, because chancellor of the
 Realme, his conscience was neuir quyet quhil the Bishop
 he constraynet be busteous *lettres* to rander it.

The king
 compellit to
 cum to the
 feild.

Quhen sik inimitie inuie and hatred was throuch the
 25 Realme factiounis and pairties war throuch al the land;
 al thing than sa was perturbet and out of ordour, that
 the autoritie of Magistrates was nocht respected. Steil-
 ing, reiueng, slauchter, the innocent put down, the
 giltie latne gang frie. Sa kairles than men lyuet vpon
 30 the bordouris that tha spairet not to tak a pray offer nor
 oft anuich out of the *midcuntrie. Shortlie efter the
 Quene charget Angus to *ansuer* in law afor the Bishop of
 S. Androis, anent the controuersie of diuorsioun and
 pairteng betuene him and her; quhilk parteng being

Tumult and
 truble
 throuch al
 scotland.

* Sc. "great theft and spulye maid be the bordouraris apoun
 the in cuntreys."

afor bot in priuat speiking betuene thame selfes, ma now appinlie be hard and iustlie in iugement ma be endet.

The Quene
and Angus
publiklie
parted.

The day appoynted Angus is present, and stoutlie stryues for this victorie that he had the Quenes faith afor he * mariit her. The Archbishop of S. Androis 5 publiklie parted thame, and this condicioune that the barne borne in that Matrimonie kep na skaith. The Quene how sune tha war parted mariit M. lord Auen- dales sone Henrie Stuart, quhom the king eftirward to honour his mother, creat Lord † Meffen, and maid 10 leauetennant of the gret Gunis.

The king
cumis to
Jedburgh.
1506.

Quhen on the bordouris nathing was lyk to be better, bot al wor and wor, the king selfe with mony of the nobilitie, in quhom cheifest war Angus, Hume, and the Carris, cum to Jedburgh Julii the xxiii, that exhibiteng 15 iustice in sum specialis, the rest mycht feir the kingis authoritie the mair. bot quhen the king thrie days thair had maid recidence and nathing had obteynet, bot fand thame mair furious nor afor, the fourt day he returnis quhairfra he cam. As he cam to the brig of 20 Melros, appeiris to thair sycht the lard of Balcleuch with a thousand horss weil preparet outhir to sett on or defend, and in gude ordour. Angus sendis a messinger to Balcleuch, to speir, quhat he meines, or his intentione, quha cumis with sa mony ryderis; and quhy he 25 cumis with sik preparatioune to fecht. Balcleuch answers, to lat the king se quhat cumpanie he had, how weil preparet, how prompe and radie to do the king pleisour, at a wink quhen he wald charge; bot tha thocht his mynd was to tak the king from Angus. In 30 this answer Angus hopet na gude, quhairfor at requeist of the Humes and Caris, quha with Balcleuch war at

Balcleuche
propones to
tak the king
from (An-
gus).

* L. "Regina illum fidem primariæ feminæ ante nuptias secum initas astrinxisse acerrime contendit"—the Queen maintains most urgently that he (Angus) had bound himself to a previous wife before he married herself. See p. 174, l. 2, and note.

† Sc. "Methwen"—"maister of his greit ordenaunce."

deidlie feid, he *commandes* him in the kingis name to
 turne back, and cum nocht nerr the king, except he
 wil contemne the kingis *command*, and be fund false to
 his Maiestie. Balcleuch *ansueris*, that of the kingis
 5 mynd and gude wil toward him, he despairis nathing, in
 safar that he feiris nocht to tueche him vnhurt. Quhair-
 for thair wordes he feires nathing, baith because tha
 proceed of a proud *stommock*, and far fra the kingis
 mynd. Quhen this *answer* was gyuen, the Erle of
 10 Angus, Lord Fleming, Lord Hume, the Caris with al
 thair fauoureris bend fra thair horse to fute the feild
 and combat with Balcleuch. Tha warne the king the
 meine tyme, nocht to cum from his horse, nor moue
 out of the place quhair he standes; That the Erle of
 15 lenox, M. lord Maxuel, George Douglas, and Ninian
 Crichton sit stil evin sa on thair horss round about the
 king afar, that tha close the king about to hald off perrel
 on al handis. Lykwyse Balcleuch lychtis. Bot monie
 of his at the first meiting, al bordoureris, fled eftir the
 20 first * race, as thair maner is, leiueng Balcleuch in the
 midis of his ennimies. Balcleuch nochtheles with a few
 quha nocht feiring deith war faithful and true to thair
 maistir, sa stude against the aduersar, that on thair syd
 slane to the number of auchtie, † fieris; tha slew monie
 25 Angusianis, of specialis the lard selfe of Cesfurde. The
 king returnet efter this feild to Jedburgh, quhair four
 days stil remayneng, but *impediment* cam til Ed^r.
 Althoch the king against Angus was verie *commouet*,
 that he rulet the Realme at his plesure, and held him
 30 vnder sik subiectione; he nochtwithstandeng with gret
 wisdom dissemilit the mater; that Angus culd neuer
 in colour or countenance suspecte him. Quhairfor

The feild of
melrose.

* L. "primo congressu"—at the first meeting. Sc. "at the first joyning of thair speiris."

† Sc. "four score or thairby of Balcleuchis cumpany slane in the cheisse."

The Erle of
Lenox
preiues to
tak the king
from Angus.

quhen tua wayes he inuented had to be frie, first be the
Quene and her fauoureris, neist be Balcleuch, of quhilkes
not ane succeidet weil: the thrid he intendes to
preiue with the Erle of Lenox, quhom in his hame-
cuming he persuadet with monie fair and plesand wordis, 5
to rais an armie of men of weir, iune him selfe with the
Quenes fauoureris and shortlie sett him at libertie out
of the handis of Angus. Efter certane monethis, Lenox,
to this end, with a chosen armie of mailed men of weir
cam to Lithgw. Angus perceyueng his mynd, sendis 10
til Arran, and prays him for ald kyndnes constantlie
confirmet betuene thame, to meit Lenox at Lithgwe:
him selfe with the king shortlie sal be thair with a gret
force weil preparet. Arran in haist was radie, suner nor
men beleiuet: and with a gret power in Lythquow was 15
present of September the thrid. Bydeng heir a lytle, he
sendis to Lenox, and prays him to desist, gif he refuse,
he wil nocht esteme him his sister sone bot his ennemie
and ennemie to the * Realme. Quhairfor he warnis him
to respecte his awne weil and his honour, and as tha ar 20
freindis in kin and blude, sa he receyue a freindlie
admonitioune: This admonitioune Lenox wald nocht
heir, bot furiouslie answered, til Ed^r he wald cum, and
thair suld he be; or die be the † way: Arran thocht
this ouer proud an answer til his syster sone; quhairfor 25
quhom he culd not lay with wordis, he labouris to stay
with swordis; and nocht bydeng the kingis cuming with
Angus, meitis Lenox on the west syd of Lythkwe quhair
cruellie tha 3ok with speir, sword, and Gunⁿ, gret
slauchter, heir specialis ar slane Erle of Lenox selfe, 30
and the lard of Houstoun, with mony ane of Lenox his
parte. The rest fled and chaipet. Angus with the king,

The battel
at Lithgw.

The Erle
Lenox heir
slane.

* Sc. "that albeit he wes his sister sone, he wald nocht spare
him gif he held fordwart his jornay."

† Sc. "he ansuerit furiouslie that he wald nocht stay, bot suld
be in Edinburgh or ellis dee in the way." This is one of many
instances in which Dalrymple has hit Leslie's words very closely.

quhen the feild was fochtne, cam to Lythquowe, quha
lang afor the feild had cum, gif the king had noch
finjet him selfe seik, and sa cam out of the Castel of
Ed^r mair with compulsioune nor plesure, and gif his
5 horse had not, of sett purpose, beine slawe in the way.
The slawnes of the kingis horse maid George Douglas in
sik a furie, that with word and wand the kingis horse he
sharplie draue out the * gait, and at last was sa wod
that he spairet noch proud wordes to the king selfe.

10 This iniure the king sourlie laid till his chaarge eftirward,
and forjhet noch, quhen he banist him. That sam
selfe nycht the king with his, cam to Striuling, fra † Ster-
ling to ffife at speid, persuadet be thame to seik the
Quene, and the Bishop of S. Androis. Bot throuch
15 fidelitie of thair awne war in sik saiftie, that na man
knew of thair aduersaris quhair tha lay hid; The Mon-
aster of Dunfermling tha spoyled, and tuik quhat tha
fand in the Castel of S. Androis, than hame cam blyth
til Ed^r.

20 Quhen sik contentioune and stryfe in Scotland amang
the nobilitie sa vehement was seine, the Shirreff of air
slew the Erle of Cassilis, and S^r Jhone Campbel slew
Maklane in Ed^r. Jn vthiris partes, monie ma slauchteris
at this tyme cruellie ar committed. The Realme was
25 now in sik distres, that the bordourers ilk ‡ other day
spairet not to spoyzie, rin the foray, tak a pray, out of
the hart of Scotland, the verie mid cuntrie.

Jn the North deidlie feid betuein tua noble houses of
the Leslies and Forbessis, drue to gret parties; the
30 crueller was this feid, and daylie the deidlier, the gretter
parties tha drue to: the ma slauchteris war committed
baith amang gentle & semple, in the Marr, Garreoth,

Slaughter,
Thift, and
Reife.

Ciuit weiris
and deidlie
feid ful feirse
betuene the
Lesleis &
Forbessis.

* L. "acrius incitavit."

† The sudden changes in spelling of this name are remarkable.
L. keeps always the same form, *Striveling*.

‡ L. "quotidie pene"—almost daily.

and Abirdin. Quhen Angus with vtheris specialis,
 nerrest and maist secret with the king saw the Realme,
 through this occasioun, in sik deformitie, that Justice
 appeiret rugitt vp be the rutes, al this cuntrie throuch;
 tha neuir rested quhill al the fyre amang thame was 5
 slokned, and al war gude freindis. Quhen all now war
 weil freindet, chancet on a tyme that a noble Baron,
 that faouret the Leslies, * Drumm, was slane be a trane
 in Abirdin, quhilk slauchter to reuenge, the Maister (of)
 florbes, and the Lard of Lenturk steiret vp this ald feid. 10
 Quhen this agane the Nobilitie vndirstude, and how gret
 clammage to the cuntrie it wald bring, tha trauelit with
 al diligence to set thame at ane, and concludet al weil,
 with this conditioun, that quha war the slaers of Drumm
 sulde be banist to ffrance and drie thair pennance thair, 15
 quhair the maist parte of thame endet thair lyfe in
 mixerie. This Amitie and concord betuen the Forbessis
 and Leslies last concludet, sa faythfullie is keipet on
 baith handis, that through mariage and vthires singular
 signes and taknes of fauour and beneuolence, is sa oft 20
 confirmet and renewit, that to this day it was neuer
 brokne.

Als in that parte of Scotland quhair the people war
 rude and rustik, in maniris maist wylde, through ouer
 gret libertie war sa licentious, that nathing tha spairet 25
 quhair tha can, this was cheiflie in the helandis, betuein
 the clanis of Makintoshe and † Glenchatten amang thame
 selles: al is ane. The clan quhilk commounlie is namet
 Glenchatten, fra Makintoshe Prince of the clan is named
 Makintoshuan.‡ Cheif in this clan was Lachlan Makin- 30

* "The Lord of Meldrum." Sc. and L.

† So L., but Sc. writes the name "Clenchatten" and "Clenchatten."

‡ Leslie here omits an interesting passage from his original Scottish: "For the custome of that clan and trybe, as of mony utheris in the Auche cuntry, has bene at all tyme to acknowlege ane principall for than cheit capitane, to quhome thay are obedyent, true of weis and peace for he is mediatour betuix thame and the

- toshe, a man of gret landis, and singular wisdome, that
 al his people he keipet in gude ordour ; in better ordour
 than any other. Quhen sik strait ordour turnet the
 hartes of mony from him, quha freindis and fauoureris
 5 war afor : James Malcomsone his kinsman, had a feruent
 desyre to sitt in his place, and finding occasione through
 opportunitie of tyme, be a trayne, slayes him traturouslie,
 than * takes his girth to the Jle of Loch Rothemurcose.
 This offendet sa sair the rest of the claz of Makintoshe,
 10 that with force tha followit him to the Loch, tuke him
 and his partakeris in the Jle, and put thame to the rigour
 of Justice. Bot because Lachlanis sone was not of suffi-
 cient age to contain his peple in ordour, a bygottne
 brother Hector Makintoshe gouvernour in his place tha
 15 electe quhill the rychtuous heire war elder. Quhen the
 Erle of Moray saw Lachlanis sone, he thocht gif sik a
 barne war committed to sa rude a peple, and amang
 thame brocht vp, war in gret dainger. The Erle thairfor
 for the fauour that he had til his syster, for the barnes
 20 mother was his systir, he fand the way to transport the
 barne to the Ogiluies his motheris freindis, quhair in
 pietie and honest maneris he was instructet, and weil
 brocht wp. Hector his Gouvernour at this was verie of-
 fendet, and said that was a takne that his faith and
 25 autoritie tha helde suspecte, quhairfor he trauelit quhat
 way he could to bring the barne agane, and his awne
 fayth and autoritie into better commend. Bot the mair
 desyrous Hector was of the barne, the mair the hail
 cuntrie suspected that to him selfe and his awne succes-
 prince. He defendis thame aganis the invasionis of thair enemies,
 thair nychbours, and he causis mynistir justice to thame all in the
 maner of the cuntrey, sua that none suld be suffered to maik spoile
 or go in sorning, as thay call it, or as vagaboundes in the cuntrey ;
 lyke as at the same tyme, the principall cheif of the Clanhattan
 was a verrie honest and wyse gentleman, callit Lachlane Makin-
 toshe of Dunnachtan, ane barroun of gude rent," &c., as above.
- * Sc. "tuike for his refuge ane ile within the loch of L. Rothe-
 murcows."

Makintoshe
 prince of his
 clan heir
 slane.

The authors
 of his slauch-
 ter al Justi-
 fied.

Nue stryfe
 begun in
 this clan.

Makintoshe
 clan raises
 new sedi-
 tion.

sioune he myndet to bring the gouernment, gif he mycht put the barne out of this lyfe. This opinioune was commonne; and in the Erles harte stak fast. quhairfor with al diligens he keipet the barne, that he cam nocht in his handes. This inflamit Hector in sik furie, that of nathing 5 could he think, bot how he mycht reuenge: to satisfie this furie, his brother wilȝem he persuaues with otheris of his freindes and kinsmen, to waste, burne, and sla the Erle of Morayis landis. Quhilk sa cruellie tha did, that the * toun of Dykie tha wraket, the castel of Tarnua 10 seiget, left infinit taknes of crueltie, in slauchter, burneng, spoyling, al fauoureris of men and women in that cuntrie perteyneng to Moray. Nouthir was this sufficient to satisfie thair burning Jre, quhilk in sa narrow boundis and strait nawyse culd be conteynet, bot als to the castel 15 of Petten tha laid seige, perteineng til ane of the hous of Ogiluie; the house is braschte; at last gyuen ouer; xxiii Ogiluies within al slane: of quhilke victorie, and that al succeidet with thame, and luck it as tha wald, tha war sa vane and voustie, that thair pryd culd neuer 20 be layd quhill tha gatt thair back full of straikis. Quhen the Erle of Moray saw thame bost, braule, and vaunt sa prouddie, for afflicteng his cuntrie in sik sorte, he obtained of the king and his counsel to be Leiuetennant thair in the weiris, and dantoun thair audacitie for wraik- 25 ing the cuntrie.

Burning,
slaying, reif-
eng.

The authoris
al hangte,
heidet, quar-
tert, and
drawne.

The Erle now raiseng an balde armie, sett on thair landis with sik force, that of thair specialis, captiues † tua hunder quiklie he tuke, and in haist hangte. Tha war sa faythful to thair Gouernour, that being led to the 30 Gallous, til ilk of the tua hunder his lyfe was granted quha wald reueil quhair Hector lay hid. Al constantlie

* L. "municipio." Sc. "the parochie of Dyk besyde the castell of Tarnway."

† Sc. "caused tak abon the number of three hundreth of the principalis of thame."

- gaue this answer: Tha wist not. and albeit tha wist,
 nouthor horroure or feir of deith wald garr thame tell;
 or persuade thame euir to false thair faith. Wiljem
 Makintoshe Hector his brother was seueirlier iustifiet
 5 nor the rest, because for his brotheris caus he was cheif
 leider of the ring. He first is hangte; than heidet; and
 his heid set on a staik in the toun of Dykie; his body
 quarterte, and sent for exemple to put vtheris in feir, to
 10 the thrid til Jnuernes, and the fourt til Aldern, to thair
 perpetual ignominie and shame sett vp on the toun
 portis. Hector seis him selfe in sik miserie, destitute
 of al releif, fallis in despair, bot with counsel of Alexr
 Dunbar decane of Moray, to the king quyetlie he fled
 15 humblie craueng mercie. Of quhais he had leuer doubte
 nor be assuiet of the Erles reuenge. The king receiuet
 him in fauour, at his humble petitione, and because he
 was of gret force, Jugement, and courage, he cam efter
 in gretter grace with the king. Bot God, quha is iust
 20 in reuengeng wicket and abhominable warkis, shortlie
 efter seueirlye punist Hector, for his thift, slauchter,
 crueltie, wicketnes, and al foul filthines, quhairwith his
 lyfe he had bleked. In the toun of S. Androis he sud-
 denlie is slane be a certane *preist, his name James
 25 Spens. James Spens thairefter is depriuet of his dignitie,
 and heidet. Quhen the Erle of Moray now al Hectouris
 freindis and partakers had maid exemple to the rest, the
 specialis of Glenchattane, or Makintoshe, and al that
 cuntrie throuch, conteinet thame selves in gude ordour,
 30 quhil Lachlanis sone and heire was of perfyt age. Makin-
 toshes sone in his barnheid was of sik lyfe and maneris,
 that quhen he entirit to gouerne, he was of sik expecta-
 tioune, that the commoun speikeng with al that saw him
 was, that he was vertuous, a gude gouernour walde be,

The iust
Jugement
of God vpon
the wicked.

Makintoshes
sone.
Singular
vertues.

* Sc. "be ane procurour of the toun callit maister James Spence."

and father of that cuntry. Quhairfor sum quhais eyne war not able to byd sa brycht a sone beame, consulted with thame quha war neir of kin and blude, and had put handes in his fater, intending als to put handes in him selfe, quhilk in a place mair commodious we mair 5 at large sal appne vp.

The king
selfe cor-
rectis the
wardenis.

Quhen the bordourers now herriet vp al, slew, burnt, and wraket thair nychtbouris, the king to dantoune thame, at requeist of Angus, Arran, and sum specialis, led with him fra Jedburghe sax thousand: The wardenis 10 now in sik a fray, of the kingis multitude and authoritie, knaist by thair bukleris, and tuik thame to the kingis mercie, June viii, al obedience in al thing, and al diligens, quhat tha mycht to the king, faythfullie tha promise. Althoch the king was seueur in punishment, 15 his iugement nochtwithstanding was, that the Justice of a Prince sum thing sulde be tempiret with equitie and gentlenes, quhairfor, vpon thair aith, ffaith, and promise, and certane cautione to be true, vnpunist the king setis al at libertie. Quhen a gret parte of the 20 nobilitie, at the kingis command, afor the king in the Abbay of Haly ruidhous, his proper palise in Edr, compeiret, a certane simple man, of habite housband lyke, sumtyme quha serueth the Erle of Lenox, schew a takne of his hichtie hardines and corageous spirit. Quhen 25 the king and his nobles war together in the Palise, and infinit peple in the Abbay crosse; he na dreddour takeng of the king sa neir, nor nathing feireng of sa mony peple in multitude, ran in a furie vpon Sr James Hammyltoun, and strayk him thrise with an *quhinger to the heftis. 30 Bot quhen the peple, throuch the din and cry tha maid, slaiket nocht lytle, deith followet nocht al the woundes that Sr James receyuet, as God walde. The man is tane, mony gyues him gude counsel, exhorteng to do

a singular
baldnes of a
simple man
in reuenging
his maisters
slaughter.

* Sc. "with ane quhingyear in the wambe, thre sindry straits to the heft."

pennance for his sinis, bot na mair could persuaed him,
 Jnsafar that not anes or tuise only, bot verie oft he
 bannit that hand quhilk thay woundis straik not better,
 and followet not to, bot waik throuch feir ouer flietlie
 5 stude abak, quhen of James, says he till his hand, thou
 mycht haue had thy * wil. Quhen the magistratis asked
 him, quha he was? Quhairfra he cam? Be quhais
 deuise did he sik a thing, or quha steiret him vp
 thairto? This *ansuer* he gaue, that he from hevin was
 10 admonist to do it, be God him selfe. Nouthur could
 ony vther *ansuer* be hard out of his mouth, nocht in the
 midis of his *examining*, or in midis of his tormentis, to
 quhilk pane he was oft put: that quhen his hardines, in
 presumeng sik a mischeife, was meruellous, mair mer-
 15 uellous surlie his faith or his obstinat and stiff stub-
 bornes was in conceiling his moueris and persuaderis to
 sik an interprise. Quhairfor quhen for his trauel he was
 hangte, his heid on a stake was affixte on the porte of
 Edr, that al man mycht se it. That verie selfe tyme,
 20 Patrik Ham^miltoune Abbat of fferne, brother sone to
 the Erle of Arran, fra Germanie cam to Scotland; quha
venum verie poysonable and deidlye in Germanie had
 souked out of Luther, and otheris Archheritikis. To
 Scotland quhen he cumis, his opinioune he defendis of
 25 Justificatioune, Prædestinatioune, Frie wil of man, and
 sik poysons as now the heretikes cal in controuersie;
 quhen obiected was til him thairanent, he *answers*, vtirly
 discordeng with the Catholick puritie; Bot quhen fra
 this his opinioune he wald nocht be brocht, nouthur be
 30 ony argument or rasone, how rasonable sa euer; nor be
 the rule of true doctrine, or testimonie of the scripture,
 nouthur authoritie of the kirk, moue him quhat way tha
 walde, an heretik he is declairit, and for his obstinacie
 and wickednes committed, he is burnte, at command of

Abbat of
 fferne con-
 demnet and
 for hæresie
 brente.

* Sc. "cryinge, fye on the feibill hand quhilk wald not do the thing the hart thocht and wes determinatt to do."

the king selfe gret Catholik protectour, to quhom fierne
als was neir of kin and bluid.

The castel of
Edr seiget
and to the
king deli-
u-
ret.

The xxvii day of Marche the king laid seige to the
Castel of Edr, quhilk at that tyme keipet the Quene, her
housband Henrie Stuart, and his brother James, with a 5
band of men of weir. Bot how sune the Quene vndirstude
that the king selfe was present in the seage, she com-
mandet to cast the castel 3etis vp to the * wal ; and prayes
the king on knies to spare her housband and his brother
James ; nouthir wald she ryse af her knies, quhill he 10
granted mercie to baith ; bot the king, that vtheris tuik
not ill exemple of thame, commandes thame in ward, to
byd in the castel, quhil pleis him to releiue thame.

1568.
The king of
xvii 3eiris be
force entiris
to reygne.

Quhen the king was now cum to gretter iugement, to
the age of xvii 3eiris, he thinkes with him selfe how he ma 15
be frie of the 3ok of Angus, and his grieuous seruitude.
Quhairfor to tak his neck from vnder sik a 3ok, sum
specialis Nobles he calis to Striuling : quhen with thame
he lang had conferit, and to thame had declairit his
mynd, and quhat he thocht of the seruitude of Angus ; 20
tha, baith because tha had Angus at ill wil, and because
thiswyse tha mycht cum in the kingis fauour, gyue a stark
counsel in possible haist to stryk affe that 3ok. The
king thairfor with counsel of that selfe Nobilitie, com-
mandes Angus and his fauourers be an harad, with speid 25
to pas af Edr, and that nocht ane of thame vnder the
pane of trasoune, cum neir the place quhair the king
sittis, be four myles. Lyon harat skairs til Edr was
cum, quhen the king selfe was vpon the way gairdet with
a court of tua thousand horsmen. Quhen Angus and al 30
his fauoureris, fra the king had receiuet this message, in-
continent (*tha*) left the toune, and fled til another place,
and the shortlier tha fled, that tha vndirstude surlie, the
king to be neir. Quhen Anguses ennimies war now neir
the king, and far in his fauour, tha obiected fra the bot- 35

* Sc. "sho causit oppin the yeattis."

- tom of thair hart mekle baith bitter and sour contrare Angus, quhilkes afor offendet the king vehementlie ; bot now he hates Angus with sic vehemence, that Lyon harat he directes to him, commandeng him not to sett
- 5 his fute ouer the marches of Morayland: Jn mony thingis bygane he had offendet the kingis Maiestie ; quhairfor for his pane he suld within the boundes forsaid^s contene him selfe ; Angus sittis this charge ; refuseng his command, quhairthrouch the king is sa greiuet, with
- 10 sa hich contempte, that to discus the mater he warnis a Parleament to compeir in Ed^r the * v of September ; quhair Angus is commandet to be present, outhet to clense him selfe, or vndirly the law for his offence. Bot Angus feireng the kingis Rage, and his hauie indigna-
- 15 tioune, compeiret nocht. Quhairfor is concludet in Parleament with al voit^{is}, that Angus, his brother George, his father brother Archbald, Alex^r Drummond of Carnok, and otheris of thair factione and fauoureris be banist. The Estates declaret mony rasones against Angus
- 20 quhy iustlie he was banist, and first that he persuadet, and steiret vp sum of the kingis subiectes, through force to tak the king and keip him : and agane that he keipet the king against his wil the space of tua 3eiris, oft in gret danger of his lyfe, and in a verie sour seruitude, iniustlie,
- 25 with him selfe. Jn this Parleament the king confirmet Henrie stuart the Quenes housband, M. lord Meffen, and gret Lieuetennant of the gret † artilye, quhilk with vs is an office verie honorable. That the king mycht Angus the sharplier persue, he gatheris a force weil pre-
- 30 parat to seige the castel of Tamptallon, with canounis, feildpeices, and al preparatioun for the weiris, this hous perteynet til Angus. Quhen Angus vndirstude that the kings mynd was to win his hous Tamptallon, from al partes round about he gathiris quhat he can find with

Angus is
commandet
to moray-
land, bot
sittis the
kings
charge.

1528.

He is sum-
mont to com-
peir in par-
leament,
compeiris
not.

Angus, his
brother
George, and
otheris thair
fauoureris
ar denouncet
the kingis
rebelis.

* Sc. "the first day of September."

† Sc. "artailerie."

James first
of England
with his
brother
George.

diligens, men of weir, victualis, cannounis, and al thing
necessar for defence, to resist the kingis force ; He farther
gyues thame gude harting and bald corage that nathing
tha feir the king, and that thair hartes fail nocht, quhilk
quhen he had done till Jngland at flycht he flies. The 5
king lays down his camp, and sindrie tymes seiges the
hous. Bot the Castel naturalie was sa fortifiet, fencet
round about, and weil furnist within throuch diligens of
the Erle, that the suddartis respecting mair the promis
that tha maid to the Erle at his depairting, than the 10
dutie quhilk tha awe the king thair present, his force
stoutlie tha ganestude. Quhairfor the king despaireng
to win the hous, instantlie raises the seige ; gret skaith
and slauchter on baith handis. ffor ane thing in special
the king was verie noyet and maist sorie, that David 15
Falconar, cheif in autoritie, maist artificious and cun-
wing amang thame that shott the gret peaces, was slane.
Shortlie efter the keipers of the Castel, quha nathing
afor wald gyue ouer to the king of thair rycht, now to
the king Tamptallon tha renunce with sum cōditiounis. 20

1549.
The wars
of Orkney.

In the Jles of Orknay is now sair truble. Quhen the
Erle of Cathenes and M. lord Sinclar long asor castne
had baith eye and harte to thir Jles, now a conuenient
hour tha think to haue funde. Quhairfor of Mai xviii
tha entir, myndeng to win with speir and sheild ; James 25
Sinclair Gouvernour of Orknay raiseng an armie stoutlie
intendes to resist ; the actione tha * discerne and
pley with bow and brand, sword & speir, on baith
handes gret slauchter, baith with thame of Cathnes
onsetters, and of Orknay defenderis. Bot with thame 30
of Cathnes lucket sa il, that the Erle Cathnes selfe
slane with fyue hunder of his men of weir, parte slane,
parte drowned, al the rest with Sinklar cam in wil to
thame of Orknay. This victorie til S. † Magne, neist

The Rife of
Cathnes
slane.

* L. "Res ferro discernitur"—the matter is settled by the
sword.

† Sc. "Sanct Mawnis."

God, orknay referit ; quhom tha euer honour patroun of
thair hail Jle and libertie, with al pietie and Religioune.

This is a commoune speikeng, that S. Magne that day
faucht for the libertie of this cuntrie, quha was patroune,

S. Magne
patron of
orknay is
seine fecht
for thame.

5 quhilk mony ane sawe, and woundirit.

The xv day of (* June) the Nobilitie in Edr at the
kingis command compeiret in gret number ; quhair the
king selfe was present baith Juge and president, con-
damneng to be heidet Cokburne, and † Hindirland

10 barounis, and Adam Scot special bordirer, and limmer,
commounlie calit king of ‡ traytouris. Thir nocht only
of thift war accusiet, quhilk to thame was a thing com-
moune, bot of mony shameful and foul crimes war tha

Sum special
wardenis for
thair negli-
gence ar
condemnet
to be heidet.

fylet. Quhairthrouch, at the kingis autoritie and his
15 § assistance tha war heidet, and "thair heidis" set in a
place for sik appoynted in the Tolbuith of Edr, to thair
gretter ignominie and shame. That samyn selfe tyme,

the Erle Bothuell quha stude with thame, in ward is
commandet to the Castel of Edr, and althocht this pane
20 was bot slycht, 3it he could nocht consider it nor brydle
his awne affectioun, quhairat the king was not lytle
commouet, and sent him first til Abirdine, thairefter to
Morayland to be keipet : shorlie efter banist him. Quhen

the Erle hard that the sentence of banisment was gyuen
25 out against him, he prepares to that frie porte Vinice,
the commoune girth of al strangeris. Whair he still
remaynet sa lang as the king lyuet, quhair he lyuet
quyetlie, as in a frie citie, and lyk a noble man abund-

To Vinice is
banist the
Erle of Both-
wel.

dant in ryches. That now the king mycht be the law
30 dantoune thair dissolute lyfe, quha war wardenis vpon the
bordouris, or at leist put thame fra thair autoritie, he

The king
selfe takes
ordour with
the bor-
douris.

* So L., but Sc. says : " In the samyn moneth of May the xvi
day."

† Sc. " The Laird of Hinderland callit Cokburn."

‡ L. " latronum antesignanus ac Rex." Sc. " quha wes calit
king of theivis."

§ L. " assessorumque"—and of his *assistants*.

did al diligens. Quhairfor he wardet M. lord Maxuel,
 Hume, Balcleuch, fiarniherst, * Pollard Jonstoun, Mark
 Carr, and otheris specialis on the bordouris, because
 Thift, Reife, and Traytourie ouer sair tha ouersawe
 quhais correctioun to thame cheiflie perteynet. This 5
 put the bordoureris in sik feir, that how lang the king
 lyuet tha forghet not to conteine thame selves better in
 thair boundes nor tha war wount.

fourtie dayes
 fasted be
 ane Johne
 Scot.

About this tyme ane Jhone Scot, quha al his days
 had lyuet in Jngland, France, Jtalie, the haly land, and 10
 vtheris strange cuntries, pilgrime of religioun, to Scot-
 land at last he returnes; of quhome quhen the word
 amang the peple was ryfe, that xl days and nyctes
 amang strangeris he had fasted but outhir bitt or sope.
 The king comendes the doeng as haly, bot meruelis it 15
 is sa rare and seindle seine. Bot that outhir the selfe
 Jhone Scot, or ony other war able at ony tyme to put
 sik a thing til experience, the king skairs culd beleue.
 Nochtwithstandeng, because the rumour throuch al the
 Realme was sa ryfe in al manis mouthis, the king think- 20
 ing with him selfe that sumthing thair of behoifet to be,
 wald haue probatioun of the mater, to put the scruple
 out of his awne mynd, and quhat he did amang strang-
 eris that samyⁿ he mycht preiue at hame. The king
 thairfor commandes that this Jhone Scot be put in Dauies 25
 Tour of Edr, that watche men be set ouer him to watche
 him nycht and day that nouthir bitt or sope cum in his
 mouth, to brek his fast ony way. Quhen xl dayes and
 nyctes now war past, quhat strangeris of him spak afeild,
 our awne sawe the probatioun thair of at hame to thair 30
 gret maruel. Mekle speikeng with mony is hard of this
 fasteng, sum wonderis and esteimes it to proceid of
 singular halynes, vtheris lauch and skorne thinking it
 cam of phrenesie: bot how euer it be, albeit wicked
 persounes speik wickedlie to discommend that haly man, 35

* Sc. "Pollock."

and to diminise and pare his prais, mony gude men
nochtwithstanding constantlie affirme that he was in-
spiret with the spirit of prophesie from hevin, quhair-
through amang vs he spak mekle of the Woltir of the

his halynes
and pro-
phesie.

5 religioun, and shortlie efter to be *restoret.

- Bot to the Douglassis lat vs returne. Quhen the
king nawyse culd be satisfiet for the Douglasses, nor
with thame, the Erle of Angus, his brother George, and
otheris thair faouureris, flieng til Jngland ar weil accepted
10 with the Jnglis king, and of him frilie receiues pensioune
for a 3eir and 3eirlie. Bot quhen Archibald Douglas,
partlie in hope of remissioun, partlie through the affec-
tioun that he had to his cuntrie, culd nocht be per-
suadet to lyue vnder the Jnglismen; mekle dependeng
15 vpon the king for the gret fauour quhilk he knew sum
tyme was betueine thame, cam to the king at hunteng
besyd Striuiling, on knies humblie craueng grace, and
beseikeng that althoch vpon him the sentence was de-
creited, quhilk vpon the rest, 3it wald pleis his grace,
20 nocht to lett his seueritie in condemneng him excel his
humanitie in saueng him. Him because the king fau-
ouret mair nor ony of the Douglasses, he wald forgyue
all; bot because with him selfe sa firmlie he had pro-
ponet, that nane of the hous of Angus in his realme suld
25 remane, He commandes that he die not, bot that the
rest of his lyfe he leid amang strangeris, in banisment.
Archbald obeyeng the kings autoritie, to France he
sailis with speid, and thair of plane melancolie and
greif of harte shortlie consumet away.
- 30 Quhen the king sawe that the audacitie and hardines
of the bordourers culd not be stainchet bot be extremitie
and rigour of lawe, he propones to punise thame with al
seueritie conforme to Justice. Quhairfor he raises a

Angus with
his fauour-
eris in Jng-
land weil
accepted.

Archbald
Doug.
craues
mercie bot
obteines not.

The king
punisses
limmeris,
theiues, and
traytouris
on the bor-
douris with

* L. "de religione apud nos evertendâ, ac non multo post res-
taurandâ." It is noteworthy that this curious prophecy is *not*
found in Sc.

thair cap-
tane Jonie
Armstrang.

gret force, and with thame the neist moneth of June
prepaire to the bordouris; Thair xlviii quha war estemet
singular and traytouris maist special with thair captane
Jonie Armstrang he tuke and put in prissone; than quha
war condemnet of Thift, Slauchter, or Trasone, endet 5
thair lyfe in a * widdie. Bot vpon ane heir the sentence
seueirlier was decreited nor vpon the rest; quha be-
cause he had burnte vp a hous with wyfe and barnes al
alyue, for his crueltie was condemnet quick to the fyre.
Geordie Armstrangis lyfe was offrit to reueil al the cheife 10
traytouris on the bordouris, Geordie Armstrang was
† Jonies brother: Thir, nocht lang efter, the king dili-
gentlie socht and punist seueirle conforme to thair
deserueng.

monstrous
fortaik-
nengs.

Jn the moneth August was seine vpon the mountanes 15
of Striuling afore the sone ryseng lyk fyrie candles
streimes of fyre spouting furth, in the air als war sene
men in harnes courageouslie inuadeng ilk other, and sik
woundiris, quhilkes with terrable feir opprest the myndes
of mony. Of this the peple collected that ciuile weir 20
shortlie was to follow in that cuntrie, or sum other sair
damage; Nather this opinioune cleine begylet thame:
ffor the xv of August, quhen in Cambuskeneth vses to be
a grett market, a litle ship sailing in the market perised
with l persounis and ‡ not of the lawest digrie. 25

The Baroun
of Tulliallan
with his
marrowis
ar heidet for
the slauchter
of the Abbot
of Kilrosse.

The first of Marche, neir the selfe place James Jnglis
abbot of Culros is cruellie slane be the Barone of Tulli-
allan and his seruandis; ane Wilzern Louthien preist
tuik parte with this slauchter; quhairfor he is tane, in
iugement condemnet, and of August the xxvii, in pre- 30
sense of the king, the Quene, and innumerable peple

* Sc. "war all hangit upon growand trees."

† Sc. spells the name "Johanny." As the L. has *Joannis* and *Georgius*, the spelling in the text shows that the translator knew the names of these worthies from other sources.

‡ Sc. "thair was fty tua personis drownit in the ferry boitt thair of." L. "navicula qua fluuius ad oppidum trajiciebatur."

depriuet of his dignitie of preistheide, and delyuerit to the Erle of Argile gret Justice, to be heidet, Tulliallan author of the slauchter with his, was decreited the sam pane to vndirly the neist day in Ed^r.

- 5 The beginning of this zeir, Angus now in Jngland banist, workes with the Jnglis king, be quhat moyan he can, quither be fair promises, or vther persuasiounis, against Scotland in haist an armie to rais. farther til allure the king, he says, be industrie and helpe of his
 10 freindes, the King of Jngland with his counsel esilie ma posses the bordouris of Scotland. Bot the King of Jngland al this zeir was othirwyse *occupiet, quhais mynd was mair to be in peace and fauour with al kingis his nychtbouris, than to heir Angus his petitione.
- 15 About this tyme in Ed^r was a parleament haldne, quhair mony lawis war decreitet contrare slauchter, steiling, and Reiueng; This king how lang he lyuet seueirlie put thame til executioun; for he saw that as seueir punisment drewe vicious persounis frome vice; sa
 20 to be saft, and ouersie, prouokes thame daylie mair.

1530.
 Angus steiris
 vp the Jnglis
 king against
 Scotland.

A parla-
 ment con-
 trare vices.
 1531.

- fflurisset that selfe age, and had the first place in the College of Abirdine Mr Hector Boethius, a man of gret knowlege in diuinitie, with al sciences was decoret, in safar that abone the best learnet in his age he was
 25 estemet or worthie to be comparet with the best. To pas by the rest of his workes of eruditoun and cunning, and singular eloquense, notable and worthie of na smal commend; the cronikle quhilk he wrote of the geastes and notable and noble actes of our † natioun wil testifie
 30 how excellent was his ingine, and laudable his stile,

Hector
 Boethius.

* Sc. adds: "wes sa bissey occupyt al this yeir in purchaseing ane devorce to be led betuix him and Quene Katherin his wyffe." Dalrymple has omitted this, which occurs in L. also.

† Sc. adds: "quhilk wes eftiruart translated in the scottishe language be Mr Johne Ballanden, and recited to the greit furdurance and commoun weille of the hole natione." Mayor is not mentioned in Sc.

Mr Jhone
Mayor,
theolog.

the puritie of quhais style was comparet to the stile of Cæsar, and the grauitie to the grauitie of Liuius. About the sam tyme was als Mr Jhone Mayor Theolog, maist commendet amang theologs in his tyme. Quhen mony 5
3eiris theologie in Paris he had red with gret solemnitie to his prais and gret commendatioune, to Scotland, at last, scotis men desyres him, quhair in the college of S. Androis, he vset that selfe office evin to the day of his deathe, prudentlie, with gret wisdom, and godlines, and thair first and cheife of the theologs. Jn mekle 10
quhilke he wrot, the Commentaries vpon the four Euangelis are not litle estemet; and his expositioun vpon the fourt buke of * Wisdom is maist commendet with the learnetest; in al that he wrote true and sinceir he was ay fund, quhairin not onlie was he commendet, 15
bot in his singular eloquense, as wil testifie the buik quhilke he sett out of † Brittanie the mair.

Quhen the King of Jngland saw that his bordouris war in gret danger, gif the scotis bordour maid any inuasioun or onsett, cheiflie because the Jnglis bordour 20
was sa il inhabited, sa few in multitude, and the scotis bordour sa weil inhabited, and in sik multiplie; he consulted with al his estates how to remeid this. His wil was to rais a taxte throuch al Jngland, that as the scotis bordour was weil dispoenet for the inhabitouris in hilis and 25
dales, sa mycht the Jnglis be brocht to the sam dispositioun; bot because the Jnglismen war wount ay to be frie of custome, nawyse wil tha grant that custome to the king, and sa nathing was concludet quhat the king requirret.

1532. This 3eir, Pape Clement 7. and the King of France 30
set a tryste to fauourablie meit and speik togither, in the citie of Nice, or ‡ Marcilie. The King of Jngland, quha

* L. "in quantum sententiarum librum"—on the fourth book of the sentences (of Peter Lombard).

† L. "historiam majoris Brittaniz"—history of Greater Britain.

‡ Sc. "at Marsillis."

had repudiat his wyfe Quene Catirine, and shot her
 from him, and thairfor steiret vp the Pape against
 him, thinkes be moyan of the French king, at this meit-
 eng to obteyne the Papes fauour agane. Quhairfor to
 5 allure the frenche king to this reconciliatioune, and
 persuade him to be nocht slawe bot earnest thairin, he
 sett a tryst with the king of ffrance to speik the neist
 October in * Bolonie. The Ingles king to prouide in
 his absense that Ingland war out of al danger be Scot-
 10 land, his bordours of Ingland he committed to Dakres
 in defence, quha continuallie prouoket be Angus, in-
 tendet with an armie to wast scotland be suord and fyre.
 The scotis perceyueng thair intentioun, and quhat it
 mycht turne to gif thair first inuasioun war not mett,
 15 meites thame in gret number, force, and corage, that, at
 the first onset, the inglis brashe pertlie tha brak, quha
 seing thame selves in sik danger gaue bakes and spurit
 w^t speid to Beruik for thair refuge. This worde was
 † commoune, that quhen Angus be the way was tane
 20 be the Scotis, (*he*) obteinete of his takeris with fair
 promises to lat him pas frie til Ingland but skaith,
 quhilk quhen be mony to the king was reueilet, vehe-
 mentlie offendet him. Efter this iniure, Inglistmen and
 Scotis, quhen betuene thame na apne weiris war 3it pro-
 25 clamet, slewe, spoylet, stall, rugit, reiuet, ilk frome vther,
 baith be Sey and land, cruellie.

King Henrie of Ingland, makeng a maner of parteng
 with his wyfe Quene Catharine, mariet Anna Bollenie of
 his maner, and maid her his commoune badfellow; vpon
 30 quhome he gatt Elisabeth now Quene of the Cuntrie.
 Bot king Henrie was of sik luue or lust, or inconstancie,
 or than infelicitie and vnhappie lyfe, that he commandet
 the heid to be strukne fra this his Anna, and als mony
 nobil men of the cuntrie with quhom she was accuiset

The kingis
 of ffrance
 and Ingland
 at Bolonie
 meitis.

King Henrie
 parteng with
 Catharine
 mariis Bo-
 lenie of
 quhome
 borne Eliza-
 beth 1533.

* Sc. "at Bullin and Calleis."

† L. "ferunt"—it is reported.

to play the harlat, with her to vndirly the same pane.

About this tyme nocht only Lutheris hæresie began to flie through Germanie frilie but stop or stay, bot from Germanie flewe til Ingland. Quhen the Inglist king 5 hard the Pape stil correcteng him, and planelie resisteng, nawyse concenteng to the parteng betuene him and his quene Catharine, bot maist quhen he knew how fatt ryche monasteris mychte mak his tresour : his eir he layd to Lutheris cry, blyth of sik occasioun to reiecte 10 the Papes autoritie. Pape Clement seis now the Inglist king fra the kirk mak plane defectioun; and as the dutie of a fader is to respecte the vtilitie and weil of his barnes, sa he of a verie faderlie pietie began to haue this forsicht, that our king fell not in the samy 15 blek. To King James V. Pape Clement 7. derectes legatis, and band our king with mony priuileges, and sindrie singular benifites; he farther prayet him ernistlie, not to follow the exemple of the Inglist king his mother brother, quha forsakeng the Catholik puritie, was fallne 20 into the pudle of the lutheran heresie; and althoch with fair and flating wordes his mother brother wald allure him, he follow not rather the * huche and stinkand swallie of Luther, than the cleir fontane of the true kirk. Gladlie and with gude wil our king hard this 25 legacie, and with a blyth stommok accepted it, quhilk to lat the legatis cleirly vndirstand, the hail estates he conueinet til Ed^r, of Mai xvii, quhair in a general counsel the king concerneng the religioun, in thir wordes gaue this his answer. Seing, My deir and weil belouet sub- 30 iectes, our Elderis war estemet first, or not far from the first, quha embracet the Catholik religioun, quhilk sa constantlie, sa godlie, and sinceirly, euir tha keipet, that in the leist iot or iimp tha neuer brak the papes autoritie or offendet his halynes; J suirly think, that 35

Papes ambassadouris to Scotland sent.

The texte of the legatione.

1532.

an answer of constance and pietie frome our king to the legatis and the sait of Rome.

* L. "sentinas."

als we suld defend the sam faith sounde and sincere to
 God, the kirk, and the Pape, the kirk now in sik truble,
 heresie sprouting out round about. This als we suld
 consider, that na les commend we sal obtaine in defend-
 5 eng the religioun, than our elderis obtainet in planteng
 thair of. Quhen be the contrare, gif we suffir the re-
 ligioun left be our elderis to be reft vs, be the wod
 furie of sum vane and lycht persounes, our sin suirliche
 greiuouser wil be esteimet than the rest, and samekle the
 10 greiuouser, quhair our parents war afor thair parents in
 planting the religioun, mair diligent in defending, and
 feruent. With al consentes is confirmet, that nathing
 be diminiset of the honour quhilk be our elderis afor vs
 vset to be exhibitet to the sait of Rome; bot rather faith
 15 and obedience, and that we with grettar feruour defend
 the kirk, persecuted be furious branes. That this
 ordour war not brokne be ony manis audacitie or hardi-
 nes, is appoynted that al heresie vnder quhat evir cloke
 or false colour of religioun, be punised through seueritie
 20 and rigour of Justice. Thir statutes in this parleament
 ar decreted, in the neist denuncet and publiklie pro-
 claymet.

The scotis
 faith and
 obedience
 confirmet
 with the
 kirk of
 Rome, be
 lawe.

lawes set
 furth against
 heresie.

Jn this parleament pleiset the king with consent of
 the estates to * reduce that maner and forme of iuge-
 25 ment sum tyme in vse be our forbearis. Jn ald tymes
 war elected sum of the Clergie, Barrounis, and Bur-
 gessis, zeirlie to visit the four pairtes of the Realme, to
 Juge al causes conforme to Justice; Oft cam in vse,
 outhir through the ignorance of Juges, not 3it expert in
 30 the lawis, or through thair wickednes, quha with budis
 war blinded, that the rychtuos vniustlie gaue place to
 the vnrychtuous. This mairattouer was to thair dam-
 mage, that quhen Juges oft war changet, amaist na cause
 culde with ony ane be exemnet, or culde perfytlie be
 35 discussed, that quhen in diuerse Juges war fund diuerse

The institu-
 tioun of
 Justice
 affixte in
 the counsel
 hous.

* L. "antiquare"—to abolish.

Quhy this
iugement
was insti-
tute.

heidis, sa oft chancet of necessitie diuerse Jugements in
ane and the selfe samyⁿ thing to be gyuen out, and
vnconstancie. Quhairfor concerneng this varietie of
Jugement, and other dammage and skaith in the
Realme, that wald be repairet, pleiset the estates, at 5
the kingis requeist, to constitute a certane number of
Juges, and conuenient, weil expert in the lawis, com-
mendet mekle for thair singular vertue, to remane in
Ed^r, Juge, and decerne al cause of controuersie, vnder
a pane. Thair forme, Numer, Ordour, Rassoune, be 10
cause afor at large we haue declaret, heir we wil be
shorte. This nochtheles sulde be admonist, that the
Jugements of thir Juges, and sentences vtirlic haue
the samyⁿ force, quhilk the decreites and ordinances
of the Juges of *antiquitie had afor. Bot because 15
is not permitted that how lang thir counsellouris anent
the effairis of the Realme remane in Ed^r, tha spend
onything of the kingis patrimonie. The ecclesiastik
state promises a 3eirlie pensioune, for thair expenses,
how mekle may be sufficient to susteine thame for the 20
tyme.

The counsel-
louris pen-
sioune and
stipends.

That the autoritie of thir counsellouris through al be
ratifiet and confirmet, the king publiklie decreitet that
in proper persone in Jugement tha sulde be present,
and the persone of the king suld † defend. Quhairfor 25
he commandes that na man onywise offend thame outhir
in worde or deade; (gif tha ‡ do), that baith thair lyfes,
landes, and ryches he sharplie sal defend against the
furie of aduersaries, and craftie conspiracie of the fals-
harted. The king to gyue thame corage of perseuer- 30
ance, makes an institutioune, that the counsellouris tak

* Sc. "as the decreit of the lordis of sessione had in al tymis
bigane." L. "antiquorum iudicium."

† L. "suam personam tueri"—maintain royal state. Sc. "pre-
sent the kingis persoun."

‡ These three words are the translator's addition.

na *budis, be frie of al custome, gif that (office) with
 gud wil tha †desyre; quhen this institutioun at hame
 was ratifiet, ambassadouris instantlie to Rome ar sent,
 this autoritie to confirme be the Pape. Than coun-
 5 sellouris ar elected, vpon thair aith at the kingis com-
 mand, that contrare Justice nathing tha appoynt, or in
 the lawis thraw ony sentence fra the rycht interpreta-
 tioun. This forme of Jugement, evin to this day, our
 cuntrie men stil and sinceirly haue keipet, baith because
 10 our king thairthrouch for his institutioun hes obteynet
 eternal glore; and his eftircumeris, for thair keiping
 thair of, infinit profit.

This institu-
 tioun con-
 firmet be
 the Papes
 autoritie.

In this assemblie war mony ma institutiounis ap-
 poynted to plant vertue and rute out vice. Bot gret
 15 impedimentis hindirit, quhy tha war not set furth afor
 the parleament haldne the 3eir of God 1535.

Quhen Inglist and scotis war at sik inuie and sik feid
 ilk with vther, that, na weires proclamet, tounis on baith
 handes with fyre ar burnte, ilk occupies vtheris gudes,
 20 touris and castelis dung doune, shipis be traytouris reft,
 mekle slauchter committed, and mekle other skaithe;
 pleaset the tua kingis of France and Ingland, that the
 neist September, to stay this contentioun, and mak al
 gude freindis, suld meit in Neucastel parte of the no-
 25 bilitie of Scotland, and parte of Ingland. Bot quhen
 the Natiounis war conueinet; was calit al damage done
 frome the xxiii of Aprile evin til than; suirly ma and
 greiuouser damages war lyklier done appeiringly, than
 culde be repairit with small counselis lychtly. Quhair-
 30 for that nouthur Scot nor Inglist can compleyne that ony
 of thame was hurte, and randirit nocht equal als mekle;
 to baith the kingis, thair wil and plesure, the hail mater

Peace begun
 betuene the
 tua kingis
 of Ingland
 & Scotland.

* L. "a regni muneribus immunes sint"—free from all public
 duties. The translator has taken *muneribus* to mean *bribes*. Sc.
 "from bering of offices or chargis."

† Sc. "bot gif it be of thair awne free will and consent"—i.e.,
 to be free of other offices. So also L.

is committed to repair. Instantlie an orisone of peace perpetuallie to indure is heir begun. To quhilk end ambassadouris shortlie efter to London frome Scotland war directed.

1534-
legatis sent
in Ingland
from Scot-
land.

Jmmediatlie Wilzem Stuart Bishop of Abirdine a man 5
of al vertue, Robert Reid Abbot of Kinlossie, and Adam
Otterburne Knycht, ar elected of the kingis wisdome, to
treate for peace to the Inglis king, and to be his am-
bassadouris, quha the xxv of marche entirit in London,
and shortlie efter cam til audiens of the king: The king 10
commandes that a certane of the special Nobilitie in
Ingland handle this mater with Scotland. Quhen be-
tuene baith stranglie was disputed, and peace was luiket
for euer, * was bot (*confirmet*) how lang the tua kingis
lyuet, with this conditioun, that the langste lyuer of the 15
tua sal keip langre peace for a 3eir.

peace com-
ponet
betuene
Ingland &
Scotland.

Our king at that tyme, was of sik expectatioun for
his vertue, in sik prais and commend with the cheife of
Europ, that our king tha decoret with thair armes. The
king of Ingland with his Gartan; The Emperour with 20
the goldne fleice; shortlie efter the king of France with
the armes of S. Michael maid him illustre. Jn the
solemnities of thir feist dayes our king gaid about with
gret decore and pompe, quhen thir arnes vset to shine,
quhen the princes fra quhome he receiuet thame vset 25
to shine in thame, not thame thinking il wairer, obskuret,
or wasted, bot in takne of luue and † kyndnes: and for
an euident sygne and takne to al posteritie the kingis
arnes vpon the port of the palice of Lithquowe, with
the rest of the armes fra quhome he receiuet thame, with 30

our king is
decorat with
the armes of
the Empe-
rour, the
kingis of
France &
Ingland.

The king of
scotis his
arnes.

* Sc. "concludit ane peace during bath the kingis liffis togidder."

† The king kept the feasts of these orders with great pomp, and on each occasion wore the corresponding order, so that the princes from whose bounty they had been received might not think them badly bestowed, or shorn of their dignity, but rather increased in lustre by these proofs of gratitude, &c.—L. This paragraph is not in Sc.

the ornamentis of S. Andro quhilkes ar the proper armes
of our Natioune, our king selfe causet thair til affix verie
artificiouslie with cunning craft of gret commend.

- At this tyme Sr Dauid Beton Abbot of Arbroth, and
5 M. lord Erskine be the king was directed to France with
his autoritie to find him out a wyfe dylie and trulie.
quhen the kingis mynd was maid plane baith to the
maydne and her parentis, he with all blythlie was weil
accepted: bot quhen the king turnet his mynd, as efter
10 we sal declair, this mariage succedid not, nor luket
weil.

ambassa-
douris sent
to France to
seik our king
a wyfe.

- The neist moneth of June, The king of Ingland to
Scotland sent the Bishop of * Dunelmie, (*the*) Prior of
the (*same*) toune, Tas Clifford Cnycht, and another,
15 † gret, baith in surname and eruditoun, a man of law,
to labour that the peace maid betueine the tua kingis
be confirmet be our king and his autoritie; quhilk our
king gladlie wil fulfill. That thairfor this peace esilie
be nocht brokne without an opne wrang, the king of
20 Inglandis seil is sett til our kingis seil, and our kingis
seil to the king of Inglandis, and sa faithfullie al is
concludid.

ambassa-
dours sent
from Ing-
land to Scot-
land.

Peace con-
firmet on
baith
handes.

- This 3eir our king held a Justice air vpon the North
cost of Scotland, and punist seueirlye quhat ather was
25 neglected be the Magistrate, or trumprie committed be
wicked and vitious persounis: Our King baith present
and behauldeng saw with his eyne first, sharpliast, and
maist seueirlye, how the heretikes war punist. Andro
Straton, a gentle man, and another, Normond Gourlai,
30 quha confirmet that al heresie he had mensworne afor
ony ‡ man, bot lyke a dog retournet now to his vomit;
Thir baith for herisie war burnte in Ed^r. Of this sin

Jn the north
of scotland
our king
halds ane
Justice air.

wicked per-
sounes, in
special here-
tickis, he
socht quhair
tha war and
punist.

* Sc. "Duresme."

† Sc. "ane clark callit Doctor Magnus."

‡ L. "qui se hæresim ante omnem exuisse juramento confir-
marat"—who had publicly declared before all that he abjured
heresy.

als war cōwdamnet the Shirreff of Lythquowe, James Borthwik, and mony otheris.

The Inglis King, quhither blindet with the lue of Anna Bolenie, or temptet with another spirit J knawe nocht, hauing debarit his awne Catharine, bot first in a priuat Counsel he consulted, than in a general Counsel with the hail estaites of the Realme quhom he causet compeir the thrid of Nouember; thair he renuȳces the Papes autoritie, and cōmmandes him selfe to be namet heid of the Kirk in Ingland. And Mounkis and religious men banisses furth of his cuntrie, thair guides and possessiounis tha cōfiscat pairtlie to the Kingis tresaur, and pairtlie to the Nobilitie, to helpe thame to manteine thair new law. Quhen mony Mounkis, in special religious *brether, and mony otheris godly men apnelie quha resisted and ganestuid thair doengs war thair, the king permitted not ane of thame to pas vnpuniste, sum with the extremitie of deith selfe, sum in prissone, sum in banisment cruellie. Jn quhilkes war tua speciallie godlie men and cūning, Jhon fisher Bishop of † Roffe, and Thomas More Chancellor of the Realme, because tha defendet the autoritie of the Pape, and walde nocht consent to the secund mariage of King Henrie viii his first wyfe ȳit alyfe, ar heidet, estemet to haue obteynet the croune of gloir in the hevinis.

King Henrie 8. cōmmandes to cal him heid of the kirk of Ingland. Monasteries he castes doune and putis the religious to deithe.

The Bishop of Roffe and Thomas More ar heidet.

The religious banist ar now gentlie receiuet in Scotland.

The sentence of Pape Clement against King Henrie 8.

Now mony of thame quha war banist, to vs quhen tha cam, the gentillier war receiuet, the gretter cōmment tha had in pietie and eruditie. Clement than Pape for the tyme, quhen nather with fair wordis nor foul wordes King Henrie he could halde in his boundes, he declairit him an apne adulterar, a cruel murthirer of haly men, a foul blek in the Kirk, a robber and spoiler of kirkes, a malitious and false hæretik, and quhat he done hes

* L. "fratres"—friars. Monks are technically distinct from friars.
† L. "Roffensis"—of Rochester. Neither of these martyrs are mentioned in Sc.

estemet trasonable, that apinlie he resistes and gainstandes the Pape his Lord and maister.

Jn haist til our King the Pape directes an legat, be quhom he desyres that our king tak his parte against
 5 Jngland, quhais king, sayis he, in sa mony vices and sclamiries he hes fund, that of the hail Realme he hes depriuēt him. To our king thairfor he promises that gif with him he mak a band, to bring Jngland agane to the libertie of the kirk, that to him and otheris princes with
 10 quhom he hes that selfe band, Jngland he sal distribute. Bot shortlie efter Pape Clement departes, and in his place is sett Pape Paul the thrid.

Pape Clement cranes the kingis help of scotland contrare Jngland.

Our King thairefter through gret desyre he had to see his wyfe, intendet to France, and the suner maid his
 15 veyage that he hard King Frances (*was*) vrget with sharpe weiris in Flandirs. Quhairfor he prepairis to pas in ffrance with fyue shipis, vnknawen to the hail nobilitie. Quhen now the shipis war past the Sky and the Leuis and otheris Jles the way to ffrance, ryses a certane windie
 20 storme and tempest and dryues thame al to Scotland, the king landis at S. Ninianis in Galloway. Efter to Striuling he returnis, from Striuling he tuik a pilgrimage on fute til our Ladie of * Lauret besyd Mussilburghe. Quhen the Nobilitie war assemblēt, to thame he declairis
 25 his mynd quhom he sent afor to seik him a wyfe, that in ffrance he wald sail.

Pape Paul the thrid. How our king at this tyme chancet.

Jnstantlie he prayes thame that nather in the realme tha mak or permit ony truble to be done. his iornay na man denyes: bot al with ane consent ernistlie prayet
 30 him, to cut the occasiounē of al seditiounē, to appoynt ane in his place, in his absense to beir his persone. The king granted, Huntlie he namet, the Erle of Eglintoun, and otheris, quhais counsel in reuling the Realme he vset prudentlie.

35 Quhen al thingis at hame appeiret now to be at a gude

* Sc. "Lorrett"—Loretto.

poynt in al paires, with v shipis agane weil furnist and
 prepairet, Sey he takes to France, he at Kirkaldie shipis
 in, the last of August. With him in the ship the Erles
 of Argyie and Arran, lordis fleming, Boyd, and otheris
 baronis, lardes, and knyghtes, honorabiie als gairdet with 5
 the nobilitie, cheiseng the cost of Normandie, prosper-
 ouslie he landis in Deip. War als afor in ffrance, quha
 daylie wayted for the kingis landing, Erle of Moray,
 Lenox, Cassilis, M. Lord Erskine, Abbot of Arbroth,
 and otheris gentle men. Thir suddanlie meites the king. 10
 How sune the king vndirstude as the mater succedit
 anent his wyfe, takes on the habit of his seruand and
 cumis to the place quhair sche was, for he finjet him selfe
 Johne Tennantis seruand, quhom in this iornay the king
 with him had his seruand. he seis her now, of quhom he 15
 hard afor: bot quha his eires pleiset sa weil afor, pleiset
 now not sa weil his eyes. Quhairfor not ane worde be-
 tuene thame, for quhom sa far an iornay he was cum to
 see, to * Rothuan to his nobilitie daylie wayteng for
 him, with speid he returnis. Thair quhen he hard the 20
 feild to be strukne in † Flandiris betuene the Emperour
 and king of France, and instantlie wald begin, leiueng
 his cumpanie, passis in the verie ‡ heit of the battel, of
 his awne frie will, not requirer, his horse weil disponed,
 put in raink and in gude ordour, cumis to the Frenche 25
 armie, and with King Frances wil be vnder ane condi-
 tioune with him. bot in the way althoch he was certifiet
 that the Emperour was returnet, he notwithstanding still
 perseueiret in his iornay to the montane of Tarare, in a
 place namet the § Star, quhair first he met the Dolphine 30
 of ffrance quhom King Frances for honour sent to meit
 him and gyue him the convoy; thairefter the king selfe

* L. "Rothomagum." Sc. "Rowan."

† L. "in provincia." Sc. does not mention this incident.

‡ L. "in eo ipso belli ardore"—with such eagerness for fighting.

§ L. "cui Capellæ nomen." Sc. says the king sent the Dolphine "to meitt him sevin liggis fra Parise."

he meitis, quha receiuet him with al kynd of honour,
 fauour, and beneuolence abundantlie, and with him
 brocht him to Paris: quhair toward him he schewe sik
 signes of luue, that gretter til his awne verie sone and
 5 heire neuer wald he shawe, and with sik honour honouret
 him, that the mychtiest prince in lyfe he culd nocht
 gretlier haue honourit. for by that his palise for him
 selfe and his houshalde war spred and hung with fyne
 and precious tapestry, and weil furnist in al thing neces-
 10 sar, baith for him selfe and his familie with gret cost;
 was als gret and illustre spectacles, and mony thingis to
 be sene, playes, and singular combatis, quhilkes king
 Frances publiklie gart institute, with sik pompe, that
 nathing mair magnifik culd be diuiset. Heir our king
 15 baith vpon horse and fute, with suord or speir, or quhat
 evir kynd of combat, or maner of Justing, he obteynet
 the commend of a spirit wicht and couragious, and the
 prais of an excellent and noble prince.

Quhen our king now certane days had past ouer in
 20 triumphe, and in singular combatis, his oratouris to
 king ffrances he directes, to lat him vnderstand, that
 for na other cause to France he was cum, than to renew
 the freindship betuene the Frenche king and Scotis, of
 sik antiquitie that betuene thame hes bene firme and
 25 sure, be mariage now as with a new band to mak that
 band faster. Nather til ony hes he castne baith eye and
 harte, than til his eldest dauchter Magdalene. Quhairfor
 his oratouris he warnes, the king humblie that tha pray
 to gyue him the woman that he luues with his hart in
 30 mariage with gude and frie wil, as a ffather, in haist as a
 freind. King Frances shortlie gyues this *ansuer*, and in
 thir wordes. Nathing is, or ever was to me sa deir, as
 that freindship, quhilk thir mony hundir 3eiris hes bene
 constant betuene Scotis and ffrenche, that sa lang as we
 35 lyue it may byd sinceire, and may remane perpetual to
 al our posteritie. Quhairfor quhen in 3our Prince ar

mony ornamentis, in his countenance humanitie, coragiousnes in spirit, ablenes of body, and mirrines in talkeng, quhilkes prouoke me to luue him : first of al this, that he walde be the author of this freindship in perpetual to continue. Quhairfor for his proper and gay vertues, and bentnes of the gudwil betuene vs, and than the benifites large and ample quhilkes from our handes he sulde luk for, as he hes deseruet, J suirle war vngrate and vnthankful gif I frilie gaue him nocht my dauchter. Bot seing I haue tua dauchteris, Magdalen, quhom he desyres, and Margaret, Magdalen seiklie, Margaret strang and stark, I wisse rather and desyre that in hope of barnes he take Margaret rather than Magdalen for his bedfallow. Althoch J prescriue him na law, bot rather gyue him his choise, that or this, quhilke lykes him best, for his plesure. 5 10 15

How sune our king * accepted his desyre, he thocht his awne iugement in electioun of Magdalen better, than the kingis counsel in cheising Margaret. for albeit Margaret appeiret wichter, Magdalen was maist acceptable til al manis eyne, baith in sueitnes of her countenance, and brauetie of maneris, that to her persone she alluiet the maist prudent, and our kingis iugement was toward her maist sett for his wyfe. 20

Within few dayes the mariage is maid with conceyte of baith the pairtes, as the maner is, that sam tyme is appoynted that the King of France in Toucher with his douchter gyue til our king an hunder thousand goldne † crounes in numberit golde : and ilk 3eir how lang he lyuet xxx thousand frankis. The mariage is maid and the solemnitie done with gret pompe publiclie, the first of Januar celebrat. Jn the meane tyme 25 30

† Magdalena
Regi Scot-
orum de-
spondetur.

1537.

* L. "optionem concessam intellexerat"—understood that he was allowed his choice.

† This is copied from the Latin text without being translated.

‡ L. "aureorum solarium." Sc. "ane hundreth thousand crownis of the sone."

tha labourit with al diligence that in the banket nathing
war amissing in royal cheir, or in magnifik triumphe, or
ony pompe of solemnitie onywyse.

The mariage
is performet
with a sol-
emne pompe.

The first of Januar celebrat is this *banket in Paris
5 in our Lady Kirk, with al publick ceremonies; war
present kingis of Nauar and ffrance, vii Cardinalis, for
†decoure xii dukes of ffrance, Marchionis, Erles, and
Bishopis, in gret number: als the hail nobilitie with
iuy, and the peple with ‡gladnes; The Joy and blyth-
10 nes in this mariage, and sik solemnitie betueine baith
peples, to ony man wil be esier to think, nor (to) me to
declare or in wordes to expreme.

After this, our king passis frome Paris to the §Mai
nerrest, in al courtlie honouris and plesouris. About
15 this tyme certane shipis callet ||ladner war preparat
and weil furnist to conuoy him with the Quene to Scot-
land. As our king now from Paris was about to departe,
the mony promiset him in Toucher with his wyfe, is
numbret: and mony ma giftes not luiket, of King
20 Frances liberalitie til our king war gyuen. in quhilkes
tapestry war, with gret cost wouen, vesselis of gold and
siluer pairtlye wrocht with simple arte, pairtlye wrocht
artificiouslie, courtlye claithis and verie kinglie quhilkes
be the commoune opinioun war æstemmet better than
25 a hunder thousand crounes. Was also that band, euer
constant, firme and sincere to baith the Natiounis, now
renewit. Quhairfor the frenche men and king to defend
vs against our aduersaris, and to gyue vs the conuoy,
sent with ws twa schipis ladne with pulver, Gunis, and

Their re-
turne to
Scotland.

* L. "nuptiæ"—the wedding. Sc. "in Nostre damus kirk the king mariet Lady Magdalaine," &c.

† L. "paribus honestantibus, ut loquuntur"—peers of honour. Sc. "The xii pearis of the realme of France."

‡ The nobility congratulating, the people rejoicing.—L.

§ L. "Lutetiæ ad maium proximum . . . hæserat"—the king remained at Paris till the next May. Sc. "quhill the moneth of Maye thaireftir, he remanit."

|| L. "Onerariæ"—transport-ships.

weirlic wapnes, als al necessaris in France quhat he had
* liberalie.

Our king and Quene, now radie to tak Jorney, saluteng
thair father, tha cum to Roan: heir certane dayes tha
remayne in triumphe. Heir quhat our king had done 5
in his tender 3eiris to his damage, or ony bleck of
conscience, or hinderr of his dignitie, he makes of na
† affecte, that it haue na strenth or force. Than by the
riuer Sein shipis in, and prosperouslie landes at Leith
in Scotland, (by ‡ Newporte), with a safte winde the xix 10
day of maii, convoyet with admiral of France quha for
honour convoyet king and Quene to Scotland.

How sune tha landet, Erles, Bishopis, Lordis, Baronis,
and otheris nobles of Scotland, quha for honour and
reuerence thair war conueinet, receiuet king and Quene 15
with Joy, and the rest of the ffrenche men, and convoyet
thame with gret triumphe to the Abbay of halyroud-
hous, with gret solemnitie: Quhair of ane thing gaue vs
occasione to wonder, that quhen the Nobilitie and
commoune peple behelde our Quene, at the first sycht 20
sik plesure tha had of her countenance.

The Quene
only at an
luik alluiet
the hartes of
al to her.

Quhen the king vnderstude that the Quene his wyfe
alluiet the myndes of al til her, of that mariage he con-
ceiuet in mynd a gude opinioune, in sa far that skairs
culde he mitigat the luue that he buir to his wyfe, and 25
sa mekle the les, quhair § she be nature was induet with
sik kynd of sueitnes to the king and (*his*) plesure, as

* Sc. "and besydis all this, his haill chargis of expensis wes
borne be the King of France, during his being in that Realme."

† L. "irrita iubet esse." Sc. "beinge than of the aige of xxv
yeiris compleit, made ane generall revocatione of all thingis done
in his mynoritie, ather to his hoirt of his conscience or prejudice of
his crown, and the same wes ratifiet in the nixt parliament."

‡ L. "Neoportum per Sequanam advecti navem conscendunt."
Sc. "doun the revar of Sane to the New Heavin (*Havre?*) quhair
thay schippit."

§ L. "sese ad regis mentem ac nutum totam finxerat"—she had
so completely attached herself to the king.

was meruellous. Bot how sune vanisses that plesu're,
 quhilke mortall man callis felicitie. ffor our Quene
 quha nocht lang afore was hoipe of al Joy and blythnes
 til our cuntriemen, now vehement feuers the x of Julii
 5 put al in dispair. Now til ilk cleine dolour was for Joy
 that kenit or knewe her before. In her lyfe, quhair ony
 was the Joyfuller and blyther, the gretter was dolour in
 her deith, and dule for her. Now shortlye efter she is
 buriit in the Abbay of halyroudhou with gret pompe
 10 and solemnitie, quhilke maid the king sa soryfull, sa ful
 of sturt, and deip dolour, that lang efter he was neuer
 sene compeir in publick.

Magdalene
the kingis
wyfe heir
dies.

This summer tyme my lady Glammis, syster to the
 Erle of Angus, and her housband Dauid Lyone, because
 15 tha war suspected in secret of the kingis slauchter, cap-
 tiues war brocht til Edr, shortlie efter war sett in Juge-
 ment, and publyklye condemnæd, she burnte, he her
 housband Lyone endet his lyfe in a tow. My Lorde
 Glammis, her sone, that he knew this deid, knew it per-
 20 fytlye, nochtwithstandeng conceilit the mater. Quhilk
 quhen the king vnderstude, and that he was bot 3ounge,
 and that he mycht haue commeted thir errouris only
 throuch 3outh, and nocht throuch other wickitnes; The
 king commandes, that al his gudes sulde be escheit, and
 25 him selfe remaine in perpetual prisone.

The lady
Glawis heir
burned with
fyre.

Jhone also heire of Forbesse, because he was ouer-
 cum of traysone, * requiræt against the king, and con-
 ceiled the mater, is heidet, his heid was † cutted and
 clouen into four quarteris. Johnes father als was accuiset
 30 of the selfe cryme, and in the castel of Edr is inhurlet;
 Bot latne gart frie of al quhen al was weil exemnet.

Johne m.
lord For-
besse heire
is now
heidet.

Heir the king gart cry a parleament; throuch thair
 concentis, quha heir thame selves had conueined, he gart

* L. "postulatus"—accused.

† L. "capite plectitur, ac in quatuor partes dissecuratur"—he is
 beheaded and quartered.

*anul the deides quhilkes in Roan he committed had. Als in this parleament he was verie diligent to amplifie the kingis patrimonie with mony landes. and quhen he vnderstude, that he culde not vpon sa smal patrimonie defend the cost and als the dignitie of a king, *his* foure 5 bygotne infantes, to the Abbacies and Priouries, verie ryche, of Kelsoo, Melrosse, Coldingham, S. Cryce, and haly Androis, til ilk gaue he ane. bot the fructes of that grunde how lang he leiuet til him selfe he tuik. Quhairof perchance na les syluer hes he gottne than of 10 the patrimonie selfe proper to the king, how lang the fructe he bestowet sa.

Oft now cam it to the eiris of the king, and that be the Nobilitie, gif the Realme saue and sound he walde haue, the realme safe and sound the king to haue this his realme 15 desyres, in lyk maner he craue to marie agane his wyfe of the maist illustre amang thame quhair he gat his first wyfe. The king thairfore to ffrance till his awne directes legatis, the Erle of Moray, and Dauid betoune, quhome noch lang afore Pape Paul the thrid had elected Cardinal, 20 and the king of ffrance had maid and decoired with the Bischoprie of Miropois, and commandes that how sune tha war faline in counsell with the king of ffrance, Marie dachter to the Duke of Guise, and vidow to the duik of Longouaile, a lustie princes, a pleisand forme and fair, 25 of honest maneris, sueit, and plesand, of countenance verie cumlie, tha sulde electe him his wyfe. This was verie acceptable to the king of France, to Maries selfe, and to her parentes al was verie pleasand and acceptable. Quhen our king vnderstude, tha had to ffrance 30 sent the heire of Maxuel and Glenkairne to confirme the mariage, as he considerit, with diligence be otheris legatis ; Shortlie efter the mariage in Paris be the Legatis,

* L. "Rothomagi antea declaratum, confirmandum curavit." Sc. "in the quhilk he apreuit his generall revocatioune maide at Rowen"—confirmed what he had before declared at Rouen.

as the maner is, with gret triumphe and Joy of al is celebrat. Efter to Neoport honorabilie conuoyet be * his awne, (s)he shipit in, and with a happie wind landet in † Crail a sea toun in Scotland the tenth of June. thairfra
 5 incontinent to the Palice of S. Androis and Monaster, quhilke for (*her*) cause was hung with tapestrie preclare and weil round about, and drest als with otheris ornamentis, quhair was mony of the Nobilitie, with na les blythnes and mirrynes, than tha war receyuet, of the
 10 kinges singular lueue, verie honorablie. The mariage afore celebrate in Paris schortlie efter was confirmet with mony of the nobilitie in the castel of S. Androis with gret pompe and solemnitie al was confirmet in the palice and castel of S. Androis. Skairs was summer
 15 now at ane end, quhen our Quene now was with bairne. Quhairof baith king and peple war sa blythe that na way tha culde conteyne thame selves bot schaw furth sygnes of blythnes. Sygnes of thair mirrines thairfoir out tha schew : sum be bygeng on of benfyres ; sum makeng of
 20 mirrie banketis ; sum others triumphes ; sum diligent in prayeris and supplicatiounis that thingis all weil succeid.

The king now sa constantlie confirmet the dounputting of sum traytouris vpon the bordouris, to quenche the anger and ire of vtheris quha trouble the peace of
 25 the Realme and commoun welth with thair counsails and quyet fraud, that thairefter we reid neuer that Scotland was in mair peace, excepte quhen sum hilend men, nouthor be exemple of otheris, nouthor throuch feir of God culde, or feir of the king or of otheris, be brocht til
 30 obedience esilie. The king thairfor to dantoune thir hiland men prepaire a Nauie, and to the Erle of Huntlie, Arrane, Argyle, and otheris Erles and special Nobilitie elected on his counsel and societie, at the port of Leith

* L. her. Sc. "wes honourablie convoyit be hir frindis to the New Havin."

† Sc. "Carelle in Fyff."

schipis in, and sayles about the Jle of *maii than at hand; The cost of ffife, Angus, Aberdone, Moray, Rosse, Sutherland, and Caitnes, thay sayled with a sober and safte wind, at last in the Jle of Orknay with his he landes. Robert Maxuel than Bischop in thir partes, 5 receiuet the king and al his cumpanie with ane honest table and all sygnes and taiknes of beneuolence, Honestie, and Humanitie. Than how sune the schip was now furniched, sayle thay lous, and schortlye efter thay to the Skye and Leueis sayle, Jles farthest 3e farthest of 10 all tha cum to. Thair with † bosteng and with men of weir, Macleud of the Leueis and al his freindis quha thairabout war in sum pairte, and Macklewde ‡ selfe is brocht to craue the kingis mercie. fra this place tha sayle in to the bankis of Rosse and § Kintaill, quhair 15 mony tha fund of the ald klan of Makdonel, sprung vp of that hous; cheiffye the laird of Glengarie, and Johne Moydert, quha maid meikle ruse that he || him selfe was the cheif of Makdonelis kynd and his hous, quhome the king commandet to bring afoir him bunde. Efter he 20 ouer past to the Jles of ¶ Jrland, quhair the hiland Dukes Maklane and James Makconel lykwyse fales at the kingis feit frielie and with guid wil.

Quhen now the Duikes al quhilkes in thae pairtes vset ay to moue and to steir vp seditiounes, and to be 25 seditious, he held in ordour, and keipet in guid rule: with a few of his nobilitie he descendes to Donbretone; Jn the meine tyme he commandes the rest with thair

* L. "Navem maio proximo ascendit"—goes on board the next May. Sc. "schippit in the raid of Leithe in the moneth of Mai."

† L. "minis militeque"—with threats and with force.

‡ L. "Makleudum Harithum." Sc. "M'Clewde Hariche."

§ L. and Sc. add, "to the Ile of Trauternes."

|| L. and Sc. refer this to both the chiefs "of the M'Coneyllis kin."

¶ L. "in Hebrides insulas." Sc. "cummand to Kintire, Knapdane, and the rest of the Ilis."

schipis to turne back the same way thay came, and karie with thame till Ed^r the dukes of the Jles quhilkes than with thame tha had.

Quhome the king thairafter, the rest of his lyfe, held
 5 and keipet evir as sure pledges of al obedience in thir yles in sure custodie straitlie he keipet. quhilk through his counsel wyslie was done, that the kingis autoritie na les sulde be confirmet be the hiland duikes than the Jnhabitouris of the Jncuntrie, vset ay to be afor. Al-
 10 thoch the hiland men ar crueller of Jngine, than that thay can esilie be conteynet vnder command. feireng nochttheles gif tha fell fra thair office that thay sumthing appoynted nocht against thair awne duikes, al honour and obseruance, by vse and wount scharplier than be-
 15 cumes, perteyneng ony way to the king, to heir thame at lairge, * abundantlie.

The king skairs had takne anker at Dunbreton, quhen frahand cam messingeris that his wyfe was lychter of a lad, a fair and weifauouret lad vnto him baith fair and
 20 lustie. Jn haist thairfor he postes on horse to the Quene; he sa blyth is of the prosperitie that he to the Realme wissis and to his wyfe, he reioyses sa mekle of thair cumpanie. How sune this Jnfant is borne he is baptiset in the kingis † awne haly fonte schortlye efter;
 25 be the archiebishop of S. Androis, Erle of Arran, and the kingis mother, namet James. Quhairof was amang our cuntrie men sik blythnes that in everie parte of the realme fyres war kendlet, prayeris offerit, publicke triumphe decreited, quhilke a gret blythnes of al declairet.
 30 The kingis mother cumis to the toune of Meffen, that now tyret of al courtlie effayres the rest of her lyfe in quyetnes she mycht leid with her housband. Quhair

* L. "omnem observantiam et honorem, qui Regi quoquomodo debebatur, cumulate detulerunt"—they paid fully to the king all honour and duty that they in any way owed to him.

† L. "mox post adventum Regis, sacro fonte tinctum"—soon after the king's arrival is brought to the sacred font.

and in quhilk place within few dayes trublet with sair seiknes, she endet this lyfe. The grafe in the Chartusianis of S. Johnes toun, quhilke couerit King James the first, to the Quene was preparit for honouris cause; that quha in the effairis of the Realme war noble and 5 seine lustie and cleirly schine, als thair bodies mycht be includet in the boundes of this sam sepulchre ryctuouslie. The burial was borne with solemnitie and gret pompe as was decent and becam the mother of sa noble a king. That this office mycht be the mair honorable, the king 10 selfe, monye nobles, and special of the clergie war present at this burial.

This 3eir in Ed^r war punist for hæresie and burnte a certane regular channoune, tua dominican freires, a Burgess of the peple, Tua preistes accuiset als for the 15 same crime war depriuet of thair dignitie of Preistheid and closet in perpetual presoune. farther ane of S. frances ordour, and another 3young man called Kennedie, for hæresie in the toun of Glasgow war burnte, and thair payet for it. Out of diuersse pairtes of the 20 Realme war mony callet to Judgement, bot because tha compeiret nocht war publickly declairet hæretickes: for the king was sa commendit of his diligence in amplifieng the boundes of the kirke, that in pestilent hæresie and destructioun thair of he was estemet an rank * edder, 25 and al his honour and commend he thocht mycht be put in cutting of hæresie and amplifieng the religioun, al his prayse heir he thocht sould haue place.

James Betoune Archiebishop of S. Androis, quha with vs flurist verie lang in gret honouris of the commoun 30 welth, quhill he was ane aulde man, naturalie († *died*),

* L. "ut in hæresi tamquam hydra pestilentissima contorenda"—in the crushing of heresy as though it were a most poisonous hydra.

† L. "naturæ concedebat"—yielded to nature.

and honorablie was buriit in the Kirke of S. Androis and
 Abbay thair of. This Bishop ȝit alyue maid sum of his
 best beloued freindes succed to his benifices. Bot to
 his Bischoprik of S. Androis, and Abbaysie of Arbrothe,
 5 ane wyse man of a gude courage and stout spirit he left,
 Dauid Betoune Cardinal, his brother sone. Bot to the
 Abbacie of Dunfermligne George Durie, till otheris
 places otheris persounes he appoynted. quhais wil the
 king hinderit naway, quhair * through the les thay
 10 quhome he afoir his deith had maid Archiebischopis,
 the les sulde posses *thair* possessiounes. Leist quhais
 lyfe and maneris alyue appeired had probable, efter
 deith to appeir of another wil than he was of in † lyfe.
 This Archiebischop the cheif pairt of that college called
 15 the new college of S. Androis he erected on his awne
 expenses; and the grettest parte of the money he left to
 big out and furnise that parte that was begun, before
 ‡ witnes. Bot that money efter spendet othirwyse and
 wairet in otheris vses; the college loste the authoritie, to
 20 mak an end of that § pairt.

Jn the moneth August, Dauid Wod, the kingis Mr
 || houshalde, commandet James Hammiltoune knyght,
 in the kingis name, willinglie to enter into the castell of
 Edr, straitlie thair to incloise him selfe as in suir pre-
 25 sone, (*unless*) throch force compelit, he willinglier wald
 vndirly ane harder pane.

James Hammiltoune at the kingis command, incon-

* L. "quominus beneficiis fruerentur"—the king did not hinder them from enjoying full possession of these benefices. Sc. "quha entirit with the kingis benevolens and without ony stoppe to thair benefices eftir his deceis."

† That his will might not be disregarded after death, whose wish he, the king, had always revered in life.—L.

‡ L. "testato"—by will.

§ L. "Collegio jus perierat, ne quid acius dicam"—to say nothing stronger. This is not in Sc.

|| Sc. "controller to the king."

tinent obeyet quhat the king walde; pairtlie becaus he
 alledged him selfe cleine of al crime, becaus that pairtlie
 he was sa * sabb to the king that appeirinlie na cause of
 feir was betueine thame vtterlie nor culde ony way be
 prouen, for the king luuet him sa weil and sa inwardlie, 5
 that in societie of his counsell oft he called him; and til
 otheris oft maid repetitioune of his diligence, faith, and
 studie; that in the palises of Striuling and Lithquoo
 with him sa diligent he had bene in repareng thame as
 mycht efterwarde be seine. Bot nocht lang efter in 10
 Jugement in the singular combat he is ouercome, and
 heidet in Judgement, quhair this lyfe he endes. Quhair
 frilie he confessis that he neuer in na iot offendet the
 kingis Maiestie; this deith nochthteles was sent as frome
 hevin til him for his deseruengis; quhairfor the rest he 15
 warnes that be him thay take exemple rather to follow
 the wil of God than Jniustlie to follow the kingis wil, and
 seik to obtaine and to be a follower of his grace.

The quene this summer was lychter agane of another
 lade, quha in Baptisme was namet Arthure. Bot se 20
 how fragile, vnconstante and vnsure is the state and
 conditioune of man, quhais blythnes is euer myxt with
 miserie and diuerse mischances? ffor the aucht day efter,
 baith the kingis sones, the ane in S. Androis, the vther
 in Striuling, skairse betueine thame sax houris, 3eildet 25
 baith the spirite. quhilke trulie was the cause of dolour
 sa mekle the mair as ilk manis wound was the gretter;
 and the wound of ilk manis hart was the gretter, quhair
 the cause of thair Joy was the gretter, and quhair the
 Joyfuller thay war. 30

The Quene efter turnes til S. Jhones toune, quhair(fra)
 mony of the Nobilitie to receiue her honourable pre-
 paired thame selves, and with gret giftes. The king efter
 with of the nobilitie nocht a few number til Aberdine

* Sc. "sa tenderly belovit and familerly treated with the king."

- gaue to the Quene the conuoy, and (*til*) the college thair: quhair the Burgesses and skolleris in diuerss offices, sum in publick triumphes, others in priuat exercises, intendet to set furth thair myndes and wilis efter
- 5 thair power, as tha mycht. ffor na day past by quhen outhir tha had nocht a comedie, or sum controuersie, or orisounis in Greik or latin tounge artificiouslie said; with quhilk kynd of office, quhen the king and quene fyfteine dayes, * out and out, with gret plesour, and grett prayse
- 10 of the skolleris, to the Bishop gret thanks tha gaue and infinit, nocht onlie because he sa lang and sa weil had treited thame, and sa honorablie bot: Bot also because first he was author of the College sa weil drest and sa weil put til ordour. fra that place thay returne til Edr
- 15 † sydlinges be Dondei and ffalkland, quhair nocht lang efter, throuch skattiring of (*not*) vane ‡ clattiris, Jhone Borthuik knycht, cheife capitane of the men of weir, is callit to Edr be apne *lettres* to gyue an counte of his hæresie quhairof he was fylet, befor a Cardinal he sould
- 20 purge him, and mony Bishopes, quha war for that cause conueinet to cleinge hæresie: bot he feireng his heid, gaue ouer the pledge. Quhairfor absent the mater manifestlie was prouen, he manifestlie is declairet ane heretik, and is preparat in publick a place to burne his Jmage.
- 25 Quhairfor he steilis till Jngland and hydes him selfe, quhair be king Henrie he is rewardet, and shortlie efter frome him is sent messinger to sum Germane princes quha maid a band with him and war vpon his counsell to change the religioun.
- 30 Jn Clidisdale war funde in Craufurd mure vndir the erd sum vanes ful of golde: This quhen sum § dutche

* L. "integros dies"—entire days.

† L. "itinere obliquo."

‡ L. "sparsis non vanis ante rumoribus."

L. "Germani quidam."

men had skill in seiking out of mettellis, vnderstude, and to knawe Goldmyndes fra mettellis of vtheris myndes, pairtlie through vse, pairtlie *kneweng the same, thay sayled about this same tyme ouer to Scotland, ladne with syluer through and †through; that with the kingis liue, ernist inquisitione thay mycht make in his ground, and quhaireuer thay fand e onlie pure golde thair hail kair and laboure tha sould gyue with al diligence to bring it to menis vse and to thair proffite. Jn quhilke labour this fructe onlie haue we seine follow, that efter mony oulkes quhen mekle tha had wrocht and mekle had swat, tha turnet mekle 3erd in certane ‡balis artificiouslie. Jn thir balis we knew perfytlie that incloset was mekle and a gret waicht of golde maist fyne and pure, quhilke tha bocht with nocht a lytle soume of money frome the king, with the kingis leue to beir with thame into Germanie. The causes quhy pure and fyne golde was nocht §tryet out of ground in our cuntries, cheiflie twa causes ar funde, outhir that it sulde prouok and moue monie to occupie and to posses sa ryche a pray gyfe the golde war funde pure, thinking suirlye to be spoylet of al thair labouris, or than because tha had vs at inuie for our cunying, gif our cuntrimen had ony sik knowlege thairfor to haue bene commendet, thinkeng that gif our cuntrie men had tryet golde furth of vnpure mettellis, thaireftir na hope of vantage or ony ganes in that cuntrie tha sulde finde, bot vtterlye suld lose all and sulde cum to na proffite.

This mairatouer gretlye offendet our king, that the

* L. "partim perceptione"—partly by experience, partly by instruction.

† L. "pecuniosissimi"—very rich.

‡ L. "globulos."

§ L. reads: "causas cur auri puritatem a terræ concretionem in nostris oris non secreverint," &c. — The reasons why they (the Germans) did not sift out the gold from the earth in *our* country were, &c.

king of Jngland in publick parleament names him selfe
king of Jrland, of quhilke ground the kingis of Jngland
only Lordes war callet affore. for throuch this our
kingis authoritie appeiret sumthing to be diminished,
5 that the Jnglise king commandet him selfe to be named
king ouer all Jrland, quhair of the king of Scotland mony
zeires afore bruket ane parte. At this nottheles our
king winket; Because the Jnglis king schot not out be
forse of this title and rycht, and als authoritie thair of,
10 the heires of * Makonell skot, and of otheris skotis men,
out of thair landes and boundes, quhilkes thay possessed
in Jrland.

Quhen the king of Jngland vnderstude that the Pape,
Emperour, and king of ffrance met together at Nice and
15 Marcilia, al Jre now slokned, war cum gude freindes,
hapned in a gret feir and vehement quhilke struik him
sair, leist quhen al thair forces war coniuuet, tha sould
wraik him in the weiris, because the rycht religioun, and
the papes authoritie, falslie in Jngland he had put doune.
20 Quhairfor to increas his strenth, quhilke mekle mair was
groune throuch the substance and ryches of the kirke, and
als to haue the gude wil of our king and beneuolence in al
thingis. To Scotland he sent of his Nobilitie Lorde Wil-
liame Hauarde and certane otheris, to aske that our
25 king til him cam to 3ork, a citie of Jngland verie ample,
for he with our king sum thing had to speik, he said,
quhilke trulie, said he, was and wald be to the vtilitie of
baith the realmes; Jn the meine tyme the king of Jng-
land al thing ordanes to be preparat for the king of Scot-
30 land in 3orke, to receiue him thair with al decore. ffor
with him selfe he appoynted suirlie that our king sulde
obey his wil, and quhat ever he requiret, and quhat ever
appeiret to be coniuuet with ony schawe of vtilitie. Bot
our king albeit bent anuich baith in wil and mynd

* Sc. "James Mackoneillis ayres."

towarde Jngland, nochtwithstandeng, that he war nocht
 accuiset ouer rasche in his doeng gif so gret a Jornay
 and sa doubtsum he tuik in hand afor he consulted with
 sum of his awne. Quhairfor he commandes sum of his
 secreit counsel of the special nobilitie, Princes of Nobil- 5
 itie, to compeir for the said purpose the day appoynted,
 quha suld auise (be the * way) tueching the mater.
 Thame al he warnes and admonishes to be war with
 thame selves (* vpon the way). ffor the way, sayes he, is
 full of perrell, fraud, and desait, and this sorte of peple 10
 comiunet with the bordouris almaist of his peple, quha
 cam in wil not haueng barnes; in quhais breist quhat
 fraud lay or finjetnes or constancie in † faithe, the kirke
 selfe maid plane aneuche. Because quha in casting
 doune closteris, expelling the religious, reiueng the kirk 15
 geir, wraking the Papes authoritie, offendis Godis maies-
 tie, in committing sik notable crymes; tha schawe them
 selves schortlie to brek the promis maid vnto our king.
 This farther tha agment, that the king of Jngland
 throuch his counsell, prayeris, and requeist, this intendis, 20
 to cal our king and prouoke him to his fellowschip and
 societie of this sacrilege, quhen the kirk geir he hes
 ouerthrowen. To quhais sentence, excepte he, our king
 to wit, applie his, (*the English king intends*) to reteine
 and hald stil our king in Jngland perchance, contrare 25
 his promise, evin as hapned King James the first;
 Quhairfor al man requeistes our king and prayes him
 that nathing he think of that Jornay, except he wald put

* L. "de itinere"—about his journey (into England).

† L. "esse enim iter periculi insidiarumque plenum, qui prolis
 expers illi se committeret in cujus pectore quid lateret ficti, ac in
 cujus fide quid erat sancti, ecclesie res satis ante docuerunt"—that
 such a journey was very risky for him (the king), who, without an
 heir, was putting himself in the power of one, the craft of whose
 breast, and the sanctity of whose word, had been sufficiently
 attested by the present state of the Church.

his heid in the widdie, or, admitting sum cryme of
 gretter sacrilege, cum in diskynndnes sharpe and cruel
 with the Pape, Emperour, and the king of ffrance. The
 king appoyntet to applye his Jugement to the counsel of
 5 his nobilitie. *lettres* thairfor he wrot with al humanitie
 to satisfie the mynd of the king of Jngland, in quhilkes
 him selfe he purges and clenges that he cam not; and
 that of Jll he suspecte him nocht, or beir him at Jnvie,
 for be mony haue causes he was hinderit, quhilkes at
 10 large the legatis walde declair to him, and als of othis
 materis schortlie efter he walde declair.

Within few dayes this message was directed to the
 king of Jngland be Sr James Lermond knyght in Scot-
 land. This cheiflie was commandet him, to declair the
 15 causes quhilkes war impediment to our king, and hin-
 derit him quhy he cam not in Jngland at this tyme.
 that he sould declair the names of sum quha had brokne
 our bordouris and that parte of the land *socht out,
 and fund vniustlie occupiet onlie be the Jnglismen. The
 20 king of Jngland was sa angrie at our king, because sa
 humelie he was requeisted to cum till Jngland and cam
 nocht; that for the excuses of the legatis, and althoch in
 thair wordes thair was a fair schawe, he was nochtwith-
 standeng (*not*) a hair the mair mitigate. Quhairfore he
 25 preparat frahand armes contrare the Scotis. That quhair
 he was contemnet frahand to haue a mendes of our king
 be weiris, his counsel nochttheles vnder a finjet forme,
 fair wordes and dissimulat finjetlie war applyet, and
 falslie, that first he suld a dew armie prepar against ws
 30 afor any thing we knew of the weiris or culd suspecte ony-
 thing of thame, that this way he shortlie mycht suppres

* L. "ac quereretur illam terræ partem, quæ . . . utrique genti communis statuebatur, ab Anglis solis injuste fuisse occupatam." Sc. "to complane . . . apoun the using of the debaitable land betuix the twa realmes."

quha war not weil preparat. That through thair craft and subtiltie in the meine tyme thay mycht hinder vs as tha thocht lytle preparat. Bot quhen the Inglishmen trowet nathing les than to be gude freindes, al causes of weiris castne away and cutted cleine asyde, vntil our king in the meine tyme was wrocht na iniure ; Bot rather mair Jniure till ws was wrocht through vane hope to deceiue vs, as thair intentione was. 5

Jn the beginning of the summer the king of Jngland bringis his armie to Scotland, quhilk he preparat to invade bath be Sey and land. Quhairfor quhen to Londoun a parleament was summont, was shawen thame the cheif causes quhairfor to Scotland tha war sent. first of al thir ; That he was contemned with the Scotis king, quha quhen he sent for him to 3ork, cam nocht. 15 Quhairfor, he said, he had just * tittle to marche vpon Scotland and vpon the scotis. He commandes thairfor to louse his nauie, and the scotis sey to trouble all through and through with reiffe. Jn the meine tyme our Marchantes, quha feiret na Jll, nocht 3it warnet of armes, sayled (in haist) to France, fflandiris, Denmark, and otheris far cuntries for Merchandise, quhat tyme the Inglishmen lyeng in wayt in sum nuikis and bosumis of the sey, tuik of our shipis, and brocht with thame till Jngland as tha came hame xxviii with ryche wairis and merchandise, J say xxviii shipis tha brocht ladne with thame. 25 How sune our king vnderstude that the Inglish king sa gret an iniure had done to his peple, ane Harald at post to the Inglish king he directes, to pray him as he was constant and true, that seing na weiris war denouncet or warnet, he suld lat his shipis safe and sound cum to Scotland. The King of Jngland, of that mynd shortlie to make weiris vpon ws, wil suffer sa noble a 30

* L. "ac sibi in Scotiam principatum jure deberi." Sc. "that he had just title to the superiorytie of the Realme of Scotland."

pray na way to be tane out of his handes. Bot wirking
 wrang vpon wrang, directes Sr Robert Bowis knycht w^t
 ane armie til our bordouris to spoyle and wast our
 cuntrie, nevir warning of weiris maid, ony sygne or signi-
 5 ficatioune of weiris to ony. How sune Bowis cam to the
 bordouris with thrie thousand men of weir weill preparat,
 cruellie sum dorpes thairefter he wrakes with sword and
 fyre and vtirlic wastes. The Erle of Huntlie, quha
 contrare Jngland was appoynted to defend our bordoures,
 10 with men of weir cam gatherit all *through vther, and
 ganestude the Jnglismen with forse, and with sik courage
 put thame to flicht, and followet the chase, that Robert
 and Richard Bowes knyghtes, with parte of the cheif
 nobilitie, partlie of the secund ordour of the wageouris,
 15 war takne tua †hunder, the rest schamefulie put to
 flicht. This victorie Huntley wan ‡ of August xxiii on
 the Apostles day with honour and glore, this day is
 counted haly to S. Bartlmowe. The Quene incontinent
 tuik iornay from Ed^r til Mussilburgh on fute religiouslie,
 20 feilling her selfe hauie with barne, quhome the king con-
 uoyet to that haly place of our Lady of Lauret, sa namet,
 because a certane scot Eremit, as he said and affirmet,
 brocht it frome hevin, and was admonist thairfra that it
 was the Jmage of our Ladie, (and) (*of the*) chapele of
 25 Laurete, painted in a § bred, and thair was adoret, for,
 and be, mony that receiued thair helth miraculously, gret
 deuotioune of the peple, quhair mony ane compeiret.

* L. "promiscuo milite comparato."

† Sc. "and all the principallis and utheris to the number of vi hundred were tane presoners." L. "partim ex primariis, partim ex subsidiariis."

‡ L. and Sc. add: "ad Haldonrigum"—"at ane place in the Merse called Halden Rig."

§ L. Where the virgin mother of God, on account of a picture of Our Lady in the chapel of Loretto, said to have been received from heaven by a hermit, is venerated with the devotion and concourse of the people, and reputation of miracles.

About this tyme be Frances king of ffrance to Scotland was sent ane of the cheif and principal of his secreit counsel Sr Muruellier, to salute our king, to reioyse with him, and thank him for his gret constance in the catholick religione, his singular obseruance to the sait of Rome, 5
and of his sinceir band, sa constantlie and trulie kepet sa lang, now sa alde betuene Scotis and ffranche. for king ffrances vndirstude that our king fled that meitting and speking with the King of Jngland, for na other cause, at 3ork, than, throuch the prayeris and requeist of 10
the king of Jngland, he war nocht compelit, outhir to brek the authoritie of the kirke, or than the bande with the king of ffrance. He promisses thairfor suirle, that gif king Henrie intend ony thing in his contrare, neuer to be absent with his releif quhat he can ; bot rather 15
to do the dutie of true and confiderat persounis liberalie. ffor king Frances perceiuet weil that king Henrie, throuch spoylie of the kirkes and clostiris, was now sa fatt and sa proud, that he culd not lang absteine weiris fra ffrance. Bot shortlie wald set on.* 20

Bot quhen the king of Jngland hard that at Haldonrig his peple was sa far brocht to nocht, that sum of thame miserablie war hewne in bladis, sum of thame pietifullie put in prissone, sum of thame chaste and shamefullie 25
dung back, he wist nocht quhat to do for angre, nor quhat hand to turne him to. Quhairfor to clenge him selfe and his peple of sa foul a blek, the Erle of Salopie, † Duke of Darbie, Erle of Cumbirland, Surrie, Harfurde, Rutland, and otheris gret men and cheifest Nobles of the Northe, he sent with xl thousand men of weir, 30
Northland men, to our bordoures, al to be obedient and at the command of the Duke of Norfolke, at quhais commande tha sulde Jnvade Scotland with sword and

* This paragraph is not in Sc.

† All are called *Erles* in Sc. and in L.

fyre, and al kynd of Invasioun and spoyle, and wrake
 quhat tha could. Thir entiring in Scotland the xxi day
 of *october*, certane strenthis standeng by the Riuer
 Tueid, quhilkes the riuer ran hard by, thay burnte with
 5 fyre. Huntlie with ten thousand men of weir invadet
 thame with * Bardet horse sa sharplie and coragiouslie
 sett on thame, that thay, to wit the Inglismen, slaiking
 thair force, cam never twa myles beyond Tueide. In
 the meine tyme our king gatherit men of weir out of al
 10 partes of Scotland, quhais number quhen tha cam to
 Soutray was rekned and estemet to be an armie of
 † xxx thousand. Thairfra he set his campe besyde ane
 forrest, namet the Salte ‡ forrest, quhair he intendit the
 neist day suirly to yok with the Inglismen. Bot quhen
 15 the Duke of Norfolk vnderstude that the Scotis cam with
 sick an armie, tha began to reteir and draw back thair
 force til Jngland. as tha turnet back til Jngland the
 Inglismen war sa opprest with the Erle of Huntlie that
 without gret skaith tha neuer cam ouer Tueide, bot war
 20 sair opprest or tha wan the watter. Our king was verie
 angrie that Norfolke gaue backis and was gane in Jng-
 land. Because his iugement was that vtterlie was ane
 mater of pietie to ony man to stand and defend his
 cuntrie, and gretlie til his honour to fecht for his cuntrie,
 25 quhilke was outhir to lyue with honour, or for his
 cuntrie to die with honour. Bot now seing this occa-
 sione was tane frome him, he intendet to reuenge
 another way the wrangis and Jniureis wrocht him be
 Jngland. Throuch just weiris to Invade thair bordouris.
 30 His nobilitie he callis, his mynd to thame he declaires,

* L. "cataphractis raro emissis, levibus concertationibus"—
 sending out his mailed men in skirmishing parties. Sc. "awaytet
 on thame with skarmishing."

† Sc. xxxvi.

‡ L. "Salsæum saltum." Sc. "Faley mure"—Fala. The S
 of the Latin version is apparently a misprint for F.

he exhortes thame to do his will, and in sa gret a mater
 of waicht, to steir thame wp, he warnes thame that not
 in respecte of (thair) (*his*) awne authoritie tha be first
 onsetteris, bot prayes for courageousnes of thair spirit,
 this Duke that tha follow *hindmest. Quhen this the 5
 kingis mynd and desyre was considerit and aduyset vpon
 be the secreit counsel of his nobilitie, at ane worde tha al
 refused, and denyet the kingis desyre at anse al together,
 and at ane worde. Thairfor the Erle of Murray, quhais
 jugement appeiret abone the rest, and his authoritie gretter 10
 with the king than ony of the rest, thir wordes in this
 maner tha say he spak to our king, in the names of al
 the rest.

3our Judgement and desyre, deir and honorable
 prince, to invade the Inglismen, albeit it be cum frome 15
 a couragious and noble and stout harte, as it is doubtles.
 We think it not worthie of reprofe. Bot because it is
 able to bring the hale realme in gret dainger we think it
 not gude rasone to fulfil 3our mynd in that kais. ffor to
 provoke the Inglismen to combat in thair awne boundes 20
 and bordoures, to 3ow and 3our Realme is verie danger-
 ous. first to 3our selfe war verie dangerous; because 3e
 first offer 3our selfe into the handes of 3our ennimies,
 leiue^{ng} vs na heire. Gif the Inglismen ouircum vs in
 thair bordouris cruellie, reiourseng of thair victorie quhen 25
 we ar ouircum, as the fal of weiris is bot lyke a cast of
 the dyse. Heir tha obtaine the occasioun of the vic-
 torie, and to bring Scotland vnder 3ok, tha, J say,
 quhais bagis ar boldne ful of the kirk geir. Quhair-
 for we think it bettir, with respecte of the Realme 30
 and commoun welth, that ilk man turne hame to his
 awne hous, rather than to be kendlet vp with priuie

* L. "Non pro sua auctoritate jubet, ut irruant primi, sed orat
 ut illum Ducem sequantur ultimi"—he does not order them to go
 on first, but to follow after him as leader.

and secrete inuie of Jngland, the hail Realme we bring
in dainger.*

- The kingis force, at thir wordes, quhilk asor was
prompte and radie to tak a mendis of his ennimies,
5 baldlie at thir wordes is slaiket. Quhairfor how sune
the Duke of Norfolke depairteng († frome) (to) Londone,
skailis his armie, our king in lyke maner raiseng his
campe, and skailing his armie, the first of Nouember
returnis with honour to Scotland, amang his awne.
- 10 Our king burnte in Jre, albeit wiselie he dissemblet,
and with his countenance hid it, becaus he could not
steir vp his nobilitie to Jnuade (*Jngland*) be rinning that
forray. Quhairfor this his Jre, that na way he could
slokne or conteine, sum way he mycht expone, quyetlie
- 15 he cumis to the west bordouris quhair my Lord Maxuel
is gouernour. Quhair how sune he cam, my lord Maxuel,
Cassilis, and Glenkairne; my lord fleming, and otheris
of his special Nobilitie, he prayes and commandes that
with a force tha invade Jngland and spoyle it with sword
- 20 and fyre. The king commandet als sum of his awne
hous, Oliuer Sincler and otheris weil fauouret with the
king to stand with thame and take thare parte in al
perrell and danger. Quha the kingis command obeyt
with gude wil, and burnte with fyre sum Jnglis dorpes
- 25 evin to the Riuer of Eske. M. lord Wharton quha in
thir pairtes of Jngland speciallie was gouernour, gatheris
ane armie quicklie in the hill just foranent vs myndeng
outher to meit vs sharplie gif we sett on, or gif we
flie shortlie to persue and follow the chase stoutlie.
- 30 Now our cuntrimen compelit with force to fecht, put
thame selves in ordour, quhairthrouch the better the

* Sc. gives the reasons why the barons refused to invade England, but does not put them into the mouth of Murray, nor mention his name.

† Sc. "towart Londoun." So also L.

force of thair ennimies tha mycht brek. And at ane
 worde al tha cry that ane be to quhome tha obey outhir
 at meiting or fleing, in place of the king, as the kingis
 vicar. Oliuer Sinclare in haist *takes frome his shoulderis
 the *lettres* in quhilkes war writne as he red in presense 5
 of al, how the king til Oliuer Sincler had committed his
 place in the weiris. Jn haist the hail Nobilitie war
 offendet, compleineng that tha war al put to shame and
 contepnet with the king; becaus thame al he had †flycht-
 lyet, and to thame had preferit sa slycht a man as 10
 Oliuer Sincler. Quhen al thairfor vnderstud how be the
 ennimies to battell thay war vrget, callet, and prouoket,
 al with ane consent caist frome thame thair speiris, and
 with gude wil gaue thame selves ouer to the Jnglismen
 quha sett on thame; nocht ane slane on ony syd. 15
 Thairfor efter war tane prissouneris to London, the
 Erles of Cassillis, and Glenkarne, Maxuel, Someruell,
 and M. lord Oliphant; Oliuer Sincler; the Laird of
 Craigie, and otheris noble men of the inferiour sorte,
 quha put in prissoune stil war haldne vntill the kingis 20
 deith of Scotland. This expeditioun and actioun was
 callet Solouamosse, commonlie, frome the place quhair
 we war win and ouercum. Our king evin vnto this
 tyme and expeditioun him selfe hid in the castell
 Carlauerok not far frome Solouamos. Bot quhen he 25
 vnderstude how his peple willinglie had gyuen thame
 selves ouer to the Jnglismen, and castne frome thame
 thair waipounes all; and began to aduise vpon this
 mater, pance and think thairvpon in thocht and ‡cogi-
 tatione; how his Nobilitie culd be persuadet be nather 30

* L. "duorum mox humeribus sublatus." Sc. "wes haldin up
 apoun twa mens schoulders."

† Sc. uses the same word—"thame selves *lichtlyit* our farr."
 L. "contemptos."

‡ These two lines from "and began," are a translation of two
 Latin words—"mente volutasset."

prayer nor requeist to invade Jngland, he suirlye was
 persuadet that his hail Nobilitie al with ane consent,
 had conspiret in ane, to change his estate. Nouthur
 was this opinioun efer ever fund out of his mynd, nor
 5 ony culd change it. Jn haist thairfor he cam til Edr,
 frome Edr schortlie till Falkland: quhair he suffrit na
 man to cum neir him, excepte sum quhome he lipnet
 maist in, and quhome he luifet best as speciall freindes.
 Bot excludet all; and gyueng him selfe ouer to melan-
 10 kolie, fell in a feuer. his mynd now neir gane through
 dolour and kair, and his body through a certan vehement
 seiknes, neirby brocht to nocht, began to *rott appeir-
 inglie; word cumis that the sevint of December the
 Quene his wyfe was of a dauchter beutiful and fair of
 15 forme lychter vnto him. Quhen all beleiet that this
 message sum thing of his dolour suld haue slaiked
 quhilke was sa vehement, it appeirit in a maner to †eik
 his former dolour. for this he for a takne ressauet and
 sygne, that the end of his lyfe was at hande. Quhair-
 20 through he fortalde to follow, that outhur Scotland suld
 be afflicted with the Jnglismen schortlie and sourlie, or
 ingland mariage incontinent suld mak with Scotland.
 The sentence nochttheles was commone amang the
 vulgar and commoun peple, that the king suner diet
 25 through meddicine, than otherwyse he wald haue done.
 Bot how ever the mater was, he departed this lyfe, and
 his saul past to hevin we hope, the xiiii of *December*,
 the 3eir of his age xxxiii, bot of his regne xxxii. Not
 lang efter his buriall with publik processioune was brocht
 30 frome ffalkland till Edr, quhair quhat evir culd be deuysed
 in solemne pompe, or honourable decore, or duilful
 dolour and dule, sturt and kair, heir all was done, ful-

* L. "quasi marcesceret."

† Sc. "bot *eikit* the same as an grief *to* his former dis-
pleasouris."

fillit with al dew ceremonies and all diligence, Torches
 lychtet, places spred with Tapestry, with notable Claith,
 and *weil paincted, lamentable trumpetis, qwisselis of
 dule; †Cardinalis al in sadnes, as thair heidis shewe;
 The Erles of Argyle, Arran, Rothese, and Merchal, and 5
 otheris in gret number of the nobilitie, ‡filthie in dule
 weid; war al in the meine tyme sa drest, that albeit 3e
 may meruel mekle of thair pompe in ordour, in colour,
 nochttheles esilie dule 3e mycht sie, (for al war in dule
 weid,) quhen in Edr in the abbay of haly rudhous, in 10
 the samyn sepulchre quhair Magdalen his sueit wyfe
 was buriit, was he layd. The peple all in dule and
 lamentatioune. Sum sulde 3e sie in sygne of dolour in
 dule, sum schewe be thair face, sum be thair § coun-
 tenance, this be his cryeng and schouting, he agane be 15
 his habit and claithes, otheris otherwyse cleirlye schewe.
 Nouthur was this done without cause, quhen all orna-
 mentis baith of body and mynd God appeirit to haue
 indewit him with. ffor nowther was he ouer lang, to
 caus curious persounes mervell of him; nouthur ouer 20
 schort, to prouoke lauchter to sum; bot of ||midway
 stature; of a notable forme; a cumlie countenance, that
 he mouet all to mervell of him. farther his face sa
 sueite; humane was his speiche and gentle; his eye
 verie modest, bot quick and scharpe; Jn al thingis his 25
 mynd verie diuine, sa that neuer was he suir in materis
 of doubte, nouthur evir was he doubtesum in materis
 that war sure. he oft vset to preueine materis of waicht

* L. "Insignia affabre picta, buccinæ querelæ, lugubres fistulæ."
 These last must be *the pipes*.

† There was only *one*. L. and Sc. "The Cardinal." "Ob-
 voluto capite"—with head hung down.

‡ L. "sordidate"—in mourning garments.

§ L. "vultu unus, gestu alter." This description is not found
 in Sc.

|| Sc. "He was a man of pearsonage and stature convenient."
 L. as above.

with a * sad counsell and graue, bringing to perfectioun
 materis of difficultie with gret wisdom: preueineng
 the tyme to cum, with Judgement incredible, that feir
 put him neur in doubt, nor meritet evir to be callet
 5 slawe; Quhilkes singular prais appeires onlie to flow of
 this fonte, that al thingis quhilkes appeiret to pertaine
 to the Realme he neuer did raschelic, as without Judge-
 ment, and but consideratioun, bot with gret auysment,
 and lang consideratioun. This first he regairdet maist,
 10 that his table was nocht diligat and dilitious as diligat
 personis requirret, nouthir was he ouer skairs, narrow,
 or gredie. Gif his clathis was onything ornat, he studiet
 neuer to follow the fassoun of the court or brautie of
 women. from pryd he was far, and sa far, that quha
 15 evir he saw gevin to this vice, he was ay in thair con-
 trare, and ay offendet with thame. He was a ma~~m~~teiner
 of Justice, an executor of the lawis, a defender of the
 Jnnocent and the pure. Quhairthrouch he was namet
 commounlie be his speciall Nobilitie the pure † manis
 20 king. ffor the pure opprest with the potent he helpet
 ay, and the potent nocht spairing the indigence of the
 pure and nedie, he ouirthrew, and that with gret seueritie.
 Althoch in this seueritie mycht ay be seine in him a
 meruellous benignitie, quha put not out, albeit he mycht,
 25 the lyfe of offendaris, bot spairing thair lyfe, outhir put
 thame in prissoun, or tuke a soume of money fra thame,
 that way punissing thame. ffor neuer man, tha say, he
 put doune, or fra him tuke his lyfe, bot to manteine
 Justice, or to mak wicket persounes an exemple to the
 30 gude; this cheiflie he wrocht amang thame to mitigat
 thair crueltie, stanche thair hardines, and baldnes quha
 keipet the bordouris and war wardanis. This way quhen
 he diet, his Realme he left ryche, the Treasure nocht

* L. "consilio *gravi*."

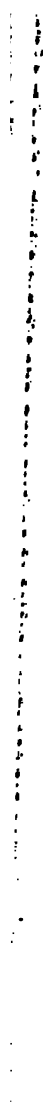
† L. "Rex plebeiorum." Sc. does not mention this.

tume and bair of money. Bot meruelloslie instoret with gold, siluer, and otheris thingis: that na man neides to meruel, quhen he was tane frome thame, to be nocht as a king fra (thair) subiectes bot as client^{is} fra thair patroune, or barnes fra thair father. Quhilk in thair lamentatioune mycht be seine, quhen with teiris Jnfini^t 5 thay lamented him, as al man mycht sie at his departing, and at his burial, as said is. Ouer thame he ragne xxxii 3eiris.

King James	{	<i>Papes</i> —Leo. 10, Hadrian 6, Clement 7, Paul 3.
the fyfte in		<i>R. Emperouris</i> —Maximilian, Charles 5.
Scotland		<i>Kings of France</i> —Ludwik 12, Francis 1.
now		<i>Kings of Ing.</i> —Henrie 8.

The nynt * ornament of Scotland, Quene Marie.
 quhais lyfe and actes ar conteinet and
 descriuet in the x buik.

* L. "*Stemma Mariæ*," &c. This is the title of the usual genealogical table—in this instance representing Mary and her son James VI.



The lyfe of Marie quene of Scotis is
conteinet in this buke, her actes
and quhat she did.

THE X BUIK.

TO QUHILK IS APPLIET MARIE QUENE OF
SCOTIS.

NOTE.—In
this book the
translator
has omitted
the margin-
al index
throughout.

EFTER king James the fyfte, at the will and plesure of
God, had departet this lyfe, and behind him left this
vniuersal warlde, his only dauchter and heire now of
sevin dayes alde, Marie, in the 3eir of God MDXLII. the
5 xiiii of December began to regne. King Frances first
of that name in France; and in Jngland King Henrie
VIII, than had the gouerning. Our Quene now at her
first * birth keipet her dauchter the 3oung Prince in the
palice of Lithquow, nouthir without gret feir, becaus
10 amang the Noble men was begun gret dissensione, baith
concerning the administratioune and gouerning of the
Realme, and concerning the quene 3it an Jnfant. Quhair-
for thay heir concludet to differ the day of her corona-
tioune quhill the moneth of August. Heir the Erle of
15 Arran, of kin and blude neir to the quene, in Scotland
neist the king, ruler of the Nobilitie, and ruler of the
Realme, tutour to the quene, conforme to the lawis, to
the custome and consuetude of the cuntrie, gouernour is
lawfullie declairet. This publick authoritie, is in Ed^r
20 proclaimet and promulgat publicklie the 22 of Decem-

1542.

* L. "puerpera." Sc. "lyeng in childbed."—Bannatyne Club
Ed., p. 169.

ber ; M. Lord Cardinal and vtheris makeng resistance,
 quha planelie affirmet, that the king had appoynted him
 in *presense of foure administratours, quhilke na way
 for all that culd thay preiue be ony rason. The Gouver-
 nour thair ressaues this conditioune. The palice of 5
 Halyruidhous, and the kingis hous in ffalkland, the
 Thesaurhous, and mony vtheris places he occupies ;
 The keiperis of the Thesaurhous and the rest of the
 courteouris before him all he bringis to compte and
 rekning ; sum he reteines still in thair office, vthiris for 10
 his plesure als he placet of new.

Mairouer was decreited at the Nobilities desyre with
 consente of the gouernour, nocht onlie faithfullie to be
 consulted how the quenes dauchter suld be keiped, bot
 als of her table and † magnifick ornaments in cleithing. 15
 Quhairfor sufficient expences in syluer and gold was ap-
 poynted for the necessaris and necessitie of sik a familie
 honest anuich. Sum probable and verie notable per-
 sounes ar elected and chosen out of the nobilitie to
 quhais creddit and faithfulness with al diligence the 20
 Quene is commendet. Bot be Quene mother na man
 is admitted to keip her dauchter, bot M. Lorde Leuing-
 stoune, quha how ‡ sune the quene was brocht to Striui-
 ling, was appoynted to be only ouer this office.

Quhill in Scotland thir was done, the king of Jngland 25
 now persuadet gude occasioun to be offret to marie
 his sone of fyue 3eirs ald with the 3oung quene of Scot-
 land, through quhilk occasione baith the Realmes mycht
 be ane commoun weill ; ernistlie and with all diligence
 he auised sum way to bring this mater about with him 30
 selfe. Quhairfor he commandes the xx of § December

* L. "testato"—by will. Sc. "allegeing that the King be his testament nominat four regentis," p. 169.

† L. "magnificè consuleretur"—that ample provision should be made for table and clothing.

‡ L. "quousque"—until.

§ L. "xiii Kal. Januarii."

(at) * Hamtone to be brocht afor him, the Erles of Cas-
 silis and Glencarne, the Lordes Maxuel, ffleming, Gray,
 and vtheris sum quha war scotis bot haldne captiues in
 Jngland in prissoune. Gentlie thame he ressauet, treatet
 5 thame honorablie with al magnificence, apnet his mynd
 to thame all, and quhat he walde. Thame he persuades
 that mariage to be to the vtilitie and profite of baith
 the Realmes. And promises to directe thame to Scot-
 land this mater to conclude, and bring it weil about, and
 10 in the kingis name to declair the hail mater, to keip the
 30ung quene the mair commodiouslie, quhill the tyme
 appoynted baith to the solemnitie of the mariage and
 solemnitie of the banket.

Thay desyrus of libertie, at large promiseng al thingis
 15 to the king, incontinent departe to Scotland. Jn New-
 castell with the Duke of Suffolk thay remane. Jn the
 meane tyme for thame thair faith and truth he ressaues
 pledges. farther the king of Jngland directet to the
 Gouvernour in Scotland, the Erle of Angus and George
 20 Douglas withe *lettres*, in quhilks ernistlie he prayet and
 besocht to restore thame agane afore banist to thair ald
 libertie and possessiones in quhilkes afore tha war.

Togither cam thay al til Ed' about the xv of March
 and to the Guuernour declairet the king of Jngland his
 25 mynde, and quhat tha had in commandes, and all that
 the king of Jngland had commandet thame at large
 thay declair. The Guuernour mouet at this message,
 the neist moneth summount an assëmblie publiklie to
 conueine, to satisfie the king of Jngland and gyue him ane
 30 sufficient *ansuer*. Bot because thay feiret the Cardinell,
 quha was present, that he sulde be thair impediment,
 thay caist him incontinent into Dalketh, thairefter put
 him in prissoune in the Castell of S. Androis, quhair to
 keip him was appoynted M. Lorde Setone. That tyme

* L. "Hamtonam ad se vocari." Sc. "causit thame be convoit
 to Hampton Court," p. 170.

in the diocesis of S. Androis was done na kynde of diuine
 * seruice. Mairouer the Gouvernour with consent of sum
 of the nobilitie, bot new cum out of Jngland, with him
 held vp and susteineth ane Dominican freir his name
 Wiljem, quha spairit nocht to make † mentione in his 5
 preicheng and apne vp his statutes ecclesiastik with the
 Papes autoritie. This man w^t his (*awne*) autoritie
 this he did, that quhaeuer wald reid the byble in the
 Jnglis toung, euerie man quha that wald do he sulde
 deuise prayeris, or quhat maner of praying he pleset. 10
 first of all this tyme the ald Christne and Catholick
 religioun, quhair of J can not mak mentioun without
 gret doloure, was put doune be wicket men.

Jn the meane tyme the king of Jngland the suner that
 he mycht till ane end bring his counsel, his intencion, 15
 and purpose, he sendes to Scotland Rodulph Saidler
 knyght, quha as ‡ tueching his persone, concerneng the
 conuentione quhilke we vse to call ane parleament
 commounlie, he mycht beir the office of a legat § quhen
 the mater war brocht til ane end. 20

The tyme appoynted the Nobilitie conueineis. Quha
 cam frome Jngland tha persuade mariage. The mater
 is concludit with conditiounes. for the space of ten zeirs
 with consent of thrie estates of the Realme trues tane
 on baith handes. Till Jngland the Ambassadouris ar 25
 sent, to witt the Erle of Glencarne, George Douglass,

* Sc. "quharthrow the diocye of S^t Androis wes interditit, the
 mess and all uther devine service ceased in Edinburgh, and in all
 uther partis of that diocie. For the quhilk caus the Governour, be
 persuatione of the Lordis newe come from Inglande, causit ane
 Blacke Frier, callit frier Guiliame, preche aganis the Papes autho-
 rytie," p. 171.

† L. "qui auctoritatem R. Pontificis atque alia quædam eccle-
 siastica dogmata pro concione laceraret."

‡ "qui Ipsius personam . . . gereret legatus"—who might
 represent him (Henry VIII.) as Ambassador.

§ L. "quoad"—until. Sc. "to remane as ambassadour, as he
 did during the tyme of the sayd parliament, and lang thereafter,"
 p. 172.

Wiljeme hamyltonne, and James Lermonde knyghtes, quha thair conditiones confirmet seilit and writne, about the first of August to Scotland ar directed back.

- 5 Quhen this is done the Cardinal is delyuerit out of Prissoune, the Erle of Angus, George Douglas, M. Lord Glamis, *James hamyltons heire [of all].† and sum vtheris with full consent of the thrie estates, thair gudes al and hail agane restoret, thame selfes delyuerit from
10 banishment.

Johne Hammiltoune Abbate of Paslate, the Gouvernour of ‡ Galloway his brother, to fulfil his intentione, as he cam to Scotland wald visit the king of Jngland, quhom the king, with sum lernet men that war with him res-
15 sauet with all humanitie and gentlenes. To Scotland quhen he cam he is maid § Juge ouer all, created Thesaurer. This office he vset with gret commend, how lang his brother was gouvernour of the Realme. his brother selfe with his counsel he helpet, in delyuer-
20 ing vpon materis, and in defendeng scotland in the weiris against the Jnglismen he schew him selfe stout and of gret Jngine and Industrie. About that same tyme the Erle of Bothuell, now Banist, quhen lang he lyuen had in Vinice, to Scotland he maid returne. ||

- 25 Quhen the king of ffrance vndirstude and knew panielie quhat was in Scotland betuene the Scotis and the king of Jngland he was not a litle mouet. He directes thairfor the Erle of Lenox quha in ffrance was brocht vp, in all haist to Scotland with lettres to the
30 Gouvernour and to the rest of the Nobilitie; Quhairof

* Sc. "Sir James Hamilton sonne and air," p. 172.

† Words in brackets [] are mistranslations or unnecessary additions by Dalrymple.—M.

‡ L. "ex Gallia, ubi studiis operam dabat, rediens"—on his way back from France, where he had been studying.

§ L. "Quæstor seu Thesaurarius."

|| This sentence is not in Sc.

this was the sence, that thay suld remayne constant and true in thair promise. Na pactioun or band tha suld mak with the Inglishmen, gif mister war the ryches and gudes of ffrance thay suld vse as thair awne, rycht, lawis, or quhat thay had, contrare Ingland. [An] (*the*) Erle 5 sent legat to Scotland exhibitis a lang orisone in letteris. Bot quhen esilie he vndirstude that the Gouvernour and mony vtheris war bent to follow the will of the Inglish king, without ony ansuer; (*with*) the counsel of the Cardinal, the Erle of Huntlei, and of thame quha tuke 10 the partes of France to defend, with Quene mother, haistlie je in all haist to the west cuntrie to the Quene he past. With her quhen tha had spokne, libertie sche * gyues, as vnto princes of the Realme, that tuke parte with the ffranche men. ffor quhen sum stryfe mycht be 15 seine, at leist suspicioun of stryfe, that the Gouvernour and vpon him quha dependet, was of that mynd to commit the Quene in the king of Inglandis hand, becaus now this was suspected, mair diligence was mister to be tane, that sche with her mother mycht be in a 20 suir place, quhair the mair esilie mycht be suppress the Gouvernouris intentioun, was Jntendet. heir is delyuerit, that Lenox, as nerrest the kingis blude, and lawful, throuch his awne rycht and tytyle suld tak a † mendis, and take the Quene in his awne keipeng, excludeng the 25 Erle of Arran, quha was finzet to be borne of vnlawfull matrimonie. Js a verie gret discorde heir begune, and a deidlie feid. About the moneth of (*August*) Quene mother and quha war vpon her counsell, the Erles of Huntlei, Lenox, Montrose, Menteith, the Cardinal, and 30 vtheris quha war on the Quenes counsell and fauourit her, thay sent for to cum to Lythquow. Thairefter

* L. "deliberatur ut Principes regni qui Gallicas partes sequebantur convocarentur." Sc. "conferrit for the convening of the haill nobill men of the realme sic as favorit hir and the Frenche factioun," p. 173.

† L. "Vindicaret sibi." Sc. "acclamed ane title," p. 174.

Quene mother and her dauchter with an armie Jnnumer-
able to Striuling war conuoyet. Creddence of thair
keipeng was committed to M. Lord Leuingstoune,
Erskin, Fleming, and Ruthuen. The rest of the no-
5 bilitie, and al the estates ar calet to the solemnitie of
the coronatioune in September neist.*

The Erle of Huntlei and the Cardinal ernistlie de-
syreng that the Gouvernour with vtheris princes of the
Realme suld be present at the crouneng of the Quene
10 & that solemnitie, thay cum til Edr, the Gouvernour thay
bring with † thame, that he promise to gang to Striuling.
Quhairfore at the appoynted tyme he cumis, and he
present with vtheris princes of the Realme, Prelatis,
and ‡ Commisseries of Tounes, as tha vse to cal thame
15 quha represented the thrie estates of the Realme, a
solemne cumpanie, Quhair was the Quene crowned in
the kingis croune, and honorit. The Erles of Angus,
Glencarne, Cassilis, M. Lords Maxuell, Gray, and sum
vtheris, quha stude on the king of Jnglandis parte, war
20 nocht present. be thame was done, that quhen the
coronatioune was out, Lenox past to Striuling, and

* A paragraph is here omitted by the translator, and placed after the next. The following is its equivalent in Sc. : "The tyme of this convoy of the Quene fra Linlythgw to Striveling, the Governour haiffing oftymes required the castell of Edinburgh to be delivered to him be Sir Petir Chreychtoun of Nauchtane knyght capitane thairof, and that he had refused; and thairfore, be the counsall and manheid of the Abbot of Paisley, his broder, thay twa entirit thairintill with ane few numbre, and being within, interprysed courageouslie aganis the capitane and keparis thairof, and behaved thame selffis so stoutlye, that the castell was randerit to the Governour, and the laird of Stanehous, callit Hammiltoun, maide capitane thairof, quha kepit it verey vailyeantlie thairefter aganis the Inglis men, principallie at the burning of Edinburgh at the battell of Pinkincleuche," p. 174. L. says : "when the English burnt Edinburgh *and Leith*."

† L. "Eo adducunt"—they *bring him to the point* of promising, &c.

‡ L. "Oppidorum Commissarii." Sc. "Commissioneris of burrowis," *ib*.

coniunct him to the factious persounes, contrare the Quene, the Gouvernour, and the rest quha tuke thair parte.

That sam tyme the Gouvernour tuke possessioun of the Castel of Ed^r quhair afor baith in word and deid he sharplic held furth Crichtoun that was capitane of the Castell. Of Jntentioun and bauldnes of the Abbat[is] (*his*) brother of Paslay, quha cam with few men to the Castell, vnder cullour of freindship, entired and tuik it, the rest flieng. Incontinent Larde of Stanehouse is maid capitane, his surname Hammyltoun, quha defendet the Castell against the Jnglismen, quhen thay burnte Ed^r and Leith

How sune the king of Jngland knew that the Quene was brocht till Striuling, and the Gouvernour present, with the kingis croune publiklie was crouned, he began to suspecte, that Sho through Counsell of the Cardinal suld be brocht to ffrance; Quhairfore he commandes Ambassadour Sadler to ask the Gouvernour, and the Nobilitie to bring the Quene till Jngland the maist wald and chosen of the Nobilitie to be her conuoy. war gude rasoun thair that Sho remanet quhill the solemnitie of the * Banket and mariage war endet. Quhat suld † mekle? The Scotis vtirlic refuises, The Jnglismen declairis weiris. An armie baith be sey and land thay prepare.

Jn the meane tyme fyue schipis be the west sey costes in the riuer of Clyde landet. Jn thir shipis was a bishop of Notable pietie Petre ffrancis [a † cuntrie man and] Patriarche of Vinice, til Pape Paul III. legat to the scotis, M. Lord Labroch, and § Monage, James || Anortue

* L. has merely the one word "matrimonii."

† L. "Quid multa?"—to cut a long story short.

‡ L. "Contarenus"—Contarini?

§ Sc. "Monsieur Menage," p. 175.

|| Sc. "James Stewart of Cardonald," *ib.* L. has: "Anortus Cardualensis"; the first name must be a misprint for *Stuartus*.

of Cardual, sent be the king of France with money and expences, the number of the summ of goldne crounes war a * thousand and Saxtie, or thair about, or as we wald say thrie score of thousandis. To the Gouvernour this
 5 supplie was sent to defend Scotland contrare Jngland. Quhen the Erle of Lenox harde that at the castell of Dunbriton, ower quhilke was Streueling his freind, thair in haist he cumis, and al that money and victualis quhilke through craft he had won, he putis in the castell that
 10 he keipes to defend, and putis in a sure place in the castell.

Quhen this is done, he gatheris men of weir, with counsel of the Nobilitie, quhilkes war his freindes, quhome he nurisses and susteines with the siluer that
 15 afore obteineth he had. With the Erles of Angus, Glencairne and vtheris, tha cum to Leith, of that mynd to salute the Gouvernour. Jn Ed^r through the labour of the Cardinal and Erle of Huntlei, is mitigat all dissensioune. George Douglas (*in*) name of his brother, mairatouer,
 20 (*and*) Glencairne his eldest sone in his fatheris place, for faith and suretie (*ar*) dilyuerit in pledge to the Gouvernour to be keiped. The Erle of Lenox faithfullie promisses neuer to pas frome the Gouvernouris syd: Bot quhen the saxt day thairefter the Gouvernour passes to
 25 Lythcow the erle of Lenox thiftuouslie steilis to Glasgwe and manis the toune arming it.

Quhen the Gouvernour suir word had ressaued that the Erle was depairted, Glasgwe had tane, and begun to arme it with munitioun, the Gouvernour makes to resist
 30 his forse, with sick clientis, number, and freindes as he mycht; (*with*) vtheris als gret men and noble; accompanied first with M. Lord Boyd, he passis to Glasgwe, quhair † Glencairne (*had already*) put his battell in

* Sc. says: "fiftie thousand crownis of the sone in gold; and munitione worth ten thousand crownis," p. 175. L. "Millies sexaginta."

† Sc. "quhair the Erle of Lenox and Glencairne had convenit

array and gude ordour, to meit his ennimies, ffor afor
 tha mett Lenox (* *went to*) Dunbritone, to make his
 armie starker, and schortlie to follow. Glencarne, with
 Tilibarne, Houstone, w^t Bouchanen, Mackfarlan, Drum-
 quassill, and vtheris Barounis and Nobles of the Lenox, 5
 and diosie of † Ramfrwe, and gatherit out of the nerrest
 partes and tounes ouer all, from amang persounes of al
 estates, 3e evin of the kirk men. (*From*) Glasgwe pass-
 ing to the feildes, a myle fra the toune, not waiting vpon
 the Erle, in entiris with the ennimie. Quhen the Gouver- 10
 nour saw himself prouoket to the battell and alluiet, he
 commandes with a gret corage to blaw the trumpet.
 Baith the sydes 3okis baldlie, Js fercelie fochtne, followis
 a gret slauchter: Nochtheles the Victorie is lang in
 doubte. The Gouvernour thairefter putis the ennimies 15
 to flicht, and winis the feild. Of the Lenox men monie,
 parte nobilis, of quhom first was Glencairnis sone; and
 Monipennie capitane of the futmen; and monie of the
 commoune peple, of the toune of Glasgwe, and of the
 kirk men war slane. Monie ma, Nochtheles, had bene 20
 slane, except the Gouvernour of his clemencie obtaineng
 the victorie spairet monie: and held vp the signe of
 peace. Mintoune Proueist of the toune of Glasgwe
 ressauet a bitter wound. Bot of the Gouvernouris cum-
 panie verie few war a missing excepte ane of the house 25
 of ‡ Cambusketh, and the Barroune of syluer toune, war
 a missing. The Gouvernour obtaining the victorie, en-
 tiris in the toune, and toward the tounesmen vses gret
 lenitie and gentlenes at the counsell of boyd, and § bot

gret pouer of thair frendis for resisting of the persuit of the
 Governour," p. 176.

* Sc. "tareit not apoun the straikis, bot departed thairforthe
 immediatlie befor the battell to Dumbartane castell, quhair he re-
 maned all the tyme of the feild," *ib.*

† L. "Ditone Ramfroa." Sc. "Barrony of Ranfrew," *ib.*

‡ Sc. "Kamskeyth," p. 177.

§ Sc. gives a slightly different account of this affair. "The Gov-

in thair gudes saftlie punisses thame quha war cheif.
 Lenox in Dunbritone now certified of this slauchter,
 ressaues Glencarne and vthers quha tuke his parte and
 chaipet with him, ressaueng thame with him J say into
 5 the Castell. Thay hald thame selfes a quhile quyet, and
 containes thame frome the commoune peple. Bot quha
 fauorit Lenox agane steires him vp to the weiris con-
 trare the Gouvernour. Quhairfore the castel of Glasgwe
 and the steeple of the kirk agane he prepares with muni-
 10 tioune, to prepare ane armie, and agane to preiue the
 fortune of the weiris he intendes to put to experience.
 Bot the Gouvernour markes to resist his forse; with a
 wise counsell the hail Nobilitie of the South accom-
 paniet with the Cardinal he callis to Glasgwe; the men
 15 of weir * waigeours, quhom he commandes to bring the
 gret gunis and the rest of the munitioune, ar present.
 The toun he entiris, the Castell and the kirksteeple
 nerrest ar occupiet and seiget pairtlie be scotis pairtlie
 (be) ffrenchmen, be quhom quha ar within ar compelit to
 20 gyue ouer. Quhen the Castell he had tane, xviii of the
 Nobilitie quhome Lenox luuet weil, he commandet to
 hang, to lat the rest pas. Quhen Lenox vnderstude that
 the state of his bussines began to decay and fall, he
 began to † treate Angus and Maxuell quha ernstlie suld
 25 treate with the Gouvernoure for peace and help with thair
 counsell. Quhilke with diligence tha began. Bot the
 Gouvernour in Glasgwe finding opportunitie of tyme and

ernor following his victorie, entered in the toun and besegit the
 castell and stepill, quhilk wes randerit to him. Bot presentlie he
 causet saxtene gentill men quho kept the same, to be hangit at the
 croce of Glasgw, and pardonit the uderis inferiors suddartis. The
 hoill citie was spulyeit, and war not the speciall labouris of the
 Lord Boyd, quha maid ernst supplicatione to the Gouvernour for
 sauftie of the same, the hoill toun with the bischoppe and channonis
 houssis had bene alluterlie brint and distroyit," p. 177.

* L. "stipendiariis militibus"—mercenary troops.

† L. "subornat"—urged. Sc. "desyred thame to pas to
 Glasgw," *ib.*

commoditie, the Erles of Angus and Maxuell quyetlie
 war brocht out of the Dominicanis, for thair thay war
 with the Gouvernour at the counsell, quha commandes
 thame to be laid in the Castel of Hamwiltoun, Angus
 thairefter is laid in the * Blacknes comwounlie sa called. 5
 Thir bydes quhill the Jnglis host cum to Scotland, feir-
 ing gretlie thame selves, in sindrie prissounis straytie ar
 thay keiped.

The Erle of Lenox thinkeng with him selfe, how gret
 skaith he had gottine baith through † hinder of the feild 10
 and of the Castel of Glasgwe. And als through absence
 of Angus and Maxuel, and vtheris, quha becaus thay
 stude with Jngland war put in prissoune. Thomas
 Bishop he directes to Henrie king of Jngland with
 gentlenes to craue his help, against the Gouvernour. 15
 The king promises at large betueine Margaret Douglas,
 his † oye, and the Erle of Lenox mariage to treat. To
 fulfill this busines, and vtheris materis, in the kingis
 name cumis M. Lord Wharton and sum vtheris, Jn name
 of the Erle the Bischop of Cathness (*his*) brother, and 20
 the Erle of Glencairne ar admittet. Thir conueineng in
 Carlil schortlie thay mak an end.

The Quene, the Gouvernour suld help quhat sche culd
 with her counsell, and al her force, also the Cardinal
 and quha fauourit France, quhil thay war tyret, and he 25
 als of that busines, that at the counsel of Angus and
 vtheris tha maid with Jngland.

Jn the meane tyme, is celebrat in Striulling the par-
 leament of the thrie estates. Quhair Lenox with com-
 moun consent is condemnet of Trasoune contrare the 30
 kingis maiestie, and of § proditione. Quhairfor is
 gyuen out against him the sentence of || Banisment :

* L. "portūs nigri castrum, vulgo Blacnes."

† L. "Jactura." Sc. "tinsall," p. 177.

‡ L. "neptem suam." Sc. "the kingis sister dochtir," p. 178.

§ L. "Læsæ Maiestatis et proditionis."

|| L. "Proscriptionis"—outlawry. Sc. says : "was forfalted, and

Quhair al his gudes with his patrimonie is maid esheit.

Quhil in the meane tyme the king of France is maid certane and suir that Lenox was defected fra the faith
 5 and truth and stude with Jngland, Jncontinent Jhone Stuart of * Albanie, Barroune in France, brother to the Erle of Lenox, he commandet to be castne in prissoune and al publick offices, quhilkes to the honour of Scotland, war vset (*be him*) in ffrance, he commandet to vse
 10 na langre, bot put out of vse. for (*of*) al the scotis men of weir in ffrance, quhither keiperis of the kingis bodie, or archeris, or knichtes in armes, sa monie ordouris of men of weir we said afore fechtes to the King in ffrance, (*he was the chief commander*).

15 Bot lat ws returne to the Patriarch. He be M. Lord Cardinal, and the Bishopis of the Prouince, honorablie ar in the citie of Glasgwe ressauet. Jn the meane tyme a gret disputatioune betueine M. Lord Cardinal and the Archiebischop is begun, quhilke of thame had the first
 20 sait, and was worthiest of the first sait in Glasgwe. the mater cam to this poynt at last, that baith thair seruandis stoutlie straue, quhilke of the tua suld gang formest with the croce. for M. Lord Cardinal Archiebischop of S. Androis, and primat of the Realme, affirmet that Arche-
 25 bischop of Glasgwe at † leist in his kirk, suld nocht beir the croce afor him at leist quhill he war present. Quhilke in ane evil parte takeng the Glasgwe men, quhen the croce was erected afor the primat, to the ground thay dang it with gret force.‡ Bot quhen the Gouvernour
 30 vndirstude, that straikis war begun, he cam in haist and schortlie to stay all seditioun betueine thame. The

his landis annexit unto the crowne, and ane pairt thair of dispoit to the Erle of Argyle," p. 178.

* L. "de Aubingne." This paragraph is not in Sc.

† L. "ne in ejus quidem ecclesia"—not even in his church.

‡ Sc. says: "baith the Archebischoppes crosses was brokin and diverse of thair gentill men and servandis wes hurt," *ib.*

Patriarche til Ed^r is conueyet with a gret number of the ecclesiastik estate. Thair he remains the hail winter. Daylie Banketis, baith with him, and with ws, cheiffie with the Quene, and the Gouvernour ar celebrat, and vtheris Princes of the Realme.

5

Amang the rest, the Erle of Moray, vpon a certane day to the Patriarch preparat the banket, nocht of the slicht maner, bot verie fyne and fair. ffor quhen was abundaⁿce of siluer vesselis, he wald nochtheles haue the capburde drest with cristal vesselis brocht from Venice. A seruand admonist, Jn the midis of the denner maid him leine to the cap burde and cast al doune. The seruand at the tyme appoynted, findeng al as he fand, obeyis his Maisteris command. The vesselis brokin al in peaces deiues al thair eiris. The Patriarch began to tak the mater in ane euil parte. Bot the Erle commandis to dresse and decore the capburd with the sam vesselis agane. The capburde is drest with brawer vesselis and fairer far than afor, that the Patriarch meruelit sa mekle and said, that the vesselis quhilkes he saw in Venice and Muriane q^r thay ar maid to thir ar na compair he affirmet.* Jn deid this Erle of Moray was † beutiful, wise, chaste, and vertuous, and had beine oft legat at monie princes with gude luk and prosperitie,

10

15

20

* The story is better told in Sc. "The Erle of Murray makand him the banquet in his house, althocht he had gret stoir of al kynd of silver wark, yit nottheles, for the greater magnificence, he set furth ane copburde furnesed with all sortis of glasses of the synest christall that culd be maid; and to mak the saide patriarche to understande that thair wes gret aboundance thairof in Scotland, he caused ane of his servandis, as it had bene be sleuth and necligence, pull down the copburd clothe, so that all the hoill christellingis suddantlie was cassin down to the eird and brokin, quhairwith the patriarche wes verrey sorie; but the Erle suddantlie caused bring ane uther copburd bettir furnesed with fyne christall nor that was; quhilkis the patriarche praised, as well for the magnificence of the Erle as for the fynes of the christall, afferming that he nevir did se bettir in Veneise, quhair he him selfe wes borne," p. 179.

† L. "splendidus, prudens, integer." Sc. "wyse, honest, and comlie in all behaveour," *ib.*

and done al weil and honestlie. Nocht lang efter from the court quhen he past, in his castel Tarnuai he sair is tane with the Gout and thairwith vexte.*

The Patriarch by vther thingis that he had, shew the
 5 Gouvernour his priueleges fra Rome, his cheif authoritie quhairthrouch he was namet Legat a latere: His office that with ws he suld vse, how lang he war with vs. Bot how sune to Rome he turnet al that facultie and licence he committed to the Bischop and Cardinal of S. An-
 10 drois. The sam in the Papes name at large [he] promises to the Gouvernour and Nobilitie of the Realme (*help*) against the Jnglismen. ffor he labourit to turne thair myndes fra mariage with Jngland, because he feiret be that coniunctione suld follow sum Welter in the re-
 15 ligioun, casting doune of the Kirkes, Monasteries and siklike; exemple of quhilke as laitlie was in Jngland, was lamentable to the hail warlde.

He with ws remayneng the hail winter depairted in marche. Bot because honorablie and with al gentlenes
 20 he was trett, quhaireuer he cam, quither to the King of ffrance, or til vtheris princes, quhome he visited in the way, he tald of the humanitie of Scotland, and amang notable persounes, nocht onlie how beneuolentlie we ressauet him, bot lykwyse (*how we*) schewe euident and
 25 true takenis of obseruance (*towards the Pope*). Quhilke efterward he made plane to the Pape selfe, college of the Cardinalis, and to the Senat of Venice him self present, not without gret commendatioun and prais of the Scotis natioune.

30 In the spring tyme of the 3eir, the king of Jngland sent ane gret armie with the Erle of † Harthfurde contrare Scotland, al to be at his command, and obey him. A Nauie of tua hunder schipis was seine al preparat for

* L. "calculi doloribus absumptus est." Sc. "vexit with the gravell, quhilk at lenth turned to ane confermit stane, he deceissed," p. 179.

† L. "Hertford." Sc. "Hartford," p. 180.

the weiris. To M. Lord Lyle his faith and truth, and
to his vertue al is *committit*. This armie al landes the
thrid of Mai in the Riuer of Forth foranent Leith, with
men of weir al *through vther xx thousand. quhilke
quhen was reueilit to the Gouvernour, til Ed^r, quhat tyme 5
M. Lorde Cardinal and the Erles of Huntlei, Argyle,
Bothuel, and sum vtheris war present, accompaniet
onlie with thir Nobilitie and thair seruandes, quha
daylie wayted vpon him for honouris caus, with thame
he cam to Leith, with thame J say tuke Jorney, to stay 10
the Inglis Nauie and hinder thair passage. Bot quhen
he saw sik a Nauie, quhilk he culde not resist, til Ed^r he
returnis, and Adam Ottirburne Prouist of the toune, and
the tua bailjeis he directis to the Erle of Hartfurde
Gouvernour of the Inglis armie to know the caus of his 15
intencioune, Na weiris 3it warned: and gif in ony thing
thair king was offendet, sulde be *commited* to prudent
and wise men to decide the mater. and to this end
Hartfurde freindlie sulde be ressauet in the toune. he
ansueris to be thair kingis *command* that thair quene he 20
may obtaine, Gif the Scotis wil delyuer her; he wil ceise
frome all force: gif not Ed^r, Leith, and vtheris tounes
nerrest thay mynd to waste with sword and fyre; Quhair-
for he *commandes* that women, barnes, and citisenis all
to him cum and craue mercie as to the Kingis vicare 25
vpon thair knies. The Prouist makes *ansuer* in name of
the Gouvernour and the Counsell, the Scotis to be sa
courageous, that thay rather wil thol ony pane, than
cum vniustlie into thair will to quhome nathing thay
perteine till. Jn haist thairfor the Gouvernour com- 30
mandes to furnice the castell of Ed^r be al meines: To
Striuiling he passis: The Inglis nauie bydes al nycht in
Leith. Bot the neist day tha pas to Ed^r, be the way
quhilke tha name the Canongate, with sax thousands

* L. "plus minus." Sc. "about," p. 180.

- horsmen that cam fra Beruick *landgate. At the
 † nather porte of the toune the Jnglismen al day at
 singular combatis ar ouercum be the scotis, and be force
 compelit to stay. Dung back, the nycht following thay
 5 gang to thair camp; The neist day tha cum al furth
 to seage the toune, laid wast be thame all. Quhen
 thairfor the portes that war closet war brockne wp, tha
 cum in to the toune: and with cannounis quhilkes afar
 tha saw out of the ‡ castel, tha laid to the seage.
- 10 In the meane tyme the laird of Stainhous prouist of
 the Castel w^t gret force schot the gret gunis, quhen
 brokne is ane of thair grettest peaces, Jt slew lykwyse at
 ane straik about v hunder Jnglismen.§ Quhairfor the
 seage is skaillet, and the selfe day the Jnglismen caist
 15 fyre in sindrie partes of the toune, bot that fyr culde not
 spread far; becaus with the continual schoteng out of the
 castell tha war sair vexit that compelit tha war to returne
 to the (*camp*). Bot the neist day the toune sett in fyr
 with al diligence it burnte continualie four dayes in a
 20 miserable flame. Outwardlie al war consumet be the
 horsmen and vtheris men of weir baith Jnglismen and
 Scotismen, al war consumet, wasted, and dung down as
 be furious persounes. The Gouvernour at this tyme com-
 mandes the Erle of Angus, M. Lord Maxuel, and George
 25 Douglas to be brocht out of prissoune; with the host
 that warlie is gatherit, he commandes to cast the Jnglis-
 men out of the land. Quhilk quhen tha knew, thair
 camp thay remoue the fourtinth of May. The || bulwark

* L. "terrestri itinere." Sc. "be land," p. 181.

† L. "Inferiorem portam." Sc. "the Nether Bow," *ib.*

‡ L. "tormentis, quâ ex arce prospici potest, dispositis." Sc.
 "careing cartit ordinances befor thame quhill thai come in sycht of
 the castell, quhair thay placed thame, purposing to seige the castell," *ib.*

§ The words "It" and "at ane straik" are additions by the
 translator. Sc. says: "caused showte at thame in sa gret abound-
 ance, and with sa guid messour, that they slew a gret nowmer of
 Inglis men," *ib.*

|| L. "aggerem portus." Sc. "the peir of Leith heavin," p. 182.

at the port of Leith thay ding doune, and vtheris portes
 and ramperdis foranent thame vpon the cost syd, and
 tounes ar consumet with fyre. And tak thair schipis to
 Jngland ladne with spoylzje. Als sum scotis shipis
 amang quhilkes war tua special and notable named the 5
 Salamander, and the Wnicorne, thir with thame tha
 bring, and louses the fyftinthe of Maii. The land host
 lodges the first nycht at the castel of Setoune, the Secund
 at Dunbar; the thrid at Rentoune in the Merce; the
 fourth at Beruik. The Scottis thair ennimies began to 10
 follow, to trouble, sum to tak, and to vex thame in sik
 a maner, that al this jorney throuch, skairs durst ane
 sepat him selfe fra the hail band.

The Scotis that duelt in the mountanis and Jles of
 * Jrland, now began to schaw taknes of thair incon- 15
 stancie and gret wildnes euident anuich. ffor quha in
 King James the fyftes tyme, payet 3eirleie sence, keipet
 peace, and war bund to the lawis, obedient to the king,
 or Gouvernouris *command*, now eftir the nobilitie began
 to slay and put doune and commit sik wickit actis: Tha 20
 in lyk maner reiueng, and schaweng thair wildnes, in
 spoylzje, schew the Jmportunitie of thair nature. To
 quhais hardines that the Gouvernour mycht put a barr,
 and quhais hardines that he mycht stay, to thir north
 partes he set ouer Huntlei and Argyl, the ane til Orknay 25
 and Schytland; the vther till Argyl and the Jles. How
 sune Huntlei had in the North partes gatherit an armie
 he kaist his mynd against Glencameran, Glenronell,
 Mudyard, and † Knudyard to mak weiris, and to dan-
 toun thame with his autoritie. Thair princes [Princes] 30
 and Gouvernouris war Euen Allenson, Ronald Makoneil-
 glas, and Johne Mudyard, throuch force occupieng the

* L. "Hebrides." Sc. "the Irichemen duelling in the Hielandis
 and Ilis of Scotteland," p. 183.

† Sc. spells these names in a similar way, p. 184. They represent
 apparently Clan Cameron, Clanranald, Moydart, and Knoydart.

landes of the laird of grant, and * Louat, expelling the
 iust possessouris. Bot quhen thay hard that Huntlei
 had sett camp neirhand ilk flies to his awne cuntrie with
 possable haist. Quha partlie closet in the west Sey,
 5 partlie amang the mountanes and Louchis haldne be
 Huntleis men of weir the gait was stopit. Quhairfor
 Grant and Louat expelit, thair boundis, quhen Grant
 and Louat, J say, expelit al traytouris, thair boundis
 schortlie was restored. Bot, as Louat wnto his landes
 10 returned, be chance was † slane, as he met with his
 aduersares, and disponet in sik ordour that nane of the
 pairties culd absteine fra straikis. first afar tha schot at
 vtheris with arrowis; Bot quhen the arrowis endet war,
 tha fell to neir hand with naket swordes. Quhair sa
 15 cruellie thay faucht, that thay knew not quha had the
 victorie, for nycht, nycht only pairtet thame. Sa gret
 slauchter was on baith sydes, that the neist morning
 culd not be knawen quha had the victorie bot only be
 the number of the bodyes. On the parte of Glen-
 20 chameron, Glenronel, and Mudyard, war mony slane.
 Bot of Louat, with his sone and heire a youth of a gude
 hope brocht vp in the frenche ‡ colledge, of the ffrasseris
 his kin and blude and surname, war thrie hunder slane,
 for Louat is heid of the ffrasseris and of that hous: sum-
 25 thing hauier was this skaith. ffor the word was spred;
 that na fraser was left of ony man cum to perfectioun,

* Sc. "the hoill cuntrey of Urquhat and Glenmoresone, perten-
 ing to the Laird of Grante, and the countreyis of Abirtarf, Strag-
 lashe, and utheris pertenig to the Lord Lovat," p. 184.

† L. "redeunti ad suos fundos Lovato importune cecidit ut in
 adversarios incideret"—"But Lovat on his return home happened
 by chance to fall in with his adversaries." Sc. "The Lord Lovat
 returning to Lovat be ane uther way, be chaunce forgadderit with
 his ennemeis," *ib.*

‡ Sc. "The maister, his eldest sone, being ane weill lerned young
 gentill man, and brocht up with gret civilitie and knowlege in
 the realme of France, and bot new cum hame thair fre, was evill
 hurt and takin presoner, and careit to Ewin Allensone, quhair he
 diet within iii dayis," *ib.*

in this battell. Bot be the singular grace was done, of
 God, that almaist, ilk ane, at hame left his wyfe at the
 doune lying of barne; quhairfra quhen thair fatheris war
 deid, followit a happie birth, and schortlie efter that
 hous was far larger and greter than afor. The Erle 5
 Huntlei was verie discontent that frasser kepit sik skaith.
 Quhairfor raseng an armie thame cruellie he persewis.
 The princes of thair clanis, Euen Alanson, and Ronald
 with certane vtheris ar heidet: sum of the sam sorte, not
 of the laichest digre, ar castne in prissoune and halden 10
 captiues; the rest of the peple ar punisset with seueritie
 of the law. Sa perfyt the prudence and wisdom of the
 Erle Huntlei is esteimet, that schortlie he stayis thair
 crueltie and brekis thair baldnes. The erle of Argyl,
 fulfilis quhat was commandet him, of that sam mynd 15
 that Huntlei, bot with far gretter felicitie and gude luck.
 ffor the hiland men till him cumis all on knies. Tha
 offer plages, and faithfullie tha promis to lyue in tyme
 to cum in peace, rest, and quyetnes. And sa the
 tumultes amang thame steirit vp ar schortlie laid, 20
 through the wisdom of Huntlei and Argile, and thair
 authoritie.

The Inglish hoste the Erle of Lenox, the Bishop of
 Cathnese, and vtheris not of the sympillest sorte per-
 sewit [thame] at the feist of Witsonday, quha be the 25
 west sey, ar affirmed with a prosperous wind to be brocht
 to Westchester, and schortlie efter delyuerit honorablie
 to the king. At S. Johnes day in midsummer; The
 Erle of Lenox brocht with him his *wyfe, Lady Mar-
 garet King Henrie his oy, to quhom her Gudschir gaue 30
 certane landes, and a fair monaster the monaster of S.
 † Geruase in the name of tochir. To the sam Erle the
 king promiset quhat he had in Scotland shortlie to re-

* L. "uxorem duxit." Sc. "was married with the said Lady Margaret," p. 186.

† Sc. "ane abbay callit Jarues," *ib.*

store, 3ie the Gouernment of the Realme selfe, quhilk he
 contendet suld be gyuen to Lenox, as Just and rycht,
 with that conditioun that he gyue him the Castell of
 Dunbriton. Lenox acceptis the conditione. To this
 5 purpose a Nauie is preparat. The Erle with Peter
 Cruyse, Rodulph Wingfeld, knyghtes, and Wiljeme Win-
 ter, and a gret band of men of weir passis be the west
 sey to Dunbriton in suir hope to obtaine the Castel.
 Quhen thair was landed, (to) thair gret Joy to the castel
 10 he is admitted with al his familiaris. Quhairfor the neist
 day he ressaues to the banket, a banket rich anuich, the
 dukes, and nobilitie of Jngland in gret number: quhilke
 quhen was done, quhen altogither tha cum out (to) the
 craig, The Erle vnto him calis asyd in presense of the
 15 rest the * Prouist, Striuling be name, a man cora-
 geous, and of a gud spirit, quha mekle regardet the
 Erle: quhen of the sam castel [Castel] he affirmet that
 he promised it to king Henrie, and now first beginis to
 resygne it to king Henrie. The Capitane persaueng
 20 that the mater was far by his opinioune, and thinkis in
 the mein tyme that he aucht mair to his cuntrie alaine
 than to al his freindes, incontinent at the first word he
 grew pale and wann, as fra hand to shed teiris, and
 † blusche. he desyret to the Erle al weil, bot he burnte
 25 in pietie to ward his cuntrie, quhais gret confidence was
 put ay in that castell; Lenox obtinet nathing for prayer
 or request. The Abbat of Failes, Mintoo, and Bog-
 toun, and vtheris of the hous of Glenkarne, and Lenox,

* L. "Arcis præfectum." Sc. "The capitane thair of quha wes ane vailyeant gentill man, and ane trew Scottis man, callit Striveling, ressavet the Erle and princepall gentill men willinglie, bot wald not suffer gretar nowmer to entir nor he was abill to resist; quhair upoun the Erle and the capitane entered in debait, quhairby sudantlie the Erle and the Inglis men war forced to departe furth of the castell, and returne to thair schippes," p. 186.

† This is apparently intended to translate the L. "fusurus"—to shed (tears, *scil.*); Scottish, blus, blush, and flus=to flow or pour out (Jamieson).

special and cheif, men quha stowtlier stude with the
 Lenox than the Prouist, [for] efter thay had considerit
 the mater, tha stude mair with thair cuntrie than with
 the Erles priuat vilitie, and with thame selves this tha
 appoynt and conclude, thay caus blaw the trumpet in 5
 the meine tyme, and al til armes, men of weir thay place
 in the * steiples, the Inglisten ouer vther thay cast out,
 and Lenox selfe thay cast doune to the Inglist schipis
 farr of with gret reprofe. Al thing commendet thay al,
 contrare Lenox tha spack verie scharpe, and quhat was 10
 done for luue of thair cuntrie tha gaue it a godlie com-
 mend. The Capitane of the Castel becaus he preferit
 nathing to the luif that sa sinceirlie he luifet Lenox with,
 bot his cuntrie, quhais prais [he extolis] (*is extolled*) to the
 cloudis, quha efterward sein sa faithful is toward the 15
 quene, that quhen the Gouvernour wald haue occupiet
 the Castell with men of weir, this answer he gaue that
 his Capitanship he wald neuer gyue ouer to na mortal
 creature, quhill the quene war of that age that schoe
 put him out of that place. Than he wald renunce his 20
 capitanship.

About this tyme the king of Ingland compelis the
 sam nauie to seige Bolonie, sayles to France thairwith,
 the sam nauie J say, quhilk afore he prepairet against
 Ed^r. Vnto the king of Ingland the Gouvernour of Scot- 25
 land sendis George Meldrum laird of Fyvie knycht a
 man of gret diligence and ingine. Legat is he sent, to
 the king, with the king to treat for peace, quhill the
 commissioneris of baith the Realmes may conueine and
 meit together vpon the bordiris: to quhilk petitionne 30
 and askeng the king willinglie consentis, peace is granted
 quhill the neist August. Bot quhen king Henrie re-
 turned was to Ingland and wndirstude how the mater of
 Dunbritone succidet, he commandis Lenox, Dacres, and
 Wharton to Jnvad the west partes, Thay incontinent 35

* L. "turribus"—the towers.

wasted the toune of Dunfreis, and the landes about,
 neuer to thair camp returneng but a fat pray: sa was
 done throuch continual vexatioune of Jngland quhair-
 through thay vexit the scotis nerrest thame, that quhen
 5 na help was luikit for, out of the Jn cuntrie for furie
 hatred, and deidlie feid, thay ar bund on thair promis,
 3e pledges of Jngland lyes for thame.*

The neist summer to stay the Jnglis furie, the Gouver-
 nour duelis verie neir the bordir; and calis the Nobilitie
 10 thair tyme about to keip the bordir as vses to be, and
 as the maner is.

Jn the meane tyme Rodulph † Euer knycht warden of
 the Eist bordiris of Jngland, for monie forrayes that he
 had runn into Scotland with gude luck afore, he affirms
 15 that thair king aucht him mekle, and is far in his com-
 mounne (*commend?*). he intendis bot falslie to persuade
 the king that now vnder him he had put in subiectione
 quhateuir was in lenth and bredth betueine the bordiris
 and striuiling. The king thairfor at requeist of sum of
 20 his princes that tuke his ‡ craking in ane ill parte, pro-
 miset that liberallie al thing necessar to the weiris he
 suld furnisch, and suld gyue him in reward, quhateuer
 he had in Scotland: onlie on that conditioun: that him
 he acknowlege his lord and supreme heid.

25 Euer thairfor proud throuch his gret hope, with ane
 gret armie he inuades Tifedale; with sword and fyre
 wastes al about. Burne he causet the tour namet
 Brumehous, with the lady, a noble woman, and of a

* L. "Ut cum nullum ex intimâ Scotiâ, propter odia, bellaque intestina, subsidium sperarint, fidem Anglis, obsidibus datis, as-trinxerint"—Since no help was to be looked for from the interior, on account of the civil discord. Sc. "The gretest part of the boirdouraris wes constaned to be assured to Ingland, and spec-iallie the Scottis men upoun the west bordouris war caused entir pledges," p. 187.

† Sc. "Rauff Everes," *ib.*

‡ L. "Jactantiam"—boasting.

gret age, with her barnes and her hail hous. sum
pledges captiues first burnte and slane. Bot schortlie
he payet for his crueltie: for the Gouvernour with the
Erle of Angus, Normoun Leslie eldest sone to Erle of
* Rothese, and sum Baronis of fyfe, quhom at that tyme 5
chanced to keip the bordiris, as fell thame ordinarlie, sa
befell quhen thay 3okit with thair ennimies at † Ancrum
mure. That quhen the Inglismen quha in number war
about vii thousand, ducht not susteine the number of
aucht hundreth. certane it is we exceidet not that num- 10
ber. Thair was Euer thair warden slane, the rest fled,
quhair gret skaith hapned thame. First thay met quhair
gret skaith thay kepit of inequalitie of the place. for our
folk, about the sone togangeng, quhill thay contendet to
cum out of that narow and watt place ful of dubis and 15
myres, thay met with thame at the fute of ane hill castne
betueine, be chance the ane not witting of the vther.
Quhair nouthur sawe thay our number. Nouthur culd
(thay) hit ony of (us) with gunis except quha faucht in
the ‡ brunt. was mairatouer a certane feir not vane 20
quhilk tha conceyuet of our bordirmen, quha in a gret
number bure the rid croce, quhilke was noted to the
Jnglis men of weir, and was as a takne to ken thame by,
Jn troupes thay ran about, luiking quhairto the mater
suld turne. Bot quhen the ennimies fled and maid to 25
defend thair lyfe, the bordirmen the scharplier followit
and persewit thame. This voce commounlie was hard,
the crueltie of Euer, and destructioun of the Brume-
hous. Bot this victorie than that we obtained we ar
assuiet was sent frome heuin against the pride of Euer 30
as the self may testifie, that in sik a meiting onlie thrie
scotis war amissing, and that of the simpillest sorte.
The Victorie that we win, quhen we haue win it, sa was

* Sc. "Normound Leslie Maister of Rothess," p. 188.

† L. "Ancramum." Sc. "Anckrame," *ib.*

‡ L. "Prima acie"—the front rank.

* followit vpon the flearis that efter we did nathing notable, bot, rather quhen we had receyuet a gret defett at Musselburghe we payet fairlie for quhat euer we had done.

Angus at that tyme stude sa stoutlie against our ennies, that he put him selfe out of al suspicioune quhairthrouch he was thocht to fauoure the Jnglismen. Sa the
5 Gouvernour because that with a waik power sa stout and sa gret an armie he had put to flicht, thanking God hame he returnes.

10 About this tyme Robert Carncorse Bischop of Rosse dies. Daid Panter is maid bishop quha was secreter to the Gouvernour. He for his singular wisdom and doctrine is directed Legat to the king of France, quhilke office he vset with gret commend monie 3eiris.

15 Wiljem Stuart Bishop of Abirdine in the moneth of Aprile depairtet this lyfe, to quhome succeded Wilzeame
20 Gordoune Chancellor of Moray father brother to the Erle of Huntlie, a man of wisdom and learning: Of quhilke mater was author the Cardinal, because he excludet vtheris, quome the Erle of Angus intendet to
25 promoue to that dignitie. Quha wan the gret Jre, Jnuie, and hatrede of Angus and of al the Douglasses heirthrouch.

1545.

About this tyme the king of Jngland throuch fraude,
25 requeist, and rewarde, put sik a mynd and intent in thame of fflandiris, that thay ouirthrew in the Reide xvi scotis shipis, and al the merchandise quhairwith thay war ladne thay turnet al to thair awne proffit, vtilitie and vantage.
30 fra this furth at ane tyme we had with Jnglis and flandiris baith at anes weiris, bot quhen thay flandirs vndirstude that the scotis bure thame at na †enuie, bot al thair

* L. "ita in fugientes sævitum est"—such cruelty was shown to the conquered.

† L. "Flandros non odio Scotorum malitiose bellum suscepisse certo cognoveramus"—we were assured that the men of Flanders had undertaken war not in a spirit of ill-will, through hatred of the Scots.—M.

weiris to be for the lme of Ingland, and to be for thair
saik, Onlie we schew this takne of weiris and to haue
thame at feid ; That we gane thame na priuelege to fishe
in our sevis, and sum tyme take thair ships with smal
iniure, and did thame na gret wrang. 5

Quhen was shawin to the king of France of the Scotis
calamitie, George Montgomerie lord of * Lorges knycht
of his awne ordour, a captane of gret practise in the
weiris, to Scotland he directis with fyue thousand men
of weir thinking for that cause that the Inglis host was 10
put out of ffrance, and that the esilier he mycht obtaine
Boloine afore tane be the Inglistmen. The ffranche
armie the xiii day of Maii first cam to Dunbriton than
to Edr. In the meane tyme the king of Ingland pre-
pares ane gret armie, quhilk he comitis to the Erle of 15
Hertfurde, quha takis his Jorney to Scotland be Cold-
ingame and the Riuer of Tued, Quhairfor he takes
Kelsoo and vtheris tounis standeng vpon the water, and
burnes with fyre : Our Gouvernour to resist the Erle, In-
continent raises ane armie, with the ffranche power. 20
Quhen the Erle hard this the bordiris he left of Scotland.
The Gouvernour followis him, and entiring intil Ingland,
with gret peaces and cannounis, seige he lais to † Wark
vpon Tuede, and at last takis the Barnkine wal. The
vther parte of his armie he sent to rin the forray intil 25
Ingland, and to spoylie, bot feirit gretlie because the
watter of Tuede ran ouer the Bankis and ‡ Brayes,
schortlie he raised the seage. Than skailit ar the scotis
host, The ffranche men ar left with the scotis nobilitie
besyd Kelsoo to keip the bordiris, the rest of the 30
thair tyme about, as the maner is ; About this tyme
the king of France decored the Gouvernour the Erles of

* L. "de Lorges." Sc. "Monseur Lorge Mongumry, ane knycht
of the ordour of France," p. 189.

† L. "Castrum Vuarkum." Sc. "Castell of Warke," *ib.*—M.

‡ L. says merely : "frightened by a sudden inundation of the
Tweed."

Angus, Huntlei, and Argyle with his *armes, quhilkes
 thay ressauet with a gret solemnitie, and of a solemne
 maner. Bot the Captane of the Castel of Dunbriton
 diligentlie and stoutlie keipet the Castel, that he con-
 5 cludet with him selfe to delyuer it nouthur to the Gouver-
 nour, nouthur til onie vther Inglistman, or Scotis. The
 Gouvernour thairfor feiring, that at lenth into the Ingli-
 menis handis, it *cam* [not], prepares a seage against Dun-
 briton. Quhilk *quhen* Glencarne knew, he talde Lenox,
 10 gif thair he wald cum, he mycht facillie or esilie obtaine
 the Castel. The king of Ingland blyth of that message,
 prepares tua schipis and ladines thame. To Scotland
 he sendis in the meine tyme the Bishope of Cathnese,
 quha frahand is ressauet into the Castell. The Gouver-
 15 nour the schortlier prepareng him selfe cumis to Dun-
 briton together with the Cardinal, and the Erles Huntlei
 and Argyle. The castel incontinent is set about with
 cannounis and men of weir: seiget, shaken, and sair
 trublet, sindrie slane: Bot at last throuch the diligence
 20 and wisdome of Huntlie, agrie tha sal and conueine,
 that the place quhilk naturalie was *wnwin*able, to the
 Gouvernour was delyuerit and *gyuen* ouer on condiciounis.
 Honorable the captane he treited for the fidelitie y^t he
 lypned into him. The Bishoprie he restoret the Bishop
 25 to, of Cathnes Lenox his brother, quhilk Bischoprie he
 tint quhill he was in Ingland. The Westland *men* of
 Scotland, quhen thay knew of the french men, and
 gyueng ouer of the Castel of Dunbriton, ffrom the
 Inglistmen thay defecte (*quhairfor*) sum pledges of
 30 Scotland quha war keipet in Karlill, king Henrie now
 at the poynt of death *commandet* to put doune, and al
 to be † hangit.

* L. "insignibus ordinis sui." Sc. "his ordoure of Sanct
 Michael," p. 189.

† Sc. "for the quhilk caus syndrie of thair pledges war hanged
 at Carleill," p. 190.

About the same * tyme, Maxuell, Lochinuar, and Johnstone fra the Ingles bordir takes a pray, ladne thay returne and with prisouneris. The frenche men quha war vpon the bordouris, the Scotis eistland men and Southland, ran the forray, maid gret slauchter, and a strang spoyl thay bring with thame. 5

1546.

In the beginning of the † zeir, the moneth of Marche, The Cardinal to S. Androis calit al the Bishopis of Scotland. Thair George Wishart a certane gentleman of heresie was condemnet, quha lang had bene in Germanie; in presense of al was thairfor burnte, quhilk was the caus of the Cardinalis slauchter efter, quhen heresie deiper was ruted. for sum of his familiaris, pairtlie through exemple of George Wischart feiring thair awne ‡ skin, pairtlie war to his slauchter steiret vp sum that conspyret against him with counsell of sum princes and of the nobilitie quha inuiet the prosperitie of the Cardinal. Quhairfor the xxx of Maii sune in the morneng thay enter into the castel, cumis to the Cardinalis chamber, quhair him selfe meitis thame, quhome cruellie thay slay his clathis not zit on: al his seruandes thay force skairse zit wakned out of thair sleip. Tha tuk the Castel in gude ordour and weil fensed: manis the hous, with a great treasour, ful of houshald geir, al sufficiencie. Quhen James Leirmonth hard of the Cardinal, and his lyfe (*being sought*) and how he was bluidet and handlet through the furie of certane, frahand he gatheris ane armie intendeng to stay thair force. Bot now in haist quhen he saw the Cardinal full of blodie woundes, be cutthrotis hung furth at the windok, his harte sair he returnes, that he war not the cause of new trubble, nouthar appeirit to be that caus. 25 30

* Sc. adds: "for revenge thair of," p. 190.

† Sc. "in the ende of this yeir, in Lentrene"—(*i.e.*, Lent)—"in the beginning of Merch 1545," p. 191. The year ended with the 24th of March, according to one mode of reckoning.

‡ L. "sue cuti timentes."

Quha did this deid ar numberit na ma than ix. * Noble men war Normount Leslie the Erle of Rotheses sone, Jhone Normountis father brother, Wiljeme Kircaldie, the larde of Grange his sone and heire knycht, Kirk-
 5 michel als with the rest that waited on him, with gret baldnes, crueltie and audacitie tha enter and begin that slauchter. to quhais societie Joynet him selfe shortlie efter, Jhone Knox the cheif minister of the Caluinistes, quha thocht the perfectioun of thair Euangel in nathing
 10 to consist bot in the slauchter and blode of the Cardinal and Preistes. Ilk pretendet a sindrie cause of this slauchter. Normount and Jhone contendet, that he had done thame not a slicht wrang nouth a smal skaith, quhen he tuk fra thame the landes of Ester Weymes with the
 15 Castell, quhilkes the king gaue thame, to Coluine thair ald maister banist be the king, now on the Cardinelis counsel, agane war sa restoret that this damage and skaith wil not al mend † agane. Grange said he tuke a mendis, becaus the Cardinal throuch his counsel, put
 20 him fra the office of the Thesaurarie, quhilke the king gaue him, and quhilke was gretlie to his proffit and his vilitie, quhilke office he vset with gret honour, bot be the Cardinal neuer had it mair, and be his counsel. Kirk-michel said that the ‡ possessiounis tane frome him
 25 griuuet him sair. Albeit onlie thay obiectet thir causes, as clokes to couer sik shamelesnes; to hyd the truth, quhilke thay weil perceiuet, and to put it out of menis myndis. Tha say that Normund was the mair diffamet and for this caus was the mair blekit in crueltie, that
 30 with the Cardinal he was sa familiar, sa freindlie and

* L. "In principibus"—among the ringleaders. This whole paragraph is not found in Sc.

† That the lands and Castel of Easter Wemys which the king had given to them, had been by the Cardinal's advice restored to their owner, Coluin, who had been banished, in such a way that no compensation was made them for the loss.

‡ L. adds: "nescio quas"—I know not which.

plesand in commouning and mirrie in * taking ; ffor that
 his Jre the Cardinal mycht slokne, gif within his breist
 he had conteined quhat moued him, he schew him
 al deidis of humanitie, baith publiklie and priuatlie.
 Quhairthrouch was Normund gretlie commouet, quhen 5
 his conscience accuiset him of sik ane cryme, not onlie
 studiet he to slokne thair Jre quha war bund to the
 Cardinal outhir be coniunctione of blude, or straitlie
 throuch the gratitude of vtheris benifites ; bot lykwyse
 sent messingeris to ffance, quhair his hail hous was 10
 gretlie accuiset of this cryme, quhilk bleck he intendis
 to wasche away throuch his preclair actes and duchtie
 deides quhilkes he wrocht vnder king Henrie the secund ;
 he nochtheles, and vtheris, quha war authoris of this
 conspiracie and slauchter, war Justlie Justifiet and suf- 15
 ferit a dethe verie violent, and a Just reward, God him
 selfe was a Just Judge and rycht reuenger of sik a
 crueltie.

The Gouvernour was verie discontent because he saw
 that nather for kinn and blude, and affinitie with freindes, 20
 nouthir dignitie of the Cardinal, nor Maiestie of the
 Chanceler, nor his awne hous culd avale onie thing to
 put away the wickednes of the wicked. Throuch coun-
 sel thairfor of Huntlei and *persuasioune* of Argyle, the
 authoris of the slauchter to be heidet, and the sentence 25
 of banisment is gyuen out, [to the rest is appoynted].

Nocht lang efter the Gouvernour with monie of the
 Nobilitie cumis to S. Androis, to seage the castel, bot
 quhen the Cardinal round about had fortified it, and the
 cutthrois selves defendis sa stoutlie, that a stark seage 30
 lay about it the space of thrie monethis, the Castel
 nottheles keppit na skaith, the Gouvernour is compelled

* L. "quo familiaris ac jucundius illo Cardinalis in com-
 muni consuetudine usus est"—in proportion to the familiarity
 and freedom with which the Cardinal treated him in his usual
 intercourse.

to take peace with the ennimies first on this * condicione,
 that his sone and heir, quha was with the Cardinal quhen
 he was slane, to him thay rander agane. bot al his ask-
 ing was for nocht, for his sone thay held stil with thame,
 5 quhill the castel cam in the frenche menis handis. The
 tyme of the seage, the Jnglis nauie that was sent to thair
 supplie that keipet the castel, throuch wisdom of the
 Gouvernour was sa defett, that al passage was closet,
 quhair thay suld cum, quhen the way was stoped, and
 10 tha tint had the victorie, til Jngland thay returne. Thair-
 eftir the Gouvernour throuch counsel of the nobilitie
 cheiflie the prelates, desyres of the king of France, sup-
 plie in this necessitie. The frenche king sum Galayes
 directes, throuch quhais help and supplie the neist 3eir
 15 thay obtineit all as thay wald, the keipers of the castel
 war sa commouet quhen the frenche men cam, agane
 tha implore and craue the kingis helpe of Jngland. That
 the king for the Cardinalis deith mycht offer sum beni-
 fit, he promisses al thing at lairge, bot first the castel is
 20 tane be the frenche men, afore the Jnglismen cam to
 thair supplie.

The Gouvernour namet the Abbat of Paslay his brother,
 Bishop of S. Androis; the Abbacie of Arbroth afore
 granted to James Beton cusing to the Cardinal, he gaue
 25 to George Douglas natura/ sone to the Erle of Angus:
 Quhilke was the cause of gret cummer in Scotland.
 King Henrie VIII. king of Jngland this lyfe departes,
 the xxv day of † Januar. To him succeidet his sone
 Edward a barne about nyne 3eiris ald, quha, becaus he
 30 was 3ounge, was not able to gouverne, the Erle of † Hert-
 furde, his father brother, is maid tutor to the king and

* L. "eo in primis nomine ut filium suum . . . in suam po-
 testatem assereret." Sc. "principallie to the effect he mycht have
 recovered his eldest sone," p. 192.

† Sc. says, "the xxvi day of Januar," p. 193.

‡ L. "Seymerus Comes Hartfordiæ regis avunculus." Sc. "The
 Duik of Symmerset his moder broder," *ib.*

gouvernour of the Realme. About this tyme the pest was ryfe in Scotland, cheiffie in Dundei, Abirdine, and in sum vtheris tounes and dorpes, quhilkes a hail 3eir skirslie culd be clinsed, that all man had this opinioune quhilke was commoun and euident^e to sindrie, that God 5 had plaget the peiple for thair sinis committed against him, throuch his Just Judgement, with thir thrie hauie plaigis, weiris, derth, and pest, al at ane and the selfe sam tyme.

The last of Merch Frances king of ffraunce dies. 10 Henrie his sone succeidis. He directes incontinent to Scotland Monser * Dosie Legat, to renue the ald band of amitie and freindship betueine Scotis and frenche. Monser Dosell hartlie is ressauet, amitie and freindship concludet with al consentis, Jn Scotland a gude quhile 15 he remaines.

The neist summer the Gouvernour raisis ane armie. He invades Jngland toward the Eist. he seages the Castel of Langup, takes it, and dingis it doune. About this tyme the Erle of Rothes laitlie returne(^t) fra Denmark, 20 [and] commandes that al † stay, anent the slauchter of the Cardinal, na mair cummer be hard or seine, bot lat the caus (*be*) proponet, purge the selfe and the mater cleir mak sa far as it may. As the maner of the realme is, he be the nobilitie, quha ‡ gane him that dignitie, 25 quhen the caus foirsaid is proponed and weil exemned, trulie and honestlie, he is maid cleine of this cryme, and declairet is Just and innocent of al thing perteineng thairto. Albeit this put him in suspicione, that his eldest sone, his brother and Grange, as said is, war authores 30 of this slauchter.

* L. and Sc. "Dosell," p. 193.

† L. "ut vadimonium de cæde Cardinalis sistat"—should keep his recognisance with regard to the murder of the Cardinal. Sc. "be put to the knowlege of ane assyise," p. 194.

‡ L. "qui illum dignitate æquabant." Sc. "be tryed be his peris," *ib.*

Quhen the Scotis hoist seaget Langup, Peter *Strot
 namet Priour of Capua, be the King of ffrance is with
 xvi Galayis directed to S. Androis, entiris in the toune
 mirrilie, in thair contrair standeng the Castel keipers bot
 5 al for nocht. Quhilke quhen the Gouvernour hard, de-
 parting from the Jnglis bordirs, him selfe he Joynes with
 priour Strot, companiune with him in labour, and special
 counsellar. He seageng the castel with cannounes shott
 aff the toune steipell with gret jndustrie, crafft, and arte,
 10 amang thame, quhair was sick slauchter, that na man
 was, or culd be suir of him selfe within, or ony way
 defend him selfe. farther quhen a gret cannoun was
 brocht to the wallis, the gayleis shuiting al kynd of shuit-
 ting bulletis fra hand fillit the Trinches, rais thairabout
 15 through the craking of the gunis sik a sound that meruel-
 lous. This force shortlie † laid to, and with this sound,
 rinniling, and rattiling, finalie with the gret gunis, al
 daschet, dung and shaikne. The keipers of the castel
 dung with feir offer condiciounes of concorde.‡ They
 20 promise to gyue ouer the castel on this condicioue, to
 lat thame pas with thair gudse and geir. The Gouvernour
 denyes and platt refuses the condicioune. At last the
 castel is gyuen ouer, and renunced planelie, on this con-
 dicioune, that gif pleaset the King of France, thay onlie
 25 suld pas hail and § feir with al thairis. The frenche men
 obtaineng a gret pray, || quhilk the xxviii of Julii in the
 Galayis tha put, and brocht to france, vtheris in sindrie

* L. "Strotius," but Sc. "Strossa," p. 194.

† L. "vis continenter illata, denique machinis omnia concussa, quassataque"—the attack being constantly kept up, at last every-thing was shaken and crushed by the missile engines.

‡ Sc. says: "pat up ane taikin on a speir pointt," *ib.*

§ *i.e.*, "fere"—hale and sound. L. "soli homines integri." Sc. "he was content to pardone thame thair liffes, gif the King of France thocht the same to be done, and gaif the spulye of the castell to the Frenche men," *ib.*

|| L. "capitivos triremibus impositos." Sc. "the principall men wes put in the gallayis," p. 195.

castelis of Britannie, the les tha put in Warde, vthirs
to row in the galayes haldne thair as in prissounne for
thair punisment quhill thame selves thay redeimed with
a soum of siluer. farther quhen this oppressiounne was,
and quhen this was doune to the ennimies in the castell, 5
the Gouvernours sone, and certane vtheris young gentle
men, quha seruēt the Cardinal, war set to libertie and
restoret to thair parentis.

Jn King Henrie the VIII of Jngland was sik a gredie
desyre collected in harte, that he intendet to occupie 10
Scotland outhir be mariage betuene Prince Eduard and
Quene Marie, or than to win Scotland be force of armes.
This selfe sam gredie desyr, quhen King Henrie was
deid, steiret vp Eduard, Duke of Sommersait, (*mother*)
brother to Prince Eduard, and his tutour, evin as did 15
King Henrie. ffor he not onlie appinlie, bot artificiouslie,
through craft gangis about and arte, that vnpractiset, put
til profe, and experience he leiues nathing. Quhairfor
quhen thay culd not obtaine the way to winn the S.
Androis and Dunbriton; with a gret force baith be sey 20
and land he cumis to Beruik the first of *September.
Thair he commandes to declair, seuerallie in thrie sindrie
places the caus of his cumeng, that the Scotis put in feir
of sa notable a multitude, and abbased through terroure
of sik a battel, suld vndirstand thay war to thol a sair 25
slaughter, or through fair promisses suld be alluired to
follow thair wil. Quhairfor the Duke of Sommersait
the fourt of September with al his armie, his force, and
power quhat ony way he culd or mycht be, entiris into
the Erldome of Merce in Scotland, quhair first he lyes, 30
stentis his pailounis, and layis his campe at Rastoun,
than passing by Dunbar the vii of the moneth he cumis
to Tantallon, than to †Langnedrie. The neist day his
camp he layis at Saltpreston besyd Loret, through quhaiss

* L. "ad Kal. Septembris." Sc. "in the lettir end of August,"
p. 195.

† Sc. "Langnidry," p. 196.

conuoy, and at his command, now landet the nauie
of Clintoune with xxiii schipis, in quhilkes sufficient
victuals thay had, ane strang host, weil furnist in all
thingis, outhir till our destructione, or to sustein quhat
5 we culd do to thame.

Quhen the Scotis Gouvernour saw the riches of the
Realme be sik an armie liklie to cum to nocht, by al
expectatione, he sair is commouet, for [thay] (*he*) feirit,
that the peple through quhais cumber and cost the
10 bordiris war keipet the monethis by past, [quhen] the
castell of Langup was tane, (*and*) the Inglisten (*driven
out of the west country,*) suld not with gude wil thol
to cum vnder new burdines of a new sence, teines, or
* mailis; quhairfor, quhat vses to be done in this land,
15 quhen the land is in maist dainger, now the Gouvernour
puttis til experience, and beginis to preife. He sendis
messingeris through the hail Realme, with the fyre crose
in thair handes, sulde shaw it out to al man baith laikis
and kirkmen of age xvi 3eiris, to wit suld to al man
20 mak it knawen betuein saxtie, and xvi, that in possible
haist cuming with suord and speir to Mussilburghe weil
armet, thame selves thay prepare to defend the libertie
of thair cuntrie. At speid shortlie thay cum in gret
number, of al ages, (strangers† and vtheris,) quhaeuir
25 duelt in the land, to stand stoutlie in that battell, or
baldlie to die in defence of the sam.

The scotis layis thair camp at Jnueresk, the Inglist host
just foranent thame, daylie tha meit, stryue stoutlie on
baith handis, with victorie vncertane. The Gouvernour

* Sc. "considering that he had bene contenowalie upoun the
bordouris all the yeir preceiding, and that laitlie he had conuenit
ane gret army of all the partes of the realme for recovering of the
castell of Langup, and expulsing of the Inglist men frome the west
bordouris . . . fering thairfoir that the people culd not be abill, or
at least wald nocht be so reddy bent to com forduart," &c., p. 196.

† This is an interpolation of the translator. L. says expressly,
"omnis pene ætatis indigenæ."

and the nobilitie consulting with vtheris, efter quhilke
 thay conclud not to be weil done bot farr contrare thair
 vtilitie and proffit, to stryue contrare sa strang an ennemie
 within thair awne realme, as to aduenture and hazard the
 weiris, quhair still thair camp lyes.* Quhen the Inglis- 5
 men vndirstud this our mynd, that we war about to
 stay al occasiune of weiris, and fly sa far as we †culde.
 Sending furth a gret power of futmen, and als of hors-
 men, the ‡first of September to prouok vs to battell,
 thay cum. start vp against thame in thair contrare, my 10
 Lord Hume with vthers of the nobilitie, and mony men
 of weir of the scotis bordir. Sa tha facht that betueine
 thame was amissing a thousand or thairabout. monie
 on baith handis wanted thair maisteris, sa did monie
 thair §seruandis. Of the Inglis men war tane Rodulphe 15
 Bulmer, knycht; Thomas Couer, and Robert Crouche,
 Inglis knyghtes and ||duikes; by mony of ouris in Ing-
 land that war ¶cum, this skaith we gat; that Hume
 fell from ane horse, and sair woundet was borne til
 Edr, quhom followet this damage that his eldest sone 20
 and heir, be the Inglis men was tane prissouner til
 Jngland and thair halden captiue.

The Inglis men the neist day raiset thair camp, to stel
 cannounes, and thair feild peices, at the hil of the place
 namet Pinkincleuch. outhir to ding the Scotis out of 25
 that place, or prouoke thame to battell. Quhilk quhen
 the scotis vndirstude, thame selves thay deuydet into

* Sc. "seing thair ennemy so far within thair cuntrey, thocht it not
 guid to hassard battell, bot onlie to camp still quhair thay lay," p. 197.

† L. says merely: "Proelio abstinere decreverunt."

‡ L. says: "Quinto nonas Septembris," but this is a self-evident
 mistake for Quinto idus. Sc. has accordingly, "the ixth day of
 September," *ib.*

§ L. "Plurimi hinc inde contrariarum partium potestati cesserint"
 —many on each side yielded to the power of their opponents.

|| L. "Duces." Sc. "all thre capitanes," *ib.*

¶ L. "qui in Anglorum ditionem pervenerant"—who had come
 into the power of the English.

thrie battellis. Angus of the first was *gouvernour*, *Huntlei*
 the second, The *Gouvernour* the thrid, with the Erle of
 Argyle and sum vtheris, quha to hinder the intencionne
 of the Inglistmen cam sa suiftlie, that rather thay fal out
 5 of ordour foranent the hil than cum rycht *forward, and
 war nocht without gret stres, outhir because thay war
 trublet with the gret Gunis off the shipis togither with
 the Galay[es] shott at thame, quhilk~~s~~ lay nerrest the
 †schore, or becaus thay takeng the hicht be the Raid
 10 or a certane riuier, with sic vexatiounne thay war vexit, in
 sik necessitie war, sorow, and greif, in sik distres in the
 Jorney that skairs culde thay draw thair ende oftymes. ‡
 Angus nottheles, *Gouvernour* of the first armie with his,
 set vpon the Inglist §bairdet horse, quhair was esteimet
 15 the force of thair battel to be, this was aff the hichtes,
 set on thame J say with lang speiris and sik force, that
 monie of thame he slew, the rest he ~~comp~~elit to flie to
 thair protectour. through flicht of thir, al the rest he
 had put to flicht, gif be the Erle of Varuik thay had
 20 not bene helpet, reteired, and with a stout courage put
 in ordour agane. Jn this battel war slane Shellie, a
 gret Noble the kingis captane of the lychthorsmen at
 ||Bononie, Radcliff Baron Fisualteris brother, and knyght
 Clarents his eldest sone, al captanes of the men of weir.
 25 Wilton Grai captane of the ¶lychthorsmen, is shot

* L. "proruant potius quam progrediantur"—they rush rather than march forward towards the hill. Sc. "merched foirduart with gret furie, almoste furth of ordoure," p. 197.

† L. "ex navibus Liburnicis et triremi una." Sc. "The Inglis gallay with the pinneges rowing neir to the shoir, shot of at thame," *ib.*

‡ This has been much amplified. L. simply says: "gravi armatura impediti, spiritum aliquando vix ducere possent." Sc. "being charged with armour, and going . . . first throch the water of Esk . . . thay almost losed thair braithes or evir thai culd cum," &c., p. 198.

§ L. "Cataphractus equites."

|| L. "equitum Bononiensium"—of the Boulogne cavalry. Sc. "that come frome Bullein," *ib.*

¶ Here and above, L. has "equitum" only.

through the mouth with an *arrow, vtheris als ressaue
 deidlie woundis. Monie standarts and syngis †renuncet
 and left be the Inglismen, be the Scotis ar tane in sygne
 of triumph and glorious victorie. als our peple traisting
 mekle in thair awne strenth, ȝit the ennimies (*to be* 5
broken) afor the victorie ‡craking, we lay on the chais
 vpon the Inglismen, [and winis the victorie,] to the
 ennimies we gyue occasioun to renue the battel; Thay
 shote at vs thair cannounis baith aff the hill, and frome
 the shipis, quhair a gret slauchter in our hoste thay 10
 mak.

The Inglis men of weir, quha with lang §Calleuiris
 shott at thair aduersaris baith aff horse, and fute, af-
 flicted vs sair, and misaribilie, becaus few war amang
 vs that w^t sik sort of wappinis facht. Quhairthrouch 15
 the ||brount of our battel began to flie, and war al
 sa chaist, and sa commouet, that about the beginning
 of the battel, quhen tha first mett, the cry rais of
 ¶policie, as we trow, mair than ony vtherwyse, be
 sum traytouris of the Jmpire, and heiring thir wordes, 20
 that al was gane, mouet ouris to flie and cast fra
 thame thair wappounes. The Inglismen obtaineng
 the victorie, sa scharplie followit, that not onlie the
 flieris, bot als quha ** fled not, gaue thame selves ower
 to the ennimie; quhome cruellie tha slew, in quhilkes 25
 war, Erskine, Grahame, and Buchquhanan, sones and
 eldest of thair hous, and gret nobilitie, in quhais deith,
 albeit the Inglismen had done gret skaith and maid

* L. "telo." Sc. "with a speir," p. 198.

† L. "deferta"—carried.

‡ L. "hostium vires fractas ante victoriam gloriantes, ordinibus turbatis," &c.

§ L. "oblongis sclopetis."

|| L. "prima acies." Sc. the "vangaird," p. 199.

¶ L. "de industriâ." Sc. does not mention this.

** L. "qui hostium se fidei permiserint." Sc. "eftir thay wer
 takin presoneris, and assured of thair lyffis," *ib.*

gret los tueching thair faith and clemencie, that sik
 sueit young gentle men, quha now to thame fled for
 mercie, thay *swew. We nochtwithstandeng the
 gretter skaith keppit, that men of weir sa lustie, sones
 5 quha war and heiris of the eldest Nobilitie in the
 Realme, Jn quhom *only* consistet the hope of our hail
 Jmpire, and commounwelth, sa suddanlie war put to
 deith throuch crueltie of thair aduersaris. War slane
 in that battel of Scotis aucht thousand, of quhilkes war
 10 monie of the special nobilitie, cheiffie M. Lord Fleming,
 with the (*heirs of*) lordes † Leuingstoune, Ogiluie,
 Auendale, Meffane, Ruthuen, [the sones and heiris of]
 Rosse, quhome we cal Maisteris, the laird of Lochinuar,
 and monie vtheris, thair houshaldes al gane, quhilk
 15 wraiket sair the commoun weil. Captiues war num-
 berit al throuch ‡ vther a thousand, and amang thame by
 vtheris principal and special persouns, M. Lord § Zeister
 and the Erle Huntlei chanceler of the Realme. The
 Gouvernour with counsel of the nobilitie, cheiffie of
 20 Angus, Argyle, Rothesse, and Cassilis committed the
 young queine in keiping, to her mother, Erskin and
 Leuingstoune, quhill the Inglismen pas aff Scotland,
 quha tuke her to the Jle of Jnchmahome.

The Guuernour flieng the danger || litle and litle
 25 that lyklie was to follow, quhen he had lattne ga the
 Erle of Bothuell, quhom in the Castel of Ed^r lang he
 had keipet prissouner, to the Quene quyetlie he passis
 to Striuiling. The day followeng the Inglismen ladne
 with spoyljie, takes thair Jornay to Leith warde, thair
 30 horsmen places in the toune, thair futmen in the camp
 al in ordour. Quhom thay tuke captiues war al put

* Probably for *slew*. L. has "peremerint."

† L. "Dominorum Levingstoni . . . et Rossii filii hæredes quos Magistros vocamus." Sc. "The Maister of Ogilvy, the Maister of Ruthven," &c., &c., p. 199.

‡ L. "plus minus." Sc. "neirby," *ib.*

§ Sc. "Yester," *ib.* || L. "subterfugiens."

in prissoune in S. Antonis kirk. Quha war woundet or
 had gottin vtheris wrangis, quhairof tha grew seik,
 monie diet, Quhen Huntlei saw amang thame miserie
 heipet vpon miserie, for the Inglismen treited thame
 verie hard, Huntlei procures monie manis libertie, for 5
 his charitie, pitie and gentilnes, for quhom he becam
 suertie, that quhat euir tha ask, for thair libertie thay
 suld pay it at the day appoynted, or hail and feir tha
 suld returne to thair Jurisdictione agane, vnder thair
 authoritie as afore with gude wil. 10

In the meane tyme, in haist the Gouvernour cumis to
 striuiling, to gather a new power quhat he may, against
 his aduersaris. Thair efter gret Cannounis ar shott
 with sik force off the Castel of Edr and that continuallie
 to hinder the Inglis armie, and stay thame frome en- 15
 tiring in the toune of Edr. Quhen the protectour of
 Ingland knew that the Scotis was raiseng a new armie,
 nouthir onie hope had thay or culd collect of the Castel
 of Edr, the *xix of September his camp he flitis and
 burnes with fyre a parte of the toune of Leith. As the 20
 Inglismen returne to Beruick, the Gouvernour stoutlie
 layes on the chais, al the way, al the way with lycht
 carmuching war sa perturbet, that na man in al the
 host a fingre braid or sa mekle as ane Jnche durst
 seperat him selfe from his Cumpanie to do onie skaith 25
 in the cuntrie. About the sam tyme, quhen the
 Inglis nauie had †strukne sail, thay set Kingorne on
 fyre, and certane vthiris townes vpon the cost syd. The
 monaster in the Jle of S. Colme, tane, is delyuired
 in keiping to Lutteroll an Inglis man with an armie. 30
 Bot schortlie eftir oures dingis him out. The xx
 of September the Inglis hoste sett a seage to the castel
 of Hume: Bot albeit it culd nocht esilie be wone
 be the Ingliste force, the Ladie [in] quhais housband

* Sc. "the xviii day of September," p. 201.

† L. "Cum solvisset"—had set sail.

- now lay seik in Ed^r, and his (*son*) quha now was in the
 Inglistenis handis, in respect of [her] (*their*) lyf, landis
 and geir sche gaue ower al. The Protectour than
 leiueng captan Dudlie thair with a force to keip the
 5 castel, passes to Roxburghe, quhair the men of weir
 sair in labour *throuch skaith of the ald walis, a
 weil fortified place to ouirthrawe the aduersar gif thay
 set onz, or inuad thame and brek thair forse gif tha
 pas by, heir thay sett, on the xxix of September, Bulmer
 10 returneng til Jngland, left thair thrie hunder men of
 weir, and skailit his armie.† About this tyme an
 Jnglis schip landes at Bruchtie craig vpon Tai besyd
 Dundei, quhair the men of weir att the castel sa ve-
 hementlie and sair shuitis with gret cannounis, that
 15 now gyuen ouer is walit about w^t new walis, and bi-
 ginis, and men of weir, and committed in keiping til
 Andro Dudlæi; with al necessaris. he in the nerrest
 craig erectis another bulwark, did gret skaith to al
 places about.‡
- 20 About the self tyme, Whartoun, Lenox, and vtheris,
 gouernouris of the Jnglis bordoiris, in the west, inuadet
 Scotland. The strenth nochttheles and vertue was sa
 valzeant of Maxuell quha was first in our west bordiris,
 than (*of*) Jonstoune and Cokpule, in gainstandeng thame,
 25 that onlie this commend with thame thay §brocht, that
 thay kaist doune, and spoylet the kirke off Annandale,
 quhairof thay war accused of a detestable offence, as

* L. "ex antiqui castri ruinis, locum munitissimum . . . excitant." Sc. "within the compas of ane auld ruinous hous thay began to beild a fort," p. 201.

† L. and Sc. "leaving Bulmer there with 300 men, he (the Protector) dismissed the army and returned to England," *ib.*

‡ Sc. has a different version of this surrender of Broughty Craig: "eftir certane of thair shot discharged aganis the castell for a culour, the same was be treason of the keparis randerit," &c., p. 202.

§ L. "ut cedentes id solum reportarunt." Sc. "that thay wan litill honour in thair jorney," *ib.* (A misprint for "reportarint," corrected at end of 1578 edition.—M.)

sacrilegious thift. Shortlie efter new bandis of men of
 weir ar sent from Jngland, Tua Rampardis tha erect
 agane, ane at Lauder, another at Haimouth on the cost ;
 and tha prepare at sik a tyme to resist al force. Quhilk
 quhen the Gouvernour knew, feiring that gif at ony tyme 5
 the Jnglismen get entres in Scotland, tha occupie the
 hail Realme sum tyme, to stay thair intencioune, at
 the first, he raises a power. quhen the castell of
 Bruchtie Craig seaget he had certane dayes, nouthur culd
 compell thame to gyue it ouer, for it was weil fortified 10
 through the power, industrie, and ingine of the Jnglis-
 men, sum als of our cuntrimen slaine, cheiflie Gauine
 Hamwiltoune the Gouvernouris cusing and freind, not-
 theles tha pas away nathing done. The Gouvernour selfe
 depairteng, leiues thair behind him James Halyburtoune 15
 with sindrie cumpanies of lycht horsmen, and * Ler-
 munth he maid Captane ouer sum futmen, to hinder
 the Jnglis force, and conteine thame within thair awne
 boundes ay and quhill he reteirte with a gretter armie
 fra the place quhair he intendit. thairfor he with speid 20
 passis to Striuling, quhair he consultis w^t Quene mother
 togither with the nobilitie, with Monseur † Dosie the
 frenche legat concerneng this mater. Jn this conuen-
 tioune is concludet, and heir is defyneit, that seing the
 Scotis culd nocht susteine the Jnglis force, and wald not 25
 to the Duke of Somersait be obedient, thay suld re-
 turne with supplicatioune to the King of France thair
 ald ffreind, and confiderat, and craue his help and
 supplie against Jngland. Gif he wald ‡ accept the pro-
 tectioun of Scotland, mycht weil be, that the Scotis frie 30
 of al feir, schortelie mycht dryue the Jnglismen out of
 Scotland. Quene mother, and Monseur Dosie now ane

* L. "Lermunthum." Sc. "Leirmounth," p. 203.

† L. and Sc. "Dosell," *ib.*

‡ L. "si regni Scotici protectionem susciperet"—if he would undertake the protection of the Scottish kingdom.

occasioune conuenient tha find to performe that intentione, quhilke lang in mynd and harte tha had, this burdine on thame tha tuke, to obtaine from the King of France, quha(^t)euir the scotis desyret maist.
 5 ffarthermair thay affirmed this to be speciallie for thair proffit, that the young Quene of scotis sent ouer to ffrance, suld be committed to the faith and credite of the king selfe, Quha, quhen tyme war sulde gyue her in mariage to the Dophine his sone in gude fathe
 10 and true truthe. quhilk efterward is confermed, with consent and authoritie of the thrie estates of the Realme. Ratifiet als about this tyme is, and confirmed, that the Quene keiped in Dunbartone, thair suld byd the land-eng of the ffranche shipis; and the Castel of Dunbar
 15 starklie, and stoutlie suld be defendet with the ffranche wappounes.

The Gouvernour, with vthiris of the nobilitie, war put in sik distres, quhill oft thay consulted vpon the mater, that from na vther bot fra the frenche king culd tha luik
 20 for ony help. Glaidlie thairfor, he consented to Monsieur Dos opinioune and tuke his sentence, concludeng vpon that quhilk he said. Ambassadouris now ar elected, quha shortlie directed ar to France. Quhen Henrie king of France, hard the deliberatione, gude wil, and intentione of the scottis, he *lap for blythnes, and was sa
 25 blyth that it is vncredible; and becaus he was desyrus to amplifie his boundis and increas his kingdome: and becaus he saw na way mair commodious, and better to put the Inglishmen out of Boloynzie, quhilk tha held,
 30 than be the Scotis weiris to ding thame out, and turne baith thair mynd and mycht frome France, and hail power. with possible speid the frenche king, thairfor raises an armie suiftlie to send in Scotland.

Than the Protectour of Ingland, with the Inglish nobilitie, labouret to mak Huntlei, quhom sa lang with

* L. "exilit lætitia." Sc. "was wonderous glaid thairof," p. 204.

thame thay held in ward, J say, to mak him of thair
 opinioune, to wit, vpon him to take the burdine, with al
 diligence, to gyue the quene of Scotland in mariage, to
 thair king. Bot Huntlei gyues *ansuer* constantlie * outhir
 conforme to his captiuitie, and straytnes as he was haldne, 5
 [or otherwyse] in this mater, that out of that mynd he
 wald neuer be, to *grant* our Quene in mariage to ony
 lyueng creature, quhill shoe war of perfyte age able
 anuich, and sufficient. Quhairfor the nobilitie of Jng-
 land setis thair hail intent to occupie hail scotland, vpon 10
 this *ansuer*, a sufficient occasione thinking thay now haue
 obtained, a rycht and a gude tyme. But God, quha
 neuer is vnmerciful, changes thair myndes. ffor althoch
 God had now a lang tyme punist our sines be the Jnglis
 weiris, w^t gret vehemencie, that neirby, al hope of ony 15
 mair libertie, we now had tint vtterlie. no^theles tua
 3eirs efter, sa bricht a sone began to shine, that al Jnglis-
 men was dung out of hail Scotland, and we agane put in
 possessioun of the Castelis throuch al scotland. Bot
 how the Jnglismen invades vs, and how vpon vs thay 20
 direct thair armie, and how frome our neckis thair
 3ock was brockne throuch the onlie diuine benefite and
 speciall gift and grace of God, in fewe wordes we sall
 declair.

Of Germanis thay gatherit about four thousand men 25
 of weir, quha with sum Spain3eards cam in Scotland,
 thair captane † Cortepen. Jn the meane tyme rais
 deidlie feid in Deuon schyre, Norfolk, and in sum
 vtheris prouinces of Jngland, that vtterlie the suddartis
 quha in Jngland war hyret for wage against the scotis, 30
 and war to that battell preparat, and radie, war now
 called to stay the truble at hame, now begun. Bot Gray
 of Wiltone cam to scotland, with a gret power, the toun

* L. "vel"—even in his captivity.

† Sc. "fyve thousand lancequenetes quhais capitane was Cortepenny," p. 205.

of Hadingtoun in Laudian land, he fortifiet with all necessaris, quhair he lay, in quhilk he did al diligence, fra the x of * Aprile, quhilk day in Scotland he cam, vnto the xxiii of June. How sune he hard of the frenche
 5 nauie with a gret armie; fyue hunder horsmen, and tua thousand futmen leiueng at Hadingtoun, parte Jnglis-men, pairt Jtalianis; he cumis til Jngland. At his departeng the frenche shipis beginis to lous thair anker, and stryk sail at † Bristoo, a famous port in lytle Brit-
 10 annie, and a renounet Reid, and passing by thir narow seyis of Calise, and Douer, with gude luck tha land in the riuier of Forth; and in Leyth schore the xvi of June, quhen thay had landet fyue thousand ‡ ald men of weir weil practiset in the feild, with gret cannounis and feild
 15 peices, The Gouvernour with the hail nobilitie war wounder § blyth. Thay to quhom war committed the kuir of this armie, war special gouvernouris, Dessie cheif emperour, Dandelot gouvernour of the futmen, Etagnie of the horsmen, || Rinthgrauie of the Germanes, ¶ Stroti of the
 20 Jtalianis, war captanes, Duno maister of the cannounis, Maillerie and monie vtheris asweil of the nobilitie as meruellouslie practised in the weiris. Ane, his name chappel Biron not lang afor to Scotland cam accompanied with sum of the nobilitie of France, that as tyme
 25 seruet he mycht help the scottis with his counsel, that is, in sik distres gyue thame comfort and consolatioune, and take in patience quhill a gretter armie cum out of ffrance. Than the Gouvernour, ressaueng Dessie with al the rest at Leyth with gentlenes, and al humanitie, con-

* Sc. says: "the xviii day of Apryle . . . quhill the xii day of Junii," p. 206.

† L. "Brasto." Sc. "Brest in Bretagne," *ib.*

‡ L. "veteranorum." Sc. "guid souldioris," p. 207.

§ L. "summa lætitia." The phrase in the text seems copied from the German. (But see note at end.—M.)

|| Sc. "The Reingrave coronell of Almanes," p. 206.

¶ Sc. "Strozye," *ib.*

uoyit thame til Edr with thair cumpanies. Quhair certane dayes ar granted to the men of weir trublet with the sey, to recreatioune, eftir the gouernouris had consulted with thair captanes vpon the mater. At last, as heir is concludet, the frenche men prepare to the seige of Haddingtoun, and, that hapned thame not by expectatioune, becaus thay knew not the way, or quhat mycht hinder thame with ws, or be to thair impediment, our Gouernour selfe is thair conuoy, with a gret armie of scotis futmen.

1547. This nycht thair campe lyes at Mussilbruche, sum captanes with a cumpanie baith on horse and fute, ar sent furth to spy Haddingtoun, how it is fortified, the rampardes and bulwarks thair of, how thay ar sett. How sune tha cam in sycht of the toun, tha war vexte with a suddane brashe of weir of Inglismen and Jtalianis, quha suddanlie brak furth of the toun, or evir thay wist, quhair schortlie thay yoket. Efter stoutlie, quhen lang thay had fochtne on baith handis, a gret number baith Inglismen and Jtalianis war slane and hurt, and to the toun forced to flie, quhairfor the Scotis and frenchemen spyet out al the munitione about the toun, trinch and al, quhilk quhen tha done had, without ony difficultie or danger returned to thair campe.

The neist day we sett our campe in sycht of the ennemie, tha fecht lang on baith handes, with *calleuiris, from Hadingtoun tha ar dischairget, a † lang way, mony slane on baith sydes, bot the Inglismen slew an Jtalian captane, gouernour of the ffrenche men, a notable persone quhom we sair ‡ lament.

Quhen this was done, Rinthgraue captane to the ger-

* L. "Bombardis."

† L. "ad longum tempus." Sc. "a guid seasoun," p. 207.

‡ L. "Angli tamen inter reliquos ducem ex Italis peregregrum, nos Villenæum Gallorum præfectum extinctum, præcipue dolemus." Sc. "Syndre of the Inglismen with ane Italiane capitane, and on the other pairt a Frenche capitane called Villeneve slayne," *ib.*

manis, led his cumpanie about til another parte of the
 toune, quhair the entres was far suirer. Quhair sum
 war in *gret trael, sum gret impediment to monie
 commodities, heir is fund a place commodious to stell
 5 the cannounis vpon. Captane Hume and vtheris of our
 nobilitie, that in sik trael tha onlie war not feble, faint,
 or †fel sick, gretlie throuch thair counsel, and labour
 vtherwyse, helpet the frenchmen, and to thame war gret
 occasione of the victorie quha war strangeris, to quhom
 10 baith was our grunde wknawen throuhout our land,
 how thay mycht trael, and the maneris of our peple,
 ony way to thame. shortlie efter the Erles of Huntlie,
 Argyle, and monie quha war with thame noble men,
 cum to visit our campe, partlie to gratifie the frenchmen,
 15 partlie that gif thay had not accepted a ‡gratulatioune,
 becaus our men of weir perchance mycht not wait vpon
 that busines, being hail occupied in casting tranches, or
 bulwarkis biging about the walis, quhom albeit oftymes
 the aduersar sair vex and hinder, quhen thay brek furth
 20 of the toune, tha nochttheles neuir sease, quhill quhat
 thay intend thay haue perfyted and put til an end, in
 stryung, strykeng, and trael ony way, that can be laid
 to thair charge.

Quhen Dessie vndirstude of a certane Jtalian, quha
 25 out of the toune quyetlie slaid from his awne, that
 within victualis thay had not to serue aboue xii dayes,
 in the nycht sesone he sett for the walis to brashe the
 toune, and stelit sax gret cannounis in that sam place,
 quhairfra he shot tua dayes continuallie at a gret strenth
 30 or bulwark, quhilk the toune had, and lipned maist in.

* L. "aliis laborantibus, aliis hostium, qui interturbant, impetus retardantibus"—some at work, others repelling the enemy who were interrupting.

† L. "ne soli videantur languere."

‡ L. "ne si non accedissent ab illo negotio alieniores viderentur"—lest if they did not come, they might seem strangers to the enterprise. (Ed. 1578 reads *accepissent*.—M.)

Quhen the frenchmen saw that this helpet lytle, that
 nycht vtheris peaces to thair help thay brocht from vther
 partes, and stelit about the walis not far bot neir the
 toune, with gretter diligence and force thay brashe the
 walis now than afor. and quhen thay had shott ydanlie, 5
 mair and les tua hunder bullets, the citizenis and men
 of the toune thay put in gret feir. We meruel, that
 quhen the frenchmen haue castne doune the walis, and
 round about haue brokne doune thair fortis, with force
 thay brache not the toune and entires. Bot, as we 10
 wndirstude be sindrie, Dessie was prudent and wyse,
 not slawe in his doengis, quha at sik a tyme, althoch
 the danger was gret feiret not to venture. The rest of
 the captanes consulted, from a strang seige making ony
 * way, not to put in appen danger the hail host was thair 15
 counsel, that the realme of Scotland, first war not put
 in gret thraldome and distres, and monie of thair men
 of weir slane, afor new men of weir could obtaine out of
 France. This als thay feiret, that the king suld not
 commend bot mekle discommend thair counsel, gif but 20
 onie necessitie, not vrget or compelit, tha suld begin sik
 dangerous weiris.

Quhill the Jnglismen war seiget (in a certane monestar
 not far fra the place quhair tha lay,) with gret companies
 of Scotis and Frenche men of weir, † a parleament is 25
 haldne, quhair to the frenche Ambassadouris is granted
 frielie to speik thair mynd, The ald bande betuene
 Scotis and frenche, sa lang and religiouslie keipet, agane
 is now confirmet. Lykwyse the conditiounes maid be-
 tuene the Gouvernor, Quene mother, and the frenche 30

* L. "Ab impressione facienda impediabant aliorum Ducum consilia." Sc. "Bot apoun debaitting the matter with the uther capitans, in the end it was concluded that thay sould not put in hazard that number of souldioris," &c., p. 208.

† The phrase in brackets should be inserted here. Sc. gives the name, "the Abbay of Hadingtoun," p. 209. L. says, "monasterio quodam."

Legat, the * monethis last bypast concerneng the bring-
 ing of the quene to ffrance, and marieng vpon the
 Dophinie, is concludet, and confirmet, in the parlea-
 ment with all consentis. The *lettres* as testimonies of
 5 the band, conforme to the vse and maner, ar seilit with
 a gret solemnitie baith heir and † thair. Quhen this is
 done, Monseur Vilgagnon w^t sum shipis and four galayes
 louses at Leith and directes sayl to France. Bot now
 at the maine Sey, and out of sycht declyneng fra the
 10 south to the north, he passing by Sutherland, Cathnes,
 Orknay, and the nerrest Jles, at last turnes to Dun-
 barton to the Quene. Thair quhen all thingis war
 prouydet, that appeiret necessar for sa difficle a Jornay,
 Quene mother with the rest of the Nobilitie, to this quha
 15 in the parleament war appoynted, committed our Quene
 marie to monseur Bresse a frenche knycht, to quhom
 cheiflie this busines was directed, that he in the kingis
 shipis suld bring her to ffrance. With her war in this
 sayling Erles her *seruandis* gentle and faithful Erskin
 20 and Leuingstoune Lordes. To quhais faith and credance
 Sche lang afor was committed. With her als was her
 Aunt M. Ladye Flemyng, and a gret number of walet
 30 young ‡ men: and four 30ung virgines of the special
 nobilitie, Leuingstoune, Flemyng, Setoun, and § Bettoun,

* L. "de Regina proximis mensibus in Galliam traducenda"—concerning the taking of the queen to France in the coming months. Sc. however reads: "the contractis *past befoir* . . . for delivering of the Quenis persoun to be transported in France," p. 209.

† L. "hinc inde"—on both sides.

‡ L. "juvenum." Sc. "sindre gentilwemen and nobill mennis sonnes and dochteris," p. 209.

§ Sc. adds: "of Creich," p. 209. Maidment's 'Scottish Ballads' says: "she was daughter of Beton of Balfour." Mr C. K. Sharpe mentions that there is a portrait of her in the House of Balfour, Fifeshire. In all editions of the ballad Mary *Hamilton* calls the other three Maries, Seton, Beton, and *Carmichael*. Sc. also adds: "quho remanit all foure with the Quene in France, during her residens thair, and returned agane in Scotlande with her Majestie," p. 209.

quha with the Quene selfe namet war al Maries. In
 quhike Jorney, moeser Bresse, and Vülgagnot, sa
 wrocht throuch thair Cügence and counsel, that winning
 the victorie and ouircumeng sum decentful and craftie
 Inglis trikis, with gude luck tha landet the quene in 5
 * Bristoo in Britannie that excellent port and haumeng
 place, shortlie. Thairefter she is connoyet with the
 nobilitie to the Kingis palice in S. Germanis, the † hie
 way, with gret solemnitie, in the town of Lay quhair with
 al honour She is ressaueit, and quhair She bydes the 10
 cuming of the king, quha in the midis of the cuntrie
 remanit to stay seditioune in the land. How sune al
 hard of the kings cuming thay war exceiding blyth.
 This he does, for honoris cause he causes to prepare for
 the quene a gret houshald of the special scotis nobilitie, 15
 baith of men and women, abundant, and large, quhill
 him selfe did agment as she grew in age, quhill she war
 radie to marie.

Bot to perseueir in the seige of Hadingtoun, we wil
 proceid quhair we left. Quhen the ‡ hoste is skailit, the 20
 nobilitie and the commoune peple cumis ilk to his awne
 hous, only the gouernour, the Erle § of Huntlei, with
 sum vtheris, and the frenche men stoutlie seiges the
 toun, lyes and keipes the seige manfullie.

Than the Inglis protectour, quhill he intendis to sup- 25
 plie thair necessitie quha ar seiget in Hadingtoun, tua
 thousand lycht horsmen he sendis to ouirthraw vs. Bot
 sa was done throuch the diligence of Hume, quha spyet
 out the Inglis counsell, that quhat thay preparat for ws,
 quhen aucht hunder Inglistmen war slane, the rest tane 30
 and chaist, turnet to thair awne skaith. The messinger

* L. "Brastoum." Sc. "Brest," p. 210.

† L. "Recto itinere."

‡ L. "conventu." Sc. "the parliament," p. 211.

§ Sc. "sum northland men quha appertenit to the Erle of
 Huntlie, albeit he was than presoner in Ingland," p. 211.

of this victorie cam frome Ed^r to the Quene, to the campe, and talde *her, that the men of weir efter her commendatioune mycht be wakned vp to gretter. At last quhen Munseur Dessie vnderstude of a certane
 5 captiue that the toun was sa fortifiet, that it culd not be won, be na force except thay war hungret out, quhilk quhen Dessie vnderstude, the seige he remouet abak fra the wallis, a gude way.

The Duke of Somersate sair offendet, that his horsmen
 10 had gottin sik a brashe, with him selfe ernstlie he thinks that excepte he wraket be, shortlie sal he remede, gif shortlie Hadingtoun be not gyuen ouer, to thair †aduersar. A gret armie thairfor he raises of men of weir, quhom he sent to Scotland the land gate committeng
 15 thame to the Erle of ‡Salopie. Bot the nauie quhilk he sa large had preparat, in gouerning he committed to Clinto. Quhen Dessie vndirstude of the Inglish armie sa stark be sey, and land, be messingeris and lttres he shewe the Gouvernour of all, and becaus he feiret ane
 20 vncertane chance of weir in sik ane armie, to Mussilbrughe he cam with his power. The men of weir in the meine tyme, quha cam out of Ingland to thair supplie, delyueris vnto thame quha keipet the toun, and war seiget, victuale, bulletis, and al thing necessar for the
 25 seige: and that with sik vanting, and colour of §craking, that euerie day tha vexed the frenche men, with lycht combatis, quha lay at Mussilbrughe, quhair monie war slane on baith handes. Bot the Inglishmen war sa fliet at the cumeng of the Gouvernour and Argyle, quha rais-

* L. "The announcement of this victory brought the Queen from Edinburgh to the camp." Sc. gives a detailed account of the fight, and adds: "the Quene dowarier, being returned frome Dumbartane to Edinburgh, and receaving advertisment of this victorie, come to the campt," p. 212.

† Sc. "doubting if succour war not the soner send to thame in Hadingtoun the toun wald be lost," p. 212.

‡ Sc. "Shrewisberie," p. 213.

§ L. "ostentationis specie."

eng war an armie, as tha mycht al throuche vther, sa
 fliet, J say, thay war, that changeng thair purpose, ilk
 man hame til his awne hous returned. Bot the Jnglis
 Nauie, quhilke suir stude in the Rede, becaus all the
 frenche Galayes, and scotis shipis war sailed to ffrance, 5
 afor thay loused, sum knotis of men of weir war sent to
 spoyle fife and wast the cuntrie, sent furth J say thay
 war be nycht, and not in daylycht. The larde of Wester
 Wemes, and vtheris barounis of fife, to quhom cam
 monie out of al partes, baith out of tounis and clachanis, 10
 w^t dorpe, and village, thay, J say, placet about the walis
 alde * men of weir, weil practised, about in the tranches.
 The Scotis efterward with gret force setting on the Jnglis-
 men prouokes thame to the battel, and finzeing thame
 selves sair vrget with the Jnglis force, tha tak the flicht. 15
 The Jnglismen, perceiung na craft or deceit, quhill
 quhen the scotis fle, tha sharplie lay on the chaise, bot
 tha meit with the men of weir, that lay in wait, quhair
 thay wist not, quhair monie ar slane, a gret slachter com-
 mitted, than to thair shipis fle with speid. Clintone 20
 captane of the Nauie, haueng tint ma than vii hunder,
 shortlie efter he louset out of the Reide with gret grief,
 and slipit away narowlie. † Sik a horroure the Jnglismen
 had for this slauchter, and amang thame sik feir, that
 how lang this ‡ battel induret, with shipis to the cost of 25
 Fyfe thay neuer agane returnet. shortlie efter Dessie
 put his ingine to experience in the verie lyke policie,
 quhen he tuik tua hunder presoneris, the rest slane, of
 fyue hunder lycht horsmen of Jngland, quha with lycht
 carmishing verie oft war cumirsum in the way to Had- 30
 dingtonne, and trublet al about. within few dayes Dessie
 with his cumpanie fra Mussilburghe cumeng to Leyth, tuik
 in hand to defend the toune. Bot becaus the toun tuyse

* L. "veteranos milites,—in insidiis."

† A long and detailed account of this affair is given in Sc., p. 213.

‡ L. "Bello"—war.

- with flame and fyre burnte was and wasted, thay thocht it not necessar, nather weil done, to * receiue thair cumpanies bot placet thame amang the dorpes, nocht far fra that place, to wit Leythe. Than Stroz, (*and*) Dandelot, 5 sayling to ffrance with sum frenche dukes, tua gret shipis, and viii Galayes, ane tha tyne, that being far behind followit the rest slawlie, bot be the Pirates war † tane, tint, and reft. Then Monseur Chappel of ‡ Byron in Scotland is maid § gouvernour of the futmen.
- 10 About the selfe tyme Petir || Blak and Julian Romer, quha with tua cumpanies of spanes men of weir at Jedburghe facht for the Jnglis men, thir *cuntrimen* thay contened braid, and wyd that thay defected not fra the Jnglismen, pairtlie through luue, pairtlie through feir.
- 15 Dessie commouet with sik an iniure, led furth his cumpanie to ding thame out of thatt place. Bot the Hispainjeards through feir, from Jedburghe in haist returne til Jngland. The lord Gray of Wilton, quhen the Erle of Salopie was departed, gatherit had an armie of Jnglis-
- 20 men and Germanis, quha war left on the bordiris, with thame scotland agane he inuades with ¶ greif, and first thay set vpon the tua prouinces of Tifedale and Lidisdale, quhair hous, corne, and hay and monie vther things with flame and fyre tha pietifullie afflict.
- 25 The beginning of October gret stryfe in Ed^r is begun betueine frenche and scotis, to the scotis appeiringlie was to cum to thair gret skaith. for of a lycht contention, quhilk chancet betuene a frenchman of weir and a scotisman, *can* to straikes. The larde of Stanhous in

* Sc. "Bot becaus it was two sindre tymes brint befor, his army had no guide ludgeing thairin," &c., p. 216.

Sc. "as sho passed through the narrowe seyis, at a place callit Southfurlong" (South Foreland?), p. 216.

‡ Sc. "de Lashapell de Biron," p. 216. L. "D. Chapellius."

§ Sc. "coronell," p. 216.

|| L. "Petrus Niger et Julianus Romero." Sc. "Pietro Nigro and Juliane Romeio," p. 217.

¶ L. "inffenso animo"—with hostile intent.

quhais hande was baith toune and castel, and sum cap-
 tanis fra baith pairtes, sped with speid to stanche this
 pley, and mitigate this controuersie. Bot the Jre of the
 french men was sa furious, that dischargeng thair *hagbitis
 al about, slew monie men of weir all through vther with 5
 tounesmen women, and barnes. This day was slane
 the †president self of the toune, his eldest sone Wilzeam
 Stuart a man of gret estimatioune with the peple, and
 monie vtheris, quha onlie †straue against thame that
 shot out at the windokis. The frenche men steiret vp 10
 sik inuie amang the peple, that the commone peple
 in reuenge with gret furie slew thame, quhen thay war
 scattirit through the toune, albeit the §authoris selves
 of this pleie, had appoynted to slokne the inuie of the
 peple through thir wise counsel, and hang al the authoris 15
 of that slauchter in publick. bot that the ennimies
 mycht not perceiue or conceiue ony hope of gaines
 Dessie with his armie, at xi houris at evin, cumeng to
 Mussilburghe, in haist prepares for Hadingtoun, of that
 intentioune, quyetlie to occupie the toune with sum 20
 ||prattick or policie. The mater craftilie sa is brocht
 about, that the frenche men, quhen without tha slane
 had al the Jnglis spyas about the toune, and al the
 watche men within the toune, thifteouslie thay cum at
 last to that place quhair the ennimies had thair victualis. 25
 Than the ffrenche men in gret number maid a brach in
 at the portes with a gret force, with this cry verie oft,
 victorie, victorie. The Jnglismen commouet thair-
 through, runis with haist to the port out of ordour, in a
 number, that sa esie a victorie the frenche men suld not 30

* L. "Bombardis." Sc. "hargubussers," p. 217.

† Sc. "Provest," p. 218.

‡ L. "who were merely looking down at the brawlers from the windows."

§ L. "ipsi duces"—the commanders.

|| L. "stratagemate." Sc. "be a stratagem called a camisado," p. 218.

find, nor suld sa radie enter in the toune, gif the sam way tha preiue and put til experience, the strenthis about the * toune. Bot quhill the French men remanet stil cryeng at the portes, as tha war † seik, Tyberie pro-
 5 ueist of ‡ Jtalie, shotes at thame a gret peace frome aboue, slew monie, put the rest in feir, compellit thame to gyue ouer thair intentioun, that thay enterit not that tyme in the toun, becaus al out of ordour. Quhilk quhen
 Dessie vnderstud he blawes the reiteir, and gret slachter
 10 amang his peple he findes, and departes sair lamenting, that out of his handes in a maner was reft sa gude ane occasioun of victorie.

Of Bruchtie Craig, quhilke we said lang was seiget be the erle of Argyle and the gouernour, now wil we say
 15 sum thing. the Inglismen at this tyme, becaus sindle war battelis to thair § Jmpediment, and men of weir had sufficient to defend the castle of Bruchtie, quhairfor tha maid a sure || forth, and erected a stark strenth on the hill foranent, but ony Jmpediment, without ony diffi-
 20 cultie, quhair monie knotis and cumpanies of men of weir tha placet. Farther fra that place was the toun of Dundie about tua myle. Quhilk the Inglismen thocht shortlie to bring in thair subiectioun, and fortifie it about, and put it vnder thair obedience, becaus it lay
 25 sa neir thame. Quhairfor monie men of weir cum be Sey esilie, without ony difficultie, to Dundei, and subiected the toune lychtlie to thair authorietie, and diosie

* Sc. "so that gif the Frenchmen had gevin the assault in sindre places as they did bot onlie at ane of the gaittis, thay culd not have missed the wyning of the toun," p. 218.

† L. "languidius"—with less vigour.

‡ L. "Italorum." Sc. "capitane of the Italianis," p. 218.

§ L. "Tanta hoc tempore militum et bellicorum impedimentorum copia Anglis auxilio venerat." Sc. "Thair come at this tyme gret support to the Inglis men, boith of men of ware, pioners, and all kinde of munitione and instrumentis," &c., p. 219.

|| Sc. "to beild a fort apoun a hill not far distante fra the castell of Broughtie," p. 219.

na man resisteng, or makeng ony impediment. This quhen Dessie vnderstude, he directed the *Rinthgraue, with tua knotis of Almanis men of weir, and Monseur † Etaingie w^t a gret armie of horsmen afore, and that him selfe suld shortlie follow affirmeng. Quhen the Inglis- 5 men hard the ennimies war at hand, tha burne wp the houses, and in haist turnes to thair awne with a gret spoyle. the Rinthgraue and Mons. † Estaingie, quhen tha saw the toun baith spoylzet, and burnt, the aduersar fled furth, quha now in the way war waiteng for Dessie, 10 quha was not § far. Within tua dayes thay cum with thair armie to the strenth of the Inglismen, quhair quhen be the Inglismen to the combatt tha war prouoket, tha faucht on baith handes sa mirrilie, that on baith sydes a gret number war slane; that the Inglismen mycht noch 15 retorne fra that parte quhair tha war besyd the scotis but thair || carrage. The toun of Dundei was fortifiet with ¶ hagbitteris and vii vtheris knotis of men of weir scotis, furnist with al kynd of waipounis, quhen this was (*done*) til Ed^r he retournes, places his cumpanies in the 20 nerrest tounes, that tyret of labour wark and werrie thame selves tha mycht sumthing refresche.

Efter this the scotis gouernour, the Laird of Carnegie knycht and ane senatour, sent in legacie, to the Inglis Protectour: to require and craue, as the maner is, the 25 fridome of the Erle of Huntlei with thame than captiue and prissouner. Gif not, this onlie he suld craue, that frie entres, and passage, war granted to the Erles wyfe til him in Jngland to cum. The Protectour denyes ony-

* L. "Rinthgravium." Sc. "Count Reingrave," p. 219.

† Sc. "de Etaynges," p. 219.

‡ L. "Estangius," though "Etaingium" before.—M.

§ L. "Dessæum qui tum in itinere prope aberat, expectantes, castramentantur." Sc. "encamped and stayed for M. de Desse, that followit at hand," p. 219.

|| L. "ne Angli impune grassarentur." Sc. "to stop the Inglismen frome entering further within the realme," p. 220.

¶ L. "Sclopetariis."

way to freith the Erle afor the weiris be endet. Bot for
 a certane dayes he granted that priuelage to his wyfe,
 that shoe byd not lang; only on that conditione, that
 na way him selfe he conuoy frome the *prissoun per-
 5 teineng to Rodulphe Waine, quha tuke him in the weires,
 J say that his way be not lang thairfra. Quhairfor to
 Scotland quhen the legat was returnet, Huntlei til a
 stark prissoun was committed, †quhilke in Londone
 callet is Morpethe, quhilke fra the bordiris of Scotland
 10 is xxxiii myles. Quhair quhill he bydes his wyfe, he
 thinkes ernstlie how to flie. for he conueinet with
 George Car a gentle man, quyetlie to bring in the nycht
 tua bald ‡snapping horsses for the flicht. Car cam fra
 the bordiris of Scotland, and was present at the tyme
 15 appoynted, as with him was conueinet, with sik horses
 as war promised. Of the quhilkes horsses he ordaynet
 for the Erle ane, and for the seruand that serued him
 the vther. The Erle efter supper calis his keipers, to
 play with him at the kairtes, and dryue ouer the nycht
 20 in that gemm: Now als he war tyret of playng, he be-
 ginis to hald vp a litle, the keipers nochtwithstandeng to
 follow furth thair gemm and rekreatione, and thairin
 tak thair recreatioune, ernstlie tha perseueir. He in
 the meane tyme, luikeng out at the window a quyet
 25 sygne and takne he §makes to thame that war thair,
 for al was ouergane with mirknes and blaknes of the
 nycht, 3it he vnderstude al taknes perteineng to the
 flycht rady anuich. The Erle doubteng quhat he suld
 do, leipes out in gude hope, fallis in feir, mekle he

* L. "ne ille ex custodia." Sc. "always being in the gairde
 and keping of Sir Rauff Avaine his taker," p. 220.

† L. "qui Londino Morpethium . . . deducatur"—to be led
 from London to Morpeth. Sc. "departed from Lunden and come
 to Morpethe being xii myle distante from Scotlande," p. 220.

‡ L. "summæ pernecitatis equos"—very swift.

§ L. "tacito quodam signo intelligit omnia ad fugam paratis-
 sima." Sc. "perceaving the signe be the quhilk he understuid all
 to be reddy for his departing," p. 221.

thinkis he quinspires meikie. At last without considera-
 tionne, as fortuneis new wes, breaks furth in this wordes :
 Alace quhair shal I say? Al an incommodious, nothing
 to me comis richt heir the shirgones as of a winter
 nycht, my strength is weak, the gait is impediment til a 5
 stranger, nouthir know we gif we haik a true gyd to leid
 us away. God further us and prosper our *Jorney; his
 keeper asks quhair meikies this wordes. The Erie knew
 well that he had offender, and answers, that thay vsed
 this wordes in Scotland in place of proverb and pro- 10
 verbia. first hard to haue bene of ane Martourne, ane
 aide Erie, quhill about midnycht he was geing up the
 Graiss, draweng his end, at his last houis. bot that he
 gave his keeper na suspiciounne that he was about to fle,
 agane he retournes to the kairres: shortlie nochtheles 15
 away he connoyes him selfe, and with his seruand furth
 leipis at ane back dur, quhair horse he findis prepairet
 for him and his seruand, on thay leip, schortlie to Scot-
 land thay cum, neuer stinted quhill thay cam to the
 bordir. Quhen he was ouer Tuede his recreationne he 20
 tuik in Caris hous, quhen a lytle he was rested, that
 sam nycht, quhilke was zule euen, he cumis til Edr:
 quhair with the quene, the Gouvernour, his wyfe, and
 vtheris freindes honorable he was ressauet, and Joy of
 the hail peple. † first how he insinuat of his flicht to his 25
 keeperis, how [he] (*they*) lap on, how doubtsum [he] was
 of the way, how baith in the way and by the way he was

* Sc. "Ane mirk nycht, ane wearie knycht, ane wilsum way, and
 knowis not quhair to go, God be my gyd," p. 221. It was not
 easy to put this proverbial phrase into Latin, and still harder to
 translate back into Scottish. The following is Leslie's Latin ver-
 sion: "Proh dolor, omnia mihi incommoda, et fracto hibernæ
 noctis asperitas, et dubio vires languidæ, et peregrino iter im-
 peditum, et ignaro fidelis ducis absentia: Deus secundet iter."

† L. "Ut primum custodibus de fuga constitit," &c. Sc. "Sud-
 dantlie eftir his departing furth of his chalmers he was missed," &c.,
 "for all the cumpanie went to thair horsse to serche for him,"
 p. 221.

socht; Bot quhen the Erle now was past, al thair seiking
 was for nocht, nouthir onlie throuch his flycht fred he
 him self, bot monie vtheris, of the nobilitie, for quhais
 fridome first he labourit, afor he fred him selfe, be his
 5 faith and promise, and sent thame to Scotland. The
 Gouvernour was sa blythe of his returne that he maid him
 * Chancellor of sum prouinces quhilkes afor he had.
 and vtheris offices, as benifites, to him agane war re-
 storet; quhen in Ed^r he not lang thair had remainet,
 10 schortlie to the north of Scotland he returnes, quhair al
 controuersie, truble, and cum~~m~~er shortlie among the
 peple he staves with litle labour. Nather les happ befel
 that sam tyme to the Scotis, that on †S. Stephanis feist
 at euen, weil anuich the gait thay knew, clim~~m~~ing the
 15 walis the castel of Hume thay wan agane. ffor a cer-
 tane man of that surname a verie hume, an alde man of
 weir, of age now thrie score and sax, the leddir setting
 to the castell walis, creipis first in him selfe. Bot be-
 caus he gaid nocht about with the mater sa quyetlie as
 20 he suld haue done, and craftilie, he was seine be the
 watchemen, and al his fraud †spyet out, and shawen.
 for al the mater was brocht to lycht be ane that watchid
 in the steipiel, the bell was rung in the steiple for a
 trumpet: frome al partes thay rin to waipounis and to
 25 the walis. Hume with sum of his cumpaniounis slipis
 quyetlie in the §skug, and thair he rested and hid him
 selfe, quhill amang the peple al was quyet. The Inglist
 captanes, quhill al places tha beheld with feite and
 eyne, culd spye na disceit, quhairfor him quha was in

* Chancellor of the Realm, and "liuetennent generall of all the
 northe partis of Scotlande" (L. and Sc., p. 222).

† Sc. "At the same feasting tyme of Yuill, apoun Sanct Stephanis
 day at nycht" (Dec. 26), p. 222.

‡ L. "fraus pene detecta est"—the artifice was nearly dis-
 covered.

§ L. "ad umbracula." Sc. "having kept him selfe close with his
 companie," p. 222.

the steiple tha accuiset. ilk hame boundes to his
* bed.

That ald man Hume, he was craftie anuich and culd
weil disceiue, quhen the Jnglismeⁿ war in a deid sleip,
the walis vp tha clam, quyetlie with disceit, thairefter he 5
hurteng with a dagar, † quha was cheif of the watchmeⁿ,
he preparet the way to the wal to the rest of his cum-
panie. shortlie al rinis in, monie Jnglis men slew bare
naket in thair beddis: the rest captiues tha held ane
and al. The castel this way was restoret to the ald 10
maner as afore it was, and to his ald possessione quha
had it in possessione afore, in ald Lord Hume.

Ringraue shortlie efter sayles to France with fyue
knotis of almanis, quhilkes he ‡ led in Scotland, to him
delyuerit through authoritie of ane captane rothouse 15
weil practiset in the weiris. Etaigne a maⁿ probable
and vertuous afore Bruchtie Chraig, with the ennimies
is tane amang the horsmen.

About that sam tyme four bandes of men of weir war
gatherit out of Guasconie, quha quhen thay thrie 20
monethis had sayled with contrare windis, at last thay
cam to the raid of Dunbritoune, and with thame brocht
a gret soume of siluer to pay the men of weir for thair
stipend.

Certane frenche § dukes, without ony kynd of waipone, 25
or men of weir, or ony thing to shaw thairfor, with the
help of the scotis remanet in Dunbar, amang quhom
quha obtinet the grettest commend was Robert Lauder,
through craft and disceit, oft hinderit thay the Jnglis-

* Sc. "blamed the sentinell that had so rayseed the alarum, and went to bed agane," p. 222.

† L. "eo qui vigilum primus erat pugiunculo perfosso." Sc. "stept to him that kepit the watche, and with his dager slew him out of hand," p. 222.

‡ L. "in Scotia commissis." Sc. "leaving fyve enseingyeis of Almanis behind him under the conduct of Capitane Retouze," p. 223.

§ L. "Duces." Sc. "capitanes," p. 223.

men or tha wist, quhen Hedingtoun thay wald furniche
with vittalīs. James Wilforde cheif in the toune, his
men of weir slane on the hie way, him selfe stoutlie
faucht, at last sair against his will with a Wascon man of
5 weir he is tane.

Quene mother, and the Scotis Gouvernour, perceiuing
how gret skaith the commoun welth wald cum in, gif
Tifedale out of the Inglis menis hand agane war not
releiuēt, Dessie to * Jedburghe had tha sent, quha be
10 the way culd tak quhat euer the ennemie † had tane.
Quhen Dessie heir first cumis, he setis on the Larde of
Farnehersts hous, quhilk the Inglis held through force
and authoritie, with help of mony men of weir, and in
men of weir put al thair strenth. In this Jorney war
15 ioynet Dossel and Chappel, vtheris chosen and wallet
captanes to spy out al the munitione of the ennemies,
war sent afore. Tha in this bussines did al diligence
for Dessie, and sik diligence, that first tha wan the
ennemie, slew the maist pairt, wan the hous agane, and
20 the Inglis ‡ duke with the rest of the men of weir war
dung doune in a § pit. Bot quhill our peple willing to
reuenge that iniure, brak vp certane duris with violence,
the frenche men socht passage vnder the 3er d be holis
to that pit. That Inglis duke, myndful of the thingis
25 that til vs oft he had done, commiteng onlie the hope of
his lyfe to the frenche men, myndet humblie to cum to
thame for clemencie and help: Bot quhen be ouris
miserable he was tane, through the Inglis || Jnuie, a
certane man quhais wyfe, not lang afor, thay said, he had
30 constuprat, quha, frome him strykes the heid at the first

* Sc. "Jedworthe," p. 224; and so elsewhere also.

† L. "whatever was being sent to the enemies' relief."

‡ L. "Ducem." Sc. "capitane," p. 224.

§ L. "in cavernam quamdam abstrusam." Sc. "to retire into the dungeowne," p. 224.

|| L. "a nostris odio Anglorum furentibus"—mad with hatred of the English.

* straik. The Scotis thairefter quha remaynet, maid a gret slaughter among the Inglistmes with gret crueltie, for alde Jniures.

Thairefter quhen Desse frome the Gouvernouris coun-
sel cam to Jedburghe, ouris was blyth that al was cum 5
weil, and daylie sumthing against Ingland tha prepare,
and to that end tha conceine a suir hope of Victorie.
Quhairfor monie seikis and thinkis at last to obtaine
with gret diligence and labour that Castel of † Cornual,
quhairfra tha brocht a rich pray. 10

Captane ‡ Cobie quhill he prepares to pas to the
frenchemen that lay at Jedburghe, intendeng to ioyne
sum of the men of weir to his, sum lycht horsmen of
Ingland, quha traturouslie wald set on him, he vnder-
stude to be in the way. Quhome quhen he vndirstude 15
to be abone v hunder [be] and knew suirlye, he with his
force drew asyd to the nerrest hil quyetlie. Thair quhen
he knew weil that he was seine, be sum spyes of Ingland,
al way to flie now stopit, he thocht weil to deil it with
the sword. With an orisone, the men of weir he steiris 20
vp to battell with a gret corage, vehementlie. Tha
vnderstandeng the mater now to ly vpon thair § heid,
thair hartes raiset, the Inglistmen tha persuet to the hil,
at the first meiting tha war strukne with a gret feir, al
passing of that place, outhir fra hand the flicht, or tuke 25
sum captiues to Jedburghe, that quhen captane Cobie
wald entir in the toune, suld be thocht that the captiues
war gretter in number than the men of || weir.

Than Chappel with a gret armie preparat to wrake the

* Sc. adds, "that it leaped a iiij or fywe ellis quyt frome the body," p. 224.—M.

† Sc. "thay wan the castell of Cornwall in Ingland, ane stronge hous, beildit eftir the ancient maner of fortefeing," p. 225.

‡ Sc. "Cobias," p. 225.

§ L. "rem capitis esse"—that it was a matter of life and death.

|| The translator has confused this passage. L. reads thus: "As the English passed by the hill and the ambush in broken order, the

bordiris of Jngland, quhilk he did with sa gud luck, that
 burneng vp sum of the Jnglismenis tou~~n~~is, and dorpes,
 to Jedburghe tha returnet with litle skaith of thair men
 of weir. Within tua dayes cam Dessie with quhat im-
 5 pediment~~s~~ he had, cam thairfra and an armie, marcheng
 til Jngland, quhair the castel of Fourd and tounis and
 villages ane throuch vther, ma than xx with fyre burnte
 vp, and cleine wasted. monie captiues and mekle spoyle,
 and a fatt pray. Bot althocht the frenche men on all
 10 handes had runn sa monie forayes, and the Scotis had
 runn furiously, and that, luikeng on the Jnglismen; tha
 war delyuerit nochtheles fra na manis *intentione.
 Quhairfor throuch this followit, that quhen sa notable,
 and manifest iniures war committed, Dessie with his
 15 cumpanie to Jedburghe came saife and sound.

The Jnglismen noteng how monie tha wanted quhat
 number, quhome in Roxburghe tha writ vp, fra quhome
 sa monie iniures and wrangis tha had †ressaued. quhom
 shortlie tha sayd to Jedburghe against the frenchemen
 20 thay wald bring. Quhen Dessie saw his power sa waik,
 war not sufficient against sa monie ennimies, his campe
 he changes to the monastre of Melrose. for quhen monie
 of his men of weir, parte with seiknes parte with weiris
 war ouerthrawn, thair Gouvernour skairslie know, gif he
 25 had to the foir aucht hunder futmen and fyue hunder
 horsmen, onlie he thinkis that the ennemie flies ‡ thair
 force, with wisdom.

Scots suddenly attacked, and so scattered them that they all gave way, and were either killed or taken captive to Jedburgh, so that when Captain Cobias entered the town he had more captives than soldiers." Sc. gives a similar but more detailed account, p. 225.

* L. "a nullo conatu prohibiti sunt"—they were unopposed (by the English).

† L. "Angli tot injuriis lacesiti, octo millia hominum Roxburgi conscripserunt." Sc. "The Inglis men soir offendit, assembled ane aucht thousande men at Roxburgh, in purpois to assail the Frenche men at Jedworth," p. 226.

‡ L. "tantum hostis impetum sapienter subterfugisse videtur."

1509 The neist summer the Inglishmen set thair eye vpon
the heauen of Leyth, thay cam about with xxv shipis
and as monie botes weil preparat to the battell. Bot
quhen in the Sey thay saw a hous far of stark lyk, quhilk
the Bas thay call and thinkeng it was in thair *authoritie, 5
thay prouoke the men of weir to gyue ouer, and labourit
with monie wordes; bot quhen with †fairnes nathing
culd be done, thay tuke of our shipis four, quhilkes he
chance tha hapnet vpon, and drew thame to the shipis
in Leyth shore. Thair certane dayes thay lyen had 10
vpon the asker. Than sum tha sett furth at Juchkeith,
quha in sum strenthis and defences to obtaine, ‡cruellie
tha labourit. Bot quhen monie dayes efter, thair §hind-
most hand tha set not to the wark, tha left to ding away
the force of thair aduersar fyue knotis of men of weir 15
parte Inglishmen, parte Jtalianis, the rest of the name
thairfra lousit. Dessie, quhome that feruour had steirit
vp and pricked forward to cum to that honour, and the
Quenes requeist sum thing had mouet, to that Jle Jnche-
keith tha labourit to cum to, to tak out of the Inglish 20
menis handes agane and myndet to cum with a gret
force.

Monseur Chappel with a | rowgaylay weil furnist
lousit quicklie, and cam afor Dessie, quha wndirstud
be sum, not far frome the Jle, how gret a number war 25
the Inglishmen, and how craftilie thair munitioun was
put in ordour.

Sc. "M. de Desse, politiquilie withdrew himself and his cumpanie,"
p. 226.

* L. "Castellum munitissimum . . . illorum conatibus aduersari videretur"—the strong castle . . . seemed in the way of their enterprise.

† L. "Blanditiis." Sc. "perceaving thair persuationis wald not tak effecte," p. 227.

‡ L. "strenuously in building defences."—M.

§ L. "ultima manus non imponeretur"—before finishing. Sc. "Befoir the place wes maid in ony gret strenth," p. 227.

|| L. "trireme."

Jn the meine tyme Monseur *Termie knicht of S. Michaelis, of the kingis ordour, a cunning captane in the weiris, with a hunder men of armes, than tua hunder horsmen, and a thousand futmen tha cum to Dunbri-
 5 toune than til Edr, thinking tha wald cum to our suplie, bot thair intentioun thair ioynt with vther menis † counsel.

Quhen thairfor monie shipis war put in Leyth shore al preparat to sayle, and win Jnchkeith Jle as tha had
 10 proponet, that sam day war al preparat, quhilk was on ‡ Corpus Christies day, the quene selfe was present about the § heit of the day, as the men of weir ascendet to enter in the shipis, she gaue thame consolatatione partlie with her presence partlie with her humanitie and
 15 gentlenes.

How frenche and Scotis shipit in with sik blythnes, and forme of mirrines, as tha came to as til a certane and suir victorie, how tha war kariet to the || hicht, can not be weil talde or expreimed; Nochttheles the pres-
 20 ence of the quene, quha with countenance, her gesture, her speiche, steirit vp thair hartes meikle to that ¶ gen- trise quhairw^t tha war inclynet, to quhilk J think meikle was eiket. Quhen the Jnglismen now saw thame cum a far, tha thocht al was strenthilie preparat for the weiris.
 25 Quhen oures drew neir, the Jnglismen shot with ar- rowis, dartes, and ** dagis and al maist with al kynd of armour; tha held thame back fra the †† marches of the

* Sc. "de Thermes," p. 227.

† L. "suam operam aliorum conatui adjunxit"—gave their help to the enterprise of the others. Sc. "to further this interprice," p. 228.

‡ L. "illo ipso die qui Corpori Christi sacer est." Sc. "on Corpus Christis daye," p. 228

§ L. "sub ortum diei." Sc. "in the morning be brek of daye," p. 228.

|| L. "in altum evecti"—carried out to sea.

¶ L. "generositatem."

** L. "Bombardis."

†† L. "finibus." Sc. "frome landing," p. 228.

Jle als weil as thay culd. Nochtwithstandeng the Scotis and the Frenche quhen monie woundes baith war tane and gyuen as tha landet, the Inglismen and Italianis tha chaist til a hicher parte of the Jle, fra quhilk shoteng arrowis and casting stanes, lykwyse shuiting gunis, a certane space tha sharplie gainestude. Nochtwithstandeng captane cotton thair special captane, captane Appelbe, and Jaspar, special gouernouris of the men of weir unhappilie slane, the rest of the Inglismen driuen into narrow places ar sune and lychtlie tane. Jn this battel, Chappel is strukne on the left syd with a brasen *nale, his heid il birst and sair hurt. Desbore als a gentle man, Desbor J say, was Chappelis cheiffe †captane, being shot shortlie diet, this his victorie of the Jle win agane, to Dessie was famous and plesand, quha thocht shortlie to returne to France at this tyme, becaus the office y^t he had vset in the weiris, the king had delyuerit to Termie, and committed vnto him.

Quhairfor within few dayes, Dessie departed in the same shipis, in quhilkes Termie had landet, and with succes gud anuich saylit in ffrance. Mairouer, quhen Termie was cum to the Frenche men in Scotland, and vnderstude that the Inglismen culd not 3it be put out of Hadingtoun, the Gouernour and sum of the special nobilitie vpon a counsell ar called, quhair was appoynted to ‡belt the Inglismen round about with men of weir, quhill tha fell thame selves in sik distres, that tha war compellit to gyue ouer the toun. Quhairfor how sune

* L. "sinistra clavæ æneæ ictu confossa"—wounded in the left hand by a blow from a brazen club. Sc. says: "strickin throw the left hand with ane harquabuz shot, and his burgonet strikin into his heid," p. 228.

† L. "Desborius, Chappellii primipilaris." Sc. "Desbarbories, quhilk buir the coronell enseingye of Monsieur de la Chapelle," p. 228.

‡ Sc. "with a seige volant to constrayne thame within the toun," p. 229.

Dessie was passt, Termie with men of weir parte scotis parte frenche began to erect, a trinche at Abirladie to hald out victualis fra Hadingtoun. Quhairthrouch shortlie was done, that the effairis of Jngland was in
 5 gret distres, calamitie famine, and hungre and war verie afflicted.

Quhill now the almanis, and the frenchmen vndir-
 stude, that the spainzerdis faucht for the Jnglismen in
 the *ludgeng of ane Julian: tha stil tariit 3it in Cold-
 10 ingame: and rinning the horse, outhir tha war al slane
 or thane tane captiues. Thairefter Fastcastel, quhilk
 was in the Jnglismenis handis, sum of our †nychtbouris
 landwart men, quha vset to bring sum tymes victuales
 to the Jnglismen, quhill tha war in keiping, bot now al
 15 ‡begyled.

Albeit the Jnglismen daylie war sett on be the scotis
 that skairse to drawe thair end had thay lasare, cumirt
 thame nottheles partlie the cummer with Boloyne in
 France, partlie the contentioun with thair awne [nycht-
 20 bouris,] quhilk the commoun peaple and sum of the
 nobilitie had mouet contrare the protectour, quhair-
 throuch the les the hail force of the battell myt be mouet
 contrare vs, that appeirit til vtheris tha §wald do. this
 skaith als followit, that in Hadingtoun the pest was
 25 sa ryfe, slew monie of thair men of weir: Quhilk JI
 that shortlie it mycht be helpet, the Erle of Rutland
 with a gret power was sent out of Jngland, to Hading-
 toun he cam be nycht, the cheif munitioun, and al the
 men of weir quha with the pest war nocht infected he

* L. "sub Juliani auspiciis"—under the leadership of Julian.
 Sc. "hering that Capitane Julian with his Spaniardis, quhilk served
 the King of Inglande, lay in Coldinghame," p. 229.

† L. "vicini agricolæ"—neighbouring peasants.

‡ L. "scito stratagemate recuperarunt"—regained by a clever
 stratagem.

§ L. "quod alioqui facturi videbantur"—which otherwise they
 seemed likely to do.

tuke with him, and that was nocht with thair proffite
nother to thair vtilitie ony way, bot rather with the dis-
tructioun and tinsel of monie men, gret cost tha maid,
and at last burnte vp a gret parte of the toun.

Nother wil we leue wntalde, how the Inglistmen straik 5
monie battelis neir Hadingtoun, not onlie w^t the ffrenche
men, bot als with our cuntrie men; in quhilkes was that
committed at Langnudrie, quhair the Scotis ouerthrew
certane Inglist horsmen about * xl weil furnist with
hagbitis, worthie of remembrance. farther about the 10
selfe tyme, the scotis ouerthrew monie Inglistmen with
† speiris, with sik vehemence, that monie tane, the rest
was slane.

Quhen Hadingtoun was now gyuen ouer be the Inglist-
men and til vs was cum agane, the frenche and scotis of 15
the winning in of the rest, thocht ernstlie: and first fra
the Inglistmen tha thocht to win the ‡ place of Bruchtie,
quhair al consented. Baith to the vtilitie and dignitie
of the commoun Weil tha thocht it necessar; gif that
castel neir Dundie [war] in the Jn cuntrie, tha thocht to 20
bring it out of the seruitude of the aduersar and put it
into thair awne § authoritie. Quhilk gif weil succedid,
tha suirle appoynted to chais out of thair boundes all
ennimies baith in lenth and bredhe. Quhair Termie
with help of the gouernour weil furnist, seige lays to 25
Dundie the beginning of februar, stopping baith be Sey
and Land, that tha may help nathing to thame quha ar
in Bruchtie castel. The Scotis thairfor the 20 of Feb-
ruar, with sic corage and force inuadet thair ennimies in
that strenth of Bruchtie, that tha brack the walis, and 30

* L. "quadringentos sclopetis instructos." Sc. "harquabuschers
on horsback, to the number of foure hundreth," p. 230.

† L. "hastatos." Sc. "Lansqueneltz," p. 230.

‡ L. "Arcem."

§ Sc. "becaus it appered gretlie to be aganis the estimatione of
the cuntrey, that the Inglistmen suld keip a forte so fare within the
realme," p. 231.

- put by al impedimentis, and brocht the strenth selfe in a maner to the ground, sa that al quhome in the seigeng tha slew not, tha tuke prissouneris. the neist day, the Jnglismen, quha throuch force held the castel of
- 5 Bruchtie, feireng that gif tha held it langer tha war in danger of thair lyfe; respecteng thair lyfe the castel tha gaue ouer: throuch diligence of our peple sa was prouydet, that the Jnglismen was expelit out of al thay partes frilie, sa that we war na mair in feir efter that.
- 10 Heirefter the Gouvernour and the frenche men, obtained suir hope of victorie, quhairfor tha preparat to win the strenth of Lauder, and til it maid thair force. the Jnglismen stude stoutlie in thair contrair, and sa stark that gret slauchter was on baith sydes. Bot the
- 15 Jnglismen war in sik distres, that in the inmost parte of the castel tha hid thame selves, intending vtterlie to leiuie the strenthe, excepte sum thing tha hard had of concordet betueine thame quhispired ane way or vther. for in thir difficulties of the hail mater, was hard of peace
- 20 and concordet betueine France and Jngland concerneng Boloynes, quhilke said was to be necessar. In this busines ambassadour was the erle of Bedfurde with vtheris of thair nobilitie for Jngland, Monseur * Castellone and vtheris for the frenche men, and Lord Panter Bishop of
- 25 Ros for the Scotis, heir tha conueinet and vpon al materis agriet. At last is concordet anent Boloynes, with certane conditiounis to be restoiret to france, and renunceng al strenthis and castelis, quhilk the Jnglismen than occupiet in Scotland, cheiffie is conueinet
- 30 vpon. The legatis decernet als vpon that quhairon was onie contentiounis or † strife, that al castelis and strenthis, quhilkes the Jnglismen, not lang afor had bigit on the

* Sc. "de Chattilyeoun," p. 232.

† L. "ad omnem contentionis causam in posterum tollendam." Sc. "that no occasioun of new controversie suld ryis be reasoun of keeping or defending of the same," p. 232.

Scotis *marches, suld be castne to the ground. And that the freindship of thir thrie natiounis bund, confirmet, and suorne, be not esilie, and sune brokne M. Moret to Scotland brocht the lawis of the bandes and coniunctiounes betueine thame writne in tables w^t com- 5
mounne consent of baith the natiounis. The concorde was first in Ed^r cryet in publick afor monie peple, thair-
after throuch the hail realme in the market place be ane haralde of armes declairet in publick, maid al thair hartes
blyth and glade in the moneth of April, 3eir of God 10
1550. This way al contentiounes and cause of weir is
tane away quhilkes war continual the space of nyne
3eiris afore bygane, and betueine the tua mutual dis-
corde scotis and Inglis, baith the natiounis at last
mirrilie enioyet peace. 15

Shortlie efter gaid in ambassadrie til Jngland M. Lord Erskine †3ounger, and Henrie Sinklair deacone of Glasgwe, to quhome the tables of peace war gyuen and ressauet in Londoune, to be confirmet. Thairefter shortlie tha sail to Flandiris, the bande of peace with 20
thame tha mak to the Joy of baith the natiounis thair
tha renue it. albeit in the beginning was mekle taket
and a hauie questiounes of the restoreng of the shipis of
Flandiris, and of Holand for in that battel monie of
[our] (*their*) shipis war tane, nochttheles ouris tald 25
planelie tha war not the first onsetteris, bot maist wickid-
lie with persuasiounes of the Jnglismen, bot tha cam with
a gret force, peace brokne or onie man wist, al com-
plaint on baith handes, is now forjet and put in the law
of obliuione. 30

Quhen now al tumult of weir is cum to rest and al is
peace throuch the hail realme, Quene mother, the Gou-
ernour, and vtheris of the nobilitie, the king first warnet,

* L. "in Scotiæ finibus." Sc. "within the Scottis dominionis," p. 232.

† Sc. "the Maister of Erskin," p. 233.

and thairto consenteng, tha causet the frenche men,
 (and) alemanis, with Termie thair cheif captane to be
 sent till France, quhen al was radie to stryke sayle,
 quhen tha lous at Leyth shore. Sum Scotis men with
 5 a gret naue * tuke to thame sum companjeounis, partlie
 to delyuer thame fra pirates in the Sey, and partlie to
 be with thame quhen tha landet, for honour's caus.
 Now Scotland frie of al men of weir that war strangeris,
 except sum frenche men, quha had Jnchkeith Jle, and
 10 the castel of Dunbar, baith committed to thair keiping,
 quha for a tyme defendet thame baith trulie. Termie,
 Chapple and sum vtheris frenche dukes, quhen the men
 of weir had loused anker, to tak thair recreatioune, in
 Scotland tha remaned a quhile. quha passing through
 15 scotland, spyet the tounes, beheld the castelis, and con-
 siderit the strenthis : Constantlie tha affirmet that quhen
 tha war past through al the warlde, tha neuir saw mair
 commodious places and better sett, nor bettir in muni-
 tioune † naturallie : in quhilkes behaldeng with admira-
 20 tione, plesandlie tha draue ouer the tyme, quhill the
 beginning of September with quene mother thairefter
 altogether sayled to ffrance.

A general peace now maid, and al the men of weir
 sent thence, the Gouvernour quhen he saw the baldnes of
 25 thir wickit men to be bund with na pane, bot spred the
 farther, he vtirlie intendis to make thame an example
 to the rest quha had committed ony cryme. Bot the
 noble men now he exhortes with him through scotland
 to Jorney the neist tua 3eir, help him to put the realme
 30 in ordour, and stanche the audacitie of sum wickit men,
 in quhilk labour sa lang tyme tha may consume.

Jn the meane tyme quene mother decoret abundantlie

* L. "se comites adjunxerunt" — joined themselves to the company.

† Sc. mentions them in detail : "Dumbartane, Edinburgh, Tampalloun, the Bas, Dumbar, Fast Castell, Dunnottir, Phindlatir,—strenthis be natour," p. 233.

with the giftes of her wisdom, her vertue, and whiche rare benefites, quhill she thocht with her selfe, quhat way the scotis mycht be deliuerit frae in gret wrongs [of] (by) the frenche men of weir, quha cam to help thame; and how shoe mycht bring it in remembrance, that gif the Quene her dauchtir war karrit and deliuerit to the king of france, than through the fauour laith of the frenche men, and of the Scotis men, Sho mycht be sair, sho hopet that ald hand with the frenche kingis sould be confirmet throuch al ages and with the hand of benew- 10 lence sould be bund. Quhairfor waiting on the due reward of her labouris, and cranewg it, her purpos was to pas in France, not * instantlie to shawe the king and mak him blyth of her gud luk, and reioyse, and the quene her dauchter to mak blythe of a sycht of her; als 15 that the administratioune of the kingdome of Scotland, sho at sum tyme mycht take to her selfe, bot gif appeirit vtherwyse to the king of france. In this Jorney thir marrowis Sho tuke til her: The Erle of Huntlei with his wyfe and his mother, the Mareschal, Sutherland, and 20 the Erles of Cassilis, als vtheris verie monie of the nobilitie, quha willinglie shew this benefite to the Quene as thair dutie of gentrise, and gladelie tha gyue her the conuoy.

Quhill all war busie about to prepare for the sayling, 25 Huntlie commandet Makintosche of the clan of Glenghattane his † client, for the conspiracie against him, quhen in place of the king he visited the Northe, quyetlie cam vpon him, tuke him, heidet him in Strabolgie, ‡ forfeited al his geir; quhilk maid the Erle of Cassilis verie 30 offendet with Huntlei, and thame quha fauourit § Makintouche, and amang thame had raiset a gret stryfe except

* I.e. "non modo"—not only.

† He. "our lord to the saide Williame M'Kintosche of his landis,"

p. 235.

‡ He. uses the same word—"his landis forfeitit," p. 235.

§ This clause should come after the word "Cassilis."

through the quenes wisdome al had bene stayet, and
 thair quyet inuie had bene knawen. for althoch the
 Quene lang efter *knew not of thair forfaling or Makin-
 tosches sone to be restoret to his fatheris gudes and
 5 landis, and albeit J say, al this was †done afor the caus
 of sa gret contentioun, and sik inuie: nochttheles the
 freindis and nychtbouris of Glenchata~~n~~ maid sick a
 schaw of thair hous, not quyetlie beiring sik wrangis,
 bot scharplie persuet a reuenge with all thair hart;
 10 Quhairfor w^t craft and deceit tha entirit in the castel
 of Pettie, tha tuke Lauchlane Makintosche, and haueng
 condemnet al his clientis and banist thame al, him tha
 cruellie sla as the seller of his maister, for him tha be-
 leiuet to geiue the occasioun to Huntlei and to be the
 15 onlie caus of Makintosches putting down.

Jn the beginning of September ‡Lyon Strot Prior of
 Capua, to conuoy the Quene sayling to France with vi
 Galayes, and sum shipis with §snoutis, cam to Scotland.
 Sho thairfor with a gret cumpanie of Scotis and ffrench
 20 lousing at Leyth cumeng be the Jnglis cost shortlie with
 gude luck tha landet in Deip shore, with gret Joy to
 thair tounne honorablie and ane honorable conuoy the
 xix of September, thairfra in haist Scho cumis to the
 king in Rowan, how blyth was her voyage to the king
 25 he can shaw be monie cleir taknes, and shewe, amang
 quhilkes this was not the leist, that he set out sik spec-
 tacles to be seine, of triumph exhibited of the ordour of
 S. Michael, to honour the Erle of Huntlei, and vtheris
 nobles of Scotland, chieffie quha war of the special
 30 nobilitie, or quha maist war deir to the queine, or
 luuet her best. Thir mekle he pleaset, and honourit,
 through presence of the 3oung queine the Queines

* L. "rescissa"—rescinded. Sc. "the proces of forfaltour reduced," p. 235.

† L. "præciderat"—had cut away all reason for their contention.

‡ L. "Leo Strotius." Sc. "Leowin Strosse," p. 236.

§ L. "navibus rostratis."

dauchter, in quhom quhither that fair forme of her beutie was abone her meiknes of countenance gentlenes of her maneris, 3e can not weil tell, or able perfytlie to * declair.

Quhen in Rowan a certane tyme tha had spendet in 5
 sychtes of sindrie thingis plesantlie, we cum to Parise
 with the king. Within few dayes, as the King and our
 Quene enterit into Paris, the nobilitie of France, Bur-
 gessis and citisenis of Paris with al blythnes, receiuet
 thame with gret triumphe and noble. At this tyme sa 10
 gret was the kingis nobilitie, his freindschip, and gentle-
 nes to our peiple in special toward the Erle of Huntlei,
 that the Scotis hartes he apeirit to bind til him in per-
 petual feruour and sueit luue. Quhen in Paris tha had
 endet sum dayis, the king with our Quene, and her 15
 mother, the xx of Nouember, he cumis to the citie of
 † Carnot, thairfra to Blese. Quhair he remanet the
 neist hail winter. Quene Mother, with counsel of the
 Duke of Guise and Cardinal of Lorane her brother, sho
 schew and to the king maid plane the cause of her 20
 cumeng, of monie causes this to be special, to ask his
 sentence concerning the gouernment of the realme of
 Scotland. farther to inquire, gif pleiset him to commit
 the gouerning to her; Gif not Sho was at the kingis will
 and with his counsel wald work. Jt pleiset the king 25
 weil anuich, with that conditioune, that the Gouvernour
 war in rest and peice, without trouble. The Quene
 persuadet the king, to bring al to that end, quhilk scho
 desyret, that the dukrie of the castel of ‡ Herald in
 France, to the gouernour selfe, and his heiris afor- 30
 granted, be him suld be confirmet, and his eldest sone
 erle of Arane, he suld sett ouer al the Scotis quha

* This little remark on Queen Mary seems to be an afterthought of the author. It does not appear in Sc.

† L. "Carnotensem civitatem indeque Blesium." Sc. "toun of Chartres . . . maid his entre in Bloyse," p. 236-7.

‡ L. "Castelli Heraldix." Sc. "Chatilliro," p. 237.

fechtis for the king in ffrance ; farther that the Erldome
 of Moray he suld gyue to the Erle of Huntlei and his
 heires, becaus he was the *gouvernouris* * *nichtbour*. To
 † Huntleis sone the Erldome of Rothese, quha mariit the
 5 *Gouvernouris* ‡ *Ante* : The Erldome of Angus al and hail
 to the erle selfe ; finallie the Erldome of Mortoun to
 his sone George Douglase, with thair *authoritie* quha
 had the 3young queine in keiping, and thir giftes suld
 confirme, and to the rest of the nobilitie suld gyue
 10 vtheris gyftes, and thairestir to thame suld confirme
 thame.

Quhen thir thingis al war done, the king of France
 thinkis this trulie to performe, that quhen our queine
cumis to perfyte age al thir giftis scho sal haue frie : or
 15 gif the queine quhen scho war elder this refuset, to
 euerie ane he suld gyue also gud possessounis in ffrance.
 Thir to confirme, the king ilk ane seilis, and euerie ane
 than seilit, conforme to the Queines pleisure.

Instantlie the *Gouvernour* sent Robert Carnegie *knycht*
 20 and *senatour* to France *Ambassadour*, quha suld thank
 the king of ffrance in Scotlandes name, for his *kyndnes*,
 and gud supplie to suppres the *Jnglismen*. The king
 through counsel of Queine mother, appnet vp the hail
 mater [of the *legatioune* or *ambassadrie* for the scotis]
 25 to the *Bischope* of Rose than traueilling through § France,
 to quhom he *committis* it with Robert Carnegie, and
 Gauin Hamyltoun *commendatour* of Kilwinnine quhilk
 afor he had appnet vp in his secreit counsel, sayeng of
 him selfe that nathing he socht mair, bot that Quene
 30 Mother, wald susteine the 3young queine her dauchter to

* L. "affini"—relative.

† Sc. "to one of the Erle of Rothes awin sonis," p. 237. So L. also.

‡ L. "consanguineam." Sc. "cousignes," p. 237.

§ L. "Episcopo Rossensi legationem pro Scotis in Francia tum obeunti." Sc. "To the Bishcope of Ros than resident *ambassadour* for Scotlande in France," p. 238.

gouverne with her, quhen that speciallie is agrieable with
 rasoune Justice, and equitie. And quhair the king, the
 esier wald draw the Gouernour to his opinioune, and
 mycht the esier allur him be * hechtis the forsaide duikrie
 to the Gouernour, to the gouernouris sone quha than 5
 was present the government of the hail men of weir
 scotismen, to the rest of his sones, and freindis, the rest
 of the benifices, quhilkes he promist with al liberalitie
 and al sinceritie: and that na dissait war fund in nathing
 that he said, he commandes the gouernouris ambassa- 10
 dour in thair names to posses all thir benifices.

Robert Carnegie, quhen he had ressauct his ansaer,
 to Scotland returnes, wⁱn a few dayes followis him the
 Bishope of Ros, quha at last obtinet of the gouernour
 althoch with Jⁱ will, that passing out of the realme, he 15
 mycht applye him selfe to the kingis wil. Quhen the
 king of France vndirstude, that al gaid happilie with the
 Bishope of Ros, and al thing he had done faithfullie,
 sinceirlie, and trulie, the Monaster of † Labsei in France
 he gaue him for his reward. 20

About this tyme, king Eduard of Jngland, sent him
 quha is ‡ marchell of Northamptoune, and vtheris of the
 special nobilitie, in Ambassadrie to king Henrie to
 Bleise, to ask that he wald gyue him his dauchter in
 mariage. About this tyme pleisand playes ar exhibited 25
 asfor the king, to quhilkes quhen the Jnglis men cam, and
 vndirstude that the Scotis tuke parte with § thame, tha
 gaue thame parte of thair glore becaus tha tuke sa gude
 parte of thair labour, becaus thair tha wan a gret com-
 mend. 30

* L. "impartivit." Sc. "the said ambassadours receaved pos-
 session . . . in the Gouernouris name," p. 238.

† L. "Labseio." Sc. "the abay of Lassye," p. 238.

‡ L. "Marchionem." Sc. "Marques," p. 238.

§ Sc. "quhair thair was gret bonespellis, matches and wedfeis
 betuix the Scottismen and Inglismen—putting of the stane and bar
 of irine, quharin thay did excell all uther nations," p. 238.

The neist summer, the king of ffrance, with Quene
 mother of Scotland, with monie nobles, cam to *Turnie,
 Nansie, and vther tounes of gret policie and fair, in
 Britane, quhilkes fra the tyme he began to rygne, afor
 5 he neuer visited, bot now entirit with a gret pompe and
 solennitie.

Quhen certane monethis he had spendet in this sam
 Jornay, he thairefter cumis til a fair hous callet fontan-
 blew commonlie, the kingis palis, verie magnifik. quene
 10 mother with the scotis gentles, quhen the 3ounge queine
 her dauchter tha had saluted, and al her freindis with
 al humanitie and gentlenes, sho cumis saftlie fra the
 palis [of] (to) † Jonuile, and quyetlie from the court,
 quhair a certane tyme shoe remainet, in presence of her
 15 mother Duches of Guise, and of vtheris freindis, and
 plesandlie enioyes thair cumpanie and consuetude, ex-
 cept sum kynd of dolour, quhilk Sho tuik of her fater
 laitlie deid, had filit al her plesure ful of melankolie,
 bitternes, sturt and kair. The scotis quha war with the
 20 quene prouoikeng that scho pas to Scotland, prepares al
 thing to the Jornay in Paris with al ‡ diligence. Jn al
 haist tha cum to Rowan. Queine Mother heir is author
 of the Jornay to pas throuch Jngland. The Quene
 thairfor be the riuer cumis to § Neoport, heir sho shipis
 25 in and landis at Portmouthe a fair hevin and verie com-
 modious in Jngland. Heir ar present monie gentle men
 of Jngland in quhilkes war the Erle of Southamptoune,
 and lord Williame || Hauard, quha her gentlieleie ressaet,
 with a significatioune of tender luue, receiuet her verie

* Sc. "Towres, Angas, Nantis," p. 239.

† L. "Jamiellium." Sc. "Jamveill in Champaing3e," p. 239.

‡ Sc. adds: "bying and preparing sindre thingis to be had in
 Scotlande with thame, quhilkis was moir superfluous nor necesser,
 as everie ains, bot specialie the ladeis fantaseis did move thame,"
 p. 239.

§ Sc. "New Heavin," p. 239. L. "Neoportum."

|| Sc. "Haward," p. 239.

freindlie, and conuoyet her through the landes of South-
 amptoune, Sussex, and Surrei, esteimet richest in Jng-
 land, and thairefter to Hamtoun conuoyet her honorable
 to king Edward. The king her accepted with al kynd
 of honour humanitie and gentilnes, and prayes her to 5
 ascend be ship with him to London, quhilk sho may
 do quyetlie be the riuer of Tamese and plesandlie
 *descend. How sune tha cam to London the king
 shawis her the Thesauris of Jngland, appnes al his
 monumentis, shawis his antiquities, fynallie he intendis 10
 to lat her sie monie thingis, be quhilk meines he thinkis
 he wald and mycht obtaine the Queinis fauour, and thir
 he shew as taknes of beneuolence to win her fauour and
 kyndnes. Heirefter with her he delt mekle in wordes,
 that sho wald gyue him her dauchter to wyfe, as afore 15
 was decreitet be the hail nobilitie of Scotland. That
 mariage he affirmes, in monie thingis may be to the
 commoditie of baith the Realmes. quhen be the con-
 trare, gif Sho war mariet on the king of Frances sone
 nouthier to be profitable to scotland, quha gaue her, nor 20
 to ffrance quha ressauet her in mariage. He said farther,
 tha quhaeur mariet her, with him perpetuallie suld be
 at deidlie feid. Queine mother quicklie, promptlie, and
 wyslie makes *ansuer*; that the protectour of Jngland was
 the caus, quhy her dauchter was mariit with the kingis 25
 sone of ffrance, quha sa cruellie maid weiris against
 Scotland. for vnwyslye be him is wrocht, quha intendis
 to win his wyfe † by armes, quhilk suld be done be pro-
 mises and fair wordes. Sho sais farther, that the scotis
 quha war sa sair trublet with the Jnglis weiris, war com- 30
 pellit to seik help of the king of ffrance, and the esiar
 this to obtaine, that the Queine selfe as pledge tha sent

* Sc. "fre [Hamptoun Courte] convoyit down the river of Temmes
 in the Kingis baiges to Lundoun," p. 239.

† A mistake for "be." Sc. "suld rather be socht be curtes
 behaviour, nor be rigorous crewell persuit," p. 240.

to ffrance; Quhairfor through necessitie of tyme the mater is cum vtherwise about than the Jnglis king walde, quhilke sho sair repentis; Nottheles gif sho may help the king of Jngland ony thing with the king of France
 5 be *lettres* or ambassadouris w^t al diligence it sall be done faithfullie sho promisses at lenth * and lazar.

Quhen scho had thanket the king of sa gret humanitie toward her, and als his nobilitie, to Scotland her iornay scho prepares. How sune scho furth of Lundoun cam;
 10 the Duke of Northumberland, Erle of Pembroke and vtheris noble men, the first day gaue her the conuoy: Thairefter mett her the rest of the nobilitie, at ilkie prouince, Erledome, or † Shirrefdome, through the hail cuntrie, and gaue her the conuoy, at the kingis com-
 15 mand, evin vnto Beruick euerie day; how lang scho was in the Jornay; farther war appoyntet tua gentle men be the king to be her special gydes through the hail land, Richard Schellæus now principal in Jngland ouer the ‡ kirkmen in the weiris, and Eduard Dudlie Baron, quha
 20 conuoyet her euen till Ed^r. How sune sho cam to Scotland, sho is ressaued, and honorable to Ed^r conuoyet, be the Erle of Bothuell, M. Lord Hume, and vtheris of the nobilitie, quhair sho ressauet al dutie of humanitie, and of a thankful mynd, of the Gouvernour. The Erle
 25 of Huntlie feiret, that gif he war tane agane be the Jnglismen, of him suirle thay wald tak a reuenge. He thairfor leiueng the Quene at Neoporte, with sum of the nobilitie, intendis the hie way to Scotland; quhen the last of September in Montrose he landis.
 30 How sune the Quene cam to Scotland, sho labourit to cut off al occasiounes of that contentione in tyme of the weiris, risen amang the gentle men, that it rais not

* L. "prolixé"—at great length.

† L. has only "Provincias"; but Sc. has this very word, "sheref-dome," p. 240.

‡ L. "Sacra militiæ in Anglia præfectus." Sc. does not mention these two individuals.

hicher, for sum offices in the Realme, and war able to set the hail Realme asteir, radie anuiche to be steirit vp. Quhairfor throuch counsel of the Gouvernour, the Erles of Huntlei, Angus, and Arguyle the *controuersie concerning the Archbishopries of S. Androis, and Glasgwe; 5 The Bishopries of Dunkeld and Brechin, Monasteris of Arbrothe, and Jnchafray, als controuersie and stryfe begun for vtheris benefices among the nobilitie, throuch labour of the Quene, her Industrie, and Jngine, laid war al to sleip, satifiet and put to rest, †throuch places the 10 noble menis sones in speciale places, cheiffie in sic places as tha appeirit maist meit and able for.

Robert Wachop Scot archebishope of Armakan, primat of Irland, the tent of Nouember left this ‡lyfe behind him, in Paris. Quha not onlie was grettlie to the honour, 15 and decore of his freindis and cuntriemen Bot strangeris meruelit of him woundirfullie, he diet in the way as he cam fra Rome; Mekle of him tha meruellit speciallie becaus being borne blind, he obtenit throuch his diligent studie, and gret ingine the §special place with the 20 best Theologs. The first sait among the doctouris; [Theologie,] in Paris, [and] the scriptures he publiclie teachet, his doctrine had sic commendatioune, that he had na compare, sa monie discipilis, that hard him, that his number excellit al vtheris. Bot becaus quhat 25 we haue said ar les, than creddit to thame suld be gyuen,

* With the word "controuersie" ends the text prepared by the Rev. Father Cody. The rest has been prepared by the present editor from a transcript of the MS. made under the care of Mr Clark, of the Advocates' Library.

† L. "collatis singulis nobilium filiis, partim aliis, qui aptiores ad ea munera gerenda visi essent"—in each case sons of the nobles being appointed, partly others, who seemed more fit for those offices.

‡ L. "triste sui desiderium omnibus reliquit"—died, deeply lamented by all.

§ L. "prima Theologiæ laurea (doctoratum dicunt) insignitus"—winning the honour of the first degree of theology, called the doctorate.

quhairfor may be weil beleuiet, and neidis steir vp na
 man to meruel, or prouok ony man to wonder, quhen
 he being blind, lychtlier his lyfe he mycht haue led in
 meditatioune of thingis from abone, or quhilkes haue
 5 nathing ado with this lyfe, and wardlie effairis: notwithstanding quhat we haue said of him, suld not be estemet
 to proceid of manis Jugment as it war; bot onlie frome
 abone of the verie grace of God; Becaus he had sik
 Judgment in secular effairis, that it was meruellous; he
 10 had sic Jugement in publick effairis, sick vse in secular
 materis, that al man meruellit, of his wisdom, in com-
 poneng materis, of his gret skill, and sik addres in
 makeng peace as he had, in quhilkes al he was fund sa-
 able, that he neuir gaue place til ane of his age. quhilk
 15 esilie of him may testifie, quhen he bure the office of
 Legat, fra the papes Paul and Julie iij. with quhome he
 was verie famlier als * with the Emperour, and the kingis
 of France he did the legacie and office committed til
 his charge with sik lofeng and comment, that al meruelit
 20 of his ingine, of his Jugement, and his experience quhilkes
 prouoket thame to wonder abone mesour. This in lyke
 maner was a notable takne of a singular grace gyuen
 frome heuin, That in the tyme of King Eduard quhen
 al burnte in heresie, he sayleing ouer til Jrland (*ran all*
 25 *risks*),† tuik on him al labouris, susteineth al dolour with
 a stout corage, Lyke a verie edder contrare ‡ heresie,
 quha than shot out her heid, intendeng to sett furth
 her force, that sinceirlie he mycht prent into thair hartes
 the Catholik fayth, and the sinceritie thair of vtterlie put
 30 in thair myndes. Quhilk the esier that he mycht do,
 he trauelit through the landes baith of § Hulton, and

* L. "ad Imperatorem, Regesque"—(Embassies) to the Emperor and the kings.

† L. "omnia pericula adierit."

‡ L. "hæreseos hydra præcisa"—the hydra of heresy being cut down.

§ L. "Hultoniam et Connatiam"—Ulster and Connaught.

Connatia, and al that peple vtterlie bent to the Catholik fayth, he intendet through preicheng and teicheng to bring thame til a haly lyfe. Bot quhen this he saw hinder his intentioun, that he was not in the Jrische tounge perfyte, this ill wyselie he remeidis, that quhat he 5
 spak to the peple in Latine (*with very graceful delivery*,) * he spak it to sum quha vnderstude baith the Languges, quhom he caused to expone it to the rest, quha vnderstude not sa weil, in the Jrische tounge. This thrise in the day or four tymes, he was compellit to do, quhill the 10
 peple cam suarmeng till him from al partes. Quhair through the peple obteinete sa gret authoritie with him, that the cheif men and special of that cuntrie, tha put in this mynd that not onlie perpetual and faythfull tha wald promiss obedience to the sait of Rome, but euin till him, 15
 or primat of ony † Jle appoynted be the pape constantlie and suirleie continue.

155a. At last, quhen the Realme of Scotland was at rest, the burgessis, and landwart men, began to mend, and repair thae houses, that in tyme of Weir the ennimies had raiset 20
 fyre in, or furiously castne doune, and to tyle the ground in Lykmaner, and began with diligence to put thir thingis in ordour, (*which belonged to the repairing or ornamenting of buildings*,) ‡ and that gude men had na impediment, to hald thame out of peice, the gouernour through coun- 25
 sell and authoritie of quene mother and the nobilitie, began to hald a Justice air, as tha vse to call it, through al partes of Scotland, nocht sa mekle to Justifie the burgesses, and citineris, and to deil seueirleie with thame, as to put away, and al caus of discord cutt from amang 30
 thame. To this end the Gouernour, Quene mother, and the nobilitie, his conuoy, passis to the North. Quhair

* L. "summa actionis venustate."

† L. "cuicumque Insulæ primati"—to whatever primate of the Island.

‡ L. "quæ ad ædificia reficienda vel ornanda pertinerent."

in Jnuernesse sum he punist be the purse for thair offences, vtheris, he heidet, and with this forme of Justice he began. Neist to the nerrest nychbour tounes, in * special, Elgyne, Bamfe, and Abirdyne: thairefter to
 5 Dondei, and S. Johnestoune quhair al that selfe seaseone of the 3eir and sommer tyme he consumet. Thairefter passing through the west, cumis to Glasgwe, Dunfrise, Lanrike, and vtheris special tounis, prudentlie in the sam forme of Justice forsaid spendis the hail winter neir
 10 by. Last cumis til Edinburgh; quhair quhat euir was to be applyet to Justice, and conforme to peace, and commoditie of the commoun weil was confirmet with counsell of the hail Nobilitie, Senatouris maist ancient and estemet maist prudent and wyse.

15 Quhen nathing (*to strengthen peace throughout all parts of the realm*)† was mair to be done, that he culd se bot onlie sum of the † West bordouris, in vse of reif he sies dryueng a pray of scheip, fra the Jnglis bordoris, quha gaue occasioun of a nue feild, and weiris shortlie to
 20 be begun agane, sa far as tha culd; The Gouvernour cumis to Jedburghe, and changes al magistrates, quha was slack in thair office, (*appoints new ones*)§ and fra euerie clan takeng cautioun, makes al mair at rest. quhairthrou lang estir, through the tranquillitie, mutual
 25 peice, and true nyctbourheid, constitute weil and maid betueine the Jnglis and Scotis bordiris, the nyctbouris in a short tyme, gatherit geir, and grew rich, baith in hous and landis, quhair furiouslie afoir was nathing bot burning continual.

30 || That self sam tyme, quhen the heretickis trublet the Catholik religioun, quha of the Clergie war prudent and wyse, cunning, and chaste in bodie, appoyntet in

* L. "urbes vicinarum provinciarum præcipuas"—chief towns of the adjoining districts.

† L. "ad pacem per omnes regni partes confirmandam."

‡ L. "orientalium"—East.

§ L. "novos substituit."

|| This paragraph is not in Sc.

the counsell halden in the Shirrefdome of Lythgwe
 * genneralle, that heresie suld be depriuēt, curst, and
 excommunicat, that quhat euir be the fatharis was con-
 firmet in the counsel of Trent under pape Paul iij, and
 ratifiet as out of the mouth of God in general parlea- 5
 ment, heir suld be declairet, set out publiklie, and sin-
 ceirlie reteinet. Monie decreitis heir war set furth to
 the destructione of heresie, confirmatione of the Catho-
 lik authoritie, and quhilkis war verie necessar to clense
 the clergie in maneris. 10

Now cumis Daid Panter out of France to Jedburghē,
 a man of lerning, and of gret cunning, and perfyt in
 handling the effaires of the commoun weil, quha in
 France now had beine vij ȝeiris hail in Ambassadrie,
 and sinceirlie had done his office, and trulie. Quhair, 15
 quhen to the Gouvernour he had declairet, in presence
 of the hail nobilitie the way, the maner, and the ordour
 how his office he had put til executione, † with al he is
 weil and mekle commendēt, that sa weil, ane office sa
 difficle, he had done sa diligentlie, wyslie, and sa per- 20
 fytlie had concludet, quhairfor with gret solemnitie in
 presence of the hail nobilitie, heir is he consecrat
 bishope of Ros.

This verie selfe tyme, the Gouvernour men quha in the
 cuntrie had weil ‡ merited, promouet til Knychtes, that 25
 the mair vehementlie, he mycht prouoke thame to the
 promotione of the Realme, setting fordward the effairis
 of the land, and promoueng the hail cuntrie til vertue,
 of this number war, [quha duelt vpon the bourdour,]
 § Cesfurde, and ferniherst, Andro Car of Litledeine, Cold- 30
 inknowis, Greinheid, Balcleuch with sum vtheris na les
 worthie in the weiris, than in wisdomē, and in vertue
 notable, and suirlie singular and prais worthie.

* L. "provinciali."

† L. "ab omnibus"—by all.

‡ L. "Limitum incolas de Republica bene meritos"—Borderers
 who deserved well of the State.

§ Sc. "Sesford," p. 244.

Quhill the gouernour was in the Justice Air, he put
 al thing to executioun conforme to the rule of Justice
 sinceirlye: Queine mother that in the Jornay was neuer
 fra him, quhair euir she cam gif the nobilitie of that
 5 cuntrie maid ony resistance to [him] (*her*), til her scho
 alluired thame partlie with fair promises, partlie with
 craibet, busteous, and sour wordes; Gif to her tha con-
 sented, with humanitie and gentlenes, scho confirmet
 thame, that gret was thair hope, of her to obtaine
 10 sum reward, gif authoritie of the Gouernour tha wald
 renunce, and grant her the administratioun of the
 realme.

Nather did sho this in publik, bot quyetlie and in
 secreit and speciallie now be sum freindis, quhome
 15 scho alluired to promoue and helpe fordwart this mater,
 her special best freindis, quha, the bettir tha mycht win
 al manis fauour, the word quyetlie tha gart gange throuch
 al the land, that gif the quene war admitted in adminis-
 tratioun of the realme, war mekle to the profite of al
 20 Scotland, and verie thankful to the King of France.
 Quhairfor the hail nobilitie, outhir throuch hope of
 gude deid, or fear for sum thing scho had said, al tuik
 the Quenes parte. quhen this the Quene knew perfytlie,
 scho commandet the Bischop of Ros, to the Gouernour
 25 the hail mater to declair. That farther this he say, to
 be the Kingis wil of France, to promoue the Gouernour
 to gret honouris in ffrance, gif proudlie he resist not,
 and ganestand. The Gouernour throuch monie fair
 promises consented afore to the frenche King appeir-
 30 inglie and althoch sa was, jit not with his wil, bot verie
 hauilie tuik it, to gyue his office ouer afor the tyme ap-
 poynted, and onlie be esteimet in authoritie of a priuat
 persoune. The Quene perceiuing this, scho incontinent
 draweng to her the nobilitie, to Stryueling al tha gaue
 35 her the conuoy in this intencion forsaid toward the
 quene, Leiueng in Edinburgh the Gouernour with a

few that *waitet on him. all thocht and hopet weil,
 that it war mekle to thair commoditie gif the quene had
 the gouernment of the realme. Amang thame quha
 maist followit the Quene, and cheiffie waited on her,
 thir speciallie war cheif nobles, Angus, Huntlei, Arguile, 5
 Athol, Cassilis, erles all. The Quene al now in rest,
 and quyetnes, remanet in Striuling certane monethis,
 quhill the 3young quene was now of age xij 3eiris, for
 scho suirle vndirstude that afor that age, the gouernour
 wald not gyue ouer his authoritie; ffor through rycht 10
 of the realme straitlie is confirmet, that our King
 (*against his will*) † with na man in tutourie remane
 abone the xiiij 3eir of his age, bot our Quene conforme
 to the maner of vther women [to] (*beyond*) ‡ the xij 3eir:
 eftir thir 3eiris tha may cheis curatouris at thair plesure, 15
 to gouerne the realme, ay and quhill our king, or Quene
 be of perfyte age. Our quene now in France for her
 thir curatouris cheisit, with counsel of her mother,
 Henrie King of France, Charles Cardinal of Lotharign,
 and the Duke of Guise his brother, quha committed the 20
 hail kair and gouernment of our Realme to Quene
 mother. Quhairfor quhen sho saw the tyme maist com-
 modious, (*she*) callis a counsell of the special nobilitie to
 quhome sho appnes vp, quhat rycht now scho hes to
 gouerne, becaus the quene her dauchter is xij 3eiris of 25
 age now, and certane monethis elder. The Gouernor
 stryues in her contrare, quhen constantlie he defendis
 the quene nocht to be abone xj 3eiris; That Quene
 mother leiue na warrand for the Gouernour to defend
 him, nor na hole, or ony refuge to flie to, scho bringis 30
 for her defence and warrand the consuetude and vse of
 the cuntrie, and obseruatioune of the lawis [with the
 commoun consuetude, and custoume of the cuntrie],
 that our King, or quene quhill 3it tha ar in thair

* L. "adhærentibus"—sticking to him.

† L. "inuitus."

‡ L. "ultra."

motheris wombe, that hail 3eir suld be rekned with the rest of thair age, (*if at any time he understands that it will be for his advantage*).^{*} The Gouvernour ansueris that to be true as concerning the King and grantis it,
 5 Bot how that may be profen of the quene, he denyes, quhen the realme sa mony 3eiris bygane, with men was ay gouerned, and that of the special grace of God, neuir be women of that age cheiflie in thair minoritie, althoch we reid our land to discend sum tyme from women to
 10 the men, as frome the Bruisses to the Stuartes. To mak agriment, and concorde heir in this controuersie, and to desite this mater, monie of the nobilitie conueinet in Striueling: of quhom quha appinlie stude with the Gouvernour except the Bischop of S. Androis his brother,
 15 and M. Lord Leiuingstoune was not ane.

Quhen the Gouvernour vndirstude, that the nobilitie al and hail stude with the quene, he als labourit be al meines possible to obtaine the queneis favour, quhairin he was the mair diligent, that Huntlie persuadet him be
 20 lettres, to gyue ouer the gouernment of the realme in haist, except he wald incur the Jre and Indignatioune of the hail nobilitie. To Striueling thairfor with al speid he cumis to the quene, faithfullie he promises, schortlie to renunce al administratioune of the Realme to her.
 25 (*The nobles resolved to hold a meeting of the three estates, that, after certain conditions had been agreed upon and first confirmed by the three estates of the realm, the Governor himself might renounce the right of public administration, and the reins of government might be publicly handed*
 30 *over to the queen*).[†] And that the Gouvernour heirefter pretend na rycht to the realme quhairthrou he may saw ony discord, the Nobles band him with that conditioune,

^{*} L. "si quando id in rem sibi fore intelligat."

[†] L. "Nobiles comitia trium ordinum habenda statuerunt, ut ipse Gubernator, pactis quibusdam conditionibus et per tres regni ordines primum confirmatis, omni publicæ administrationis jure cederet, et regni clavus reginæ publice traderetur."

that the castell of Edinburgh in Keiping suld be to my
 L. Erskin committed, that except he keipet his promis,
 Incontinent the castle to the queine suld be delyurit.
 The queine be the contrare promiset that scho suld
 confirme be her autoritie, quhateuir he had gyuen, 5
 constitute, or confirmet in his tyme, nouthir suld take
 of him compte, or ony rekning of ony thing that in his
 tyme he had spendet in the Quinȝehous or in the Kingis
 tresour, or of the custome quhilk he to the Kingis
 Thesaur ony way suld haue committed. and to pleis 10
 him the better, scho promises, that he, be decreit of
 parleament be declairit neist the queine in the Realme
 to quhome his heires may *succeid. Scho sayes farther
 that to him and til his heiris scho sal †gouverne the hail
 rycht of the Duikrie of ‡Castelherald in France, in taikne 15
 heirof and her fidelitie scho commites to his credit and
 keiping the castell of Dunbartane, and that in nathing
 be defraudet the Gouvernour, gif quhen the quene her
 dauchter cam to perfyte age, (*sic*) wald not admit quhat
 scho had promiste, the thrie estates of the realme band 20
 thame selves be publick wrytengs, that Quene mother
 suld suirle freith her selfe in al, quhat euir scho had
 promiste.

Quhill sik mutual discord was betueine quene mother
 and the gouvernour, monie contencious personnis in al 25
 partes perceiung, sik a change in court to follow,
 hopeng thair faults neuir to be corrected, began to cal
 to remeberans ald Injuries. Of this cam that monie
 of the clan of the Carris, In the toune of Edinburgh

* L. "proximus regni Scotici hæres post reginam ipsiusque liberos"—nearest heir of the kingdom of Scotland after the queen and her children. Sc. "just and lawfull heretour to the crowne, failyeing the Quene and the lauchfull successione of hir body," p. 247.

† L. "curaturam"—provide.

‡ L. "Castelheraudix—Chatelherault. Sc. "Chattillorault," p. 247.

pertlie slewe the Larde of Balcleuch. My L. Ruthuenis
 * 3youngest sone slew Jhone † Chartruisse a gentleman :
 And this deadlie feid among the clanis, as was thocht
 and monie beleivet was the caus, that ilk in Edinburgh
 5 slew vther ‡ pertlie. Bot becaus Ruthuen had slane
 Jhone Chartruse, the (*particular*) § caus was, efter the
 commoun speiking, that Ruthuen be Jhone Chartrusse
 was accuset in Jugement, and desparet of his actione,
 in sa far that except that day he had hindirit the law,
 10 court, and sise, be the slauchter of Chartrusse, Ruthuen
 had suirle beine condamnet in Jugement : Heirot Judges
 tuke occasioun to set furth lawis, in this forme, that
 quha euer in defending his actione, vset wapones, or
 mouet ony thing be armes, not onlie for his raschnes
 15 suld be punist, bot suld tyne his caus instantlie.

Euin than M. Lord Sempil, suddenlie mouet with
 angre, in a priuat Ludgeng of the Gouvernouris with a
 quhingre stiket M. Lord Sanchar || Chreichton, quhair-
 for put into the Castell of Edinburgh, [he is accuset of
 20 his heid, quhair] fra hand he had bene heidet, gif the
 ernist and continual petitione of his freindis, thair
 restles requeist, and daylie prayers, had not delyuerit
 him fra the seueritie of the lawis, becaus thair authoritie
 was gret in court.

25 Quhill this was done in Scotland, King Edward the
 saxt of Ingland departed, and left this lyfe, the saxt of
 Julij 1553. Thrie dayes eftir ¶ this death, through the
 Industrie, and moyan of the Duke of Northumberland,

* L. "junior"—younger. Sc. "the maister of Ruthven," p. 247.

† L. "Chartrussum." Sc. "Charteris of Kinclevin," p. 247.

‡ L. "nobilem virum et strenuissimum ob capitale inter ipsorum
 familias odium, ut putabatur, publice Edinburgi perfoderit"—slew
 publicly in Edinburgh a very energetic gentleman on account of the
 deadly feud between their clans, as people thought.

§ L. "in primis."

|| L. "Chreichtonium a Sancharo." Sc. "Lord Creychtoun of
 Sanchar," p. 248.

¶ L. "ejus"—his.

and sum, speciallie that favourit him was done, that Joanna, the Dukes dauchter of Suffolke Quene of Ingland, al man in publick renounced. And shortlie efter the title of rycht, with consent not alane of the hail nobilitie, bot al vtheris cheiflie, quha war Magistrates, 5
(they) gaue to Marie eldest dauchter to King Henrie the viij, and in publik crounet her Quene. The Duke of Northumberland, and of Suffolke, quene Joanna and her housband, M. Lord Giffurde and vtheris not few, quha war authoris of new seditioun, and *heresie in Lon- 10
 doune war all heidet. Quene Marie sett a parleament in Londone, quhair first scho was diligent to pul, and pluck all heresie out be the rutes, and promoue the Catholik religioun sinceirlie throuch al Ingland. Quhilk the better scho mycht performe, tha men scho made 15
 Bischopis, quha neuir culd be brocht fra the truth, quhom nouthar prissoun nor banisment, or feir of deith, tinsel of thair † honour, ony way euir culd moue frome the veritie.

1554. ffew monethis eftir, Quene Marie mariit King Philip 20
 of Hispanie, Carolus quintus Emperour his sone, quhilk amang the commoun peple steiret vp seditioun verie perrelous. Author of quhilk was a certane Knycht his name Vuett, the Quene with litle labour slokned out this seditioun, be putting al the authoris to death. 25

About this tyme Normond Leslie, louset out of prisone Jn France, quyetlie cam to Scotland. quhilke quhen the Gouvernour knew, he snibs all quha receivet him in Lugeng, and compelit Normond to flie quicklie to Denmark, that he be not tane, and for his offence put doune. 30
 Bot quhen he vnderstude na securitie for him in Denmark, quhen he haid trauelit throuch al Natiounis, for the maist parte, at last in King Eduardis tyme the saxt, he cam til Ingland, be quhome he, and al his cumpanie

* L. says nothing of "heresie."

† L. "honorum"—of their honours, dignities.

is receiuet with al humanitie, Jn sa far that 3eirlie pen-
 siounis war gyuen till (*ilk*) * ane of thame conforme to
 his dignitie appoynted for his † lyfetye out of the Kingis
 tresaur. Bot quhen King Eduard was deid, al war com-
 5 mandet to pas affe the Realme. Nottheles, quhen tha
 crauet that stipend to be randerit in thair absens to
 thame, The Duke of Norfolk planlie gyues this ansuer
 in a general counsel, that it is not rycht, a Catholick
 King to gyue a stipend, to thame quha war murthereris of
 10 a Catholick Cardinal. Normond with this ansuer was
 halfe by his mynd, and tyret of his banisment boundes
 away to France, and prayes King Henrie, be the Larde
 of Bronston, quhom he had sent afor, to sett him ouer
 the Scotis lycht horsmen that war in France; heir in the
 15 weiris he wrocht sa stoutlie; baid sa baldlie, sa cora-
 giouslie held him selfe and that speciallie in Flanderis
 with Carolus quintus, that he hopet to put that murther
 in the buke of obliuione, and out of memorie of man;
 farther he mycht win the Kingis fauour, gif he war
 20 formest ay in the weiris contrare the ‡ ennemie. Bot
 efter mony lycht combatis fochtne with the ennemies,
 with gude Luck, at last, in Picardie at the toun of
 Rentoun, quhen far he had followed the chais, schot
 with a § pestilet, returnes (*with difficulty*) || til his cum-
 25 panie. Quhen be his awne he was borne to Montrule
 within few dayes he dies, first for that deid he had done
 contrare the Cardinal schew gret sygnes of pennance,

* L. "singulis."

† L. "ad vitam pro dignitate sustinendam"—to keep up a style according to his rank.

‡ L. "tam strenue . . . se gessit . . . (speravit enim inde se posse maculam illam cædis delere, Regisque benevolentiam sibi arctius conciliare) ut semper primus in acie hostes aggredereetur." He showed such energy that he was always the first to attack the enemy in battle—for he hoped by that means to blot out the stain of the murder, and win the king's goodwill more securely.

§ L. "sclopeto." Sc. "be a shot of a pistolet," p. 249.

|| L. "ægre."

and spak melle to their explicationis, quia war the
rest of the authoris. But King Henrie was so affected

toward him for his stoutnes, that shortly he comit to
Bromston and the rest of his mannis his countie to
beate in peace, their guils agree to be redress all and
hail, quilk for thame was true, and all their gear goun
thame agree for his cause. 5

The 4th tene of April, cam till Edinburgh of all estateis
to the parliament as was decreit; In the parliament is
publik ar decreit all condicions with quilkis, Quene 10
mother and the Governour war bound, and be the hail
assentlie ar approven. The Governour is publik to
the Quene in haist renounce all administrationis of the
reialme. How sone Quene mother was adrest with
authoritie of this maner, she hail staine ar blyth, and 15
Scho now be all is callit Regent, and so tha all salute
and haise her, heirefter scho commandes to put an end
to the parliament.

Heirefter as was to follow in change of count com-
monlie, all almost ar castne out of their office, and 20
vtheris to that office ar promot. Now the erle of
Cassilis is maid thesaurer of the realme, Willemor the
frencheman gathirer of the Kingis custom, James Makgil
clark register, Abbat of Coupper Keiper of the secret
seil and then Lord Rubie frencheman Keiper of the 25
Kingis † seil, and Bonot a certane frencheman was maid
bailzie of Orkney. The Quene vtterlie neglecting the
scotis nobilitie, frenchemen onlie admittid on her secret
counsel, with verie few Scotis. Scho Jre and angre euir
objected and vehementlie kaist vp verie oft to the † scotis. 30
quhilke furious flame, althoch our gentlemen, happit it

* Sc. "the xij day of the moneth of Aprill," p. 249.

† L. adds: "et Huntlei Comitiss regni Cancellarii Vicarius,"
Sc. "and to be as vice Chancelar and assister to the Erle of Huntlei
than Chancelar," p. 250.

‡ L. "Scotis occasionem iræ vehementer objecit"—in great
measure gave the Scots cause to be angry.

sum tymes, with asse in a maner, Sum tymes, nottheles
it brak out, to the gret skayth, and hurte of the hail
Realme.

* About this tyme the Quene of Jngland, and quene
5 regent of Scotland, thocht verie necessar, that commis-
saris conuinet, to mak peice betuein baith the Realmes, and
to compone al materis. for Scotland compeiret, Robert
Carnegie of Kinnarde and Jhone Ballendine of Auch-
noull, baith Knichtes. for Jngland Thomas Cornual,
10 and Robert Bouise als Knichtes, quhair al materis ar
componed, concerning the lawis of fischeng baith be sey
and land.

Richarde Norton, a man of gret Judgement in pros-
peritie, and of a gret sprite in aduersitie, and stout
15 corage, captane of the Castel of Norhame in Jngland,
that tyme was author of the lawis, sett out, anent the
salmond. That gif ony Jnglisman rest from a Scot, or
a Scot frome ane Jnglisman, fische quhilk tane tha had,
he by the pane appoynted, and sett out be the commone
20 lawis of the Realme, suld pay xx shilling Stirueleng for
his offence. Thir materis als ar componet, that quha euir
be sey, throu force of Tempest landis in Scotland, or
Jngland, or onye honest maner, be na way hindirit be
sey or land to cum till his awne, frilie be ship, horse or
25 fute, (*provided*) † that he receiue a testimonie of landeng
from the Magistrate of the nerrest port, or toune, (*and*)
that in the meanetyme tha commit nathing contrare the
lawis of the Realme.

Quene Regent of Scotland, quhen the parleament was
30 endet in Edinburgh, directes the Erle of Huntlei with
ane armie til Abirtarfie, to slokne al sedetione in Jhone
Mudyard and his confederatis, perturbeng the tranquillitie
of the Realme, and sett the cuntrie at peice and rest.
Quhen Huntlei cam to that place quhair with the enni-

* This paragraph and the next are not in Sc.

† L. "modo."

mies he suld haue mett ; in the midis of the camp a gret
stryfe is begun. heirefter mony suirle bydeng with thair
maister, mony defectes and falis aback, as quhom the
deith of Makintosche causet gretlie to defecte, and fal
aback, mistraisting of his actione, hame he returnes.* 5
The Quene discontent that the Erle had neglectet her
command, him scho accuises, outhir of deceit or neglect-
eng his office, quhome thairfor shoe condemnes to pris-
sone in the castell of Edinburgh to the † last of Marche.
The Aduersaris, quhome he had monie, and potent, now 10
tuke occasioun to blaspheme him and hurt his fame, of
him to spred amang the peple fals rumours and clattiris,
to ladne him with deceitful leisingis, criminable crymes,
and tailles vntrue. quhairthrou followit incontinent, that
he gyueng ouer the Erldome of Moray, Lordship of Aber- 15
nethie, prouistschip of the Jles of Orknay, and Schyt-
lande, Baillirie of Strathdie, and administratioun of the
Erldome of Marr, ar al resygnat ouer to the quene bot
he commandet is, to pas to France, quhair in banisment,
fyue 3eiris, is appoynted to him, that he remane. Bot 20
now about to stryk sayl, the Quene for her humanitie
and gentlenes, slaiket her seueritie laid to his chairge,
and commandet him to posses his alde patrimonie and
gyftes that war gyuen him, and for altocher suld pay bot
a ‡ sober sum of siluer, and he sulde pay onlie that, and 25
suld keip his ald dignitie in his cuntrie.

1555. Schortlie after returnet fra France to Scotland Henrie
Sinklar deane of Glaswe, cheif in the hie court, and in

* The original Sc. is clearer : " Bot the barronis and gentill men
of the lawlandis in speciall, refused to go in that cuntrey les nor
thay mycht travell on hors, as thay culd on no wayis do in that
boundis ; and the said Erle wald not merche with the hieland men
onlie, for the lait hattrent that thai had conceaved aganis him for
the deithe of M'Intoche, and thairfoir he returned," p. 251.

† L. "ad proximum Martium." Sc. "till the moneth of Merche
nixt following," p. 251. He was put in prison in October.

‡ Sc. "gret sowmis of money," p. 252. L. simply "pecuniaria
pœna"—money penalty.

place of the *precident, a man of gret Judgement, Jngine, and Leirng in quhilk he was mekle commendet, and in gret familiaritie with King James the fyfte. Bot quhen al was at the gouerning of the Gouvernour and at
 5 his command; The courteouris quha kairet lytle, of sik ane Jngine, and Lerneng, kairet lytle for him: Nottheles for his gret knowlege in craftes maist cunning, his singular prudencie in al effaires, his diligent vse in the commoun lawis, that almaist he is thocht incredible,
 10 his gret experiance in † Antiquitie, quhairin baith with the quene selfe, and the nobilitie he was in na smal auale, bot in gret honour, and meruellous commendit with al. How sune he cam hame, he was author, and steiry vp of the first president of Orknay, and Bishop
 15 ‡ thair, als to the rest of the senat he was author and persuader, to sett out Lawis against contentioun, and stryfe, and that al be done with Just Judgement, and put away al corrupted and Jll vse that was wont to be § afor. Jn setting out of quhilkes, and putting thame in
 20 gud ordour and rycht ordour as tha suld be, was equitie sa gret and sa Just Judgement, that al man gatt || Justice, gret, baith fra the Magistratis, Aduocatis, scribes, and officialis, quha gaue a compte al tueching thair office

* L. "summæ Curie senator et Vicepræs"—senator of the supreme court and vice-president.

† L. "ac prope incredibilem publici juris antiquitatisque nostræ peritiā"—and almost incredible knowledge of public law and of our ancient history.

‡ L. "Episcopo Orcadum primo præsi"—to the bishop of Orkney, first president. Sc. "the bischoppe of Orknay, than president of the college of justice," p. 252.

§ L. "de litibus brevi dirimendis, recto judiciorum ordine tenendo, et corrupta depravataque consuetudine abroganda leges"—laws for deciding cases quickly, keeping right order of courts, and abolishing corrupt and dishonest practice. Sc. "statutes for abbreviation of processis, guid ordour to be observed in the said college, reformatione of abusis," p. 252.

|| L. "jure æquabiliter omnibus reddito"—justice being rendered impartially to all.

with al diligence, setting asyd al vanities, and superfluous formes, or ony sik talkeng that was occasioun to contentioun, quhen Justice and Judgement was confirmet, al conteinet, and writne under the municipal * Lawis, heir al war (*more conscientiously*) † called agane 5 to the ald forme. ‡ About this tyme the Marchio of Mayne, quha now in Jngland was with sum vtheris frenche men, § (*of high rank*), || Kautiounne [speciallis in france]. This Marchio schortlie efter was maid Duke of Aumalie, with leue he ¶ visited Scotland to visit his 10 sister, efter Shir Thomas Stuklie had, quha was a noble man of Jngland, beine now maid Knycht, of a gud spirit and coragious, and verie constant in the Catholick faith keiping ** cumpanie, efter[ward] (*passing*) †† with his sister certane dayes, with al sueitnes, and plesure, he 15 cam til Jngland at the day appoynted as he promist and delyueris his credence.

Quene Regent, in the moneth of Julie callet a parleament til Edinburgh of al estates, in quhilkes war nobillis, of Jngine, of vertue, and to menteine the commounouris 20 weil notable and prudent, and war sa mony, that ‡‡ feu faderis rememberis, war neuir seine sa mony gather or conueine to ony parleament. Jn this ordour, and in thir §§ Lawis, ar mony sett furth to hald sitizenis in peice

* L. "quæ sunt legibus et jure municipali descripta"—everything laid down by laws and municipal right.

† L. "sanctius."

‡ Sc. omits from here to end of paragraph.

§ L. "primariis."

|| "in Anglia obses manserat"—had remained a hostage in England.

¶ L. "intravit"—entered.

** L. "D. Thoma Stuckleo . . . comitante"—Stuckley accompanying him.

†† L. "postquam . . . traduxerat."

‡‡ L. has nothing to stand for *feu*. It has "patrum memoria plures nunquam visi fuerint"—never could any remember to have seen more.

§§ L. "In his leges complures"—In it several laws.

and in thair office; quhair thir, to hald my tounge of the rest, we may panelie speik of, quhilkes may be celebrat throu the hail chronickles. first that Burgessis or tounismen about Witsounday, or vther tymes quhen quha hes
 5 ressauet *Ludgeng vses to pas out [in the morneng], that nane rin in harnes as tha vse, to cast out the cuntrie men. Thairefter that nane, as the maner oft is meit in forme of playes, quhilk maner to exercise the bodie, was thocht a maner of exemple and imitatione, quhilk a
 10 certane man †Robert Hude vset. Thirdlie, that amang Subditis be not fund priuat bandes; efter quhilkes ‡statutes, was gretlie efter prouydet, to publick peace, Lasare and tranquillitie.

Solemne was this feist, and fell at this tyme the xv of
 15 §August, quhen Quene Marie with Philip King of Hispanie in ||Winton was mariit. To King Philip, and Quene Marie now war Legatis sent from Quene Regent of Scotland, to salute thame baith, wisse thame gude morne, gude 3eir and helth and lang prosperitie. Thay agane
 20 be Legatis desyret that gud freindship, peice, and amitie, suld be concludet betuene the tua realmes, and to al the bordiris to mak freindship, and aggrie all parties, and to this end suld send commissaris, quha the neist summer, and mak a counte how thay had done, and how tha had
 25 put an ordour til al thingis. ¶

* L. "conductores"—tenants. Sc. calls the seasons "fitting Fryday and Witsoundaye," p. 253.

† L. "nescio cuius Roberti Hudi sylvicolæ"—of one Robert Hood, a forester. Sc. "Robeine Huid," p. 253.

‡ L. "quibus postea sanctionibus"—afterwards by these statutes.

§ L. "In octavum Kal. proximi Augusti incidit celebritas nuptiarum"—On the 25th of July took place the celebration of the marriage. Sc. "Quene Marie of Inghland was mareit to King Phillop Prince of Spaingye, upoun the xxv day of Julij," p. 253.

|| L. "in civitate Wintoniensi." Sc. "at Winchester," p. 253.

¶ The translator has amplified and obscured the simple statement of L.: "ac ad omnes de finibus aliisque causis dirimendas controversias, designarentur Commissarii, qui æstate sequente in limitibus convenientes rem totam conficerent"—and that, in order to settle

Quhill now the Quene rydes throu the southe parte of Scotland, the Erle of Athole is sent in administratioun through the north of Scotland, sent with chosen and wallet men to brek the audacitie and hardines of Johne Mudyard. quhen the Erle of Athol was busie, prudent 5 and wise in putting all in ordour; Sa that he *callit Mudyard sedetiose, and Jmpatient (*of authority, willingly surrendering himself, his sons, and kinsmen*).† Bot the quene for her pietie, and gentlenes notable as sche was ‡ natural gude til all, [quhom al scho forgaue, quho had 10 ony way offendet her of clemencie] schoe forgaue that he had done to her: with this conditioun, that in S. § Jhonestoun and the castel of Meffen, faithfullie tha suld remane in custodie. But as we have in a prouerb, The fox can neuir leue lang out of her awne || hole, 15 Mudyard with his companiounis, through fraud gretter than outhir Tod or fox, deceiuing the Keiperis, quyetlie tha returnet to their awne: And cumbret of sik maner in seditioun steired up in the north of Scotland. And al the cuntrie now ful of seditioun, in al partes tha 20 trublet all.¶ Quhilk mouet the Quene to ** [p]repare to that syd suner than her Jnstitutione was, (*to establish*

all disputes about frontiers and other matters, commissioners should be appointed to meet on the borders next summer and arrange the whole business.

* L. "duxerit ad Reginam"—brought to the Queen.

† L. "impatientem imperii, sponte se, filios ac cognatos dedentem." Sc. says: "tow of his sonnys and certane of his kin," p. 253.

‡ L. "pro naturæ suæ erga omnes bonitate"—according to the kindness of her nature to all.

§ L. "in Pertho oppido." Sc. "within the toun of Perth," p. 253.

|| Sc. "as the tod can not byd furth of his hoill," p. 254.

¶ The L. for this sentence and the preceding is: "infestis deinde seditionibus in Scotia septentrionali excitatis, omnia plerisque in locis turbarunt"—then having stirred up troublesome rebellions in the north of Scotland, they threw everything into confusion in many districts.

** L. "proficisceretur"—march, repair.

courts of justice),* amang quhome she † snibbit the hauiest offences of al men in that cuntrie and clenset the hail schire of all seditiounes be the verie ruites.

The neist Summer in Edinburgh haldne is ane parlea-
 5 ment of the thrie estates, quhair was the Larde of Brun-
 stone, Grange, Balnaue, and mony vtheris, quhais gudes
 and geir was causet be the gouernour to be procleimet,
 Throuch a singular commendatioun of the King of
 France, tha are all restorit to thair dignitie, fame, to al
 10 thair gudes and geir. Bot in this parleament quhilk
 rather we may say negleget nor forzet, this als is to be
 noted that commounlie afor was called rining in the
 parleament now ‡ sayd.

At this meitting the Quene, throuch counsel of Dosie,
 15 Rubei and sum of the nobilitie in Scotland began to ask
 the states of the realme, that as ilk ane had, sa suld he
 pay, quhairthrouch the better weiris tha mycht susteine
 against Jngland Gif perchance tha § mett: for this caus
 heireftir she wald, that the possessiones of the schires,
 20 and euerie manis geir be marked and || seilit, and this
 be done be the presidentis of the cuntrie, and that ilk
 persone pay sa mekle as he is auaile, to hald and sus-
 teine the men of weir vpon the bordiris, with this con-
 ditione that not ane cum out of awne boundis to keip
 25 the bordouris, except quhen the Jnglismen cum with a
 gret armie, walet men of weir, and make a forray. And
 gif sum of the cheife nobilitie craueng ambitiouslie to
 cum in the quenes fauour, wald appeir to preiue this

* L. "ad iudicia publica instituenda."

† L. "quibus coaceret"—by which she might check.

‡ L. "Hæc vero Comitia, quod intermissa potiusquam omissa quasi continuarentur, nomen a vulgo acceperunt, ut currentia dicerentur"—This parliament, however, because, being interrupted rather than dismissed, it was continued as it were, got from the people the name of "the running" parliament.

§ L. "si quod forte ingrueret"—if any war should occur.

|| "sygraphis consignarentur"—should be inventoried.

counsel; The barounis als ouer *al, and vtheris not of the slichtest sort haue appoynted to resist and [and] hail gainstand. and quhen of this purpose to hinder oft tha had mett †priuatlie, at last mett not farr from the palice of Edinburgh thrie hunder barones, Quha fra 5 Calder and Weimes men of gret honour and authoritie was ‡sent, wisdoms als, sent J say vnto the Quene, and to the nobilitie of the secret counsel, and ernistlie prayet her, that Scho tuik off na ground sik a §custoume, contrare the priuileges, and Lawis, and vset maneris of the 10 Scotis of awld. for thair elderis euir war wount to defend the Kingis hous, and the Kingis ||rycht with gret honour monie 3eiris. And that tha for the few quhilk the King gaue thame of necessitie ar haldne, that quha ar present in the weiris, obiecte thair proper bodyes to 15 commoune perrelis; quhairfor na man can the rycht of law that he is bund to his Maister, ony way detracte, mekle les put it in place of ¶Antiquitie, speciallie quhill the quene 3it is not cum to perfyte age. This farther affirmet the Kingis that war **afor, that the Kingis war 20 not callet of Scotland as of the bair 3erd or of a thing spiritles, bot king of men, as King of Scotis, sa was our Kingis wount to be callet; as gif the gretter hope of thair helthe tha had in the menis selfis, than in thair land or silver. farther thame thair to be that with al 25 thair harte wil thay be thair, in sa far that tha wil thame

* L. "Barones tamen plerique"—yet most of the barons.

† L. "de huiusmodi proposito impediendo egissent"—had consulted about the hindering of such a scheme.

‡ The translator is not quite intelligible. L. has "qui Caldero et Weimesio . . . missis enixe petebant"—who, sending Calder and Wemyss, prayed. Sc. "and send tua of the most ancient amangis thame, quhilkis was the lairds of Calder and Weames," p. 254.

§ L. "ne huiusmodi census indicerentur"—that such taxes be not imposed.

|| L. "regia regnique jura"—the rights of king and of kingdom.

¶ L. "nedum antiquare"—much less reject.

** L. "Id quoque afferebant Reges superiores"—They cited also the fact that former kings had been styled.

farther to defend and keip thair cuntrie of that *mynd,
 that tha neuir wald degener fra thair alde faith, nor the
 vertue of thair elderis, nor grant thair forbears † onything.
 Tha thairfor with thair awne handis wald stryk thair
 5 ennemie with the sword, and with thair awne bodyes
 put al dainger out of Scotland: (*since hired soldiers did
 not seem willing to fight so faithfully for liberty, or able
 with such courage to snatch their wives and children from
 slaughter, and their goods, dwellings, and possessions from*
 10 *devastation*). ‡ farther was said, that it was not anuich
 to the § riches of the realme to susteine ydle men, sa
 monie as war thocht necessar to defend the bordiris
 against Jngland and to rin the forray vpon thame. Last
 of al this was said, that the ablest and best gentlemen,
 15 quha vset afor vpon thame to accept the force of the
 battel, becaus thair myndes war sa in ydleaset, and close
 fra weir and wapoune, [and] sa || war brokne in ple-
 sures, that esilie tha mycht tak a ¶ pray from ony na-
 tioune, or peple. quhen this the Quene hard, warlie
 20 scho weis the mater, bot schortlie shoe left her purpose,
 and frilie grantis that the counsel of thame quha intendet
 to persuad her, was (*not*) ** mekle to the vtilitie of the

* This obscure passage is in L.: "Illos præterea eo esse in patria
 tuenda atque conservanda animo"—Further in defending and pre-
 serving their native land, they were determined.

† L. "quicquam hac in re majoribus concedere"—in this yield
 in any degree to their ancestors.

‡ L. "cum miles conductus non videatur velle tanta fide pro
 libertate pugnare, aut posse tam fortiter conjuges liberosque eorum
 ex cæde, ac bona, ædificia, possessiones ex vastitate eripere." Sc.
 has: "for thay culd not trust any waged man that he walde so
 faythfullie defende thair libertie, wyffis, bairnis, landis and posses-
 sionis," p. 255.

§ L. "non suffecturas facultates"—the resources would not
 suffice.

|| L. "fractum iri"—would be broken.

¶ L. "in prædam cuivis nationi et populo venire." Sc. "becum
 ane easie pray to quhatsumevir natione that waild invaid the
 realme," p. 255.

** L. "parum salutaria."

Realme, speciallie quhen it steint vp the myndes of mony as appeiret.

About this tyme, the Bishop of Dunblane, M. Lord Lidingtone Knycht, James Makgil Justice Clark, all procuratouris, ar sent to the borduris. with Bischope 5 Tunstal of * Dunblane a man verie cunning of al learning, of Judgement and wisdom, with the rest of the Inglish ambassadouris tha al mett together in † Dunse, quhair tha remanet the monethis of Julij, August, Sep- 10 tember, and October, (quhilk tyme the Quene in the north of Scotland was present in Jugement publick her selfe) quhair tha handlet of thir materis, quhilkes ar of the contentione speciallie betuene baith the peiples, quhilk being tane away be Just Judgement, fra that place tha remoue. 15

About this tyme, the Quene passing fra the northe of Scotland, scho cumis to the toune of Jnuernesse in the moneth of Julie, honorablie conuoyet with mony gentlemen, In quhilk toune, quhen schoe knew publik offences scho tuik a mendis worthie of the offenderis. Bot be- 20 caus in the Montanis, and hich cuntries war sum, that be thair flieng fled the pane of punisment, Scho comandet the ‡ special of the clanis in the montanis, that conforme to the Jnstitutione of King James the fyft tha al suld offer to Judgement (*offenders of their clan and 25 kin*):§ gif tha gainstude, thame selves that same pane or hauier suld gang vnder. of this cam [that Baroneis compelit thair clanis*men* to enter in Judgement,]|| sa that

* L. "Dunelmensi." Sc. of "Durhame," p. 256.

† L. "Dunsæi." Sc. "at Dunce," p. 256.

‡ L. "Ducibus." Sc. "capitanis," p. 256.

§ L. "reos gentiles agnatosque." Sc. "offendaris of thair awin kin," p. 256.

|| The translator has here embodied in the text the Latin of the margin, which he mistranslates: "Barones coacti suos contribules iudicio sistere"—Barons compelled to produce their fellow-clansmen in court.

monie of sundrie trybes, quha of pryd baid aback entired in haist to the Law and Judgement. Quhair monie amang thame not of the lawest sort of the peple payet for thair trublung of peace [in the moneth of Julij,
 5 of quhilkes war the Larde of Grant] of quhilkes the Laird of Grant, tuik ane James Grant ane wicked man, and vtheris servandis of this cryme and sett thame afore Judgement, bot becaus tha culd (*not*) * take thame quick, the Larde of Grant causet to be presented thair heides
 10 to the † Quene. [Bot the Erle of Cathenese, being admonist, his awne al he warnet of Judgement,] ‡ Bot the Erle of Cathenese, (*because, though warned, he did not produce his men in court,*) is prisoner first in inuernes, neist in Abirdine, last in Edinburgh, quhill with a gret
 15 sum his Libertie was redeimet. Mackeyus clan of Strathnauer Duke of that Clan, and Glengonii with Sutherland, quhilkes nerrest ar to thame, ar oft callit to Judgement, bot contemte the § commande.

The Quene thairfor causes to be preparet an gret
 20 armie: Quha in Strathnauer with the || Duke of ¶ Sutherland brekis furth and the classe that al the straites and al partes occupies cumis in and haldis that na man may flie. Quhairfor M. Mackeye quhen he knew refuge was stoped on al partes, directeng him ** selfe to Hew Ken-

* L. "non poterat."

† L. "Grantus Baro jussus Jacobum Grantum . . . aliosque ejus scelerum ministros iudicibus sistere"—being ordered to produce before the judges James Grant and others, his accomplices.

‡ A mistranslation of: "Comes vero Cathenesius, quod admonitus suos iudicio non sisteret."

§ L. "Mackeyus tribus Strathnavernæ dux, et Glengonii cum Sutherlandiam, quæ illis finitima est provincia, damno magno sæpe affecissent, ad iudicium vocati, mandatum contempserunt"—Mackay, chief of the clan of Strathnavar, and the Glengunns, having often done great damage to Sutherland, the district nearest them, are summoned, &c.

|| L. "duce Comite Sutherlando"—under the leadership of Earl Sutherland.

¶ MS. torn.

** L. "se dedens"—yielding.

redie in the Quene [to be] in comoyet thairefter in
Edinburgh he is haldne lang captiue. Bot Kaitane
was gyuen [into] by Gargone, quha being committit to
suir keepers, war kept conforme to the wil of the Quene.

The quene thairefter leueng Ennernesse, Shoe past 5
through the Erldome of Rosse, through Elgyne, Banff,
Aberdyne, and al the cheife townes in the cuntries nerrest
thame, quhair with al diligence scho maid inquisitione of
crymes and hantie offences. Bot with sik Lemtie and
gentlenes scho temperit the seneritie of the Lawe, that 10
the [Innocent and] * giltye scho punist not in their heid,
bot in a sume of siluer. Heirefter scho cam to Dundie
and S. Johnestowne, keeping the same Judgement and
Justice. Efter Summer scho directed to the Mountanes
to contene thame in their office Huntlei, to the Bis- 15
chopes quha sat thair of Rosse, and of the Isles of
Orkney, and Hew † Kennidie: Thir al sho put in better
ordour, and in mair ‡ commodious, quha tuk al priuat
libalis and accusatiounis, and causet exteme thame, Ja-
quire and searche of thame with al diligence In the 20
towne of Jnnernesse, Elgyne, and vtheris places. Through
this diligence was wrocht, that al thir cuntries, war brocht
to the rule of Justice, and was maid quyetter, and in
gretter peice.

Bot with how honest and magnifik a maner the Quene 25
without her gret cost or expences, was al the way ac-
cepted and receiuet be the nobilitie, Bischopis, and
vtheris, thair of J wil not now mak mentioune, for the
frenchemen, quha than war present, commendet [her]

* L. "nocentibus," simply.

† L. "ad montanos in officio continendos Comitem Huntlaum
misit, aduocoribus Episcopis"—to keep the Highlanders loyal she
sent Huntly, with the assistance of the Bishops.

‡ L. "his quoque ad meliorem et commodiorem formam substi-
tuit"—besides, according to a better and more suitable system,
she commissioned them to receive the complaints and accusations
of private individuals.

anuich [with] (*in their own and*) * vtheris natiounis (*such a signal expression of goodwill towards the Quene*),† and sett out our brauitie anuich. And how honestlie al the way scho was ressaует tha spak it large anuich.

- 5 Euin than, the Legat of Moscouie about to land Jn Jngland, with a great ship and a bark, Ryses a gret tempest on the cost of Buchane, quhilk cuntrie is in the north of Scotland, quhilk albeit rapit on a craig chaipet saife (*with a great part of his retinue, almost all*
 10 *his goods being lost by the shipwreck*).‡ The Jnhabitouris of that cuntrie receiuet liberallie that stranger schip-brokne, Jmbraceng him with al humanitie til Edinburgh tha conuoyet him to the quene: Bot scho permitted not that stranger, how lang he remainet thair, to want ony
 15 thing or be in ony necessitie, [or] (*nay*)§ quhat of his gudes schipbrokne cam into the handis of the peple, diligentie scho caused to be soght agane, and with al fidelitie to be restoret: Jn the end of Februar, scho commandet that M. Lord Hume for honour gaue [her]
 20 (*him*) the conuoy to Beruick.

|| This 3eir in Julii is sent to Scotland from Eister Freisland frome the maist Jlluster Princes Anna Duches of Oldenberg, and Delmensorse, and [Erle] (*Countess*) of Embdamie, Hotherus Tranbernus Legat, to ask that
 25 the ald band betuene Scotis and Embdamianis off ane hunder 3eiris, quhilk [tyme] is sa waik now sa monie 3eiris ar gaine, that J say it war renuet. Quhilk being asked, and solemnlie confirmet baith the natiounis fra that day furth with ¶ vtheris had mutual freindschip, and
 30 sinceir kyndnes.

* L. "apud suas et alias nationes."

† L. "tam claram benevoli in Reginam animi significationem."

‡ L. "cum plerisque ex comitatu suo, bonis fere omnibus naufragio amissis." Sc. "the moist pairt of his guidis losed be the wrake of the sey," p. 257.

§ L. "quin et quicquid."

|| This paragraph is not in Sc.

¶ L. "se"—each other.

Now war haue weiris and verie dangerous betuene
 thae tua potent princes Henrie King of France, and
 Philip King of Hispanie. Philip a litle afor had tane
 Holand, Zeland, and the rest of the cuntries of Ger-
 manie the nather, into his awne authoritie, out of the 5
 handes of Carolus Quintus his father, Bot Marie Quene
 of Jngland appoynted to send ten thousand in harnes
 to the Netherland with the Erle of Pembroke to the
 supplie of King Philip to help him. Bot quhill this is
 makeng radie The Quene of Jngland in feir leist that 10
 perchance the Scotis steirit vp with requeist of the
 ffrenchmen Moue sum thing against Jngland, a Legat
 thairfor scho directes to quene Regent, and prayes her
 to elect sum of ouris to send til our bordouris con-
 cerneng the peace ance begun betuene vs, and of al 15
 contentiounes and stryfe tha treit vpon ernistlie. Quhair-
 for in the moneth of *Julii the procuratouris of baith
 the Realmes meitis in the toun of Carlil; for vs con-
 ueinis, Robert Reid Bishop of Orkney and the Jles,
 Henrie Sinclair deane of Glasgwe, and Robert Carnegie 20
 †horsman, [sum] senatouris and M. Lord ‡Harese,
 quha that tyme was gouernour ouer the bordiris in the
 west: Bot for Jngland war Tonstal Bischope §Dunelme,
 the Lord Dacres, and (Lord) ¶Whortone: Amang thir
 a certane space a lang pley is begun for mending of 25
 sum skaith. Jn the meine tyme a certane Frenchman
 of the nobilitie landes in the west, and denunces weiris
 from france, bot we hard it was from ¶Jngland, and that
 in Jngland was ane armie gatherit, to be sent in Flandiris

* L. "Julio." Sc. "Junij," p. 258.

† L. "Eques"—Knight. Sc. "Sir Robert Carnegie," p. 258.

‡ Sc. "the Maister of Maxwell, wardene of the west merchis,"
 p. 258.

§ L. "Dunelmensis"—of Durham.

¶ L. "Dacresius et Whortonus Domini."

¶ L. "nunciat bellum Gallo ab Angla denunciatum"—announces
 that war has been declared against the King of France by the Queen
 of England.

- to King Philip, Quhairfor [to pray] the King of France (*prayed*) to steir the nobilitie of Scotland vp to the weiris contrare Jngland, that vexte with nychtbour feid as tha vse to be tha be forced with an armie to cum vpon
- 5 * Jngland. The Quene willing to satisfie the Kingis wil of France, scho calis the nobilitie together at Newbotel to prouoke thame til armes against Jngland. Bot quhen tha perceiuet that this counsel was not sa mekle for thair caus as for the Kingis cause of France, The
- 10 Jnglismen now inclyneng to peice, sa far tha †hard thame ay and quhill of that mater was bettir consulted and concludet. Bot ‡Scotland vseng the ffrrenchmenis counsel §thocht suirle to bring an occasiune of weiris : for ffrance begun weiris tha think that ||Scotland of
- 15 necessitie mon be compellit to cum steirit vp with a gret and hett corage. musour ¶ Dosie thairfor (*and Charlebus she*) bidis (*with*) the rest of the frenche cumpanie marche fordward to Dunbarr, that the Castle of Haymouth not far fra Beruik tha mycht sett with a
- 20 ** seige not without the Jnglismenis gret dammage, quhilk occasiune of gret angre gaue to the Jnglismen, quha althoch oft tha had sett vpon Beruik to the destructiune †† thairof, tha culd na way thairfor be to thair hinder.

* L. "in Angliam copias revocare"—to recall their troops to England. Sc. "to retire thair army within thair awin realme agane," p. 258.

† L. "sententias eousque sustinuerunt, quoad"—they withheld their opinions till.

‡ L. "Ipsa tamen"—But she, *i.e.*, the Queen-Regent.

§ L. "cogitat"—plans.

|| L. "suscepto enim bello putat Scotos"—for, war being begun, she thinks the Scots.

¶ L. "Dosellium ergo et Charlebusium . . . jussit." Sc. "Monsieur Dosell and Capitane Charlebus," p. 259.

** L. "munitionibus et novis præidiis firmarent"—strengthen with fortifications and fresh garrisons.

†† L. "Bervico ad opus disturbandum sæpius eruperant"—had made several sallies from Berwick to delay the work.

Jn the meine tyme the Queine commandet the procuratoris of the realme quha war in Carlil in Jngland (*about the preservation of peace*) * to returne into Scotland, in al haist. how sune tha gett word, (*fearing prison*) † for be tha weil assured, that gif tha tarie an hour or 5 twa langer in Jngland (*they are*) ‡ to pas in prissoune, thairfor with al speid vpon the suiftest horse tha can find tha spur frome the Inglis bordiris and cum hame.

Quhen the deidis done be Monsir Dosie war tald to 10 the princes and nobilitie quha war with the Quene in Newbotel treiting with her concerning the materis and publick effayris of the realme, Tha al consented with the Quene. Quhairfor sending a § post tha besocht the Quene of England, that out of France scho causet her 15 hoste to returne and to cum hame; vthirwyse behoues the Scotis, (*in order*) not to || brek the ald band betueine France and Scotland, (*to declare war upon the English.*) ¶ The post fulfils his charge. Than the quene first herselfe princes commitis to the Erle of Huntlei to keip 20 the bordour certane cumpaneis of horsmen als of ** futmen with quhilkes he may vex the Jnglis bordouris. Huntlei with speid passis to the toune of Dunce, quhilk is in the Marche, This doeng al the Jnglismen he putis †† asteir. The Lord Hume Gouvernour of the East bor- 25

* L. "de pace servanda."

† L. "veriti carcerem."

‡ L. "subituri fuissent."

§ L. "Caduceatore." Sc. "ane harrauld," p. 259.

|| L. "ne . . . violarent."

¶ L. "bellum Anglis indicere."

** L. "Interea Regina Comiti Huntlaeo prima ac principe limitum administratione commissa, quasdam equitum ac peditum cohortes concedit" — Meanwhile, Earl Huntly being intrusted with the general administration of the borders, the queen grants him several companies of horse and of foot. Sc. "Erle of Huntlie generall liuetennent apoun the bordouris," p. 259.

†† L. "omnia Anglis infesta molitur" — makes everything unsafe for the English.

douris, at the command of Huntlei, *first he vexis the Jnglismen with a forray, wastis thair Landis, dorpes and †villages, parte refte, parte burnte, a gret pray brocht with thame.

- 5 Huntlei brekis in vpon Jngland, with a gret multitude parte Scotis, parte ffrenche, makes the secund spoylie, doeng gret skayth, parte through burneng, parte reiuing, returnes hame ladne with a fatt pray, their intencionne stayet be na Jnglisman: excepte that the peple of
 10 Beruik, that tha seme not vtterlie to ly ydle, ran sum lycht ‡forrays. Bot the Quene, that Huntlei wanted na men of weir to defend the bordouris ilk thair tyme about, conforme to his ordour according to his place, he commandet to be present, quhill october quhen al
 15 the men of the realme mett §together.

Quhill this was done vpon the bordouris, the Quene with a chosen armie through al the partes of scotland gatherit a gret ||power, quha be her edict conueinet thame al in Kelsowch in October. Quhen the armie
 20 was now conueinit in that place, the Quene began to exhort [thame] with monie wordis [speciallie] the nobilitie, that with sword and fyre tha Jnuade Jngland. Bot how sune tha cam ouer Tuede, ¶and the riuier namet fra Maxwell, of that mynd tha cum fordwart, that

* L. "prima incursione"—with the first foray.

† L. "Villis"—country houses.

‡ L. "levibus velitationibus." Sc. "litell scarmishis," p. 260.

§ L. "Regina autem, ne deessent Huntlaeo milites, qui mutatis alternatim operis limites defenderent, unumquenque præstituto ordine et loco adesse jussit, donec mense Octobri regni milites omnes simul convenirent"—But the queen, that Huntly might not lack soldiers, who, by rotation of service, should defend the borders, ordered each one to be present in the order and place prescribed, until in October all the soldiers of the kingdom should assemble at once.

|| L. "delectu per omnes Scotiæ provincias habito, exercitum magnum collegit"—having made a levy through all the districts of Scotland, gathered a large army.

¶ L. "ac," which is a typographical error for "ad."

to that place comyng, and a number of men of * weir,
 The matter at last fel in disputatioun among the
 Nobilitie, quhair war better, that the realme with
 force sett vpon Ingland, or not. Quhen lang was dis-
 puted, the Captane of † Castelherald, to quhome the 5
 kair of the hail weiris was committed, with Huntlei and
 vtheris Eries, and the gret parte of the Nobilitie past to
 the Quene: telis her that appeiris to al the Scotis, that
 war gude that how lang the armie culd be susteineth, (if)
 remain vpon the bordouris; for na caus was quhy, a 10
 forray suld be maid til Ingland, quhen for that onlie
 caus the dyse appeiret castne for the hail realme. Con-
 cerning the gude wil and fathe of the Scotis toward the
 frenche, scho ‡ thocht her selfe satisfiet that they wasted
 sa mekle vpon the Ingliis bordouris the monethis bygane. 15
 The Quene with this speiking was sa commouet that sho
 contendis (*against the majority*) § nor stryues na maner
 of way that the armie byd langer on the bordir, quhen
 tha wald (not) ¶ bring thame til Ingland. Quhairfor the
 ¶ shortlier, the frenche men of weir being left at Hay- 20
 mouth, with sum cumpanies of horsmen, and futmen,
 to the rest sho gaue leine ilk to returne til his awne
 hous. quhilk deid of the Quene, turnet thair myndes
 quha war sett mekle vpon the effaires of ** France. Be

* L. "Illi vero flumine Tueda superato, ad ripam (quæ a Maxuello nomen habet) progrediuntur eo consilio, ut subducto ibi militum numero"—But they, having crossed the Tweed, advance to the bank called after Maxwell, with the intention that, after computing there the number of soldiers. Sc. "Bot thay talking to be adwysed thair upoun, past our the Watter of Tueid to Maxwellheuch to make thair generall mustoris," p. 260.

† L. "Dux Castriheraldii." Sc. "Duik of Chattillero," p. 260. So frequently.

‡ L. "satis ei satisfactum esse putabant"—they thought she was abundantly satisfied.

§ L. "pluribus."

|| L. "noluissent."

¶ L. "concitator aliquanto facta"—the queen, becoming somewhat more nettled. Sc. "in a gret coler and anger," p. 261.

** L. "Quod factum Regina Gallicarum rerum paulo studiosioris

the contrare a gret parte of the Nobilitie intendet be
 makeng seditioun, vpon the quene and the Frenche men
 to steir vp inuie, hatred, and weiris. Quhairfor the neist
 5 geir, al maist was na nuik, na hole, in Scotland, or ony
 place meit quhair sik childre mycht meit, quhair com-
 mounlie [tha] (*factionous men*)* mett not, (*to stir up*
sedition against the French). Now tha began to cum
 in suspicioun, that the ffrenche men had in thair mynd
 to turne Scotland in a smal † cuntrie, quhat gait that
 10 euir it ga: Bot quhen the eyne and myndes of thae
 persounis quha war called factious, turned to al craft
 and deceit, nathing appeired better to thame, quha war
 infected with hæresie, or to cloke a ‡ battel mair com-
 modious or profitable, than to put the religioun for a
 15 cloke, and bukler to bring to pas quhat tha wald, fra
 hand thairfor tha flie to wapounis: Tha hopet sa to
 follow as chancet amang sum of the faithfull that at
 anes, as vses to be said, tha wil quhite tua § walis. for
 tha hopet || *forsooth*, euin as chanced to follow, al ¶ cald
 20 Catholikis, quhairof that tyme war monie, [tuke verie
 hauilie, and]** the les hauie walde haue borne it gif tha
 had floun vpon the religioun, and brokne doun kirkes.
 Bot (*they believed they ought*) †† to truble vtheris at sik a
 tyme of sik a maner, that tha [vnderstude] might ‡‡ *under-*

mentem ab illis plane alienavit"—This distinctly alienated from
 the nobility the mind of the queen, who was rather more partial to
 French interests.

* L. "in quem factiosi, seditionis in Gallos concitandæ causa,
 frequentes non convenissent."

† L. "in provinciam sibi"—into a province for themselves.

‡ L. "perduellionem"—treason.

§ L. "ita enim fore, ut una ex fidelia duos parietes (ut dici solet)
 dealbarent"—for so it would come to pass that they would, as the
 proverb says, whitewash two walls from one pail (*i.e.*, kill two
 birds with one stone). Dalrymple confused "fidelia"—*pail of*
whitewash, with "fidelis"—*faithful*.

|| L. "nimirum."

¶ L. "tepidos"—lukewarm.

** Not in L.

†† L. "alios autem turbandos."

‡‡ L. "Scirent."

stand nathing, quhat it was that first tha put thair hand to : farther in this consent of pietie, monie of the nobilitie conueining in ane, concerning the renewing of the religioun, and conspiring in ane to the weiris maid incontinent. Than offending the Majestie, tha al pre- 5
pare to put the Frenche men out of Scotland, and to that intentione setis thair myndes * hail. And the better this to fulfil, to Germanie tha direct messingeris, and lettres, and bringis in the Caluinnist † ministeris, quhom thay knew to be seditious persounes, and perfyt 10
in the peruersione of the religioun.

Quhen now in Scotland the seid was sawin of ‡ nychtbour feid, Philip King of Hispanie, ouircam Henrie King of France in the weiris, and not lang efter § chaist the ffrrenche men, in the feild at S. Quintinis 15
strukne, tuke monie of the princes and of the nobilitie, at last wan the toun selfe and brocht vndir thair subiectioun. Quhilk (*misfortune in the*) || weiris was the caus, that the King of France the schortlier preparat the mariage of the Dolphine with the Quene of Scotis. 20
for he feiret that gif the weiris in ffrance war war, the Scotis in that actioun wald suirly be slawer. Quhairfor be Legatis he prayet Quene regent, that how sune scho haldne had parleament, [scho] out of that counsel Legatis to ffrance (*be*) ¶ directed, to (*celebrate*) ** that 25

* L. "atque in summa, consensu pietatis divulso, plures ex proceribus de religione innovanda convenientes atque conspirantes, facile ad bellum novasque res incitari posse. Hinc læsa semel majestate, omnes ad Gallos e Scotia pellendos, suas operas facile conjecturos"—and finally, community of religious feeling being destroyed, a majority of the nobles, agreeing about the reformation of religion and combining, could easily be stirred to war and revolution. Consequently, having once committed high treason, all would readily unite to expel the French from Scotland.

† L. "sacramentarios Ministros." Sc. "ministers and precheouris," p. 261.

‡ L. "intestina"—internal.

§ L. "fudit"—routed.

|| L. "belli adversa fors."

¶ L. "mitterentur."

** L. "celebrandas firmandasque."

forsaid mariage, (*and*) to confirme with conditiounis
conueinent, and meit to bind baith the Realmes in
concord and perpetual peice.

Quhen to the Quene was nathing of gretter * antiquitie,
5 than to satisfie the King of ffrance alwayes, scho in
desember til Edinburgh summoned a parleament, and
in presense of all caused King Henreis lettres (*written
to this effect*)† in publick to be red; quhilk becaus
makes mekle to the credit of the hail Historie, we haue
10 translated thame in Latine, trulie and in al fidelitie, heir
as followis. ‡

Henrie be the grace of God King of France

To the princes of Scotland, our § derrest

cosingis, and to the rest of

15 the estatis our weil

beloued freindis

Wisseth al helth.

How strait our twa realmes Scotland and France
hitherto in the band of peace haue beine bund, al man
20 knawis. Nethir may ony man doubt of thair number,
how ample war tha: for na man neidis to doubt how
gret war the taknes of thir benifites in kyndnes, benigne
and mutual || together quhairin the kingis our elderis,
appeirit (*that the friendship might last unbroken*)¶ for
25 euir to haue confirmet it, and agmented this band, in
sa far that al thingis in baith Realmes war thocht com-
mon euir. Quhilk freindschip and kyndnes that it

* L. "antiquius"—more pleasing.

† L. "in eam sententiam scriptas."

‡ L. The letter is not in Sc.

§ L. "clarissimis"—renowned.

|| L. "Neque certè quemquam latere potest, quam erant illa
amicitiæ signa et numero multa et magnitudine ampla et officio
mutua"—nor indeed can it be unknown to any one, how those
tokens of friendship were many in number, large in size, and re-
ciprocal in kindness.

¶ L. "ut integra in omne usque ævum maneret."

constantlie mycht * continue, and be na rasonne be put
 sundrie, sen to the gouernment we entirit, we labourit
 cuir to caus constantlie continue; quhilke we vnder-
 stand als 3ow to haue done abundantlie; Quhairfor to
 mak this kyndnes the † constanter, this we wald not lat 5
 pas by vs, haueng sik a ‡ commoditie, offred as we
 beleue be a special grace of god, to wit of the Mariage
 betuene the Dolphine my (*well beloved*) § sone, and the
 Quene 3our syster, my suet dauchter. Of quhilk mater
 efter began to be handlet, and thairfor to treit and vige 10
 tha war sa ernist on baith handis, that Quene regent
 our syster, and ¶ Gouernour consenting, 3e granteng al
 togither, [than that] 3our 3oung Quene schipit in, and
 to France til vs was sent, to that end cheiflie. quhair
 partlie throuch the discipline quhilk of my wyfe scho 15
 receiuet; partlie throuch a certane inclinatione, quhilk
 naturallie of the Kingis bluid our ¶ elderis scho had
 obtinet, doubtles receiuet scho hes this abundant
 forme, and als this copious vertue, that I repent, for
 the age caus of my sone, sa lang to haue stayet this 20
 ** mariage, quhilk sa ernistlie we desyret to haue bene
 maid. Bot seing now is about to be, that my sone
 vpon 3ule day that neist cumis, throuch maturitie of age
 wil be radie anuich to †† mariage, quhilkes are necessar

* L. "sancte retineretur"—be scrupulously preserved.

† L. "sanctius firmandam"—to strengthen with greater solemnity.

‡ L. "opportunitatem"—opportunity.

L. "longe carissimum."

¶ L. "nostra sorore Dotaria ac Gubernatrice"—our sister Dowager and Regent.

¶ L. "a regio parentum sanguine"—from the royal blood of her parents.

** L. "ut ægre tulerim tamdiu per filii mei ætatulam stetisse quominus hoc matrimonium iniretur"—that I was annoyed because it was for so long the fault of my son's tender age that this marriage did not take place.

†† L. "satis possit spondere"—able enough to vow, take the betrothal vows.

to the coniunctioun of this mariage, and quhen we
 haue appoynted, and concordet vpon the mater, gif it
 pleis Quene mother, and the rest of the states of Scot-
 land, quhilke we ernstlie pray and beseik 3ow, to
 5 celebrate this *mariage in Parise, the day quhilk we
 cal the thrie Kingis day in publick, with al ceremonies
 due and decent, meit, cumlie, and honest; and be baith
 their sentences publiklie to confirme, thair myndes of
 my sone, and 3our †Quene: Be thir lettres we ask,
 10 that sum of 3our cheif Nobilitie, be chosen from amang
 the rest, quha with ‡his presense may decore this
 mariage, and fortifiet with 3our autoritie, be sik
 persounes as haue discretioun to discus in sik ane
 actione. Quhilk gif 3e do, J promis to fulfil, that tha
 15 may vndirstand, planlie, thame selves to be maist thank-
 ful to me; and als 3e al of that Mariage, quhilke we sal
 caus be celebrated schortlie efter conforme to the age
 of my sone, This frute 3e may gather, quhilk may not
 onlie be to 3our vtilitie and proffit now present; bot als
 20 remanis to 3our eftircumeris with proffite and plesure.
 As quhen our peple of France and 3our peple of Scot-
 land through this mutual coniunctioun of mariage, as
 we hope heireftir, sal be knut straitlie in ane, [quhen
 we with 3ow, or 3e with vs, sall be sa mutual, as neur
 25 was thocht, bot euir may enjoy.]§ from our Castel

* L. "sponsalia"—betrothal.

† L. "publica utriusque et filii mei et Reginae vestrae voce firmiter sancire"—firmly ratify it by the public utterance of both, my son and your Queen.

‡ L. "sua"—their.

§ L. "et res nostrae ope vestra et vestrae nostra, tanquam mutuo quodam vinculo, ita cohærebunt; ut extra eorum, qui nostros status aut evertere aut comminuere volunt, periculum omne constituti, tranquillitate (qualem nunquam sperabamus) perpetuo frui possimus"—our country by your help, yours by ours, as by some mutual bond, shall be so united, that being beyond the reach of any danger from those who would either destroy or lessen our realms, we may be able to enjoy for ever such peace as we never hoped for.

at the beginning of January with the year of God
1571.

The Scots
and the whole realm

Heard
For it was
The intention.

5

The parliament began at York and in of June
about the middle of a month the process that with
in context of the time began was approved unto that
effect for some and great persons James Beaton Arch-
bishop of Glasgow, Robert Earl of Hunting of Orkney, and 10
the chief president of our * court. Of the Nobles was
George Leslie of Arbroath, Gilbert Kennedy of Cassilis
Esq. with George Semple and James Fleming both
Lords, James Stuart your of S. Andrews, the Queens
natural brother, and with the young Esquire Lord of 15
Dune, Prince of the name of Montrose, who was in
place master of the King's house, and Landward people.

284

Quhen the had received their commandes, and al
things war made ready necessary in this Legation and
voyage, Quhen at length the had shipt in with some 20
of vessels the war war agreed and went out at last with
great honour the lander at Bologne. In the * entering
the haven, the one quhen war the Legat's horse,
peris of the Scots cost out for in the way, quhen the
marriage of S. Eddis had, the other in quhen was 25
made ready necessary in the solemnity of that marriage,
quhen a peris of the cost of Bologne with some
more men.

After the Legat's war lander at Bologne, conveyer
with a company verie honourable to Paris at the 30
beginning in quhen some month of Marche received be
the King and the Nobles Magnifickie; with great
honour; the hanell anent the Marriage of the Queene,

* Sc. "president of the college of justice," p. 262.

+ L. "in trajectory"—on the passage. Sc. "But be the way in that
journey," p. 262.

‡ Not in L. or Sc.

of the Tocher, of the giftes and quhat maner of gyftes
 the King suld present her with, worthie of that mariage,
 and of vtheris heidis, quhilkes the parleament, and thrie
 estates of Scotland committed to thair chairge. So tha
 5 conueinet, that for tocher suld be gyuen certane landes
 to the Quene in Pitcaue, Turigne, and Champainzie.
 Als the King gaue her in pensione, xx thousand * punde,
 by pretious gemis, stanes, and vtheris ornamentis maist
 fyne, quhilkes he gaue her in gift. With thir con-
 10 ditiounis, the Lawis and ald bandes, betueine Jngland
 (*sic*) and Scotland are confirmet agane and †renuet.
 To quhilkes is adiuned with commone consent of all,
 that frenche, and scotis, be estemet commone, as tha
 war natural borne in baith the realmes; and als the
 15 priuileges gyuen til ane til baith sal be acceptable;
 farther that the Scotis in ffrance, and the ffranche in
 Scotland, be as borne in the cuntrie brether togither,
 thair office be commoune, siclyk thair benefice, or
 kirkleiueng, and al thair successioun be alyk in heri-
 20 tage.

Now the Duke of Guise with his brother Duke of
 ‡ Aumallie with vthiris § Dukes of the weiris [with]
 Strotio, || Termio, and monie brawe and weirlie cap-
 tannes, led an armie to Calise occupyet be the Jnglismen,
 25 and laying to cannounis and a stark seige, forcet thame
 at last to gyue ouer xij of ¶ Januar. within few dayes,
 the strenthis Guin and Hammis ar tane, the Castelis
 castne doune, and al that parte on the sey cost, quhilk
 the Jnglismen tua hunder 3eiris and mair, had possest, is

* Sc. "threttie thousande franckis," p. 263.

† L. "Iisdem pactionibus leges antiqui fœderis sancitæ sunt"—
 The terms of the old league were ratified on the same conditions.

‡ Sc. "Monsieur Daumell," p. 263.

§ L. "ducibus"—leaders.

|| Sc. "Marchall Strossy, Monsieur de Thermes," p. 263.

¶ So L. "idibus Januarii." Sc. has "viij daye of Januar 1557,"
 p. 263.

cum agane to the power and authoritie of the Frenche King. Quhilk na les honour to the Duke of Guis brocht we vndirstand; nor vtilitie and profit to the realme of France. How sune Quene mother in Scotland receiuet thir newis, Scho commandet to kendle fyres and Bleises 5 through al tounes in sygne of blythnes to all; of sa noble a victorie.

That sam tyme Carolus Quintus Emperour, opprest with *dolour and age, quhen religiouslie to spend the rest of his lyfe (*in retirement*),† and frilie, he past had to 10 Hispanie, he desyret be Legatis directed, and sent vnto the Electoris, that to Ferdinand his brother Romane King, the Jmpire [war] (*be*) delyuered. Ferdinand, with al ‡ consentes, the xvij of Marche gaue ouer the § Jmpire. schortlie eftir, God take Carolus Quintus to 15 heuin, ||that [or] quhais noble triumphe(s), weiris or warldlie victorie(s) skairs culd (*by the limits of the earth be*) ¶ defyne(*d*), The Angelis and heuinlie creatures, as we beleieue, baith wondiris, and receiues, his glore, pietie, and religioune. 20

Aprile the **xviij the solemnitie of the mariage (quhilk priuatlie was made betueine Frances Dolphine, and Marie Quene of Scotland, with ful consent of baith the Nobilities) was done publiklie in Paris in the Monaster of our Ladie, be the Cardinal of Burbon Archbishope of 25 Rowan, quhilk with thair presens did decore baith King and Quene, with the hale Nobilitie, and clamour of the hale peple. for quhen the Heraldis of siluer, and gold

* L. "ægritudine." Sc. "seiknes," p. 264.

† L. "in solitudine."

‡ L. "omnibus consentientibus." Sc. "be universall consent," p. 264.

§ L. "Imperator renunciatus est"—was proclaimed Emperor.

|| The concluding part of this sentence is not in Sc.

¶ L. "mundi terminis vix poterant definiri."

** L. "Decimo tertio Kalen. Maii." But Sc. has "the xxiiij of Aprill," p. 264.

- dyuerse distributed *giftes vnto the peple with gret liberalitie, the peple be the contrare prayet all prosperitie, wiss al felicitie to that mariage. Thaireftir to the Bischope of Parises palis tha gang, Tha dyne lustilie,
- 5 The hail eftirnune is put off in † Musik. At euin tha turne to the Kingis palice sa magnifik and that pretious hall, Thair tha find a meruellous table, al furnist wondirfullie out of mesour. Was fund in that supper plesand and meruellous thankful to King Frances sumthing, that
- 10 quha afor was namet Dolphine of France, now receiues the honour of a King, and schortlie eftir is called King of Scotland. The morne quhen tha dynet had, tha cum to the Kingis Palice called the ‡ Leuoure; quhair banket eftir banket, leiding of § ringis, al triumphe, and al vtheris
- 15 sygnes of blythnes set out, mony dayes tha consumet. Al this sumer Frenchemen, Flemingis, Scotis, and || Jnglis war in deidlie feid ay at weiris. Bot the nerer Scotis and Jnglis bordouris war togither, the gretter was thair Jnuie, thair feildes the mair frequent, Thair slachtir
- 20 the hauier. for Monsir Dosie with his ffrenche men, oft with the Scotis men of weir, quha ilkie moneth as the maner is, war ay to his helpe, rann oft vpon the Jnglis-men, and be the Jnglismen oft war ouircum, gret oppres-sioun wrocht on baith handis.
- 25 Quhill the Realme this way was ouerset, with weiris, and halted lyke a schip amang craigs, this coniuratioun (*the baseness of which those ringleaders of rebellion had called by the glorious name of religion*) ¶ hicher erect-

* L. "dona ex auro et argento varia impertierint"—distributed various donations of gold and silver.

† L. "choreis"—dances.

‡ L. "quod Lelouvre communi Gallorum voce dicitur."

§ L. "choreis"—dances.

|| L. "Franci Flandrique, Scoti ac Angli." Sc. "warris continowit still betuix France and Flanders verey hoit, and lykwyse betuix Scotlande and Inglande," p. 265.

¶ L. "cujus turpitudinem, religionis splendido nomine vocarant illi novarum rerum magistri."

eng the heid, few farruch the penie, and the religiouse
 quink Impugner the had afore, now the be verifie to
 put it away, that it be as main hard. For our Paul
 Meffer a baker, Hether a miller, Johne Douglas
 ourer grant, and apostle * of a Carmel, and sum 5
 vther proud discreetis vnder, to quhome the cal-
 minis becom to propine, and draw thame to their
 hande, and in their counseils primarlie propine their
 *heresies; Thairfor the publicke preiche to the
 peipie; the scriptures plaine to kinder; to cover their 10
 heresie with a colour and cloke of religioun, (*with counter-
 feit graze of language and far-fetched flattering words*) §
 [that way] first their mynnes to tempte, thairfor the
 studie to overthrow the catholik | religioun. In special,
 at last thay war so balde, (as) to contemne the ¶ Maiestie, 15
 diminish the authoritie of the Kirk, pollute and fyl the
 sacramentis, to propone in al their ** counseils, the de-
 viwes of sum limmeris, quhilkis the artikels of their
 faith commounlie the call.

Sum abbates and doctouris of Theologie, thinkand 20

* L. "ex"—out of, from.

+ L. "aliqui inordinati garrulitate fides audacissimi homines, quos domesticis antesignanos, tanquam preclaros (infandum) condonatores sibi asceverant, primum quidem in conciliabilis hereses suas, privatim paucis quibusdam propinare . . . student"—and other bold fellows, vain and unlearned babblers, which champions of innovation they had received, alas! as renowned preachers, are eager in the first place in assemblies to instil their heresies privately to a certain few.

‡ L. "apertissimam scripturis vim inferre"—attack the Scriptures in the most barefaced manner.

§ L. "orationis fucato nitore ac conquisitis blandiloquentiæ deliciis."

| L. "(mentes) tentatas tandem occupare, occupatas ad omnia Catholicæ religionis monumenta evertenda furenter incitare student"—they are eager to seize at length the tempted minds, and, when seized, to instigate them madly to overthrow all monuments of the Catholic religion.

¶ L. "magistratum"—magistracy.

** L. "omnium Conciliorum decretis præponerent"—prefer to the decrees of all the Councils.

suirle, that this herisie wald spred, excepte schortlie
 sum remeid war fund, ane *parleament in Edinburghe
 schortlie was sett, quhair al heritikes [mycht be] (*were*)
 condemnet, vnder this pane, that the first of September,
 5 on S. †Egidies day, tha suld recant, in ‡publik. Bot
 sum heretikes steirit vp sik a tumult schortlie, that,
 (*dispersing the multitude which took part in the procession*
along with the clergy), § tha reft through force the Jmage
 (*of S. Giles, which was carriad round*), || fra the midis of
 10 the peiple (*spirited away those*) ¶ to quhom this pane
 forsaid was put for thair heresie, [in publik processione,]
 and brak the Jmage in peices, quhen tha had reft it.

The Quene sair offendet with this furie, that the peiple
 brak the Jmages, and sa forsaken **God, Scho sett M.
 15 Lord Setoune ouer Edinburgh and thair of maid him
 Gouvernour, quha at last for a tyme dantouned thair
 hardines, and put doune thair pride.

†† Quhill the Legatis in France ar ernist in publik
 effairis, Lord James the queinis basterd brother Prior of
 20 S. Androis, quha because he planelie had renuncet the
 Ecclesiastik lyf, of the Quene craues the Erldome of
 Moray; The Quene with lettres, and admonisment
 throuch counsel of her ††mother, that he enjoy that
 kynd of lyfe, quhilke to him his ffather had consecrate,

* L. "provinciale synodum." Sc. "ane conventione or provinciall counsall," p. 266.

† Sc. "Saint Gelis day," p. 266.

‡ L. adds, "in foro." Sc. "at the marcatt croce of Edinburgh," p. 266.

§ L. "multitudine, quæ supplicationes publicas cum clero obibant, turbata."

|| L. "Divi Ægidii imagine, quæ circumferebatur."

¶ L. "illos plane subtraherent."

** L. "furentem multitudinem ne a sanctorum quidem ac Dei violatione continuisse"—that the raging mob had not kept their hands from the violation even of the saints and of God.

†† This paragraph is not in Sc.

‡‡ L. "Regina literis et consilio matris admonita hortatur"—The Queen, warned by a letter and advice from her mother, exhorts.

murder and possession in * London and place him in
 some hospital, and persuade him whither hechoos
 with in France and in Scotland beside to his house.
 But he discerned that the monks contemned him, and
 it was granted not the price, per him he fair against 5
 there nothing. murke sheweth was in the great shew
 if the house as it now is - London.

Thus was in France in Legation for Scotland, the
 people in return home. murmur for dispute for the
 journey in the beginning of August, which on 11th and 10
 bargains in a hundred: in the winter at last the
 conclude murkes purposes their return. Queen
 time was in France, and the Legation had saluted the
 King, with his some the Legation, as our Queen remem-
 bered. in the war gives great comfort to their estate, 15
 that the { King in, the war in Deip. } Deip when
 the can, [and their ships] in midway a fair seaham
 took some of the nobles, quitted the die as the world
 have ship or the can out of France. For the Bishoppe
 of Orkney, president of the College of Justice, as we say, 20
 of a singular figure, interpreter of law was mekle com-
 mended and through the custom and use of things
 quitted he had mekle in use and had obtained in
 Legation, and in the King's ** business, deserveth now the

* L. "et in Eboracensi, recipit"—and to assure him, she
 returned.

* L. "Terro de his verbis contemptis agre ferens, id sibi a
 Regina esse exceptum, gravissimum odium contra Regiam matrem,
 quod prius summo cum Reipublice damno profunderat, mente ac
 animo exceptum"—But he, spurning them all, and indignant be-
 cause the Queen did not grant his request, fostered against the
 Queen-mother the bitterest ill-will, which he afterwards vented to
 the great injury of the realm.

‡ L. "ea tandem victi sententia, que reditum suadebat"—the
 opinion which recommended return, at last carried the day.

§ L. "iter aggreduuntur"—they begin the journey.

¶ L. has nothing corresponding to these three words.

* L. "Collegii Justiarum, ut loquimur."

** L. "rerumque usu (quem ex variis legationibus aliisque Regni

vj of September. Skairse past ouer twa * dayes, quhen the Erle of Rothese, for al his gret wisdom, followet the sam societie, his counsel sa wyse with King James the V he mariit the Quene, and baith tuke on ane conditione of † nature. Than deathe followit the xiiij of
 5 September neist, that man of vertue, of Jugdement, of scharpnes of Jngine the Erle of Cassillis, quha was ouer the commoun thesaur, deid J say, neist followit him.

Than in the same selfe place with seiknes ‡ followit
 10 M. Lord Fleming, bot a young man, beleiueng sumthing in the air to be that infected him, as § chancet to the rest, quhair hopeng mekle of his vertue, quhilk he mekle trusted in, to Parise he returnet of Januar xv, quhair evin than he endet this lyfe. Bot sa monie
 15 Notable persounes, sa schortlie to haue bene tane away, sa mekle myndet to the proffite and vilitie of thair cuntrie, quhen in the cuntrie was na pest, through || suspicioun of vennum, mony wonderit; quhilk rumour in Scotland rayset not lytle invie in ¶ ffraunce.

20 The rest in this Legacie, quha war directed, cam to Scotland, to wit the Archebischope of Glasgw, James negotiis comparat) commendatus"—distinguished for his experience in affairs, which he had acquired in the different embassies and other State businesses.

* Sc. "ix of November," p. 267.

† L. "propter summam prudentiam in interioris consilii societatem a Rege Jacobo V. Reginaque cooptatus, eandem naturæ conditionem subivit"—for his great wisdom admitted a member of the privy council by James V. and the Queen, paid the same debt of nature.

‡ L. "correptus"—attacked.

§ L. "quod reliquorum mortes accelerarat, Lutetiam reversus, suæ virtutis, cujus maximam expectationem concitarat, triste desiderium decimo quinto Kal. Januarii omnibus reliquerat"—which had hastened the deaths of the others, he, returning to Paris, died on the 18th December, deeply lamented by all for his worth, of which he had stirred up the greatest expectation. Sc. "the xvij day of September thaireftir," p. 267.

|| L. "veneni suspicione minime caruisse quamplurimi prædicavere"—very many have declared that suspicion of poison was by no means wanting.

¶ L. "odium in Gallos"—hatred against the French.

Prior of S. Androis, M. Lord Setoune, and the Larde of Dune, quha, quhen tha war al said, in October to haue landet in Montrose, the Quene incontinent causet summond a parleament til Edinburgh the neist [moneth in]

* December, be the heraldis to be done scho commandes. 5

The August afore, Archebald Campbel of Argyl Erie, quhais prudence was sa gret baith in peace and weir, that with *ws* he was † namet Justiciarius ‡ magnus, and be the King of france (*admitted*) § in the number of thame, quha haue the name fra S. Michael, he J say 10 departed frome this lyfe.

Within few dayes, [quhen] the Bischope of Brichine and Andro Durie, Bischope of S. Ninianis, al baith excellent men in Larning, and pietie, Leiueng the course of this lyfe tha pas to the heuinis; with thame past the 15 Abbat of Cuper, and to him succedid Alexander || Gordoune Archebischope of Atheinis, quhilk was the Queines ¶ benifice. Daid Panter Bishop of Rosse, and James Stuard, quhom King James the V (*for he was the King's eldest illegitimate son*) ** sett ouer tua 20 monasteris Melrose, and Kelsoo, baith ar schortlie deid, and declairet in that sam tym that al erdlie thing vanissis. Thir tua Monasteris Melrose and Kelsoo, the Quene gaue thame to the Cardinal of Guise in al haist. Quhen schortlie eftir, the Abbat of Bamurinoch departes this 25 lyfe. ††

* L. "Decembri proximo."

† L. "creatus"—appointed.

‡ Sc. "justice generall," p. 267.

§ L. "in numerum Equitum cooptatus." Sc. "knycht of the ordour of Sanct Michael," p. 267.

|| L. "illi Abbas Cuprensis, huic Alexander Gordonius successerat"—the Abbot of Cupar succeeded the former, Alexander Gordon the latter.

¶ L. "Reginæ beneficio"—by favour of the Queen.

** L. "erat enim illi nothus natu maximus." Sc. "eldest of the Kingis bastarde sonis," p. 267.

†† Sc. adds: "quhilk was gevin to Maister Johne Haye," p. 267.

* Quhairto thrie or four distuing, or † define J in this speiking. verie monie not onlie of our peiple bot Inglistmen, quha baith war graue in authoritie, and mekle commendet for thair Leirmeng, als in thair pietie,
 5 quha war so worthie that baith the maiestie of the Realme, and the religione tha buir vpon thair schoul-diris, 3e of baith the realmes tha buir vp, dieng baith at ance and ane tyme; a gret feir and terrour to thame tha put, quha war esteimet prudent and wise; quhilk
 10 was thocht schortlie to follow, that the republik deformet, and the religione plukit vp be the rutes, was thocht that miserablie the Maiestie of baith Realmes (*would be destroyed*).‡ quhilk haistelie followit eftirward, with (*the overthrow of*) § al monumentis of the religione,
 15 throuch audacitie and hardines of the heritikis and thair furie, quhilk chancet in baith the realmes eftir the opinioun of al gude || men.

The peiple testifie, that the sam opinione vtirilie was not vane, and als monie vtheris monstherous ¶ things.
 20 for than was seine a bleis of ** fyre, and a comete †† quhilk speciallie did insinuat our Jle, as all man beleuiet; bending out her taknes; that I know not, gif euir was onie mair horrible to be sene, or tyme langer that ony has beine seine. Quhilkes al in thir verses
 25 sum insinuatioune haue maid.

* Sc. has neither this paragraph nor the next two.

† L. "tres aut quatuor definio"—limit myself to three or four.

‡ L. "conclideretur."

§ L. "omnibus monumentis prostratis."

|| L. "acerrimo omnium bonorum sensu"—to the sore grief of all good men.

¶ L. "Populi illam opinionem non omnino fuisse vanam testantur alia multa, quæ circa illa tempora vidimus portenta"—many other portents, which we saw about those times, prove that that belief of the people was not wholly groundless.

** L. "flammivomus et barbatus Cometa"—a fire-spitting and bearded Comet.

†† L. "nostræ potissimum Insulæ, ut putabatur, minas suas intendens"—menacing, as was thought, our Island in particular.

Portentum est misere gentis, quæ nomine læso

Diviis sacris dividet imperium.

A takne of a miserable natione,

quhair religion is hurt,

[A man sa in religioun, and sairlic scime hurt.]*

The religioun devidet, the countrie sal follow.†

5

Burnes also at Midwinter evin war dryet vp, vtheris in summer sa [to run]‡ over the bracs, [that sa afor hes not bene scime of that maner.]§ Chancet agane at that tyme another thing, quhair of the peiple was suir persuadet, that eis that thing vset not to chancet, to ¶ wit was an gret slauchter appeireng to the Realme. gret quhalis ¶ als, and meruellous sik sort of fisch, of a wounderfull gretnes, of thair frie wil cam out vpon the cost, quhilk that ȝeir we knaw in the river of forthe not in ane place nor tua onlie. This affirms the vulgar 15 peiple, that thir monstrous fische quhilkes have thir snoutis we vse commounlie to call thame gompnes, tha sik cholleris bring in to our cost, and quhilk was done evin at that tyme, quhen sik a number of thame descendet, that the gretter number tha say baid, sa 20 that tha sa frome that tyme, to wit our elderis, foirbearis, and quha war befor vs testifie that neuir in ony age was sene ** sik. Bot quha beleieve thir (*unsupported by*

* This line is superfluous. In the last word read *h* for *b*.

† The Latin couplet is: "It is an omen of an ill-fated nation, which, having offended the Deity and broken up religion, will break up the government."

‡ L. "redundare": Historic Infinitive=ran in flood.

§ A mistranslation of L. "ut non modo pecora et caulas, sed et pagos a fundamentis abriperent"—that not merely herds and sheepfolds, but also villages they completely swept away.

¶ L. "nisi"—unless.

¶ L. "nimirum"—indeed.

** L. "Idem asserit vulgus portendi, quoties pisciculi illi, quos ob aculeos rostro gestantes acos (gompnos vulgo) nominamus, in nostra littora, id quod illo etiam tempore factum est, descendunt, quorum majorem copiam, quam hoc tempore, in littoribus nostris hæsisse nulla ætate prodiderunt majores nostri"—The people declare the same thing is foreboded, whenever those little fishes, which from the spikes on the snout we call hornpikes (in the

any rational argument)* to be bot clattiris and wyues
 fables to be refused, J wil pray and esilie † desyre him,
 that quhat J heir eik, he beleive to be manifest taknes
 of the truth, in reuenge fra the verie hie ‡ heuin. A
 5 § hailstane gretter than a dow eg fell with sik a force
 into monie prouinces, fra the hie heuin, that in haruest
 the corne it rugit vp be the ruites. This was a gret
 hailstane schouer and that ouer all. || Jn Laudian and
 Marche and in vtheris places was a dragon meruellous
 10 gret that flew verie laich euin vpon the erth, Jn harvist
 and winter was seine, baith be day, and be nycht, quhike
 spouted fyre brayd and wyd, and wasted cornes and
 barnes, sa that the peiple was compelit to wake the
 barnes, that the esier tha mycht slokne the fyre that the
 15 dragon spouted furth, and the mair commodiouslie.

The xvij of Nouember, Marie Quene of Jngland a
 woman of al vertues, and worthie vtterlie, This warlde
 scho hes left, and tane her to the glore of heuin, her
 saule to God, her gret gude indeid, bot gret dammage
 20 to his kirk and mekle skaith. To her succedid Eliza-
 beth, King Henrie the aucht his dauchter, of Anna
 Bollena, accepted to the gouernment of the Realme,
 and quhom of (*since*) ¶ monie gude men tuke opinione
 scho suld be Catholik; [quhen] with haly oyle and
 25 vtheris ceremonies of the Kirk with Bischopis scho was
 consecrat, quha war Catholik. Bot scho not lang efter,
 contrare quhilk monie trowit suld [not] haue [had] bene,

vernacular gompnes), come down on our coasts, as happened at
 that time also; for tradition says at no age were more of them
 stranded on our shores than at this time.

* L. "nullo subnixa rationis firmamento."

† Both verbs represent the Latin "impetraro," used in the sense
 of "obtain by asking."

‡ L. "vindictæ divinitus infligendæ signa"—evidences of the
 infliction of vengeance from heaven.

§ L. "grando"—hail.

|| This sentence is the translator's own.

¶ L. "quod."

that *scho suld haue turnet the Catholik religione, and confirmet the doctrine of Caluin and Luther, as al wayes possible scho laid to the water, quhat scho culd, and left nathing vndone, in sa far that eftir monethis, as hæresie spred abreid, al the Catholik Bischopis, becaus fra the haly communione of the Catholick faith, tha culd not be brocht ony way, or fra the faith of the Romane Kirk, tha ar banist in thair gudes, to prissoun, aff cuntrie, in blek of †schisme. Bot the rest of the preastes, of quhom war sum, notable doctouris of Theologie, and of the Lawis, quha † defecteng from hæresie, or to say rychter wald not pas vnder the blek of Apostasie, vndirly that sam paine. Farther we planlie may grant, quhat or how gret a blek the hæretikis of Jngland appeiris, albeit maist religiouslie to haue tane § on, that blek thir for- saidis Bischopis, haly men of lyf, and vtheris graue Godis preistis, with Banisment in prissoun now xvij 3eiris in exile, or happilie deid [in the true faith beiring with thame the sincere and true constancie in the true faith vnouercum bot bidne sa constant, quhais constancie hes cleinset al that thair || constancie] wische al and clenset al. ffor trulie althoch that vnpietie of the Jnglis hæresie,

* L. "evertendæ religioni Catholicæ, ac monstruosæ Lutherical-vinismi doctrinæ confirmandæ, omnes undique machinas adhibuit"—she used every available weapon to overthrow the Catholic faith and strengthen the monstrous doctrine of Luther-Calvinism.

† L. "aut fidem Ecclesiæ Romanæ debitam schismatis nota violare, carcere exilio bonis mulctati sunt"—or by the disgrace of schism become disloyal to the Church of Rome, they were punished by imprisonment, exile, and fines.

‡ L. "defectione facta schismatis, hæresis, aut verius apostasiæ notam"—when the schism took place, would not endure the brand of heresy, or more correctly, apostasy.

§ L. "sectarii suæ Angliæ quondam religiosissimæ inussisse videantur"—the sectaries seem to have branded on their fatherland, once most religious.

|| L. "invictam summa consensione in vera fide constantiam ad unum omnes præ se ferentes"—all to a man displaying invincible constancy in the true faith with the greatest unanimity.

hes bene Juget and *blaudet through the hail Catholik Kirk; This nottheles thair Catholik pietie confirmet the sanctitude of thair Catholiknes in Jngland through exile and banisment, prissoune, 3e and thair awne blude, as
 5 drappit frome the heuin, and be al the godlie suld be ratifiet, preached, mekle the mair maid illustre, and to the natione selfe suld be ascriuet.

Quhen thairfor the dayes of the Parleament in Edinburgh chancet, the nobilitie, and vtheris estates of the
 10 realme in gret number thair conueinet. Tha preiue the deidis of the Legatis, quha past to France to dresse, and decore the Quenes mariage. The Dolphine craues ernistlie be Legatis, that the croun, quhilk we cal the croun of mariage, gyuen wnto him be the estates, thairin
 15 he suld be named King of Scotis, how lang the Quene lyuet. † Schoe in lyk maner, quhen Schoe † purposet her housband to decore with al kynd of honour, becaus he toward her was sa weil inclynet, to thir selfe same Legatis committed in Legacie and command, that the
 20 sam tha suld trulie do with thair awne, and the esier that [he] (*they*) § mycht thame to this sentence, the mater in sindrie heidis mair at Large to thame || she committed to expone. The text quhairof was this, as followis.

25 first of al that tha suld signifie to the Scotis how weil inclynet war the Dolphine, and his father to the quene and al the inhabitans of the realme, Jn sa far that the scotis tha esteime for na vthir, bot for thair brethir, and thair belouet companiounis, and ay sal haue. Quhilkes
 30 wilis of the Scotis towards thame and thair ¶ Kingis,

* L. "maxima iudicata"—judged greatest.

† The rest of this paragraph and the five that follow are not in Sc.

‡ L. "palmarium sibi duxisset"—considered it her masterpiece.

§ L. "pertraherent." || *I.e.*, "the Queen."

¶ L. "Regum in Scotos voluntates"—goodwill of the Royal Family towards the Scots.

vtirlic to be sincere but fraud or gyle, tha knew per-
 fytlic, [quhen he began to remember] of the *con-
 ditiounis, quhilkes war maid anent the Mariage, than
 agane † of certane benifices, quhilkes not onlie perteineth
 vnto the scotis altogether, and Scotland self, bot pro- 5
 perlie to sum scottis, to quhom frilie was gyuen and
 willinglie, without petitioune or prayer. this farther tha
 suld explicat, quhat releif was about to cum to the
 Quene, and the scotis al in al thing, from the Cardinal
 of Loran, and the Duke of Guise the quenes vnkelis, 10
 tha suirlic wald obtaine, and (it) wald cum incontinent,
 quhither war to thair honour, or to thair necessitie.
 Quhilkes al, the Legatis esilie mycht vnderstand, as be
 experience tha put to preife.

Secundlie. The Quene knowing her selfe large in 15
 benifites, and it weil considering, that schoe obtaines
 it speciallic be the King, and that the King hes obteneit
 her haly spousage of matrimonie, quhair of the King has
 na profit vther, than the vse of the ‡ fruites of her cuntrie,
 quhilke to him hes bene gret expenses and sair trauel. 20
 Sho lang and mekle thinking with her selfe hauilie, with
 a trublet spirit, quhat way sho mycht schaw ony takne of
 kyndnes or ony maner of fauour at leist of sum thankful
 mynd, for sik innumerable benifites, for she thocht that
 gif she intendet nathing, war na smal blek and na litle 25
 scandir baith to the Quene and to the hail Scotis, cam
 in her mynd, this way schoe this mycht obtaine, gif scho
 gaue her housband, at leist the title of King, with the
 croune of matrimonie: quhilk quhen the quene cheiflie
 craues, Schoe prayes the hail estaitis of scotland with al 30
 humanitie and gentlenes, that with al consentis in publik,
 tha gyue him this croune amang thame and this [name]

* L. "cum ex conventionibus"—on the one hand from the compacts.

† L. "ex"—from.

‡ L. "ususfructus"—usufruct.

- confirme, commandeng also that to him it be borne be
 thrie or four of the special Nobles in Scotland magnifiklie
 with al honour, that at leist throuch significatioun of
 this her * love, the King and al the princes of his court,
 5 [quha serues in his hal], may persauie how reuerentlie
 tha honour him, with quhat obseruance and in quhat
 reuerence that cuntrie hes the King her husband. and
 that the quenes requeist, maid thame tha not the mair
 to † dout, scho commandet the legatis, to schaw the
 10 nobilitie as to thame til poynt with thair finger, that
 afor monie hundir ȝeiris was seine, the Quene of
 Neaples mariit the Duke of Angewe in ffrance, and
 quhilk we ȝit remember the Quene of Hispanie the
 Archduke of Austrie, and the Quene of Nauar the Duke
 15 of Wandale, quha thair housbandis al decoret [with]
 (for) ‡ thair luife, not onlie with the name of the Kingdom
 and King, (*but also admitted them to the rights of actual
 sovereignty,*) § quhair the hail nobilitie consented in the
 Kingdome.
- 20 Bot gif our peiple be mouet, with exemple of the
 || Jnglismen, quha ¶ expellit Philip King of Hispanie of
 al title of Kingdome, the Legatis that scruple esilie may
 pluk out, Gif tha tell and teiche sa gret kyndnes not to
 be betueine the Jnglismen and Hispaniardis nor euir
 25 was, as betueine the Scotis and ffrenchmen: To quhom
 baith al thing this day ar as ane and commoun to baith
 in priuelege throuch baith the ** realmes. This farther

* L. "ex hac amoris significatione"—from this mark of love.

† L. "Ac ne hæc Reginæ postulatio ipsos Principum animos
 ancipiti dubitatione propter exempli raritatem, suspensos teneret"
 —and that, from scarcity of precedents, the very minds of the
 nobles might not be kept wavering in hesitancy by the Queen's
 demand.

‡ L. "amoris ergo."

§ L. "sed etiam in ipsius Regni jus inseverint."

|| MS. has "Jnglistismen."

¶ L. "excluserunt"—excluded.

** L. "quibus utrisque hodie una eademque est privilegiorum,

tha say, that neir the Inglishmen at any tyme haueit
 ony profit fra the Hispaniaris, in sa far that quhat
 vilitie or profite the King of Hispanie selfe could haue
 ony way of Ingland he take it. This mair tha say that
 [to Marie] with *Ingland was cuttir off al hope of
 barnes, [to Marie] with †Scotland sure hope of barnes
 followit thair marriage. Of this ‡cunis, how gret vilitie
 and profit procedis of that takne of a thankfull mynd,
 quhilk redundis and may redound to the scotis.

For weil ma cum, that gif the Dolphin seis the scotis
 toward him sa beneuolent in this kynd of honour, that
 he steir vp his father King of France, that he suffer be
 na meines the Quene of Scottis her §housband to be
 excludet of the possessione of the realme of Ingland,
 quhilk be title and rycht of |law pertemis hail to her,
 How sone Marie Quene of Ingland, quha sair was
 opprest with the Hydropisie, was tane vp to that heuimlie
 habitatione, quha langre to lyue na man hoped in this
 lyfe.

Thir and mekle mair, pronouncet and repeatet be the
 Legatis publiklie in parleament, brocht the estates to
 that selfe mynd tha war in: Bot (*in particular*) ¶ this
 quhilk the Dolphin first stoutlie tuke vpon him to do,
 that King Henrie suld do quhat he culde, that our
 Quene for na manis wickitnes be debarit fra the croune
 of Ingland, becaus rychtuoslie it perteinit till her neist,
 alwayis baith be bluidrycht and birthrycht. quhilk tyme
 was be the Dolphine thocht conuenient and meit 3e and

magistratum gerendorum, omniumque pene rerum in utroque
 Regno administrandarum communio"—both of whom haue to-day
 one and the same participation in privileges, and in the rights of
 holding office and of managing almost everything in each kingdom.

* L. "Anglis"—to the English.

† L. "cum Scotis"—while to the Scots.

‡ L. "Ad hæc aperiatur"—In addition let it be made manifest.

§ L. "suam conjugem"—his wife.

|| L. "jure hereditatis"—by right of inheritance.

¶ L. "in primis."

meitest that quhen with thir commandis the Legatis in ambassadrie from him was sent, Marie Quene of Jngland of the Hydropisie was sa sair seik that al man desparet of her lyfe.

- 5 Quhil this was done, the Erle of Argyle and Lord James Priour of S. Androis schortlie ar namet, to sail to France, to caus the Dolphin be crounit King of al the estates, to name and declair him * King, how weil willing toward him the scotis al war bent, nocht onlie in
10 that, bot in al thing, quhilk mycht redounde outhir to his honour or proffit.

- Quhill spedilie with al diligence tha prepare this Jornay, sum wicket persounis clattiris behind backis, and insinuatiss, how contrare thair vtilitie was that Jor-
15 nay. This, tha sa, wald follow, that quhil fra hame tha war perfyting lycht materis of smal affect, and lytle auail, at hame tha wald tyne waichtie materis, of gret affect and mekle auail outhir throuch thair Absense, or lang tarieng, † close tyne or al spil. for tha knew weil, into
20 thir new materis quhilkes tha sa ernistlie socht, how potent tha wist Argyl, how prudent L. James.‡ Tha neuir thairfor left off to pray and admonische, quhill vttirleie tha stayet tham fra that Jornay.

- Quhen now the King of ffrance had gottin suir wit
25 and maist certane, that Marie Quene of Jngland was deid: and quhen esilie and eith suffirit he him selfe to be persuadet, that in Jngland Elizabeth was decreited Quene, King Henrie 3it lyueng, that Marie Quene of Scotland was deid the Dolphinis wyfe, Of Margaret
30 King Henrie the viij his syster eldest, as he hard

* L. "omnium ordinum nomine, et insuper declararent"—in name of all the estates, and in addition to show.

† L. "plane"—altogether.

‡ L. "quantopere et Argadii potentiam et Jacobi calliditatem desiderarent"—how much they should miss Argyle's power and James's craft.

preiched in Paris in *publik, quhairfor King Henrie
causet the Quene [of Scotland] to be declairit quene
baith of Jngland, (*of Scotland*) and of Jrland : and quhilk
mycht not haistilie be forzet, the armes baith of Jngland
and Scotland in al † thair vesselis and commoun instru- 5
mentis, he gart paint, forme, and draw, als in Tapestry
and bedis, and in sik sort of instrumentis, [and tapestry,
he causet weieue with a meruellous artificious forme, and
a singular ingine. Quhilkes deidis (*were*) done, the
Jnglismen [cheiflie] tellis, [war denyet] (*chiefly*) be the 10
Princes of the hous of Guise, and thair counsel and
persuasion.‡ Eftir this Elizabeth was sa commouet,
that quhat way scho culd thaireftir, scho kaist her to
wrake baith ffrance and Scotland, with §deidlie feid :
Thinkand thairthrow that scho mycht stay thair doengs 15
cheiflie. And first scho setis hir mynd to the scotis, to
turne thame fra thare dutie toward thair prince behind
bakis. Quhairthrouch steiring vp and moueng conten-
tiounis, stryfe, hatred, and invie, quhilkes afore, sum
closeng in the secreitis of thair hartis, had now begun to 20
spout out vpon vs, intending to mak a bukler of thair
hæresie, and to bring thair purpes til end, tha ressauet
and acceptet to thair cumpanie sum notable clattireris,
Quha knaweng na lettres, or at leist verie few, namet

* L. "Elizabetham, publico in Anglia decreto, Regni jure (si quod vindicare posset) multo ante, vivente adhuc Henrico patre, orbatam fuisse, Delphini uxorem Mariam Scotiæ Reginam, quod Margaretæ Henrici octavi sororis natu maximæ neptis erat, in publica concione Lutetiæ habita, declarandam curavit"—Elizabeth, by public decree in England, had long before in the lifetime of her father, Henry, been debarred from the right of succession, if she could claim any; he held a public assembly in Paris, and caused the Dauphin's wife, Mary Queen of Scotland, because she was the granddaughter of Margaret, Henry VIII.'s eldest sister, to be declared, &c.

† L. "ipsius"—her.

‡ L. "Quæ quidem acta fuisse, suadentibus maxime Guisianiæ familiæ principibus, Angli prædicant."

§ "intestinis"—domestic.

thame selves preicheris; * quha steirit vpe the rude
 peple, vnlearned pure, and blind, with thair gukit, vn-
 wyse, and glaiKET preichings, Jn chimlay nuikis, secreit
 holes, and sik priuat places, to truble the hail cuntrie,
 5 quench al quyetnes, banise al pease out of the land, steir
 vp armes against the Realme, steir al throw al, † as
 this day we se, and through the realme now may be
 seine.

Greitlie Quene mother feired at last that this suld
 10 cum fordward, quhairfor with fair wordes, and with her
 example, scho exhorted the Nobilitie, that layeng by
 stryf, al contentione, rankour and invie, Jlk ressaue
 vther, and ilk vther cal to the banket with al beneuo-
 lence. This way scho thocht to mak thame al ane, true
 15 concord in the gentles, to mak rest and quyetnes amang
 al the Nobilitie, as the way maist commodious, esie,
 meit and conuenient to true beneuolence. Bot quhen
 scho vndirstud to proffit nathing this way, nor to be
 ony thing bettir, scho preiues another way, That al in
 20 the realme of ony Jugement or learning, theologs maist
 cunning, specialie of the Ecclesiastik state or Kirk men
 as we speik, Jn Edinburgh halding ane assemblie, to
 help the religioun with thair counsel, layng medicine
 remedeable to her warking woundis.

25 Quhen thairfor in Edinburgh the secund of Marche
 the clargie in gret number compeiret to the counsel;
 cumis certane Barrounis with sundrie vtheris gentlemen:
 Tha offir to the Quene a scrow of requeist conteining
 sum poyntes of thair schisme, inuentiounis, and deuyses,
 30 quhilkes tha name the first artickles of thair reforma-
 tioun, her tha pray, ernistlie requeist, and vrge that

1559.

* From here to end of paragraph has been amplified by the translator.

† The concluding clause is Dalrymple's own. Sc. adds: "and sindre Inglis buikis, ballettis and treateis was gevin furth be thame amangis the people, to move thame to seditione," p. 269.

heir in publik to thir artikles scho consent, and publiklie
thame scho confirme: Scho incontinent this scrow or
bill of requeist, be Huntlie, Chancellor of the realme
delyurit, to be schawin to the counsel quhairon tha
suld define; the sum of thair artikles this in special 5
was.

That in our *mothertoung, al our service suld be [be]
done, and the sacramentis administrat; that to benefices
be elected Bischopis be the Lordis and gentlemen of the
dyosie, quhair tha ar, siclyk ministeris with consent and 10
will of the parischoneris.

That quha nawise war afor meit to sustein thair
chaarge, be remouet fra thair benefice, and vtheris quha
may and wil be put in that place, daylie the peiple to
instruct, and feid with thair preicheng. 15

That beirefter al, slicht in † maneris, or waik in learn-
ing, not able for the administratioun of the sacramentis
or vther service of the Kirk, lat him be debarit, and put
fra that office.

Quha war present in that conventioun, and lang had 20
reasouned the mater on baith handis, at last tha gaue
this ansuer, quha present war in that counsell, of this
maner in thir wordes.

As concerning the prayeris, tha say, sacramentis or
ony service in the Kirk, to be done, or sayd in ony vthir 25
tong publiklie, than in the Latine tong, quhen it
planebe and vtielie repungs the Catholick traditiounis
religioussie obseruet sa monie hunder yeiris bygane, na
maner of way thairto we can consent; for it na way can
be done, nouthir can this be ony way thocht rycht, nor 30
done but offence of God his maiestie, that quhat his
Kirk hes confirmet vnder a gret pane, ony man ‡ can

* L. "vernacula lingua." Sc. "in the Inglis tong," p. 270.

† L. "parum probe."

‡ From here to end of paragraph is in L. "antiquare cogitet"—
should think to amend.

reduce or onie way reforme, or put out of memorie or change[t] ony way.*

Tuecheng the electione and cheising of Bischopis and Ecclesiastik pastouris, is rycht that as tha war elected
 5 in the cannone law, sa tha remane, and that na nue thing be put for the alde or (*the old*) ony way † changet. This farther wislie tha eiket, quhen prelatis vnder the King war chosen, suld be done with consent of the Pape, contrare quhilk nathing suld be changet, or ony
 10 way reformat, how lang the Quene war in her minoritie, or 3outh of age vndir a gret pane, and offence to the King, hurteng his maiestie, [eftir the alde maner].

Tueicheng the tua last artickles, that tha appeir not to fauour ‡ thame(*selves*), ouer mekle, and mair than the
 15 veritie and true truth crauet and requirer, in this tha conclude, that al be done conforme to the exemple of thair Elderis, (*and*) eftir the maner of the counsel of Trent, That Bischopis, Abbates, Prioris, Deaconis, Arch-deaconis, Pastoris, or quhateuir state of religious per-
 20 sounis, be present outhir in vj monethis to serue his cure, or incontinent, schortlie, and in al haist lat ilk man renunce and gyf ouer his benifice with diligence.

Sum religious persounis, and vtheris, quha war lous in thair hail lyfe, wald not be vnder sik discipline, and
 25 to the Kirk sa strait bund; or becaus of thair ignorance, that vtirrlie na lettres tha had to serue thair cure, offir- ing in a maner the combat to the Romane Kirk, de- fected til hæresie, and war plane hæretiks, prepareng with al (*the bitterness of*) thair § harte, the destructione
 30 of the Catholik and Romane Kirk, quhilk vtirrlie tha mark to ouirthraw. Jn quhilk labour to performe war

* Sc. adds: "leaving to everye manis discretione to use his private prayers in quhat tounge pleased him best," p. 270.

† L. "neque novi quid abrogatis veteribus ullo modo sub- rogetur."

‡ L. "sibi."

§ L. "infestissimis animis."

cheiffie bent sum religious persounis speciallie mounkis
 contrare the religione, not samekle for conscience caus,
 or ony way to serue thair conscience, as to satisfie thair
 affectione and lust of thair flesche, quhen tha held vp
 commoun huiris, in the name of wyfes, thaireftir, quhilk 5
 vnpunist tha thocht weil tha mycht doo.

Quhairfor How sune the Quene vndirstude quhat our
 prelatis intendet, and quhat was thair mynd to thame
 scho granted al thair asking. Quhairfor that scho mycht
 punis the authoris, or at leist put thame in scharpe feir 10
 of punisment, publiklie be heraldis vndir pane of trea-
 sone scho commandis, that Johne Knox, *Wilok, Doug-
 las, and Paul Meffen, compeiring in the Tolbuith of
 Striuling in Judgment to mak ansuer, gif tha can ony
 way clense thameselfes of that obiected to thame and 15
 laid to thair chairge. Tha sair feiring the seueritie of
 her sentence, quyetlie throuch conuoy of sum com-
 paniounis and freindis, tha fleid to S. †Johnestoun
 behind backis, and halding counsel with ane Lindsaie
 a 3oung man, maister of ‡arte, with Tullibarne, Dune, 20
 Pattarro barrounis, with al consentis Dune tha sent
 legat to the Quene; to relax that sentence, quhilk scho
 gyuen out had against thame, quha war absent in publick
 be §decreit. Bot how sune Dune was returned, and
 Knox knew ||be him and vndirstud, that the quene 25
 wald renunce nathing of her sentence for al thair re-
 queist, his Jre was far hetter than afor, and with furie
 was reft, consenting vtirlic to the vehemence of his
 melancolie, granting til al his Jre and Angre in ¶publick,

* Sc. "Johne Willox," p. 271. † L. "Perthum."

‡ L. "Lindsaio juniore (magistro dicto)"—the younger, called
 master. Sc. "the maister of Lyndsay," p. 271.

§ L. "qui ab illa pœnam absentibus publico decreto irrogandam
 deprecaretur"—to entreat her not to impose the penalty by public
 decree upon them in their absence.

|| The MS. order is: "Knox knew and Dune was returned, be."

¶ L. "suggestu publico ascenso"—mounting a public pulpit.

persuades the peple with the force of his argumentis,
 with his fair wordes, and sueit speiking, that tha can to
 God, not be sa haly, that tha can not do God bettir
 seruice, that na way tha can serue him bettir, as layeng
 5 thair forces al togither, to cast doune altaris, brek
 Jmages, ouirthraw monasteris, put doune al mounkis,
 And set vp a nue forme of religione, putting the alde
 out of memorie and vtirlic al remembrance.

The hail peiple following the exemple of the Gentle-
 10 men, changeng sum thing afor the hand, throw persua-
 sioune of Knox, and vehemencie of his alluimentis, and
 fair flatterie, vp tha war steirit to ryue doune altaris out
 of paris Kirkes the first thing tha did, to brek the Jmages
 of the sanctes, than quhen in al kirkes al ornamentis
 15 tha ryuen out, with speid tha spur to the Carthusianis in
 S. Johnestoune, a fair monaster; Thair tha sett on fyre
 the hail altaris, burnte the place, waisted and spoyled al
 thair, tha prophane al halynes quhateuir was consecrat;
 and war sa furious and hardie that gif the Monasterie
 20 tha had not put fra the ground and the verie tries from
 the ruites, (*that posterity might see no trace of such a
 grand building and such a fine place*)* tha thocht not
 satisfie thair mynd in al thing: Nouthir left thair wod,
 rude, and cruel barbaritie, quhil out tha spoutit it vpon
 25 the Carmelitis, dominicanis, and Franciscanis.†

Quhen this was done, Thir selfe authoris steiret vp to
 this fraud and deceit, as nature had mouet thame; tha
 directe lettiris writne of a sueit and ane exquisit and
 artifizious maner, quhairthrow monie nobles, and special
 30 gentles tha alluir and draw to thair parte, and sa mekle
 the mair, that til al man tha maid patent and weil

Sc. "past to the parishe kirke of the toun and maid a publick
 sermound," p. 271.

* L. "ne quod tam magnificarum ædium, splendique loci ves-
 tigiū posteritati appareat."

† Sc. gives a much more detailed account.

knawen, that tha war true reformeris of the religione. Evin as onie man mycht beleive or trow, (*that the honour of God consisted in demolishing churches*,)* that the glore of the passion of Christ consisted in breking his croce, that the reformation of his Kirk war in breking Kirkis 5 and altaris, and spoiling the Kirk geir.

Quhen the quene hard this, Scho maid Mounsir Dosie gairdet with his frenche men captane of Castel herald; Scho the Erles of †Argil, Athol, Marischal, warnes that in al haist tha cum to Striuling, that tha thairfra may 10 conuoy her to S. Johnestoun, to stay the audacitie of thae rebelis, and stoutnes. to thair cumpanie in this Jorney, Joynet thir persounis, the Archibischopis of S. Androis and Glasgwe, the Bischop of Dunkel, and Dunblane, Lord James Prior of S. Androis, the Abbates of 15 Couper, and Dunfermling, and certane vtheris baith of the gentlemen, and clairgie.

How sune the Quene cam to S. Johnestoun, scho is receiued with al gratitude and due beneuolence, with the citizenis, speciallie be my L. Ruthuen, captane of 20 the toun that tyme. ‡. Bot quhen the authoris of that seditione, quhom scho thocht to haue maid exemple to the rest, fled aff the toun that way saifing thair lyfe, tha endet the mater, entereng vpon a counsel vpon the effaires of the realme, how to mend al thingis. 25

The Erle of Argil, and the Priour of S. Androis, becaus tha na way wald mix with the counselis haldne contrare thair marrowis, to S. Androis with speid on speidie horse tha spur, quhair thir trasonable trahitouris lay hid, heir tha § close thameselves in Kirkes, Religious 30

* L. "in evertendis ecclesiis Dei honorem."

† L. "Dosellio, ejusque Gallis cohortibus stipata, Ducem Castriheraldium, Argardium . . . monet"—attended by D'Oysel and his French troops, she warns the Duke of Chatelherault, the Earls of Argyle . . .

‡ L. "qui urbi præerat." Sc. "provost of the toun," p. 273.

§ L. "furenter grassantur"—make furious raids.

places, and monasteris, following thair wickednes, quha
 in S. Johnestoun afor, in a maner brack the yce to thame,
 and was first authoris to sik wickednes. heirefter, cumis
 flowing and fleeting vnto thame, as til a pudle of al
 5 vice, troupis of the commoun peplè, of the slychtest sort,
 tha flie to the monasteries of Lendores, and Balmerino.
 Thairfra to the Toun of Couper in * Fyffe, and vtheris
 † Strenthis of that cuntrie, That se tha mycht specialle
 al trauellouris by the way, quha had slane preistes or
 10 hurt or trublet thame be the way, or spoyled thame, or
 had reft the Kirk gudes, or brokne Jmages, or castne
 doune Kirkes, quhilk in al partes tha did sum and left
 sum, through thair hardines, and † furie.

This quhen the Quene vndirstud, Scho sett in S.
 15 Johnestoun of Scotis men of weir sax hunder men, to
 keip it at the gouerneng and command of James Stuard,
 of Cardonel, and James Culen, frome the violatioun of
 al ennimies to defend, quhairfra [tha cum] (*she goes*) §
 to Falkland, (*and*) the neist day the Erle of Argil, and
 20 Priour of S. Androis L. James (*she*) commandes (*by*) a
 || messenger to pas afor ¶ thame: thir heir forsaidis lay
 afor in Couper. Thir **postrinneris beginis to contemne
 the command. The quene thairfor commandes that the
 frenche men of weir cum fordward, and prepare to take
 25 thir al, contemneris and brekeris of the command of her

* Dalrymple adds, "in Fyffe."

† L. "municipia"—burghs.

‡ L. "ut quæque iter facientibus opportuna maxime videbantur, divertentes, violatis sacerdotibus, Ecclesiæ bonis direptis, imaginibus conculcatis, ac ipsis Ecclesiis deturbatis nonnullis demolitis suæ audaciæ, ac furoris vestigia undique reliquerunt"—turning aside, as each town seemed most convenient for them on the march, they outraged priests, plundered Church property, trampled images under foot, and demolished even some of the dismantled churches, leaving everywhere traces of their boldness and mad rage.

§ L. "proficiscitur."

|| L. "per internuncium jubet."

¶ L. "coram se sisti"—to compear before her.

** L. "præfractarii"—stubborn.

Maiestie, and bring thame be force to Falkland. The
 ffrenche men now seis the scotis men of weir, not far
 from Couper, to the battel weil furnist. Bot the captane
 of Castell heralde, and the Erle Merschale be al meanes
 prouydeng that tha war not * defett, tha Induce the Erle 5
 of Argile, and the priour of S. Androis parte through
 feir, pairt through fair wordis, that wyslie in to the toune
 of S. Androis thay conuoy thame selves, to chaip the
 forces of the ffrenches. Quhen now the Ennimie was
 prepareng for battel, and to fecht in the † feild; cumis 10
 the frenchmen with the captane of Castel heralde, and
 the Erle Merschal, to Falkland, thair tha counsel the
 Quene, 3e tha persuade her, that in haist Scho pas til
 Edinburgh, thair scho gather ane assemblie of the Nobil-
 itie; quhairthrough scho mycht remeid thae hauie and 15
 sair woundes, quhilkes than speciallie war through the
 gret parte of the hail realme.

Quhil ernistlie this done be the quene, the Erle of
 Argile, Priour of S. Androis fordward bringis the men of
 weir togither, myndeng to lay a seige to the toun of S. 20
 Johnestoune, Or how the ‡ esier tha mycht tak to thame
 the rest of the nerrest tounes putting at thair command,
 or subiecteng to thair § hæresie, quhilk quhen tha cal
 reformatione, tha think tha haue gyuen it ane honest
 name, || Now tha draw to thair cumpanie, and to tak 25
 ane parte of thair societie; the Erle of Glenkarne, L.
 Boyde, and sum vtheris gentlemen of the west. Quhen
 the Quene perfytlie knew be proper messingeris, that a
 scharpe seige to S. Johnestoune tha layd: Scho sendis
 the Erle of Huntlie, to stay thame from sa wicked ane 30

* L. "ne configeretur"—that there might be no conflict.

† L. "hoste iam bellum detrectante"—the enemy now declining battle.

‡ L. "ac quo facilius"—and that the more easily.

§ L. "suo imperio ac hæresi devincirent"—bind to their command and heresy.

|| In MS. this is the beginning of a new paragraph.

intentione, and draw thame fra it outhir be prayer and
requeist, or scharpe wordes and straikes. Bot tha, (*puffed*
up because events had turned out as they wished,)* denyet
to lous the seige ony way afor tha the toun had won.

5 At last quhen tha the toun had won, to the gret and
fair Monaster of Scone tha gang, quhair becaus tha gane-
stude thair force mair than tha wist, the walis tha brak
doun, the Kirk tha burne, haueng thair fund a fat spoyl
To Striuling and Lithcoue tha spur with speid : in quhilk
10 tounes ryueng doun Kirkes, breking doun Monasteris,
and religiouse places, thairefter mekle Jniure tha did
til Ecclesiastik persounis and religious men, specialle
Mounkis.

Quhen the Quene of Huntlei and the rest vndirstude,
15 that thair mynd was til Edinburgh, nouthir to slaik ony
thing of thair furie, [first begun] afor tha had won Edin-
burgh, and al thing thair, [and vnder the dominioune of
the toun] war vnder thair authoritie at thair wil, and
pleisure ; Scho till her calis the citizenis of the toun,
20 with the Magistratis, thame scho prayes for charitie, and
as tha luue the † Quene, that nathing tha grant to the
hæretikis for al thair deceit, fraud or gyle ; And that the
better tha may suppres thame, scho promises to thair
supplie sum gardes of Frenchmen. Tha frilie confes
25 that gif Argile, and the rest of the hæretikes be with a
force and ony way invad or sett on, tha na way can
resist ; mekle les to ouirthrow thame, cheiflie quhen the
peuple ar alluret with hope of a pray, of Libertie, and a
nue kynd of Lyfe, quhilk feruour appeiringlie skairs can
30 be slokned or put out be outhir command or force,
quhairthrow the les tha parte may tak with the hæretikes,
renunceng thair ald faith.

The Quene hard this ansuer, quhilk quhen scho hard,

* L. "rebus pro voto gestis elati."

† L. "pro charitate in patriam ac pro fide in Reginam"—by
their love to their country and their loyalty to the Queen.

she markes to * Dunbar ; Bot four myl scho had not ȝit
 ridne, quhen Argyl, the priour of S. Androis, and the
 rest of thair cumpanie ressaue ar with Joy intil Edin-
 burgh. Quhat suld † mekle tha tuke thair pleisure, quha
 tuik to thame the title gloireng in the name, of reformeris 5
 of the religioun, with quhat a spirit to that, tha war
 mouet schortlie ȝe sal sie and esilie vnderstand. ‡ Mon-
 asteris Equall tha mak with the ground, Kirkes doune
 tha ryue, Altaris tha brek doune, The Kirk geir and
 ornaments with the ryches of the religious tha deil about 10
 and distribute to suddertis and thair men of weir, with
 al the spoyle of the religious that tha find ; Last tha
 cum to the college of the Haly Trinitie and al the pre-
 bendarie chamberis hindmest tha cast doune, that estir
 tha to gud and godlie mycht nevir mak seruice, fra that 15
 furth. Also anuich tha thocht it not till offend God,
 except tha wrocht an appne iniure to the quenes Author-
 itie, quhilk mycht be kuiret with (no) § colour of reli-
 gioun, æquitie or Justice ony way. Jn troupis thairfor
 tha cam in aray to the Quenes Palice togither, thair tha 20
 ryue al down ; al ornamentis, houshald geir, and of sik
 sorte, tha put in thair awne subiectione. At last quhen
 untouchte tha nathing had left, Jn tha brack vpon
 Robert Richardsons Maister of the thesaurhous, on him
 tha laid handis, quhom fra tha first taking the keyes of 25
 the thesaur throuch force and straikes, him tha caus to
 appne the thesaur publick of the realme, and nocht con-
 tent with stamped siluer, frome the man tha ryue the
 stampeng instrumentis (*in order to coin money*), || and

* L. "Dumbarrum cogitat"—plans to go to Dunbar.

† L. "Quid multa?"—to cut a long story short.

‡ L. "Indulserunt suæ libidini, hic quod tanta diritate, ut qui se reformatores dici gloriabantur, quo spiritu fuerint concitati, facile intelligeres"—They gave the rein to their passion, here indeed with such cruelty that one could easily perceive what spirit animated those who boasted the name of reformers.

§ L. "nullo."

|| L. "ad pecuniam premendam."

mekle gold parte stamped parte unstampet, [than tha
 fall to with the instrumentis to stampe thair siluer quhilke
 tha reft had parte gold parte siluer].* Now quhen al
 thing was at thair will and plesure as appeird to thame,
 5 gyueng † ouer the autoritie of Quene mother, tha com-
 mit the hail administratioune of the realme to sum
 quhome elected tha had, and chosen as verie counsel-
 louris, that eftir tha haue thair autoritie for thame tha
 stand at the bar, and the Judgment sat, tha appoynt in
 10 Tolbuith, and commoun ‡ market. This quhill tha do,
 tha lie falslie, that tha brek nathing contrare nouthir the
 King, nor Quenes Maiestie or diminise nathing of her
 power: ffor that tha appeir the les vnthankful to the
 peple Jn ilk place quhair tha cum, quhat evir tha labour,
 15 quhat be ony meanes tha trauel, (*rob and ravage*),§ in
 this tha glore that all be to rute out the superstitione of
 the Pape, Jt pleises weil with sick a Trick thame to
 be nue reformeris, quhen speciallie deformeris of the
 Catholik Religione tha be || fund; (*and to introduce a*
 20 *pure form of religion*;) ¶ And the ffrenchmen quhome
 tha affirme to be oppresseris of the realme be thame
 schot out ar (*to be*) vtirlic of the boundes of Scotland.

Quhairfor quhill Edinburgh is al throuch vther My
 Lord ** Hareis Maister and warden of the West bor-

* The translator's addition.

† L. "abrogata auctoritate"—annulling.

‡ L. "totam Regni administrationem in quorundam, quos tanquam consiliarios eligebant, potestate in posterum futuram publice pro suggestu ac pro foro edicunt"—they make public proclamation at the Market Cross that for the future the whole management of the kingdom shall be in the hands of certain, whom they chose as counsellors.

§ L. "rapiunt, diripiunt."

|| L. "hoc enim convitio placet egregiis reformatoribus Catholicam religionem deformare"—this is the insulting term with which it pleases the noble reformers to deform the Catholic religion.

¶ L. "sinceram quandam religionis formam inducant."

** L. "Maxuellius D. de Hareis." Sc. "the Maister of Maxwell," p. 276.

douris, quha than was haldne captine in the castell of Edinburgh, was latne doune the wal in a cord behind bakis, and vpon swift horse lap, and to his awne cam with speid; schortlie after, him selfe he Joynet with the hzretickis.

5

* Bot the Quene [now] Regent, althoch of al thing quhilkes in Scotland done, baith be messingeris and lettres, scho daylie certified the King of France, notwithstanding this was evir first in her lettiris, that gretlie sho hoped, that through her labour and lenitie, al scotis suld cum to the ald faith, and obedience, or it war lang, 3e verie schortlie. Bot quhen scho at last saw thame in sik a furie that baith haly and prophane tha trad vnder fute and contemne the Quenes autoritie, The Quene desyres that the King of ffrance send to Scotland cumpanies of men of weir with thair captanes and al necessities for the weiris quhat tha mister [scho prayes the King of France to send into Scotland] schortlie. Bot King Henrie confirmeng peace with the King of Hispanie now Philip (*in absence*) † be the Duke of ‡ Albanie quha was for Philip and bure his § persone, gaue his dauchter to him in wyfe to ¶ Paris the first of ¶ June: Quhat tyme a gret solemnitie was haldne of ane honorable triumph. Bot the last of June, quhen sik Joy and blythnes was ouer all, King Henrie in that triumph and ** combat be the aduersar with a speir in that solemnitie he was strukne in the face, and deidlie hurte: Quhairfor quhen bot schort he had lyne the x of July he

* The first part of this paragraph is not in Sc. The account of the peace between France and Spain, and of the French king's death, is in Sc. put after the "articles."

† L. "absenti."

‡ L. "Albanum." Sc., p. 278, "Alvay"—Alva.

§ L. "personam gerebat"—represented him. Sc. "his commissioner," p. 278.

¶ L. "Parisiis"—at Paris.

¶ "Kal Julii"—1st July. Sc. "the xxij day of Junij," p. 278.

** L. "in triumphali certamine"—in a tilting match.

departed this lyfe. Quhen he died succeded Francis,
his eldest sone, a man of xvj 3eiris, quha becaus he
maried had the Quene of Scotis, he began to stay quhat
he culde al the cumer begun in Scotland with al
5 diligence.

Quene Regent in the meanetyme na way frome her
office wald be absent, mekle depending vpon the Noble-
menis counselis, scho thocht with waipounis to handle
the mater. Quhairfor the captanes of the ffrenche men
10 of weir scho commandis, that in al haist til Edinburgh
tha spur, and out of the toune rebelis al tha cast be
force, or with thame combat with the strang *hand.
Bot tha to wit the Duikes of Castelherald, Erles of
Huntlie, Bothuel, and Mortone, Than thir Lordis
15 Setoune, Borthuik, 3ester, and vtheris not few bot mony
of the Nobilitie, quha first boundis to †Leith: Than
thair battel tha schortlie sett in ordour and aray;
Now with a sair invasione, tha cum vpon thame quha
war in Edinburgh or tha wist, and put thame in gret
20 terroure: ffor how sune be spyes tha vnderstude that the
hoste was neir; Thair gairdes al to the toune tha cal
man be man: Thaireftir quhen [he] (*they*) out of the
toune had led thame, and saw thame sa few quhen tha
war in number, and sa mony the Frenche men tha thocht
25 weil tha could not 3ock in ‡plane battel, the Erle of
Huntlie is maid betuein the battelis Arbitour for baith,
and labouris mekle in the mater [notwithstandeng]. the
hail controuersie, is committed til equal conditiones on
baith §handis. Throuch quhais labour was done, that

* L. "aperto Marte"—in the open field.

† L. "Illi vero Ducis Castriheraldiae, Comitum . . . tum præsentia, tum viribus confirmati, primo Leythum capiunt"—They, however, strengthened both by the presence and by the troops of the Duke . . . and of the Earls . . ., first take Leith.

‡ L. "aperto"—open.

§ L. "totam controversiam justis conditionibus dirimendam commiserunt"—they intrust him with the settlement of the whole dispute on fair terms.

through al suld be gatherit xij special gentlemen, with quhais consentis thir heidis, quhilkes artickles we cal, with consentis of thir xij (*were ratified*)* in the name of peace. The sum of the artickles sal † be this.

first. That in the realme or vnder the ‡ quene, al 5 hæretikis, or quha tuik parte with thame, suddertis, schortlie sal passe of the toune of Edinburgh: on this conditioun that the sitizenis sal gang, or byd at thair plesure. tha ma gang at thair plesure or byd.

Neist that the hæretikis, § mensuorne quhateuir siluer 10 or pretious thing, [be stollen or reft] from the thesaurer, or vtheris of the Kingis Magistrates, (*they*) haue stollen priuatlie, or (*reft*) || apinlie, to the sam maister it be restoret suirle agane.

That the Quenes Palice quhilk [was] weil furnist with 15 Tapestry, ornamentis, and al kind of geir, the hæretikes occupiet, to suir handis tha suld delyuer to be keipet.

That the hæretikis first cum not out, afore M. L. Ruthuen, and the Larde of Pettarro as catione for thair credance, quhilk with wordes afore tha promist, [to] 20 (*they*) commit to the quenes ¶ partes to be now keipet.

That the hail Jmpire perteineng baith to King and Quene, quhilk afore had the name of religione tha suld resigne to the quene as lawful gouernour and to the Lawis of the realme frilie in al thingis except in quhilkes 25 pertained to the religione faithfullie.**

* L. "sancirentur."

† L. "erat"—was.

‡ L. "Reginæ imperio." Sc. "at the Quenis Regentis pleasour," p. 276.

§ L. "novæ sectæ conjurati"—conspirators of the new sect. Sc. "the lordis of the congregation," p. 276.

|| L. "vel occulte depeculati essent vel aperta vi expilassent."

¶ L. "partibus"—party.

** L. "Ut omnes Regis Reginæque imperium, quod religionis prætextu antea detrectabant, tanquam legitimum agnoscerent. Reginæ Gubernatrici et pristinis Regni legibus, præterquam in iis quæ ad religionem pertinebant, fideliter parerent"—That the authority of King and Queen, which on pretence of religion they

That to the Catholikis Kirkmen suld be na hinder or
 ony impediment, to stop thame to vse thair leiueng or
 rentis ony way to the x of Januar.

Tha fra that furth tha do skaith to na consecrat and
 5 blist places, brek na kirkes, or cast down religious places
 ony way.

That of quhat religione onie wald be [of] in Edinburgh
 he sulde frilie profes it and follow; and this tha libertie
 of conscience call commounlie.

10 That Quene Regent [gaue this admonisment] (*should
 see to it most faithfully*) * that the hæretik preichouris
 sould na way be trublet nouthar be her, nor be the
 Catholick Magistratis [tha suld be maist suir].

With thir conditiounis on baith handis confirmet Jn
 15 Leith ar entirit the Frenchmen, and almaist the hail
 gentlemen in contrare ar left, quhilk quhen tha did, The
 Westland vpon thair heid tha tuik, and left Edinburgh. †

Than Quene Regent, quhen til her appeirit al to be
 in peace, scho left the Castel of Dunbar and turned to
 20 the Palice of Haly † Croce quhilk to the King pertinit.
 And permitted the captane of Castell herald, Erles of
 Huntlei, and Marischal with the rest of the gentlemen,
 ilk to gang hame to thair awne.

§ Jn the beginning of September Mounser Crok of
 25 Layco a gentleman of France be the King of france in
 Scotland sent, the Quene he || consultes in the Kingis

formerly denied, all should recognise as lawful. They should
 loyally obey the Queen-Regent and the ancient laws of the realm,
 except in matters of religion. Sc. "except in that quhilk concernis
 the religeone, as shalbe heireftir specifijt," p. 277.

* L. "fidelissime caveret."

† L. "et adversæ partis proceres fere omnes, Edinburgo relictæ,
 occidentales regiones versus se contulerunt"—and almost all the
 chiefs of the opposite party left Edinburgh and made for the west.

‡ L. "sanctæ Crucis." Sc. "of Halieruidhous," p. 278.

§ From here to p. 423 is not in Sc., except the bare mention of
 M. de la Broche and the Bishop of Amiens.

|| L. "consolatur"—encourages.

name, and schawis of an armie, to land in scotland with the Duke thair captane and Leidar Mounser Marchione Albufe radie preparet; and in the meane tyme sum cumpanies of men of weir schortlie cuming with siluer, (*the sinews of war*,)* to help the weiris at hand, and vther 5 furnising schortlie to cum; and that nathing be lost or ony way a seiking, he mynes to send sum of his nobilitie, notable in wisdome mekle commendit for thair maneris, in thir perrellous and dangerous tymes to help the Quene with thair counsel, to Scotland he wil thame schortlie 10 send. Also this Ambassadour brocht lettres from King and Queine to the † Bishop of S. Androis, be quhilkes [he] (*they*) his mynd first wald inclyne til obedience with gentilnes, than ony way steir him vp til ‡ armes. The § example of the Lettiris translated out of ffranche into 15 Latine is this; and that we appeir to do nathing by || ordour, The Priouris awne ansuer we faithfullie haue sett to.

Frances King of France to Lord
James Priour of the Monaster of 20
S. Androis.

My weil belouet freind, quhen J knew be the certantie of sum menis lettres, and constant ¶ fame of al men that schewe me; how Scotland was in sa strange a tumulte, and stout a steir; (*I was indeed amazed beyond measure*).** 25 Bot ȝow to quhom is cum, from the Quene my derrest wyfe gottne, of my father that deid is, ȝe and of my selfe sa monie and large benifices, suld cum in forgetfulnes of sa gret meritis, that ȝe suld be the verie bleis,

* L. "belli nervo."

† L. "Priorem"—Prior.

‡ L. "quam armis cogere volebant"—rather than compel him by force of arms.

§ L. "exempla"—copies.

|| L. "ne quid in tanta re suppressisse videamur"—in such an important matter to have suppressed nothing.

¶ L. "constanti fama"—sure report.

** L. "mirum quanto animo stupore plane percelleretur."

and onlie author and vpsteirer of thir tumultes, and
 contenciounes, this J say, quhen J hard 3ow to be
 special heir, trulie J suffirit that within me not to be
 prented : Quhilk procedet of that rasoune, that 3e tuke
 5 vpon 3ow for the Quene appeiringlie of 3our dutie and
 3our pietie, and at al tymes, bot was far *fra : Or trulie
 gif the mater, as of 3ow amang the peiple was planlie
 spokne, war sa in deid, [or] J culd think it, that thir
 wordes and fair promises sa monie hes blindet, or 3our
 10 selfe sa sair hes blindet, that into that mischief 3e suld
 fal, quhair fra quhen the hail caus †procedet, was na
 falt or at leist verie small to 3ow to be applyet : This
 my opinioun of 3ow, gif it be true, sa thankful wil be to
 me, as quhat is maist thankful. be this rasoune J culd
 15 hope to slaik sum thing of myne yre, quhilk J wald 3e
 trowit, that through 3our merit 3e had incurit ; becaus 3e
 haue deceiuet that hope, and begylet that opinioun, as
 J heir, vtterlie, quhilk J conceiuet of 3our pietie toward
 God and 3our faithfulness toward me. Quhairfor quhen
 20 J nathing hald sa acceptable, as to stay controuersie al
 thing may be bund, and won be the Law of ordour,
 without pley ; Of this als J haue gret experience, that
 through 3our labour esile may be done, that be thir
 lettres (I) 3e wald admonische and warne how gret my
 25 beneuolence is to ‡3ow, that 3e to that vtilitie ma returne
 quhairfra 3e filthilie haue fallin and of a foul maner ;
 quhairby J may vnderstand far vthirwise 3our Judgement

* L. "quod ab illa ratione, quam plenam officii ac pietatis in Reginam semper præ se tulisti, tantopere discrepabat"—because that was so different from the dutiful and loyal line of conduct, which you always used towards the Queen.

† L. "alios pollicitationum et verborum illecebris te in fraudem illexisse, ut id in te scelus admittas, cujus causa cum ex illis tota effluerat"—that others had by alluring promises and speeches enticed you into mischief, to make you perpetrate the crime, and as they were the whole cause of it.

‡ L. "ac (qua sum in te benevolentia) rogare"—and (such is my goodwill towards you) to ask.

to be; than J can collect of your former deidis, ful of
 gukrie and dafrie: quhilk to me wil appeir verie euident,
 gif 3e at last gyue your force hail and diligence that al
 that 3e se in thae partes onie way trublet [3e labour
 bring] to the ald forme of the commoun weil and 5
 obedience quhilk as 3e knaw tha awe to God and me,
 be your diligence hail and *feir be brocht agane, vthir-
 wise your selfe J wald 3e persuadet (*that you*),† and al
 quha in this tak parte with 3ow, or persuades 3ow onie
 ‡ way, (*are*) to ressaue thair reward sa suir as J can gyue 10
 it thame, and sa scharplie, sa schortlie as J can: Quhilk
 that this ambassadour to 3ow declair at Lairge in my
 name, to him J haue committed this my autoritie; to
 quhom J §gyue credance as to my selfe. deir freind, J
 pray God to keip 3ow. At Paris the xvj of || August. 15

Subscriptum

Frances

et inferius

de Laubespine

Mary Quene of Scotland and

Douariar of France to Lord James

Priour of the Monaster of S. Androis. 20

J can not trulie wounder anuich, deir cuising, that 3e
 quha not onlie til vs is neir of bluid bot als be vs be
 mony benifices, and notable gyftes is set vp, as 3e knaw
 your selfe, honorabilie, that of this wickednes or hardines
 3e wald be, that 3e wald in ane and the same crime 25
 oppung the Maiestie of God, and my autoritie with the
 autoritie of our King, my housband, as 3e do, and haue
 done. for it is a mater mekle to meruel off, be quhat
 reassone mycht cum in vse, that 3e quha presentlie beiris

* L. "integram ac sanctam," agreeing with "obedientiam."

† L. "te omnesque."

‡ L. "faces præferunt"—act as firebrands.

§ L. "credi velim"—I would that credence be given.

|| L. "xvi Kal. Aug."—17th July.

.. the name appeiringlie of Castelherald onlie; bot schawen
 to me mekle mair haue 3e, of thai thingis, quhairin 3e
 appeir to tempte, or as 3e can preiue my *authoritie;
 Now absent, as captane and Leidar of vther Jl doeris
 5 3e offend my maiestie [and] in thingis of gret waicht,
 Quhairin baith the honour of God is diminised, and my
 authoritie maid les vtterlie, quhilk J had beleuiet bettir
 of al the rest of my subiectis than J had beleuiet of 3ow.
 Bot becaus that gret hope, quhilk in 3our faith J had, to
 10 me is fallin as false, Thairwith J am verie discontent, as
 J suld be: Althocht skairs J think that 3e suld be sa far
 from the veritie and reasoun, that now 3e suld be karies
 into sa blind errouris, quhilk sa true J wald war, that
 nathing truer: and this als I craue of God; that 3ow he
 15 illuminat with his spirit that 3e into the rycht way
 returneng, 3our selfe schaw may a true and honest man,
 and that 3our actis be in verie deid cloise contrare thae
 deidis, quhilkes 3e first schew and sett out, and schaw
 3our selfe honest and obedient to our Lawis. † Quhilk
 20 admonische 3ow be thir lettres als ernistlie as J can,
 also be my prayes and als requeist J wald beseik 3ow;
 That al by ‡ byganes 3e wald mend with thingis to cum,
 and the angre quhairwith J and the King my housband
 ar commouet toward 3ow we this way may mitigate and
 25 pacifie. vtherwise trulie vnderstand 3e sal and may,
 that we sa sharplie sal reuenge 3our doengis that of vs
 3e sal euir remember, and neuir sal for3het vs. And
 suirle gif through 3our doengis 3e compel vs that to do,
 wil be to me verie molestful. Out of al danger J pray

* L. "qui præsens nomina Ducis Castriheraldix aliorumque multorum ad me detulisti, de actis certis, quibus meam auctoritatem tibi videbantur tentare"—who in my presence accused the Duke of Chatelherault and many others of certain acts which you thought infringed my authority.

† L. "Quod te monere . . . volui"—wherefore I wished to warn you.

‡ L. "præterita delicta"—past faults.

God 3ow to keip. from Paris. The xxiiij of Julij 1559.

subscriptio

3our sueit cosuinas

The subscriptione

* Marie.

L. James, quhom afor prosperous thingis extolit had,
and maid proud, that how suin he that ambassadrie 5
ressauet had, and thir lettres of the Kingis and Quenes
had red, sa burnt in angre and Jre, that † except thair
commandes he had vtterlie contemnet, and was sa hardie
to renunce his religioun as in al haist he signifiet and
schew in his lettres, quhilk done gif he had not, he 10
thocht him selfe not worthie to be halden a man.
Quhairfor he wrot this ansuer, sawin with sik vane
tratis vp and doune, that 3e may weil know him a
disciple of Caluinis: ‡ Quha quhen he wrott to the
Princes to him maist liberal, frie, and gentle, for3het al 15
humanitie, and quhen he wrott of his religione for3het
al modestie nouthar had mynd of maneris. The text of
his wryteng is this in thir wordes. That his harte was
sa sair as was possible, that thae princes quhom with al
honour euir he serueth he suld incur thair § danger, and 20
invie, and sa offend thame, in sa far that tha [tak]
(*sharply reprimand*) || him be [his] lettres, as seditious,
blekit with blekis of maliciousness. Jnfected with the
spot of hæresie, and sa ¶ fowl fylet with the bleck of
an vngrate, and vnthankful mynd [quhilk scharplie tha 25
contend for]. Quhilk sklandirous notis of him spokne,
be the rest of the gentlemen, of the realme, and of
** thame, quha thame selves haue opponet to the vanities

* L. "Vostre bonne cousine, Marye."

† L. "nisi, qua esset in principum contemnendis mandatis ac religionis violandis mysteriis audacia, literis quam primum significasset"—had he not shown by letter how bold he was to spurn his princes' commands and to profane the mysteries of religion.

‡ L. "qui . . . oblitus sit"—since he—*i.e.*, the Prior—forgot.

§ L. "offensionem"—displeasure.

|| L. "acerrime exagitant."

¶ MS. has *foulfoul*.

** L. "(de iis, qui se hæreticorum nefariis in Religione evertenda

of the hæretikis in translating the religioun, quhen was
vnderstandet, and he vnderstude him selfe, he asket
with wordes artificiouslie spokin invented fair, asked J
say the Princes, that tha beleue not the wickidnes of
5 the aduersaris mair in accuising him, than his awne
sinceritie in purgeng him selfe. Nouthir ony way sulde
tha beleue or trow, ony thing be the aduersaris of him
said that taisted not Jll talk, haitred, and *Jnvie:
cheiflie, quhen tha not onlie diminised his fame further-
10 lie, †intendet with the Princes: Bot euin not behind
backis, invade tha his lyfe and gudes at hame. and
that heirefter he sal do, that al sal weil vnderstand, his
wil to be naiket and bair of ony couering of dissimulance
toward the King and the Quene, that the aduersaris may
15 think shame, him sa manifestlie to haue sklandirit, and
sa esilie the King and Quene of him to haue beleuiet
the aduersaris. Thaireftir lat al man thairfor beleue
rather al thing of him, than that he suld incur that
vngrate ‡stommok as was obiected. fra quhilk ane
20 bleck worst of al, [quhilk] (*since*)§ natur abhoris, he
rather flie, and tak to him onie vther kynd of ||lyfe than
in his name, to suffer the leist blek of sa criminable a
crime; cheiflie for the King; and for the Quene, of
quhom, he was maist humane and gentle, scho maist
25 liberal; that thame he obseruet evir singularlie, with a
singular obedience, and as hitherto he hes done; sa he
conatibus opposuerunt, loquebatur)"—he was speaking of those
who resisted the heretics in their vile attempts to overthrow the
religion.

* L. "Neque quoquo modo putarent, quicquam ab adversariis
in ipsum fuisse dictum quod malitiam invidiam odiumque non
oleret"—Nor should they think that anything had been said
against him by his enemies, which did not savour of ill-will, envy,
and hatred.

† L. "imminuere conentur"—attempt to weaken.

‡ L. "ingrati animi notam"—the reproach of ingratitude.

§ L. "cum."

|| L. "quodvis potius vitæ discrimen subiturum"—would rather
run any risk of his life.

intendes to do al the dayes of his lyfe, that in thair busines, nathing ony way perfyte, or defending throuch him be a missing in his labour, diligence, faith [or credence]. Sa that thame selfes maid na obstakle of God his *religione, he meinet of hæresie: for gif the mater was ony way concerning God or his religione, 5 (*it is*) nouthir with the finjed and false counselis of the aduersaris vehementlie resisting, nouthir (*with*) the sour and scharpe wordes of the King and Quene, with al thair bosting falslie noted to be ony †way, that his preclare, honorable, deidis and duchtines, ‡he meinis, of the Priour, and his force in takeng materis in hand of sik waicht, ony way sal be opprest. Quhairfor that nouthir King nor Quene, think thair autoritie to be hurt gif ony of thame intend to pluck out the §deuice 15 of the Papistes, (Pleiset him, with this blasphemie to ||note the Catholik religioun becaus he was a Caluinist): Jn this ane thing he thocht weil to be, and suirle it to containe the Kingis honour, weil of the realme, and honour of God, bot for al that he refusit to grant for al 20 manis force, nouthir wordes of King or Quene quhat tha culd say, afor he cuttit of had, and snedit al the branches and graines of his superstitione, 3ie and pluck out be the ¶ruites.

* L. "modo non ipsi imponent aut Dei aut religionis (hæresim innuebat) violandæ necessitatem"—only let them not force him to do violence to God or religion—heresy he meant.

† L. "Regis Reginæque acriter comminantium"—of King and Queen threatening sharply.

‡ "*he . . . Priour.*" An addition by Dalrymple.

§ L. "commenta"—falsehoods.

|| L. "hoc convitio notare"—brand with this insulting name.

¶ L. "in qua una re cum et Principum gloriam et Patriæ salutem et Dei honorem continere putaret, se nullis omnium hominum viribus, nedum Regis Reginæque minis conquieturum, quoad ipsius superstitionis et ramos amputarit, ac adeo radices ipsas evulserit"—and thinking this alone contained the glory of the Princes, the safety of Scotland and the honour of God, he would not keep quiet

Monsour Crok skairse tald had his message quhen
 Octavian a frenchman in Leith schore landet with four
 cumpanies of men of weir and a gret sum of siluer, als
 vtheris necesares to sustein the weiris, * quhilk the
 5 Quene within few dayes sent agane back to France,
 beseiking the King, to send vther four cumpanies of
 men of weir, to fil furth the number of the xx cumpanies,
 quha in Scotland ar att the weiris. [The Ambassadour]
 (she) † schawis farther, that tha prepare a hunder cum-
 10 panies in corsletis of profe, vpon horse, to fil furth that
 armie, quhilk he affirmet wald satisfie the ‡ number, to
 stainche and put away al § cuuer in Scotland, sa that
 four schipis, weil furnist, evir by neir Leith schoir: of
 in the verie raid still and continuallie: Of quhilkes
 15 al gif the King prouide the Scotis, he promises
 the mater schortlie to fulfil, and being done the
 haistilier to haist the voyage of Marchio Albuf his
 || brother.

ffarther he latis the King [of Scotland] vnderstand,
 20 that the Scotis hæretikis hes contracted a certane band
 with sum ffrenche ¶ (noble)men in secreit, to amplifie
 thair secte, and daylie to the Scotis to ** signifie, baith
 be messingeris and lettres, that thay leiue not quhat
 tha haue begun, or thairfra ony way desist and (they

for any one's force, far less for the threats of king and queen, till he
 pruned the boughs of that very superstition, nay, plucked up its
 very roots.

* L. "quem"—whom, *i.e.*, Octavian.

† The Queen Regent.

‡ L. "huncque numerum sufficere affirmabat"—and this number
 she declared would be sufficient.

§ L. "tumultus"—insurrections. Perhaps we should read
cummer.

|| L. "ac fratris sui profectio acceleret, rem confectam pol-
 licetur"—and if her brother's departure is hastened, she promises
 the accomplishment of the business.

¶ L. "nobilibus."

** L. "atque hos in dies animos Scotis addere"—and that these
 daily encourage the Scots.

themselves)* promises to hinder quhat way tha can, quhairthrou the les onie suplie may be sent from France (by the King)† to Scotland. Thaireftir he ‡ sent to Germanie and to the King of Denmark that in (*behalf of*)§ thair religioun help and supplie tha sulde || seik; 5 thair special hope notwithstanding was in the Quene of Ingland put.

Quhill the frenchman Octavian prapares his returne to ffrance, Nicolas Pelleuie Bischop of Ambience, and Mounsour Labrouch Knicht of the ¶ Kingis the ane a 10 man of pietie, the vther of armes, baith singularlie commendet for thair wisdome, and on the Kingis counsell, landis now in Leith, sent from the King to comforte Quene regent quhais harte was brokne with trauel, and to direct her mynd trublet at sik a tyme with thair 15 counsel and consolatioun. ffor in the vertue of Pelliuei, to confound al hæresie (*and in the greatness of La Broche and in arms, to restrain the attacks of the rebels*),** the King esteimet suirle sik force to be, and corage; that throuch thame, thair labouer and counsell, al our busines 20 schortlie sal be stanchet and clair slockned out, or it be lang.

Pelleuæi, quha was efterward Archibischop of Senes, than for his pietie and vertue he was Cardinal chosen, becaus he cam frome the Pape with pouer, and was the 25 Papes nunce frome the Latere, laid til his †† charge, sum to help him with him he brocht al doctouris of Theol-

* L. "ipsos"—*i.e.*, the French nobles.

† L. "a Rege."

‡ L. "misisse quoque"—they had also sent.

§ L. "ergo."

|| L. "impetrarent"—obtain.

¶ L. "ordinis regii"—of the Order Royal.

** L. "et in Labrochii magnitudine ac armis ad factiosorum impetus coerendos."

†† L. "quod Nuncii Apostolici cum potestate legati a latere provinciam a Pontifice habuerat sibi impositam"—because he had had conferred on him by the Pope the function of Apostolic Nuncio with the powers of a Legate *a latere*.

ogie, ane furnier, Brochet, and Forriteir, men of Gret
 commend, of a halie lyfe, and through leimet. Bot
 Pelleuei quhen with Labroch he had exponet, to the
 Quene King Frances commandis fra hand withe harthe
 5 (*sic*) (*harte*) scho him conuertet and turned to the Papes
 religione, and til it * applie, Bot quhen the Gentlemen
 and the peiple cumis be the Calsay of Edinburgh be an
 edicte quhair ilk was noted be his awine ordour and
 religioun quhilk tha calit libertie of conscience Jn
 10 diuerse and sindrie sectes now diuydet. Be thame now
 seine partet Misarible Pelleuæi had to quhilk He Noted
 thame in sindrie sectes to be drawn to and † deuidet.
 And communicateng thairfor with the Bischopis (*and*
other leading men of the realm), ‡ he vnderstude thame
 15 to set thair myndes vpon the § Ludgeng of S. Egidius,
 quhilk the hæretickis had afor visited and spilt. Thair
 eyne thair harte than to that hous thay kaist. || Quhair
 he causet with haly ceremonies and kuirit that tha
 followit the sait of Rome, and to gyue gude exemple
 20 to all the ¶ rest. And that he mycht to all apne (*the*
way of good conduct), ** the nyxt day [the way] thair

* L. "animum ad apostolicam functionem obeundam totum convertit"—he turned all his attention to the performance of his apostolic duty.

† L. "cum nobiles populumque Edinburgi per edictum, quo sua cuique religio indulgebatur (libertatem conscientie vocabant) in varias iam sectas misere distrahi animadverterat, ad hujus civitatis sentinas exhauriendas, oculos animumque prius adjecerat"—having seen that the nobles and people of Edinburgh were now sadly torn into different sects owing to the edict allowing each to have his own religion—liberty of conscience they called it—he had first applied his eyes and mind to removing the offscourings of this city.

‡ L. "aliisque regni proceribus."

§ L. "Aedem"—Church.

|| Added by the translator.

¶ L. "(Aedem) sacris cæremoniis ad Romanæ Ecclesiæ regulam sancte piandam curavit"—he caused it to be solemnly purified by holy rites according to the rule of the Roman Church.

** L. "rei bene gerendæ viam."

* pleicheng (*sic*) in presence is of sa monie peple, and
 with sa mekle pietie, (*and*) At last (*with*) sa gret Joy
 And sa mekle blythnes of al for the restoreng of the
 religione, that it can not be expressit with wordes. Be
 [t]his † exemple now walkned vpe, of our peple baith 5
 Prelates and Preistes (*performed daily in public*) ‡ the
 solemnitie of the Mes and vtheris offices. Be exemple
 of this man monie of vs steiret vp was in lyk maner.
 And tha doctouris of theologie out of Paris that cam
 with the Bischop thair, tha appne vp the true truth of the 10
 true § religioun in the preicheng stul publiklie in the
 kirk amang thame declairet the mater heir. the mater
 sa tha appne vp. Tha declair the truth of the Catholick
 religioun heir [heir] parte with rasounis, parte with
 authorities of the Scriptures and doctouris to confirme 15
 quha was vtterlie || halteng. for gif the religioun war
 trublet, nouthar cam the aduersaris with thair fraudful
 counsell nouthar with the [wo]wordes of the King nor
 Quhairfor that the King or the Quene Quhairfor that
 the King with the Quene trow not that thair autoritie 20
 be hurt, gif pleiset Quhairin he thocht to ly gif be this
 trick Til a Caluinist wil not the ¶ Catholick. Of sa mekle

* L. "rem sacram facit"—celebrates mass.

† L. "Hujus exemplo."

‡ L. "publice quotidie obierunt."

§ L. "Catholicæ veritatis rationem"—the scheme of Catholic truth.

|| L. "ut illos, qui nutabant, plane confirmarint"—so that they completely strengthened the waverers.

¶ This curious jumble is caused by a blunder made by Dalrymple. The word "halteng" brought him to the foot of page 559 of the original, when, instead of turning over and continuing on page 560, he mistranslated seven lines at the top of page 558, and then proceeded to the middle of the fifth line on page 560. The omitted portion is: "ac confirmatos veritatis studio prorsus incenderint. E nostris quidam horum exemplum persecuti, eandem functionem obierunt tanto cum fructu, ut mirareris populi alacritatem illorum concionibus ad vindictam de hæreticis sumendam pie excitatam"—and, when strengthened, thoroughly inspired them with zeal for the truth. Following the example of these doctors, certain of the Scots

ffructe we vnderstand esilie haue we sa mekle fructe in
 ilke man as ilk man was of vertue As mekle as mycht be
 fund in als mekle eruditione, diligence, and restoreng
 to the true Kirk * agane. Bot the doctouris, quha vsed sa
 5 honorable thair office [Bot] efter tha returned to ffrance
 Jlk hes ressauet a nue office. ffor ffrumiere is drest with
 the manneris of the Duke of † Alensonii, bot Brochet
 (*acted as holy confessor to King Frances II.*) † (*Finally,*
Benedict) § is elected confessour to the Duk of Alen-
 10 sonij, and gyues labour to be a || preichour. Bot the
 honorable fundamentis and grundis quhilk tha kaist, eftir
 turnet ouer the Wickidnes of the hæretickis and the
 negligence of the Catholickis throw thair ¶ slawnes.

Jn the meine tyme the French men of weir seige the
 15 toune of Leith and setis it about and layis to the Gunis
 quhilkes out of France with thame tha brocht, with the
 rest of the armes that with thame tha ** had, (*and soon*
made it so strong), †† that the ennimies the neist summer

performed the same duty with such result, that one would have
 wondered at the people's eagerness righteously stirred, by their
 harangues, to take vengeance on the heretics.

* L. "Ex tantis tantilli temporis fructibus facile intelleximus, quan-
 tum esset in unius viri probitate, eruditione, diligentia, ad Ecclesiæ
 rem restituendam"—Such mighty results in so short a space of time
 made us readily understand how much could be done by one man's
 piety, learning, and diligence to restore the power of the Church.

† L. "moribus Ducis Alenzonii formandis præficitur"—is ap-
 pointed tutor to the Duke.

‡ L. "Francisco II. Regi a confessionibus sacris ascitus est."

§ L. "Benedictus denique."

|| L. "Ac (qui) Concionatoris muneri sustinendo operam navet"
 —and to attend to the performance of the duty of preacher.

¶ L. "pene torpentium"—almost benumbed. This ends the
 part not found in Sc.

** L. "ad omnem hostis impetum frangendum et milites qui ex
 Gallia venirent, cum tormentis aliisque armis bellicis recipiendos et
 tuto conservandos munire cœperunt"—began to fortify in order to
 repulse every assault of the enemy, and to receive and keep safe the
 soldiers who should come from France, with the guns and other
 weapons of war.

†† L. "et tam munitum brevi reddiderunt."

seigeng the toun the space neir by of iiij monethis, thair trauel tha tint and thair tyme, 3it tha seiget verie scharplie.

Quhill this was done, the Erle of Argile and sum vtheris steirit *him vp of Castelheralde to mak defectioun. ffor his sone was Erle of Aran, in France captane of the Scotis men of weir, quha fleand fra the Kirk, and defectand fra the religioun flies to Geneua; Thairefter with Randell Inglistman turne(t) till Ingland, quhair with al humanitie and gentilnes he is receiued by Queine Elizabeth and to ressaue nue †thingis he is steiret vp with gret rewardes. to the x of September the rest of the Catholick religioun haueng an Jll opinioun Juning thame selfe to ‡thame, quhat appeirit gude to pluck out the hail religioun, al [tha] (he) §interpretet. 15

That sam moneth him selfe, with vtheris of the hæretikis conueinis in Striuling, be messingeris of the Quene tha craue, that scho forbid the frenchmen ony langre Leith to seige. Bot quhen the queine granted not thair requeist, tha ||tak large occasione of the Queine to stay from the seige of Leith. 20

The Queine through ¶requeist partlie of the french men, partlie the Archibischopis of S. Androis (*and of Glasgow*), The Bischop[is] of [Glasgwe and] Dunkkeld, My L. Setoun, Abbate of Dunfermling and vtheris sage and verie graue men, quha war than present, Scho entiris into Leith and fortifies al stranglie and stoutlie 25

* L. "Ducem Castriheraldie."

† L. "ad novas res moliendas"—to carry out a revolution. Sc. "to go foruait with this interprice," p. 279.

‡ L. "Ad quartum Idus Septembris, reliquis de religione Catholica male sentientibus se adjungens"—On the 10th of September, joining himself to the rest of those who thought ill of the Catholic religion.

§ L. "moliri omnia cœpit."

|| L. "copiarum ad oppidum illud traducendarum occasionem captant"—watch for a chance to transport troops to that town.

¶ L. "hortatu"—at the instigation.

with the *seige, and fortifies al efter with a strange seige and takis the Erle of Cassilis the Lord Drum-mound als, and at last takes gret cumpanies of men of weir of Scotis and frenche ower.

- 5 The Aduersaris in the meine tyme markis til Edin-burgh, and quhat tha sie necessare for the seighte of Leith tha prepare with diligence. Bot quhen all the campes quhair the gretter cannounis and the rest of the armour pertaining to the † weiris (*are usually kept, were*
 10 *still on the Queen's side, the result was that, deprived of those aids, they proceeded with more zeal than prudence*).‡ Lidingtone 3ounger, of scharpe ingine verie, vpon the queinis secreit counsel, he steilis out of Leith thifteouslie and quyetlie and him selfe coniunes with the aduersaries.
 15 (*Exasperated at that, after several assaults*)§ and sindrie lycht combattis strukne on baith handis, [quhair tha thocht to invade and als invadet] sum baith Scotis and french men quha war at the seige of || Leith [after sum forrayes runn] (*resolved to march out with the intention of*
 20 *besieging Edinburgh itself, where the enemy revelled in luxury, or at least of challenging them to battle*).¶ But when the latter without military order were leaving the town pell-mell, to meet the French, being immediately checked)** tha ar compellit incontinent thair fute to turne

* L. "præsidio"—garrison.

† Dalrymple made these words close the preceding paragraph, and translated the second sentence of the present paragraph as follows: "quhair tha knaw vses to be keipet the Gret cannounis, fira-hand sa is done that quha on the Queinis parte war of this maner war The hæretikis quhair tha sie that tha want thair beild, thair force, and the rest quhat tha had."

‡ L. "servari solent, a Regina partibus adhuc starent, factum est, ut illis præsiidiis destituti, animosius quam prudentius rem aggredierentur."

§ L. "Qua re exulcerati, post nonnullas incursiones."

|| L. "erant ad Leythi præsidia"—garrisoned Leith.

¶ L. "egredi eo animo statuerunt, ut Edinburgum ipsum, ubi adversarii delitiis affuebant, obsidione premerent, vel ad prælium saltem eos evocarent."

** L. "Verum cum hi promiscue nullo ordine instructi urbem

back to the toune monie defecteng, in quhom was Alexander Haliburtoone the first captane of thae men of weir and suirle monie ma had diet, gif the Queines men of weir had not perceiuet that the Castel of Edinburgh fauourit thame not weil. farther the Capitane 5 of the Castel herald with his companiounis nocht knaweng of thair cuming in and nocht a lytle fliet, and with al thair force * mistraisting, tha fled from Edinburgh to the West cuntrie with al speid. The Quene than with her cumpanie returned till Edinburgh 10 quhair in the samyn place scho remaned the hail winter, and all that time hard the seruice of God of the Catholick maner. The Quene than returnes till Edinburgh quhair with her peple the hail winter scho remainis and thair scho causet the seruice of God of the Catholick 15 maner to be done in the toune.† Bot Quhill the Merchall his brother he bydes furth of france kairfullie with an ‡ armie; Loo cumis in the moneth of Nouember Monsour § Martigious an honorable man and of gret vertue a worthie Prince, with a thousand of ald || men 20 of weir at Leith he landis: Quha schortlie al futmen of france (the armie callit is a Coronell) and thair is ¶ appoynted.

Quhen the aduersaris daylie persauet the force of the

egrederentur, obviam Gallis ituri, statim repressi." Dalrymple says: "entired in the toune al out of ordour sa is is maid that wanting the haldis quhilkes asor tha had, now tha mett the frenchmen, quha schortlie meiting thame."

* L. "viribus diffidentes"—distrusting their strength.

† Dalrymple has, by various repetitions, made two sentences out of one.

‡ L. "Marchionem Albuffum suum fratrem e Gallia cum copiis solícite expectat"—she anxiously looks for the Marquis d'Elbœuf, her brother, from France with troops.

§ L. "Martigius." Sc. "Martigo," p. 280.

|| L. "veteranis Gallis militibus." Sc. "guid souldioris," p. 280.

¶ L. "qui statim omnium peditum totius Gallici exercitus dux (Coronellum illi dicunt) designatus est"—leader of all the foot of the French army, Colonel, as they say. Sc. "crownell," p. 280.

Frenchmen to multiplie and increas Lidingtone quhom
 now we said defected fra the Quene to Quene Elizabeth
 queine of Jngland [a Quene] tha sent Legat, (*in name
 of the sectaries*) * to seik helpe against the french men.
 5 partlie to make them freindis with the Scotis scho bot
 partlie to reconsile the myndes of the Scotis to seik
 helpe contrare the † ffrenchmen, ffor scho was persuadet
 of the frenchemen gif in peace tha obtained Scotland
 Jncontinent Jngland tha walde Jnvade, (*willingly granted*
 10 *help to their request*). ‡ Scho sent thairfor to Beruik the
 Duke of Norfolk to bind with the Erle of Argile [to
 bind with the Duke of Norfolk or the Erle of Argile or],
 the Priour of S. Androis, (*Maxwell of Herries, warden
 of the Marches, Lethington, and Robert Carnegie. It was*
 15 *laid down in the treaty that so long as Francis, king of
 the French, lived, and for a whole year after his death,
 they should live in such close friendship, that whoever
 made war on the one nation, should be regarded as the
 deadly enemy of each. They added also*) § that from the
 20 weiris first tha sulde nocht sease, than al the frenche-
 men war dung out of the Jle. Quhilk how sune was
 || done The Quene gatherit ane hoste numberable
 anuich with preparatione anuich to the weiris scho sent
 into scotland, and to keip (*the treaty*) ¶ [scho tuik] scho

* L. "sectariorum nomine."

† L. "Illa autem partim, ut Scotorum animos beneficio sibi conciliaret, partim, ut rebus suis consulere"—She, however, partly to win the hearts of the Scots by kindness, partly for her own interests.

‡ L. "petentibus auxilium libenter concessit."

§ L. "Maxuellio Heresio limitum præfecto, Lidingtonio, ac Roberto Carnegio. In eo fœdere sancitum est, ut tantisper dum Franciscus Rex Gallorum viveret et per annum ab illius morte integrum, tam conjuncte viverent, ut quicumque alteri nationum bella intulisset, is utrique hostis capitalis censeretur. Id quoque adjunxerunt."

|| L. "Quod ut quamprimum conficeretur"—to do this as soon as possible.

¶ L. "fœderis servandi causa."

tuke pledges Dauid Hammiltoune, The captane of Castel-
herald his thrid sone, Coline Campbel the Erle of Argiles
cusing and freind, Robert Douglas, * Priour of S. An-
drois, And the Larde of Lochleuinis brother, and the
Larde of Ruthuenis sone. This being done in the meine 5
tyme mekle seditioun and seditious seid be the hære-
tickis is athort spred. The Captane of Castel heralde
the Erles of Argile and Arane, and sum vtheris cumis
to Glasgwe, al the messis tha pas throw †vnuolated,
(To) The Archibischopis [to thair] ‡familiaris, to the 10
Ministeris, Channounis, and religious men puttis a gret
feir, The Castel occupiet, tha begin to §halde it; The
frenchemen thairfor with counsell of the Quene passis
to defend the walis ||together with the Archibischope
of Glasgwe. Together with thame gangis thir Lordis 15
¶Semplhill, Setoune, Rosse, and vtheris gentlemen
nychtbouris frie fra the hæritickis (*faction*).** Quhair-
for the first day the aduersaris taking the flicht, the
Castel tha take, the day eftir (to) Kirkintilloch, than (to)
Leith, Thairefter til Edinburgh tha returne. 20

Nochtwithstandeng of the Frenche men of weir about
twa thousandis pas [by] (*from*) Striuling to the cuntrie
of Fife to that end, to take the toune of S. Androis to
supplie and supporte it and defend it against al ennemies.
quhen thairfor tha cam to the toune of Kingorne The 25
Erles of Arane, Rothese, the Priour of S. Androis,
Ruthuen, Lindsai, and vtheris ma conueined to perseueir
in counsel vpon that quhairupon tha had begun.

* L. "Prioris." Douglas was brother of the Prior and of Loch-
levin.

† L. "sacra prius non violata conculcant"—profane the sacred
things, hitherto unviolated.

‡ L. "Archiepiscopi familiaribus."

§ L. "munire"—fortify.

|| *Together, &c.*, should come after *Quene*. Sc. "at the Quenis
commandment, be the persuatione of the bischope," p. 281.

¶ L. "Semplilius." Sc. "Symple," p. 281.

** L. "sectariorum factione."

Gret anuich was this number of the suddartis,
 quhairfor for lycht battellis daylie nocht few on baith
 handes ar put doune. The Erle[s] of Sutherland quha
 fra Huntlie to the Quene was sent, Jn the way as a
 5 Luiker to the battell was as ane, throuch chance of a
 * wound, he lost the vse of his arme.

The ffrenchemen in ffife, behaldeng a Nauie afar, tha
 thocht it to be, fra [ffra] ffrance. Bot quhen tha [thocht]
 (discovered) † suirle to be fra Jngland, schortlie vp to
 10 thair boites (some) ‡ ascendet, sum be fute be the brig
 of Striuling, be the way to the toune of Leith tha fle
 to thair strenth, and to that § treinch, that seuch, and
 strang munitione how suiftlie tha can tha fortifie. The
 Jle with hors quhilk tha commonlie cal the ruer || Jnch-
 15 keith, baith with victuales and armour with speid tha
 prepare.

¶ Quhen now the hæretikes had casten doune al haly
 places ouerthort al amaist, sum Barounes of the Mernis,
 partlie through inuie of the Catholick religione, pairtlie
 20 blindet throuch hope of reward, at last the Abbayes of
 the dominicanes and of the Carmelites [and the places]
 of Aberdine verie ** fair, Tha spoyljet nocht onlie of al
 thair ornamentis and priueleges, bot also sum of Aber-
 dine [tint al hope] (bringing help, the heretics utterly de-
 25 stroyed the buildings.) †† With the same furie quhen tha

* L. "cum pugnæ tanquam spectator, casu non longe abesset, ex vulnere accepto"—when, as a spectator of the battle, he chanced to be not far distant, in consequence of a wound he received, he, &c.

† L. "cognovissent."

‡ L. "alii."

§ L. "illudque vallo fossa et aggeribus confirmant"—strengthen it by wall, ditch, and mounds. Sc. "casting gret fosseis about the same, and making gret block housses," p. 282.

|| L. "Insulam equorum in medio æstuario, Incheketam vulgo dictam"—The island of horses, commonly called Inchkeith, in the middle of the estuary.

¶ This paragraph is not in Sc.

** L. "cœnobia longe pulcherrima Aberdoniæ."

†† L. "Aberdonensibus opem ferentibus plane exciderunt."

war about to cast doune the Monasteris of the Minor-
 ites, and the Halie Trinitie, thair furie and Wodnes, is
 vtterlie stayet be Leslie the Larde of Balquhane, at
 command of the Erle of Huntlie, and Nouthur culd tha
 [the les] stayet, quhair the les tha [kaist doune] (*should* 5
attack) * the Kirk in alde Aberdine, (sa we cal [the Kirk]
 (*the city*) † decorat with the Bischopes and Channounis
 of the Chanrie of Rose and Aberdine in the alde Col-
 lege) ‡ quhilk was verie magnifk : Bot that na way that
 place tha violat the Bischope straitlie § bund to the Erle 10
 of Huntlie and Johne Leslie of that sam place official
 [becam souertie] (*hindered*) : || And that with sick a hett
 feruour of the religione, he ¶ throuch his counsell, ** he
 in his preicheng publicklye, baith throuch the authoritie,
 helpe and supplie of Huntlie, and of the Leslies : eftir 15
 the vse of the Catholik religione was put from al
 boundis of Scotland thair in that sam place a lang tyme
 was keiped vnbrokne, vnuolat.

Now an Inglis nauie to the number of xvj verie weil
 instructet schipis, and weil furnist to the xxj of †† Januar 20
 to the Watter of Forth neir Leith this nauie thair stak
 still. ‡‡ Winter past afoir that §§ Nauie, quha (*when*) be a
 messinger schortlie asked (*by*) ||| Queine regent, for quhat

* L. "tentarent."

† L. "in veteri Aberdonia (sic enim illam)."

‡ L. "Episcopi, Canonicorum, ac Academiæ Sedibus"—with the
 seats of the bishop, canons, and university.

§ L. "arctissima necessitudine devinctus"—near kinsman.

|| L. "obstiterunt."

¶ L. "ille"—the former.

** L. "hic"—the latter.

†† L. "ad iiij Idus Januarij." Sc. "the x day of Januar,"
 p. 282.

‡‡ L. "tanquam in statione hæserat"—remained as if on guard.
 Sc. "kest thair anckeris," p. 282.

§§ L. "ei præerat Winterus"—Winter was in command. Sc.
 "the vice admirall, quha was capitane of the navie, called Maister
 Winter," p. 282.

||| L. "qui Reginæ Regenti per nuncium percunctanti . . . re-
 spondit."

caus thair with a Nauie [scho] (*he*) had Landet, [scho]
 ansuerit that [scho] (*he*) was persuing the piratis, quha
 that Sea and vtheris places maid cummirsum til Jngland;
 Quhilk the mair commodiouslie [scho] (*he*) mycht fulfil,
 5 [scho] (*he*) walde in that riuer (*mouth*) * sit at the Anker
 a certane space; [scho] (*he*) wald interprise nathing til
 ony vther. throuch quhilkes wordes [scho] (*he*) intendet
 to deceiue the Queine and begyle her with her false
 opinione. ffor of sett purpose thair [scho] (*he*) stude
 10 that the frenche schipis, gif ony landet scho mycht from
 Jnchkeith hald thame † aback, the ffrenche men als
 [from] (*during*) ‡ the seige of Leith on that parte quhair
 the Sea flowis, (*he might keep from looking out for them-*
selves or escaping.) § || Schortlie sending an Ambassa-
 15 dour til Jngland, Quene regent [requires] be Noual the
 Kingis oratour of France thair in the meinetye aby deng
 prayes Elizabeth, that scho cal tha schipis, Nouthur that
 scho send men[d] of weir to Scotland to supplie the
 hæretickis, and help tha seditious persounis; quhair
 20 peace brokne with the King of France, mycht be gyuen
 occasione to flie to combat on baith handes. Bot scho
 gaue ansuer, that na sick thing scho had in her mynd:
 Bot becaus scho weil vnderstude, that the frenche men
 of weir daylie multipliet, scho nathing les said scho culd
 25 do than sum men of weir plase, in a camp in place of
 ¶ refuge, quha may keip the bourdiris fra force of the
 ennimie gif ony thing perchance tha interpryse, the
 ennimie J meine, tha ma defend. (*She would not, how-*
ever, allow her English soldiers to set foot within Scottish

* L. "æstuario."

† L. "naves, si quæ appellerent, descensu et Inchkeithi præsidia commeatu prohiberet"—he might keep any ships that approached from landing, and the Inchkeith garrison from provisions.

‡ L. "in Leythi obsidione."

§ L. "ne Galli . . . vel sibi prospicerent vel evaderent."

|| The rest of this paragraph is not in Sc.

¶ L. "in præsidiis"—on guard.

*bounds, unless they were provoked by injuries.)** Quene regent † skornt with thir wordis, na creddance scho wald gyue nor beleue ony thing to ony admonitionis of the cuming of the ennimies.

Jmmediatlie The Duke of Norfolke with viij thousand 5 of horsmen and futmen cumis til Beruik. The Quene althoch scornit with the craft and fraudfulness of the aduersaris and afor aft admoniste of the cuming of the Inglismen scho feirit nathing: Nochtwithstanding now certifiēt to the Castel of Edinburgh now schortlie in scho 10 entiris. Bot al the ffrenchmen, baith legatis, and captanis, and than suddartis, with the Archbischope of Glasgwe, M. L. Setoune and sum [vtheris] ‡ gairdis of the Scotis tha cum to Leith.

Quhen M. L. Gray be the Duke of Norfolk was maid 15 gournour to the Inglismen, entirit into Scotland, to the Scotis cumpanies Joynet him selfe, that § occurit; he decreted to set his campe the || xxvj of marche neir Leith. Bot or that he could do; Martigius a Duke of ¶ France with nyne hunder men of weir, with hagbitis 20 and vtheris wapounis verie weil furnist ane myle furth of the toune lap and brak out, cruellie he inuades the Inglismen scharplie and with crueltie. Nouthur [inuade tha] with les vertue (*and strategy*) [than] tha resist on the vther syd [with policie].** war than present the 25 best men of weir best exercist in ony of the realmes, war than present the best suddartis, the best captanes, †† skairs war ony coumpted neist thame or to be rekned

* L. "neque vero se permissuram, ut intra Scotiæ fines, nisi injuriis lacessiti, Angli sui pedem ponant."

† L. "illusa"—cheated.

‡ L. "cohortibus"—companies.

§ L. "turmis quæ occurrebant"—troops which met him.

|| Sc. "on Saturday the saxt day of Aprill," p. 282.

¶ L. "Gallorum Dux"—the French general. Sc. "crouner of the Frenche army," p. 282.

** L. "Neque minore virtute ac stratagemate hi obsistunt."

†† L. "vix ullis aliis secundi"—second to hardly any others.

after thame. tha fecht continuallie the space of * mair
 than vij houris nocht without gret skaith on baith handes.
 Martigius thairafter keiping his ordour conuoyet himselfe
 away, and turnet himselfe to the toune with the men of
 5 weir: The Inglishmen setting in ordour thair cannounis,
 tha set thair campis.

Graie Gouvernour of the Inglish hoste desyret of the
 Quene, than remaneng in the Castel of Edinburgh, [the
 space] (*a truce*) † of xxiiij houris, that in the meane tyme
 10 to her he mycht send messingeris to declair the caus of
 his cuming and the hail rassounis, quhairthrow the heit
 of the weiris and quhairfor that heit (*might be*) ‡ slokned
 out [war]. The Quene to his petitione granting, a harald
 to Leith scho sendis, to declair her wil, and her counsel
 15 as tuocheng (*the truce*).§ bot afor his cuming weiris war
 now begun: bot slokned war baith thair myndes sum-
 thing nochtwithstandeng and mitigated be thir messen-
 geris, war sent be my Lord Graie to the Quene tua
 knyghtes George Hayuarte and James || Croftie, quha
 20 brocht the Quene armies of ¶ Ingland, gif the ffrench-
 men past affe Scotland, til Ingland tha suld returne But
 ** plie. Quhairfor tha, to quhom, agane and agane seimet
 †† gude, that strangeris war sent (*away*), ‡‡ to procure
 publick peace, Because of publick peace.
 25 The Quene talkeng mekle of this mater, this way scho
 ansueris, that without counsell of the Duikis of ffrance,

* L. "septem horarum"—of seven hours. Sc. "fyve or sax
 houris," p. 282.

† L. "inducias."

‡ L. "restingueretur."

§ L. "de induciis."

|| L. "Chroftius." Sc. "Croftis," p. 283.

¶ L. "retulerunt Anglorum copias"—announced that the Eng-
 lish forces.

** L. "sine armorum strepitu"—without clash of arms.

†† L. "Itaque illi etiam atque etiam videndum esse"—Therefore
 she should see to it.

‡‡ L. "dimitterentur." Sc. "depairt furth of the realme,"
 p. 283.

Scho wald do nathing ; to require space, and tyme quhen
 at Lasare scho mycht confer with thame and desyre
 thair counsell. Quhairfor in haist Scho commandet
 Drummond Lyon Harald to tak with him sum Jnglis-
 men, in his cumpanie to Leith, and delyuer to the Larde 5
 of *Labroche tha lettres. Quhairfor he receiueng the
 lettres departed. skairs past by the Jnglis camp, with
 thame is he tane, and the lettres † tane, he is commandet
 to returne to Quene regent, and to her declair (*that the*
English intended) ‡ rather to reuenge [vpon the Jnglis- 10
 men,] than ony way think of peace or consult thairupon,
 Quhen the day befor now of the ffrenchmen sum cal-
 amitie in the weiris was susteynet, and suffirid tha had.
 Quhairfor [in] hope of peace (*being cut off*),§ on baith
 the handis tha burnte in the weiris to be thair. 15

The Jnglismen prepairing thame selves to the seige
 thairfore [of seuch is maid in the craig,] in the || north
 parte of the toune seuchis maid, in the craig, quhilk be
 the author a skin is calit, in Latin is called pellis, from
 pellemo tha name it, a captane of men of ¶ weir, Thair 20
 to the weiris out tha lay cannounis, bot nouthur to thair
 vse nor proffite, quhen that craig far farther than tha
 trowit, was frome the Toune.

That verie selfe tyme of the seage, My Lord Graie
 Gouvernour and cheif captane of the Jnglis armie, lyes 25
 with ** fenced men of weir [in armes al armed] in a

* L. "D. Labrochio." Sc. "Monsieur de la Broche," p. 283.

† L. "vix castra Anglorum egressus, ab ipsis capitur et literis interceptis." Sc. "But sone eftir his departing fre the Lord Grays camp, he was suddantlie send for againe, and his lettres taikin frome him," p. 283.

‡ L. "Anglos de vindicta potius quam de pacis consilio cogitare."

§ L. "spe pacis præcisa."

|| Sc. "the south syd," p. 284.

¶ L. "in colle, quem Pellem ab inventore Pellemo militum Tribuno nominarunt." Sc. "and beggit ane litill mont, quhilk thay called Mounte Pellam," p. 284.

** L. "cataphractis"—mail-clad.

dorpe named * Lestarig, bot of the vther syd of Leith al
the futmen and the Captanes, al nycht lay in the camp;
Besyd quhom als, sum nobles of Scotland laid thair
campe, to wit, Arane, Argile, Glengcairne, Rothese,
5 Erles; Bot Lordes Boyd and † Vchiltreuche, Lindsaie,
Ruthuen, Ogiluie, The Prior of S. Androis, Herese, and
monie vtheris.

The Captane of Castel heralde with sum gentlemen
quha on the counsell was with [thame] (*him*) ‡ [quhen]
10 sum tymes [tha] remaynet in the Monaster of Haly Croce,
sum tymes [of] (*in*) § Edinburgh [tha] tariit.

Bot in the castel war now with the Quene sum by the
rest The Archibischope of S. Androis, The Bischope of
Dunkel, the Erle of Mariscall, My Lord Erskine, Cap-
15 tane of the Castall, James Makgil quha clark is called
of the lytle ||scrow, Abraham Crichtoune Præsident
¶ Dowgasse, and sum vtheris. Albeit Queine regent, in
sick a trouble, was cruellie vexte with continual seiknes,
3it Scho daylie wrocht with the gentlemen partlie be
20 lettres partlie be messingeris that putting asyd al con-
trouersie, peace and concord sinceirlye mycht be strukne
and trulie.

The Erle of Huntlie; quhom with al diligence the
Quene now vset ernistlie in wryteng, in workeng, con-
25 sulting, quhen him selfe he saw further nor ** proffet
nathing, despaireng in al thingis, to the North cuntrey
quhairfra he cam incontinent he past.

Jn the meine tyme, the Jnglismen, layeng thair camp

* L. "Restalrigo." Sc. "Lestalrig," p. 284.

† L. "Uchiltreus." Sc. "Uchiltre," p. 284.

‡ L. "qui illi aderant."

§ L. "Edinburghi morabatur."

|| L. "rotulorum (ut dicitur) clericus." Sc. "clarke of the
register," p. 284.

¶ L. "Crichtonius præsides Dunglassius." Sc. "the provest of
Dunglas, callit Maister Abrahame Crichtoun," p. 284.

** Sc. "Bot seing he culd proffet no thing thairintill," p. 284.

to ane vther quarter of the toun; and *stelling thair
 cannounis toward the kirkes, in the Toune, and the
 heich lugengs thair and heich houses, all fair Ludgeng
 tha blew al vp. Quhill this was done, the passione
 oulk past ouer, Bot quhat chancet on Pasche day selfe 5
 efter, throuch forzetfulnes suld not be vnmaid mentioune
 of. ffor in the toune trulie, that solemne day is celebrat
 with sick solemnitie, on the Catholick maner, that trulie
 not ane cannoune, was schott or Lattne aff afor the neist
 day, How fast the ennimies, sa evir lyke thunder schot 10
 continuallie and rattled perpetuallie. Bot chanced quhen
 al the Duikes and Princes of †ffrance, with the Scotis
 men, at the Hie mes war present with the hail peaple of
 the Hie Kirk, that a gret cannoun Bullat, a meruiellous
 maitter, cam in at the Kirk winnock, at that winnock 15
 toward quhilk fixed was the altar a litle afor the eleua-
 tioune, schot [in] (out) ‡ at the verie kirk dur (*opposite*)§
 Bot not ane hurt, a wonderfull thing, in sick a multitude. ||
 Quhairthrouch the Gift of God mekle was the mair
 knawen, that ¶ becaus in tyme of the mes, on Pasche 20
 day, cannounis schot of be the Jnglismen against the
 Kirk ful of ffrenchmen, 3itt keppit na skaith, quhilk was
 al referit to the misterie and vtterlie appliet to the ac-
 tioune of the haly sacrifice of the mes. Heir mekle
 commendet was, the constancie, and quyetnes, and 25
 faith of ane ** Andro Leith preist thair, a Dominican
 mounck, quha than dependet on the Archibischope of
 Glasgwe, becaus in sick a turmoyl and truble, [he stude

* L. "disposis"—discharged.

† L. "Principes omnes viri Galli"—all the chief Frenchmen.

‡ L. "egressus." § L. "portam templi adversam."

|| This incident is not in Sc.

¶ L. "quod cum saxis et rudere undique opplerentur omnia, qua parte tamen sacra mysteria continebantur, apparuit horum omnino nihil"—because, when all places were from all sides filled with stones and broken plaster, yet none appeared where the sacred mysteries were kept.

** L. "Andreæ Lechæ."

without feir at the altar, and thocht of nathing, quhill]
at the altar he stude vnabaset without al feir, how lang
he did his office. Bot now Quhat sall we say *chanced
and cam to pas the neist day.

- 5 this was the xvj of † April, quhen about the xj hour,
the ffrenchmen with gret force, and number of horsmen
and futmen, furth of the toune schortlie brak, Of the
Jnglismen heir is maid a gret slachter in the tranches
(*and on the works*) ‡ be the ffrenchmen of horse and
10 fute; and quha war wnhurt § fled to the wallis; quhair
a certane tyme remaneng, and [re]turneng, tha inuade
thair naked ennimies, spred through the feildis, at last
frome al partes tha ar schot || at, not onlie with thair
awne hagbitis, bot with gret peices from the wallis;
15 Lord Graie 3ounger, quhen the rest fled to thair awne,
he conuoyed with xl horsmen skairslie, with gret auda-
citie fercelie thame he inuades: bot himselfe sair hurt,
and il woundet him selfe chaipet with verie few narowlie.
Quhairfor quhen the Jnglismen vnderstude that thae
20 tranches was ouer preparet and radie for ennimies, and
ouer far frome the vther syde of the ¶ campe, to put the
trinche ner, to place a camp mekle ** nerr, and efter to
schote with sick force at the walles monie dayes with
strang cannounis, that gret hope dalie tha had to win
25 the toune. Bot the mater far vtherwyse succedit efter-
ward than tha hoiped. ffor quhen tha began to preiue

* According to L. the order is: "we sall say quhat chanced."

† L. "xvii Kal. Maii." Sc. "the xv day of Aprile," p. 285.

‡ L. "et aggeribus."

§ L. "illæsiq; se recipiunt"—(the French) retire unhurt to the walls.

|| L. "tandem undique confluentem . . . exciperent"—at last when the enemy gathered from all quarters, they received them not only, &c.

¶ L. "ex altera parte castrametati"—pitching their camp on the other side.

** L. has simply: "fossam atque aggerem propius excitare"—began to make a trench and mound nearer.

thair entres be setting leddiris to the wallis, and vtheris wayes to inuade with gret corage all maner of way, and al thair harte, thair force be the ffrenchmen is brokne to thair gret hinder and put bak [as followit]. Quhairfor burning in Jre, and in gret furie, tha maid a new Bulwark a rampard fair, quhilk mountane tha vset to cal the falcone, quhair, and of quhilk hill tha thair cannonis now, not few, bot verie monie *stellit and schot against the heichest houses of the Nobillest men. Heir the Jnglismen preiueng the walis with letheris gat a repulse to thair gret hinder.†

Galli, That is, the ffrenchmen, with frequent and monie eruptiounis or inuasiounis, tha committed sindrie lycht battelis, bot not without blude: Jn quhilkes combatis war slane of the Scots by (*others, of the*) † futmen, 15 Kennedie, and Henrie Drummond of horsmen, war baith strang capitanes [and baith horsmen]: Bot of ffrenchmen twa notable captanes of the weiris to wit Monser de La Mothe, and de la Milias. Bot of thair Aduersaries The Laird of Cleische scotisman, And verie 20 monie Jnglismen. The frenchemen now war in sick necessitie and sa sair opprest, alsweil tha, quha keipet Leith, as quha war in Jnchekeithe, that horseflesche tha had in delyt and gret §pleasure. Bot quhill in hope tha lyuet, [tha schortlie luiked] out of ffrance sum help, 25 and sum releife til obtain, or it war lang, [Bot quhill tha lyues in hope of releif out of france,] the les tha feired thair ennimies. becaus sumthing to the best tha had, or as we say to the fore, speciallie in victuallis not JI prouydet, Bot being opprest with penurie, and gret 30 necessitie, at last tha fand releif and war helped with

* L. has no word for "stellit." Sc. reads: "certane stelled pecis of ordinance," p. 285.

† This sentence is from the margin of L.

‡ L. "præter alios . . . Kennedius peditum."

§ Sc. "eit thair owine horses, and esteame the flesche of thame moir delitious nor evir thay did venisone of befoir," p. 286.

gret knotis of ffrenchmen, and bandis of men of weir
from ffrance, Bot in the meintyme is begune seditione
euin than contrare the King be a peple in france not
farr fra Languedok callit Ambois sum esteime it to be

5 *Amiens.

† Quhill this is done in Scotland, the maist Christne
King ffrancis ij, to Rome sendes a Noble man Johne
Babone of Burdeous Knycht, and thair exhibiteng ane
orisone be ane eloquent man M. Antonius Muretus a
10 ffrenchman, he with that honorable woman notable and
noble, Marie his wyfe quene of Scotis, to ‡ exhibite' to
Pius Quartus the fourt Pape, quhat euir and al that tha
haue, and thame selves in al thingis to be obedient to
his will. farthar tha promise to pay, performe, and
15 fulfil al obedience quhat euir ar dew to barnes to gyue
to thair father. Mair ouer Requireng, of the Kingdome
of ffrance at that tyme, quhat was said, His grace suld
esteime alyke [of ffrance] to be said, [as] of Scotland,
[and of Scotland as ffrance of baith as ane, and ane as
20 baith].

Now Quene regent almaist at ane end, throuch force
of her seiknes, for scho was infected with sair seiknes,
commandes al the Nobilitie on baith the partis before
her to be brocht, quha war in Edinburgh, and to thame
25 to declare and planelie till expone the necessitie of Peace
and concorde betueine thame, how gret it was and quhen
scho declaret had the ald band of the perpetual freind-

* L. "Erat quidem illis de rebus nonnullis et frumento in primis
non male provisum, quod vero tandem, vel penuria premerentur,
vel majoribus e Gallia copiis non deinceps sublevarentur, seditioni-
bus Ambasii eo tempore contra Regem exortis, effectum est"—They
had indeed been well provided with several things, and especially
with food; but the result at length was that they either suffered
from famine, or were not in turn relieved by larger supplies from
France, as a rebellion broke out against the king at Amboise.

† This paragraph is not in Sc.

‡ L. "ipse cum Serenissima Maria . . . deferunt"—he and her
Serene Highness offer.

schip that was euir betueine scotis and french laitlie confirmet be the Matrimonie and Mariage [last] again of the Queines dauchter, with al diligence and how or quhat way tha can tha suld keip. Thairefter her beneuolence and her pietie scho declares toward the scotis 5 how gret was ay, quhom al scho requyres, and prayes that with the frenchmen the band tha keip continualie, with quhom that band tha neuer breck, nouthir with thair Lawful Quene, from her euir tha mak defectione. [quhilk scho] abone al thing maist necessar [tha do] 10 scho affirmes, that how sune ar maid thir conditiounis, baith Jnglis and french in haist pas aff Scotland, leist that gif onlie pas the ffrenchmen, the Jnglismen cum in haist in gretter cumpanies vpon the scottis bordouris and inuade thame ernstlie. Al the Gentlemen seuer- 15 allie scho persuades that afor all tha remember the priuelege of thair natione, and natiue cuntrie. Quhen this said scho had, scho blusshit out of * teiris. Quhom scho trowit, ony way scho had offendit, verie gentillie scho prayes thame forgyuenes : And to thame, be quhom 20 ony way scho was offendit scho wisses al kyndnes, prayes her blissing, and with al her hart her euirlasting bennisone as we cal it ; to schaw and planlie to declair, that heir quhat scho said had was vnfinzeit, and without al kynd of dissimulatione, scho receiues al her nobilis with 25 al plesure, with a pleasand countenance, and ilk imbraces of thame with the kis of Luue, with al the rest scho schaikis handes, this way with thame scho sched and bad adew, leiueng with thame this obligatione in signe and takne of her luue, sa that thair was nane, of sa 30 † hard a hart, or stout a stomok, or Adamant a mynd in al that cumpanie, quhom to think of mouet not to

* L. "tota in lachrymas profusa"—bursting into a flood of tears. Sc. "with mony teares," p. 287.

† Dalrymple gives here a triple translation of the Latin, "tam adamantinus."

teiris, ay and how oft, of her tha had mycht, or could remember. Bot the neist day quhilk was * Monounday scho diet and departed this lyfe.

Bot her body to france efterward was kariat first to
 5 the ffeckamen Monaster, quhilk is in the cuntrie of Normandie, thairefter to the Abbay, of S. Petires quhilk abbacie is in Rhemes in Champanie, quhair her sister was Ladie or Abbates than : heir scho was buriit with al honour than.

10 Quene Marie was quhill scho lyuet a princes maist Prudent, and verie weil instructet in sueitnes, cumlie, and honest maneris, and integritie of lyfe. quhen scho was quene regent, and euin than quhen scho was Gouvernour, and rulet the Realme, [that] scho was than, baith
 15 of sick humanitie and prudencie, that her wil and maneris with gud will, willinglie scho appliet to all honest maneris of al Scotis, commendable, and probable. Throw vse, and experience scho could meikle of our effairis And was verie expert ; Jnsafar that nane was of the Nobilitie,
 20 and of the commoun peiple excepte verie few obskuir persounis, quhais Jngine, mynd, and maneris scho knew not perfytlie, and verie weil. Quhen the quene al honorable and honest vertues, embraced and honored, sa did scho Justice with all diligence al her dayes, that
 25 scho was verie solist, and kairfull, with al diligence to prent in her selfe the Jmage of her housband Because he studiet sa mekle til equitie and sa mekle to vertue gaue his lyfe. Scho lykwyse in vertues and monie offices of humanitie, far ouercam monie vtheris women.
 30 ffor quhen scho had the solitude and kair of al puir honest women than speciallie of thame quha war in thair birth or seik of barne, or ony way aflycted, quhilk solitud was gret and kair not smal, quhilk tha say was neur fund in onie place bot with vs : Jn safar that scho

* Sc. "the x day of Junij, in the yeir of God Im Vc lx yeris," p. 289.

her self verie oft in dainger visited thame, helpet baith
 with her cuning and geir. That thairfor scho wan the
 hartes of al, that with wit and wisdom, with gud wil al
 war at her wil and command. Nouthur suirle euir at
 ony time [was] (*would have been*)* fund onie plie or 5
 dissentioune betuene her and her Nobelis, quhilke scho
 schortlie and esilie stanchet nocht; Gif the Realme
 scho ruelled had be her awen Judgement, together with
 the Judgement of her special gentlemen, quha with vs
 esteemed war maist vertuous and wise, and florist maist 10
 in wisdom. Bot quhen Dosie, Rubie, Bonnot and
 vtheris frenchmen had schot her aff as we speik, in a
 maner resisteng and gainstandeng thame, that than our
 Nobilitie being excludet, tha onlie mycht be elected to
 the first place of Maiestie and maid Maistrates, the 15
 myndes now of her subiectes sa commouet, ouer al sedi-
 tone was begun, and euerie quair tha began to be dis-
 sensious, speciallie for that caus; that contemneng our
 former Lawis of alde of sa gret comment, Lawis of
 gretter seueritie (*they tried*)† to put in thair place, new 20
 custumis to bring in, rais new ‡ taxt, to put down thair
 ald libertie in monie thingis. Quhilkes customes, and
 sair chairgis, our peple mekle gyuen to libertie, and to
 be frie, quhen first now tha persauet vpon thame to be
 laid, tha proponed that 3ok to stryk from thair neck, 25
 and this new forme, and kind of seruice thame selves
 tha suld discharge of and mak frie: Althoch als war
 sum vtheris occasiounis to moue and steir vp seditione
 as afor we said.

Now not lang afor the Quene depairted this lyfe, thair 30
 names quha in the realme war of ony dignitie, or ony
 way war vertuous. Scho causet to be writne vp in a
 buik, and euerie manis maneris, myndes, and his ingine,
 and intentione to be expreimet; And this of that mynd

* L. "fuisset."

† L. "tentarint."

‡ L. "vectigalia." Sc. "taxtis," p. 290.

and intentione scho did, to knaw quha war her faithful
 subiectes, quha not, [than the better after scho mycht
 knawe thame, and] that the better tha mycht kenn,
 quha war to gouerne after her. This self buik, to the
 5 Young Quene her dauchter to ffrance scho directed, to
 her and sent, that weil knaw scho mycht and consider
 to quhom scho mycht lippne, quhom scho mycht be-
 leiue, or thame quhome scho mycht ony way haue
 suspecte. Amang the *rest [at] (*during*) † the seige
 10 of Leith, Rais in sindrie pairtes of the realme sindrie
 tumultes, and dissensione, speciallie war worst betuene
 Hunt/ei, and Athole, quhen with ane armie the ane the
 vtheris landis inuades, and vtterlie markes to waste.
 Quhairfor to stay this controuersie, sum intercessione
 15 was maid be ‡ thame, quha betuene thame maid sick
 concord, that fra that furthe tha appeirit to be in peace,
 as in the alde bandes of Luue, and coniunctione.

Quhen weiris war now throw al Scotland be the hære-
 ticks pretendeng religione for quhat euir vice or crime
 20 tha did, and al thair wicketnes religiounne tha callit. In
 quhilk title fra thair lyuenges, lugengis, and Palices tha
 kaist the Bischopis of Dunkelde, Dunblane, Rosse, and
 al the rest frome al thair landis. The Abbacies of Dun-
 fermling, Melrosse, Kelsoe and monie ma miserabillie
 25 brokne doune and wasted be thame was. finalie Al the
 Ecclesiastick gudes tha occupiet braid and wyd, vp and
 doune, schot out thair Maistiris, and al that thair was,
 wickedlie applyed and turned to thair awne vse; And
 that nathing of the Kirk §keir mycht cum but to thair

* L. "alios qui orti erant . . . tumultus"—other seditions,
 which.

† L. "dum Leythum obsidebatur."

‡ L. "nonnulli"—certain persons. Sc. names them: "Alex-
 ander Gordoun than postulat of Galloway, Maister Johnne Leslie
 officiall of Aberdene, and William Leslie young laird of Balqu-
 hane," p. 287.

§ MS. mistake for *geir*.

proper vse, to sum of the Nobilitie, quhome factoris tha call, this chaarge tha committed in all partes to gather, and tak vp the Kirk lyuengis, and to be faithful vptakeris of the lyueng and gathereris of the rentis, as commounlie we vse to say.

5

Jn the meine tyme [at] (*during*) * the seige of Leith, the Erle Bothuell, (*and*) than Sarlabousius frenchman captane of the men of † weir, and Gouvernour of the Castel of Dumbar, Monie Jnglismen, and scottis be Dumbar passing to Leith mett be the way, [or as sum say be Leith to Dumbar, alwyse be the way] committed sindrie lycht combattis, [Jlk from vther] rest gret prayes, and spoylet [ilk from vther] gret soumes of money and maid [him self] (*themselves*) fatt.

10

Euin than the Duke of Norfolk, appoynted Gouvernour of the Jnglis armie, with a few cumpanie, he quyetlie steilis from Beruik til Edinburghe: Cheiflie to spie out, quhair war maist commodious to lay thair campe, or quhairfra the toune best mycht be seget. [Jn haist tha returne to thair awne quhen this done tha had.] Quhen this was endet schortlie he returnes, Leist perchance his counsel gif the peple had witne, had bene turnet.

20

The frenchmen now in Scotland, war sa sair opprest, that how sune the King knew thair estait and conditione, he intendet rather throuch counsell, than weiris and waipounis to dres the hail mater. ffor he vnderstude, that he was not able to send to his peple til scotland a sufficient number of men of weir in due tyme to thair supplie, quhen tyme requyret that in the seditione begun at † Languedok he behuit to be § hail [with al his diligence, to stay in ffrance]. Quhairfor in Legacie to the

30

* L. "cum Leythum obsidebatur."

† L. "ac Sarlabousius militum tum Gallorum dux"—leader of the French at that time. Sc. "Capitane Charlebus," p. 288.

‡ L. "Ambasie"—at Amboise.

§ "in seditionibus comprimendis totus"—wholly engaged in repressing the seditions.

quene of Jngland, he sendis Bischop * Monluch, and the
 Erle of Randense to handle with her, and dres anent
 the transporteng of the armie frome the † Jnglis bor-
 douris, als with her to compone concerning publik peace
 5 betuene thame. ffor the King verilie beleuet, that his
 dutie was, for his Wyfes caus, na les to labour for the
 vtilitie and proffit of Scotland than of ffrance; Quhen
 this the Quene of Jngland vndirstude, na way scho
 discordet from the King of ffrance, Williame Cicile
 10 Knicht, quhom her secretar chosen scho had, and
 Woltone Deane of Cantirberrie and 3ork scho directed
 Legatis to Scotland with the ffrenchemen, to mak the
 band, and to mitigat the (*angry*) † myndes of baith the
 parteis [after tha be inclynet,] and at last Copel thame
 15 in the Bande of peace. Jntending thairfor to the Castel
 of Edinburgh to passe, quhairthrouch the mair esilie tha
 mycht bring to perfectione thair will, throuch vertue of
 the Quene, her trauel and autoritie, Tha knew, by thair
 opinioun, that the Quene was now sa sair vext with the
 20 weiris, sa trublet, in sik solitudine and kair; opprest
 with sick Labouris as schoe was in; And throuch sick
 a burdine to haue departed this lyfe at last. Bot the
 Queines death, sair commouet the ffranche Legatis,
 Nather the ffrenchmen les quha keipet Leith, becaus
 25 that the Legatis war forcet with vniust conditiounis, to
 wit that tha suiner war directed, than appoyntment was
 § maid to mak peace with the Jnglismen, and with
 thame to binde. Quhairfor quhen of this mater Lang
 tha talked had, and consulted thairupon, quhen mony
 30 controuersies now tha had pacifiet, pyles monie had
 slokned, at last the saxt of Julij M.D.L.X. with common

* L. "Monluchium Episcopum Valentinum." Sc. "Monsieur Monluke bischope of Valance and Drusse," p. 288.

† L. "e Scotiæ finibus." Sc. "furthe of Scotlande," p. 288.

‡ L. "incensos."

§ L. "iniquioribus conditionibus quam statuerant." Sc. "upoun far inferiour conditionis nor thay war of purpose of befoire," p. 290.

Peace con-
cludet be-
tweene
frenche,
Inglish and
Scotis.

The condi-
tionis of
peace heir
followis.

consent, Peace and concord was concludet as followis
vpon thir conditiounis.

That nather the King of France nor his spous the
Quene of Scotis, thairefter sulde vsurpe or vse the titles
of Ingland, or Jrland, the ansinzie or armes of Ingland 5
tha suld put out of al the geir tha haue; And the
chartures, in quhilkes [thame to] tha causet to be set
down, and to thame was gyuen the Title of Ingland and
Jrland, (*were to be made null and void*).*

That the Scotis kingdome sulde be seruet be xij of 10
the Nobilitie, senatouris, of quhome vij sulde be electet
be the quene, the rest be the gentlemen of the reame.

That al Jniuries quhilkes committed war from the
† viij of Marche M.D.L.vij. vnto the first of August
M.D.L.x. suld be estemed as not committed al done as 15
vndone. That in al Parleamentis quhilkes halden sulde
haue ‡ bene in that moneth of August, that Law thair
suld be gyuen out, throuch authoritie of the King of
ffrance, and his wyfe Quene of Scotis, (*to that effect*).§
[be thame concludet, suld be in al sentences, and 20
actiounis imbracet, gyuen out, and receiuet.]

That tha quha of onie dignatie had bene depriuet
suld agane be restored to thair ald office. And that
in Scotland na publick office to ony frenchman suld be
|| committed. 25

That gif war acceptable, and pleaset the scotis gentle-
men, tha suld cast down the bulwark begun laitlie to be
fortifiet, afor the Castell of Dumbar: als the walis and

* L. "supprimi curarent." Sc. "sould be called in within
sax monethes, and maid null," p. 291.

† L. "sexto Idus Martii." Sc. "the xth daye of Marche,"
p. 291.

‡ L. "Ut in Comitiiis, quæ habenda erant"—In a parliament to
be held.

§ L. "in eam sententiam ferretur."

|| Sc. "no Frenche man should bruik office in Scotland,"
p. 291.

quhat euir strenth was fund in the toune of Leith suld be laid to the ground.

That within xx dayes, al the * Dukes of ffrance and men of weir, suld passe affe Scotland † boundeng to
 5 france; except sum suddartis, to quhom was permitted to remane to defende thame ‡ selves, in the Castel of Dumbar, and in Jnchkeith: with that conditione notwithstanding, that of that sam Law tha Lyue, and to it bund tha war, that the scotis war bund to.

10 That the selfe tyme, the inglis armie suld pas aff Scotland, nather efterward suld onie, outhir Jnglismen of weir, or ffrrenchmen be lattin cum into Scotland. and gif perchance ony cam; outhir tha suld not be receiuet, or gif tha war admitted, Jn haist lat thame
 15 pas, and put thame affe the realme.

Of the Religione, quhy na mentione was maid, was becaus, the Jnglismen euerie day, schortlie hoiped that the Scottis suld turne frome the Catholick religioun, or to thair secte declyne; Or at leist to thame of Geneue,
 20 gif thair opinioun pleiset thame, thame first wald tha follow: § Or than that the Ambassadouris of ffrance, nather of Jngland, or Scotland, allowit that re[gi]ligione and appreimet it. Quhairfor quhen thir conditiounis war concludet, al the frenchmen tuik parte Jnglis
 25 schipis, parte Scotis schipis, and within few dayes war in thair awne cuntrie, and came hame. That samyn selfe tyme, past out of Scotland, als the Archibischop of Glasgwe, M. Lord Setoun the xix of Julie, from Leith schore. Bot the Bischop of Ambiens, and Mons.
 30 Labroch, quha past throuch Jngland, sa lang thair taried quhill the Inglis schipis cam agane, quha the

* L. "duces." Sc. "French capitanes," p. 291.

† L. "reversuri"—to return.

‡ L. "in Dumbarro et Inchekeitho ad ipsorum defensionem." Sc. "in Dumbar and Inchekeith, for keping of thame," p. 291.

§ Sc. "the commissioners for France walde not appreve nane of the tua, and thairfoir that mater was delayit," p. 292.

ffrench men of weir had kariat, and to ffrance had schipid.

Quhil the Inglismen from scotland returned to thair awne, remayneng in the way tha labourit to brek doune the munitioune afor Dumbar, as the band was maid 5 betueine thame, and as tha conueinit.

Jn the beginning of August, Jn Edinburgh was haldne a general Parleament: quhair was consultet of the Jniuries forsaid vttilie to slokne out: quhilkes quhen 10 tha baith war mekle and monie, tha culd not find, nother bettir culd sie, how better tha could slokne thame out, bot be exemple of the Athenienses, τῆς ἀμνησίας, or be the Law of * obliuione, to put al thing out of al menis memorie and out off his mynd. Thaireftir † derected ar Legatis to the Quene [legatis], 15 the Erles of Mortone and Glenkarne and Ledingtoun, quhom we ‡ cal the Queines secretar, to thank her in the name of the Nobilitie of Scotland, and in thir wordes tel her, in quyet, that nathing to the scotis na was euir mair thankful to the gentlemen, or able to be 20 at any tyme mair acceptable to thame all, than that the § quene to her selfe, quhom al man luuet sa weil, to vit the Erle of Arane, to haue and to imbrace as onlie Prince of al the Nobilitie in the realme. Quhat tha had perceiuet of her wordes, and liberal promisses, that 25 declaret quhat scho had be her Messengeris to wit, her will towarde the Scotis to be singular and beneuolent, the collected weil to follow, that scho sum Scotisman

* L. "τῆς ἀμνησίας seu oblivionis lege."

† L. "decreti"—appointed.

‡ L. "quem a secretis Reginæ fuisse diximus"—who we have said was the Queen's Secretary.

§ L. "ipsa Regina Araniæ Comitem ceu omnium regni procerum facile principem ac omnibus quam carissimum, sibi virum eligeret." Sc. "to offere the best amangis thame, (quhome they esteemit to be the Erle of Arrane), to be disposit in mariage at hir pleasour, meanyng to be maryet with hir self," p. 292.

wald marie ; the Legatis baith gentlie and beninglie war treited, thair reward receiuet als, to Scotland agane tha returne, bot nottheles without onie ansuer of Mariage, quhilke tha receiuet of her. Thairefter the gentlemen
 5 of the realme taryet in Edinburgh the hail winter following, quhilk quhen tha did tha made monie * Maistiris, and ernistlie the Caluinist religione promouet, and set fordward. † Quhair(*fore*) publick Ambassadouris tha directed to the cheif tounis in the hail realme, quha
 10 sent for monie to rander and gyue counte of thair faith and religioun.

Amang the rest sum of the Clergie, and College of Aberdone til Edinburgh war callit, specialle sum of pietie and lerning or cunning with quhom war of the
 15 maist notable, Johone Leslie, Doctour Juris † V ffirst estemet Juge of the diosise, primat als of the same, callit official, schortlie after Senatour of the hie Court, § Secre-atar to the quene, efter maid Bischop of Rose ; Patrik Myrtome Thesaurer, James Straquine Channone, Alex-
 20 ander Andersoune, a graue proffessour of || Theologie ; quha quhen tha war sett befor monie of the gentlemen, in a burges ¶ hous, and ** be[fore] Johne Knox, Johne Willox, and Gudman of Jngland, the ministeris of Caluine asked a compte of thair faith ; quhilk quhen a
 25 compte randirit and gyuen tha had round about, and the true Religione, and Catholik faith constantlie tha had maid ansuer to, at last quhen tha asket of the veritie and maner of the blist Sacrament, and Sacrifice

* L. "magistratus." Sc. "superintendentis," p. 293.

† L. "quamobrem."

‡ L. "Jur. v. Doctor"—*i.e.*, Juris utriusque Doctor. Sc. "licentiat in boith the lawis," p. 293.

§ L. "a consiliis"—a member of the Queen's Council.

|| Sc. "Mr Alexander Andersone, principall of the college," p. 293.

¶ L. "in Domo Civica." Sc. "in the tolbuith," p. 293.

** L. "a Joanne Knoxio."

of the Altar, and vse of that mistrie, custom and maner,
 and truthe of it, Alexander Andersone ansuerit sa cun-
 ninglie, constantlie, and halilie, and of a Godlie maner,
 that the Catholikis he mekle confirmet, the hæretickis sa
 fliet, and abaset sa far, that after that, of grauer mys- 5
 teries of the religione, or sick kynde of questiones, with
 him or ony vther Catholick, the hæretickis durst neuer
 enter: with this payment thairfore and pane, thir pro-
 fessouris Catholikis be the gentle men was corrected,
 that na way the toune tha left, Nather in the meane- 10
 tyme absent thame selves frome the publik preachengs,
 as gif thair elegant termes, thair culouret wordes, and
 brauatie in Rethorick, war able to draw men fra the
 Catholick religione, [as sene was plat contrare], (*who*
not only could not be influenced by weighty reasons and 15
battering arguments, but were clearly the victors in the
*eyes of all men of common sense).**

Quhill of this maner this was done in Scotland, quhen
 ffrances King of France, to him callet had the Nobilitie
 [of] (*to*) Orrlyance: or tha wist, [This was done] to the 20
 gret dolour of al gude men, and joy of al hereticks,
 (*he*) [quha had] departed this lyfe [afor] the firste of
 December.

The Quene of Scotland, now a Widow, her lyk wake,
 quhen scho had maid, scho passis to the toune of 25
 Rhemse, quhair al winter scho remaines, to that end,
 that the neist summer, scho pas to Scotland.

1561.

Quhairfor in the beginning of the spring tyme,
 scho cam to Januile and Lotharing, to visit, and
 salute and imbrace accordeng to her dutie kinsmen 30
 and freindis.

That same tyme the Prior of S. Androis, the Quene
 her by-gotten brother, Quhen of her hard he had, to

* L. "qui rationum pondere et argumentorum quæ introrserant
 arietibus non modo non commoveri poterant, sed omnibus com-
 muni sensu præditis plane superiores esse videbantur."

think of her returne to Scotland, quhen * he was deade,
 of his maner he thocht with him selfe, that gif he culd
 put in France the Queines mynd to be occupiet in sik
 effares, and in that kynd of office continuallie to halde
 5 her † occupiet. He for that caus passing throuch Jng-
 land, ‡ accepted liberalie be the Quene thair, to his
 awne Quene came to ffrance. Bot quhen he tariat lang
 in Paris, and in cuming furth was ouer slawe, Jhone
 Leslie of quhom a litle afore we maid mentione, heir
 10 Johone Leslie [Bischop]§ sent was, be the Erles of
 Huntlie, Athole, Crafurde, Sutherland, Cathenise, The
 Bischopis of S. Androis, Abyrdine, Moraue, Rosse, and
 vtheris of the speciale Nobilitie, and men of Clergie,
 quha proffesit the Catholick Religione, was to ffrance
 15 directed to the Quene: Quha suld salute her maiestie be
 thair names, suld offer her grace thair faithful obedience
 and al humilitie at her will; he thairfore the xvij of
 || Marche meitting her at (*Vitry*)¶ a nue toune in Cham-
 panie, the quene with al humilitie salutes, and al his
 20 diligence, quha be her [with al humilitie] clementlie
 being receiuet, apned vp ilkie worde committed to his
 command to her maiestie. The sum of quhilke was
 this. that to the Quene he sulde say, that scho be not
 any way be him defraudet, to wit of James [now schortlie
 25 to cum] (*who had recently arrived*),** be his fair wordis
 and fraudfull; and be his flattirrie. This als onlie will
 James deceiue, leist from ffrance onie force he bring
 with him to Scotland, the Quene to him committs the

* L. "viro mortuo"—since her husband was dead.

† L. "suis rationibus conducere putabat, si in Galliam trans-
 mitteret, Reginæ animum eo officii genere præoccupaturus." Sc.
 "he thocht it necessar to prevene tyme for obtaining of hir bene-
 volens," p. 294.

‡ L. "receptus"—entertained.

§ Leslie was not yet bishop.

|| L. "xviiij Kal. Maii." Sc. "the xiiijth daye of Aprile," p. 294.

¶ L. "Vitrium."

** L. "qui jamjam adventarat."

charge, caire, and gouernment of al the realme to procure, that through this craft the esilier he mycht ruit out the Catholick religione, quhilke be al meanes he afore was wount to oppung, and quhilke this way vtterlie he mycht * turne. Quhairfor Leslie through his arguments, and his counselis, that he could, he labours with suir † rasounis, that na way the quene be deceiuet be the Prior of S. Androis, ‡ quhilk quhen he labourit for the quene and for her obtained, this he weil eikis to, and agmentis; Rather to croune James King of Scotland, or to brek onie way his religione, his harte, or his eye. 10

Quhairfor gif til [his] (*her*) awne commoditie, and to the commoditie of the realme, she wald luik, that the Prior of S. Androis she wald caus sa lang in ffrance to be haldne, quhill scho to Scotland § directed, and causet to mitigat al thingis thair: This gif scho wald not do, at leist gif her Nauie micht cum to the northe partes of Scotland, suld first cum to Abyrdone, quhairthrou mycht follow that way, that the Jntentioune of the hæretickis esilie mycht be put back and [of] the rest, quha 3it war in doubte of thair faith and vnconstant of thair religione, [bot vnsure] (*might come willingly and freely to the* 20

* L. "Jacobum enim id solum moliri, ne quo secum Gallico præsidio in Scotiam abducto, Regina totam regni administrationem ipsi procurandam committeret, ut hac arte Catholicam religionem, quam omnibus modis oppugnabat, facilius convelleret planeque everteret"—For James, he said, merely wished to keep her from bringing a French guard to Scotland, and thus to secure for himself the management of the kingdom, that by this plan he might the more easily shake and utterly overturn the Catholic religion, which he was attacking in every way.

† L. "rationibusque quam potuit firmissimis"—the strongest possible reasons.

‡ L. "quod ut evinceret, id quoque ingenue addit: Jacobum potius ad regium sceptrum occupandum quam religionis vires infringendas animum oculosque adjecisse"—For this purpose, he skilfully adds that James had cast his mind and eye rather on getting the crown than on destroying religion. Sc. omits this.

§ L. "transmittens"—passing.

Catholic faith).* for was in our Natioune than far
 vtherwyse, than quhen the ffrenchmen gouernet thair.
 Quhat tyme trulie ouris verilie tint al hope that thairafter
 tha war able neuir to sie the quene. Bot now how sune
 5 we vnderstude, the Quene to returne, and with her
 presence ws to ouerschadwe, contrare all hope, lyk a
 certane sone, new risen to skail and skattir the Cloudis
 of al tumulte schortlie fra the myndes of her subiectes,
 That quhat euir the Quene thocht to sett, statute, or
 10 onie way appoynt or interprise, chieflie in restoreng the
 religione, her subiectes wald esilie thame al inclyne to
 her will. ffor the scotis war of that mynd towarde thair
 Kingis, to obey with al thair harte, quha amang thame
 war gude, Just, and rychteous: Bot till vniust tyranis,
 15 tha vse be the contrare to resist, and with a constant
 courage to ganestand, and vtirlie to be in thair con-
 trare. Quhairfore he admonishes diligentlie and warnis,
 in the name of Huntlei and sum vtheris, that she cum
 not into the handes especiallie of the Prior of S. Androis
 20 ony way, fra quhome, as the ground, al the former
 seditiounis proceidet, and had the beginning: and of
 this Jornay that the suirer gydes she mycht haue and
 the faithfuller with Lesslie is directed and sent, his
 cosine to wit of Huntlie, his name Cullene, vpon this
 25 erth an stout man of weir, and vpon the sey of gret
 † experience, with him J say sent he was to bring ‡ him
 till Abyrdine safe and sound. [To that place her to
 bring the schip J say, and to caus] (For)§ all the
 gentlemen of the north schortlie thair [to] (would)|| be
 30 present, and conuoy ¶ him to Edinburgh, with xx

* L. "in Catholicam fidem libentius et liberius descenderent."

† L. "Jacobus, Cullenus, ipsius Huntlæi cognatus, vir militiæ terrestris ac navalis scientia plurimum valens."—James of Cullen, Huntly's kinsman, well skilled in war by sea and land.

‡ L. "illam"—her, *i.e.* the Queen.

§ L. "Illic enim omnes."

|| L. "præsto futuros."

¶ L. "illam"—her.

thousand men, to defend * him against the force of
 all, al † wayis, and thair counsellis. This quhen his
 office done he had, the Quene commandes [the
 Bischope] Lesslie, that frome her he departe not, ‡ fra
 he pas, afor he be in Scotland: lettres scho to be sent 5
 als commandes, to the gentlemen and the prelati to
 declare and schaw thame her cuming, and testifie her
 wil towarde thame.§ The neist day cumis James and
 in the tounne called the tounne of haly || desyre in
 Champanie first salutande her; til her, him selfe he 10
 bindis with all his faith diligence and Industrie, als
 firmlie promisses, him to do his diligence, that al the
 Scotis, without onie straingeris men of weir, suld al
 ¶ leid thair lyfe at hame, how sune scho war returned.
 ffor to that end only was he thocht, to ffrance to cum, 15
 to dissuade the Quene, with her to Scotland to bring
 ony help of men of weir. And repeiteng his orisone
 sumthing ** heicher, to put by al suspitione, or ony way
 to lat wit that he was to begyle, familiarlie he requires
 the Bischoprie of †† Moraue to be gyuen him be the 20
 Quene. The Quene gentillie ansueris that how sune
 scho cumis to Scotland, to satifie his askeng. Quhair-
 fore quhen he vnderstude be her speiking toward him
 the Quene bent anuich, and (to) beleiue quhat he †† said,

* L. "illam"—her. † L. "insidias"—stratagems.

‡ L. "quoad in Scotiam revertatur." Sc. "till hir returning in Scotland," p. 294.

§ Sc. has not these details. It mentions Leslie's arrival "to offer and promyse the faithfull service and dewtie from all the principall nobill men, bishoppis, clergie, and borrowis of the north of Scotland; quhilk was acceptit in very guid part be hir highnes," p. 294.

|| L. "in urbe Sancti Desiderii." Sc. "in the toun of Sanct Desieris," p. 294.

¶ L. "domum reversæ morem gererent,"—submit to her on her return home.

** L. "orationem altius repetens"—going deeper.

†† L. "Comitatum Moraviensem." Sc. "Erledome of Murray," p. 294.

‡‡ L. "suo sermoni fidem habere."

he gauë her the conuoy to Januil, and thairto bare her cumpanie. Quhairfor thair bydeng bot a lytle quhile, to Scotland he myndes to pas by Jngland, that in Scotland he mycht prepare thame the radier to receiue
 5 the Quene daylie with honour into the kingdome at her returne, quhairfore preueineng al the rest, [scho] (*he*) landis in Scotland the first of Maii.

Euin than Bothuel and Eglinton Erles, the Bischop of * Kaitnes, and monie vtheris gentle men, pas to france
 10 to salute the Quene, and do her plesure. Quhairof the Quene and her freindis had nocht lytle plesure, quhen tha the scotis saw speciallie the gentlemen, and Lordis constantlie stand in thair office, and sincerlie thole al commandes of the Quene.

15 Now in Scotland war seine monie and diuerse ȝie in publick, disputationis anent the religione. Johne Willox, quha laitlie had defected frome the dominican ordour, in haist was ane † hæretik, anent the sacrament (*of the Eucharist and the sacrifice*) ‡ of the Altar, toward
 20 that parte, contrare the Catholik Religione, with Jhone Black of the self ordour, a true defender of the Catholick doctrine and in Edinburgh stryuing for the same stoutlie in publick: Bot quhen Johne Black, a learned man, with disputatione continual the space of tua dayes, culd
 25 not bring Willox from defendeng his hæresie, nor culd turne him from his obstinacie, tha gyue ouer thair disputeng, but ony concord or kynd of griment. Quhairthrough the ruid people, of sik a disputatione, sa sharpe a varietie of baith handes, was wor than afore, and mekle
 30 mair doubted, than tha did: Nouthur culd be talde quhome to tha suld consent, or gyue thair vote.

Quhen the Quene certane dayes had maid residence

* L. "Orchadensis." Sc. "of Orknay," p. 295.

† L. "Apostaseos notam subierat"—incurred the disgrace of apostasy.

‡ L. "de Eucharistiæ Sacramento et sacrificio altaris."

with her Guidame Duiches of Guise in Januile a woman of singular prudence, and grauitie enduet, the first of Maij, scho cam to Lotharing, conuoyet with the Cardinalis of Lotharing, and Guise, with the Duke of Aumalie, and Marchuse of Albufe, [thair] (*her*) vnkles, 5 and sum vtheris gentle men in her cumpanie.

Quhairfor the Duke of Lotharing, and his mother in the bordiris, meiting the quene be the way, gaue her the conuoy to the toune of Nansie. Quhair with the Joy of al scho is receiuet and (*with*) a gret *triumphe 10 accepted; His wyfe of Lotharing the King of ffrance his syster, gaue al taknes of Luue and beneuolence that she coulede. † As sum dayes to the hunteng, ‡ playes, scaffoldis, and to sum vtheris plesouris of honestie tha gaue thame selves to and vaikit on. Bot quhen the 15 Quene was seik of the feuer tertiane sumthing; verie humanelie and gentillie be her guidame of quhome asfor we spak, to Januile scho is conuoyet, in haist, for recreatiounis caus, till obtain her helth. quhairthrou schortlie efter scho is restoret to her alde forme of 20 helthe, and cumis to Remes the first of Julie, quhair not onlie, receiuet with al liberalitie be the Archibischop of Rhemes, Cardinal of Lorand, bot enduet and vpfillit with al thankful benifites be her Ante § religiouslie in S. Petres Clostir, becaus her scho had visited sa thank- 25 fullie, Scho cumis at last to Paris quhilke quhen (*she*) entiris the Duke [of that peple] of Angew [in ffrance] the kingis brother, the Prince of Condie, Duke of Guise, and monie vtheris princes, and Gentlemen with due

* L. "triumpho."

† L. "quamobrem"—Accordingly.

‡ L. "ludis scenis aliisque honestioribus voluptatibus." Sc. "uther quhills seing and behalding plesant farces and playes, and using all kinde of honorabill pastymes," p. 295.

§ L. "Amita sua religiosæ domus Sancti Petri Cœnobiarcha"—her aunt, Abbess of the religious house of Saint Peter. Sc. "Madame de Sampeir, hir modir sister," p. 296.

garde and salutatione, her tha conuoyet to the Kingis
Palice thair to be.

The King in the meane tyme in the suburbes, con-
tained him selfe, quhill conforme to the antiquitie of
5 the ald tyme efter the ald maner of the ald Kingis
into the citie tha *entirit with solemnitie of a solemne
maner.

Jn the meane tyme the gentle men, quha seruet the
King in the court, exercist thame selves in sindrie games,
10 to recreate the quene and hald her out of Langre, quha
(*was*) slane amaist with sadnes, labourit be al meanes,
and quhat way tha mycht till her consolacione, to com-
forte her, recreate, and gyue her courage, and quhat
way tha mycht hinder that scho cam nocht to Scotland
15 schortlie, bot tha tint thair trauel planelie. for the
Quene saw nathing, quhilk til her was not especiallie
the occasione of a nue dolour, sorrow, and greif, to
think of her housband departed, how smal now was
pleasure all with her; This forcet and with al diligence
20 her prouoked and compelled, in haiste to take Jorney.
Euin than Erle Bedfurde send from Jngland to ffrance,
ordinar Legat with throgmortoune, from the † Quene,
with her handlet, mekle, monie thingis with her com-
ponet, and mekle with her concludet, and with her
25 maid, that the band of peace and the conditiounis a litle
afore maid at Leyth with [his] (*her*) consent be her suld
be confirmet. Bot scho affirmet that onie thing scho
could (*not*) ‡ do, afor the Nobilitie of hir land war pres-
ent, to quhom Jngland had commendet the administra-
30 tione of the realme: Nochttheles quhen scho be the
grace of God war in Scotland saif and sund scho suld
labour quhat scho could for the conditiounis of honest

* L. "ingrederetur"—he should enter.

† L. "Bedfordius ab Angla ad Reginam missus, cum Throgmorton legato ordinario"—Bedford, sent by the English (Queen) to the Queen (of Scots), with Throgmorton, the regular ambassador.

‡ L. "nihil."

peace, schortlie to bring. Quhairfore how sune the
 quene cam to the Landes and possessiounis quhilkes in
 ffrance in Toucher gude Scho had, Jlk of her officialis
 and thame quha seruet her, scho promouet til *benifices,
 wislie; and quhen al thair that scho had, [vpon thame] 5
 scho had † spendet with diligence, frome Paris scho past
 to Scotland the ‡ xxij of Julij. cumpanie for honouris
 caus scho had in her conuoy, the King selfe, and the
 Quene his mother, the Duke of Angew, the King of
 Nauar, and vtheris gret men, Dukes and Lordes of 10
 ffrance not few, quha conuoyet her euen to S. Germanis
 to the Kingis hous. Heir certane dayes remaneng, with
 the King perpetual kyndnes scho confirmet and true
 peace, with dugarde on baith handes ilk thanking vther,
 efter the thankesgeueng, and salutationes on baith handes, 15
 Jlk from vther taking thair lyue departet; [tha] (*she*)
 turnet be Normannie, and Picardie, toward Calice. fra
 that place scho was conuoyet be her sax vnkles on the
 motheris syd, Cardinalis of Lotharing and of Guise, the
 Dukes of Guise and Aumalie; and the gret Prior of the 20
 Carmelite ordour in France, als a merchale § thair,
 quhom followet the Lordes Nemourcie and Dampuille,
 the Constebles sone, and vtheris gentlemen als [honest]
 matrounis, [vidowis,] and virgines gentle women. [quhill]
 the || xvij of August quhen scho to Calise cam; Quhair 25
 with tua Galleis, and four schipis weil al war preparet,
 scho with the Duke of Aumalie; the Grand Prior of

* L. "officiales singulos singulis muneribus præfecisset"—set an official over each department. Sc. "appointit hir thesauraris, receavers, commissioners, and other officiaris," p. 296.

† L. "procurasset"—had arranged.

‡ L. "xii Kal. Augusti"—21st July. Sc. "xxth of Julij," p. 296.

§ L. "atque Albufio Marchione." Sc. "Marques of Albufe," p. 297.

|| L. "Ad xviii Kalend. Septembris." Sc. "xiiiijth daye of August," p. 297.

ffrance, the * Marchiale, her † vnkles, and ‡ Dapuile,
 and vtheris nobelis, als Renete Benedicte, Theolog of
 Parise, and tua doctouris of Medecine, and verie monie
 frenchmen freindes, quha war her §seruandis, ascend
 5 the gailleis ||al, and with a gude Luck, and prosperous
 saileng, the vj day thay landet at Leyth schore, be the
 prouisione of God meruellouslie. for the Marinelis
 schawis that onlie frome heuin it was the verie proui-
 dence of God that gydet thame: this tha say, that the
 10 Quene with a perpetual mist, as with a cloud fra heuin
 was keipet al the tyme, and thairby defendet was from
 her ennimies, quha laid (*wait*) ¶ for her; schaweng of
 the diuine prouidence, quha gaue her sa happie sailing
 and prosperous. Quhen the Quene was landet, Be sum
 15 of her Nobilitie scotis quha than perchance war present,
 and efter be the burgesses of Edinburgh verie luuilelie,
 and honorablie was receiuet; with mekle mirth, and Joy,
 with gladnes of al, is conuoyet to the Kingis Palice,
 quhilk is namet the Abbay of Haly roud hous, and
 20 thairto conuoyet. Bot quhen the Priour of S. Androis,
 the Quenes brother, and bastard, hard of her cuming,
 he slawlie anuich cumis and drawis ner, ** verie neir now
 and not far offe. cum now fra hand, and in al haist,
 the †† Erles of Castel herald, Huntlei, Athole, Marchale,
 25 Craufurde, Rothese, and vtheris Erles, Barounis, and
 Gentlemen verie monie, quha to the Quene promiset had

* L. "Marchione."

† MS. has this after "Dapuile."

‡ L. "Dampuillio." Sc. "Danveill," p. 297.

§ Sc. adds: "speciallie the four maidis of honour quha passit
 with hir hienes in France, of hir awin aige, bering the name everie
 ane of Marie," p. 297.

|| L. "illa cum Aumalio . . . triremes conscendit"—she
 embarked.

¶ L. "qui insidias ei tendebant." Sc. "was avating upoun that
 pray," p. 297.

** L. "cum non longe abesset"—though not far away.

†† L. "Dux"—Duke.

al Reuerence, and obedience, with al thair hart conforme to thair faith and truth, with a blyth stomok, efter thair promise. To gret honouris als tha promouet her vnkeles, and the rest of her Nobilitie, and courte that cam with her fra ffrance, [Quha] (*and*) receiuet (*them*) [her] with 5 al humanitie, and with all honour [her] *embracet. Bot how sune scho vndirstude the faith and truthe of her Nobilitie and Burgessis, sick Joy and pleasure of ilk scho had, that not onlie through the sueitnes of her orisone, bot sa weil componet in her speiking, her mouth 10 sa weil manerit, al way sa weil brydlet, and al thing sa modestlie, (*that joy*) † to thame scho schew, ‡ that al thair hartes scho wan.

The King of ffrance schortlie § efter the quene left ffrance, he commandet Munser Dosie Knycht, to pas in 15 Scotland, and do his diligence, that the Castel of Dunbar, and the Jle [of] of Jnchekeith first cam not furth of thair handes than the Quene cam saife to Scotland. Bot quhen [scho] (*he*) || fure to Scotland be Jngland, and now was cum to Londoune, Quene Elizabeth bad 20 [her] (*him*) keep that way na langer, bot forbad [her] (*him*) ¶ the way. ffor scho feired that he, quhom tha throwit was the author of the former dissencioune and cheif; suld in scotland agane be the raiser of a newe bleise, and wakne vp a new flame. 25

Now quhen the Gentle men from al partes conueinet, was thair of hæretickis a counsel lattne cum in Edinburgh, amang thame not a man of Clergie, or ony

* L. "et cæteros . . . affecere honoribus omniue humanitatis officio sunt prosecuti."

† L. "eam"—*i.e.*, voluptatem.

‡ L. "Unde statim nobilium mentes populumque omnem arctissimo benevolentie vinculo sibi devinxisse videbatur"—Whence it seemed she had at once bound to herself the hearts of the nobles and the whole people by the closest bond of goodwill.

§ L. "ante"—before. || L. "is."

¶ L. "illi interdixit ne iter ullo modo persequeretur." Sc. "the Quene of Ingland wald not suffer him to pas furdur," p. 298.

Catholick with thame. Jn that counsel first is confirmet, that na man devise na newe thing as tuecheng the religione cheiffie. Bot al thing continue stil, of the ald maner as afor, quhen the Quene first in the Cuntrie
 5 landes, hail and feir saif and *sound.

Of this †ground sprang, as from the fountane, al wickitnes, quhither was hæresie, fead or Jnuie, seditione or onie vther wickednes, sprang vp with vs. ffor quhat religione ony man for his plesure lyket best, him selfe he
 10 defendis, that he ma vnder thoume defend him with authoritie of the Quene, quhom evir the quene ‡confirmet, or gif pleset him he mycht spred it farther. Nouthur for this may onie thing be laid to the Quene worthelie, quha zit was bot a barne, and was appoynted
 15 to the Catholik §counsel. Nathing heir is feiret (*by her*) or onie way neidis (*she thinks*)|| to be suspected of fraud, bot (*she is persuaded*)¶ that the Catholikis ma haue gret vtilitie and proffit thairthrow, quhen na sect throw thair hæresie ma say throw the thing that he hes
 20 deuisset, or obiet of the name of **religione, bot Catholik preastes, quha was castne out of Kirkes and al thair gudes, through defence of this law quhither publiklie in the Kirkes, or priuatlie in chappell or queir, ma (*perform the mass and the offices of the Church*) †† after the Catholik

* Sc. "that no alteratione should be maid of the estate of religioun publickly professit at the Quenis arryvall," p. 299.

† L. "lege"—law. Sc. has not this paragraph nor any of the following till p. 472.

‡ L. "hujus legis, quam Reginæ auctoritas confirmarat, velo"—under cloak of this law confirmed by the Queen's authority.

§ L. "ac catholicorum (omnes namque Jacobi graviolem invidiam reformidantes aulam reliquerant) consilio destituta"—and lacking advice of the Catholics, for all had left the Court, in fear of James's bitter ill-will.

|| L. "nihil suspicatur."

¶ L. "sibi persuadet."

** L. "suis commentis religionis nomen potuisse obtendere videtur"—seemed able to cover its devices by the name of religion.

†† L. "sacrificia ac Ecclesiastica officia obire."

mater [ecclesiastical]. Bot the mater was concluded
maist desirous for the hereticks, quha before Junius

be wryting, and seditionis be preaching, teachid had
(that it was)* heretic doctrine and desirous, quhilk
veris was so furious that it was not to be thair or 5
any way to be suffit, that the edictes of Catholick
princes, the myndes of men sold hind to religioun,
especiallie to that religioun fra quhilk thame selfis
vntis abhoris fra; now thair consciences ar compellit
be force of the Edictes of the † Catholicks, in thair mak 10
to clag and fyle thame selfe, that is, for the baptisme of
thair saluatioun to receive water I wat not how hot
‡ warme; for the meat of immortalis prophane beid
na worth; and last of al, that (they may deservit)§ the
sanctes dayes, yie euen yill day, Christes awne day, 15
appre thair marchand buithis, yock thair phuchis, and
Mechanical craftes vtheris at this tyme exercise abhoche
maist vile. Quhilk ¶ gif the Catholicks now religiounlie
detract this mater, ¶ hosting the pane conformet be the
edict with a gloume intollerable; Quhen the Quene 20
selfe, nor her familiaris, thame selves skairse could de-
fend from the gimes of this Edicte.

Nochtwithstandeng, quhen the Catholicks war in sik
penurie, heir now, and in sick truble, on ane parte the
ministeris vrges the Edicte, on the vther parte the 25
Nobilitie occupieng thair gudes, from al sydes be al
man ** crymes ar castne vpon thame: bot the gentlemen,
quha war fylet with the crime of hæresie, to thame J sa

* L. "fuisse."

† L. "nunc Catholicorum conscientias edicti severitate urgere insolentius ut"—now the heretics more haughtily vex the consciences of the Catholics, that they may, &c.

‡ L. "aquam nescio quam typicam"—some symbolic water or other.

§ L. "violent."

¶ L. "Quod si"—But if.

¶ L. "minari"—The heretics threaten.

** L. "convicium"—abuse.

humanitie suld not be appliet, becaus than sum Catho-
 lickis for the religioun tha punist with exile, sum with
 prisoun and verie few with *death. This mekle
 offendet the verie ministeris, that tha steired vp thair
 5 Princes, with wordes, cryes and preichengis, that the
 exemple tha followet of vtheris nerrest nyctbouris,
 in cuntries nerrest thame, followeng thair exampl, heir
 † drew thair sword 3e to this (*degree*) ‡ [or hitherto]
 brak out the baldnes of Knox that publiklie in his
 10 preicheng he inuadet the Nobilitie [heir he notet the
 Catholikes, quhair he was noteed not obskurlie, to note
 the Quene] (*because they did not remove Jezebel,—by this
 insulting epithet it was guessed he openly branded the
 Queen*).§ for as the sword was to Gideone, with the
 15 Madionites; sa was betuene thame and the || Papistes.
 Quhais edge except it stryk agane vpon thame ¶ selfe;
 wil follow that schortlie cuming out of thair handes, wil
 be strukne be the aduersaries worthilie into thair bellie.
 Conforme to this same sentence, spak Willox in the
 20 pulpite, sa did Ruo, Hariote, Montgomerie, and als
 vtheris. Bot thoch tha had comparet al arte out of al
 place, baith to speik and to lie: be quhom tha wald
 steir vp the Nobilitie, and the peaple contrare the Catho-

* L. "tamen nobilium, qui hæreseos obstringebantur crimine, humanitas non est reticenda, quod eo tempore paucos Catholicos de religionis re mulctarint exilio, pauciores carcere, morte nullos" —yet the clemency of the heretic nobles must not be left unmentioned, since at that time they exiled few Catholics on the score of religion, imprisoned fewer, and put none to death.

† L. "distringerent"—should draw.

‡ L. "eo proruperat audacia."

§ L. "quod Jezabelem (hoc convicio Reginam non obscure violasse colligebatur) ex medio non sustulerunt."

|| L. "Gladium enim ut Gedeoni ad Madionitas, sic iis ad Papistas (Catholicos innuebat) internecione delendos singulari beneficio esse traditum"—For just as in the case of Gideon and the Midianites, so they by a singular providence had got the sword for the annihilation of the Papists—Catholics he meant.

¶ L. "cujus aciem nisi in eosdem exacuant"—unless they sharpen its edge against the Catholics.

like it yet frame foune: and notwithstanding this
 was the sweetest of the Nymies, and a certaine benignitie
 of nature, quhat it sa meane him self sic the need to dip
 their hand. Now the les it a vnder thingis, al man
 followt Knox's worde, as an unkie continuallie, that J 5
 was sa vnder, but he him the same bene blindet, and
 vnder theair may be callt *assens* without Judgement,
 quha frame man, neither humane or persone of man,
 or vther gifis of nature or Ingine except he walde gifis
 of nature *laiches*, *heretics*, * etc. (When now Knox, 10
 and vtheris apes or messengers of - Caluing, vnder the haucing
 na learning, the trouble to bring the rule of the Catholick
 sayis out of al; their sayides, parte through fear of
 punishment and parte fear of ‡ wordes, Behald and sic
 now in this meantyme God how he steiris vp men [men 15
 that thou knew now not off] quha, setting by deith
 nathing, through their solide doctrine, overcam thame
 for al their mekie talkeng, and at leist stayd thame
 not litle. As first with Knox, and schortlie efter with
 Spotsisrode the Superintendens, Kinlouie the Minister, 20
 of the blis sacrament and trueth of it in Lythcoi afor
 the hall court, [Thairfor the self same] desputed Mr N.
 Winjet; and with Willox for the same controuersaries

* L. "ut plane putem eos *assens* ac cecitate a Deo mulctatos, qui ab homine nec humanitate nec artium cognitione nec aliis vel nature vel ingenii dotibus 'nisi effrenatam audaciam ac virulentæ lingue volubilitatem stulte sine artis prescripto fluentem, dotes appellare volueris, ornato, se tam facile in fraudem præcípites abripi vult passi"—that I indeed regard as punished by God with want of judgment and with blindness, those who so readily submitted to be dragged headlong into mischief by a fellow neither cultured nor learned nor endowed with natural or acquired gifts, unless you should choose to give the name of gifts to his unbridled boldness and his pestilent tongue's volubility, which ran on foolishly and without the rules of art.

† L. "aliique Calvinismi Symmistæ"—and other Calvinist colleagues.

‡ L. "ex omnium mentibus"—out of everybody's mind.

§ L. "verborum lenociniis"—by enticing words.

¶ L. "de controversis dogmatis"—on disputed dogmas.

in Glasgwe, [he and] Robert Maxual baith scuil maisteris.
 The men of this ordour and place appeired be the onlie
 grace of god, to be placet in the principal tounes in the
 Realme, partlie to keip abak the force of the wolfes
 5 quha war lyk to wirrie the flok ; Partlie to contene the
 3outh and 3oung men within the boundes of the Kirk as
 of the faulde. Because with that strife and contentione
 of mynd, with that courage, and constancie tha defendet
 the Kirk, that monie quha fel vp tha raiset, and vtheris
 10 that tha fell nocht, confirmet tha thame: Of quhome
 not ane was put furth of his place, afor first to al
 Scotland tha gaue ane honorable, preclare, and verie
 notable signe and takne of constancie. Quhairthrow
 wyse men had a gret hope, that God putting away the
 15 clud and mirknes of hæresie, the lycht of faith sulde
 agane restore. To quhome gaue this, and heirin
 confirmet *thame, Becaus nane of the Bischopis
 [opinioune], gif ane 3e excepte, nane of the Abbates,
 or onie of the Pastouris, and last not ane of the
 20 Religious men, by thir mounkis of S. Androis was jit
 blekit in the blek hæresie or fyllet thair bot stude jit
 stil constant. Bot able 3e aske quhairfra than cam sa
 foul a welter in the religione, sa haistie and schort a
 turne of the † Nobilitie ; Not trulie becaus the Ecclesi-
 25 astical state had brokne thair faith, or neglected thair
 office ; bot becaus tha slokned not furth in the beginning
 the spounkis and sparkis of hæresie quhilkes thay sulde,
 with sick fortitude and stoutnes as tha mycht, with
 teacheng, writeng, reproueng ; That winking with monie
 30 thingis, and dissembling, quhen persecutione evin was
 maist ryfe, to the Jnfirme and waiker sort tha brocht a
 sclandir, cheiflie to the Nobilitie selfe [a gret skaith]

* L. " Quibus eam opinionem hoc confirmarat "—Their opinion was confirmed by this.

† L. " tam fœda Religionis facies, tam præceps Reipublicæ conversio "—such a shocking state of religion, such a hasty overthrow of the kingdom.

and [to thair] offence; And last, quhilk amais was the
 fountane of al mischeife, that the peple sa tha had
 neglected, that quhen tha war barnes vtterlie ouersene
 in the catechisme, and thairin instructed nathing, that
 suirle beleue tha mycht. quhairthrow efter the 5
 opiniounis tha hard ful of hæretical licentiousnes and
 libertie, and the peple sawe thame happit al, and
 coloured with fair wourdes, (*imbued with no sure Church
 doctrine, they quickly ran hither, eager to drink in these
 specious opinions with heart and soul*).^{*} Of this † pro- 10
 ceidet and cam the lyfe of monie Ecclesiastik persounis,
 quha appeiringlie war asperget with the spotis of auarice
 and pleasures, (*and*) to the Caluinist ministeris gaue
 mater anuiche, with the peple to ryue doune the Kirke,
 that nathing els culd beleue or sick daft men onie way 15
 collecte, than quhill tha cry to the peple (*that the light
 of the Gospel could not have dwelt*) ‡ in the darknes and
 blaknes of sick vice, quhairin the Ecclesiastik persounes
 war accuiset of thair lyfe. Quhen this was knawen al
 vnder thoume, suirle, quhen the scheipherdis was castne 20
 out the scheipfauld esilie mycht haue bene occupiet, and
 the scheip selfe stoune and skattired at al libertie.

Quhen Caluinist hæretickes had now occupiet al
 ernistlie tha triumphe, to haue ouercum the Catho-
 lickis, and the mair tha crye to be the obstinacie of 25
 Catholickis, quhair the scharplier in thair opinioune tha
 stil stand, [the faster tha cry that the Catholickis can
 not defend thame selves] (*and by so doing show they can-
 not defend it*).§ Quhilke quhen Ninian Winjet vnder-
 stude of quhome afor we maid mentione, fourscoir 30
 questiounis and thrie of materis of controuersie, he

^{*} L. "audiverat plebs, quam nulla certa Ecclesie doctrina
 imbuerat, cito accurrit has opiniones specie præclaras toto pectore
 animoque haustura."

† L. "Huc accessit"—To this was added.

‡ L. "non potuisse inesse Evangelii lucem."

§ L. "in sententia, quam facto ostendunt se non posse defendere."

collected of that method and forme, that men of tendir
and waik Jngine mycht esilie conceiue and vnderstand
all: Bot of sik doctrine, and cunning, that Knox him
selfe, and vtheris hæretikis, baith be word and wret oft
5 was prouoked to ansuer, bot hitherto was nathing fund
that contrar ance tha could cheip. Bot Knox, quha
befor prouddie *gaiped vpon the Catholickis, that he
appeir not now to grant the victorie vttirlic to Mr
Ninian, a day or twa he is diligent to persuade the
10 peaple in his preicheng, that he is callit be Christe: for
[Abbat] Ninian had objected sum thing of al exquisit
eruditone consarning the schamefulnes of thair Min-
isteris, quha not called, tuik on thame the place of
preichearis. And quhen Mr Ninian sum thingis of the
15 taknes, quhilkes as fundamentis of thair nue doctrine
sulde haue bene, To this parte Catholicklie Mr Ninian
vrge in that buik of the four scor questiounis foirsaidis,
and verie cunninglie and in publicke, [for] Knox dis-
puted, that him selfe was cum, as Johne the Baptist,
20 Amos, or vtheris of the Prophetes to that office apos-
tolick without signe or takne, and sa fra heuin to be
elected. [Quhais] (*That*) † blasphemie of this proud
man bund nouthur with rasoune, or onie authoritie,
quhen Mr Ninian had ouercum, [and] (*Knox*) promiset
25 that he suld schortlie ansuer to al thingis, ‡ quha was
a faithful labourer in the Lordes vinyard, ernist, and
bissie. Bot the faith for quhilke himselfe he band,
and stuid for, nouthur Knox nor onie minister, in his
name, monie 3eiris now past, haue delyuirit ony way or
30 lowset.

This mater maid Mr Ninian verie Jnviat with the
hæretickis, and verie saire; quhair(*fore*) § quhen tha
hard that he was busie with the prenter in setting furth

* L. "insultabat"—insulted.

† L. "Quam superbi hominis blasphemiam."

‡ This refers to "Mr Ninian."

§ L. "unde."

a buik, quhairby he thocht to compleine of Knox to the Nobilitie for falsing his promis, (be this onlie way he thocht, he mycht prouoik thame til ansuer,) Thay consult to hinder his labour, to tak Mr Ninian, to punise the prenter. the Magistrates with the suddartis brak in vpon the prenter, the buikes that tha fand tha tuik. 5 Johne Scot the prenter, quhen of al his guides spoyled him tha had, tha cloised him in prisone; Bot Mr Ninian quhom with sa gude wil tha wald haue had, mett the Magistret in the 3et, bot becaus tha knew him nocht 10 tha mist him, and sa he chaiped; the heretickis war wae, the Catholickis luiche. Mr Ninian * thaireftir in Rome was Abbate maid of the Clostir of Regensburghe anno domini 1577 be Gregorie 13, quhair he was Abbat 3eiris 15. Jn fauour of the Scotis natione quhais author, to wit of the Scotis Catechism maid be Petir Canisius that gret Catechis, he turnet in Scotis. Ane volum against Buchannan of the Lawis in Scotland he wrot: Quhither the King or his subiectis suld be in gretter authoritie, called *velitatio in Georgium Buchananum*: Another he 20 wrot contrare the hæretickis. Quhais title was, the skurge of hæretickis: thame baith he dedicate to the maist honorable Prince and magnifick Duik the Duik of Byre, in Jnglestade war prented: and monie vther thingis baith in prois and verse he wrote. Jn the Monasterie 25 quhair he was Abbot, amang the handes of his brether maist Catholiklie and holylie he depairted this lyfe, the xxj of September, *prælaturæ suæ xvj; sacerdotii sui lij; Christi vero 1592.*

Quhen the hæretikis saw the Catholickis diuidet for 30 the religione tha intend to cut the gait in the beginning of sick a † dainger. Quhairfor Quintin Kennidie the

* The rest of the paragraph is an addition by Dalrymple.

† L. "Catholicos in diversis partibus diversos catholicæ religionis defensionem suscepisse, viam tanto periculo occludendam primo quoque tempore statuunt"—that Catholics in separate districts had

Erles brother of Casselis, a man not onlie of Nobilitie,
 but cunning and learning, and of notable vertue, becaus
 that na way frome the integritie of the truthe, and true
 faith, he culd be brocht, he is called to the singular
 5 combat as it war in a *maner. Bot sa was maid with
 continual disputatioune of thrie dayes, quhilke with
 Knox publiklie he had in the west, that godlie, and
 halie men war confirmet, and the hæretickis offendet
 toward Knox war maid; Quhilke autoritie quhen the
 10 Caluinistis had tane to defend, na bettir tha maid † it.
 Quhairfor Knox that the blake of Jgnorance, quhilke he
 had contracted in disputeng, throuch his diuises, his
 clattiris, mixte with his leisingis, he causes to be
 prented; and writes that disputatione, myndeng to
 15 put al away be ‡ wryteng. for quhen he culd not ouer-
 cum the veritie be đesputeng, he thocht (*if he should
 obscure it with blunders and witticisms*) § to mak it efter
 the Caluinist maner, and cunninglie to || Caluinize.

Kennidie this man, suirle worthie quhais vertues of
 20 al ages ar worthie to be commendet, Tua bukes he sett
 out by vtheris workes, verie ¶ perfyte, full of the Doc-
 touris counselis, and sik doctrine as in the Scriptures;
 another of the publick Sacrifice of the Kirk. Of quhilkes

undertaken the defence of the Catholic religion, they resolved at the
 earliest opportunity to block the way to such a danger.

* L. "in palestram solemque"—to a public contest.

† L. "quod provinciam quam susceperat Calvinismi defendendi
 melius non exornasset"—because he had not performed better the
 duty he had undertaken of defending Calvinism.

‡ L. "scribendo dilueret, disputationem illam suis commentis,
 nugis, mendaciis interspersam typis excudendam curat"—he might
 wash away the stain by writing, he printed the disputation be-
 sprinkled with his fictions, follies, and falsehoods.

§ L. "eam si cum vitiis et dicteris obscurat."

|| L. "egregie docteque se calvinizare putat"—thought he was
 finely and cleverly Calvinising.

¶ L. "exquisitissima Doctorum, Conciliorum, scripturarum doc-
 trina refertos"—books, full of the most perfect learning of doctors,
 councils, and the Scriptures.

bakes the ane Johne Davidsons, the vther George Haij hæretick ministeris sa refused, that the Catholik veritie thairthrou was cleiar * and tha thairby war the bettir Catholickis esteimet, bot thair myndes be thir bakes the mair, not cleine rowit out of hæresie, and 5 wickednes.

Vtheris also war with us men of doctrine, and pietie in that science mekle commendet, quha [intendeng to defend the secte of the veritie,] be wryteng, Teacheng, disputeng, first in the beginning of thair trouble, and als a litle after thocht to defend the force, puritie, and veritie of the Catholick faith; Amang quhome obtienes the first place, or at leist hes (*not the last*) † place amang the first, father James Tyrie, quha in the beginning of defectione, was a young man verie weil lettired, and learned, and zit 15 gaue his mynd, to renunce his cuntrie afore the Kirk, his parents afor the Sanctes, the fleiting and flowing geir of erth, afor the (*eternal things*) ‡ of heuin, as thairfor he cam to Rome, and § intendeng quhat way to follow furth his haly ordour and Institiounne, At last following the 20 futstepis of thir graue men Edmund Haij, and William Chrichtounne thameselfes; tha tuik to the haly societie of the name of Jesus. quhen he had proffited not litle, bot verie mekle with thir fatheris, in al pietie, [baith] in Philosophie and in Theologie, he cam to Paris, and 25 steirit vp throuch true zeile of the Kirk of God, til his eldest brother he cam, a gentleman in deid and a Barone, quhom he hard was now fettirit in Caluines Girnes, he with al pietie writes, and quhat he writes pairtlie and baldlie preiues, [him selfe to be far frome the com- 30

* L. "iis quorum mentes hæreseos malitiæque tenebris plane non fuerunt obvolutæ"—to those whose minds were not wholly wrapped in the darkness of heresy and wickedness.

† L. "inter primos non ultimum locum."

‡ L. "illa cæli æterna."

§ L. "cum persequeretur"—seeking.

|| L. "se aggregavit"—he joined.

munione of Caluine, and] that * Caluine is far fra that
 communione of sanctes, and that kirk, quhilk the Cal-
 uinists at leist in worde profes with ws in thair † Creid.
 the Barone a man (*not*) ‡ without Lettiris quhen him
 5 selfe he saw tane nouthir culd satisfie his brotheris
 rasounis, the mater he communicatis with Knox, gyues
 him his mynd in writ, the sentence of his brother he
 prayes to refute. Knox promises his labour quhat
 [quhat] he can, bot now thrie 3eir he hes beine prayeng
 10 him, and not the bettir, for the Barone oft vrget ane
 ansuer frome him, bot skairs obtained at last, fra him
 another writeng § sensles, (*so*) || ful of Gukis and Glaikis,
 (*that it might readily recall from dreams and deliriums*
one not wholly given up to a reprobate mind). ¶ as Tyrie
 15 teiched ** planelie be the buik quhilk he sett out against
 it, be the force and waycht of his argumentis, becaus be
 reiding of this and vtheris workis, baith of the Nobilitie
 and the peple, and als of the (*young men and*) †† minis-
 teris quha excellit baith in cunning and Jngine sum he
 20 brocht hame agane to the true ‡‡ fald and bosume of
 the true Kirk commounlie quhilk tha cal the sait of
 §§ Rome.

J of thir heir mak mentione, not becaus vtheris haue
 not writne, bot becaus thir haue best amang thame all,
 25 cunningest and learnedest haue writne, that the Catho-
 likis gif onie be that tyre or think lang in defendeng the
 Kirk, be thair exemple be steired vp and esilie the
 hæretikes perceiue that the Catholick religione tha haue

* L. "Calvini sectam"—Calvin's sect.

† L. "in symbolo."

‡ L. "non illiteratus."

§ L. "elumbe"—pithless.

|| L. "ita plenum."

¶ L. "ut facile hominem in reprobum sensum non omnino datum possit somniis deliriisque revocare."

** L. "feliciter"—happily.

†† L. "ex adolescentibus ministrisque."

‡‡ L. "ad sanam mentem"—to sanity of mind.

§§ L. "ad sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ gremium."

not excludet be rasoun out of (*our*)* Scotland, but schot out be force.

Jn that Counsel of the Nobilitie that first was halden efter the Quene to Scotland was put, by that (*law*)† sett out anent the religione, with commoun concen 5 chosen ar xij, [be quhais counselis, and] fra quhais counselis the Quene suld nevir pas, be thame ay suld and evir suld stand, in the administratioun and Gouverning of the Realme. Thir war the [Erles] (*Duke*)‡ of Castelherald, Huntlei (*Chancellor*),§ Argile, 10 Athole, Mareschal, Glencarne, Mortoune, Montrose, Errol, (*Earles*),|| the Bischop of Ros, Lord Erskine, Prior of S. Androis to wit M. L. James; Bot althoch the Quene apinlie had put sick a burdine to thame al together to rule the Realme, or at leist to thir sax, quha 15 thair ¶ quarter of the 3eir about, tha suld haue bene present with the Quene at al tyme: Scho nochtwithstandeng appeired only to depend on L. James her brother, toward him Scho was sa indulgent, sa tender, and sa fauorable. Quhairfore Lord James vsed at his 20 pleasure the Quenes authoritie in the realme, to his awne (*friends*)** offices, and giftes he liberalie with al fridome dispensed, quhilk sa displeset the nobilitie, that with verie ill wil tha had him all. James quhom the Quene than had maid Erle of Moraue, quhen he knew 25 than the myndes of the Nobilitie toward him al, Quha war offendet with him quha not, speciallie †† tha quha onie did excel in wisdom, or potence, (althoch vnder the colour of Justice, and euin sa of the Kingis

* L. "ex nostra Scotia."

† L. "præter illam legem."

‡ L. "Dux."

§ L. "Cancellarius."

|| L. "Comites."

¶ L. "semestribus"—half years. Sc. "and sax of thame to remane contenowallye in cumpanye with hir hienes," p. 299.

** L. "suis."

†† L. "quoscunque vel infensos vel infestos sibi putavit, maxime autem eos"—whoever were he thought enraged with, or hostile to himself, but particularly those.

- authoritie, he desyret, of him that al knew and weil vnderstude that he had the gouernment of al,) finzieng for him a certane Law, (*he caused him*)* outhir to be closet in prisone, or to be heidet, or banised. Quhair-
 5 fore Arran and Bothual Erles and sum vtheris schortlie war castne in prisone: The Erle of Huntlie slane: His secund sone heidet: His eldest sone condemnet to be heidet, bot the seueritie of that sentence mitigatet efterward was and slaked, till perpetual prisone ad-
 10 dicted in the Castel of Dunbarr: The Erle of Sutherland Baniste: The Archibischop of S. Androis primatt of Scotland, Jn quhais authoritie not lang afore was the gouernment of all, vnder M. L. † James, sum vtheris baith Lordes and gentlemen schott in prisone: Bot
 15 quha war thair freindes, clients or ony way perteineng to thame, for feir durst quhisper skairse. finallie was (*not*) ‡ leuesum frilie to Lyue in menis cumpanie til onie, except to thame, quha dependet on the parte of L. James, and war of the secte that abhorit frome the
 20 Catholickis. Quhairthrou monie nocht obskuirle began to think and tak this opinione appeirinlie, that L. James desyret the croune [effectuouslie]; quhilk opinione tuke deipar rute in thair hartes (*in consequence of his doings*) § eftirwarde.
- 25 || ffor he ceased not first to truble the Realme, afore the Quene, quha had gyuen him al the grace he had, he caist in prisone, casting her out of the Kingdome, and by that did her monie iniuries vnworthilie, him selfe entiris to the Realme, gouernis and gydes al eftir
 30 his awne pleasure, occupies al at his will. Bot God the punisser of wickednes speciallie that proceidis of an

* L. "curavit."

† L. "sub Gubernatore fratre" — when his brother was Governor.

‡ L. "nemini."

§ L. "ex iis quæ ab eodem postea edita sunt."

|| Not in Sc.

vnthankful mynde, schortlie efter makes ane example
of James: * quhair mycht be seine ane of the gentle-
men, quha than had fallin in Caluinis † sleip, bot now
receiuet the Catholick veritie, with a schot of a hagbit
schuities M. Lord James and slayes him. And that the 5
wrath and Jre of God war not vtirlie seine slokne out
in M. ‡ James, The Erle of Lenox, quha [befor or was
lang] (*through graceless lust of ruling*) § occupiet his
place, with the sam maner of deith endet his lyf
miserabilie. The Erle of Marr euin sa, the thrid fra 10
L. James, ¶ endes this lyfe thrid maner of way, O Judg-
ment of God, gret and meruellous. so haistie a deid.

Heir this historie endis, as the thride brokne; for of
al thingis quhilkes in our land haue chanced thir last
zeiris, of ane infinite varietie, and of sick a suddane 15
chance, to mak mentione of, nouthir now is it tyme,
nouthir cuir was it our mynde, becaus was neuir onie
writeris of the maist notable quha quhairof we treit with
gud will wald tak in hand, to sett out, or ¶ declair, leist
gif tha tuouche ouer scharplie, tha be suspected of Jn- 20
uious persounis, or gif tha Loue, prais ouermekle, or
commend, tha incur the blek of Adulatione or flattirie.
J trulie, quha hitherto in our Historie was vtirlie frie of
onie suspicioun of outhir Jnuie, ilwil, adulatione or flatirie,
the rest of the Historie, quhilke consistes in the effaires 25
of the Quene. J mynd a lytle to pas ouer with silence,

* L. "siquidem"—since.

† L. "somnia"—dreams.

‡ L. "in Jacobi morte"—in the death of James.

§ L. "importuna gubernandi libidine."

¶ L. "qui tertius a Jacobo funestam illam impie dominationis
sedem occuparat, sceleris conscientia agitatus, morte repentina
concidit, o magna et mira Dei iudicia"—who had seized the ill-
omened seat of impious rule, tormented by the consciousness of
guilt, died suddenly.

¶ L. "nulli pene scriptores principum vivorum res gestas perse-
qui libenter velint"—hardly any historians like to write the deeds
of living princes.

*(lest, when resting in the very harbour, so to say, of my labour, I should be judged to run on this rock or that).**

ffor gif †onie hæritickes suspect vs of fraud or tha
war burning in ambitione of sik a maner that sa tha
5 haue tented the Quenes authoritie; or with sick disceit
her lyfe tha haue socht, or be quhat wickednes her
Maiestie or her fame tha haue violat, This J say, gif J
appne vp mair at Lairg, and cleirlier, Or be the contrare
gif the Quene, be her wisdome † begyle thair craft, Gif
10 scho be the prouidence of God chaip thair disceit, be
quhat kynd of haly lyfe scho refute thair wickidnes, gif
J teache mair sinceirlye, J wil perchance appeir to sum,
quha knawis not perfytlie our realme, contemptible among
the hæretickis, and til offend thame; Jn commendatione
15 of the Quene

mekle to her Luue, and pietie
to haue §gyuen. This is the
commoune skaith of our tyme.||

20 Quhairfor this J leiuie til
vtheris, ful in deid of
varietie, ful of falshet,
J leiuie J say, til vtheris
to wryte, quha bettir
may without suspicioune
25 of offence and
mair eloquentlie it
als explicate.

* L. "ad hunc vel illum scopulum in ipso laboris nostri quasi portu collocatus ne impingere iudicer."

† L. "si qua fraude . . . tentarint, aperuero"—if I show with what mischief they attacked.

‡ L. "si qua prudentia Regina . . . eluserit . . . evitarit . . . refutarit, docuero"—if I declare with what prudence the Queen eluded . . . shunned . . . refuted.

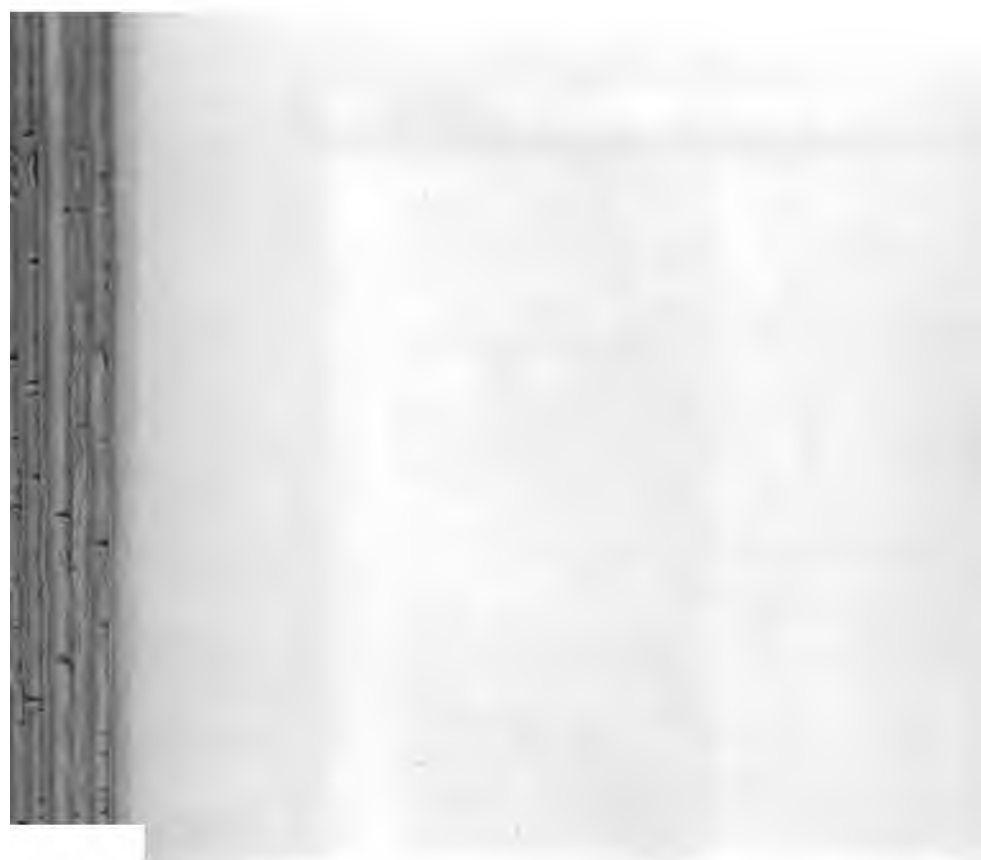
§ L. "in sectariis vituperandis mentis offensioni, in Regina laudanda amoris et pietatis plurimum tribuisse"—to have been greatly swayed by hatred in abusing the heretics, by love and loyalty in praising the Queen.

|| This should come after "falshet" below.

quhen Quene Marie rang.	{	<i>War now Papes</i> —Paul 3, Julii 3, Marcel 2, Paul 4, Pius	
		4, Pius 5, Gregorie 13.	
		<i>Romane Emperouris</i> —Charles 5, Ferdinand his brother,	
		Maximilian, Rodulphe.	
		<i>ffranche Kingis</i> —Frances the first, Henrie 2, ffran. 2,	5
		Chairles ix, Henr. 3.	
		<i>Ingl. Kings</i> —Hen. 8, Eduar. 6, Q. Mr. Q. Elizabeth.	

FFINIS THE END.

NOTES



NOTES.

Reference by page and line.

BOOK VII.

7. 22. *Rebaket*, rebuked. Jamieson quotes *rebawkit*, with the same signification, from 'Houlate.' M.E. *rebuken* is traced to O.F. *rebouquer*, "to turn back the edge of a weapon, as armour does:" from *re*, *bouquer*, from *bouque*, "mouth" (Skeat).—C.¹

7. 28. *Buteng*, "booty, plunder." In Knox, 'Hist. Ref.,' i. 79, we have, "Small butting thei caryed away." Cp. 'Cherrie and Slae,' 208—

"Or quha bringis hame the buiting?"

and 'Robin Hood' (Ritson), I. iii. 3—

"I'll tell you of a brave booting
That befell Robin Hood."

See N.E.D.² *s.v.* booting. Murray says *booting* is *boot* (booty, or to share as booty) + *ing*, but the meaning "booty," he thinks, began as a misunderstanding of *butin* "booty," mistaken as a verbal substantive in—ing. *Butin* itself is French *butin*, said to be from O.N. *býti*, "exchange, barter." In this passage *buteng* might be direct from Sc. *bute*, to divide plunder. See Jam. *s.v.*

10. 30. Sir Walter Hamilton was granted the lands of Cadzow in 1296. He is said to have descended from the Earls of Leicester. The present Duke of Abercorn is among his descendants. (Debrett.)—C.

20. 20. *Ransoun*. M.E. *ransoun*, *raunson* (Chaucer), from O.F.

¹ C. means that the note was written by Rev. Father Cody.

² Dr Murray's 'New English Dictionary.'

raenson, rançon, from L. *redemptionem* : a double, therefore, of *redemption*.—C.

20. 34. *Bale*. Murray (N.E.D.) says, "Common Teutonic, though known only in O.E. *bél* and O.N. *bál* . . . O.Teut. *balo(m)*, cognate with Skr. *bhālas*, "lustre," Gr. *φάλας*, "shining, bright." In M.E. and Mod.E. almost exclusively northern, and apparently from O.N. *bál* rather than O.E. *bél*."

23. 2. *Stuart*. Erskine (Acts of James I.) says : "This officer was in ancient times of the highest dignity and trust ; for he had not only the administration of the Crown revenues, but the chief oversight of all the affairs of the household, and the privilege of the first place in the army, next to the king, in the day of battle. Some antiquaries affirm that he had the hereditary guardianship of the kingdom in the sovereign's absence ; for which reason he was called *steward* or *stedeward*, from *ward*, guardian, and *stede*, vice or place." Skeat derives A.S. *stiweard* from *stigo*, *weard*, literally *sty-keeper*, the one in charge of the domestic animals, and hence the master of the household.—C.

30. 7. The dead body of King Richard II. was conveyed with funeral pomp from Pontefract Castle to the capital, and there during two days shown openly to the people. It was exposed with the face bare from the eyebrows to the chin, to the gaze of the spectators, who amounted, we are told, to twenty thousand persons. (Lingard, vol. iii. p. 412.) This should suffice as a contradiction of the unauthenticated story in the text.—C.

34. 35. *The seiknes that S. ffiacre uses to kuir*. See vol. i. p. 237. August 30th is the day of S. Fiaker, Fiacre, or Fefre. (Chambers's 'Book of Days,' ii. 284.)

36. 35. *Bosted*. Murray says, "M.E. *bōst* sb. *bōsten* vb., are both found before 1300 : their mutual relation and origin are unknown." (N.E.D. *s.v.* *boast*.)

40. 14. *Vptrycht lawis*. The laws of James I. are many and varied. The first in his first Parliament and in his second, deals with the "fredome of the halie Kirke." Other laws deal with agriculture ; commerce ; manufactures, home and foreign ; weights and measures ; the administration of justice ; encouragement of archery.

43. 23. *Dung in brusche*. The word *brusche* does not give the sense required—viz., "knocked to bits" ; L. has *brachio comminuto*. *Drusche* would suit better. Jamieson (*s.v.* *drush*) quotes—

"He hit her on the shouder,
That he dang't all to drush like powder,
He laid it on so sicker."

Cp. "dung in dros," *inf.* 200. 29.

45. 27. *Stinzeit*=sullied, from O.F. *desteindre*, "to distain, to dead

or take away the colour of." (Cot.) M.E. *steinen*, *desteinen*, Mod.E. *stain*, *distain*. Cp. *sport* for *disport*, *spend* for *dispend*. See Strattmann, "desteine;" Skeat, "stain." Cp. Alexander Montgomerie—

"Our helps not thyn : we steinzie bot our aune."

—S.T.S., 95. 14.

and Robert Semple (Sat. Poems Time Ref.)—

"jee not to plenzie, my clayth will not stenzie."

—S.T.S., i. 399. 15.

46. 21. *Bouk*. O.E. *búc*, "belly," same as O.S. *búc*, Dut. *buik*, Mod. G. *bauch*, "belly," O.N. *búkk-r*, "trunk of the body," (N.E.D.) Murray adds: "The prevailing sense in M.E. is the same as in O.N., from which it may have been taken. As early as fifteenth century, this word was confounded with *bulk*, which afterwards usurped most of its senses, and has superseded it in literary use. The modern dialectic and Sc. *bouk* seems to be partly a survival of M.E. *bouk*, partly the regular descendant of M.E. *bolc*, bulk."

BOOK VIII.

52. 21. *Salse*, "sauce." So Dunbar—

"Off quhais subchettis sour is the sals."

—S.T.S. ed., lxvii. 19.

Cp. Barbour's 'Bruce,' iii. 540.

84. 6. *S. Brides kirke*. Abernethy.—C.

87. 28. *S. Salvator's*. "Founded . . . for a provost and prebendaries, . . . to sing mass, matins, vespers, and compline on Sundays and holidays, and say the canonical hours in surplices daily, with four vicars pensionary. The new college or university, founded by Bishop Wardlaw in 1411, was called the Pædagogic." (Walcot, 'Scoti-Monasticon,' p. 358.)—C.

88. 1. *Na Inglisman*. The words of the Act are: "Item that na Englishman have benefice, secular or religious, within the realme of Scotland, after the forme of the act maid thereupon be King Robert the Bruyse." The law of Bruce, I. cap. 25, forbids the sending of property out of the kingdom. See *Corpus Legum Scotiæ*.—C.

96. 22. *Bla flum*. Other forms are *bleflum*, *blephum*, *blawflum*, *blafum*, "deception, imposition, hoax." N.E.D. gives no etymology.

97. 17. *Clags*. *Clag* means here a stain or flaw on character. Ramsay ('Tea-Table Miscell.,' ii. 206) has "a man without a clag." See N.E.D., where it is given as from verb *clag*, which is not traced beyond the fifteenth century. A Norse origin is there suggested: Dan. *klag*, *klagge*, "mud, clay"; ultimately connected with O.E. *clæg*, "clay."

307. 15. *Wounder blyth.* Though German has many compound adjectives, as *wunderschön*, *wundersüss*, it is unnecessary to suppose that this adverbial use of *wounder*, "very," is here copied from German. It is quite common in M.E. :—

"Benigne he was and wonder diligent."

—Chaucer, 'Prol.' 483.

"Than gan our host to laughen wonder loude."

—Chaucer, 'Manciple's Prol.', 94.

"About the tresour quhympereand wonder sair."

—Douglas, 'Eneados,' ii. (Small's ed., 113. 11).

"And they with all the force they can
Wounder rudelie at aither ran."

—Lyndsay, 'Squire Meldrum,' 459-60.

"Fill in and play cap out,
For I am wonder dry."

—Lyndsay, 'Satire,' 1304 (Laing).

Other examples occur in 'Court of Venus,' Dunbar, James I., Barbour, *v.* gloss. *sub voce*. Cp. Skeat, Etym. Dict., *wondrous*; Stratmann, *wonder*. For other instances in Dalrymple, *v.* gloss.

314. 10. *Clachanis*, from Gaelic *clachan*, village, hamlet, burying-place—apparently from *clach*, stone. See N.E.D. *s.v.*

324. 19. *Deil it with the sword*, "settle, decide." The Latin has *rem ferro decernendam esse*. The original meaning of *de-cernere*, "to sift, separate," seems to have influenced the sense here given to *deil*. The origin of *deil* is O.E. *dēlan*, to divide, share, separate, fight about, take part; see Stratmann, *s.v.*

328. 12. *Nale*. In translating *clava*, *nale*, Dalrymple has confused *clava*, "club," and *clavus*, "nail." A mace is evidently meant.

335. 25. *Can shaw*=*ostenderat* in the Latin original. Here *can* is a tense auxiliary. In M.E. and early Mod.E. it was used for *gan*, pret. tense of *ginnan*, "to began." It is found in the Northern language early in the fourteenth century, and apparently merely phonetic. Later, as auxiliary of tense, its identity with *gan* was forgotten, and it was associated with *can*, "be able." It lived in Northern and N. Midland poets till the sixteenth century. Its place is now occupied by *did*. See N.E.D. for *exx.*

345. 30. Leslie is not exact here. In 1549 a convention of clergy met at Linlithgow and enacted several statutes, which were, a few months later, confirmed and added to by a Provincial Council held at Edinburgh. Another Provincial Council, Edinburgh 1552, confirmed former statutes and enacted new. See 'Bellesheim,' Eng. trans., ii. 200 *sqq.*; Burton's 'History,' iii. 326 *sqq.*; Robertson's 'Statuta,' 81 *sqq.*; Wilkins' 'Concilia,' iv. 46 *sqq.*, 69 *sqq.*

359. 5. This law was to restrain forcible expulsion of tenants without

legal process. The words of the statute are : " Item, It is statute and ordained, that in all times cumming, the warning of all ~~tenants and~~ others, to sit and remove fra landes, mines, ~~fishings and possessions~~ quhatsoever, sall be used in maner following : That is to say, laichful warning being maid any time within the year, fourtie dayes before the feast of *Whitsunday*, outther personally or at their dwelling-places, and at the ground of the landes, and ane copie deliveret to the wife or verrandes, and failzieing thereof, to be affixed upon the ~~scotes or~~ dures of the dwelling-places of the saidis landes, gif onie be, and thereafter the samin precept of warning to be read in the Paroch Kirk, quhair the landes lyis, upon ane Sabbath daye before some, the time of Preaching or Prayers : And ane copie left and affixed upon the maist patent dure of the Kirk, fourtie dayes before the terme, and na furrier laying foorth of stresses, and remooving upon *Wednesday*, to be used in time to cum." If the tenant defied these formalities, he was to be summoned in legal form to compare before the magistrate. (Laws of Sixth Parliament of Mary, 1555.)

In 1546 (Third Parliament of Mary) a statute on the same subject was enacted. From it we see that landlords gathered mobs to carry out, while tenants did the same to resist, evictions : " quhillk is the occasion of great trouble and slaughter amongst our Sovereine Ladies lieges."

260. 10. " Item, It is statute and ordained, that in all times cumming, na maner of person be chosen *Robert Hude*, nor *Little John*, *Abbot of Vn-reason*, *Queenis of Maij*, nor uthewise, nouthir in Burgh nor to Landwart. . . . And gif onie Women or uthers about Summer trees singand, makis perturbation to the *Queenis Lieges* in the passage throw Burrowes and uthers Landward Townes : The women perturbatours for skasrie of money, or uthewise, sall be taken, handled, and put upon the Cuck-stules of everie Burgh or Towne." (Laws of Sixth Parliament of Mary, 1555.)

374. 9. *Caluinnist ministeris*. Leslie's Latin has *sacramentarius Ministros*. Mignet's Dictionary explains *Sacramentarii* as " Hæretici qui errant circa sacramenta. *Sacramentaires*." Cotgrave has " *Sacramentaires*. Sacramentaires ; Protestants ; Huguenots ; or Calvinists in the doctrine of the Sacraments." (Note by Dr Moir, Aberdeen Grammar School.)

377. 6. The day of the three kings is January 6th, Epiphany or Twelfth Day. The Three Kings are the three Magi or Wise Men of the East, commonly called the Three Kings of Cologne, where they were said to be buried. Their names are Melchoir, Jasper, and Balthazar. Chambers's 'Book of Days,' i. 61, ii. 751.

381. 21. The account in the Scotch version is much fuller : . . . " apoun the xx day of Aprill 1558, in the gret hall of the palice of the Louver, in presens of Kinge Henry of France, of the Quene his wyfe, and gret number of cardinallis, duikis, erlis, bishoppis and nobill men, the fianzeillis, utherwyis callit the hand fastinge, was maid with gret

triumphe be the cardinall of Loran, betuix the excellent young prince Frances, eldest sone of the moist vailyeant, curageous and victorious prince Henry King of France, and Marie Quene, heritour of the realme of Scotland, ane of the farest, most civile and verteous princes of the hoill world, with gret solempnitie, triumphe and banquating; and upoun the nixt Sondag, being the xxiiij of Aprill, the mariage was solempnizat and compleit betuix thame be the Cardinall of Burboun, Archebishop of Rowen, in Noster damis kirke of Pareis; quhair the bishop of Paris maid ane verrey lerned and eloquent sermon, in presens and assistance of the King, Quene, and money prelattis, nobill men, ladeis and gentill men of al estatis and calling, with most excellent triumphe, and the herauldis crying with loude voces thrie sindre tymes, 'larges'; casting to the people gret quantitie of gold and silver of al kinde of sortes of conye, quhair thair was gret tumult of peple, everie one trubling and pressing utheris for gredines to get sum parte of the money. Eftir the quhilk thair was als gret magnifique solempniteis used in the kirke, with als gret dignitie and reverence als was possible; quhilk being done, thay entered in to the bischoppis pallice, quhair thair was ane sumptuous and princelie denner prepared to the hoill cumpanie; and eftir thay had dyned, thair was used a princely dansinge, called the ball royall, to the gret comfort and pleasour of all being thair presente; and quhosone the balling was endit, thay passed to the gret hall of the pallice royall, quhair thay suped with so gret magnificence, pompte and triumphe, that none of the assistance thair had evir sene the lyke." (Pp. 264-65.)

386. 13. *Bischope of S. Ninianis*. So Dalrymple designates the See of Galloway, from the apostle of the Southern Picts and the founder of the "Candida Casa," or church of Whithorn. Leslie has in the Scotch version, "bishope of Galloway," in the Latin, "Episcopus Candidæ casæ."

389. 16. In the Scotch version Leslie is much briefer. "About the middis of the monethe of November, Marie Quene of Inglande, pairtlie throuche gret maloncolie for the lose of Calice, and pairtlie through consumptione of seiknes, endit hir lyfe the xvij day of the same monethe, and in hir place ane beutifull and verteous princes, Lady Elizabethe, was proclaimed Quene of Inglande, quha joyse the same to thir dais." (P. 267.)

395. 16. Sc. simply says: "Thaireftir, in the same parliament, the Quene regent proponit to the estatis, desyring thame to grant ane crowne matrimoniall to the Dolphine of France, sua that he mycht be called and intitulat, King of Scotlande, duringe the matronie betuix thame; quhilk was aggreit, and act of parliament maid thairupon, and all lettres in Scotland styled, 'Frances and Marie, be the grace of God, King and Quene of Scotland, Dolphyne and Dolphines of Vien.'" (P. 268.)

397. 28. These demands of the Reformers, and the answers of the

Council, are not found in the recorded proceedings of the Council. Instead there are Articles of reform, but evidently from men well affected to the Catholic Church. See Wilkins' 'Concilia,' iv. 207, 208: "*Remonstrance to the prelates, . . . craving redress of general grievances.*" It first calls to mind the neglect of previous orders to reform, and the greater deterioration of the clergy. The next Articles ask "prechings and declarings of Goddis word" in every parish church at regular times: that preachers be first examined as to doctrine, morals, and knowledge: that no curate or vicar be appointed unless sufficiently qualified to administer the Sacraments and to read the Catechism: that "yar be an godlie and fruitfull declaration set forth in Inglis tounge, to be first shewin to the peple at all times, quhen the Sacrament of the blessit body and blud of Jesus Christ is exhibit and distribut, and sicklyke when baptism and marriage are solemnizit, in face of halie kirk." The sixth Article says: "Item, Yat ye common prayers, with litanies in our vulgar tounge be said in evry peroch kirk upon Sondays, and uthers haly dayis efter the devin service of the mess, and yat ye evening prayers be said efternein in likwyse." Then the petitioners ask that such vexatious dues as Corps presents and Pasch offerings be no longer compulsory, that actions in the consistorial courts be shortened and cheapened, and that appeals to Rome be regulated. Finally, the Articles call for punishment on such as speak irreverently of the Sacrament of the body and blood, and of the service of the mass: also on spoilers and destroyers of kirks and their decorations, and on such as would change the ceremonies of the Church. Cp. Robertson, 'Statuta,' p. 146 *sqq.*

Several attempts have been made to reconcile this discrepancy between Leslie and the records of the Council. Some hold that both petitions existed, but that the petition of the hostile Reformers was either not formally presented, or, if presented, not formally noticed. Others declare that Leslie blundered, and that the "supposed two sets of Articles are really identical." See J. H. Burton, iii. 335, 349; 'Bellesheim,' Eng. trans., ii. 240-243 (with translator's note).

436. 5. *Oulk*. In this common form (see glossaries to Dunbar, Winzet, Blind Harry, Lyndsay), the *l* is intrusive, as in *nolt*, *chalmers*. Cf. Murray, 'Dialect of the Southern Counties,' p. 123. Gau (S.T.S. ed. p. 4, l. 9) has the form *ouk*; Barbour has *wouk*, xiv. 132; Prom. Parv. 532, *woke*; Orm. 4188, *wuke*. These come from O.E. *wucu*, "week," parallel form to *wicu*. See Stratmann, *s.v.* *wike*. Other examples of the loss of initial *w* are the Scotch forms of *wool*, *woman*; and Mod.E. *oose* = O.E. *wōs*; Icel. *ulfr*, "wolf," *ull*, "wool," alongside of O.E. *wulf*, *wull*, Goth. *wulfs*, *wulla*.

439. 14. Amboise is not in Languedoc, as Dalrymple says, but on the Loire, to the east of Tours. This Huguenot conspiracy cost the lives of twelve hundred Protestants. An Edict of Amboise, in 1563, granted certain privileges to the Huguenots.

441. 5. *Ffeckamen*. Fécamp, on the sea, some thirty miles N.N.E. of Havre.

442. 21. *Taxt*. The original Scotch of Leslie has *taxtis*. This form is found in the laws : "Item, Anent the expedition of the haistie in-bringing and getting of the taxt" (1489). "That na processe of horn-ing passe upon ony Kirk-men for none-payment of their taxes" (1555). Murray's 'Laws and Acts,' 1682.

449. 15. By this passage, where four are mentioned as going from Aberdeen, correct the statement in vol i., xvi. Introduction : "In 1560 he was one of two," &c.

450. 17. Leslie's original Scotch says : "Bot nothing was concludit, for that every ane of them remanit constant in thair awin professione; and thairfore these clarkis of Aberdene war commandit to waird in Edinburgh a lang space thairefter, and that thay shuld not preiche in ony wyis in tymes cumming." (P. 293.)

455. 18. Sc. gives the points discussed : "Quhethir the naturall body of Christ was really in the sacrament of the altar, be vertue of the wordis spokin be the priest or no? Quethir in the sacrament, efter the wordis of consecration, war any uther substance, than the substance of the body and bluid of Christ? Quethir in the Messe war a sacrifice propiatorie for the sinnes of the quicke and the deid?" (P. 295.)

458. 18. *Sax vnkles* : Francis, Duke of Guise; Charles, Cardinal of Lorraine; Claud, Duc d'Aumale; Cardinal of Guise; René, Marquis d'Elbœuf; and the Grand Prior.

462. 15. See Winzet (S.T.S.), i. xc., for the desecration of saints' days.

464. 11. When Dalrymple translated "*Symmistæ*" *apes*, he evidently mistook it for "*simiæ*."

464. 19. For this episode see Winzet (S.T.S.), i. xxviii.

465. 1. *Baith scuil maisteris*—viz., Winzet and Maxwell.

467. 13. See Winzet (S.T.S.), i. lxxxix.

468. 12. See Winzet (S.T.S.), i. lxvi, lxxv, lxxxiii. The MS. punctuation of this passage is not satisfactory. It gives better sense to read : "Mr Ninian . . . was Abbate maid . . . be Gregorie 13, quhair he was Abbat 3eiris 15, In fauour of the Scotis natione, quha [*i.e.*, Mr Ninian] is author, to wit of the Scotis Catechism maid be Petir Canicius : that gret Catechis he turnet in Scotis."

In this list Dalrymple does not include "Four Scoir Thre Questions:" he had mentioned that work before, pp. 466, 467.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

§ 22. Duke of Gomerie, and the Earl of Gloucester. The Latin has "*Dux Gomerie, et Comes Gloucestrie*." Instead of *Gomerie* we should read *Glocesterie*. The two titles represent one and the same person, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester. In the Latin of the writs and charters, *Glocesterie* and *Gloucestrie* are both used for Gloucester. See Stubbs: *Select Charters*, pp. 337, 354, 388, 405, 409, 431.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Reference by volume and page.

- Achaius, i. 261.
 Aidan, i. 230.
 Albany, Alexander, Duke of, *v.* James III.; John, Duke of, *v.* James V.
 Alexander I., i. 323; rules firmly, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; gets earldom of Huntingdon, 324.
 Alexander II., i. 336; relations to England, *ib.*; the crusades, 337; punishes the men of Caithness, 338.
 Alexander III., i. 339; relations to England and to Norway, *ib.*; death, 340.
 Alpin, i. 272.
 Amber, i. 47.
 Ambirkelethie, i. 250.
 Angus, Earl of, *v.* James V.
 Angusian, i. 192.
 Annandale noted for cannibals and savage women, i. 99.
 Antonine's Wall, i. 198, 203, 208.
 Arms of Scotland, i. 131, 266.
 Arran, Earl of, made governor, ii. 263; imprisons Cardinal Beaton, 265; favours the Reformed preachers, 266; suppresses the Lennox rebellion, 271; his relations with England, 278, 284, 294; attempts to keep order, 280, 333; receives help from France, 304; efforts to supplant him, 334, 349; demits office, becoming Duke of Chatelherault, 354.
 Arthur, king of the Britons, i. 223.
 Athirco, i. 180.
 Baliol, Edward, *v.* David II.
 Baliol, John, claims throne along with Bruce, i. 342; obtains it, 343; swears fealty to Edward I., but does not keep it, *ib.*; defeated by Edward, 344; his death, 345.
 Bartons make piratical attacks on Portugal, ii. 130; defeat by English, 135.
 Battles: Falkirk, i. 345; Bannockburn, ii. 6; Halidon Hill, 16; Panmure, 18; Otterburn, 27; Harlaw, 33; Sauchieburn, 105; Flodden, 145; Solway Moss, 258; Pinkie, 298.
 Beaton, Cardinal, opposes Arran, ii. 264; quarrel with Archbishop of Glasgow, 275; his action in case of Wishart, 290; is murdered, *ib.*
 Bishops, i. 106; why hated, 109; learned and pious, 110.
 Boece, account of, ii. 223.
 Borderers, manners of, i. 97; unruly, 99; feuds and faithfulness of, 101; songs, 102; method of robbing, *ib.*; eloquence, 103.
 Borders and the Government, ii. 116, 214, 219, 224, 241.
 Britain, origin of name, i. 2; size, 4; climate, 5; famous for oats and ale, 6; towns and rivers, 8; races, nations, and languages, 82; Christianised, 174; invaded by Saxons, 215.
 Britons, relations to Scots, i. 131, 138, 141, 145, 182, 190, 194, 208, 219, 275; to Romans, 147, 155, 163, 177; to Scots and Picts, 209; to Saxons, 215, 224.

- Broughty Craig, siege of, ii. 317.
 Bruce the claimant, *v.* Baliol.
 Bruce, King Robert the, sides with Wallace, i. 345; dealings with Cumin, 349; crowned, 350; driven to the Isles, ii. 1; drives English out, 2; invades England, 3; prepares to meet Edward II., 4; wins Bannockburn, 6; doings after the battle, 7; helps the Irish, 9; invades England 10; alliance with France, 11; death and character, *ib.*
- Cæsar, traditions of, in Scotland, i. 150.
 Calais taken from English, ii. 379.
 Caledonian Forest, i. 29.
 Cannibalism of Scots, *v.* Annandale.
 Caractak, i. 154.
 Cattle, white, i. 29; of Argyle, 31; of Carrick, 32.
 Charles V., death of, ii. 380.
 Christianity introduced among Britons, i. 174; among Scots, 178; into Ireland, 190; crushed by the Saxons, 217; preached to Saxons, 233; and Northumbrians, 241.
 Church of Scotland not under Archbishop of York, i. 333; ruin of, ii. 90, *v.* Reformation.
 Coal, i. 35.
 Coins, leather, i. 140; gold and silver, 178.
 Comets, ii. 90, 122.
 Commerce among the Scots, i. 140.
 Commons of the Realm, i. 116.
 Conar, i. 171.
 Congal, i. 214.
 Conran, i. 218.
 Constantine I., i. 213.
 Constantine II., i. 278.
 Constantine III., i. 283.
 Constantine IV., i. 297.
 Conual I., i. 225.
 Conual II., i. 270.
 Corbred, i. 157.
 Court of Session, i. 126; ii. 227.
 Crathlintie, i. 185.
 Crusades, Scots at, i. 334, 337, 340; ii. 21.
 Culdees, i. 188.
 Culenie, i. 289.
 Cumberland seized by Scots, i. 280; received as fief, 284; given to Malcolm, 312; how held by David I., 327; Malcolm IV., 330; William, 333.
 Cumin rules Scotland, i. 348; relations to Bruce, 349; his death, 350.
- Dales and straths, i. 12.
 Danes, first coming of, i. 278; kill bishops, 279; driven from Lothian and Fife, 280; wars with, 284, 292, 301, 305.
 Dardanie, i. 160.
 Dauphin, *v.* Mary, Queen of Scots.
 David I., i. 326; kind to the Church, *ib.*; relations to England, 327.
 David II., ii. 14; flees to France after Baliol's invasion, 16; helped by French, *ib.*; English invade Scotland, 17; David invades England, and is captured, 19; his death, 21; Stewarts succeed, *ib.*
 Destiny, Chair of, i. 78, 129, 349.
 Donald of the Isles, ii. 33, 77.
 Donald I., i. 176.
 Donald II., i. 183.
 Donald III., i. 184.
 Donald IV. (Doneualde), i. 240.
 Donald V., i. 275.
 Donald VI., i. 282.
 Donald VII., i. 318; helped by king of Norway to seize the throne, 319; driven out but returns, 320; imprisoned, 321.
 Dongal, i. 271.
 Dongardie, i. 211.
 Dornadil, i. 136.
 Douglas, James, joins Bruce, ii. 2; Archibald, *v.* James II.; James (Earl of Douglas), *v.* James II.; Catharine, ii. 43.
 Druids, i. 55, 143.
 Duff, i. 286.
 Dunbar, Bishop, ii. 172.
 Duncan I., i. 304; allows Macbeth to rule, *ib.*; who kills the king, 305.
 Duncan II., i. 320.
 Dunideer, why the sheep there are yellow, i. 48.
 Durst, i. 143.
- Earthquakes, ii. 129.
 Easter, dispute about, i. 234, 248.
 Eder, i. 147.
 Edinburgh destroyed by English, ii. 279.
 Edgar, i. 321.
 Edward I., *v.* Baliol, Bruce.
 Edward VI. and Mary of Guise, ii. 340.
 Elizabeth and Scotland, ii. 396 *sqq.*
 Elphinstone, Bishop, ii. 152.
 England, war and peace with, *v.* *passim* from i. 283 onwards.
 English families in Scotland, i. 310.

- Ethfin, i. 255.
 Ethodie I., i. 172.
 Ethodie II., i. 179.
 Ethus, i. 279.
 Euen I., i. 145.
 Euen II., i. 147.
 Euen III., i. 151.
 Eugenie I., i. 194.
 Eugenie II., i. 207.
 Eugenie III., i. 222.
 Eugenie IV., i. 235.
 Eugenie V., i. 247.
 Eugenie VI., i. 248.
 Eugenie VII., i. 251.
 Eugenie VIII., i. 256.
 Ever's invasion, ii. 285.
- Fasting man, ii. 220.
 Fergus I., i. 131.
 Fergus II., i. 201.
 Fergus III., i. 258.
 Ferithar, i. 133.
 Ferquhard I., i. 237.
 Ferquhard II., i. 243.
 Fetelmak, i. 191.
 Feuds of Lowland and of Highland families, ii. 209; in Edinburgh, 350.
 Fincormacie, i. 189; Fincormak, *ib.*
 Findok, i. 182.
 Finnan, i. 142.
 Fisheries, i. 41.
 Flemings and Scots, ii. 287, 332.
 Flying machine, ii. 124.
 Forth, the Firth of, i. 24.
 France, alliance with, i. 262, 343; ii. 11, 15, 18, 26, 34, 41, 70, 99, 111, 138, 167, 183, 235, 254, 294; schemes of king to counteract England, 268; soldiers and advisers sent to Scotland, 270, 288, 411, 419, 423, 426, 444.
 Friesland, Embassy from, ii. 367.
- Galdie, i. 162.
 Galloway horses, i. 14.
 Game, i. 39.
 Geese, i. 25, 59.
 Gems, i. 24.
 Giant's bones, i. 46.
 Gill, i. 146.
 Glasgow commerce, i. 16.
 Gold-mine at Crawford Muir, i. 17; ii. 247.
 Graham's Dyke, i. 203, 208, cp. 198.
 Gray de Wilton invades Scotland, ii. 315.
 Gregorie, i. 280.
 Grim, i. 299.
- Hadrian's Wall, i. 170.
 Hamiltons, origin of, ii. 10.
 Hamilton, John, Abbot of Paisley, Treasurer, ii. 267.
 Hay, family of, i. 292.
 Henry II. of France negotiates for Dauphin's marriage, ii. 375; puts forward Mary's claim to English throne, 395; his death, 408.
 Henry VIII. of England, *v.* James IV., James V. and Mary; his wives, ii. 225; his relations to the Church, 232; to Ireland, 249; intrigues with Scotch nobles, 265, 274; sends letters to the governor, *ib.*; Sadler sent as ambassador, 266; demands that Mary be sent to England, 270; wars with Scotland, 277, 284, 288; his death, 293.
 Heresy, i. 110; ii. 40, 164, 215, 227, 231, 244, 247 *sqq. passim.*
 Herrings, i. 40.
 Highlanders and Islanders, manners of, i. 95; fight at Perth, ii. 28; cruelty of, 39; their feuds, 210; troubles with, 280.
 Homage first exacted, i. 145; for Cumberland, 327.
 Horses used for ploughing, i. 32.
 Huntly, Earl of, and the Highlanders, ii. 280, 334, 355; imprisoned in England, but escapes, 318; Chancellor, 321; in disgrace, 356; Chancellor, 472.
- Induff, i. 285.
 Interregnum, i. 200, 341.
 Irish helped by Bruce, ii. 9.
- James I. captured by English on way to France, ii. 32; ransomed, 37; punishes the nobles, 38; his reforms, 40; murdered, 42; his appearance, statesmanship, and learning, 43; his murderers punished, 45.
 James II. crowned, ii. 56; Livingstone made governor, 57; Livingstone and Crichton, 58 *sqq.*; the king stolen, 59; marriage of Queen Mother, 60; James rules alone, 64; the Douglasses, 58, 64, 72, 75; the king's marriage, 68; founding of Glasgow College, 76; James assists the Lancastrians, 78; killed at Roxburgh Castle, 81; his character, *ib.*
 James III., ii. 82; Scots help the Lancastrians, 84; king's marriage, 88; St Andrews becomes the

- Metropolitan See, 93; Albany driven to France, *ib.*; returns, 97; king's imprisonment, *ib.*; Albany now governor sets James free, 99; Albany quarrels with James and flies to France, 102; the king's favourites, 104; the nobles conspire, *ib.*; the king's defeat and death, 105.
- James IV. taken by the nobles against his father, ii. 104; his character, 107; encourages shipbuilding, 110; Richard the Pretender, 111; James marries Margaret Tudor, 117; ships, 122; the king's pilgrimages, 123, 124, 133; the Pope and the king, 123; privateering, 130; punishment of robbers, 134; relations with France and England, 136; Flodden, 145; the king's fate, 146.
- James V., ii. 148; Albany made governor, 149; Henry VIII. and Albany, 150, 165, 174, 180; Queen Mother marries Angus, 151; civil quarrels, 154, 159; Albany's arrival, 156; plot against James and flight of Queen Mother, 158; Church affairs, 163; Albany's rule, 164; he is declared heir, 166; goes to France, *ib.*; return of Queen Mother, 168; quarrel with her husband, 173; factions, 175; Albany returns, 178; nobles refuse to invade England, 184; Albany goes to France, 191; returns, 192; scheme to give James power, 197; Albany leaves for good, *ib.*; Queen Mother and Angus, 198; Borders, 214, 219, 221, 224; James assumes the government, 216; Angus and his party, 216, 221, 223; embassy from the Pope, 226; renown of the king, 230; his first marriage, 234; alleged plot, 239; second marriage, 240; royal progress in the north, 246; Henry VIII. and James, 249; nobles unwilling to invade England, 256; illness and death of James, 259; birth of Princess Mary, *ib.*; character of James, 260.
- Justice Eyres instituted, i. 135.
- Josina, i. 141.
- Keith family, i. 302.
- Kenneth I., i. 234.
- Kenneth II., i. 273; Picts' kingdom destroyed and their lands occupied by Scots, 274.
- Kenneth III., i. 291.
- Kinnatill, i. 229.
- Knox, John, joins Beaton's assassins, ii. 291; refuses to compare before the Regent, 400; stirs up the people, 401; and the nobles, 463; his controversies with Catholics, 464, 468, 471, *v.* Reformation.
- Laws, necessity of, i. 118; Ecclesiastic and Burgess, 119; made by Parliament with king's consent, 120; Kenneth's Laws, *ib.*; hunting, 136; *Præ noctis*, 152, 314; about property of persons executed, 171; of Eugenie, 222; of Connal, 225; against swearing, 282; about thieving and treason, ii. 69, 77; merchants, 87; extravagance, football, shipbuilding, and fishing, 89, 355; ancient evictions, Robin Hood plays, private "bands," 359; Law of Oblivion, 448.
- Lennox, Earl of, plots, ii. 268, 271, 274; he marries Lady Margaret, 282; wars, 283, 303.
- Leslie, family of, i. 311; ii. 209.
- Leslie, John, Bishop of Ross, aim in writing, i. 1; method, 68; sent to intrigue with Queen Mary, ii. 451.
- Leslie, Norman, ii. 291, 352.
- Lowlanders, account of, i. 103.
- Lugtak, i. 168.
- Macbeth, or Machabie, made ruler, i. 304; slays Duncan, 305; mounts the throne, 306; his cruelty and death, 307.
- Magistrates, i. 124.
- Main, i. 135.
- Malcolm I., i. 284.
- Malcolm II., i. 300.
- Malcolm III., Canmore, flees to England, i. 305; returns, 307; crowned, 309; marries Margaret of England, 311; his relations with English kings, 312, 316; luxury increases, 315; Malcolm and the Church, *ib.*; his death, 316.
- Malcolm IV., i. 329.
- Malduin, i. 246.
- Mary of England, ii. 352, 359, 389.
- Mary of Guise, plots to supplant Arran, ii. 333, 347, 350; becomes Regent, 354; Mary and the nobles, 341, 371, 397; favours French officials, 354; wishes a paid army, 361; attempts to suppress the Reformers, 400; her death, 439; character, 441.

- Mary, Queen of Scots, born, ii. 259 ; intrigues for her marriage, 264, 305 ; intrigues to keep her from Henry VIII., 268 ; crowned, 269 ; taken to France, 311 ; marriage with the Dauphin, 374, 380 ; her claims to the English throne, 395 ; letters of Mary and the Dauphin to Moray, 412 ; and to the Pope, 439 ; the Dauphin dies and she prepares to return to Scotland, 450 ; intrigues to win her favour, 451 ; her last days in France, 455 ; sets sails, 458 ; lands at Leith, 459 ; twelve councillors chosen, 472.
- Mayor, account of, ii. 224.
- Metallan, i. 153.
- Mogallie, i. 168.
- Monasteries, i. 16, 221, *v.* Reformation.
- Moray, the Regent, *v.* Stuart.
- Moraymen come from Germany, i. 159.
- Mordakie, i. 252.
- Muscovy ambassador wrecked, ii. 367.
- Natholok, i. 181.
- Ness never freezes, i. 46.
- Nobles, order of, i. 103, 111, 113.
- Nothat, i. 137.
- Omens, i. 288 ; ii. 132, 222, 387.
- Orkney and Shetland, salubrity of, i. 64.
- Parliament, *v.* The Three Estates.
- Patriarch of Venice, visit to Scotland, ii. 270, 275.
- Peat mosses, i. 35.
- Pelagianism, i. 210, 218, 226, 238.
- Pests, i. 298 ; ii. 26, 61, 92, 132, 294, 329.
- Picts, origin of, i. 86 ; settle in Albion and seek wives from the Scots, 87 ; succession through female line, 88 ; peace and war with Scots, *passim* 131 to 277 ; begin to decline in wealth, 260 ; crown claimed by a Scot, 271 ; the last of the Picts, 274, 277.
- Randolph rules for David II., ii. 14 ; poisoned, 15.
- Rats not found in Buchan, i. 47.
- Reformation, beginning of, ii. 266 ; relation to politics, 373 ; progress, 381, 400 ; helped on by English intrigues, 396 ; demolition of religious buildings, 401, 429, 443 ; treaty between Reformers and Regent, 410 ; controversies of Reformers and Catholics, 449, 455, 464, 469 ; council in Edinburgh, 460 ; cause of Reformation, 465.
- Regalia, the ancient, i. 133.
- Reutha, i. 139.
- Reuther, i. 137.
- Richard of England flees to Scotland, ii. 29.
- Richard, pretended Duke of York, ii. 111.
- Robert I., *v.* Bruce.
- Robert II. diverts the succession, ii. 25 ; relations with France and England, 26.
- Robert III., named originally John, ii. 28 ; fight of Highland clans at Perth, *ib.* ; Duke of Rothesay dies, 30 ; war with England, *ib.* ; Percy flees to Scotland, 31 ; Prince James sent to France, *ib.* ; captured by English, 32 ; Donald of the Isles invades the Lowlands, 33 ; St Andrews University founded, 34 ; Scots help the French, *ib.*
- Romack, i. 191.
- Romans in Britain, *passim* i. 147 to 209.
- Rome and Scotland, ii. 64, 123, 226.
- Saint Rule, i. 193 ; Ninian, 204 ; Palladius, 209, 213 ; Servan, Patrick, 210 ; Winifred, Giberine, Conuallan, 220 ; Benedict, 221 ; Mungo, 224 ; Columba, 226, 232 ; Columban, 226 ; Bryd, 227 ; Drostan, Conual, Augustine, 233 ; Gal, 234 ; Boniface, 236, 252 ; Molokie, 236 ; Fiacre, 237, 239 ; Colman, Finnan, 244 ; Cudbert, Ronnan, 248 ; Florens, 249 ; Viro, 257 ; Andrew, 267 ; Margaret, 311, 314, 316.
- Salmon, i. 49.
- Salt, i. 35.
- Satrahel, i. 175.
- Saxons come to Britain, i. 214 ; pagans, 216 ; drive out the Britons, 224 ; wars with Scots, 231, 246, 267, 275.
- Scholars, i. 205, 257, 268, 282, 318, 340 ; ii. 12, 223.
- Scot abroad, i. 281 ; ii. 21, 36, 100, 195, 275.
- Scotland, its boundaries and divisions, i. 9 *sqq.* ; divided into provinces by Fergus, 132.
- Scots, originally from Greece and Egypt, i. 70 ; their wanderings, 71 ; settle in Ireland, 75 ; first king

- elected, 78; migrate to Argyle, 80; attacked by Picts and get help from Ireland, 81; their ancient mode of living, 89; arms, 90; training, 92; clothes, 93; beds, 94; cookery and baking, *ib.*
 Sheep, i. 19, 48, 58.
 Soluathie, i. 259.
 Somerset, Duke of, invades Scotland, ii. 296, 312; intrigues with Huntly, 305.
 Stuart, James (the Regent), wishes to renounce his priorship, ii. 383; his reply to letters from Mary and the Dauphin, 416; attempts to win Mary's favour, 451; slow to visit Mary after her return, 459; becomes Earl of Moray, 472; troubles the kingdom, 473; his death a judgment, 474.
 Stuarts, origin of, ii. 22.
 Thanes, why named, i. 80.
 Three Estates, the, i. 162; ii. 9, 56, 61, 63, 68, 69, 77, 87, 89, 92, 148, 149, 157, 165, 171, 198, 201, 223, 227, 239, 267, 274, 310, 361, 448.
 Towns, why few walled, i. 103; why built, 115; represented in Parliament, 117.
 Universities, St Andrews, ii. 34; Glasgow, 76; Aberdeen, 154, 247.
 Wachop, account of, ii. 342.
 Wallace, defeat of, at Falkirk, i. 345; greatness of his exploits, 346; envied by the nobles, 347; his betrayal and death, 348.
 Westmoreland, *v.* Cumberland.
 William the Lion, wars with England, i. 332; captured and ransomed, 333; his bargain with Richard, 334.
 Winzet, account of, ii. 464, 466.
 Wishart condemned, ii. 290.
 Witches, i. 181, 286; ii. 46.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Reference by volume, page, line. Fn. and m. indicate footnote and margin.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Aargyl, Argyle, i. 31. 23; <i>v. note</i> i. 363.
 Abbaule, Abbeville, ii. 152. 13.
 Abbercummie, House of Abercrombie, i. 310. 13.
 Aberbroth, Arbroath, i. 16. 7; Abirbroth, Arbrothe, 54. 1; Arbroth, 54. 3.
 Aberdine, Aberdeen, ii. 429. 22; Aberdyne, 366. 7; Abirdin, 3. 20; Abirdine, 33. 28; Abyrdine, 453. 27; Abyrdone, 452. 18.
 Aberdone, Aberdeenshire, ii. 242. 2.
 Abermorunochtie, Invernochtie (?), i. 334. 25.
 Abernethie, Abernethy, ii. 356. 15; Abirnethie, i. 251. 22.
 Abircorne, Abercorn, i. 198. 28.
 Abirdour, Aberdour, i. 37. 15.
 Abirladie, Aberlady, ii. 329. 2.
 Abirtarfie, Abertarff, ii. 355. 31.
 Achai, Achaius, i. 262. 2; Achaie, 134. 8.
 Achaia, i. 71. 1.
 Achnabart, Auchinbert, Ayrshire (?), i. 300. 19.
 Achon, i. 339. 28.
 Ada, i. 219. 6.
 Adam, Bishop of Caithness, i. 338. 3.
 Adama, i. 328. 2.
 Adaman, Adamnan, i. 249. 8.
 Adrian, Bishop, i. 279. 16 <i>fn.</i>
 Adrian, <i>v.</i> Hadrian.
 Ægedie, papal legate, i. 337. 11.
 Ægidie, De Argentine, ii. 7. 9.
 Aegipte, Egypt, i. 71. 5.
 Ægyptianis, Egyptians, i. 70. 21.
 Æneas, Aeneas, i. 2. 18.</p> | <p>Æneas Syluius, Aeneas Silvius, Pius II., ii. 43. 35; 47. 1.
 Aethiopianis, Ethiopians, i. 71. 8.
 Aetius, Aetius, i. 206. 8.
 Afric, Africa, i. 207. 2; Afrik, 71. 25.
 Agasia, i. 143. 17.
 Agatha, i. 311. 2.
 Agathysie, i. 86. 25; <i>v. note</i> i. 375.
 Agneda, Edinburgh, i. 133. 5.
 Agricola, Julius, i. 164. 11; Calpurnius, 173. 16.
 Aidan, son of Conran, i. 222. 9.
 Aidane, Bishop Aidan, i. 227. 14.
 Ainjie, Enzie, i. 47. 1.
 Air, Ayr, i. 15. 2; Aire, 55. 19.
 Alan, captain of Lochleven Castle, ii. 17. 13.
 Albanak, i. 3. 5.
 Albanie, Scotland, i. 4. 8.
 Albanie, Duke of Albany, ii. 29. 8; 83. 2; 100. 33; 148. 22; Albani, 102. 3.
 Albanie, Duke of Alva, ii. 408. 20.
 Albans, Scots and Picts, i. 4. 5.
 Albert, Thomas, ii. 27. 20.
 Albians, Scots and Picts, i. 4. 8.
 Albine, i. 3. 3.
 Albion, i. 2. 24. Cp. 3. 4.
 Albuf, Marquis d'Elbœuf, ii. 419. 17; Albufe, 456. 5.
 Alcuin, i. 264. 14.
 Aldern, Auldearn, ii. 213. 10.
 Alecte, Alectus, i. 188. 15.
 Alectum, <i>v.</i> Dundie.
 Alemannie, i. 227. 22.
 Alensonii, Duke of Alençon, ii. 423. 7; 423. 9.</p> |
|--|--|

- Alexander I., i. 323. 1; II., 336. 3; III., 339. 1.
 Alexander the Magne, Alexander the Great, i. 67. 15.
 Alexander, Bishop of Moray, ii. 102. 30.
 Alexandir, Lord of the Isles, ii. 38. 25.
 Alexandir, Stewart, ii. 23. 15; 23. 20.
 Alfonse, Alfonso of Naples, ii. 100. 24.
 Allan, Doctor, i. 62. 29; *v. note* i. 369.
 Allan of Galloway, i. 338. 11.
 Allenson, Euen, ii. 280. 31; Alanson, 282. 8.
 Almanis, German, ii. 318. 3.
 Almannie, Germany, i. 20. 23.
 Alpes, Alps, i. 3. 10.
 Alpin, i. 271. 5.
 Alsatia, Alsace, i. 249. 23.
 Aluernie, *v. Bolonie*.
 Alured, Alfred the Great, i. 282. 19.
 Amarbarik, i. 258. 27.
 Ambianie, i. 188. 21.
 Ambiens, Amiens, ii. 447. 29.
 Ambirkelethie, i. 250. 1.
 Ambois, Amboise, ii. 439. 4.
 Amphibalie, i. 188. 20; Amphibolie, 188. 27.
 Analaff, Anlaf, i. 285. 11.
 Anandale, i. 12. 1.
 Ancrum, ii. 286. 7.
 Andro, Andrew, Bishop of Moray, ii. 68. 2.
 Angew, Anjou, ii. 34. 18; Anguwe, 15. 33.
 Angew, Duke of Anjou, ii. 456. 27; Angewe, 85. 19.
 Anglese, Anglesea, i. 55. 13.
 Angolesme, Duke of Angoulême, ii. 126. 26, *cp. p. 127 note*.
 Angus, Forfarshire, i. 52. 15; Anguse, 87. 11.
 Angus, brother of Kenneth II., i. 274. 32.
 Angus, Earl of, i. 331. 3; ii. 85. 29; 97. 13; 148. 13; 265. 19; 342. 4.
 Angus of Morayland, ii. 39. 10.
 Angusian, i. 191. 2.
 Anmichad, i. 306. 3 *fn*.
 Anna, sister of Aurelie, i. 224. 31.
 Anna, Duchess of Oldenburg, ii. 367. 22.
 Annabel, Queen, ii. 30. 21.
 Annan, i. 11. 29; Annand, ii. 15. 26.
 Annandale, Earl of, ii. 94. 17.
 Annik, Alnwick, ii. 194. 28; Anuik, 85. 24; Anwik, i. 316. 9.
 Anortue, ii. 270. 31 *fn*.
 Antonin, Emperor Antoninus, i. 177. 20.
 Aona, Iona, i. 56. 27.
 Applebe, English captain, ii. 328. 8.
 Aran, Arran, i. 55. 20.
 Argadie, i. 171. 23.
 Argathil, Argyle, i. 81. 3.
 Argil, Earl of Argyle, ii. 202. 32; 402. 9; Argyl, 386. 6; Argyle, 98. 13; 145. 26; 317. 14; Arguile, 348. 5; Arguyle, 342. 4.
 Argile, Argyle, i. 334. 24.
 Argus Neolus, i. 70. 25.
 Armakan, Armagh, ii. 342. 13.
 Armorik, Armórica, i. 207. 23.
 Armstrang, Jonie, ii. 222. 4; Geordie, 222. 11.
 Arol, Earl of Errol, ii. 160. 18.
 Arragon, King of Aragon, ii. 13. 24.
 Arran, Earl of, ii. 124. 25; 148. 13; 263. 15.
 Arthur, King of Britain, i. 223. 3.
 Arthur, son of James IV., ii. 133. 18.
 Arthure, son of James V., ii. 246. 20.
 Artuil, i. 257. 9; Artuillus, 257. 6.
 Aruirag, i. 155. 17.
 Asia, i. 205. 25.
 Athalarik, Alaric, i. 202. 16.
 Athelstane, King Athelstan, i. 267. 6.
 Athenis, Athens, i. 70. 22; Atheins, 282. 14.
 Athilia, i. 206. 26.
 Athirco, i. 180. 1.
 Athol, Athole, i. 34. 26.
 Athol, Earl of Athole, i. 45. 2; 339. 14; ii. 23. 31; 42. 24; 68. 1; 84. 4; Athole, 360. 2.
 Aubigne, ii. 36. 25.
 Auendale, Lord, ii. 98. 14; 206. 8; 301. 12.
 Aumalie, Duke of Aumale, ii. 358. 10; Aumallie, 379. 22.
 Aurelie, Ambrosie, i. 217. 12.
 Aurelie, Aurelius Probus, i. 183. 26.
 Aurelius, King of Britain, i. 219. 26.
 Austrasionis, Austrians, i. 253. 23.
 Austrie, Austria, i. 245. 20.
 Austrie, Duke of Austria, ii. 67. 28.
 Babel, i. 85. 16.
 Babone, John Babon, ii. 439. 8.
 Badgenoth, Badenoch, i. 45. 7; Badzenot, 49. 13; Baidzenocht, ii. 74. 13.
 Bai, ii. 70. 25 *fn*.
 Bailie, Baljert, John Baliol, i. 342. 1; Ballie, 342. 6; Balie, 343. 3; (Edward), ii. 15. 7.
 Bainjeoch, Alexander, Lord of Badenoch, ii. 25. 20, *v. Buchan*.
 Baioman, ii. 136. 35.

- Balcleuch, Buccleuch, ii. 206. 21 ; 346. 31.
 Balie, Edward, *v.* Bailie.
 Ballendine, Sir John, of Auchnoul, ii. 355. 8.
 Balmerino, i. 37. 15.
 Balnaue, Henry Balnaves, ii. 361. 6.
 Baluenie, Balvenie, i. 49. 6.
 Bamburg, Bamborough, ii. 85. 23.
 Bamfe, Banff, i. 47. 4 ; ii. 366. 6.
 Bamurinoch, Balmerino, ii. 386. 25.
 Bannokburne, ii. 108. 21.
 Banquho, Banquo, i. 307. 15 ; Bancho, ii. 22. 8.
 Barbarie, Barbary, i. 71. 27.
 Barie, Barry, i. 52. 2 ; Barrie, 301. 23.
 Barta, Barton, ii. 130. 11 ; 131. 23 ; Bartayne, 122. 18.
 Bas, The Bass, ii. 38. 18 ; 326. 5 ; Basse, i. 24. 23.
 Bassian, Quintine, Quintinus Bassianus, i. 187. 17.
 Bathenie, i. 232. 33.
 Baue, i. 259. 16 *fn.*
 Bautie, ii. 126. 15 ; Bautye, 122. 29, *v.* Darsie.
 Bean, Bishop of Mortlach, i. 302. 18.
 Beatrix, Countess of Douglas, ii. 76. 19.
 Bedfurde, Earl of Bedford, ii. 331. 22.
 Beid, the Venerable Bede, i. 82. 26 ; Beda, 217. 6 ; Bedd, 243. 9.
 Benedicte, Renete, ii. 459. 2.
 Bennachie, i. 48. 29.
 Beregone, i. 142. 24 ; Beregon, 145. 5 ; *v. note* i. 388.
 Berrick, Berwick, i. 11. 1 ; Beruick, ii. 279. 1 ; Beruik, 280. 10.
 Berth, Perth (?), i. 305. 8.
 Beton, David Beaton, the Cardinal, ii. 231. 4 ; Betoune, 240. 20 ; 245. 6.
 Beton, James Beaton, Archbishop of Glasgow, ii. 148. 11 ; 378. 9 ; 385. 21.
 Betoun, House of Beaton, i. 312. 17.
 Betoune, James Beaton, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 244. 29.
 Bettoun, Mary Beaton, ii. 311. 24.
 Biron, Chapelle de, ii. 307. 23 ; 328. 11.
 Birza, Birs, i. 65. 4.
 Biskay, Biscay, i. 73. 19.
 Bissatt, House of Bisset, i. 311. 18.
 Blaen, i. 297. 16.
 Black, John, ii. 455. 20.
 Blackness, Blackness, ii. 274. 5 ; Blaknesse, 96. 6.
 Blak, Petir, ii. 315. 10 *fn.*
 Blakader, Prior Blackadder, ii. 175. 12.
 Blakater, Archbishop Blackadder, ii. 119. 12.
 Blese, Blois, ii. 336. 17 ; Bleise, 338. 24.
 Bobien, i. 227. 25 *fn.*
 Bocchar, i. 71. 12.
 Boen, Boyne, i. 47. 2 ; Boynzie, 286. 2.
 Boethius, Hector Boece, ii. 223. 22.
 Boheme, Bohemia, i. 245. 18.
 Bollenie, Anne Boleyn, ii. 225. 28 ; Bolenie, 232. 4 ; Bollena, 389. 22.
 Bolonie, Count of Boulogne, i. 317. 10 ; ii. 166. 10.
 Bolonie, Boulogne, ii. 4. 19 ; 284. 23 ; Boloine, 288. 12 ; Boloynzie, 305. 29 ; Bolone, 378. 22 ; Boline, 378. 27 ; Boloynne, 378. 29.
 Bond, the Irish river, i. 50. 7.
 Boniface, Pope VIII., i. 348. 17.
 Bononie, Count of Boulogne, ii. 94. 9.
 Bonot, Boutot, ii. 354. 26 ; Bonnot, 442. 11.
 Borthik, House of Borthwick, i. 311. 24.
 Borthuick, Lord Borthwick, ii. 167. 35.
 Borthuik, Lord Borthwick, ii. 409. 15.
 Borthuik, Robert Borthwick, ii. 133. 7 ; Borthik, 133. 13.
 Borthwik, James Borthwick, ii. 232. 2.
 Bothuell, House of Bothwell, i. 312. 17.
 Bothuell, Earl of Bothwell, ii. 109. 35 ; 219. 18 ; 267. 23 ; 341. 22 ; Bothuel, 409. 14 ; 123. 9.
 Bothval, Bothwell Castle, i. 18. 16.
 Bouchanen, Buchanan, ii. 272. 4.
 Bouien, *v.* Bobien.
 Bouise, Sir Robert Bowes, ii. 355. 10 ; Bowis, 253. 2.
 Boyd, Lords, ii. 83. 5 ; 88. 11 ; 234. 4 ; 271. 32 ; Boyde, 404. 27.
 Boyis, i. 60. 32, *v.* Boethius.
 Boynzie, *v.* Boen.
 Braban, Brabant, ii. 4. 19 ; Brabante, i. 223. 6.
 Braban, Duke of Brabant, ii. 68. 9.
 Bracha, Braga, i. 72. 17 ; Bachara, 18.
 Brankstoun, Brankstone, ii. 147. 10.
 Brechein, Brechin, ii. 73. 27 ; Brechin, 342. 6 ; Brechine, i. 327. 4 ; Brichine, 53. 19.
 Brechus, Simon, i. 79. 24 ; 80. 16.
 Bred, i. 147. 20.

- Brema, i. 271. 17.
 Brennianis, Britons, i. 4. 1.
 Brenno, i. 4. 2.
 Brese, Peter de Brezé, ii. 85. 21.
 Bresse, ii. 311. 16.
 Breste, Brest, ii. 191. 35.
 Bretie, i. 160. 7.
 Brigantes, i. 80. 11; *v. note* i. 388.
 Brigantia, Galloway, i. 80. 14, *v.*
 Compostella.
 Brigantine, Galloway, i. 137. 20.
 Brinnach, Brenno, i. 4. 1.
 Brise, House of Bruce, i. 312. 17.
 Bristoo, Brest, ii. 307. 9; 312. 6.
 Britanis, Britons, i. 2. 25.
 Britannie, Britain, i. 2. 12; Britonie,
 240. 24; Brittanie, ii. 224. 17.
 Britannie, Brittany, ii. 103. 15 *fn.*;
 307. 9; Britonie, 191. 35; Britane,
 339. 4.
 Britannie, Duke of Brittany, ii. 67,
 30.
 Brochet, ii. 421. 1; 423. 7.
 Bronston, Brunstone or Brunston, ii.
 353. 13; Brounston, 354. 4; Brun-
 stone, 361. 5.
 Bruche, river in Alsace, i. 249. 24.
 Bruchtie, Broughty, i. 61. 24.
 Brudie, Brud, i. 230. 28; 272. 17;
 272. 23.
 Brumehous, Broomhouse, ii. 143. 13;
 285. 28.
 Bruse, the elder Bruce, i. 341. 27;
 Bruise, 342. 5.
 Bruse, King Robert, ii. 1. 1.
 Bruse, Sir Robert Bruce, ii. 68. 29.
 Brutus, i. 2. 17.
 Buchan, Earl of, ii. 34. 15; Buch-
 quhan, i. 339. 14; ii. 34. 22;
 Buquhan, 42. 11.
 Buchane, Buchan, ii. 367. 7; Bu-
 quhane, i. 47. 16.
 Buchannan, George Buchanan, ii.
 468. 18.
 Buchquhanan, Master of Buchanan,
 ii. 300. 26.
 Bulmer, Sir William, ii. 142. 34;
 Ralph, 298. 16.
 Burbon, Cardinal of Bourbon, ii. 380.
 25.
 Burdeus, ii. 70. 25 *fn.*
 Burgundie, Burgundy, i. 226. 30.
 Burgundie, Duke of Burgundy, ii.
 87. 3; 95. 28; Duchess of, 111.
 29.
 Bute, i. 55. 30.
 Byland, Billand, ii. 10. 25.
 Byre, Duke of Bavaria, ii. 468. 24.
 Byrsus, i. 80. 7.
 Cadal, Regent, i. 146. 23; Cadall,
 Prince of Galloway, 148. 10.
 Cadallan, i. 153. 11; 154. 22.
 Cadan, i. 278. 11.
 Cadhard, i. 290. 22.
 Caduall, i. 236. 10.
 Cadzow, Cadzow, ii. 10. 33.
 Cælius Sedulius, i. 205. 17.
 Cæsar, Augustus, i. 153. 29; Julius,
 5. 6; 82. 10; 147. 26; Claudius,
 156. 1.
 Caintyre, Cantyre, i. 56. 17.
 Caitnes, Caithness, i. 202. 22; ii. 242.
 3, *v.* Cathnesse.
 Calanie, i. 188. 21.
 Caldel, Caldwell, ii. 71. 5.
 Caldelli de la Campana, ii. 71. 6.
 Calder, House of, i. 310. 9.
 Caldir, Calderwood, i. 29. 7.
 Caldstreame, Coldstream, i. 111. 14;
 Caldstreime, ii. 159. 2; Caldstreime,
 160. 31.
 Calice, Calais, ii. 458. 17; Calise, 25.
 Calidonia, Caledonia, i. 165. 21.
 Callendar, Callander, i. 29. 7.
 Caluing, John Calvin, ii. 464. 11.
 Cam, i. 301. 25.
 Cambery, i. 57. 23; *v. note* i. 368.
 Cambnethem, ii. 179. 14.
 Cambrei, Wales, i. 216. 23; Cambri,
 4. 22; Cambria, 3. 21; Cambrie,
 6. 27.
 Cambrobritanis, Welsh, i. 84. 19.
 Cambrus, i. 3. 18.
 Cambuskeneth, Cambuskenneth, ii.
 222. 23.
 Cambusketh, Laird of, ii. 272. 26.
 Cambuskinneth, Cambuskenneth, ii.
 106. 3; Campskenneth, i. 326. 20.
 Camelodun, Camelon, i. 133. 4.
 Campbel, Colin, ii. 428. 2; John, 209.
 22.
 Campbell, House of, i. 312. 17.
 Canisius, Peter, ii. 468. 16.
 Cannay, Canna, i. 58. 10.
 Cantabrie, Cantabria, i. 73. 18.
 Cantirburie, Canterbury, i. 334. 23.
 Canut, i. 301. 26.
 Car, Andrew, ii. 346. 30; George,
 319. 12.
 Caractak, Caractacus, i. 154. 21.
 Caran, i. 153. 22.
 Carancie, i. 180. 23.
 Cardorie, i. 161. 11.
 Cargill, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Carictonia, Carrick, i. 14. 20.
 Carl, Charles VI., ii. 26. 7.
 Carle, Charles VII., ii. 35. 13; Charles
 VIII., 100. 22.

- Carlell, Carlisle, i. 326. 23; Carleol, 328. 20; Carlil, ii. 274. 22; Carliol, 184. 17; Kairliol, 184. 19.
 Carleuorok, Caerlaverock, ii. 176. 22; Carlauerok, 258. 25.
 Carmonak, i. 161. 20.
 Carnau, Caithness, i. 4. 18.
 Carnorse, Bishop of Ross, ii. 287. 10.
 Carnegie, Sir Robert, ii. 337. 19; 355. 8; 368. 20.
 Carnocie, i. 188. 21.
 Carnot, Chartres, ii. 336. 17.
 Carolus Quintus, Charles V. of France, ii. 21. 4; Emperor, 368. 6; 380. 8.
 Carr, David, ii. 193. 10; Mark, 220. 2.
 Carrict, John, Earl of Carrick, ii. 25. 17.
 Carron, i. 203. 24.
 Carron, Alexander, i. 313. 12.
 Carronn, the Cart, i. 15. 28.
 Cartamund, i. 197. 8.
 Cartumand, i. 156. 8.
 Cassibilan, Cassivalaunus, i. 148. 14.
 Cassilis, Earl of, ii. 175. 23; 199. 19; 265. 1; 334. 21; 378. 12; 385. 7; Cassils, 203. 3; Cassels, 4.
 Cassine, Monte Cassino, i. 221. 22.
 Cassingame, *v.* Hew.
 Cassius, i. 206. 4.
 Castelherald, Duke of Chatelherault, ii. 372. 5; 409. 13.
 Castellone, M. de Châtillon, ii. 331. 23.
 Castile, ii. 126. 26.
 Cathenes, Earl of Caithness, ii. 218. 22; Cathenese, 365. 12; Cathnes, i. 338. 8.
 Cathnese, Caithness, i. 315. 4; Cathneise, 87. 7; Cathanesse, 157. 13; Cathenise, 230. 15.
 Catirine, Catharine, Queen of Henry VIII., ii. 225. 1; 225. 28.
 Catrine, Catharine, Queen of Henry III. of France, i. 317. 14.
 Catus, i. 158. 28.
 Cecilia, daughter of Edward IV., ii. 95. 7.
 Cecrope, Cecrops, i. 70. 22.
 Celestine, Pope, i. 209. 34.
 Celius, i. 165. 24.
 Celtiberie, Celtiberia, i. 73. 18.
 Centrine, i. 232. 18.
 Cesfurde, Cesford, ii. 177. 4; 346. 30.
 Cesius, Cæsius Nasica, i. 158. 3.
 Ceuelo, Bishop, i. 272. 8.
 Chairlis, Charles VI. of France, ii. 36. 21.
 Champainjé, Champagne, ii. 379. 6; Champanic, 441. 7.
 Chanrie, Chanonry, i. 42. 12.
 Chapple, ii. 333. 12, *v.* Biron.
 Charlebus, Captain, ii. 369. 18.
 Charles the Magne, Charlemagne, i. 134. 10; Chairles, 265. 22.
 Charles III. of France, i. 281. 15; Chairles, 282. 19.
 Charles IV., i. 312. 3; Charles VIII., ii. 99. 28.
 Chartruisse, Charteris, ii. 351. 2; Chartruse, 351. 6; Chartrusse, 351. 7.
 Cheuott, Cheviot, i. 9. 5.
 Childerik, Childeric, king of the Franks, i. 219. 25.
 Chreichton of Sanchar, Crichton of Sanquhar, ii. 351. 18.
 Chrichtoune, William Crichton, ii. 470. 22.
 Chrine, i. 135. 23.
 Christiern, ii. 88. 4; Christierne, 88. 7 *fn.*
 Cibthacie, i. 232. 34.
 Cicile, William Cecil, ii. 445. 9.
 Cimbria, i. 86. 26.
 Clankay, ii. 28. 13.
 Clanquhattan, ii. 28. 13.
 Clarents, Duke of Clarence, ii. 34. 19.
 Clarents, Sir John Clarence, ii. 299. 24.
 Cleische, Laird of Cleish, ii. 438. 20.
 Clement VII., Pope, ii. 224. 30.
 Clifferd, Sir Thomas Clifford, ii. 231. 14.
 Clifforde, Lord Clifford, ii. 78. 9.
 Clinto, Lord Clinton, ii. 313. 17; Clintone, 314. 20; Clintoune, 297. 2.
 Clodouie, Clovis, king of the Franks, i. 219. 25.
 Clotarie, Clotaire II., king of the Franks, i. 238. 30.
 Clunie, Cluny, ii. 92. 21.
 Clyde, i. 8. 24; Clyd, 16. 17; Clide, 41. 8.
 Clydisdale, Clydesdale, i. 15. 15; Cludisdale, 15. 16; Clidisdale, ii. 247. 30.
 Clydmouth, Clydemouth, i. 198. 29.
 Cnapdolian, Knapdale, i. 32. 14. *v.* Knapden.
 Cobie, Captain, ii. 324. 11.
 Coburne, Bishop Cockburn of Dunkeld, ii. 199. 19.
 Cochran, favourite of James III., ii. 97. 27.
 Cockburne, Bishop of Ross, ii. 126. 15.
 Cockburne, House of Cockburn, i. 310. 11.
 Coelis, i. 210. 25.
 Cogan, i. 260. 10.

- Coile, king of the Britons, i. 15. 1.
 Coile, Kyle, i. 15. 1.
 Cockburn, William Cockburn, ii. 171. 8.
 Cockburne of Hindirland, ii. 219. 9 *fn*.
 Cokpul, Cockpool, ii. 76. 11; Cokpule, 303. 24.
 Colan, i. 255. 19.
 Colane, Cologne, i. 290. 24; Coleyne, 208. 10.
 Coldingame, Coldingham, ii. 288. 16; Coldinghame, 161. 10; Coudinghame, i. 322. 8.
 Coldinknowis, Cowdenknowes, ii. 346. 30.
 Colmok, i. 297. 17.
 Colonat, i. 256. 2.
 Coluein, John Colvin, ii. 27. 21.
 Coluine, Colvin of Easter Wemyss, ii. 291. 15.
 Colurt, *v*. Mountrose.
 Colynstoun, ii. 120. 6 *fn*.
 Cominie, i. 232. 33.
 Commodie, Commodus, i. 173. 24.
 Compostella, in Spain, i. 73. 9.
 Conan, Regent, i. 141. 21.
 Conan Meriadok, i. 208. 2.
 Conan, Prince of Wales, i. 209. 4; his son, 210. 30.
 Conar, i. 171. 13.
 Condie, Prince de Condé, ii. 456. 28.
 Congal, i. 214. 11.
 Congall, i. 280. 1.
 Congan, i. 297. 17.
 Connatia, Connaught, ii. 344. 1.
 Conrad, i. 255. 20.
 Conran, i. 218. 16.
 Constance, Constantius Chlorus, i. 188. 23.
 Constans, city of Constance, i. 235. 3.
 Constantin, Constantine II., i. 278. 1; Constantine III., 283. 1; IV., 297. 21.
 Constantine, the Roman Emperor, i. 189. 13.
 Constantine, son of Fergus II., i. 207. 5; of Armorica, 212. 16; I., king of Scots, 213. 1; king of Britons, 224. 22.
 Conual I., i. 225. 4; Conual II., 270. 3.
 Conuallan, i. 220. 26.
 Corboil, Corbeil, ii. 35. 8.
 Corbreche, Corryvreckan, i. 59. 6.
 Corbred, i. 157. 8; his son, 160. 5.
 Cordel, ii. 175. 31.
 Cormache, i. 318. 19.
 Corman, i. 242. 9.
 Cornual, Castle of Cornwall, ii. 324. 9.
 Cornual, Thomas Cornwall, ii. 355. 9.
 Cornubii, Cornishmen, ii. 113. 30.
 Cornwale, Cornwall, i. 4. 16; Cornewal, 86. 13.
 Corsay, i. 57. 23; *v. note* i. 368.
 Corstorfine, Corstorphine, ii. 128. 1.
 Cortepen, ii. 306. 27.
 Couer, Sir Thomas, ii. 298. 16.
 Couie, Cowie, i. 52. 1.
 Couper, Cupar Fife, i. 37. 10; ii. 403. 7.
 Coupper, Abbot of Cupar, ii. 354. 24; Cuper, 386. 16.
 Crafurde, Earl of Crawford, ii. 451. 11; Craufurd, 145. 25.
 Cragiewallace, Laird of, ii. 94. 14.
 Craigfergus, Carrickfergus, i. 132. 35.
 Craigie, Laird of, ii. 258. 19.
 Craigmillar, ii. 94. 30; Craigmiller, 132. 29.
 Crail, ii. 241. 4; Crel, i. 35. 12.
 Crantsie, i. 273. 18.
 Crathlint, i. 294. 1.
 Crathlintie, i. 185. 4; *cp.* 5 *and* 23.
 Crau, Paul Crawar, Hussite, ii. 41. 1.
 Craufurde mure, Crawford Moor, i. 17. 25; ii. 247. 30.
 Cremona, ii. 101. 25.
 Crichton, Ninian, ii. 207. 16.
 Crichtoun, Abraham Crichton, ii. 435. 16.
 Crichtoune, Crichton, governor of Edinburgh Castle, ii. 270. 6.
 Crie, Cree Water, i. 12. 23.
 Croce Regal, Crossraguel, i. 14. 35.
 Croftie, Sir James Croft or Crofts, ii. 433. 19.
 Crok, Le Croc, ii. 411. 24; 419. 1.
 Cromartie, Cromarty Firth, i. 42. 1.
 Crouche, Sir Robert Crouch, ii. 298. 16.
 Crudan, Cruden, i. 301. 24.
 Cruthnaei, i. 133. 2.
 Crux of Cruxtown, ii. 23. 25.
 Cruyse, Peter, ii. 283. 6.
 Crychton, Henry Crichton, Abbot of Paisley, ii. 90. 25.
 Crychtoun, Sir William Crichton, Chancellor, ii. 56. 3; Crichton, 66. 20; Crichtoun, 66. 24.
 Crychtoun, House of Crichton, i. 311. 23.
 Cuilra, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Culen, Cullen, i. 47. 10.
 Culen, James, ii. 403. 17; Cullene, 453. 24.
 Culenie, i. 289. 14.
 Culin, i. 232. 14.
 Culrosse, Culross, i. 35. 13; Colrosse, 37. 15.

- Cumbirland, Cumberland, i. 188. 10.
Cumbirland, Earl of Cumberland, ii. 254. 28.
Cumbra, Cumbræ, i. 56. 16.
Cumeine, Robert de Comyn, founder of the family, i. 325. 3; Cumene, Walter, Earl of Monteith, 339. 23; Cumein, John, Earl of Buchan 341. 23; Cumein, Lord, 341. 25; Cumin, Sir John, 348. 21; Cumin, the Red, ii. i. 1; Cumen, William, Earl of Ross, i. 15; Cumin, John, Earl of Buchan, 3. 19.
Cummirmalde, Cumbernauld, i. 30. 6.
Cuninghame, *v.* Kuninghame.
Cuper, Coupur Angus, i. 54. 2.
Cymbellan, i. 155. 10.

Dacren, Lord Dacre, ii. 137. 15; Dakres, 159. 3; Dacres, 190. 12; 284. 34; 368. 24.
Dagamie, Bishop, i. 234. 1.
Dalhousie, ii. 179. 13.
Dalkeith, i. 23. 14; ii. 120. 23; Dalkeith, 265. 32.
Damian, Bishop, i. 242. 31.
Dampuil, *v.* Harcurie.
Dampuille, Marshal d'Amville, ii. 458. 22; Dapuile, 459. 1.
Dandelot, ii. 307. 18.
Danes, i. 82. 20.
Dannan, *v.* Diruian.
Darbie, Duke of Derby, ii. 254. 28 *fn.*
Dardanie Grossie, i. 160. 22.
Darlie, Darnley, ii. 23. 27.
Darsie, Sieur Antoine d'Arces de la Bastie, ii. 122. 28, *v.* Bautie.
David, David I., i. 326. 6; his grandson, 328. 4; son of Alexander III., 340. 24; brother of Bruce, 350. 10; son of Bruce and king, ii. 9. 7; son of Robert III., 30. 9.
Dauidsone, John Davidson, ii. 470. 1.
Dea, Aberdeenshire Dee, ii. 172. 21; Dey, i. 8. 24; Die, 49. 25.
Deere, i. 163. 4.
Deip, Dieppe, ii. 335. 21; Deipe, 384. 16.
Deir, Deer, ii. 3. 22.
De laubespine, De l'Aubespine, ii. 378. 5.
Delmonsorre, *v.* Anna, Duchess of Oldenburg.
Denmarke, Denmark, i. 4. 14; 82. 20.
Desbore, Des Barbories, ii. 328. 12 *fn.*; Desbor, 328. 13.
Desiderie, i. 269. 22.
Dessie, André de Montalembert, Seig-
neur D'Essé, ii. 307. 17; 313. 4; 317. 9; 323. 11; 328. 15; 329. 1.
Deucaledonicum, i. 43. 18, *v.* 54 *fn.*
Deuonschyre, Devonshire, ii. 306. 28.
Didius, i. 157. 24.
Dingwale, Dingwall, i. 42. 16.
Diocletiane, Diocletian, i. 183. 26.
Dionethie, i. 206. 6.
Diplyn, Duplin, ii. 15. 24.
Diruian, i. 174. 23 *fn.*
Disibodie, i. 247. 1.
Diuinicus, i. 260. 10.
Doads, i. 306. 23.
Dolfin, Dauphin, ii. 42. 12; Dolphine, 234. 30; 374. 20; 391. 12.
Domitian, i. 164. 10.
Domitius, i. 233. 1.
Don, i. 8. 24; 49. 25.
Donald I., i. 176. 2; II., 183. 29; III., 184. 14; IV., 240. 16; V., 275. 13; VI., 282. 1; VII., 318. 23.
Donald, Regent of Argyle, i. 255. 18.
Donald of the Isles, i. 182. 19; ii. 3. 22; 33. 7; 83. 19.
Donald, Earl of Mar, ii. 15. 6.
Donbreton, *v.* Dumbriton.
Dondée, Dundee, ii. 247. 15; 345. 5.
Doneuald, Donald IV., i. 241. 14.
Dongal, i. 271. 1.
Dongar, i. 207. 5; Dongarde, 211. 22; Dongard, 212. 24.
Donortie, i. 302. 22.
Door, i. 180. 22.
Dorn, Dornoch, i. 43. 30.
Dornadil, i. 136. 12.
Dorseter, Marquis of Dorset, ii. 190. 34; Dorchester, 193. 25.
Dosie, D'Oysel, ii. 294. 12; 304. 22; 361. 14; 370. 10; 402. 7; 460. 15; Dos, 305. 21; Dosell, 294. 14; Dossel, 323. 15.
Dostolarg, i. 270. 10.
Dothan, i. 147. 10.
Douer, Dover, ii. 191. 33; 307. 11.
Douern, Deveron, i. 47. 3.
Douglas, the Good Lord James, ii. 2. 13.
Douglas, Archibald, Earl of, ii. 16. 23; 37. 4; 58. 11.
Douglas, Archibald, Earl of Moray, ii. 65. 18.
Douglas, James, Earl of, ii. 73. 7.
Douglas, James, Baron of Abercorn, ii. 63. 9.
Douglas, Gavin, ii. 154. 28; 179. 21.
Douglas, George, ii. 170. 26; 265. 20; 337. 7.

- Douglas, William, Prior of Coldingham, ii. 177. 17; 203. 19.
 Douglas, Margaret, niece of Henry VIII., ii. 274. 16.
 Douglas, Catharine, ii. 43. 1.
 Dounbar, John Dunbar, Earl of Moray, ii. 25. 10.
 Dounsinn, Dunsinnan, i. 307. 28.
 Dounstaffage, i. 160. 4; Dounstaphage, 162. 21, *v.* Dunstauage.
 Dowal, Prince of Galloway, i. 137. 20.
 Dowgasse, Dunglas, ii. 435. 17.
 Draffen, i. 18. 16.
 Drisdale, Drysdale, i. 18. 27.
 Drum, ii. 37. 7; 138. 9.
 Drumfris, i. 350. 12, *v.* Dunfrese.
 Drummond, Lord, ii. 157. 22.
 Drummond, Alexander, ii. 217. 17.
 Drummond, Henry, ii. 438. 16.
 Drummond, Lord Drummond, ii. 425. 2.
 Drummond, John Drummond, ii. 34. 5.
 Drumquassill, Drumwhassel, ii. 272. 4.
 Dryburghe, Dryburgh, ii. 10. 17.
 Dudlie, Andrew Dudley, ii. 303. 4; Dudlæi, 303. 17.
 Dudlie, Lord Edward Dudley, ii. 341. 19.
 Duff, i. 286. 10.
 Duff, Angus, ii. 39. 7.
 Dumblane, Dunblane, ii. 201. 27.
 Dumbriton, Dumbarton, i. 30. 19; Dunbartane, 52. 14; Donbretonne, ii. 242. 27; Dunbreton, 243. 17; Dunbritone, 272. 2; Dunbartone, 305. 13; Dunbritoune, 322. 22.
 Dume, i. 43. 24.
 Dumfermilne, Dunfermline, i. 16. 8.
 Dun, Downpatrick, i. 229. 13.
 Dunartæum, Dunaverty Castle, i. 33. 17.
 Dunbar, i. 23. 8; ii. 6. 8; 406. 1; Dunbarr, i. 344. 23.
 Dunbar, Patrick, Earl of March, i. 309. 8.
 Dunbar, Alexander, Dean of Moray, ii. 213. 14.
 Dunbar, Gavin, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 161. 13; 172. 9.
 Dunbar, Gavin, Archbishop of Glasgow, ii. 182. 28.
 Dunblane, i. 34. 11.
 Duncan I., i. 304. 5; Duncan II., 320. 7.
 Duncan, Earl of Fife, ii. 9. 21; 15. 16.
 Duncce, Duns, i. 11. 4; ii. 370. 23.
 Dundas, House of, i. 310. 11.
 Dundas, James, ii. 68. 28.
 Dundasse, George Dundas, ii. 163. 13.
 Dundie, Dundee, i. 53. 3; ii. 317. 22; Dundei, 317. 26.
 Dundonalde, Dundonald, i. 337. 24.
 Dundrennen, Dundrennan, i. 13. 16; Dundrannen, 326. 18.
 Dune, Erskin of Dun, ii. 400. 20.
 Dune, Doon, i. 15. 6.
 Dunedere, Dunideer, i. 48. 20; Doun-dor, 281 *m.*
 Dunelme, Durham, ii. 368. 23; Dunelmie, 231. 13.
 Dunesbe, i. 43. 24; *v. note* i. 365.
 Dunfermling, Dunfermline, i. 35. 12; Dunfermligne, ii. 245. 7; Dunfermiling, i. 315. 32.
 Dunfrese, Dumfries, i. 12. 17; Dumfreis, ii. 3. 8; 129. 15; 285. 1; Dunfrise, 345. 7.
 Dungar, i. 232. 12.
 Dunglasse, Dunglas, i. 11. 5.
 Duncan, Duncan of Ireland, i. 281. 5.
 Dunkeld, i. 34. 13; Dunkel, ii. 402. 14; Dunkkeld, 424. 24.
 Dunnotyre, Dunottar, i. 51. 32; Dunnotir, 346. 29.
 Duno, ii. 307. 20.
 Dunrobin, i. 44. 3.
 Dunse, Duns, ii. 364. 8.
 Dunse, John Duns Scotus, ii. 13. 27.
 Dunstamburg, Dunstanborough, ii. 85. 23.
 Dunstan, i. 260. 11.
 Dunstauage, i. 32. 21; Dunstaffage, 146. 3; *v. note* i. 388.
 Dunster, i. 274. 10.
 Duplayn, M. Duplain, ii. 161. 12.
 Durie, Andrew, Bishop, ii. 386. 13.
 Durie, George, Abbot, ii. 245. 7.
 Durius, Duro, i. 72. 18.
 Durste, i. 198. 9.
 Durstus, i. 143. 22.
 Dykie, Dyke, ii. 212. 10.
 Eberger, Archbishop, i. 290. 24.
 Eccles, i. 11. 15.
 Eder, i. 147. 16.
 Edgar the Aetheling, i. 310. 24.
 Edgar, King of Scotland, i. 317. 2; 321. 13.
 Edinburgh, i. 333. 11; ii. 3. 28.
 Edmie, i. 272. 24.
 Edmund, son of Canmore, i. 317. 4.
 Edward the Confessor, i. 283. 18; 307. 27.
 Edward I. of England, i. 342. 13;

- Edward II., ii. 3. 6; Edward III., i. 22; Edward IV., 95. 7; Edward VI., 293. 29.
Edward, son of Canmore, i. 316. 25; Bishop of Aberdeen, 331. 28; Bruce, ii. 3. 21.
Effame, Euphemia, wife of Robert II., ii. 25. 3; Euffem, 25. 8; Effem, 25. 25.
Effame, Euphemia, Countess of Ross, ii. 38. 28.
Effem, Euphemia, daughter of Alexander, Earl of Ross, ii. 33. 17.
Egan, i. 271. 14.
Egbert, i. 269. 32.
Egebert, Abbot of Fulda, i. 308. 23.
Egfred, i. 247. 12.
Egg, i. 58. 11.
Eglesey, Egilsha, i. 65. 4.
Eglinton, Lord, ii. 455. 8.
Ekilis, Eccles, i. 19. 15.
Elchok, Elcho, i. 37. 15.
Eldmair, John, ii. 82. 7.
Eldred, i. 301. 4.
Eleutherie, Pope Eleutherius, i. 174. 21.
Elgin, i. 45. 23; Elgyne, ii. 366. 6.
Elisabeth, Queen Elizabeth, ii. 225. 30.
Elissa, Ailsa Craig, i. 24. 27; Elja, 55. 16.
Elphinstoun, William Elphinstone, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 152. 29.
Emanuel, King Emmanuel of Portugal, ii. 130. 31.
Embdamianis, people of Emden, ii. 367. 25.
Embdamie, Emden, *v.* Anna, Duchess of Oldenburg.
Emonia, Inchcolm, ii. 38. 28, *v.* *n.* i. 400.
Enconel, Castle of, i. 31. 16.
Enet, i. 301. 9.
England, i. 216. 17.
Englatie, Bishop, i. 297. 17.
Englesmen, Englishmen, i. 216. 17.
Enme, i. 278. 6.
Ennirnesse, Inverness, i. 46. 6; Enuer-nesse, 147. 8; ii. 366. 5.
Enuerlochtie, Inverlochy, i. 147. 8.
Epiak, i. 163. 28, *v.* *n.* i. 389.
Eremitage, Hermitage, i. 11. 24.
Erne, Earn, i. 34. 15.
Errol, Earl of, ii. 146. 15.
Erschin, Lord Erskine, ii. 167. 35.
Erskin, Lord Erskine, ii. 269. 4.
Erskine of Dun, ii. 378. 15; 386. 1.
Esk, North and South Esk, i. 52. 19; 20.
Eskdale, i. 11. 25; Esdale, 163. 4.
Eske, Dumfriesshire Esk, i. 11. 25.
Ester Weymes, Easter Wemyss, ii. 291. 14.
Etagnie, M. d'Etaingies, ii. 307. 18; Etaignie, 318. 4; Estaingie, 318. 8; Etaigne, 322. 16.
Eth, i. 279. 1.
Etha, Eda, i. 65. 3.
Ethelbert, i. 236. 19.
Etheldred, i. 317. 2.
Ethelfred, i. 231. 17.
Ethernan, i. 232. 25.
Ethfin, i. 255. 1.
Ethinburg, Edinburgh, i. 133. 7.
Ethion, i. 80. 20.
Etho, i. 133. 8.
Ethodie I., i. 172. 11; Ethodie II., 179. 9.
Ettel, Etal, ii. 144. 3.
Euen I., i. 145. 1; Euen II., 147. 1; Euen III., 151. 14.
Euer, Sir Ralph Evers, ii. 285. 12.
Eufred, i. 240. 24.
Eugen, Pope Eugene IV., ii. 47. 2; Eugenie, 64. 15.
Eugenie, Pope Eugene III., i. 330. 22.
Eugenie I., i. 191. 22; Eugenie II., 207. 4; Eugenie III., 222. 3; Eugenie IV., 235. 15; Eugenie V., 247. 10; Eugenie VI., 248. 21; Eugenie VII., 251. 7; Eugenie VIII., 256. 14.
Euonia, Inchcolm, i. 324. 12.
Euonium, *v.* Dunstauage.
Euos, Ewes, i. 11. 29; Eusdale, 28.
Europ, Europe, i. 71. 26; ii. 52. 14.
Eusta, Uist, i. 57. 22.
Eustachie, Eustace of Boulogne, i. 317. 10.
Exham, Hexham, ii. 86. 17.
Fagan, i. 174. 22.
Failes, Fail Monastery, ii. 283. 27; Fale, i. 15. 9.
Falconar, David Falconer, ii. 218. 16.
Falkirk, i. 345. 21 *fn.*
Falkland, i. 36. 31; ii. 247. 15.
Fanduff, i. 80. 19.
Farneherst, Fernyhurst, ii. 323. 12; Farniharst, 165. 16; Farniharst, 176. 34.
Fastcastel, Fast Castle, ii. 329. 11; Fascastell, i. 11. 7.
Fastcastell, Lord Fastcastle, ii. 133. 34.
Feckamen, Fécamp, ii. 441. 5.
Fenella, i. 295. 1.
Feranie, i. 188. 21.

- Ferdinand I., Emperor of Germany, ii. 380. 12.
 Ferdinand of Naples, ii. 100. 26.
 Ferdinand of Spain, ii. 114. 18.
 Fergus I., i. 131. 1; Fergus II., 199. 31; Fergus III., 258. 1.
 Fergusia, i. 271. 23.
 Ferithar, i. 133. 14.
 Ferleg, i. 133. 16.
 Fernherst, Fernyhurst, ii. 346. 30.
 Ferquhard I., i. 237. 17; Ferquhard II., 243. 10.
 Ferquhard, King of Ireland, i. 81. 26.
 Fetelmak, i. 191. 3; Fatelmak, 191. 14.
 Fettirkairne, Fettercairn, i. 295. 2.
 Fife, i. 33. 20; Fyfe, 278. 15; Fiff, 278. 18.
 Fife, Robert, Earl of Fife, ii. 25. 19.
 Fincormak, i. 189. 5.
 Findoc, i. 180. 23; Findok, 182. 10.
 Findorn, Findhorn, i. 44. 21.
 Fine, Lochfyne, i. 41. 14.
 Finlater, Findlater, i. 47. 9.
 Finmakcoul, i. 210. 26; Finnane, 210. 24; Finnan, 210. 25.
 Finnarchie, i. 223. 4.
 Finnan, i. 142. 25, *v. also* Finmakcoul.
 Fiott, M. de la Fiott, ii. 175. 30.
 Fisher, John, Bishop of Rochester, ii. 232. 20.
 Fisualter, Lord Fitzwalter, ii. 299. 23.
 Fladd, Fladda (1), i. 58. 11.
 Fladdan, Fladda (2), i. 58. 10.
 Flanders, i. 223. 6; Flandirs, ii. 4. 19; Flandres, 115. 28; Flandiris, 287. 26.
 Fleanch, Fleance, son of Banquo, ii. 22. 17; Fleanthie, i. 310. 17.
 Flemengs, Flemings, i. 40. 24.
 Fleming, Lord, ii. 149. 10; 167. 5; 265. 2; 378. 13.
 Fleming, Malcolm, of Cumbernauld, ii. 60. 25.
 Fleming, Robert, i. 350. 10.
 Flemyng, Lady Fleming, ii. 311. 22.
 Flemyng, Mary Fleming, ii. 311. 24.
 Florence, i. 265. 14; Florens, 265. 7.
 Floudonnhill, Flodden, ii. 144. 14; Floudoun, 145. 4.
 Fodringhane, House of Fotheringham, i. 311. 23.
 Fogo, John Foggo, ii. 41. 17.
 Fontanense, Fontaine, i. 227. 6.
 Forbes, Master of, ii. 210. 10.
 Forbesse, John, Master of Forbes, ii. 239. 26.
 Fordun, Fordoun, i. 52. 3.
 Fores, Forres, ii. 213. 9; Forest, i. 45. 29; Forey, i. 287. 22.
 Forfair, Forfar, i. 309. 4; Forfare, 53. 20.
 Forman, Andrew, Archbishop, ii. 111. 10; 137. 7; 155. 15.
 Forman, Robert, Dean of Glasgow, ii. 154. 18.
 Forn, Beaully river, i. 42. 24.
 Forriteir, Benedict, ii. 421. 1; 423. 9.
 Forth, i. 24. 16; ii. 388. 14.
 Fothadie, i. 300. 8.
 Foulis, House of, i. 311. 19.
 Fourd, Ford Castle, ii. 325. 6; Furde, 144. 2.
 Fox, Bishop, ii. 114. 10.
 France, i. 4. 12.
 France, Frankland, i. 253. 20.
 Frances, Francis I. of France, ii. 167. 10.
 Frances, Francis II. of France, ii. 412. 19, *v. Dolfin*.
 Frances, Sir John, ii. 195. 19 *fn*.
 Francis, Peter, papal legate, ii. 270. 29.
 Franconia, i. 257. 30.
 Fraser, Simon, i. 348. 32.
 Frederik, Frederic of Denmark, ii. 88. 6.
 Frenchmen, i. 23. 5.
 Frendrachie, Frendraught, i. 49. 6.
 Freser, House of Fraser, i. 312. 16.
 Fresher, Bishop William Fraser, i. 341. 21.
 Frontinie, Julius Frontinus, i. 164. 6.
 Froumarten, Formartine, i. 48. 12.
 Frying, Friesland, i. 253. 33.
 Fulde, Fulda, i. 247. 4; Fuld, 306. 14.
 Fulgentius, i. 177. 7.
 Fournier, Fournier, ii. 421. 1; Fourniere, 423. 6.
 Fyvie, Fyvie, i. 48. 14.
 Gai, i. 279. 17 *fn*.
 Gailliard, Chateau Gailliard, i. 345. 7.
 Gal, Abbot Gall, i. 110. 17.
 Galdie, i. 162. 1; Gald, 163. 13.
 Gallio, i. 208. 22.
 Galloway, i. 12. 21; Galoway, 13. 24; Gallouay, 158. 3.
 Galloway, France, ii. 267. 12.
 Gareoth, Garioch, i. 48. 16; Garioth, 281. 13; Garreoth, ii. 209. 32.
 Garloch, Gareloch, ii. 178. 27.
 Garnard, i. 251. 7.
 Gasconie, Gascony, ii. 4. 19.
 Gathel, i. 70. 23; Gathelus, 71. 15.
 Gathelitia, Galicia, i. 73. 6.

- Geicht, Gight, i. 48. 15.
 Gelasius, Pope, i. 205. 28.
 Gelderland, Duke of Gueldres, ii. 136. 9; Geldir, 136. 21; Geldirland, 68. 5.
 Genissa, i. 155. 26.
 Genmere, i. 301. 24 *fn*.
 Germanie, Germany, i. 5. 4.
 Germanie the nather, Netherlands, ii. 368. 4.
 Germanis, Germans, ii. 306. 25; Germanis, i. 23. 6.
 Gersol, i. 65. 5, *v. n.* i. 370.
 Gersoy, Gairsay, i. 65. 4.
 Gervadie, i. 268. 9.
 Geta, i. 177. 28.
 Giberine, i. 220. 14.
 Giffert, House of Gifford, i. 311. 24.
 Giffurde, Lord Gifford, ii. 352. 9.
 Gilbert of Galloway, i. 333. 14; of Moray, 333. 23.
 Gildie, Earl of Moray, i. 331. 9.
 Gill, i. 146. 9.
 Gillechrist, Gilchrist, i. 330. 10.
 Glacian, i. 268. 10.
 Glammes, Lord Glammis, ii. 175. 16.
 Glammis, Lady, ii. 239. 13.
 Glammis, Lord, ii. 267. 7.
 Glammis, Tower of, i. 304. 3.
 Glasgwe, Glasgow, i. 16. 18; Glasgow, 16. 19; Glasgo, 315. 6.
 Glaucus, i. 80. 20.
 Glencameran, ii. 280. 28 *fn*.; Glenchameron, 281. 19.
 Glencarne, Lord Glencairn, ii. 265. 2.
 Glencharne, Lord Glencairn, ii. 167. 15; Glenkarnie, 161. 33.
 Glenchatten, Clan Chattan, ii. 210. 27 *fn*.; Glenchattane, 334. 26; Glenchatan, 335. 7.
 Glencluden, i. 13. 11.
 Glesesk, i. 337. 24.
 Glengarie, Glengarry, ii. 242. 17.
 Glengonii, ii. 365. 16 *fn*.; Glengone, 366. 3.
 Glenkairne, Master of Glencairn, ii. 240. 31.
 Glenkarne, Glencairn, ii. 283. 28.
 Glenluse, Glenluce, i. 13. 12.
 Glenronell, ii. 280. 28 *fn*.; Glenronel, 281. 20.
 Glenurquhart, Glen Orchy, i. 31. 16.
 Gloucester, Cornwall, ii. 113. 33.
 Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, ii. 6. 23.
 Glocestre, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, ii. 111. 28; Gloucester, 112. 17.
 Glota, Clyde, i. 18. 21.
 Godrick, Bishop, i. 321. 17.
 Goeuan, Govan, i. 16. 15.
 Gordon, Catharine, ii. 113. 9.
 Gordoun, Alexander Gordon, Bishop, ii. 163. 7.
 Gordoun, House of Gordon, i. 310. 9.
 Gordoun, Lord James Gordon, ii. 139. 29; Lord John Gordon, 168. 19.
 Gordoune, Alexander Gordon, Archbishop of Athens, ii. 386. 17; William Gordon, Bishop, 287. 17.
 Gothe, Gothia, i. 223. 6.
 Gothis, Goths, i. 57. 8.
 Gouvernie, ii. 6. 22, *v. n.* ii. 488.
 Gourie, Gowrie, i. 312. 12.
 Gourlai, Norman Gourlay, ii. 231. 29.
 Graham, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 91. 19.
 Grahame, Lord Graham, ii. 83. 5.
 Grahame, Master of Graham, ii. 300. 26.
 Grahme, Sir Robert Graham, ii. 42. 27.
 Grainzie, Gremsa, i. 65. 4.
 Grame, Graham, i. 203. 32.
 Grampie, Grampians, i. 52. 9; Grampius, 9. 16.
 Grange, Laird of, ii. 291. 4; 361. 6.
 Grant, Laird of, ii. 281. 1; Granth, i. 45. 4.
 Gratiane, Gratian, i. 205. 30.
 Gray, Andrew, ii. 38. 3.
 Gray, Gray de Wilton, ii. 306. 32; 432. 15; Grai, 299. 25; Graie, 433. 7.
 Gray, Lord, ii. 97. 14.
 Grece, Greece, i. 110. 14; Greece, 193. 20; Greice, 205. 25.
 Grecianis, Greeks, i. 70. 21.
 Gregorie, i. 280. 1.
 Gregorie, Pope Gregory II., i. 253. 2; Pope Gregory XIII., ii. 468. 14.
 Greiks, Greeks, i. 3. 10.
 Greinheid, Greenhead, ii. 346. 31.
 Grenlaw, Gilbert Greenlaw, Bishop, ii. 35. 16.
 Grim, i. 299. 25.
 Grundlande, i. 60. 3 *fn*.
 Guanora, Guinevere, i. 224. 7.
 Guasconie, Gascony, ii. 322. 20.
 Gudman, Christopher Goodman, ii. 449. 23.
 Guider, i. 155. 9.
 Guin, Guisnes, ii. 379. 27.
 Guise, Cardinal of, ii. 386. 24.
 Guise, Duchess of, ii. 339. 15.
 Guise, Duke of, ii. 336. 19; Guis, 380. 2.
 Guitellie, i. 215. 12.
 Gunzo, Prince of Ticino, i. 235. 2.

- Guyan, Guienne, ii. 4. 20.
- Haddingtoun, Haddington, ii. 98. 8 ;
Hadingtoun, 307. 1.
- Hadrian, i. 169. 31.
- Hagon, i. 285. 21.
- Hai, Hay, i. 292. 20 ; Haii, 28.
- Haii, James Hay, ii. 160. 22.
- Haij, Edmund Hay, ii. 470. 21 ;
George Hay, 470. 1.
- Haimouth, Eyemouth, ii. 304. 3 ;
Haymouth, 369. 20.
- Haldonrig, Halidon Rig, ii. 254. 21.
- Hales, Lord, v. Adam Hepburne.
- Haliburtoun, Alexander Haliburton,
ii. 426. 2.
- Halis, Lord Hales, ii. 155. 23.
- Halyburtoun, James Haliburton, ii.
304. 15.
- Halydounhill, Halidon Hill, ii. 16. 25.
- Haly rud house, Holyrood, i. 16. 8 ;
Halyroudous, ii. 238. 17 ; Haly-
ruidhous, 264. 5 ; Haly Rudhous,
56. 10.
- Hammitoun, Hamilton, Earl of Arran,
ii. 89. 8.
- Hammiltoun, Hamilton of Cadzow, ii.
72. 29.
- Hammiltoun, Patrick Hamilton, Ab-
bot of Fearn, ii. 215. 20.
- Hammiltoun, David Hamilton, ii.
428. 1.
- Hammiltoun, Gavin Hamilton, ii.
304. 12 ; Hamyltoun, 337. 27.
- Hammiltoun, Hamilton, i. 18. 15.
- Hammiltoun, John Hamilton, Abbot
of Paisley, ii. 267. 11.
- Hammis, Hammes, ii. 379. 27.
- Hammoltoun, Sir Patrick Hamilton,
ii. 150. 21.
- Hammyltoun, Sir James Hamilton, ii.
161. 29.
- Hammyltoun, Hamilton of Stone-
house, ii. 270. 10 ; 279. 10.
- Hamptoun, Hampton, ii. 10. 30.
- Hamtone, Hampton Court, ii. 265. 1 ;
Hamtoun, 340. 3.
- Hamyltonne, Sir William Hamilton, ii.
267. 1.
- Harbottle, Harbottle, ii. 159. 9.
- Harcurie, Harcourt, i. 344. 10.
- Hareis, Lord Herries, Master of Max-
well, ii. 407. 24 ; Harese, 368. 21 ;
Herese, 435. 6.
- Harfurde, Earl of Hertford, ii. 254.
28 ; Harthfurde, 277. 31 ; Hart-
furde, 278. 14 ; Hertfurde, 288. 16.
- Hariote, Adam Herriot, ii. 463. 20.
- Harlaw, ii. 33. 31.
- Harrukie, i. 273. 8.
- Hauard, Lord William Howard, ii.
339. 28 ; Huarde, 249. 24 ; Ha-
ward, 145. 28.
- Hay, William, Constable of Scotland,
ii. 37. 5.
- Hayward, Edward and Thomas Ho-
ward, ii. 135. 9 and 10.
- Hayuarte, George Howard, ii. 433.
19.
- Hebrides, i. 54. 10 ; 58. 13.
- Helene, Roger Mortimer's daughter,
ii. 38. 6.
- Helias, i. 299. 1.
- Hengest, i. 214. 21 ; Hengistie, 215.
19.
- Hengestland, i. 216. 13 *fn*.
- Henrie, Henry I. of England, i. 315.
19 ; Henry II., 330. 19 ; Henry
III., 339. 5 ; Henry IV., ii. 31. 3 ;
Henry V., 34. 11 ; Henry VI., 40.
18 ; Henry VII., 100. 15 ; Henry
VIII., 130. 7.
- Henrie, Henry II. of France, ii. 294.
11 ; 368. 2 ; 375. 12 ; 408. 19.
- Henrie, Henry, Duke of Austria, i.
325. 25.
- Henrie, Henry, son of David I., i.
324. 29.
- Hepburn, Patrick, ii. 27. 9.
- Hepburne, Adam Hepburn, Earl of
Bothwell, ii. 119. 13 ; 130. 1.
- Hepburne, James Hepburn, Bishop of
Moray, ii. 163. 1.
- Hepburne, John Hepburn, Prior of St
Andrews, ii. 154. 22 ; 162. 21.
- Heraclie, Heraclius, i. 204. 3.
- Herald, King Harold, i. 310. 23.
- Hergest, i. 197. 29 ; Hergestus, 193.
9.
- Hermonæus, i. 76. 3 ; Hermonie, 77.
25.
- Heron, ii. 140. 31.
- Hessis, i. 253. 22 *fn*.
- Hew of St Victor, i. 282. 18 ; Hew of
Cressingham, 345. 12 ; Hew, papal
legate, 333. 16.
- Hiber, i. 75. 6.
- Hiber, Ebro, i. 73. 20.
- Hiberia, i. 75. 27.
- Hibernia, Ireland, i. 76. 12.
- Hibertus, i. 76. 3.
- Hidelbert, i. 205. 22.
- Iiela, Don Pedro de Ayala, ii. 114.
22.
- Iierusalem, Jerusalem, i. 337. 14 ; ii.
13. 22 ; 129. 9.
- Hilarie, i. 243. 6.
- Himechus, i. 75. 6 ; Hemecus, 75. 18.

- Hircie, Hirtius, i. 187. 30.
 Hirth, St Kilda, i. 58. 12; Hirtha, 274. 23.
 Hispainjeards, Spaniards, ii. 315. 17.
 Hispan, Spean, i. 37. 28.
 Hispane, Spain, i. 142. 7; ii. 359. 15.
 Holand, Holland, ii. 4. 18; Hollande, 122. 13; Holland, i. 223. 6.
 Holanderis, Hollanders, i. 65. 15.
 Holme, i. 326. 20.
 Hommil, James Hommel, ii. 97. 28.
 Honorie, Pope Honorius I., i. 238. 19; Pope Honorius III., 337. 12.
 Honorius, i. 203. 21.
 Houbrun, i. 43. 21.
 Hoy, i. 43. 22.
 Hubb, i. 278. 13.
 Hude, Robin Hood, ii. 359. 10.
 Hullest, Aymer de Burgh, Earl of Ulster, ii. 9. 6.
 Hulton, Ulster, ii. 343. 31.
 Humber, i. 208. 34; Humbir, 8. 22; Humbre, 211. 17.
 Hume, i. 11. 7.
 Hume, David, of Wedderburn, ii. 171. 7.
 Hume, Lord, ii. 104. 16; 143. 3; 165. 15; 298. 11; 341. 22.
 Huntingtounne, Huntingdon, i. 324. 27; Hudingtonne, 327. 12; Hundingtoun, 330. 17.
 Hung, i. 267. 4.
 Hungar, i. 278. 13.
 Hungerforde, Earl of Hungerford, ii. 86. 20; Hungirforde, 84. 21.
 Hungre, Hungary, i. 86. 26.
 Hunnis, Huns, i. 208. 8.
 Huntlei, Earl of Huntly, ii. 268. 30; 334. 19; Huntley, i. 47. 14; Huntlie, 45. 2; ii. 66. 4; 145. 23; 253. 8; 309. 12; 404. 30; 409. 14.
 Huntlie, Countess of Huntly, ii. 123. 9.
 Husman, ii. 93. 4.
 James I., ii. 31. 20; 37. 17; James II., 56. 2; James III., 82. 17; James IV., 107. 2; James V., 137. 14.
 James, Bishop of Millen, ii. 103. 8 *fn.*
 Januile, Joinville, ii. 450. 29.
 Jardan, Sir Alexander Jardine, ii. 196. 5.
 Jaspas, Captain, ii. 328. 8.
 Jedburgh, Jedburgh, i. 11. 9.
 Jhon, John, Lord of the Isles, ii. 92. 10.
 Jhone, John II. of France, ii. 20. 11.
 Jhone, John Scotus Erigena, i. 268. 13.
 Jhone, King John of England, i. 336. 9.
 Jhone, Pope John, i. 238. 24.
 Jhonston, Laird of Johnstone, ii. 76. 11.
 Inchafray, Inchaffray, ii. 342. 7.
 Inche, our Ladyes, St Mary's Isle, i. 13. 16.
 Inchgaii, Inchgarvie, ii. 164. 17.
 Inchkeith, i. 24. 25; Inchketh, ii. 182. 19.
 Inchmahome, ii. 301. 23.
 Indulff, i. 285. 11; Induff, 15.
 Ingland, England, i. 3. 20; Jngland, ii. 1. 5.
 Inglestade, Ingolstadt, ii. 468. 24.
 Inglis, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Jnglis, James Inglis, Abbot of Culross, ii. 222. 26.
 Inglise, English, i. 3. 30; Ingles, 8. 11; Inglese, 86. 5; Jnglismen, ii. 2. 5.
 Innernesne, Inverness, ii. 2. 6.
 Jnnocense, Pope Innocent VIII., ii. 103. 7; Jnnocens, 105. 5.
 Innocente, Pope Innocent I., i. 207. 7.
 Jnrourie, Inverurie, ii. 3. 20.
 Jnueresk, Inveresk, ii. 297. 27.
 Jnuerlochtie, i. 185. 1.
 Jnuermeth, Invermath, ii. 23. 31.
 Inuernes, Inverness, ii. 365. 13; Jnuernes, 213. 10; Jnuernesne, 364. 17.
 Joanna, sister of Alexander II., i. 337. 6; his wife, 338. 13; daughter of Edward III., ii. 11. 23; wife of James I., 37. 20; daughter of Suffolk, 352. 8.
 Johne, John, Archbishop of St Andrews, i. 16. 9.
 Johnstone, ii. 290. 2.
 Jolett, Joleta, wife of Alexander III., i. 340. 9.
 Jon, Iona, i. 181. 22; Jona, 204. 28; Jone, 220. 27.
 Jonas, i. 239. 21.
 Jonstoun, Pollard Johnstone, ii. 220. 2.
 Jonuile, ii. 339. 13, *v.* Januile.
 Josina, i. 141. 26.
 Jouius, ii. 128. 4.
 Irland, Dr John Ireland, ii. 94. 20.
 Irland, Hebrides, i. 9. 8; Jrland, ii. 242. 21.
 Irland, Ireland, i. 3. 26.

- Jrrayn, Alexander Irvine of Drum, ii. 37. 7.
 Irvine, i. 15. 10.
 Jsabella, Isabella, i. 337. 5.
 Island, Iceland, i. 65. 26; Jsland, 223. 4.
 Italianis, Italians, i. 125. 8; Jtalianis, ii. 307. 7.
 Jtalie, Italy, i. 160. 8; Jtallie, 183. 25.
 Jubal, i. 207. 23.
 Julian, Captain, ii. 329. 9.
 Julian the Apostate, i. 197. 18.
 Julie, Pope Julius II., ii. 123. 25; Pope Julius III., 343. 16.
 Jurie, Palestine, i. 337. 21; Jurieland, 334. 7.
 Jurmirik, i. 224. 21.
 Kaderwod, Calderwood, i. 198. 25.
 Kaintyr, Cantyre, i. 32. 28; 33. 9.
 Kalender, i. 198. 25, *v.* Callendar.
 Kar, James Carr, ii. 90. 15.
 Karrik, Carrick, i. 14. 14.
 Keith, Earl Marischal, i. 302. 5.
 Kelsoch, Kelso, i. 11. 10; Kelsow, 12; Kelsoi, 326. 18; Kelsoo, ii. 240. 7; Kelsowch, 371. 19; Kelsoc, 443. 24.
 Keneth, Feild of, Cambuskenneth, i. 28. 23.
 Kennedie, Hew Kennedy, ii. 365. 24; Kennidie, 366. 17.
 Kennedie, James Kennedy, Bishop of St Andrews, ii. 65. 23.
 Kennedie, Kennedy, martyr, ii. 244. 18.
 Kennedie, Kenneth, i. 120. 25.
 Kennethe Keir, Kenneth I., i. 233. 27.
 Kennethie, Kenneth II., i. 273. 20; Kenneth II., 291. 1.
 Kennethie, King of the Picts, i. 272. 21.
 Kennidie, Quintin Kennedy, ii. 468. 32.
 Kent, i. 5. 9; 158. 29; Kentschire, 233. 36.
 Kilcruich, Laird of, ii. 108. 17.
 Kildrumy, Kildrummy, ii. 16. 34.
 Kilflos, i. 289. 7 *fn.*
 Kilian, i. 256. 2.
 Killosse, Kinloss, i. 326. 20; ii. 168. 27; Killossie, i. 45. 29.
 Kilmacolme, Kilmalcolm, i. 234. 20.
 Kilwinnin, Kilwinning, ii. 163. 13; Kilwinnine, i. 15. 14.
 Kingorn, Kinghorn, ii. 96. 1; Kingorne, 302. 27.
 Kinkairne, Kincairney, i. 30. 7.
 Kinlouie, Dean Patrick Kinloquhy, ii. 464. 20.
 Kinnatill, i. 229. 19.
 Kinrosse, Kinross, i. 339. 22.
 Kintail, Kintail, ii. 242. 15.
 Kintyr, Cantyre, ii. 93. 1.
 Kircaldie, William Kirkcaldy, ii. 291. 3.
 Kircoudbrie, Kirkcudbright, i. 12. 28; Kirkculbrie, ii. 192. 3.
 Kirkaldie, Kirkcaldy, i. 35. 12; ii. 234. 2.
 Kirkhann, Kirkbean (?), i. 328. 28.
 Kirkintilloch, ii. 428. 19.
 Kirkmichel, Kirkmichael, ii. 291. 5.
 Kirkual, Kirkwall, i. 63. 6.
 Knapden, Knapdale, ii. 93. 1.
 Knox, John, ii. 291. 8; 463. 9.
 Knudyard, ii. 280. 29 *fn.*
 Kobunza, Copinsha, i. 65. 5.
 Koil, i. 131. 20, *v.* Coile.
 Kortill, i. 272. 4.
 Kowdinghame, Coldingham, i. 11. 12.
 Kunighame, Cunningham, i. 198. 23; Kuninghame, 14. 14; Cuninghame, 15. 10.
 Kyle, i. 14. 14.
 Labroch, Sieur Jaques de la Brosse, ii. 270. 31; 421. 3; Labrouch, 420. 10.
 Labsei, ii. 338. 19 *fn.*
 Laeslies, Leslies, i. 49. 3.
 Lamelas, Lamlash, i. 55. 25.
 Lamermure, Lammermuir, ii. 120. 18.
 Langcastre, Lancaster, ii. 26. 27.
 Langnedrie, Longniddry, ii. 296. 33; Langnudrie, 330. 8.
 Langtoun, Langton Castle, ii. 169. 36.
 Langtoun, Langton, i. 11. 6.
 Langup, Langhope, ii. 294. 19.
 Lanrik, Lanark, i. 18. 14; ii. 3. 27.
 Latines, Latins, i. 2. 18.
 Lauder, ii. 304. 3; 97. 13.
 Lauder, Alan, ii. 60. 25; Robert, 322. 28.
 Lauder, House of, i. 310. 10.
 Laudian, Lothian, i. 10. 2; Laudiane, 22. 5; Laudien, 24. 4.
 Lauret, Loretto, ii. 233. 23; Laurete, 253. 25.
 Lay, Laye, ii. 312. 9.
 Leadge, Bishop of Liège, ii. 68. 16.
 Ledingtoun, William Maitland of Lethington, ii. 448. 16.
 Leith, i. 22. 30; Leyth, ii. 307. 29.
 Leith, Andrew, ii. 436. 26.
 Leiuiin, Water of Leven, i. 247. 26.
 Leiuingstoun, Lord Livingston, ii. 349. 15.

- Lendores, Lindores Abbey, ii. 76. 13; 403. 6; Lendoris, i. 334. 20; Lindoris, 37. 14.
 Lennos, Lennox, i. 54. 15; Lennose, 56. 7; Lennox, 30. 9.
 Lenox, Earl of Lennox, ii. 23. 27; 267. 28; Lennox, 97. 14; 145. 27.
 Lenturk, Laird of, ii. 210. 10.
 Leonar, Leonora, daughter of James I., ii. 67. 28.
 Lermond, Sir James Learmont, ii. 251. 13; Lermonde, 267. 1; Leirmonth, 290. 25; Lermunth, 304. 16.
 Lermont, House of Learmont, i. 310. 10.
 Lermount, Thomas Learmont, the Rhymers, i. 340. 30.
 Leslie, Bartholomew, i. 311. 25.
 Leslie, John, Bishop of Ross, ii. 430. 11; 449. 15; 451. 10.
 Leslie, Norman, ii. 286. 4; 291. 2.
 Leslie, Thomas, ii. 124. 17 *fn*.
 Leslie, Walter, Earl of Ross, i. 311. 33; ii. 33. 9.
 Leslye, House of Leslie, i. 310. 12.
 Lestaris, Restalrig, ii. 435. 1.
 Leuin, Leven of Dumbarton, i. 30. 16.
 Leuin, Loch Leven in Fife, i. 36. 31.
 Leuingstoune, Lord Livingston, ii. 264. 22; 269. 3.
 Leuingstoun, Sir Alexander Livingston, ii. 57. 17.
 Leuingstoune, Mary Livingston, ii. 311. 24.
 Leuis, Lewis, ii. 233. 18; Leueis, 242. 10; Leueis, 12; Leuiss, i. 57. 25.
 Lexouie, Luxeuil, i. 226. 30.
 Libertoun, House of Liberton, i. 310. 11.
 Lichtoun, Henry Leighton, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 37. 4.
 Liddir, Liddel, i. 11. 23.
 Liddisdale, Liddesdale, i. 11. 22.
 Lidington, Richard Maitland of Lethington, ii. 364. 4.
 Lidington Younger, ii. 425. 12; *v*. Ledingtoun.
 Lincolme, i. 245. 5 *fn*.
 Lindsaie, Master of Lindsay, ii. 400. 19.
 Lindsay, House of, i. 311. 17.
 Lindsay, James, Earl of Crawford, ii. 25. 32.
 Lindsay, Lord, ii. 173. 22.
 Linlythgwe, Linlithgow, i. 23. 10, *v*. Lithcow.
 Lion, Pope Leo III., i. 265. 6.
 Lismon, Lismore, i. 57. 23.
 Lismore, i. 108. 11.
 Lithcow, Linlithgow, ii. 176. 7; Lithgwe, 178. 9; Lithgw, 208. 10; Lithquoo, 246. 8; Lithquow, 263. 10; Lithcoue, 405. 9, *v*. Lythquow.
 Loch, Luce Bay, i. 13. 26.
 Lochbroune, Lochbroom, i. 40. 17; Loch brune, 20.
 Lochfyn, Lochfyne, i. 31. 18.
 Lochinuar, Lochinvar, ii. 290. 1.
 Lochleuin, Lochleven, ii. 16. 34.
 Lochmabane, Lochmaben, ii. 70. 17; Lochmaben, i. 350. 8.
 Lochous, Lochawe, i. 31. 12.
 Lochquhaber, Lochaber, i. 137. 14; Loquhabre, 37. 24; Loquhaber, ii. 74. 14.
 Lochriane, Lochryan, i. 13. 26.
 Locrinus, i. 3. 18.
 Loegria, i. 3. 21, *v*. *n*. i. 355.
 Logereth, Logierait, ii. 164. 29.
 Lokhart, House of Lockhart, i. 310. 9.
 Londone, London, i. 188. 1; Londoun, 349. 22; Londoune, 79. 10; Londun, ii. 80. 3; Lundon, 135. 21; Lundoun, 341. 9.
 Londye, William Lundy, Archdeacon of St Andrews, ii. 27. 24.
 Longouaile, Duke of Longueville, ii. 240. 25.
 Loran, Duke of Lorraine, ii. 23. 11, *v*. Lotharing.
 Lorand, Cardinal of Lorraine, ii. 456. 23; Lorane, 336. 19, *v*. Lotharing.
 Loret, Loretto, ii. 296. 34.
 Lorne, Lorn, i. 32. 17.
 Losse, Lossie, i. 44. 21.
 Lotharing, Cardinal of Lorraine, ii. 456. 4.
 Lotharing, Duke of Lorraine, ii. 100. 20.
 Lotharing, Lorraine, ii. 456. 3.
 Loual, House of Lovel, i. 311. 18.
 Louat, Fraser of Lovat, ii. 281. 1.
 Louel, Patrick Lovel, ii. 27. 21.
 Louett, Tower of Lovat, i. 42. 20.
 Loumond, Lomond, i. 30. 13.
 Louthe, i. 37. 27, *v*. *n*. i. 363.
 Louthien, William Lothian, ii. 222. 28.
 Lucie, Lucius, Roman legate, i. 169. 29.
 Lucius, King of Britain, i. 174. 20; Roman Emperor, 223. 11.
 Ludouic, Louis VI. of France, i. 330. 20.
 Ludouick, Louis XII. of France, ii. 112. 16; Ludouik, 111. 21.
 Ludouik, Ludwig II., Roman Emperor, i. 282. 14; 312. 2.

- Ludouik, Louis IX. of France, i. 337. 20; Louis XI., ii. 93. 28.
 Ludowik, Louis XI. of France, ii. 42. 11.
 Luge, i. 38. 17 *fn*.
 Lugtak, i. 168. 1.
 Lull, Bishop, i. 254. 8.
 Lombardie, Lombardy, i. 264. 29; ii. 101. 5.
 Lunfann, Lumphanan, i. 307. 29.
 Lupe, Bishop, i. 218. 7.
 Lus, Laird of Luss, ii. 94. 13.
 Lusitania, i. 71. 30.
 Luther, Martin, ii. 215. 23.
 Luthlat, i. 317. 25 *fn*.
 Lutteroll, Luttrell, ii. 302. 30.
 Lychton, Henry Leighton, Bishop of Moray, ii. 81. 28.
 Lyle, Lord, ii. 97. 15; 108. 5; Lyl, 104. 17.
 Lylie, Sir Edward, ii. 193. 14.
 Lyndsay, Alexander, ii. 35. 32.
 Lyndsay, David, Earl of Crawford, ii. 29. 18.
 Lyndsay, David, of Glenesk, i. 337. 23.
 Lyon, John, ii. 25. 10.
 Lyone, David Lyon, ii. 239. 14.
 Lythquow, Linlithgow, ii. 208. 15; Lythkwe, 208. 28; Lythquowe, 209. 1; Lythgwe, 346. 1; Lythcol, 464. 21; Lythcow, 271. 25.
 Macarius, St Machar, i. 260. 8.
 Macedonia, i. 71. 1.
 Machabæus, Judas Maccabæus, i. 137. 25.
 Machabie, Macbeth, i. 304. 12; 306. 23; ii. 22. 12.
 Machetad, i. 308. 8 *fn*.
 Machomet, Mahomet, i. 239. 29.
 Mackeye, Mackay, ii. 365. 23; Mackeyus, 15.
 Mackfarlan, Macfarlane, ii. 272. 4.
 Macleud, Macleod, ii. 242. 12; Macklewde, 242. 13.
 Madulphie, i. 254. 15.
 Magdalene, wife of James V., ii. 235. 27.
 Magdonald, Macdonald, i. 304. 18.
 Magne, Magnus of Norway, i. 339. 29.
 Magnus, Doctor, ii. 231. 15 *fn*.
 Mai, Isle of May, i. 24. 23; Maii, 279. 18.
 Maillerie, ii. 307. 21.
 Main, i. 135. 9.
 Mairche, Stephen, Earl of March, i. 317. 21.
 Makantoshe, Mackintosh, i. 45. 9.
 Makconel, M'Connel, ii. 242. 22; Makonell, 249. 10.
 Makdonald, Macdonald, ii. 39. 14.
 Makdonel, Macdonald, ii. 242. 16.
 Makdougall, Macdougall of Galloway, ii. 29. 36.
 Makduff, Macduff, Earl of Fife, i. 307. 15; 310. 1.
 Makgil, James Macgill, Lord Register, ii. 354. 23; 364. 4; 435. 15.
 Makintosche, Lachlan Mackintosh, ii. 334. 26; 335. 11.
 Makintoshe, Hector Mackintosh, ii. 211. 14; Lachlan, 210. 30; William, 213. 3.
 Maklane, Maclean, ii. 209. 23; 242. 22.
 Makleud, Macleod, i. 58. 3.
 Makoneilglas, Ronald M'Connelglas, ii. 280. 31.
 Makpendir, Macpender, Earl of Mearns, i. 320. 16.
 Malcolme, Malcolm I., i. 284. 18; Malcolm II., 300. 22; Malcolm III., Canmore, 309. 1; Malcolm IV., 329. 21.
 Malcomsone, James Malcolmson, ii. 211. 5.
 Malda, Matilda, wife of Henry I., i. 317. 7.
 Malduin, i. 246. 1.
 Mallart, Sieur Peter Mallard, ii. 99. 31.
 Malmisburie, Malmesbury, i. 254. 20; Malmesburie, 282. 24.
 Man, Isle of, i. 54. 17; Maneuia, 55. 12.
 Manerie, i. 4. 22 *fn*.
 Manlis, House of, i. 311. 24.
 Manlius, i. 157. 25.
 Mantua, ii. 101. 18.
 Manwal, Manwall, i. 28. 25.
 Mar, i. 87. 11; Marr, 49. 10; ii. 209. 32.
 Mar, Alexander Stewart, Earl of, ii. 33. 29.
 Mar, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Marce, Merse, ii. 145. 11; Marche, 370. 24; 389. 9.
 Marche, Earl of March, ii. 80. 26.
 Marchel, Earl Marischal, i. 51. 33; Mareschal, ii. 167. 35; Marischal, 402. 9; 411. 22.
 Marcilie, Marseilles, ii. 224. 32; Marcilia, 249. 15.
 Margaret, daughter of Francis I., ii. 236. 11.
 Margaret, daughter of James I., ii. 42. 13.

- Margaret, Maid of Norway, i. 340. 26.
 Margaret, wife of Alexander III., i. 339. 7.
 Margaret, wife of Canmore, i. 316. 28, *v.* S. Margaret.
 Margaret, wife of David II., ii. 21. 20.
 Margaret, wife of James IV., ii. 117. 11; 120. 15.
 Marianus, i. 227. 25; 290. 25; 317. 33; Marian, 252. 23.
 Marie, Mary, daughter of Malcolm Canmore, i. 317. 9.
 Marie, Mary of Guise, ii. 240. 23.
 Marie, Mary Queen of Scots, ii. 263. 4; 414. 18.
 Marie, Queen Mary of England, ii. 200. 2.
 Marie, sister of Henry VIII., ii. 152. 12.
 Marius, i. 166. 5.
 Marr, John, Earl of Mar, ii. 109. 16.
 Marr, Earl of Mar, Regent, ii. 474. 10.
 Marschel, John Keith, Earl Marischal, ii. 27. 16.
 Martigous, Comte de Martiques, ii. 426. 19 *fn.*; 432. 19.
 Maurice, Abbot, ii. 5. 15.
 Maximian, i. 187. 8.
 Maximilian I., i. 245. 26.
 Maximus, i. 194. 6.
 Maxuel, Lord Maxwell, ii. 196. 5; 265. 2.
 Maxuel, Master of Maxwell, ii. 240. 31.
 Maxuel, Robert Maxwell, Bishop of Orkney, ii. 242. 5.
 Maxwell, House of, i. 311. 19.
 Maxwell, Maxwellheuch, ii. 371. 24.
 Mayne, Marquis of Mayenne, ii. 358. 7, *v.* Aumalie.
 Mayor, John Major or Mair, ii. 224. 3.
 Meades, Medes, i. 223. 10.
 Medices, the Medicis, i. 317. 15.
 Mediterranean, Mediterranean, i. 71. 25.
 Meffane, Master of Methven, ii. 301. 12.
 Meffen, Methven, i. 290. 23; ii. 243. 30.
 Meffen, Paul Methven, ii. 382. 4.
 Megetlande, Megetland, i. 19. 18.
 Meinzie, House of Menzies, i. 310. 13.
 Meldem, Melun, i. 237. 11.
 Meldroun, House of Meldrum, i. 310. 10.
 Meldrum, George, laird of Fyvie, ii. 284. 26.
 Melrose, ii. 325. 22; 386. 21; Melrosse, i. 11. 11; Melros, 326. 18.
 Menauia, *v.* Kaintyr.
 Menteith, Earl of, ii. 268. 30.
 Ments, Mainz, i. 253. 15; ii. 79. 7.
 Merce, Merse, i. 163. 4; ii. 195. 24.
 Merchal, Earl Marischal, ii. 260. 5; Merschale, 404. 4.
 Merche, George Dunbar, Earl of March, ii. 30. 16.
 Merche, Mercia, i. 242. 15.
 Merline, Merlin, i. 217. 16.
 Mernan, i. 274. 31.
 Mernes, Mearns, i. 51. 30; Mernis, 274. 28.
 Metellan, i. 153. 21.
 Metellius, i. 76. 2.
 Milias, M. de la, ii. 438. 19.
 Mill, David, Abbot, ii. 199. 20.
 Mimborine, i. 290. 27.
 Minius, Minho, i. 72. 18.
 Minto, ii. 90. 24; Minto, 283. 27.
 Mintoune, Provost of Glasgow, ii. 272. 23.
 Modocie, i. 188. 20.
 Mogal, i. 169. 16; Mogallie, 168. 24.
 Monage, Sieur Jaques Mesnage, ii. 270. 31.
 Monan, i. 279. 17.
 Monipennie, Captain Monypenny, ii. 272. 18.
 Monluch, Jean de Montluc, Bishop of Valence, ii. 445. 1.
 Monteith, i. 28. 26.
 Monteith, Alexander de, i. 348. 2.
 Monteth, Earl of Monteith, i. 339. 24.
 Montgomerie, George Montgomery, Comte de Lorge, ii. 288. 7.
 Montgomerie, House of Montgomery, i. 312. 16.
 Montgomrie, Lord Montgomery, ii. 27. 11.
 Montgummerie, Lord Montgomery, ii. 177. 23.
 Montrose, ii. 341. 29.
 Montrose, Earl of, ii. 145. 25; 268. 30.
 Montrule, Montreuil, ii. 353. 25.
 Moray, i. 44. 7; Morray, 87. 10.
 Moray, Andrew Murray, ii. 15. 30.
 Moray, Earl of Murray, ii. 160. 18; 276. 6.
 Moray men, i. 159. 3.
 Mordac, Murdoch, Duke of Albany, ii. 33. 3.
 Mordakie, i. 252. 7.

- More, Sir Thomas, ii. 232. 21.
 Moret, M., ii. 332. 4.
 Morpet, Morpeth, ii. 161. 22; Mor-
 pethe, 319. 9.
 Mortimeris, Mortimers, ii. 80. 14.
 Mortone, Earl of Morton, ii. 409. 14;
 Mortoune, 67. 31; 320. 11.
 Moscouie, Moscow, ii. 367. 5.
 Mothe, M. de la Motte, ii. 438. 19;
 Mote, 137. 25; Mot, 30.
 Moubray, Philip Mowbray, ii. 5. 3.
 Mouean, i. 294. 24.
 Mounth, i. 185. 15 *fn*.
 Mountrose, Montrose, i. 52. 6.
 Moydert, John Moydart, ii. 242. 18;
 Mudyard, 280. 29; Mudjard, 355.
 32.
 Mule, Mull, i. 57. 12.
 Murdoch, Regent of Galloway, i. 255.
 19.
 Mure, Elizabeth, ii. 25. 7.
 Muretus, Antonius, ii. 439. 9.
 Muriane, Murano, ii. 276. 21.
 Murray, Bishop of Moray, ii. 128. 30.
 Murray, Earl of, ii. 256. 9.
 Murray, Morayshire, ii. 124. 15.
 Murthlie, Mortlach, i. 302. 17; Murth-
 lye, 24.
 Murueller, Sieur, ii. 254. 3.
 Musgrae, Giles Musgrave, ii. 145.
 12; Leonard Musgrave, 195. 19.
 Musselburghe, Musselburgh, ii. 287.
 3; Mussilburghe, 297. 21; Mussil-
 bruche, 308. 11; Mussilbrughe, 313.
 20.
 Myrtom, House of, i. 310. 12.
 Myrtome, Patrick, ii. 449. 19.

 Nansie, Nantes, ii. 339. 3.
 Naples, ii. 100. 23; Neaples, 26.
 Nardenn, i. 301. 13 *fn*.
 Nardine, Nairn, i. 44. 21.
 Nassau, Earl of, ii. 68. 16.
 Nathasill, i. 80. 20.
 Natholok, i. 180. 13.
 Nauar, King of Navarre, ii. 237. 6;
 458. 9.
 Naunts, Nancy, ii. 100. 21.
 Nectan, Bishop, i. 327. 28.
 Nectan, King of Picts, i. 192. 5.
 Nemourcie, Sieur de Nemours, ii.
 458. 22.
 Neoport, ii. 241. 2, *v*. Newporte.
 Neoport, Newhaven, ii. 339. 24.
 Nero, i. 158. 9.
 Nesbeth, Nisbet, ii. 30. 35.
 Nesse, Ness, i. 44. 21.
 Nestor, i. 317. 17.
 Neubottle, Newbattle Abbey, i. 23. 17;
 Neubottle, 326. 18; Newbotel, ii.
 369. 7.
 Neucastel, Newcastle, ii. 144. 13, *v*.
 Newcastle.
 Neuwark, Newark, Port Glasgow, ii.
 167. 20.
 Newcastell, Newcastle, ii. 26. 31;
 265. 15.
 Newporte, ii. 238. 10 *fn*.
 Nice, i. 269. 5; ii. 224. 32.
 Nicolas of Dundee, ii. 82. 6.
 Nid, Nith, i. 12. 14; Nidisdale, Niths-
 dale, 12. 13.
 Nile, i. 71. 24.
 Noia, *v*. Compostella.
 Norfolk, ii. 306. 28; Norfolk, i.
 4. 23.
 Norfolk, John, Duke of, ii. 80. 18.
 Norfolk, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk,
 ii. 254. 32.
 Norham, ii. 114. 10.
 Normandie, Normandy, ii. 4. 19;
 Normannie, 458. 17.
 Northampton, Marquis of Northamp-
 ton, ii. 338. 22.
 Northampton, Northampton, i. 333.
 19.
 Northberuick, North Berwick, i. 23.
 20.
 Northfolk, Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, i.
 337. 8.
 Northronche, i. 65. 6, *v*. *n*. i. 370.
 Northumberland, Earl of, ii. 78. 9;
 114. 16; 341. 10.
 Northumbirland, Northumberland, i.
 158. 27.
 Nortmans, Normans, i. 82. 21.
 Norton, Richard, ii. 355. 13.
 Norway, i. 4. 14.
 Nothat, i. 137. 16.
 Noual, Antoine Noailles, ii. 431. 15.
 Nue Castell, Newcastle, i. 326. 25;
 Nuecastel, ii. 143. 27, *v*. New-
 castell.
 Numidie, Numidia, i. 71. 27.
 Nurse, i. 221. 14, *v*. *n*. i. 394.
 Nuttingham, Nottingham, ii. 103. 11.

 Occa, i. 217. 27.
 Octauian, ii. 419. 2.
 Octaue, i. 189. 9.
 Odneil, ii. 139. 14 *fn*.
 Odo, ii. 38. 34.
 Ogil, Robert Ogle, ii. 27. 20.
 Ogilui, Ogilvie, i. 251. 27.
 Ogilui, Sir James Ogilvie of Airlie,
 ii. 110. 16.
 Ogiluie, Alexander Ogilvie of Ur-
 quhart, ii. 65. 26; John Ogilvie of

- Airlie, 27; James Ogilvie, Abbot of Dryburgh, 138. 3; 163. 6; Walter Ogilvie, 138. 28; Master of Ogilvie, 301. 11.
- Ogul, Alexander Ogle, ii. 19. 28.
- Olaue, Olave, i. 301. 8; Olau, 301. 22.
- Oliphant, Lord, ii. 258. 18.
- Orcades, Orkneys, i. 54. 12; Orchades, 54. 11; Orchnay, 86. 4.
- Ordolucie, Ordolucia, i. 163. 2.
- Ordouicks, Ordovica, i. 99. 30.
- Organ, i. 319. 15.
- Orknay, Earl of Orkney, ii. 77. 2.
- Orknay, Orkney, i. 5. 23.
- Ormund, Ormond, ii. 65. 19.
- Orquhart, Inverquharity, ii. 65. 26.
- Orlyance, Orleans, ii. 450. 20.
- Orsie, Horsa, i. 215. 20.
- Ostorius, i. 156. 2.
- Ostrik, i. 241. 1.
- Oswalde, Oswald, i. 241. 11; Osuald, 241. 14.
- Otterburne, Sir Adam Otterburn, ii. 230. 7; Ottirburne, 278. 13.
- Ottirburn, Otterburn, ii. 26. 35.
- Ouan, i. 297. 17.
- Ouisckellie, Auskerry, i. 65. 5.
- Oxford, Oxford, i. 344. 31.
- Pandulph, i. 337. 4.
- Panmure, ii. 18. 11.
- Panter, David, Bishop of Ross, ii. 287. 11; 331. 24; 346. 11; 386. 18.
- Panter, Patrick, ii. 164. 16 *fn*.
- Paperoni, ii. 101. 26.
- Pappa, Pappawestre, Pappa Westra, i. 65. 3.
- Paris, i. 264. 30; Parise, ii. 336. 6.
- Pasalpin, i. 273. 7 *fn*.
- Paslate, Paisley, ii. 267. 11; Paslay, i. 15. 27; Pasley, ii. 90. 25.
- Paternus, i. 308. 19.
- Patillok, Robert Patillo, ii. 36. 1.
- Patrick, Earl of March, i. 337. 23.
- Pattarro, Wishart of Pittarrow, ii. 400. 21; Pettarro, 410. 19.
- Patto, i. 258. 27.
- Paue, Pavia, i. 264. 29; ii. 195. 29.
- Paul III., Pope, ii. 233. 12; 270. 30.
- Paychtes, Picts, i. 13. 2.
- Peblse, Peebles, i. 19. 12.
- Peichtes, Picts, i. 3. 15; Psychts, 22. 10; Psychtes, 81. 24; Psychtis, 82. 7; Pechtes, 197. 28.
- Pelegrine, Archbishop of Cologne, i. 299. 11.
- Pelleue, Nicolas, Bishop of Amiens, ii. 420. 9; Pelleuæi, 420. 23; Pelleuei, 421. 3.
- Pembroche, Earl of Pembroke, ii. 341. 10; 368. 8.
- Penda, i. 242. 7.
- Pentland, Pictland, i. 22. 9; 198. 23.
- Perbroch, Earl of Pembroke, ii. 84. 21.
- Pergust, i. 257. 16.
- Perseis, Percys, ii. 31. 7.
- Persianis, Persians, i. 223. 10.
- Persie, Henry Percy, Hotspur, ii. 26. 33; 31. 7; Thomas, 31. 8.
- Persie, Lord Percy, i. 316. 19.
- Perth, i. 33. 19; ii. 9. 28.
- Pertinax, i. 174. 2.
- Petelie, Petilius, i. 162. 29.
- Petrus Cerealis, i. 158. 26.
- Petslegie, Pitsligo, i. 61. 10.
- Pettie, Petty Castle, ii. 335. 11; Petten, 212. 16.
- Pettinweme, Pittenweem, ii. 96. 1.
- Petty, i. 46. 22.
- Pharamund, King of the Franks, i. 200. 5.
- Pharao, Pharaoh, i. 71. 9.
- Philip II. of France, i. 336. 19; Philip III., 344. 5; Philip VI., ii. 16. 36.
- Philip II. of Spain, ii. 359. 15; 368. 3.
- Picardie, Picardy, ii. 4. 19; 353. 22.
- Pictiun, i. 252. 13 *fn*.
- Pinkincleuch, Pinkie Cleuch, ii. 298. 25.
- Pinthland, Pictland, i. 180. 23; Pithland, 182. 10.
- Pintland Firthe, Pentland Firth, i. 43. 26.
- Piperdan, Piperden, ii. 42. 20.
- Pipinus, Pepin of France, i. 257. 28.
- Pitcaue, Poitou, ii. 379. 6.
- Pittinweme, Pittenweem, i. 35. 12; Pittinwime, 37. 15.
- Pius II., Pope, ii. 47. 2; Pius IV., 439. 12.
- Placentia, Piacenza, ii. 101. 11.
- Placidie, Placidius, i. 204. 7.
- Plaucius, Plautius, i. 156. 1.
- Pluscartie, Pluscarden, i. 45. 28.
- Poicters, Poitiers, ii. 20. 8.
- Pole, Poland, i. 317. 13.
- Pontifraft, Pontefract, ii. 30. 6.
- Pomerania, i. 223. 5.
- Pomonia, Pomona, i. 63. 4.
- Pool, Reginald de la Pole, ii. 192. 4.
- Portsmouth, Portsmouth, ii. 339. 25.
- Portugal, i. 62. 15; ii. 130. 15.
- Portugalis, Portuguese, ii. 135. 5.

- Pounune, Penoon Castle, ii. 27. 14.
 Prestoun, House of Preston, i. 311. 18.
 Pret, John, ii. 131. 5.
 Prior, Grand, of France, ii. 458. 27.
 Priscie, i. 188. 21.
 Prussia, i. 223. 5.
 Ptolomæus, son of Metellius, i. 76. 3;
 Ptolomie, 77. 25.
 Ptolomie, Claudius Ptolemæus, i. 43. 23.
 Ptolomie, Ptolemy, King of Egypt, i. 140. 20.
 Puning, Sir Edward Poynings, ii. 136. 4.
 Queins Porte or Ferrie, Queensferry, i. 23. 14.
 Quhyt Case, Whithorn, i. 12. 28, v. x. i. 358.
 Raban, i. 264. 14; Rabann, 277. 11.
 Radcliff, Captain Radcliffe, ii. 299. 23.
 Ramfrwe, Renfrew, ii. 272. 6.
 Ramsay, House of, i. 311. 17.
 Ramsay, John, ii. 94. 14; 98. 1.
 Randell, ii. 424. 9.
 Randense, Charles de la Rochefoucauld De Randan, ii. 445. 2.
 Randolph, Thomas Randolph, ii. 5. 6; 11. 13.
 Rastoun, Reston, ii. 296. 31.
 Ratra, Rattray, i. 47. 22.
 Rauenna, Ravenna, i. 208. 18.
 Recroce, Kere-cross, ii. 10. 23; Recroce, i. 312. 31.
 Redualde, i. 236. 18.
 Regensburghe, Ratisbon, ii. 468. 13.
 Reginan, i. 222. 9.
 Reid, Robert Reid, Abbot of Kinloss, afterwards Bishop of Orkney, ii. 230. 6; 368. 19; Red, 378. 10.
 Remehne, Rheims, i. 220. 22; Remes, ii. 456. 21.
 Renfrou, Renfrew, i. 15. 16; Renfrow, ii. 4. 6.
 Rentoun, Renty, ii. 353. 23.
 Rentoune, Renton, ii. 280. 9.
 Reuistein, Prince of Ravestein, ii. 68. 15.
 Reutha, i. 139. 22.
 Reuther, i. 137. 28.
 Reutherdale, Redesdale, i. 138. 19.
 Reyne, Rhine, i. 208. 9; Rehne, 220. 13.
 Rhemes, ii. 441. 7; Rhemse, 450. 26.
 Rhodes, ii. 163. 14 *f**n*.
 Richard I. of England, i. 334. 6;
 Richard II., ii. 26. 20; Richard III., 103. 9.
 Richard of S. Victor, i. 329. 14.
 Richardsone, Robert Richardson, ii. 406. 24.
 Richart, Abbot, i. 318. 6.
 Richmund, Countess of Richmond, ii. 120. 6.
 Richmund, Earl of Richmond, Henry VII., ii. 100. 13.
 Richmundschire, ii. 120. 5 *f**n*.
 Ringraue, Rhinegrave, ii. 322. 13;
 Rinthgrau, 307. 19.
 Roan, v. Rothuan.
 Robert II., ii. 25. 1; Robert III., 28. 7.
 Robert, Bishop of Glasgow, i. 341. 24.
 Robert, Duke of Normandy, i. 315. 18.
 Robertson, Captain, ii. 100. 9.
 Rodger, Rogers, ii. 97. 27.
 Rodulph, Bishop of Aberdeen, i. 335. 18 *f**n*.
 Romack, i. 191. 9; Romak, 191. 3.
 Romanis, Romans, i. 3. 9.
 Rome, i. 57. 8; ii. 101. 25; 342. 18.
 Romer, Julian, ii. 315. 10.
 Ron, Rona, i. 58. 10.
 Ronaldsa, South Ronaldshay, i. 65. 3.
 Ronarj, i. 58. 11.
 Ronnan, i. 248. 11.
 Rorichie, i. 199. 30.
 Rosa, Rousa, i. 65. 2.
 Roslinn, Roslin, i. 348. 33.
 Rosmarkine, Rosemarkie, i. 42. 6.
 Rosneth, Roseneath, i. 56. 10.
 Rosse, Alexander, Earl of Ross; ii. 33. 13; William, 33. 11.
 Rosse, Lord Ross, ii. 86. 20.
 Rosse, Ross, i. 5. 26; 38. 16.
 Rotharie, i. 249. 27.
 Rothemay, Rothiemay, i. 47. 14.
 Rothemurcose, Rothiemurcus, ii. 211. 8.
 Rothes, George Leslie, Earl of, ii. 70. 2; Rothesse, 378. 12; 385. 2.
 Rothesai, Alexander, Duke of Rothesay, ii. 109. 16.
 Rothesai, King of Ireland, i. 80. 21.
 Rothesai, Rothesay, i. 56. 4.
 Rothesus, i. 56. 6.
 Rothesse, Rothes, i. 45. 2.
 Rothie, i. 199. 30.
 Rothose, Rothes, i. 312. 8.
 Rothsay, David, Duke of Rothesay, ii. 29. 7.
 Rothuan, Rouen, ii. 234. 19; Roan, 238. 4; Rowan, 335. 24.

- Rotray, House of Rattray, i. 310. 11.
 Roul, river Rule, ii. 134. 19.
 Roxburgh, i. 333. 10; Roxburghe, ii. 303. 5.
 Rubel, M. de Roubay, ii. 361. 15;
 Rubie, 354. 25; 442. 11.
 Rugland, Rutherglen, i. 18. 16.
 Rume, Rum, i. 58. 10.
 Ruo, John Row, ii. 463. 20.
 Ruthuen, Lord Ruthven, ii. 105. 26;
 167. 35; 269. 4; Provost of Perth,
 402. 20; 410. 19.
 Ruthuen, Master of Ruthven, ii. 351.
 10.
 Rutland, Earl of, ii. 254. 29; 329. 26.

 Sadler, Sir Ralph, ii. 270. 19; Saidler,
 266. 16.
 S. Ægidie, St Giles, ii. 26. 25.
 S. Aidan, i. 110. 15.
 S. Albanis, St Albans, ii. 78. 3.
 S. Andro, St Andrew, i. 37. 6; ii.
 231. 1.
 S. Androes, St Andrews, i. 37. 3;
 Androis, 3. 6; Sanctandros, 315. 5.
 S. Antonis, St Anthony's, ii. 302. 1.
 S. Baldred, i. 233. 10.
 S. Bartlmowe, St Bartholomew, ii.
 253. 18.
 S. Basile, St Basil, i. 221. 15.
 S. Benedicte, St Benedict, i. 221. 14.
 S. Bernard, ii. 91. 15.
 S. Bigitan, i. 242. 31.
 S. Boniface, i. 42. 7; 236. 23.
 S. Brigida, Bryde, St Bridget, i. 227.
 31.
 S. Brigitta, i. 229. 3 *fn*.
 S. Catharine, i. 23. 32.
 S. Colman, i. 110. 15; 243. 23.
 S. Colme, Ile of, Inchcolm, i. 24. 24;
 ii. 302. 29.
 S. Colme, St Columba, i. 56. 28.
 S. Columba, i. 226. 9.
 S. Columban, i. 226. 17.
 S. Columbe, Jle of, Inchcolm, ii. 93.
 12.
 S. Connan, i. 110. 15; 237. 18.
 S. Conual, i. 233. 22.
 S. Conuan, i. 242. 30.
 S. Corman, i. 242. 31.
 S. Cryce, Holyrood Abbey, ii. 240. 7.
 S. Cuthbert, i. 321. 7; Cudbert, 248.
 6.
 S. Dionise, St Denis, ii. 152. 12.
 S. Dominik, St Dominic, ii. 178. 14.
 S. Drostan, i. 233. 18.
 S. Dutha, Tain, ii. 124. 20; Duthais,
 133. 16.
 S. Duthak, St Duthak, i. 43. 8.

 S. Ebbis heid, St Abb's Head, ii. 378.
 25.
 S. Egidie, St Giles, ii. 383. 5; Egidius,
 421. 15.
 S. Euchin, i. 219. 35.
 S. Fiacre, i. 110. 14.
 S. Finnan, i. 110. 15.
 S. Florens, i. 249. 19.
 S. Frances, St Francis, ii. 174. 13.
 S. Galis Toune, St Gall, i. 235. 14.
 S. Gall, i. 226. 23; Gal, 234. 21.
 S. Germanis, St Germain-en-Laye, ii.
 312. 8; 458. 11.
 S. Geruase, St Gervase, ii. 282. 31.
 S. Gregorie, Pope Gregory, i. 233. 32.
 S. Hierome, St Jerome, i. 100. 5.
 S. Jhones toun, Ayr, i. 347. 1; S.
 Jhonestoun, Perth, 338. 23.
 S. Johnes toune, Ayr, i. 15. 2; S.
 Jhonestoune, Perth, 33. 26.
 S. Kiliane, St Kilian, i. 110. 16.
 S. Lambert, ii. 120. 18.
 S. Leuine, i. 110. 16.
 S. Magne, St Magnus, i. 64. 21; ii.
 218. 34.
 S. Mairtine, St Martin, i. 204. 34;
 Martine, 13. 2.
 S. Margaret, i. 24. 1; 152. 30.
 S. Margaretis porte, St Margaret's
 Hope, Queensferry, i. 311. 8.
 S. Maria, St Mary, ii. 101. 28.
 S. Medan, i. 219. 35.
 S. Michael, ii. 230. 22.
 S. Modan, i. 219. 35.
 S. Moloch, i. 302. 17.
 S. Molokie, i. 236. 30.
 S. Mongowe, St Mungo, Kentigern,
 i. 233. 22; Mongwe, 226. 8; Mungo,
 110. 14; Mungwe, 224. 31.
 S. Ninian, i. 13. 1; 204. 30.
 S. Ninians, i. 108. 11 *fn*.
 S. Osualde, St Oswald, i. 328. 27.
 S. Palladius, i. 52. 4; Palladie, 110.
 11; 209. 34.
 S. Pantaleon, i. 299. 9.
 S. Patrik, St Patrick, i. 210. 23.
 S. Petir, St Peter, i. 257. 30.
 S. Priscus, i. 219. 35.
 S. Quintinis, St Quentin, ii. 374. 15.
 S. Rule, St Regulus, i. 110. 12;
 193. 20.
 S. Rumolde, i. 110. 16.
 S. Sernan, Jle of, St Serf's, ii. 93. 14.
 S. Seruan, St Serf, i. 210. 12.
 S. Stephan, St Stephen, i. 343. 14.
 S. Teruan, St Terman, i. 210. 15.
 S. Thomas of Canterbury, i. 334. 22.
 S. Victor, i. 282. 18.
 S. Viro, i. 257. 17.

- S. Winifrede, St Winifred, i. 220. 2.
v. n. i. 394.
 Salopie, Earl of Shrewsbury, ii. 183.
 14; 313. 15.
 Salsiden, Saulset, near Stranraer, i.
 13. 16.
 Salte forrest, ii. 255. 13 *fn.*
 Saltpreston, Prestonpans, ii. 296. 34.
 Sancher, Lord Sanquhar, ii. 129. 13.
 Sanchir, House of Sanquhar, i. 312. 16.
 Sanda, i. 56. 19.
 Sandelandis, House of Sandilands, i.
 311. 18.
 Sandes, Sanda, i. 65. 3.
 Saracenis, Saracens, ii. 13. 13.
 Sarca, Sark, ii. 70. 10.
 Sarlabousius, Captain Charlebus, ii.
 444. 7.
 Sarmatia, i. 223. 5.
 Sarahel, i. 175. 1.
 Saxonie, Saxony, i. 258. 30.
 Saxons, i. 3. 30; Saxonnis, 82. 19;
 Saxonnis, 83. 5.
 Saxonne, Saxonia, i. 215. 32.
 Schau, Robert Shaw, ii. 90. 23.
 Schau, Shaw, laird of Sanchie, ii. 94.
 13.
 Schaw, House of Shaw, i. 310. 10.
 Scheines, i. 23. 22 *fn.*
 Schellaus, Richard Shelley, ii. 341. 18.
 Scheues, William Schivas, Archbishop
 of St Andrews, ii. 93. 9.
 Schytland, Shetland, i. 65. 8; Schyt-
 lande, ii. 356. 16.
 Scone, i. 309. 3; ii. 405. 6.
 Scot, Adam, ii. 219. 10; James Old-
 roud, 101. 23; John, 468. 7; Sir
 William, 161. 14.
 Scots, i. 71. 10.
 Scotia, Bernardin, ii. 101. 17; Horace,
ib.; Francis, Lord of Pinerolo and
 Mondovi, 19.
 Scotis, Scots, i. 3. 14 *et passim.*
 Scotland, i. 1. 2 *et passim.*
 Scott, Christopher, ii. 101. 15 *fn.*
 Scott, Michael Scot, i. 340. 30.
 Scott, Nicholas, ii. 101. 2.
 Seythia ceterior, Denmark, i. 86. 23.
 Scythianis, Scythians, i. 86. 24.
 Sedulius, i. 110. 18; 257. 7.
 Sein, Seine, ii. 238. 9.
 Sempil, Lord Semple, ii. 351. 16;
 Semphill, 428. 16.
 Sergius, i. 240. 7.
 Se-innic, Caius Sesinnius, i. 165. 10.
 Setone, Lord Seton, ii. 265. 34;
 Setoune, 378. 13; 383. 15.
 Setoun, Alexander Seton of Gordon,
 ii. 61. 6; 70. 1.
 Setoun, House of Seton, i. 310. 10.
 Setoun, Mary Seton, ii. 311. 24.
 Setoun, Sir Alexander Seton, ii. 15.
 30.
 Setoune, Seton Castle, ii. 280. 8.
 Severine, Pope Severine, i. 238. 25.
 Seuerne, Severn, i. 8. 22.
 Senerus, Severus, i. 177. 13.
 Seymir, Jane Beaufort, wife of James
 I., ii. 67. 20.
 Sigebert, i. 308. 24.
 Sigenie, i. 242. 25.
 Silinus, Silvius Postumus, i. 2. 17.
 Siluria, Ayrshire, i. 166. 18; Sibirie,
 14. 11.
 Sinclair, James, ii. 218. 26.
 Sinclair, Lord Sinclair, ii. 218. 22.
 Sincler, Oliver Sinclair, ii. 257. 21;
 Sinclare, 258. 4.
 Sincler, William Sinclair, Bishop of
 Dunkeld, ii. 9. 20.
 Sinklair, Dean Henry Sinclair, ii.
 332. 17; Sinklar, 356. 28; Sincler,
 368. 20.
 Skie, Skye, i. 57. 31; Sky, ii. 233.
 18; Skye, 242. 10.
 Skone, Scone, i. 79. 9; Skume, 275. 4.
 Slanis, Slains, i. 47. 24.
 Sleusin, Sluys, ii. 131. 3.
 Sluice, ii. 101. 21 *fn.*
 Snawdoune, Snowdon, Stirling, i. 28.
 18.
 Sodore, Sodor, i. 108. 11.
 Solouamosse, Solway Moss, ii. 258.
 22.
 Soluathie, i. 259. 7.
 Soluey, Solway, i. 9. 4.
 Someruell, Lord Sommerville, ii. 258.
 17.
 Sommersait, Edmund, Duke of Som-
 erset, ii. 78. 7.
 Sommersait, Edward, Duke of Somer-
 set, ii. 296. 14; Somersate, 313. 9.
 Sommerset, Duke of Somerset, ii. 86.
 7.
 Soulis, John de, i. 341. 1.
 Sounnas, Swona, i. 65. 5.
 Southamptoune, Earl of Southampton,
 ii. 339. 27.
 Soutray, Soutra, ii. 255. 11.
 Soutrowassa, Westra, i. 65. 2.
 Spaines, Portuguese, ii. 131. 9.
 Spainjeards, Spaniards, ii. 306. 26;
 Spainjerdis, 329. 8.
 Spane, Spain, i. 5. 2; ii. 13. 23;
 Spanes, Spanish, 315. 11.
 Spanijeards, Spaniards, i. 38. 12.
 Spay, Spey, i. 8. 24.
 Spayne, Spain, i. 72. 17.

- Spaynerds of Portugal, Portuguese, ii. 130. 12.
 Spaynjards, i. 73. 23, *v.* Spainjards.
 Spens, James Spence, ii. 213. 25.
 Spens, Thomas Spence, ii. 95. 20; Spense, 81. 28.
 Spey, i. 44. 21.
 Spontan, i. 251. 8.
 Spottisuode, John Spottiswood, Superintendent of Lothian, ii. 464. 20.
 Spynie, i. 45. 10.
 Stabius, John, i. 245. 25.
 Stafforde, Earl of Stafford, ii. 78. 9.
 Stanhous, laird of Stonehouse, ii. 315. 29.
 Stanlie, Sir Edmund Stanley, ii. 145. 30.
 Star, Chevreuse, ii. 234. 30 *fn.*
 Stephan, Stephen of England, i. 327. 10.
 Sterleng, Stirling, ii. 150. 32; Sterling, 61. 18.
 Steuard, Walter Stewart of Dundonald, i. 337. 24.
 Strueleng, Stirling, ii. 105. 24; Struiling, 59. 1.
 Stocfurde, Stockford, i. 42. 25; Stockfurde, ii. 12. 11.
 Stolbrand, i. 279. 16.
 Strabolgie, Strathbogie, ii. 334. 29.
 Stradoune, Strathdon, i. 49. 6.
 Straquhin, House of Strachan, i. 310. 11.
 Straquine, James Strachan, ii. 449. 19.
 Strasburgh, Strasburg, ii. 7. 9.
 Strathbogie, Lord of, i. 339. 15.
 Strathbolgie, Strathbogie, i. 47. 13; ii. 74. 16.
 Strathdie, Strathdee, ii. 356. 17.
 Stratherne, Patrick Graham, Earl of Strathearn, ii. 34. 6.
 Stratherne, Strathearn, i. 33. 20.
 Strathmund, Stormont (?), i. 34. 23.
 Strathnauar, Strathnaver, i. 43. 17; Strathnauer, ii. 365. 20.
 Strathspey, i. 45. 5.
 Straton, Andrew Straiton, ii. 231. 29.
 Stratoune, John Straiton, ii. 42. 34.
 Stratyl, i. 49. 6.
 Strauen, Baron of Struan, ii. 164. 24 *fn.*
 Straybogie, ii. 33. 26, *v.* Strabolgie.
 Streueling, Stirling, governor of Dumbarton, ii. 271. 7; Struiling, 283. 15.
 Struiling, ii. 72. 10; Struiling, 63. 31; i. 27. 24; Stryueling, ii. 347. 34, *v.* Sterleng.
 Stroma, i. 65. 5.
 Stronza, Stronsay, i. 65. 3.
 Strot, Leo Strozzi, Prior of Capua, ii. 295. 1; 335. 16; Stroti, 307. 19; Strotio, 379. 23; Stroj, 315. 4.
 Stuard, James Stewart, Abbot of Melrose, ii. 386. 19.
 Stuard, James Stewart, Chancellor, i. 341. 24; 345. 23.
 Stuard, James Stewart of Cardonald, ii. 403. 16.
 Stuard, Robert Stewart, ii. 18. 20, *v.* Robert II.
 Stuart, Alan Stewart, ii. 166. 23.
 Stuart, Alexander Stewart, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 133. 26.
 Stuart, Alexander Stewart, Duke of Rothesay, ii. 150. 36; 161. 4.
 Stuart, Andrew Stewart, Archbishop of St Andrews, ii. 99. 16.
 Stuart, Bernard Stewart, Lord of Aubigny, ii. 99. 30; 100. 35; 126. 17.
 Stuart, Henry Stewart, Lord Methven, ii. 206. 9.
 Stuart, James Stewart, "The Black Knight," ii. 60. 34.
 Stuart, Robert Stewart, Marshal of France, ii. 101. 1.
 Stuart, Robert Stewart of Lennox, ii. 36. 24.
 Stuart, William Stewart, Bishop of Aberdeen, ii. 230. 5; 287. 15.
 Stuart of Albanie, ii. 275. 6 *fn.*
 Stuarie, James Stewart, Regent, ii. 378. 14; 386. 1.
 Stuklie, Sir Thomas Stuckley, ii. 358. 11.
 Suadne, Sweden, ii. 88. 9; Sswadne, i. 223. 5.
 Sublake, Subiaco, i. 221. 17.
 Sueno, Sweyn, i. 301. 4; 305. 13.
 Suetonius, Paulinus, i. 158. 16.
 Sueuia, i. 229. 3 *fn.*
 Suffolk, Charles Brandon, Duke of, ii. 152. 28.
 Suicerie's, Swiss, i. 235. 10; Suicerland, Switzerland, 14.
 Suidbert, i. 259. 4.
 Sumerled, Somerled, i. 330. 2.
 Surius, i. 257. 18.
 Surrei, Surrey, ii. 340. 2.
 Surrie, Earl of Surrey, ii. 114. 1; 142. 27.
 Sussex, ii. 340. 2.
 Sutherland, Earl of, ii. 334. 20; 365. 20.
 Suthirland, Sutherland, i. 43. 29; Sotherland, 237. 18 *fn.*

- Venice, ii. 276. 11.
 Ver, Prince of Orange, ii. 68. 15.
 Veranius, i. 158. 12.
 Verden, i. 259. 6.
 Veremundie, i. 189. 17.
 Veren, M. à (?), ii. 87. 2.
 Verguium, i. 12. 1, 7. n. i. 357.
 Veron, Verona, ii. 101. 24.
 Vespasian, i. 156. 1.
 Vestmaria, *v.* Westmaria.
 Victor, Pope Victor I., i. 178. 1.
 Victorin, Aulus Victorinus, i. 173. 8.
 Victorius, i. 203. 22; Victorie, 197. 21.
 Vien, Vienna, i. 325. 26.
 Vienn, Francis Valois, Dauphin de Vienne, ii. 126. 25; 152. 20.
 Vigian, i. 297. 15.
 Vilgagnon, Villegagne, ii. 311. 7.
 Vinice, Venice, ii. 219. 25; 267. 24.
 Vngarie, Hungary, i. 245. 19; Vngre, 311. 4.
 Voadia, i. 155. 22.
 Vodicia, Boadicea, i. 163. 22.
 Vortigerne, i. 214. 20.
 Vortimer, i. 217. 22.
 Vrban, Pope Urban II., i. 321. 18.
 Vrein, John, Comte de Valenciennes, ii. 26. 11.
 Vrquhart, Urquhart Castle, i. 46. 21; ii. 16. 35.
 Vrsula, St Ursula, i. 206. 27.
 Vteropendragon, Uteropendragon, i. 219. 10.
 Vuett, Sir Thomas Wyatt, ii. 352. 24.
 Wachop, Robert Wauchope, Archbishop of Armagh, ii. 342. 13.
 Waikfeild, Wakefield, ii. 80. 11.
 Wallis, Wales, i. 84. 18; Walis, 84. 10; Wallis, ii. 22. 27.
 Waine, Sir Ralph Vane, ii. 319. 5.
 Walcopdale, Wauchopedale, i. 18. 27.
 Wallase, Sir William Wallace, i. 345. 24.
 Walter, Abbot of Glenluce, ii. 171. 32.
 Walter, first Stewart, ii. 22. 31.
 Wandale, Duke of Vendôme, ii. 393. 15.
 Wardlaw, Henry, Bishop of St Andrews, ii. 31. 18.
 Wardlaw, House of, i. 311. 19.
 Wardlaw, Walter, Bishop of Glasgow, ii. 26. 4.
 Wark, Wark Castle, ii. 80. 31; 288. 23.
 Warllibarthauch, Wooler (Willover) Haugh Head (?), ii. 85. 32.
 Warrin, Warrenne, Earl of Surrey, i. 328. 2.
 Waruik, Earl of Warwick, ii. 78. 27.
 Wawn, House of Vaughan, i. 310. 10.
 Wemes, Wemyss, ii. 314. 9; Weimes, 362. 6.
 Wertsburghe, Strasburg, i. 249. 26; Wirtsburghe, 256. 6.
 Wesilham, Twizel, ii. 143. 22.
 Westchester, ii. 282. 27.
 Westmarie, Westmorland, i. 187. 12; Westmaria, 188. 9; Vestmaria, 189. 15.
 Westmonaster, Westminster, i. 79. 9.
 Westmurland, Westmorland, i. 173. 34; Wuestmurland, 284. 12.
 Westus, Doctor West, ii. 137. 15.
 Wharton, Lord, ii. 257. 25; Whartoun, 303. 20; Whortone, 368. 24.
 Whithorne, Whithorn, i. 315. 5.
 Wicleffe, Wyclif, ii. 41. 1; Wick-leffe, 2.
 Wictoun, Archibald Douglas, Earl of Wigton, ii. 34. 16.
 Wigtoun, Wigton, i. 12. 28.
 Wik, Wick, i. 43. 27.
 Willemor, Villemore, ii. 354. 22.
 William, Duke of Normandy, i. 310. 25; Wilzeam, 27.
 Wilok, John Willox, ii. 400. 12; Willox, 449. 23; 455. 17.
 Wilzeam, William, Bishop of Dunkeld, ii. 15. 17.
 Wilzeam, William Rufus, i. 316. 7.
 Wilzeam, William the Lion, i. 332. 7.
 Winchester, i. 4. 17 *fn.*
 Winton, ii. 359. 16 *fn.*
 Wintoun, Winton, i. 224. 2.
 Winjet, Ninian, ii. 464. 23.
 Wishart, George, ii. 290. 9.
 Wngre, i. 311. 23, *v.* Vngre.
 Wod, David Wood, ii. 245. 21.
 Wodderburne, David Hume of Wedderburn, ii. 169. 28; Woddirburne, 171. 7.
 Woltone, Dean Wolton, ii. 445. 11.
 Wyer, Weir, i. 65. 4.
 Xistus, Pope Xistus IV., ii. 93. 4.
 Ycolmkil, Iona, i. 56. 28, *v. n.* i. 367.
 Yla, Islay, i. 56. 25.
 Yrishe, Irish, i. 170. 19.
 Yrland, Ireland, i. 229. 21; ii. 34. 6.

Zeland, Zealand, i. 223. 6; ii. 368. 4.	3ork, Archbishop of York, ii. 91.
Zetland, Shetland, ii. 88. 22.	24.
3armouth, Yarmouth, i. 4. 22.	3ork, Richard, Duke of York, ii. 77.
3eister, Lord Yester, ii. 301. 17; 3ester,	32.
409. 15.	3ork, Richard, Duke of York, Perkin
3eland, Zealand, ii. 4. 18.	Warbeck, ii. 111. 27.
3elande, Count of Zealand, ii. 67. 29.	3ork, York, i. 337. 2; 3orke, 141.
	19.

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

Barie, Bervie <i>not</i> Barry, i. 52. 2.	Mongo Hog, i. 100. 12.
Barrie, Barry, i. 301. 23.	Piperdan, see 'Notes and Queries,'
Glencuden, Lincluden.	Oct. 6, 1894, p. 261.

GLOSSARY.

Reference by volume, page, and line.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
art., article.
conj., conjunction.
ger., gerund.
imp., imperative.
inf., infinitive.
inter., interjection.
m., margin.
num., numeral.
obj., objective.
pl., plural.
poss., possessive.
pp., participle.
prep., preposition.
pres., present.
pret., preterite.

sb., substantive.
sg., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
v., verb.

 Cent., Whitney's Century Dictionary.
 Dan., Danish.
 Dut., Dutch.
 Fr., French.
 Gael., Gaelic.
 Icel., Icelandic.
 Jamieson, Scottish Dictionary.
 Kluge, Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache.
 L., Latin.

M. and S., Mayhew and Skeat, Concise Middle English Dictionary.
 M.E., Middle English.
 Murray, N.E.D., Dr Murray's New English Dictionary.
 O.E., Old English or Anglo-Saxon.
 O.F., Old French.
 O.N., Old Norse.
 Skeat, English Etymological Dictionaries and Principles of English Etymology.
 Strat., Stratmann's Middle English Dictionary.

Abacie, *sb.* abbey, i. 334. 20.
 Aback, *adv.* back, i. 78. 16; abak, 87. 4.
 Abaket, *pp.* discouraged, i. 165. 25.
 Abaset, *pp.* abashed, terrified, i. 195. 15; ii. 450. 5; abbased, 296. 24.
 Abbacie, *sb.* abbey, i. 204. 27.
 Abbat, *sb.* abbot, i. 220. 29; *pl.* abbatis, 266. 21; abbates, ii. 465. 18; abbotis, i. 260. 11.
 Abbates, *sb.* abbess, ii. 441. 8.
 Abbatic, *sb.* abbacy, i. 193 *m.*
 Abbay, *sb.* abbey, i. 324. 11; *pl.* abbayes, 326. 23.

Abbaysie, *sb.* abbacy, ii. 245. 4.
 Abeit, *read* albeit, i. 53. 4.
 Abhominable, *adj.* abominable, i. 107. 17, 118. 22.
 Abhor, *v. inf.* shrink, abhor, i. 41. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* abhorris, 50. 5; abhoris, 39. 26; 3 *pl.* abhoris, 97 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* abhored, 152. 14; 3 *pl.* 94. 17; *pp.* abhorring, 68. 22.
 Abiecte (1), *adj.* abject, i. 99. 21.
 Abiecte (2), *v. inf.* throw away, neglect, i. 106. 31; *part.* abiecteng, giving up, 244. 17.
 Abiller, *adj.* abler, i. 145. 24.

- Able, *adv.* perhaps, i. 181. 32 ; ii. 107. 20.
- Ableness, *sb.* activity, agility, ii. 236. 2.
- Abone, *adv.* above, i. 30. 30 ; *prep.* 14. 11.
- Aboundes. See Abund.
- Abreid, *adv.* abroad, ii. 390. 5.
- Abrogat, *pp.* abrogated, i. 153. 1 ; *pres. 3 sg.* abrogatis, 297 m.
- Absens, *sb.* absence, i. 141. 21.
- Absoluet, *pp.* absolved, acquitted, i. 123. 5 ; ii. 1. 2.
- Absolutlie, *adv.* without limitation, i. 112. 19.
- Absteine, *v. inf.* abstain, i. 101. 7 ; *pres. 3 pl.* absteine, 209. 9 ; 3 *sg.* absteines, 159 m. ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* absteinet, 290. 10, 173. 14 ; abstained, 29. 26.
- Abund, *v. inf.* abound, i. 10. 19 ; abunde, 41. 4 ; *pres. 3 sg.* abundes, 6. 6 ; aboundis, 171. 25 ; 3 *pl.* abundes, 12. 25 ; abundes, 10. 7 ; abund, 25. 2 ; abunde, 13. 28 ; abounde, 47. 20 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* abundet, 179. 8, 168. 12 ; *pp.* abunding, 22. 12 ; abundeing, 34. 24 ; abounding, 225. 4.
- Abundant, *adv.* sufficiently, i. 167. 26.
- Abuset, *v. pres. 3 sg.* defiled, i. 180. 15 ; *pp.* abuset, debased, 230. 16.
- Abyd, *v. inf.* stand, endure, i. 153. 14 ; abyde, 155. 12.
- Abydeng, *sb.* staying, i. 19. 30.
- Academie, *sb.* university, i. 16. 21 ; *pl.* Acadamies, 264. 34.
- Accepte, *v. inf.* receive, entertain, i. 249. 25.
- Acceptioneune, *sb.* exception, i. 274. 13.
- Accnawleges, *v. pres. 3 pl.* acknowledge, i. 105. 29.
- Accused, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* accused, i. 192. 9 *fn.* ; *pp.* accuiset, 219. 2 ; accuisset, 264. 2.
- Accompanied, *pp.* accompanied, i. 71. 5 ; accompaniet, 264. 13.
- Accustomed, *adj.* accustomed, i. 60. 13.
- Acknowledge, *v. pres. 1 sg.* and 3 *pl.* acknowledge, i. 83. 12, 73. 28 ; *pres. subj.* 3 *sg.* acknowlege, ii. 285. 24.
- Actes, *sb.* acts, exploits, i. 1. 4.
- Adamant, *sb.* diamond, i. 24. 6.
- Addicted, *pp.* those addicted, i. 121. 19 ; handed over, condemned, ii. 473. 9 ; addictet, inclined, eager, i. 158. 11.
- Adeu, *sb.* adieu, ii. 132. 27 ; adew, 440. 29.
- Adhibite, *v. inf.* apply, i. 111. 3.
- Adioyne, *v. pres. subj.* 3 *pl.* join, i. 197. 27 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* adiunet, 280. 16 ; *pp.* adiuned, ii. 379. 12.
- Administrat, *pp.* i. 135. 3.
- Admonised, *pp.* admonished, i. 243. 24 ; admonissed, informed, 166. 13 ; admoniste, ii. 432. 8 ; *pres. 3 sg.* admonissis, exhorts, 5. 30.
- Admonishment, *sb.* admonishment, i. 152. 27.
- Ado, *v. inf.* to do, i. 297. 7, 314. 26 ; ii. 109. 29 ; had ado, had sexual intercourse, 25. 7. See N.E.D. s.v.
- Aduersar, *sb.* adversary, i. 77. 20 ; *pl.* aduersares, 102. 23.
- Aduisment, *sb.* consideration, deliberation, i. 343. 25 ; of aduisment, for deliberation, ii. 127. 13.
- Adultrie, *sb.* adultery, i. 161. 8.
- Adumbrat, *pp.* sketched, i. 128. 6.
- Aduyses, *v. pres. 3 sg.* deliberates, ii. 186. 13.
- Æqual, *adj.* equal, fair, i. 126. 26, 158. 6 ; æquall, 4. 27.
- Æqualis, *sb.* equals, i. 231. 4.
- Æquallie, *adv.* equally, i. 255. 15.
- Æquitee, *sb.* equity, i. 134. 3.
- Æsteimet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* esteemed, considered, i. 253. 14 ; *pp.* æsteimet, 210. 21 ; æstemed, 257. 27 ; æstemet, 125. 16 ; æstemmet, ii. 237. 24.
- Æstimatione, *sb.* repute, i. 78. 8.
- Æternatie, *sb.* eternity, i. 263. 25.
- Af, *adv.* off, i. 163. 14 ; aff, 96. 1 ; affe, 176. 14.
- Afeild, *adv.* abroad, i. 85. 6 ; ii. 17. 34.
- Affecte, *sb.* importance, i. 311. 30 ; effect, ii. 238. 8 *fn.*
- Affectouslie, *adv.* strenuously, i. 201. 17. See N.E.D. s.v.
- Affirmes, *v. pres. 3 pl.* affirm, i. 86. 26 ; *pret.* 3 *sg.* affirmet, 185. 6 ; 3 *pl.* 157. 27.
- Affixte, *pp.* affixed, i. 12. 6.
- Affore, *adv.* before, ii. 249. 3.
- Afoir, *adv.* before, i. 2. 6 ; *conj.* 12 ; afor, *adv.* 12. 18 ; *prep.* 11. 18 ; *conj.* 16. 21 ; afore, *adv.* 23. 3 ; *prep.* 1. 6.
- Afortymes, *adv.* formerly, i. 30. 3.
- After, *adv.* more often, i. 49. 32.
- Aftir, *prep.* after, i. 22. 21.
- Aftirward, *adv.* afterward, i. 23. 4.
- Agane, *adv.* again, i. 7. 5.
- Aganste, *prep.* against, i. 248. 18.

- Aget, *adj.* aged, i. 139. 15.
 Aggriet, *pp.* reconciled, i. 187. 25.
 Agmentis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* augments, ii. 11. 5; *pp.* agmented, added, i. 264. 7; agmenting, 302. 17.
 Agrie, *v. inf.* reconcile, i. 126. 10; *pres.* 3 *pl.* agrie, are similar, 65. 25; *pret.* 3 *pl.* agreit, agreed, 75. 26; agriet, 312. 27; *pp.* decided, 120. 4.
 Agrieable, *adj.* in conformity, ii. 338. 1.
 Air, *sb.* Justice Eyre, i. 135. 20; ii. 344. 27. See Are (1). From O.F. *cire, erre*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Eyre.
 Aites. See Ate.
 Aith, *sb.* oath, i. 81. 9; athe, 145. 7.
 Aix, *sb.* axe, i. 289. 10.
 Akas, *sb.* oaks, i. 36. 6.
 Al, *adj.* all, i. 1. 2; *sb.* 21. 5; *adv.* 90. 25; every, 19. 32; any, 55. 29.
 Alane, *adj.* alone, i. 215. 14; *adv.* 44. 23; alaine, ii. 283. 21; allane, 64. 23.
 Alanerlie, *adv.* only, i. 102. 15; alanerlie, 228. 26.
 Alcumist, *sb.* alchemist, ii. 125. 2.
 Alde, *adj.* old, i. 8. 7; aulde, auld, 110. 31 and 33; of ald, 95. 17; of alde, 28. 21; of awld, ii. 362. 11.
 Aldnes, *sb.* length of time, i. 36. 7, 204. 17.
 Alienat, *pp.* alienated, foreign, i. 68. 12, 149. 5.
 Allace, *inter.* alas, i. 110. 26.
 Alluired, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* allured, i. 190. 12; allureit, 191. 8; *pp.* alluiet, 319. 6.
 Allurmentis, *sb.* allurements, i. 240. 1.
 Alliance, *sb.* alliance, i. 172. 1; alyance, 4. 3.
 Almaist, *adv.* almost, i. 4. 27; amaist, 42. 26.
 Als, *adv.* as, i. 19. 4.
 Alss, *adv.* also, i. 296. 21.
 Alswell, *conj.* as well, i. 20. 26.
 Althoch, *conj.* although, i. 22. 3; althocht, 54. 2; althoche, ii. 462. 17.
 Althrough, *adv.* everywhere, from all sides, i. 31. 9, 40. 8.
 Altocher, *sb.* ? penalty, ii. 356. 24.
 Altogither, *adv.* altogether, i. 96. 20.
 Aluterlie, *adv.* completely, i. 95. 24; alutterlie, 97. 21; aluttirle, 104. 28; alluterlie, 39. 24; allutterlie, 116. 17; alluttirle, 162. 5.
 Alwyse, *adv.* always, ii. 444. 11.
 Alyk, *adj.* and *adv.* alike, i. 223. 21; alyke, 4. 26, 13. 27.
 Alyfe, *adj.* alive, ii. 232. 24.
 Alytle, *adv.* a little, ii. 186. 14.
 Alyue, *adj.* alive, i. 92. 27, 251. 11.
 Amaist. See Almaist.
 Amang, *prep.* among, i. 3. 26; amangs, 77. 16.
 Ambre, *sb.* amber, i. 47. 31.
 A mendes, *sb.* amends, ii. 251. 26; a mendis, 268. 24 *fn.*, 364. 20.
 A missing, *adj.* missing, ii. 272. 25. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Amplifiet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* amplified, i. 267. 33; *pp.* amplifiet, 275. 17.
 Amrel, *sb.* admiral, i. 187. 4.
 Anat, *sb.* anise, i. 17. 6. Fr. *anet, aneth*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Anet.
 Ance, *adv.* once, i. 33. 1; anes, ii. 7. 18; at anse, 256. 8.
 Ane, *sb.* and *adj.* one, i. 4. 10 and 5; in ane, unanimously, ii. 193. 3; sett at ane, made friends, i. 186. 31; settle, 214. 18.
 Ane, *art.* a, i. 1. 8.
 Anent, *prep.* about, concerning, i. 227. 10; ii. 378. 33.
 Aneuch, *adv.* enough, i. 15. 13; aneuch, 23. 15; anuiche, 299. 24; anuich, ii. 127. 16; aneuche, 250. 14; anuich, *sb.* 173. 20.
 Anew, *sb.* and *adj.* enough (in number), i. 35. 16; ii. 127. 15, 187. 19.
 Angre, *sb.* anger, i. 111. 10.
 Anker, *sb.* anchor, i. 61. 28; ii. 307. 8.
 Annixte, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* annexed, ii. 41. 28.
 Anothir, *sb.* another, i. 34. 12; a nothir, *adj.* 122. 4; anoyer, 316. 24.
 Anse. See Ance.
 Anseinzie, *sb.* ensign, i. 104. 15, 148. 19; ansinzie, 189. 17; ii. 108. 13; coat of arms, 446. 5. O.F. *enseigne, enseigne, ensaigne, ansigne*.
 Ansre, *sb.* answer, i. 194 *m.*; anssers, 192. 15; ansuer, 136. 7.
 Ansuer, *v. inf.* answer, i. 222. 23; *pres.* 3 *sg.* ansueris, 181. 24; anseris, 268. 31; *pret.* 3 *sg.* ansstret, ii. 157. 13; 3 *pl.* ansueret, 9. 36.
 Ant, *sb.* aunt, ii. 33. 21; ante, 456. 24.
 Antiphrastiks, *sb.* i. 46. 26 *fn.*
 Anuled, *pp.* annulled, i. 152 *m.*; anulit, ii. 60. 6.
 Apinlie, *adv.* openly, i. 134. 24; appinlie, 246. 27; appinlye, 307. 12.
 Aple, *sb.* apple, i. 30. 26; apill, 297. 8.
 Apne, *adj.* open, i. 93. 20; appne, 107. 35; appen, ii. 310. 15.
 Apparrelling, *sb.* adorning, i. 22. 7.

- Appeir, *v. inf.* appear, i. 89. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* appeiris, 87. 14 and 21; *ap-*
peires, 112. 24; 3 *pl.* appeires, 69.
 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* appeiret, 87. 28;
 appeirit, 94. 2; appeired, 55. 3;
 apeirit, ii. 336. 13.
 Appeirand, *adj.* manifest, ii. 111. 20.
 Appeirandlie, *adv.* apparently, i. 228.
 2; appeiringlie, 110. 31; appeirin-
 lie, ii. 473. 21.
 Appele, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* appeal, ii. 91.
 27.
 Apperteine, *v. inf.* belong, i. 206. 23.
 Applied, *pp.* applied, i. 111. 2; ap-
 plyet, 116. 9.
 Appne, *v. inf.* open, i. 268. 22; *pres.*
 3 *sg.* apnes, 21. 30; appnes, ii. 340.
 9; *pret.* 3 *sg.* apnet, 265. 5; appnet,
 337. 23; 3 *pl.* apned, i. 3. 12; *pp.*
 apned, 137. 7; *ger.* apneng, 221. 7;
 appne *vp.* explain, 127. 24; appnes
vp. divulges, 271. 9.
 Appoynt, *v. inf.* appoint, i. 106. 15;
pret. 3 *sg.* appoynted, 126 *m.*; 3 *pl.*
 appoyntet, 125. 2; *pp.* appoynteng,
 145. 16; appoynted, 106. 26; ap-
 poyntet, 124. 14.
 Apprehendes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* seizes an
 opportunity, i. 169. 17.
 Approuen, *pp.* approved, i. 121. 14;
 approuet, 227. 20.
 Approacheng, *pp.* approaching, i. 220.
 34.
 Aqua vitæ, whisky, i. 17. 8.
 Ar, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* are, i. 1. 17.
 Aray, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* array, i. 95. 27.
 Archbishopries, *sb.* archbishoprics, ii.
 342. 5; archiebishopries, i. 108 *m.*
 Archidiacon, *sb.* archdeacon, i. 260.
 10; *pl.* archedeaconis, 279. 17.
 Archiebischope, *sb.* archbishop, i. 16.
 9; archibischope, 17. 16; *pl.* archie-
 bischopes, 108. 6.
 Archiers, *sb.* archers, ii. 21. 11.
 Are (1), *sb.* Justice Eyre, ii. 111. 16;
 122. 2 *fn.*
 Are (2), *sb.* air, breath, i. 5. 12, 30.
 12.
 Arke, *sb.* large chest, i. 18. 15.
 Probably from *L. arca* (N.E.D.).
 Arryues, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* arrive, i. 142.
 7; *pp.* arryuet, 130. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 arriuuet, 71. 27.
 Arse ouer heid, in headlong flight, i.
 166. 25, 218. 1.
 Arte, *sb.* cardinal point, i. 55. 27.
 Apparently from *Gael. aird, ard.*
 See N.E.D. *s.v.* Airt.
 Artice, *adj.* arctic, i. 65. 27.
 Artificious, *adj.* well-trained, skilful,
 dexterous, ii. 44. 32, 133. 7.
 Artificiouslie, *adv.* skilfully, artistic-
 ally, i. 94. 5, 160. 9.
 Artificiousness, *sb.* cunning work, i.
 296. 31.
 Artikelis, *sb.* articles of belief, ii. 382.
 18; articeles, 410. 2.
 Artiljie, *sb.* artillery, ii. 162. 2, 217.
 27.
 As, *conj.* than, i. 209. 28.
 Ascriue (1), *v. inf.* ascribe, i. 67. 5;
pres. 3 *sg.* ascriues, 61. 2; *pp.* as-
 criued, 38. 15; ascriuet, 99 *m.*
 Ascriue (2), *v. inf.* claim, i. 83. 15;
pres. 3 *sg.* ascriues, 184. 17; 3 *pl.*
 ascriue, 127. 15; ascryues, 229. 15.
 A seiking = to seek, ii. 412. 7.
 Askeng, *sb.* request, i. 77. 24.
 Asleip, *adj.* asleep, ii. 9. 25.
 Asperget, *pp.* stained, defiled, ii. 466.
 12.
 Asse, *sb.* ashes, i. 95. 15; ii. 355. 1.
 Probably from O.N. *aska* (N.E.D.).
 Assuiredlie, *adv.* assuredly, i. 231. 34.
 Assuiring, *pp.* assuring, i. 90. 11.
 Asswage, *v. inf.* mitigate, lessen, i.
 348. 3; *pp.* assuaget, 197. 8.
 Asteir, *adv.* in commotion, ii. 342. 2.
 N.E.D. *s.v.* Astere.
 Astlare, *sb.* ashlar, i. 15. 29. O.F.
aiseler, aisselier. See N.E.D. *s.r.*
 Astricted, *pp.* bound, i. 118. 14.
 Asweil, *conj.* as well, i. 41. 15; as-
 weill, 349. 14.
 Asyd, *adv.* aside, apart, i. 1. 22, 34.
 4.
 A syse, i. 121 *m.* See note i. 385.
 Ate, *sb.* oat, i. 6 *m.*; *pl.* ates, 6. 10;
 aites, 57. 27; aits, 14. 27.
 Athe. See Aith.
 Ather, *conj.* either, i. 7. 21; athir, 9.
 20.
 Athort, *adv.* abroad, far and wide, ii.
 428. 7.
 Atht, *read* that, i. 23. 28.
 Attributeng, *pp.* claiming, i. 151.
 Attributet, *pp.* attributed, i. 99. 28.
 Auaile, *adj.* worth, ii. 361. 22.
 Auale (1), *sb.* repute, ii. 357. 12.
 Avale (2), *v. inf.* avail, ii. 292. 22.
 Auaritious, *adj.* greedy, i. 151 *m.*;
 164. 32.
 Aucht (1), *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* owed, ii. 283.
 21; 3 *pl.* aucht, 77. 22; ought,
 163 *m.*; *pp.* aughting, owing, i. 324.
 3. See Awe.
 Aucht (2), *num.* eight, i. 18. 33;
 eighth, 141. 11.

- Auchtie, *num.* eighty, ii. 207. 24.
 Auchtint, *num.* eighteen, i. 80. 26.
 Auentouris, *sb.* adventures, i. 145. 24.
 Aventure, *sb.* venture, danger, ii. 186. 24.
 Aulse, *v. inf.* advise, ii. 250. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* avised, considered, 264. 30; *pp.* aviset, 180. 25.
 Auld, aulde. See Alde.
 Aumbling, *pp.* ambling, i. 12. 27.
 Aunciant, *adj.* ancient, i. 2. 8; auncient, 69. 9.
 Aunt, ii. 87. 6 *fn.*
 Avoyd, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* avoid, i. 50. 20; *imp.* avoyd, 121. 12.
 Autor, *sb.* author, originator, ii. 124. 10; *pl.* authoris, i. 202. 8.
 Auysment, avysment, *sb.* deliberation, ii. 261. 8; 140. 5.
 Awe, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* owe, ii. 218. 11, 414. 6; payes that sche, he awe, dies, 67. 17; 168. 34. See Aucht (1).
 Awen, *adj.* own, ii. 442. 8; awine, 421. 8; awne, 462. 15; proper, i. 23. 8.
 Awld. See Alde.
 Ay, *adv.* always, i. 12. 19; ay and quhill, yea, 81. 23, 52. 13.
 Babs, *sb.* babes, i. 344. 18. Origin doubtful (N.E.D.).
 Bachler, *sb.* bachelor of law, ii. 40. 10.
 Bachus, *sb.* Bacchus, wine, i. 290. 16.
 Backis, *sb.* backs:—gaue backis, retreated, i. 165. 13; gaue bakis, 145. 30; behind backis, secretly, 129. 5; behind backes, 100. 29; behind baks, 98. 3; gaue baks, ii. 129. 17; gaue bakes, 225. 17.
 Badfellow, *sb.* bedfellow, ii. 225. 29.
 Badrie, *sb.* lust, i. 158. 33.
 Bagis, *sb.* money-bags, ii. 256. 29.
 Baid. See Byd.
 Baillirie, *sb.* jurisdiction of a bailie, ii. 356. 17; bailjerie, 65. 30; baljerie, 173. 23; bayljerie, 176. 32.
 Bailjie, *sb.* bailie, ii. 177. 13; *pl.* bailjies, 179. 5; bailjeis, 174. 16; bailies, i. 127 *m.*
 Baines, *sb.* bones, i. 65. 28.
 Bair, *adj.* bare, ii. 417. 13.
 Bairdet, *adj.* mail-clad, ii. 299. 14; bardet, 255. 6.
 Bak, *adv.* back, i. 195. 22.
 Bakbyte, *v. inf.* backbite, i. 109. 17; *pret.* 3 *pl.* backbate, snarled at, 255. 29.
 Bakes, baks. See Backis.
 Bakne, *pp.* baked, i. 95. 14.
 Balde, *adj.* bold, i. 77. 7; baldest, 20. 20; bauld, 148. 2; baulde, 163. 9; balde, *adv.* ii. 20. 34; balder, 74. 23.
 Baldlic, *adv.* boldly, i. 84. 5; baldlier, 247. 20; baulddie, 281. 25.
 Baldnes, *sb.* boldness, i. 96. 22.
 Bale, *sb.* fire, ii. 20. 34.
 Balis, *sb.* balls, ii. 248. 12.
 Balkes, *sb.* beams, timbers, i. 61. 31.
 Band (1), *sb.* bond, league, i. 131. 18; bande, 72. 15; *pl.* bandes, 70. 9.
 Band (2), *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* bound, i. 118. 28; 3 *sg.* bande, 145. 6; *pp.* bund, 114. 8; bunde, 220. 9.
 Bandes, *sb.* chains, i. 198. 11.
 Bane, *sb.* bone, i. 46. 29; *pl.* banes, 23.
 Bangs, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* moves hurriedly, leaps, i. 324. 7; ii. 15. 28. Perhaps of Norse origin. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Banised, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* banished, i. 236. 2; *pp.* banissing, 314. 33; banished, 135. 6; banisset, 135 *m.*; banist, 100. 12; baniste, 196. 32.
 Banishment, *sb.* banishment, i. 135. 6.
 Banket, *sb.* banquet, ii. 265. 13; *pl.* banketis, 276. 3; bankatis, 40. 29.
 Bannit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* cursed, ii. 215. 3. In this sense from O.N. (N.E.D.).
 Baptiset, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* baptised, i. 174. 25; *pp.* baptijet, 190. 28.
 Barbaritie, *sb.* want of civilisation, i. 112. 12.
 Barbouris, *sb.* surgeons, i. 142 *m.*
 Bardis, *sb.* bards, i. 121. 19.
 Bare (1), *adj.* thin, i. 6. 29.
 Bare (2), *sb.* boar, i. 27. 1; *pl.* bares, 29. 11.
 Bark, *sb.* swift ship, skiff, ii. 367. 6; *pl.* barkis, 89. 25.
 Barne, *sb.* child, i. 29. 18; *pl.* barnes, 71. 23; bairnes, 92. 13.
 Barneheid, *sb.* childhood, ii. 52. 13; barnheid, 213. 31.
 Barnkin, *sb.* outer wall of castle, ii. 193. 16 *n.*; barnkine, 288. 24.
 Baroun, *sb.* baron, i. 113. 5; barroune, 61. 12; *pl.* barounis, 112. 28; barounes, 13. 8; barrounis, 14. 17; baroneis, ii. 364. 27; baronis, 89. 23.
 Barresse, *sb.* lists, tilting-yard, i. 92. 6, 94. 1. O.F. *barras*. N.E.D. *s.v.* Barrace.
 Basterd, *sb.* bastard, ii. 383. 19; *pl.* bastardis, i. 132. 16.
 Bathe (1), *adj.* both, i. 55. 30; baith, 76. 24; bayth, ii. 31. 1.

- Bathe (2), *conj.* both, i. 70. 2; bayth, ii. 80. 23.
- Battel, *sb.* battle, i. 33. 11; battell, 10. 12; *pl.* battellis, 14. 10; battellis, 88. 13; divisions, ii. 299. 1.
- Battiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* batters, ii. 144. 4.
- Bauld, Baulde. See Balde.
- Baylserie. See Baillirie.
- Baytet, *pp.* baited, fed, i. 60. 16.
- Baxter, *sb.* baker, ii. 382. 4.
- Be, *prep.* by, i. 1. 12; 20. 2; 64. 15; *conj.* when, 90. 8.
- Beare, *sb.* bere, i. 6. 15; beir, 98. 4.
- Bechance, *adv.* by chance, i. 183. 10.
- Becumis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* becomes, suits, i. 128. 11.
- Bedfallow, *sb.* bedfellow, ii. 236. 13.
- Befallin, *pp.* happened, i. 238. 12.
- Befoir, *prep.* before, i. 105. 18.
- Beforce, *adv.* forcibly, i. 283. 3.
- Beger, *sb.* beggar, ii. 29. 36.
- Beginis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* begins, i. 119. 27, 291. 23.
- Begyl, *v. inf.* beguile, ii. 59. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* begylit, 60. 19; begylet, i. 289. 18, 248. 3.
- Behalde, *v. inf.* behold, i. 49. 21; behaulde, 32. 19; *pres.* 2 *pl.* behald, 97. 1; *imp.* behauld, 100. 24; behaulde, 95. 16; behald, ii. 464. 14; *pp.* behaldeng, i. 293. 1.
- Behoifet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* behoved, ii. 220. 21; behuit, 444. 30; behouet, i. 349. 18.
- Beides, *sb.* beads of a rosary, i. 102. 7.
- Beimes, *sb.* sunbeams, i. 5. 23.
- Beine, *pp.* been, i. 114. 32; bene, 3. 16.
- Beines, *sb.* beans, i. 28. 6.
- Beir (1), *sb.* beer, i. 98. 6.
- Beir (2). See Beare.
- Beir (3), *v. inf.* bear, i. 31. 21, 138. 7, 155. 12, 313. 12; *pres.* 3 *pl.* beir, 19. 2, 22. 12, 127. 24; *imp.* beir, 124. 2; *pres.* 3 *sg.* beires, 36. 4, 153. 20; beiris, 6. 1, 125. 18; 2 *pl.* beiris, ii. 414. 29; 3 *pl.* beiris, i. 8. 23, 14. 6, 82. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* bure, 188. 14, 236. 33; buir, 317. 1; 3 *pl.* bure, 138. 6; *pp.* beiring, 35. 29; *ger.* beiring, 76. 24.
- Beis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* is, i. 121. 10.
- Beist, *sb.* beast, i. 20. 14; *pl.* beistes, 19. 17, 20. 11; beists, 39 *m.*
- Beistlie, *adj.* beastly, i. 314. 14.
- Beistlines, *sb.* i. 38. 15 *fm.*
- Bel, *sb.* bell, ii. 128. 13.
- Bellis, *sb.* bellows, ii. 80. 28.
- Belt, *v. inf.* enclose, invest, ii. 328. 26; *pres.* 3 *sg.* beltis, i. 316. 11.
- Bend, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* dismount, ii. 207. 11.
- Bendis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* makes for, ii. 43. 7.
- Bene. See Beine.
- Beneuolens, *sb.* benevolence, i. 142. 28.
- Benfyres, *sb.* bonfires, ii. 241. 19.
- Benifice, *sb.* benefice, i. 28. 22.
- Beneficial, *adj.* beneficial, i. 107. 23.
- Benifit, *sb.* benefit, i. 76. 8; benifite, 26. 17; *pl.* benifitis, 257. 33.
- Bening, *adj.* benign, i. 167. 1.
- Beninglie, *adv.* kindly, ii. 449. 1.
- Benn, *adv.* in, i. 344. 19. Dialectic variant of M.E. *binne*, "within" (N.E.D.). See Butt.
- Bennisone, *sb.* benison, ii. 440. 22.
- Bent, *sb.* coarse grass, i. 133. 25. Origin obscure. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Bentnes, *sb.* inclination, i. 296. 19; ii. 236. 6.
- Berdles, *adj.* beardless, i. 281. 6.
- Beseik, *v. inf.* beseech, i. 199. 6; *pres.* 1 *pl.* beseik, ii. 377. 4; 3 *sg.* beseikis, 84. 29; *pret.* 3 *sg.* besocht, i. 147. 12; besochte, 285. 12; 3 *pl.* besocht, 203. 5; *pp.* beseiking, 77. 18.
- Besyd, *prep.* beside, i. 23. 22; besyde, 27. 2; besyd, *adv.* 47. 14.
- Bettir, *adj.* better, i. 6. 18.
- Betuein, *prep.* between, i. 266. 23; betueine, 35. 4; betuen, 263 *m.*; betuene, 4. 3.
- Beutie, *sb.* beauty, i. 42. 13; bewtie, 8. 7; *pl.* beuties, 49. 8.
- Beutiful, *adj.* beautiful, i. 16. 6; beutifull, 23. 11; bewtifull, 288. 3.
- Bezond, *prep.* beyond, i. 16. 17; bezonde, 11. 21.
- Biddis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* bids, ii. 17. 1.
- Bie, *sb.* bee, i. 14. 26.
- Big, *v. inf.* build, ii. 110. 24; bigg, i. 25. 14; *pres.* 3 *sg.* bigis, 24. 26; bigs, 26. 19; 3 *pl.* big, 60. 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* bigit, ii. 27. 14; biggit, 122. 7; *pp.* bigit, 331. 32; *ger.* biging, 309. 18.
- Bigers, *sb.* builders, i. 85. 16.
- Bigging, *sb.* building, i. 36. 8; biging, 16. 1; bygeng, ii. 241. 19; *pl.* biginis, 303. 15. O.N. *byggja*, "inhabit, build."
- Biker, *sb.* fight, i. 196. 18; bikker, 196 *m.*
- Bind, *v. inf.* make a league, i. 150 *m.*
- Birst, *pp.* burst, split, smashed, ii. 328. 12; birstet, 28. 9.

- Birth, *sb.* abundance, i. 48. 32.
 Birthfuller, *adj.* more productive, i. 9. 9.
 Birthfulness, *sb.* fertility, i. 27. 25.
 Bischof, *sb.* bishop, ii. 152. 29; bischope, i. 45. 20; *pl.* bischopes, 106. 11; *poss. sg.* and *pl.* bischopes, 107. 24, 108. 2.
 Bischoffie, *sb.* bishopric, i. 210. 13; *pl.* bischoffies, 34. 11.
 Bissie, *adj.* busy, ii. 467. 27.
 Bisines, *sb.* business, ii. 20. 31.
 Bitis, *sb.* bits, ii. 10. 2.
 Bitt, *sb.* bite, food, ii. 220. 14.
 Bittir, *adj.* bitter, i. 91. 21; bittirer, 215. 28.
 Black deid, i. 327. 18 *fn.*
 Bladis, *sb.* bits, pieces, i. 193. 18; ii. 83. 11; 254. 23. Origin doubtful. N.E.D. *s.v.* Blad.
 Bla flum, ii. 96. 22 *n.*
 Blaitnes, *sb.* backwardness, cowardice, i. 293. 2. Blate, blait, may be from O.E. *blāt*, livid, pale. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Blak, *adj.* black, i. 39. 22.
 Blake. See Bleck (2).
 Blaknes, *sb.* blackness, ii. 466. 18.
 Blasphemet, *pp.* ill-spoken of, ii. 7. 22.
 Blaudet, *pp.* ii. 391. 1 *fn.*
 Blaw, *v. inf.* blow, ii. 43. 3; *pres. 3 sg.* blowes, 317. 9; 3 *pl.* blawis, i. 5. 14; *pres. subj. 3 sg.* blawe, 55. 28; *pp.* blawne, 29. 25; ii. 79. 11; blawin, 80. 27.
 Bleck (1), *v. inf.* brand, put stain upon, i. 97 *m.*; *pres. 3 pl.* blek, 99. 32; *pp.* bleked, ii. 213. 23; blekit, 291. 29.
 Bleck (2), *sb.* brand, stain, charge, ii. 416. 24; blek, 390. 9; blake, 469. 11; *pl.* blekis, i. 299. 10. For this and the preceding see N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Bledis, *sb.* blades, i. 39. 23.
 Bleid, *v. inf.* bleed, i. 110. 30.
 Bleis, *sb.* blaze, ii. 387. 20; stirrer up of strife, 412. 29; bleise, uproar, 460. 25; *pl.* bleises, beacons, bon-fires, i. 10. 14; ii. 380. 5.
 Bleknet, *pp.* blackened, i. 288. 27.
 Blett, *adj.* silly, senseless, cowardly, ii. 141. 28. For origin *v.s.* Blaitnes.
 Blissing, *sb.* blessing, ii. 440. 22.
 Blissit, *adj.* blessed, blest, i. 257. 32; blist, 106. 22; bliste, 154. 8.
 Blode. See Blude.
 Blokis, *sb.* blocks of wood, i. 36. 6.
 Blude, *sb.* blood, i. 90. 1; bluid, ii. 376. 17; blode, 291. 10; blude, race, offspring, i. 342. 3.
 Bludie, *adj.* bloody, i. 173 *m.*; bluddie, ii. 108. 13.
 Bludscheding, *sb.* slaughter, i. 101 *m.*
 Bluidet, *pp.* bled, killed, ii. 290. 26.
 Blusche, *v. inf.* pour forth tears, ii. 283. 24; *pret. 3 sg.* bluschit, 440. 18.
 Blyth, *adj.* blithe, i. 163. 8.
 Blythlie, *adv.* merrily, i. 169. 17.
 Blythnes, *sb.* joy, i. 263. 16.
 Bocht, *v. pret. 3 pl.* bought, ii. 248. 15; *pp.* boght, i. 21. 20.
 Boddum, *sb.* bottom, i. 296. 15.
 Bodyes, *sb.* bodies, i. 89. 15.
 Bogyles, *v. pres. 3 pl.* deceive, i. 99 *m.*
 Boit, *sb.* boat, ii. 6. 10; bote, i. 183. 7; *pl.* boits, ii. 17. 16; boites, 429. 10; botes, 326. 3.
 Boldne, *pp.* distended, ii. 256. 29; bowdin, i. 32. 6. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Bolden.
 Bonet, *sb.* bonnet, ii. 150. 25.
 Bony, *adj.* beautiful, ii. 137. 12. Origin uncertain (N.E.D.).
 Bordall, *sb.* brothel, i. 290. 15. O.F. *bordel*. See N.E.D.
 Bordir, *sb.* border, i. 146. 3; bordour, 12. 14; *pl.* bordiris, 11. 21; bordirs, 52. 8; bordouris, 97. 15; bourdouris, 8. 17.
 Bordirers, *sb.* borderers, i. 97 *m.*
 Bordirmen, *sb.* borderers, i. 10. 25.
 Boroustoun, *sb.* burgh, ii. 89. 24.
 Borret, *v. pret. 3 pl.* bored, ii. 17. 18.
 Bosphor, *sb.* a strait, i. 87. 6.
 Bost, *v. inf.* threaten, ii. 212. 22; *pres. 3 sg.* bostes, i. 301. 6; *pret. 3 sg.* and *pl.* bosted, ii. 36. 35, 16. 12; *pp.* bosting, 462. 19.
 Bosteng, *sb.* threatening, ii. 242. 11; bosting, 418. 10.
 Bosum, *sb.* bosom, gulf, i. 93. 10; 44. 19; *pl.* bosumis, 31. 6; bosums, 13. 21; bosume, bosom of the church, ii. 471. 20; bosumis, folds of cloth, i. 93. 24.
 Bot, *conj.* but, however, i. 2. 4, 13. 27; *adv.* only, 46. 24; bott, *prep.* except, ii. 3. 15.
 Bote, botes. See Boit.
 Bouk, *sb.* body, ii. 46. 21.
 Boundes, *sb.* limits, i. 2. 8; boundis, 28. 1; of sik a boundes, of such a size, 63. 4; in boundes about, round about, 58. 8.
 Boundet, *v. pret. 3 sg.* set bounds, i. 132. 24; *pp.* boundet, 30. 9.

- Bountiful, *adv.* comfortably, i. 63. 11.
 Boutgangings, *sb.* roundabout ways, i. 21. 7; boutgates, 102. 15.
 Bow (1), *v. inf.* bend, i. 99. 17; *pret.* 3 *pl.* bowet, 256. 9.
 Bow (2), *sb.* arch, gateway, ii. 177. 20; *pl.* bowis, arches of a bridge, i. 17. 14.
 Bowdin. See Boldne.
 Bowing, *sb.* slope, declivity, i. 30. 25.
 Bra, *sb.* brae, slope, i. 163. 16; bray, 35. 21; *pl.* braces, banks, ii. 17. 11; brayes, 288. 27. O.N. *brd.* See N.E.D.
 Brack, brak. See Breck.
 Braid, *adj.* broad, i. 7. 9; braider, 12. 15; in braider, farther, 98. 18; a fingre braid, breadth, ii. 302. 24.
 Braids, *sb.* attacks, ii. 143. 5. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Braith, *sb.* breath, i. 247. 13.
 Braine, *sb.* disposition, i. 152. 9; brane, 151. 23.
 Branes, *read* trances, plots, ii. 227. 16.
 Brashe (1), *sb.* attack, rush, defeat, ii. 225. 16, 308. 16, 313. 10; brach, 316. 26; brasche, 196. 12; i. 91. 11, 139. 1, 204. 18.
 Brashe (2), *v. inf.* attack, ii. 309. 27; *pres.* 3 *pl.* brashe, 310. 4; brache, 310. 10; *pret.* 3 *pl.* brashte, 193. 15; braschte, 193. 17; *pp.* braschte, 212. 17. Origin doubtful. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Braue, *adj.* fine, grand, elegant, famous, i. 321. 25; ii. 6. 13, 129. 24; brawe, 379. 23; brawer, 276. 19.
 Brautie, grandeur, glory, elegance, show, i. 89. 2, 250. 3; ii. 261. 13, 367. 3; brauatie, 450. 13; brauetie, 236. 22.
 Braule, *v. inf.* brawl, ii. 212. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* braules, threatens, rages, i. 301. 6. Origin uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Brawl.
 Brayd, *adv.* far, ii. 389. 12.
 Brayet, *pp.* pounded, i. 65. 27.
 Brayne, *sb.* brain, i. 234. 10.
 Breck, *v. inf.* break, i. 301. 14; breik, 287. 25; brek, 78. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* brekis, 138. 4; 3 *pl.* breck, ii. 440. 8; brekis, i. 169. 12; 3 *sg. subj.* 101. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* brack, 326. 9; brak, 182. 17; 3 *pl.* brack, 256. 9; brak, 75. 3; *pp.* breking, 173. 6; brokne, 81. 9; brokin, 129 *m.*; brockne, ii. 279. 7; *ger.* breking, 402. 4.
 Bred (1), board, ii. 253. 25; bredd, i. 1. 8.
 Bred (2), bread, i. 100. 9; brede, 6. 12; breid, 95. 5.
 Bred (3), *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* grew, sprang up, i. 239. 30, 242. 13.
 Brede, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* breed, i. 14. 1; breid, 60. 26; breidis, 42. 23.
 Bredh, *sb.* breadth, i. 75. 23; bredth, 174. 1; bredthe, 110. 27; breid, 157. 7.
 Breckis, *sb.* breeches, i. 93. 21.
 Breist, *sb.* breast, i. 26. 26.
 Breiuelie, *adv.* briefly, i. 2. 13.
 Breiuet, *v. pret.* 1 *pl.* epitomised, i. 275. 9.
 Brek, *sb.* rush, attack, ii. 146. 1; brekk, i. 216. 1.
 Brekeris, *sb.* breakers, ii. 403. 25.
 Brente, *pp.* burned, ii. 215 *m.*
 Brether, breither. See Bruther.
 Brewis, *v. inf. pres.* 3 *sg.* brews, i. 16. 16; *pp.* browne, 6. 19.
 Bricht, *adj.* bright, ii. 122. 25; brichtest, 197. 32.
 Brichtnes, *sb.* brightness, i. 5. 26; brychtnes, 240. 6.
 Bries, *sb.* eyebrows, i. 39. 17. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Bree.
 Brig, *sb.* bridge, ii. 429. 10.
 Bringis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* brings, i. 25. 8; bryngs, 277. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* broght, ii. 420. 27; *pp.* brocht, i. 91. 23; bro³, 97. 19; brochte, 6. 5.
 Broches, *sb.* brooches, i. 94. 10.
 Brocht, broght. See Bringis.
 Brockne, brokne. See Breck.
 Brogat, *sb.* bragget, i. 17. 8. Welsh, *bragawd.* See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Brok, *sb.* badger, i. 7. 22. Gael. *broc.* See N.E.D.
 Bront, *sb.* brunt, i. 115. 2; brount, ii. 300. 16 *fn.*
 Browne. See Brewis.
 Brue, *sb.* broth, juice, i. 95. 1. Origin uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Broo.
 Bruke, *v. inf.* enjoy, hold, ii. 354. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* bruiket, 249. 7; i. 215. 30.
 Brusche, ii. 43. 23 *n.*
 Brute, *sb.* bruit, rumour, i. 46. 25.
 Bruther, *sb.* brother, i. 157. 8; broyer, 211 *m.*; *poss. sg.* bruthiris, 278. 22; brotheris, 185. 19; *pl.* brether, 156. 26; brethir, 77. 29; 84. 9; breither, 156 *m.*; bretherne, ii. 72. 17.
 Brychter, *adv.* brighter, ii. 52. 27.
 Brydale, *sb.* bridal, ii. 113. 12.
 Brydle, *sb.* bridle, ii. 37. 2.
 Brydlet, *pp.* restrained, ii. 460. 11.

- Bryngs. See Bringis.
- Buckies, *sb.* spiral shells, i. 41. 24; pearl oysters, 24. 13; buxies, shells, 57. 20. Derivation unknown (N.E.D.).
- Budis, *sb.* gifts, bribes, ii. 227. 30. Suggested to be a variant of *bode*, "offering" (N.E.D.).
- Buffil, *sb.* buffalo, i. 58. 20; buffill, 140. 15. Fr. *buffle*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Buffle.
- Buikes. See Buke.
- Buir, bure. See Beir (3).
- Buird, *sb.* board, table, ii. 46. 20; burde, i. 268. 32; ii. 124. 19; bedd and buird, 99. 19.
- Buist, *sb.* box, chest, i. 340. 12. M.E. *boiste*; O.F. *boiste* (N.E.D.).
- Buithes, *sb.* booths, i. 107. 26 (see note i. 382); buithis, ii. 462. 16.
- Buke, *sb.* book, i. 93. 4; *pl.* bukes, 119. 28; buikes, 220. 11.
- Bukler, *sb.* shield, defence, ii. 373. 15, 201. 23; *pl.* bukleris, 214. 12.
- Bullat, *sb.* cannon-ball, ii. 436. 14.
- Bules, *sb.* bulls, i. 29. 20; *poss. sg.* bulis, ii. 63. 4.
- Bund, bunde. See Band (2).
- Burdes, *sb.* young birds, i. 60. 9; burdis, 40. 2.
- Burdine, *sb.* burden, i. 113. 20.
- Buriet, *pp.* buried, i. 123. 30.
- Burne, *sb.* stream, brook, i. 12. 7; *pl.* burnes, 7. 28.
- Bus, *sb.* bush, ii. 77. 12; *pl.* busses, i. 6. 28.
- Bussines, *sb.* business, ii. 323. 17.
- Busteous, *adj.* threatening, fierce, ii. 347. 7, 205. 23. Etymology uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Boistous.
- But (1), *pp.* put, i. 261. 12.
- But (2), *prep.* without, i. 3. 2, 100. 9; butt, 6. 19, 274. 13.
- Buteng, *sb.* booty, ii. 7. 28.
- Butt and benn, *adv.* at home and abroad, far and near, i. 140. 18.
- Buttir, *sb.* i. 14. 26.
- Bwelis, *sb.* howels, i. 289. 11.
- By, *prep.* past, away from, i. 30. 19, 121. 25; beyond, 18. 30; contrary to, 6. 11; besides, 5. 17; *adv.* away, past, 122. 11; by the gate, out of the way, 181. 1; by his mynd, out of his mind, ii. 353. 11.
- Byble, *sb.* Bible, ii. 266. 8.
- Byd, *v. inf.* abide, stay, await, endure, i. 139. 9, 195. 16; ii. 410. 8; *pres. 3 sg.* and *pl.* bydes, 274. 6, 278. 32, 312. 10; 3 *pl.* byd, i. 104. 10; 2 *pl.* 296. 15; *pret. 3 sg.* and *pl.* baid, ii. 388. 20, 365. 1; *pp.* bydeng, 455. 2.
- Bygane, *adj.* bygone, ii. 332. 13; byganes, *sb.* bygones, 164. 18.
- Bygates, *sb.* byways, i. 102. 15.
- Bygeng. See Bigging.
- Bygotten, *adj.* illegitimate, ii. 450. 33; bygottne, 211. 13.
- Caire, *sb.* care, ii. 452. 1.
- Cairful, *adj.* anxious, i. 218. 20.
- Cais, *sb.* case, state, ii. 21. 25.
- Caist, *v. pret. 3 sg.* and *pl.* cast, i. 219. 31, 279. 9; *pp.* castne, 86. 10.
- Cal, *v. inf.* call, i. 12. 3; *pres. 1* and 3 *pl.* 6. 17, 36. 4; 3 *sg.* calles, 18. 21; callis, 17. 8; 3 *pl.* calis, 33. 9; callis, 46. 27; *pp.* callit, 242. 7.
- Calde (1), *adj.* cold, i. 27. 20.
- Calde (2), *sb.* cold, i. 5. 11; *pl.* caldes, colds, 5. 20.
- Calfes, *sb.* calves, seals, i. 41. 30.
- Calleuris, *sb.* guns, ii. 300. 12, 308. 26. Apparently the same word as *calibre*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Caliver.
- Calsay, *sb.* causey, causeway, ii. 421. 7, 160. 17 *fn.* See N.E.D. *s.v.* Causey.
- Cam. See Cum.
- Camerar, *sb.* chamberlain, ii. 143. 3, 167. 5.
- Campes, *sb.* camps, i. 163. 27; campis, 127. 9.
- Can, *v. pret. 3 sg.* did (*auxiliary*), ii. 335. 25 *n.*
- Cancellarie, *sb.* chancellorship, chancery, ii. 35. 18, 130. 29.
- Cannie, *adj.* cautious, prudent, i. 108. 23. Earlier example than given in N.E.D. *s.v.* Canny.
- Cannilie, *adv.* cleverly, skilfully, ii. 102. 24.
- Canoniset, *pp.* canonised, i. 273. 19; canonijet, 302. 20.
- Capburde, cap burde, capburd, *sb.* sideboard, ii. 276. 10, 12, and 17.
- Cape, *sb.* the pallium, ii. 93. 18; *pl.* capes, copes, 172. 30.
- Caper, *sb.* capercalzie, i. 39 *m.*; capercalze, 39. 11. Corruption of Gael. *capull coille*, "great cock of the wood." N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Capis, *sb.* cups, i. 125. 26. Apparently later form of *cop*. O.E. *copp*, "cup," or O.N. *kopp*, "cup." N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Capitane, *sb.* captain, i. 25. 32; *pl.*

- captaines, 74. 11; capitans, 132. 26.
- Capsell, *sb.* box, i. 340. 11. Apparently from *L. capsella*, "small box, coffer."
- Carlingis, *sb.* old women, witches, i. 287. 1. O.N. *kerling*, "woman, old woman." See N.E.D. *s.v.* Carline.
- Carmische, *sb.* skirmish, i. 148. 20; *pl.* carmissis, ii. 18. 28. M.E. *scar-mishe*, Fr. *escarmouche*.
- Carmishing, *sb.* skirmishing, ii. 314. 30; carmissing, 12. 34; carmuching, 302. 23; carmushing, i. 164. 9.
- Carmushes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* skirmishes, i. 164. *m.*
- Carrage, *sb.* ?reward, punishment, ii. 318. 17.
- Caruet, *pp.* carved, i. 295. 21.
- Case, *sb.* cottage, i. 12. 28. From *L. casa*, "hut." French had the form *case*, "a little house," in the 13th century (Brachet).
- Castel, *sb.* castle, i. 22. 21; castell, 25. 33; *pl.* castelis, 18. 16; castellis, 11. 7.
- Catalog, *sb.* catalogue, i. 270. 2.
- Catar, *sb.* catarrh, i. 190. 25.
- Catholiknes, *sb.* catholicism, ii. 391. 3.
- Catione, *sb.* surety, ii. 410. 19; cautione, i. 333. 7 *fn.*
- Cattail, *sb.* cattle, i. 58. 23; cattel, 19. 6; cattell, 6. 9.
- Cause, i. 41. 31 *fn.*
- Cearse, *v. inf.* search, i. 287. 15. M.E. *cerchen*, *cergyn*, *serchen*. O.F. *cercher*. See M. and S.
- Ceise, *v. inf.* cease, ii. 278. 21; *pret.* 3 *pl.* ceiset, i. 312. 32.
- Celebratis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* celebrate, mention, i. 214. 5; *pp.* celebrate, 107. 29; celebratt, held, 257. 14.
- Cense, *sb.* tax, i. 171. 18; ii. 137. 6. O.F. *cense*.
- Certane, *adj.* certain, i. 1. 8.
- Chaces. See Chais (1).
- Chaingeng, *pp.* changing, i. 307. 11.
- Chaip, *v. inf.* escape, i. 279. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* chaipes, 173. 32; 3 *pl.* chaipe, 97. 17; chaip, ii. 19. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* chaiped, 468. 11; chaipet, 29. 2; chapet, 22. 26; 3 *pl.* chaiped, i. 274. 17; chaipet, 267. 27; chapet, ii. 138. 11; *pp.* chaiped, i. 144. 15; chaipet, 334. 16. Form of M.E. *achape*. O.F. *échaper*, *achaper*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Chairge, *sb.* charge, care, i. 126. 1; ii. 356. 22; *pp.* chairgis, burdens, 442. 23.
- Chairges, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* commands, i. 287. 14.
- Chairtour, *sb.* charter, ii. 9. 34; *pp.* chartours, 121. 28; chartures, i. 120. 30; official documents, ii. 446. 7.
- Chais (1), *v. inf.* chase, i. 25. 15; *pres.* 3 *sg.* chaces, 344. 22; chaises, 131. 18; chaissis, 280. 29; chaisces, 190. 2; 3 *pl.* chaissis, 138. *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* chaist, 280. 15; *pp.* chaist, 99. 7; chaiste, 155. 8; chaste, 86. 27.
- Chais (2), *sb.* chase, pursuit, i. 305. 20; chaisse, 166. 14.
- Chaist, *adj.* chaste, i. 280. *m.*
- Chak, *v. inf.* check, ii. 145. 9.
- Chalamber, *sb.* chamber, i. 328. 18; chambre, 125. 26.
- Chalmirchilde, *sb.* chamber-servant, i. 323. 21; chammirchilde, 323. 13.
- Chancet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* happened, i. 248. 11, 228. 8; *pp.* chancet, happened to, 149. 1.
- Chancellor, *sb.* chancellor, i. 109. 7; chansellour, 127. *m.*
- Channoun, *sb.* canon, i. 331. 8; *pl.* channounis, 331. 6.
- Chanounrie, *sb.* canonry, canonship, i. 328. 27.
- Chaplanis, *sb.* chaplains, ii. 173. 12.
- Charges, *sb.* ensigns, standards, *s.* i. 163. 7.
- Charitable, *adj.* hospitable, ii. 81. 30.
- Charitie, *sb.* kindness, hospitality, i. 332. 11; ii. 81. 30, 405. 20; chentie, i. 224. 16.
- Chartures, chartours. See Chairtour.
- Chaynzie, *sb.* chain, ii. 107. 11.
- Chayre, *sb.* chair, i. 275. 6; chyre, 78. 27, 129. 32.
- Cheif, *adj.* chief, i. 3. 6; cheife, 8. *m.*; cheiffe, ii. 328. 13.
- Cheiflie, *adv.* chiefly, i. 1. 5; cheiffe, 10. 21.
- Cheik, *sb.* cheek, ii. 57. 15.
- Cheip (1), *v. inf.* cheep, ii. 467. 6. Imitative word (N.E.D.).
- Cheip (2), *sb.* cheap, price, i. 41. 28.
- Cheir, *sb.* food, i. 94. 23; eager joy, 265. 23.
- Cheirfull, *adj.* cheerful, i. 265. 24.
- Cheirfullie, *adv.* cheerfully, i. 169. 21.
- Cheiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* cheers, i. 291. 25.
- Cheis (1), *sb.* cheese, i. 14. 25; cheise, 16. 27.
- Cheis (2), *v. inf.* ii. 348. 15; *pres.* 3

- sg.* cheises, 37. 3; 3 *pl.* cheises, 91. 14; *cheis*, i. 341. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* cheiset, 229. 25; *cheisit*, ii. 348. 18; 3 *pl.* cheised, i. 249. 27; *pp.* cheiseng, ii. 155. 6; *cheisin*, i. 283. 26; *cheiset a chose*, held a levy, i. 145. 15.
- Cheising*, *sb.* choosing, electing, ii. 399. 3; *cheseng*, 117. 12.
- Cheitt*, *sb.* escheat, i. 171. 1. M.E. *chet*, a form of *achel*, variant of *eschel*, "escheat." See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cheat.
- Cheritie*. See *Charitie*.
- Childre*, *sb.* people, fellows, i. 246. 6; ii. 373. 5.
- Chimlay*, *sb.* chimney, ii. 397. 3.
- Chirographum*, i. 326. 2 *fn.*
- Choise*, *sb.* choice, ii. 236. 15.
- Cholleris*, *sb.* ? anger, ii. 388. 18.
- Chortness*, *sb.* shortness, brevity, i. 161 *ad fin.*
- Chose*. See *Cheis*.
- Choukis*, *sb.* jaws, ii. 112. 14.
- Christal*, *adj.* crystal, ii. 276. 10.
- Christen*, *adj.* christian, ii. 23. 14; *christne*, i. 84. 9.
- Chronekles*, *sb.* chronicles, i. 170. 22.
- Chyre*. See *Chayre*.
- Citet*, *pp.* quoted, i. 120. 6.
- Citineris*, *sb.* citizens, ii. 344. 29. O.F. *citein*, *citein + er* (N.E.D.).
- Citizenis*, *sb.* citizens, i. 8. 4; ii. 310. 6. M.E. *citesein*, Anglo-Fr. *citeseyn* (N.E.D.).
- Ciuille*, *adj.* civilised, i. 86. 28.
- Ciuiltie*, *sb.* elegance, i. 9. 12.
- Clachan*, *sb.* village, hamlet, i. 46. 22; *pl.* clachans, 14. 22; *clachanis*, ii. 314. 10.
- Clag* (1), *sb.* stain, spot, charge, ii. 182. 11; *pl.* clags, 97. 17, 169. 8.
- Clag* (2), *v. inf.* stain, ii. 462. 11.
- Claik*, *sb.* Barnacle goose, i. 59 *m.*, 60. 21 (*v. note* i. 368). From verb *claik*, probably from O.N. *klaka*, "to chatter" (N.E.D.).
- Clair*, *adv.* altogether, ii. 420. 21; *clein and clair*, i. 258. 8; *close and clair*, 190. 15.
- Clairgie*, *sb.* clergy, ii. 402. 17; *clargie*, 397. 26.
- Claith*, *sb.* cloth, i. 93. 9; *dress*, 115 *m.*; *pl.* claithis, clothes, 258. 25.
- Clam*. See *Climming*.
- Clann*, *sb.* clan, family, i. 56. 2, 121. 8; *pl.* clanis, 143. 25.
- Clargie*. See *Clairgie*.
- Classe*, *sb.* fleet, i. 66. 1; ii. 139. 24. L. *classis*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Class.
- Clate*, *v. inf.* strike, i. 30. 1. Origin obscure. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Claut.
- Clattereris*, *sb.* chatterers, babblers, ii. 382. 6; *clattireris*, 396. 23.
- Clattiris* (1), *sb.* idle talk, chatter, i. 68. 5; ii. 356. 12.
- Clattiris* (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* prattle, chatter, ii. 395. 13.
- Clauer*, *sb.* clover, i. 6. 30.
- Clauster*, *sb.* cloister, ii. 193. 8. From L. *claustrum*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Clayme*, *v. inf.* claim, i. 83. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* cleimes, 300. 1.
- Cleck*, *v. inf.* hatch, i. 40. 2; *pp.* clekit, 60. 8. O.N. *klekja*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Cled*. See *Cleith*.
- Cleimes*. See *Clayme*.
- Clein* (1), *adj.* clean, downright, i. 166. 20; *cleine*, 93. 28.
- Clein* (2), *adv.* completely, i. 92. 26; *cleine*, 40. 3; 106. 31.
- Cleinge*. See *Clinge*.
- Cleir* (1), *adj.* clear, i. 15. 7; *cleirer*, 36. 9; *cleirar*, ii. 470. 3.
- Cleir* (2), *adv.* clearly, i. 115. 6.
- Cleiret*, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* cleared, i. 288. 29.
- Cleirlie*, *adv.* clearly, i. 73. 22; *cleirlier*, 82. 24.
- Cleith*, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* clothe, i. 96. 1; *pp.* cled, 118. 25; ii. 106. 17.
- Cleithing*, *sb.* clothing, i. 89. 6.
- Cleiuue*, *v. inf.* cleave, split, ii. 125. 24.
- Clinge*, *v. inf.* cleanse, remove, exculpate, ii. 254. 26; *cleinge*, 247. 21; *clenges*, *pres.* 3 *sg.* 251. 7. Northern variant of *clense*, "cleanse." See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Clenneng*, *v. ger.* clinging, sticking, ii. 182. 11. The meaning of the corresponding word in L. is "branding." See N.E.D. *s.v.* Clenge, related to cling.
- Clenses*, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* cleanses, frees, i. 162 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* clenset, 146. 5; *pp.* clinsed, ii. 294. 4.
- Clientis*, *sb.* clients, followers, i. 231. 8; ii. 271. 30.
- Climming*, *pp.* climbing, ii. 321. 14; *pret.* 3 *pl.* clam, 322. 5.
- Clipit*, *pp.* clipped, i. 60. 10.
- Cloise*, *adv.* altogether, ii. 415. 17; *close*, i. 190. 15.
- Cloised*, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* shut up, ii. 468. 8; *pp.* closet, 473. 4.
- Cloke* (1), *sb.* cloak, ii. 373. 15; *pl.* clokcs, 291. 26.
- Cloke* (2), *v. inf.* hide, i. 271. 4.

- Close, *sb.* closes, narrow streets, ii. 174. 18; closse, enclosure, 214. 27.
- Clostir, *sb.* cloister, i. 23. 21; clostre, 34. 5; *pl.* closteris, ii. 250. 15; clostiris, 254. 18. From *L. clastrum*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Cloubis, *sb.* clubs, i. 19. 32; clubis, 186. 6.
- Clud, *sb.* cloud, ii. 465. 15; *pl.* cloudes, i. 5. 13; cloudis, 288. 32; cludis, 44. 15.
- Cluifes, *sb.* hoofs, i. 30. 2. N.E.D. compares O.N. *klauf*, Dan. *klov*.
- Cnel, *sb.* knell, i. 148. 29.
- Cnock, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* knock at, ii. 42. 33.
- Cnott, *sb.* knot, ii. 118. 27.
- Cnowis, *sb.* knolls, i. 15. 27.
- Cnycht, *sb.* knight, ii. 56. 3; *pl.* cnychtis, 25. 31.
- Celestial, *adj.* celestial, i. 110. 4.
- Cofte, *pp.* bought, i. 63. 16. Probably from M.Dut. *coft*, *cofte*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* *Coff*.
- Cok, *sb.* cock, i. 39. 18.
- Cokilis, *sb.* cockles, i. 57. 20.
- Col, *sb.* coal of fire, ii. 99. 21; stane coles, coals, i. 35. 16.
- Colaris, *sb.* collars, i. 48. 4.
- Colledge, *sb.* college, ii. 281. 22.
- Collegiate, *adj.* collegiate, i. 13. 10; collegeiat, 43. 7.
- Colleigs, *sb.* colleagues, allies, ii. 77. 5; 205. 1.
- Collecte, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* gather, infer, i. 48. 21; *pret.* 3 *pl.* collected, ii. 90. 7; *pp.* collectet, i. 69. 23.
- Colore, *sb.* colour, i. 6. 24; *pl.* colouris, figures of rhetoric, 68. 28.
- Combattis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* fights, i. 214 *m.*
- Commend, *sb.* commendation, i. 31. 10; comment, ii. 343. 19.
- Commendet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* commended, i. 134. 30; *pp.* 126. 12.
- Commentaris, *sb.* commentaries, i. 282. 17.
- Commited, *pp.* committed, ii. 239. 22; commetted, 240. 1; committid, 11. 9; committit, i. 125. 28.
- Commissaris, *sb.* commissioners, representatives, ii. 355. 5; commisseris, 161. 9; 269. 14.
- Commoditie, *sb.* opportunity, i. 332. 26; fitness, commodiousness, 16. 29.
- Commone, *adj.* common, general, i. 2. 2, 17. 7; commoune, 2. 20, 8. 29.
- Commonlie, *adv.* commonly, i. 17. 7; commonlie, 29. 30; commounlie, 6. 15.
- Commouet, *pp.* moved, i. 183. 4.
- Commouning, *sb.* communing, ii. 292. 1.
- Compair (1), *v. inf.* compare, i. 1. 14; *pp.* compaired, 51. 21; comparet, 58. 19.
- Compair (2), *adj.* equal, i. 9. 20; compare, 257. 21.
- Companjoun, *sb.* companion, i. 313. 25; *pl.* companjeounis, ii. 333. 5.
- Compare, *sb.* match, i. 54. 2.
- Comparet, *pp.* gathered, ii. 463. 21.
- Compas, *sb.* circuit, i. 5. 5; compase, 26. 13.
- Compassis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* surrounds, i. 7. 26.
- Compeir, *v. inf.* compear, come forward, i. 258. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* compeiris, 258. 20; 3 *pl.* compeir, 333. 19; *pret.* 3 *pl.* compeiret, 202. 33.
- Compend, *sb.* brief space, compendium, i. 82. 2, 41. 32.
- Complaining, *pp.* complaining, i. 323. 29.
- Complectione, *sb.* bodily constitution, i. 64. 13.
- Compleit, *v. inf.* complete, i. 314. 3.
- Compleinet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* complained, ii. 131. 20; compleines, i. 64. 11 *fm.*
- Compond, *v. inf.* compose, make, ii. 44. 33; componde, i. 155. 24.
- Compone, *v. inf.* arrange, settle, i. 204. 14; *pp.* componed, 132. 33; componet, ii. 460. 10.
- Comprehend, *v. inf.* seize, take captive, ii. 178. 10; *pret.* 3 *pl.* comprehendet, put into, i. 269. 13; *pp.* comprehendet, included, 33. 2.
- Compte (1), *sb.* account, ii. 264. 9; *pl.* comptes, i. 125. 25. For spelling see N.E.D. *s.v.* *Count*.
- Compte (2), *sb.* count, earl, ii. 67. 29.
- Comptes, *sb.* countess, ii. 76. 19.
- Conceil, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* conceal, i. 69. 7.
- Conceitis, *sb.* pleasantries, i. 268. 26.
- Conceiuet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* conceived, i. 250. 4; conceyuet, ii. 286. 21.
- Concent (1), *v. inf.* consent, i. 342. 22; *pp.* concenteng, ii. 226. 7.
- Concent (2), *sb.* consent, ii. 8. 26; concente, i. 206. 24; with al concentes, with consent of all, 194. 4; concentis, 185. 5; consentes, 193. 10; consentis, 165. 19.
- Concerneng, *prep.* concerning, i. 85. 10; consening, ii. 467. 12.

- Concludet, *pp.* arranged, i. 198. 5; become friendly, 194. 16.
- Concorde (1), *sb.* agreement, unity, i. 1. 18.
- Concorde (2), *v. pres. 3 pl.* agree, i. 88. 1.
- Concur, *v. inf.* ? exist together, i. 70. 15.
- Concuris, *v. pres. 3 pl.* rush together, i. 115. 2.
- Concurring, *sb.* rushing together, conflicting, i. 33. 5.
- Condamme, *v. inf.* dam up, ii. 17. 9.
- Condamnes, *v. pres. 3 sg.* condemns, ii. 356. 8; *pp.* condemneng, 219. 8; condemnnet, 274. 30; condampnet, 93. 6; condemnnet, i. 171. 4.
- Condicionis, *sb.* conditions, i. 280. 19.
- Conferit, *v. pret. 3 sg.* considered, i. 181. 31.
- Confermed. See Confirmet.
- Confessit, *v. pret. 3 sg.* confessed, i. 314. 20.
- Confides, *v. pres. 3 pl.* confide, i. 8. 11; *pp.* confyding, ii. 189. 2.
- Confidens, *sb.* confidence, i. 232. 4.
- Confider, *v. inf.* make alliance, ii. 139. 16; *pp.* confiderit, 172. 2; confiderid, i. 88. 1. From Fr. *confédérer*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Confeder.
- Confiderat, *adj.* confederate, allied, i. 84. 1.
- Confederatione, *sb.* confederation, alliance, i. 177. 10.
- Confirmet, *v. pret. 3 sg.* confirmed, strengthened, i. 134. 17; *pp.* confermet, ii. 305. 10; confirmet, i. 120. 12, 145. 22; *pret. 3 pl.* confirmed, declared, 67. 18.
- Conforme to, according to, i. 2. 7; 88. 10.
- Conforte, *v. inf.* comfort, i. 273. 24; *pp.* comforted, 195. 24; ii. 123. 13.
- Conforteles, *adj.* comfortless, i. 273. 25.
- Confoundet, *pp.* confused, i. 2. 15.
- Confunde, *v. pres. 3 pl.* confound, i. 229. 5.
- Confusetlie, *adv.* confusedly, ii. 195. 21.
- Congeilis, *v. pres. 3 sg.* congeals, i. 31. 35.
- Coniunctione, *sb.* union, ii. 443. 17.
- Coniune, *v. inf.* join, ii. 158. 18; *pres. 3 sg.* coniunes, 425. 14; *pret. 3 sg.* coniunet, 270. 1; 3 *pl.* coniunet, 355. 6; conioyned, i. 227. 20; *pp.* coniuneng, ii. 9. 21; coniunet, 2. 8; conioyned, i. 43. 29; conioynet, 12. 11.
- Coniuratione, *sb.* conspiracy, i. 177. 15; coniuratione, ii. 381. 26.
- Coniuret, *pp.* conspired, i. 313. 24; coniuiuret, 339. 21.
- Connistable, *sb.* constable, i. 127. 10.
- Conquis, *v. inf.* attack, ii. 185. 9; conquisse, conquer, destroy, i. 150. 9; *pp.* conquessing, conquering, acquiring, 75. 21; conquiste, acquired, 184. 19. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Conques.
- Conschiences, *sb.* consciences, ii. 462. 9.
- Consecrate, *v. pret. 3 sg.* consecrated, i. 188. 27; *pp.* 205. 3.
- Concerning. See Concerneng.
- Consideris, *v. pres. 3 sg.* considers, i. 228. 10; 3 *pl.* considder, 198. 35; *pp.* consideret, 114. 31.
- Conspiratione, *sb.* conspiracy, i. 141 *m.*
- Conspireris, *sb.* conspirators, i. 271. 12.
- Conspyre, *v. pres. 3 pl.* conspire, i. 153. 6; *pret. 3 sg.* conspiret, 323. 22; conspyret, 180. 17; 3 *pl.* conspyret, 271. 3; *pp.* conspyret, 181. 23.
- Constance, *sb.* constancy, steadfastness, i. 1. 9; 137. 26.
- Constanter, ii. 376. 5 *fn.*
- Constantlie, *adv.* steadfastly, i. 208. 7.
- Constitutione, *sb.* location, position, i. 58. 15.
- Constrayne, *v. pres. 3 sg. subj.* force, oppress, i. 27. 14; *pret. 3 pl.* constraynet, ii. 11. 16.
- Constuprat, *pp.* defiled, violated, ii. 323. 30.
- Consuetud, *sb.* custom, i. 100. 17; consuetude, 33. 29; intercourse, 77. 8.
- Contein, *v. inf.* contain, restrain, keep, i. 142. 20; conteine, 88. 4; *pres. 3 sg.* conteines, 26. 13; conteinis, 57. 2; 3 *pl.* conteine, 34. 10; *pret. 3 sg.* contened, ii. 457. 3; conteinet, i. 314. 28; 3 *pl.* contened, ii. 315. 13; *pp.* contened, i. 108. 8; conteinet, 105. 21; conteyned, 55. 26.
- Contendes, *v. pres. 3 pl.* maintain, i. 55. 10; 3 *sg.* contendis, seeks, 104. 15.
- Contemne, *v. pres. 3 pl.* disdain, spurn, i. 97. 21; *pret. 3 pl.* contemte, ii. 365. 18; *pp.* contemneng, i. 180. 10, 192. 14.
- Contrare (1), *adj.* contrary, i. 28. 15.

- Contrare (2), *adv.* on the other hand, i. 5. 27.
- Contrare (3), *prep.* towards, against, i. 72. 11; contrair, 309. 10; in thair contrair, against them, 195. 2.
- Convayet, *pp.* conveyed, ii. 56. 11.
- Conueine, *v. inf.* convene, agree, i. 162. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* conueineis, ii. 266. 21; conueinis, 424. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* conueinet, i. 187. 24; *pp.* conueined, 145. 5; conueining to, suiting, 62. 3.
- Conuersatione, *sb.* occupation, experience, i. 116. 8; conuersatioune, mutual participation, intercourse, ii. 65. 4.
- Conuict, *pp.* convicted, ii. 94. 31; conuicte, 10. 6.
- Convoyte, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* convoyed, ii. 168. 16; *pp.* convoyet, i. 323. 16.
- Copel, *v. inf.* unite, ii. 445. 14.
- Copious, *adj.* numerous, ii. 2. 28.
- Coppir, *sb.* copper, i. 48. 26.
- Corage, *sb.* courage, i. 70. 11; curage, 111. 20.
- Corageous, *adj.* courageous, ii. 283. 15; coragious, i. 223. 15; couragious, 129. 30.
- Coragiouslie, *adv.* courageously, ii. 353. 15; couragiously, i. 165. 25.
- Corbie, *sb.* raven, i. 39. 12. O.F. *corb*, or its derivatives *corbin*, *corbel*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Corne, *sb.* corn, i. 10. 4; *pl.* cornes, crops, 33. 3, 142. 20.
- Coronell, *sb.* colonel, ii. 426. 22. Fr. *coronnel*. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Corpulent, *adj.* corpulent, ii. 63. 14.
- Corruptes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* corrupts, i. 181. 8; 3 *pl.* 53. 11; *pp.* corruptid, 118. 20.
- Corruptelie, *adv.* corruptly, i. 3. 29; corruptedlie, 72. 3; corruptetlie, 73. 31.
- Cosine, *sb.* cousin, ii. 453. 24; cosing, relation, i. 101. 6; ward, ii. 65. 31; used as title of honour, 131. 1; *pl.* cosingis, 375. 14.
- Cost, *sb.* coast, i. 16. 29; coste, 5. 4; costsyde, coast-side, 49. 10.
- Cosuinass, *sb.* female cousin, ii. 416. 2. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cousinsness.
- Cote, *sb.* coat, i. 90. 27; *pl.* cotes, 94. 7.
- Coue, *sb.* cave, i. 47. 25; *pl.* coues, ii. 1. 12. O.E. *cofa*. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Cove.
- Coueret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* covered, i. 295. 10; *pp.* couiret, 36. 16.
- Couirings, *sb.* coverings, i. 93. 17.
- Coulorable, *adj.* cheating, i. 87. 29.
- Counsel, *sb.* counsel, i. 22. 19; *pl.* counselis, 119. 6; plans, designs, 67. 13; 131. 15; counsails, ii. 241. 25.
- Countas, *sb.* countess, ii. 38. 29.
- Counte, *sb.* account, ii. 449. 10. See Compte (1).
- Countenans, *sb.* countenance, i. 265. 25; countenauns, 258. 3.
- Courteour, *sb.* courtier, i. 161. 20; *pl.* courteouris, 134. 22.
- Courtis, *sb.* retinues, ii. 177. 30.
- Cowardnes, *sb.* cowardice, i. 100. 1; cowardnes, 293. 3.
- Crafts, *read* chafts, *sb.* jaws, ii. 204. 25.
- Craibet, *pp.* crabbed, ii. 347. 7.
- Craig, *sb.* rock, i. 22. 22; *pl.* craiges, 8. 12; craigis, 41. 26; craigs, 3. 7. Apparently Celtic, but exact etymology obscure. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Crag.
- Crak (1), *v. inf.* boast, i. 223. 23; *pp.* craking, ii. 300. 6.
- Crak (2), *v. inf.* break, i. 285. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* crakit, 101. 24; *pp.* crakit, 101 *m.* For this word and the preceding see N.E.D. *s.v.* Crack.
- Craking (1), *sb.* noise, ii. 295. 15.
- Craking (2), *sb.* boasting, ii. 285. 20; ostentation, 313. 25.
- Crannis, *sb.* cranes, i. 40 *m.*
- Crap. See Creip.
- Crauet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* craved, i. 145. 6, 262. 1.
- Creat, *pp.* created, i. 239 *m.*; creatt, 253. 14.
- Credance, *sb.* belief, trust, loyalty, faith, promise, i. 182. 30; ii. 311. 20, 410. 20, 414. 14; creddance, i. 177. 5; ii. 432. 2; credence, i. 101 *m.*, 138. 27; credence, ii. 269. 2.
- Credit, *sb.* trustworthiness, ii. 375. 9; keeping, 93. 10; credidit, trust, 264. 20.
- Creilis, *sb.* creels, osier baskets, i. 43. 3. Etymology uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Creel.
- Creip, *v. inf.* creep, i. 64. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* creipis, ii. 321. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* crap, 91. 4; *pp.* cropin, i. 230. 17; cropne, 326. 1.
- Criminable, *adj.* shocking, shameful, i. 135. 5; ii. 356. 13, 417. 22.
- Croce, *sb.* cross, i. 123. 32; crose, 312. 29.

- Cronicle, *sb.* chronicle, i. 68. 21; cron-
ikle, ii. 223. 28.
Cropin, *cropne*. See Creip.
Croune, *sb.* crown, i. 78. 28; *pl.*
crounes, 209. 25; crounis, 350. 2.
Crowned, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* crowned, i.
141. 25; *pp.* crowned, 78. 28;
crounit, 237. 18; crount, ii. 46.
8.
Crouneng, *sb.* crowning, i. 243. 12;
crouning, 259. 16.
Crudelitie, *sb.* cruelty, i. 168. 10.
Cruik, *sb.* crook, i. 94. 34.
Cruining, *pp.* crooning, i. 287. 29.
According to N.E.D. *s.v.* croon,
an importation from Low German:
Dut. *kreunen*, earlier *krōnen*.
Cryme, *sb.* crime, i. 135. 5; *pl.* crymes,
220 *m.*
Cuil, *v. inf.* cool, ii. 82. 16; *pp.* cuilet,
180. 13.
Cuinzeit, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* coined, i. 276.
22; *pp.* cuinjet, 140. 14.
Cuinzieng, *sb.* coining, i. 276. 24.
Cuir, *sb.* care, ii. 157. 10.
Culde, *pret.* 3 *sg.* could, i. 36. 15.
Cullour, *sb.* colour, pretence, i. 48.
24; 150. 15; ii. 15. 3.
Culouret, *pp.* coloured, cheating, ii.
450. 12.
Cum, *v. inf.* come, i. 27. 10; *pres.* 3
sg. cumis, 25. 32; *pl.* cum, 64. 9;
cumis, 27. 12; 3 *sg. subj.* cum, 52.
13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and 1 *pl.* cam, 5. 19
and 27. 22; *pp.* cuming, 40. 23;
cum, 78. 6.
Cumber. See Cummer.
Cuming, *sb.* coming, i. 159. 11; cum-
eng, ii. 296. 23.
Cumirsum, *adj.* troublesome, difficult,
i. 91. 5; cummirsum, 120. 3.
Cumirt, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* bothered,
troubled, ii. 329. 17; *pp.* cumbret,
360. 18; *ger.* cumbiring, i. 111. 18.
Etymology uncertain. See N.E.D.
s.v. Cumber.
Cumlie, *adj.* comely, fit, i. 94. 10;
108. 23; 280. 5; ii. 377. 7.
Cummer, *sb.* toil, trouble, vexation,
ii. 293. 26; cumer, 409. 4; cummir,
64. 24; cumber, 297. 9. Etymo-
logy uncertain. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
Cumber.
Cumpanie, *sb.* company, society, i. 2.
25; 31. 26; *pl.* cumpanis, 77 *m.*
Cuning (1), *sb.* rabbit, i. 20. 30; *pl.*
cunings, 21. 25. O.F. *conin*, *con-
nin*; Anglo-Fr. *coning*. See N.E.D.
s.v. Cony.
Cuning (2), *sb.* knowledge, learning,
ii. 442. 2; cunning, 467. 3.
Cunning, *adj.* prudent, learned, i.
108. 23; ii. 44. 29; cunningest,
41. 9.
Cunninglie, *adv.* skilfully, cleverly,
learnedly, ii. 45. 1; 450. 2; cunin-
lie, 173. 2; cunninly, i. 266. 31.
Cunterie, *sb.* country, i. 216. 22;
cuntrie, i. 14; cuntrey, i. 15; *pl.*
cuntries, 19. 9; cuntreyes, 10. 7;
cuntreyis, 6. 10; countreyes, 163. 1.
Cuntrimen, *sb.* countrymen, ii. 315.
12.
Curage. See Corage.
Curce, *sb.* curse, i. 244. 23.
Cure, *sb.* cure, duty, i. 281. 24.
Curetis, *sb.* curates, pastors, i. 226. 4.
Curieuse, *adj.* careful, diligent, i. 61. 1.
Curse, *sb.* course, i. 306. 13; ii. 192.
1.
Cusing, *sb.* cousin, ii. 293. 24; cuis-
ing, 414. 21. See Cosine.
Custimeris, *sb.* tributaries, i. 209 *m.*
Custome, *sb.* tribute-tax, i. 209. 27;
custom, 117. 14; *pl.* customes, ii.
442. 22; custumes, i. 114. 12; cus-
tumis, ii. 442. 21.
Cutthrotis, *sb.* cut-throats, ii. 290. 29;
cutthrots, 22. 24.
Cuttit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* cut, i. 255.
27; *pp.* cutted, ii. 239. 28; cuttit,
394. 5.
Cythar, *sb.* cithara, harp, ii. 44. 31;
cyther, 14. 18.
Cythariste, *sb.* harper, i. 193. 15; cith-
arist, 193 *m.*
Dachter, *sb.* daughter, ii. 240. 24;
dachtyr, i. 243. 19; dauchter, 207.
6; dauchtir, 71 *m.*; douchtir, 143.
17; *pl.* dauchteris, 206. 26; dauch-
tiris, 133. 10.
Dade, *sb.* crash, smash, thud, ii. 125.
19.
Dae, *sb.* does, i. 7. 15.
Dafrie, *sb.* folly, ii. 125. 21; 414. 2.
Daft, *adj.* mad, foolish, i. 64. 9; 237.
16; ii. 466. 15.
Daftness, *sb.* wildness, foolishness, ii.
36. 33; 46. 9.
Dagar, *sb.* dagger, ii. 324. 6.
Dagis, *sb.* guns, ii. 327. 26.
Dainger, *sb.* danger, i. 81. 13; daynger,
271. 6; daneger, 279. 19; danger,
96. 3; *pl.* daingeris, 334. 16; dain-
gares, ii. 384. 11.
Dalie, *adv.* daily, ii. 437. 24; daylie,
i. 77. 36.

- Damm, *sb.* dam, i. 51. 19; *pl.* damis, 43. 2.
 Dammage, *sb.* hurt, i. 184. 28.
 Dammable, *adj.* hurtful, i. 201. 22.
 Damnet, *pp.* condemned, ii. 10. 7.
 Damosel, *sb.* damsel, ii. 43. 1; 152. 18.
 Dang. See Ding.
 Danseris, *sb.* dancers, i. 180. 11; daunceria, 213. 8.
 Dantoun, *v. inf.* subdue, crush, ii. 43. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dantounes, i. 323. 9; dantounis, 281 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dantuned, ii. 26. 1; 3 *pl.* dantouned, i. 77. 26; *pp.* dantount, ii. 30. 32; dantouned, i. 82. 19; dantounet, 269. 32; *ger.* dantoneng, ii. 57. 11.
 Dar, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* dare, i. 148. 1; 99. 20.
 Daschet, *pp.* dashed, ii. 295. 18.
 Dauchter. See Dachter.
 Daylye, *adj.* daily, i. 70. 3. A mis-translation of *diuturna*, "long continued."
 Deade, *sb.* deed, ii. 228. 27.
 Debarit, *pp.* debarred, repudiated, ii. 398. 18; 232. 5.
 Debtbunde, *adj.* legally bound, i. 83. 12.
 Decane, *sb.* dean, ii. 213. 14.
 Decent, *adj.* becoming, i. 34. 1.
 Decentlie, *adv.* becomingly, i. 93. 11.
 Deceueable, *adj.* deceptive, ii. 154. 15.
 Declair, *v. inf.* declare, i. 128. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* declairis, 85. 10; 3 *pl.* declares, 69. 16; declaris, 22. 11; *pret.* 1. *pl.* declaired, 31. 15; 3 *pl.* declairet, 81. 29; *pp.* declaired, 141. 22; *ger.* declairing, 221. 7.
 Declyne, *v. inf.* avoid, turn aside, degenerate, i. 71. 3; 91. 8; *pres.* 3 *sg.* declynes, 250 *m.*; 3 *pl.* declyne, 85. 4; *pp.* declyned, 110. 2.
 Decore (1), *sb.* ornament, show, i. 16. 2; 68. 24; 93. 5.
 Decore (2), *v. inf.* adorn, decorate, honour, i. 48. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* decoret, 110. 13; 3 *pl.* decored, 193. 9; *pp.* decoiret, 317. 32; decored, 111. 4; decoret, 193. 5.
 Decreit, *sb.* decree, ii. 350. 11; decreitis, 346. 7.
 Decreited, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* decreed, i. 119 *m.*; *pp.* decreited, ii. 264. 12; decreitit, 354. 9.
 Dedicatis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* dedicates, i. 254. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dedicat, 228. 16; dedicate, 267. 32; *pp.* dedicat, 123. 20; dedicate, 13. 9.
 Defect, *v. inf.* fall away, desert, perish, succumb, wear out, ii. 64. 18; *pres.* 3 *pl.* defecte, i. 96. 9; defectes, 315. 11; 320. 2; ii. 356. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* defected, i. 342. 3; 3 *pl.* defected, ii. 61. 13; 399. 27; *pp.* defectand, 424. 8; defecteng, 426. 1; defected, i. 119. 11; 241. 2; 255. 12.
 Defend, *v. inf.* maintain, sustain, guard, ii. 240. 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* defendes, 69. 13; defendis, 348. 27; i. 283. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* defendet, 137. 27; *pp.* defendet, 115. 5.
 Defendeng, *sb.* defence, i. 1. 10.
 Deferr, *v. inf.* report, i. 218. 26.
 Defett (1), *sb.* defeat, ii. 287. 2; diffett, i. 231. 24.
 Defett (2), *pp.* defeated, i. 139. 4; ii. 293. 8.
 Defloures, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* deflowers, i. 122. 1; *pp.* deflouret, 122. 2.
 Deformat, *pp.* deformed, injured, i. 51. 5; 288. 27.
 Defoulis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* defiles, i. 122. 4.
 Defylet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* defiled, i. 213. 5; *pp.* defylet, 180. 13.
 Defyne, *v. inf.* define, decide, limit, ii. 387. 1; 398. 5; *pres.* 3 *pl.* defyne, i. 130. 12; *pp.* defyned, ii. 380. 18; defyneit, 304. 24.
 Degener, *v. inf.* degenerate, ii. 363. 2; *pres.* 3 *sg.* degeneris, i. 168 *m.*; degeneris, 35. 2.
 Degrie, *sb.* degree, i. 1. 7.
 Deid (1), *sb.* deed, act, i. 12. 21; *pl.* deides, i. 141. 1; deidis, 69. 24.
 Deid (2), *adj.* dead, i. 71. 11; torpid, 104. 3; profound, ii. 322. 4; deid drukne, dead drunk, i. 276. 4; deid drokne, 288. 10.
 Deid (3). See Deith.
 Deidlie, (1), *adj.* deadly, mortal, i. 73. 2; 93. 1; 123. 27; deidlye, ii. 215. 22.
 Deidlie (2), *adv.* mortally, i. 165. 11.
 Deil, *v. inf.* deal, divide, decide, ii. 344. 29; *pres.* 3 *pl.* deil, 406. 10; *pp.* delt, 115. 16; i. 231. 9; delte, 136. 21.
 Deiling, *sb.* dealing, acting, treatment, i. 199. 15; 263. 18; 283. 24.
 Deip (1), *adj.* deep, i. 5. 20; deipar, ii. 473. 23.
 Deip (2), *adv.* deep, deeply, i. 1. 19; deiper, 253. 13.

- Deip (3), *sb.* deep, i. 59. 10.
 Deiplier, *adv.* more deeply, i. 128. 16.
 Deipnes, *sb.* deepness, i. 198. 28.
 Deipth, *sb.* depth, i. 99. 14.
 Deir (1), *sb.* wild animal, deer, i. 43. 32; 137. 4; 321. 20.
 Deir (2), *adj.* dear, i. 24. 9; 139. 19; deirer, 239. 10.
 Deir (3), *adv.* dear, i. 21. 19.
 Deirlier, *adv.* more dearly, i. 296. 17.
 Deith, *sb.* death, i. 75. 20; 101. 28; deid, 299. 20; ii. 385. 8; dethe, 292. 16.
 Deiuës, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* deafen, ii. 276. 15.
 Dekay, *v. inf.* decay, i. 106. 13; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dekayes, 287. 8; 3 *pl.* dekay, 124 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dekayit, 77. 12; dekayed, 86. 9; *pres. subj.* 3 *sg.* dekay, 113. 15; *pp.* dekayed, 255. 12; dekayet, 109. 25.
 Dekid, *pp.* decked, adorned, i. 117. 3; dekit, ii. 124. 18.
 Dekking, *sb.* adorning, i. 160. 10.
 Delectatione, *sb.* delight, i. 17. 14.
 Delfeng, *pp.* digging, i. 207. 11; deluet, 7. 36.
 Deliciousnes, *sb.* luxury, ii. 91. 5.
 Deligat. See Diligat.
 Delt. See Delil.
 Delyt (1), *sb.* delight, ii. 438. 24; delyte, i. 45. 13.
 Delyt (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* delight, i. 101. 30; delyte, 25. 19; delytes, 19. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* delyted, 93. 8; 136. 17; 3 *sg.* delytet, 254. 22; *pp.* delyted, 74. 5.
 Delyuer, *v. inf.* deliver, i. 145. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* delyuiris, 348. 8; delyueris, ii. 358. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* delyuered, i. 213. 13; delyueret, 213 *m.*; delyuiured, 143. 13; delyuirit, ii. 16. 13; delyuerit, 149. 15; 3 *pl.* delyuered, i. 226. 9; *pp.* delyuering, 208. 3; delyuerit, 211. 21; delyuiured, 156. 9; delyuirit, ii. 16 *m.*; delyuirte, 173. 26; *ger.* delyuiring, i. 215. 28.
 Delyuirance, *sb.* deliberation, i. 104. 6.
 Deminisset. See Diminise.
 Democratia, *sb.* democracy, i. 111. 24.
 Denn, *sb.* den, i. 278. 26; *pl.* denis, ii. 1. 12; dennis, i. 21. 26.
 Denner, *sb.* dinner, ii. 276. 12.
 Denunces, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* declares, i. 149. 31.
 Denuntiatione, *sb.* declaration, i. 150. 1.
 Denyes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* denies, refuses, i. 166. 33; 231. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* denyet, 77. 24; 239. 3.
 Depaintceng, *pp.* portraying, i. 245. 27.
 Depairtes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* departs, i. 142. 24; departes, 139. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* depairted, 154. 15; *pp.* depairted, dead, 133. 23.
 Departing, *sb.* departure, death, i. 173. 25; 62. 11.
 Dependes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* depends, i. 113. 18; dependis, 267. 18.
 Deprauatiõe, *sb.* depravity, i. 118. 20.
 Depriues, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* abolishes, i. 314 *m.*; *pp.* depriueng, depriving, 168. 20.
 Derth, *sb.* dearth, i. 298. 20; derthe, 330. 3.
 Desait, desceit. See Dissait.
 Descidet. See Desite.
 Descoraget, *pp.* discouraged, ii. 74. 21; discoraget, 4. 31.
 Descriue, *v. inf.* describe, i. 2. 8; *pp.* descruet, 115. 20.
 Deseissis, *n. pres.* 3 *sg.* dies, ii. 384. 24; descases, 132. 5; disseises, i. 164. 6; disceisses, 167. 19.
 Desember, *sb.* December, ii. 375. 6.
 Deserueng, *sb.* merit, deserts, i. 135. 6; *pl.* deseruengis, 172. 21.
 Desite, *v. inf.* decide, ii. 349. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* decite, 64. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* descidet, i. 76. 14; *pp.* dissited, ii. 110. 15.
 Desparatione, *sb.* desperation, i. 166. 21.
 Despairand, *pp.* despairing, i. 141. 18; desparing, 244. 18.
 Despytes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* is indignant at, hates, i. 293. 2; dispytes, 177. 8; *pret.* 3 *sg.* despyted, 295. 7; *pp.* despyteng, 230. 27; dispyteng, 184. 2; dispiteng, ii. 104. 14.
 Destenie, *sb.* destiny, i. 79. 6.
 Destribuet, *pp.* bestowed, ii. 148. 17.
 Destributed, *pp.* distributed, i. 137. 7.
 Desyr, *sb.* desire, i. 51. 19; desyre, 62. 2.
 Desyre, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* desire, i. 68. 30; 3 *sg.* desyres, 130. 4; *pret.* 3 *pl.* desyret, 185. 19; *pp.* desyrenge, 87. 26; desyret, 103. 6.
 Dethe. See Deith.
 Detract, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* refuse, ii. 462. 19.
 Deuilrie, *sb.* trafficking with the devil, i. 287. 18.

- Denoitlie, *adv.* devoutly, i. 2. 3;
 deuotly, 277. 27.
 Deuot, *adj.* devout, i. 242 m.; deuote,
 248. 12.
 Deutie, *sb.* duty, ii. 157. 12; dewtie,
 i. 334. 17; dуетie, ii. 122. 2.
 Deuydet. See Diuyde.
 Deuyses (1), *sb.* devices, ii. 397. 29.
 Deuyses (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* devises,
 schemes, ii. 14. 27; 3 *pl.* deuyses,
 i. 68. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* deuyset, 329.
 11; 3 *pl.* diuyset, ii. 17. 24.
 Dew, *adj.* due, suitable, sufficient, ii.
 439. 15; 251. 29.
 Dialectik, *sb.* dialectic, i. 105. 7.
 Dicht, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* prepare, dress, i.
 94. 33.
 Diet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* died, i. 237. 3;
pp. dieng, ii. 387. 7; diet, 426. 3.
 Differ, *v. inf.* defer, delay, ii. 263. 13;
pret. 3 *sg.* differt, 140. 22; *pp.* dif-
 feret, 87. 6; differit, 92. 8.
 Differis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* differ, i. 103.
 8.
 Diffett. See Defett.
 Difficile, *adj.* difficult, i. 99. 11; ii.
 13. 35; difficle, i. 39. 18; ii. 311.
 13.
 Digne, *adj.* worthy, i. 177. 19.
 Digrie, *sb.* degree, i. 12. 16; 91. 9;
pl. digries, 106. 10.
 Diligat, *adj.* delicate, luxurious, i. 89.
 11; 315. 15; ii. 40. 28; 261. 10;
 diligate, i. 25. 17; deligat, ii. 186;
 27.
 Diligate, *sb.* favour, i. 26. 22.
 Diligatlie, *adv.* delicately, luxuri-
 ously, ii. 133. 1.
 Diligatnes, *sb.* delicacy, i. 31. 31.
 Diligens, *sb.* diligence, i. 100. 31.
 Dilitious, *adj.* delicious, luxurious, i.
 115. 11; ii. 261. 10.
 Diminise, *v. inf.* diminish, ii. 382.
 16; *pres.* 3 *pl.* diminisc, 407. 12;
pret. 3 *sg.* diminiset, 14. 1; dimin-
 issed, 35. 27; 3 *pl.* diminised, 417.
 9; *pp.* deminisset, 61. 23; dimin-
 ised, 415. 6.
 Ding, *v. inf.* knock, drive, beat, over-
 come, i. 312. 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dingis,
 286. 4; dings, ii. 18. 8; 3 *pl.*
 dingis, 9. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.*
 dang, i. 138. 17; 195. 22; *pp.*
 dinging, 233. 30; doung, ii. 81. 10;
 dung, 17. 29; i. 82. 21; 192. 11.
 Cf. Icel. *denja*.
 Diocie, *sb.* diocese, territory, power,
 i. 35. 3; 108. 8; diœsie, ii. 266.
 1; diosie, 272. 6; 317. 27; i. 335.
 24; diosise, ii. 449. 16; dyosie,
 398. 10.
 Directes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sends, i. 129.
 23; *pp.* directeng, 81. 27.
 Discease, *sb.* death, ii. 83. 10.
 Disceit. See Dissait.
 Disceitful, *adj.* deceitful, i. 146. 9.
 Disceitfulness, *sb.* deceitfulness, i. 131.
 15.
 Discerne, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* settle, ii. 218.
 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* discernet, i. 66. 3.
 Discharges, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* prohibits,
 ii. 89. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dischairget,
 abolished, i. 315. 1; *pp.* dischairget,
 ordered, 348. 17.
 Disches, *sb.* dishes, foods, i. 89. 11;
 dishis, 94. 24; dischis, ii. 120. 29.
 Discommend, *v. inf.* dispraise, blame,
 ii. 220. 35; 310. 20; *pp.* discom-
 mending, 7. 13; i. 286. 25.
 Discommoditie, *sb.* defeat, i. 148. 33.
 Discontent, *pp.* discontented, i. 169.
 34; 182. 23; ii. 282. 6.
 Discoraget. See Descoraget.
 Discordet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* dissented, ii.
 445. 9; *pp.* discordeng, at variance,
 i. 68. 12.
 Discretiounes, *sb.* decision, ii. 79. 9.
 Discusse, *v. inf.* settle, ii. 28. 17.
 Discusser, *sb.* decider, i. 337. 9.
 Disdane, *sb.* disdain, i. 32. 23.
 Diseis, *sb.* disease, ii. 35. 3.
 Dishærising, *sb.* disinheriting, ii. 25.
 26.
 Dishonestie, *sb.* disgrace, damage, ii.
 86. 12; i. 121. 10; 144. 11.
 Diskyndnes, *sb.* enmity, hatred, i. 92.
 25; 327. 17; ii. 62. 25.
 Dispair, *sb.* despair, i. 273. 23.
 Dispatchet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* killed, i.
 272. 19.
 Displeset, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* displeased,
 ii. 472. 23; *pp.* displeisit, 34. 24;
 displeiset, i. 258. 17.
 Displesure, *sb.* displeasure, sorrow, i.
 2. 1; displeisour, 110. 33; 167. 19.
 Disponed, *pp.* arranged, laid out, i.
 34. 1; disponet, ii. 281. 11.
 Disproffet, *sb.* loss, i. 330. 31.
 Dispytes, dispyteng. See Despytes.
 Dispytfullie, *adv.* bitterly, ii. 77. 23.
 Dissait, *sb.* deceit, ii. 338. 9; desait,
 250. 10; descet, i. 295 m.; disceat,
 150. 8; disceit, 135. 2; disseit,
 128 m.
 Disseises. See Descissis.
 Dissensious, *adj.* disagreeing, ii. 442.
 17.
 Dissimble, *v. inf.* hide, dissemble,

- dissimulate, *ii.* 171. 6; dissimule, 7. 14; dissemle, 132. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dissimilis, i. 98. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* dissemblet, *ii.* 10. 3; 164. 21; dissemilit, 207. 31; *pp.* dissembilling, 465. 30.
- Dissimulance, *sb.* dissimulation, *ii.* 417. 13.
- Dissimulat, *adj.* feigned, i. 231. 22.
- Dissited. See Desite.
- Distributis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* distributes, i. 274. 24.
- Distuing, *ii.* 387. 1 *fn.*
- Diswadet, *pp.* dissuaded, *ii.* 26. 28.
- Dittays, *sb.* indictments, *ii.* 140. 1.
- Diuerse, *adj.* diverse, different, divers, several, i. 18. 22; 33. 12; diuers, 24. 2; diuersh, 39. 6; diuershe, 85. 13; diueris, 45. 27; 140. 6; diuerses, 312. 10; dyuerse, 177. 12.
- Diursioun, *sb.* divorce, *ii.* 205. 33.
- Diuyde, *v. inf.* divide, settle, *ii.* 74. 31; *pres.* 3 *sg.* diuydes, i. 302. 26; 3 *pl.* diuyde, *ii.* 129. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* diuydet, i. 255. 16; *pp.* diuidet, 4. 15; diuydet, 10. 10; deuydet, 269. 30.
- Diuyset. See Deuyses (2).
- Doctour, *sb.* teacher, scholar, doctor, i. 11. 5; 13. 2; 62. 29; *pl.* doctours, 142. 4.
- Doeng, *ger.* acting, i. 106. 12.
- Doengs, *sb.* doings, i. 154 *m.*
- Dolouris, *sb.* pains, diseases, i. 24. 2.
- Dores. See Dur.
- Dorp, *sb.* village, *ii.* 143. 10; dorpe, 314. 11; *pl.* dorpes, 294. 3; dorpis, 96. 23. This is the form in Dutch. Cp. Eng. and Icel. *thorp*; Ger. *dorf*.
- Douariar, *sb.* consort, *ii.* 414. 19.
- Doubteles, *adv.* doubtless, i. 164. 28.
- Doubtes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* doubt, i. 50. 24; *pp.* doubteng, fearing, 113. 22; doubted, deliberated, *ii.* 186. 16.
- Doubtesum, *adj.* doubtful, in doubt, risky, *ii.* 260. 27; doubtsum, 320. 2; 250. 3.
- Douchtie, *adj.* doughty, i. 71. 7; 225. 7; *ii.* 19. 7; duchtie, i. 347. 3; *ii.* 292. 12.
- Douchtilie, *adv.* doughtily, i. 140. 1; duchtilie, 259. 1; *ii.* 26. 1.
- Doun, *adv.* down, i. 1. 8; doune, 259. 1.
- Douncastne, *pp.* cast down, i. 203. 32.
- Douncuming, *sb.* descent, *ii.* 145. 18.
- Doune, *pp.* done, i. 221. 30.
- Doung. See Ding.
- Dounward, *adv.* downward, i. 260. 2.
- Doupit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* struck, pierced, i. 257. 4; 282. 28.
- Dour (1), *adj.* hard, stern, i. 71. 14; 249. 21; *ii.* 52. 4.
- Dour (2), *adv.* very, i. 213. 17; 348. 11.
- Dourlie, *adv.* with a strong hand, i. 281. 3.
- Douse, *adj.* sweet, pleasant, i. 251. 4.
- Dowe, *sb.* dove, i. 226. 20; dow eg, pigeon's egg, *ii.* 389. 5.
- Dowk, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* dive, i. 25. 19.
- Drapis, *sb.* drops, i. 23. 27.
- Dropping, *pp.* dropping, i. 47. 25; drappit, *ii.* 391. 5.
- Drau, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* draw, *ii.* 145 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* drue, 199. 15; *pp.* draune, i. 323. 19; drawen, 100. 9; drawin, 256. 29; drawne, 118. 21.
- Draue (1), *sb.* drove, i. 32. 3; *pl.* draues, shoals, 51. 11.
- Draue (2). See Dryue.
- Dreddour, *sb.* dread, awe, *ii.* 214. 27.
- Dreg, *ii.* 83. 24 *fn.*
- Dreid, *sb.* dread, i. 95. 25.
- Dreirines, *sb.* squalor, i. 197. 10.
- Dres, *v. inf.* prepare, arrange, settle, *ii.* 75. 10; 444. 26; 445. 2; dresse, honour, 391. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dressis, addresses, i. 252. 8; *pp.* drest, adorned, 123. 31.
- Drie, *v. inf.* suffer, *ii.* 210. 15. O.E. *dréogan*.
- Drokne, *pp.* drunk, i. 288. 10; drukne, 276. 4.
- Dros, *sb.* dross, fragments, *ii.* 200. 29.
- Drounis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* drowns, sinks, floods, *ii.* 137. 32; i. 272. 2; *pret.* 3 *sg.* drowned, 182. 27; drounet, *ii.* 182. 19; 3 *pl.* drounet, 122. 14; *pp.* drowned, 17. 22; 84. 1; drounet, i. 242. 20; drount, 346. 26.
- Drue. See Drau.
- Drukne. See Drokne.
- Drunknes, *sb.* drunkenness, i. 276. 1.
- Dryet, *pp.* dried, i. 65. 12.
- Dryue, *v. inf.* drive, pass, i. 44. 4; 82. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* dryues, *ii.* 120. 7; 3 *pl.* dryue, i. 21. 8; dryues, 224 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* draue, *ii.* 167. 2; i. 77. 15; *pp.* dryuen, 208. 9; *ger.* dryueng, 102. 4.
- Dub, *sb.* pool, marsh, miry place, i. 163. 16; *pl.* dubis, 44. 10; 99. 9; *ii.* 286. 15.

- Ducht, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* were able, ii. 286. 9. O.E. *dugan*.
 Duchtie, duchtillie. See Douchtie, Douchtilie.
 Duchtines, *sb.* doughtiness, i. 259. 2; ii. 418. 11.
 Due garde, *sb.* salutation, ii. 456. 29; *dugarde*, 458. 14. Fr. *Dieu garde*, "a salutation, or God save you."—Cotgrave.
 Duel, *v. inf.* dwell, i. 103. 13; duell, 84. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* duelte, 83. 7; 210. 27; *pp.* duelling, 98 *m.*
 Duelling, *sb.* dwelling, i. 75. 6.
 Duetie. See Deutie.
 Duigis, *sb.* pieces, bits, i. 193. 18; 251. 13.
 Duiches, *sb.* duchess, ii. 456. 1.
 Duik, *sb.* duke, ii. 240. 24; duk, 113. 4; *pl.* duikes, 242. 24.
 Duikrie, *sb.* dukedom, ii. 338. 4.
 Duke, *sb.* duck, i. 26. 20.
 Dule, *sb.* grief, i. 167. 20; ii. 8. 20.
 Duleful, *adj.* doleful, sad, i. 124. 3; *dulfule*, 152. 7; *dulfull*, 288. 32; *duilful*, 159. 19; *dulefuller*, ii. 18. 13.
 Dulie, *adv.* duly, ii. 24. 24.
 Dum, *sb.* a dumb person, i. 122. 12.
 Dung. See Ding.
 Dur, *sb.* door, ii. 320. 17; dure, 42. 34; *pl.* dores, i. 222. 23; duris, 287. 25.
 Durable, *adj.* of great staying power, i. 63. 26.
 Dwble, *adj.* double, i. 21. 10.
 Dwe, *sb.* dove, i. 40. 11.
 Dyk, *sb.* wall, i. 203. 30; dyke, 203. 34; dykes and dubis, trenches, 145. 19.
 Dyket, *pp.* hedged in, i. 293. 8.
 Dyne, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* dine, ii. 381. 4; *pp.* dynet, 381. 12.
 Dyosie. See Diocie.
 Dyot, *sb.* diet, food, i. 335. 27.
 Dyse, *sb.* die, dice, ii. 372. 12; 256. 27; i. 331. 21.
 Dyuerse. See Diuerse.
 Eard, *sb.* earth, soil, i. 21. 29. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Earth.
 Ebbis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* ebbs, i. 24. 17.
 Eccho, *sb.* echo, i. 48. 26.
 Edder, *sb.* hydra, ii. 244. 25; 343. 26; eddir, cel, i. 64. 6.
 Effaires, *sb.* affairs, i. 10. 24; effairis, 80. 17; effayres, 255. 21; effayris, 270. 5.
 Effectiōne, *sb.* affection, i. 237. 10.
 Effeiring, *pp.* befitting, suitable, i. 125. 2.
 Eftir, *prep.* after, i. 2. 20.
 Eftircumers, *sb.* successors, i. 75. 16; *eftircumeris*, 76. 1.
 Eftirhind, *adv.* afterwards, i. 77. 31.
 Eftirnune, *sb.* afternoon, ii. 381. 5.
 Eftirward, *adv.* afterwards, i. 3. 14; *efftirward*, 107. 10; *efftirwarde*, 87. 31.
 Eg, *sb.* egg, ii. 389. 5; *pl.* egis, i. 39. 28; eggs, 25. 16; eggis, 60. 8.
 Egle, *sb.* eagle, ii. 125. 30; *pl.* egles, i. 39. 7.
 Eik, *v. inf.* add, increase, i. 19. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* eikis, ii. 452. 9; i. 280. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* eiket, 134. 11; ii. 399. 7; *pp.* eiked, i. 228. 2; eiket, 101. 14.
 Eilde, *sb.* age, length of time, i. 315. 22.
 Eir, *sb.* ear, ii. 226. 9; eire, 117. 7; *pl.* eires, 158. 1; eiris, i. 5.
 Eise, *sb.* ease, i. 250. 26.
 Eist, *sb.* east, i. 24. 13.
 Eister, *adj.* east, eastern, i. 41. 15.
 Eisterlie, *adv.* easterly, i. 54. 13.
 Eistward, *adv.* eastward, i. 30. 8.
 Eit, *v. inf.* eat, i. 99. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* eites, 123. 13; 3 *pl.* eit, ii. 14. 15; eite, i. 90 *m.*; eitit, 39. 13; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* and 2 *imp.* eit, 123. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* eit, 100. 16; *pp.* eiting, ii. 186. 31; eitne, i. 288. 26; 204. 17; *scr.* eiting, 100. 17.
 Eith, *adv.* readily, ii. 395. 26. O.E. *eape*.
 Eivin, *adj.* even, level, i. 44. 10.
 Elbok, *sb.* elbow, i. 33. 10.
 Elder, *adj.* older, ii. 211. 15; eldest, i. 53. 20.
 Eldenis, *sb.* forefathers, i. 1. 11.
 Elding, *sb.* fuel, i. 10. 18; eldinge, 27. 15; eldine, 28. 6. O.N. *elding*, from *eldr*, fire (N.E.D.).
 Electre, *sb.* amber, i. 47. 31.
 Elegancie, *sb.* elegance, i. 105. 12.
 Els, *sb.* ells, i. 208. 24.
 Embracet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* embraced, i. 176.
 Embroudiret, *pp.* embroidered, i. 94. 8.
 Emprise, *sb.* empress, i. 328. 7.
 End, *sb.* breath, i. 247. 13; ii. 320. 13; 329. 17; ende, i. 39. 29; ii. 299. 12. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Ande.
 Endet, *pp.* breathed, i. 29. 26.
 Endes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* ends, i. 15. 8; endis, 11. 30; *pret.* 3 *sg.* endet,

170. 23; endit, 172. 10; *pp.* endet, 147. 25; endit, 241. 7.
- Endewis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* endows, i. 281. 9.
- Enduret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* lasted, i. 146. 6.
- Endyted, *pp.* written, i. 219. 1.
- Enioyes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* enjoy, i. 49. 24; *pret.* 3 *pl.* enjoyet, 128. 22.
- Enioynes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* enjoins, i. 145 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* eniunet, 322. 5.
- Enlairget, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* enlarged, i. 75. 22.
- Ennimie, *sb.* enemy, i. 8. 19; *pl.* ennimies, 115. 5.
- Enryche, *v. inf.* enrich, i. 168. 13; *pp.* enryched, 344. 32.
- Entir, *v. inf.* enter, i. 21. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* entiris, 10. 3; 3 *pl.* entir, 18. 22; *entires*, ii. 310. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* entired, i. 134. 9; 3 *pl.* entired, i. 87. 12; *entirit*, 77. 1; *pp.* entiring, 80. 13; *entired*, 81. 1.
- Entres, *sb.* entrance, i. 159. 6; ii. 304. 6. According to N.E.D. an irregular formation from the verb *enter*, and *-ess*, as in *duress*, *largess*.
- Entrie, *sb.* river-mouth, i. 37. 21; *pl.* entries, 44. 24. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Entry.
- Entring, *sb.* inroad, i. 10. 13.
- Erd, *sb.* earth, ii. 247. 31; *erde*, 46. 5; 91. 8.
- Erdlie, *adj.* earthly, ii. 386. 22.
- Erdquakes, *sb.* earthquakes, ii. 129. 18.
- Eremit, *sb.* hermit, i. 324. 15; ii. 253. 22.
- Erle, *sb.* earl, i. 113. 3; *pl.* erles, 45. 3.
- Erledome, *sb.* earldom, ii. 341. 13; *pl.* erledomes, i. 324. 30.
- Ernist, *adj.* earnest, i. 1. 8.
- Ernistlie, *adv.* earnestly, ii. 313. 10.
- Erret, *pp.* erred, i. 223. 30.
- Erroneous, *adj.* wicked, i. 168. 21.
- Errouris, *sb.* errors, i. 1. 17.
- Erth, *sb.* earth, i. 4. 24; 94. 21; 150. 14; *erthe*, 36. 2.
- Escheit, *sb.* escheat, i. 225. 26.
- Escheited, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* escheated, ii. 157. 23; *pp.* escheit, 65. 10; *esheit*, 275. 2.
- Eschewe, *v. inf.* eschew, escape, i. 71. 4; 180. 21; *eschue*, 347. 33.
- Esiar, *adv.* more easily, ii. 340. 31; *esier*, 338. 4.
- Esie, *adj.* easy, i. 63. 24.
- Esilie, *adv.* easily, i. 5. 26; *esilier*, 17. 27.
- Established, *pp.* established, i. 162. 9; *establishet*, 124. 8; *establischet*, 336. 5.
- Estait, *sb.* estate, i. 109. 16.
- Esteime, *v. pres.* 1 and 3 *pl.* consider, i. 99. 21; 149. 8; 3 *sg.* esteimes, 46. 9; *estemes*, 254. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* esteimit, 142 *m.*; 3 *pl.* estemed, 62. 8; *pp.* esteimeng, 181. 29; *esteimed*, 2. 11; *esteimet*, 14. 18; *estemet*, 247. 8.
- Ethnickis, *sb.* the heathen, i. 220. 16; *ethnicks*, 115. 26; *ethnikis*, 188. 28; *ethniks*, 215 *m.*
- Ethnik, *adj.* heathen, i. 217. 15.
- Euin (1), *sb.* even, i. 269. 19.
- Euin (2), *adv.* even, i. 29. 29; *evin*, 3. 10.
- Euining, *sb.* evening, i. 250. 27.
- Euir, *adv.* ever, i. 87. 15; *evir*, 11. 18.
- Euirmair, *adv.* evermore, i. 227. 26.
- Exceiding (1), *adj.* enormous, i. 138. 8.
- Exceiding (2), *adv.* very, i. 52. 27.
- Excellent, *adv.* very, i. 172. 7.
- Excellis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* excels, i. 106. 2; *excelis*, 51. 31; 3 *pl.* excelis, 19. 7; *excell*, 14. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* excellit, 261. 5; 3 *pl.* exceled, 109. 3.
- Excep, *prep.* except, i. 275. 1.
- Except, *prep.* besides, i. 335. 1; *excepte*, 24. 20; *conj.* unless, 2. 5.
- Exeme (1), *adj.* choice, splendid, i. 110. 18. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Exemie.
- Exeme (2), *v. inf.* examine, ii. 366. 19; *exemme*, i. 126. 4. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Exame.
- Exemmet, *pp.* taken, dragged. According to N.E.D. an adaptation of Latin *eximere*.
- Exemned, *pp.* examined, ii. 294. 26; *exemnet*, 227. 34; *exemnit*, 180. 11. See N.E.D. *s.v.* Examine.
- Exemple, *sb.* example, i. 2. 7; *pl.* exemples, 92. 18.
- Exerce, *v. inf.* exercise, train, i. 92. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* exerces, 307 *m.*; 3 *pl.* exerce, 97 *m.*; *pp.* exerced, 337. 25.
- Exhortes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* exhort, i. 201. *m.*
- Expellis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* expels, i. 190. 4; *pp.* expelit, 82. 16; *expellet*, 187. 20.
- Expences, *sb.* expenses, supplies, resources, i. 47. 6; 187. 27; ii. 271. 2.
- Experiens, *sb.* experience, i. 117. 1.

- Explicat, *v. inf.* describe fully, i. 8. 29; explicate, 124. 15.
 Expone, *v. inf.* set forth, i. 6. 1; ii. 391. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* exponet, translated, i. 241. 26. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Expreme, *v. inf.* set forth in detail, mention, show, i. 8. 20; 252. 10; *pres.* 1 *pl.* expreime, 335. 1; *pret.* 1 *pl.* expremed, 41. 13; *pp.* expreimed, 47. 18; ii. 327. 19; expreimet, 442. 34. See N.E.D. *s.v.*
 Exprobat, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* accuse, charge, cast in the teeth, i. 105. 1.
 Exquisitlie, *adv.* carefully, i. 120. 7.
 Extendis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* extends, i. 4. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* extendet, 150. 27; *pp.* extendet, 29. 8.
 Extern, *adj.* external, foreign, i. 329. 23; externe, 81. 19.
 Extollit, *pp.* raised, i. 250. 13.
 Extreime, *adj.* extreme, i. 97. 19.
 Eyne, *sb.* eyes, i. 1. 6; 61. 6; 105. 18; ii. 16. 13.
 Face, *sb.* sight, i. 7. 31.
 Facht. See Fecht.
 Facilie, *adv.* easily, ii. 289. 10; facillie, i. 246. 5.
 Fade, *sb.* feud, i. 93. 1; faid, 93. 3; fead, 103. 18; feade, 132. 21; feid, 101. 9; fide, 261. 12; *pl.* feades, 272. 16; feides, 101 *m.*
 Fae, *sb.* foe, i. 151. 9; *pl.* faes, 138. 25.
 Fælicitie, *sb.* felicity, success, i. 78. 10; felicitie, 88. 17.
 Failjet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* failed, went to pieces, ii. 203. 16.
 Fair, *sb.* fare, food, i. 90. 13.
 Fairis, *sb.* fairs, markets, i. 140. 12.
 Fairnes, *sb.* fair means, flattery, i. 150. 11; ii. 326. 7; fayrnes, 137. 26.
 Falcoun, *sb.* falcon, i. 39. 6; falkon, 39 *m.*; *pl.* falcounis, guns, ii. 184. 15.
 Fald, *sb.* fold, ii. 471. 20.
 Falis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* falls, i. 144. 21; fallis, 161. 7; 3 *pl.* fal, 64. 20; fallis, 163. 11; fales, ii. 242. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* fal, i. 120. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* fel, 91. 1; 144. 28; *pp.* falin, 51. 25; fallin, 92. 25; saline, ii. 240. 23.
 False, *v. inf.* falsify, break, ii. 213. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* falses, 161. 24; *pret.* 3 *sg.* falset, 161. 31; *ger.* falseng, 159. 22; falsing, 468. 2.
 False hartednes, false-heartedness, i. 242. 12.
 Falshed, *sb.* falsehood, treachery, i. 30. 27; ii. 153. 7; falsheid, 69. 7; falshet, 475. 21.
 Falt, *sb.* fault, default, lack, ii. 413. 12; falte, 14. 3; faute, i. 96. 4; ii. 18. 19.
 Familiar, *adj.* domestic, ii. 9. 26; familiar speiking, conference, i. 72. 25.
 Familiaris, *sb.* intimates, domestics, i. 181. 26; ii. 111. 29; 428. 10; familieris, 462. 21.
 Familiars, *sb.* wizards, witches, i. 122. 14.
 Famlier, *adj.* intimate, ii. 343. 17.
 Fand, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* found, i. 197. 9; fand, 255. 4; 1 *pl.* fand, 326. 5; 3 *pl.* fand, ii. 438. 31; *pp.* fund, i. 17. 26; funde, 6. 31.
 Fane, *adj.* fain, ii. 166. 31.
 Fanner, *sb.* fan, ii. 58. 18.
 Farding, *sb.* farthing, ii. 113. 30; 173. 18.
 Farther, *adv.* further, besides, i. 17. 11.
 Farthermair, *adv.* furthermore, i. 42. 1; farthirmair, 208. 33.
 Faryer, *adv.* further, i. 293. 16.
 Fasiane, *sb.* pheasant, i. 39. 21.
 Fassoune, *sb.* fashion, ii. 261. 13.
 Fast, *adj.* solid, firm, i. 36. 24.
 Fathe, *sb.* faith, religion, ii. 305. 9; fayth, 464. 13; i. 271. 10; faythe, 210. 15.
 Fatherbrother, *sb.* uncle, i. 204. 34.
 Fatheris, *sb.* fathers, i. 224. 14; fathiris, 119. 5; fatharis, ii. 346. 3; *poss. sg.* fatheris, 207. 12; fathires, 143. 9; fathiris, 113. 12.
 Fatnes, *sb.* fatty substance, i. 93. 27.
 Faucht. See Fecht.
 Fauouris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* favours, i. 97. 10; *pret.* 3 *pl.* fauorit, ii. 273. 7; fauourit, 274. 25.
 Fauouraris, *sb.* favourers, i. 184 *m.*; fauoureris, 185. 2.
 Faute. See Falt.
 Faynt, *adj.* faint, i. 134. 6.
 Fayr (1), *adj.* fair, ii. 22. 30; fayre, i. 276. 28.
 Fayr (2), *sb.* fair, market, ii. 195. 15.
 Fayrnes. See Fairnes.
 Fayth. See Fathe.
 Faythfullie, *adv.* faithfully, i. 281. 17.
 Faythulnes, *read* faythiulnes, faithfulness, ii. 57. 2.
 Fead (1). See Fade.
 Fead (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* fade, ii. 153. 28.

- Fearce, *adj.* fierce, i. 73. 2; ferce, 104 *m.*; fers, 323. 1.
 Feble, *adj.* feeble, ii. 309. 6.
 Februar, *sb.* February, ii. 156. 8.
 Fecht, *v. inf.* fight, i. 114. 11; *pres.* 3 *pl.* fecht, 104. 20; fechttes, ii. 275. 13; fechtis, 337. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* faucht, 5. 18; fauchte, i. 159. 15; 3 *pl.* faucht, 298. 12; facht, ii. 298. 12; *pp.* fochten, i. 265. 21; fochtne, 159. 12; fochtine, ii. 33. 31.
 Fechteng, *sb.* fighting, i. 129. 8; ii. 146. 10.
 Feckful, *adj.* wealthy, powerful, i. 108. 25. Feck=fect, effect.
 Fect, *sb.* effect, ii. 117. 3 *fn.*
 Feid (1). See Fade.
 Feid (2), *v. inf.* feed, i. 106. 23; *pres.* 3 *pl.* feid, 103. 16; *ger.* feiding, 92. 15.
 Feider, *sb.* nourisher, cherisher, ii. 61. 1.
 Feiding, *sb.* feeding, i. 35. 15.
 Feild, *sb.* field, i. 91. 11; feilde, 195. 13; *pl.* feildes, 7. 3; 94. 28; 195. 12; feildis, 252. 4.
 Feildpeices, *sb.* engines of war, ii. 217. 31.
 Feilling, *pp.* feeling, ii. 253. 20.
 Feinzeing, *pp.* feigning, ii. 15. 2; feinzieng, i. 183. 16; feinjet, 69. 14; 161. 5. See Finzeis.
 Feir (1), *adj.* sound, whole, ii. 295. 25; 414. 7. ⁹⁰ Icel. *fierr*.
 Feir (2), *sb.* fear, i. 20. 1.
 Feired, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* feared, ii. 460. 22; feiret, i. 29. 29; feirit, 159. 18; 3 *pl.* feired, 77. 21; feiret, 306. 1; *pp.* feiring, 87. 32; feired, afraid, 77. 4; feiret, 278. 21.
 Feirful, *adj.* causing fear, dreadful, i. 139. 20; feirfull, 244. 23.
 Feirter, *adj.* more afraid, ii. 188. 18.
 Feirtlie, *adv.* in fear, i. 156. 14.
 Feist, *sb.* feast, i. 60. 15; ii. 282. 25.
 Feit, feite. See Fute.
 Feldifare, *sb.* fieldfare, i. 40. 12.
 Fellon, *adj.* fierce, violent, great, ii. 78. 33; felloun, i. 247. 26; 249. 16; felloun, 131. 3; 149. 24.
 Fellounlie, *adv.* strenuously, i. 159. 24.
 Feltiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* entangles, i. 343. 29; *pp.* feltired, 109. 12; feltirit, ii. 201. 6; feltirte, 91. 5. M.E. *feltren*; O.F. *filter*.
 Fenced, *pp.* clad in mail, ii. 434. 26; fensed, fortified, 290. 23.
 Fenceng, *sb.* fencing, i. 92. 6.
 Ferce, fers. See Fearce.
 Fercelie, *adv.* fiercely, boldly, i. 29. 18; fercely, 281. 2; ferslier, ii. 184. 3.
 Fercenes, *sb.* fierceness, i. 138. 24; feircnes, 196. 16.
 Ferliet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* wondered, wondered at, ii. 122. 27; 132. 32. M.E. *ferly*, dangerous, strange; O.E. *færlíc*, *færlíce*.
 Ferray, *sb.* ferry, i. 61. 24.
 Ferrie, *sb.* firth, i. 55. 32.
 Fertil, *adj.* fertile, i. 34. 25; fertile, 34. 28.
 Festne, *v. inf.* fasten, i. 210. 5.
 Festual, *adj.* festal, i. 123. 23.
 Fethired, *pp.* feathered, i. 61. 18.
 Fethirles, *adj.* featherless, i. 61. 18.
 Fethiris, *sb.* feathers, i. 26. 4.
 Fettir, *read* feltir, *v. inf.* entangle, i. 286. 24. See i. 397.
 Fettiris, *sb.* fetters, ii. 174. 20.
 Fettirit, *pp.* caught, ii. 470. 28. Perhaps we should read *feltirit*. See Feltiris.
 Feu, *adj.* few, ii. 358. 21; fewar, i. 40. 22.
 Fevir, *sb.* fever, i. 246. 16.
 Few (1), *sb.* feu, fief, ii. 362. 13.
 Few (2), *adj.* small, i. 144. 22; ii. 444. 16. See Feu.
 Fewtie, *sb.* scarcity, fewness, i. 59. 26.
 Fide. See Fade.
 Fiet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* engaged, ii. 133. 8.
 Figurand, *pp.* pretending, i. 213. 20.
 Fillet, *pp.* filled, i. 36. 26; fillit, 47. 28; filit, ii. 339. 18.
 Filthie, *adj.* disgraceful, i. 99. 21.
 Fine, *sb.* extremity, i. 114. 32.
 Fingre, *sb.* finger, i. 51. 6; *pl.* fingres, 62. 19.
 Finkes. See Phink.
 Finzeis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* feigns, ii. 59. 16; finzies, 59. 6; 3 *pl.* finzie, i. 21. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* finziet, ii. 115. 9; i. 193. 14; finzet, ii. 145. 10; 170. 10; *pp.* finzeand, 112 *m.*; finzeing, 314. 14; finzieng, 473. 2; finzed, 418. 7; finzet, 268. 26.
 Finzetnes, *sb.* pretence, craftiness, ii. 150. 10; 250. 13.
 Finzetlie, *adv.* falsely, ii. 137. 17.
 Firmlier, *adv.* more firmly, i. 266. 24.
 Fisch, *sb.* fish, i. 14. 1; fische, 7. 26; fishe, 14. 31; *pl.* fisches, 13. 28.
 Fischeng, *sb.* fishing, i. 242. 20; fisheng, 15. 20.

- Fischer, *sb. attrib.* fishing, ii. 89. 25; 131. 7; fisher, i. 15. 21.
 Fisheris, *sb.* fishers, i. 40. 19.
 Fixis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* fixes, i. 254. 21.
 Flagitious, *adj.* shameful, wicked, i. 107. 17.
 Flatring, *pp.* flattering, ii. 226. 22.
 Flattirie, *sb.* flattery, ii. 474. 22; flattie, 474. 24.
 Fland. See Flie.
 Flearis, *sb.* fugitives, ii. 287. 1; flears, 189. 15; flieris, 300. 24; fliaris, i. 21. 13; *sg.* fier, 21. 5.
 Fleice, *sb.* fleece, ii. 230. 21.
 Fleit, *v. inf.* flow, flood, pass, ii. 17. 12; *pp.* fleeting, 403. 4; fleiting, 470. 17; i. 33. 11; fleitande, 30. 11.
 Flesche, *sb.* flesh, i. 30. 2.
 Fleschlie, *adj.* fleshly, carnal, ii. 462. 4; fleslie, 30. 24.
 Flett, *adj.* flat, out-and-out, i. 223. 13.
 Flicht, *sb.* flight, ii. 4. 18; flycht, 319. 28; flichte, i. 157. 21; flychte, 182. 26; at flicht, flichte speid, 40. 23; 215. 19.
 Flie, *v. inf.* fly, flee, shun, i. 25. 29; 91. 7; 297. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* fleis, ii. 28. 21; flies, i. 91. 6; 3 *pl.* fie, 31. 26; 60. 11; 99. 9; flies, 148. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* fledd, 163. 18; 3 *pl.* fleid, ii. 400. 18; *pp.* fleand, 424. 8.
 Fliedly, *adv.* timidly, i. 25. 13; flietlie, ii. 215. 4.
 Flieng, *sb.* fleeing, ii. 364. 22.
 Flier, flieris. See Flearis.
 Fliet, *pp.* terrified, ii. 15. 36.
 Flinderis, *sb.* splinters, pieces, ii. 81. 5; flindirs, 129. 30. Cf. Ger. *flinder*.
 Flitt, *v. inf.* move, i. 71. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* flitis, ii. 302. 19.
 Florise, *v. inf.* flourish, i. 219. 5; flourise, 235. 12; florische, 77. 14; flurische, 126. 19; flurisch, ii. 47. 17; flurise, 22. 15; *pres.* 3 *sg.* flurishes, i. 306. 8; flurissis, ii. 36. 20; 3 *pl.* flurische, i. 37. 8; flurische, 264. 34; flurisses, ii. 62. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* florished, i. 239. 21; florised, 47. 10; florishet, 107. 12; florissed, 205. 17; florist, ii. 153. 21; floriste, i. 306. 21; fluriset, 277. 10; flurished, 105. 20; flurissed, ii. 14. 27; flurisset, 34. 3; flurissit, 11. 1; flurist, 185. 27; 3 *pl.* florished, i. 1. 12; florished, 110. 23; florissed, 314. 32; flurisset, 188. 18; florist, ii. 442. 10; flurised, i. 49. 2; flurished, 268. 8; *pret. subj.* 3 *pl.* flurished, 37. 8; *pp.* florishing, 32. 15; flurishing, 129. 22; flurissing, 262. 32; flurised, 49. 4; flurist, ii. 47. 10.
 Floun, *pp.* flown, ii. 373. 22.
 Flour, *sb.* flower, i. 150. 19; ii. 52. 15; 153. 18; *pl.* flouris, i. 44. 12; 289. 6; ii. 123. 31; 152. 19; in the flouris, flourishing, 71. 5.
 Flowes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* flows, i. 43. 18; flowis, 24. 17; 3 *pl.* flowis, 12. 12; abound, 40. 17.
 Flude, *sb.* flood, river, i. 11. 23; 36. 21; 100. 9; *pl.* fludes, 8. 21; fludes, 9. 3.
 Fluik, *sb.* fluke, flounder, i. 41. 24.
 Flyteng, *sb.* scolding, disputing, i. 129. 8. O.E. *flitan*, to strive, quarrel.
 Fochten. See Fecht.
 Foir, *sb.* fore, ii. 325. 25.
 Foir-. See For-.
 Folie, *sb.* folly, i. 291. 5.
 Folehardines. See Fule-.
 Folkes, *sb.* folks, soldiers, i. 195. 14.
 Followers, *sb.* pursuers, i. 99. 10.
 Fontane, *sb.* fountain, ii. 118. 10; fountane, i. 23. m.; *pl.* fountanes, 89. 17.
 Foraganes, *prep.* opposite, i. 87. 17.
 Foranent, *prep.* opposite, i. 5. 4; 24. 28; foranents, 55. 19; foiranent, ii. 128. 29.
 Forbearis, *sb.* ancestors, i. 144. 27; foirbearis, 102. 2; foirbears. 1. 20.
 Forbidne, *pp.* forbidden, hindered, i. 101. 4; 285. 26.
 Fordward, *adv.* forward, i. 59. 15; 91. 13; fordwarde, 72. 9.
 Forfalted. See Forfat.
 Forfaltering, *sb.* forfeiture, ii. 335. 3.
 Forfat, *v. inf.* forfeit, ii. 159. 30; *pret.* 3 *sg.* forfalted, 334. 29; *pp.* forfat, 157. m.; forfatt, 171. 12; forfated, 159. m.
 Forfatheris, *sb.* forefathers, i. 149. 6.
 Forfochtne, *pp.* worn out, ii. 146. 11.
 Forgyue, *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* forgive, i. 194. 18.
 Fork, *sb.* gallows, i. 121. 2. O.E. *forc*, from L. *furca*.
 Forkit, *pp.* cleft, i. 30. 21.
 Forme, *sb.* form, shape, beauty, i. 14. 9; ii. 376. 19; *pl.* formes, i. 62. 31.
 Formest, *adj.* foremost, first, i. 10. 1; 91. 10; ii. 275. 22.

- Forra, *sb.* foray, ii. 156. 19; forray, i. 345. 17.
- Forrest, *sb.* forest, i. 7. 10; *pl.* forrests, 17. 24; forrestis, 52. 26.
- Forsaid, *adj.* aforesaid, i. 12. 2; foirsaid, 117. 14; foirsayd, 276. 16; forsaidis, 51. 31; forsais, 123. 18.
- Forsaik, *v. inf.* forsake, i. 86. 1; *pres.* 3 *sg.* forsais, 40. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* forsuke, 144. 13; *pp.* forsaking, 142. 15; forsakin, 242. 2.
- Forse, *sb.* force, ii. 271. 30.
- Forsicht, *sb.* foresight, ii. 226. 15.
- Forspak, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* predicted, i. 341. 9.
- Forspeikings, *sb.* predictions, i. 341. 6.
- Fortakening, *sb.* omen, i. 267. 24; foirtakneng, ii. 132. 31; *pl.* fortaiknengs, 222 *m.*
- Fortalde, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* foretold, ii. 152. 14; foirtald, 118. 21; *pp.* fortalde, i. 227. 7.
- Forte, ? *adj.* strong? *sb.* strength, ii. 122. 32.
- Forteller, *sb.* predictor, i. 217. 16.
- Forth, *sb.* fort, ii. 317. 18.
- Fortoune, *sb.* fortune, ii. 273. 11.
- Forzhet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* forgot, ii. 90. 19; 416. 15; *pp.* forzheting, 135. 16; forzetting, 19. 7; forzheting, i. 276. 11; forzhet, 92. 26; forzhett, 267. 35; forgottin, 110. 32; forzet, ii. 361. 11 *fn.*
- Forzetfulness, *sb.* forgetfulness, ii. 436. 6.
- Fote. See Fute.
- Fote men, *sb.* infantry, i. 99. 19.
- Foul, *sb.* fowl, bird, i. 24. 21; *pl.* foules, 20. 25; foulis, 39. 4; fowlis, 26. 2.
- Foules, *v. pres.* 2 *sg.* aim at, i. 314. 5. M.E. *foulen*; O.E. *fugelian*, catch birds.
- Foulnes, *sb.* foul means, i. 150. 11.
- Foundes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* founds, i. 326 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* foundet, 326. 22; fundet, ii. 154. 5; *pp.* foundet, i. 264. 31; fundit, 227. 28.
- Fourscoir, *num.* fourscore, ii. 466. 30.
- Fourt, *num.* fourth, i. 112. 23.
- Fourtie, *num.* forty, i. 151. 12.
- Fortieth, *num.* fortieth, i. 201. 2.
- Fourtinte, *num.* fourteenth, i. 172. 8; fourtinth, ii. 279. 28.
- Fourtlie, *adv.* fourthly, ii. 12. 36.
- Fowling, *sb.* catching fish by birds, i. 25. 30.
- Fra, *prep.* from, i. 25. 29; fra ance, as soon as, 102. 14.
- Frahand, *adv.* at once, i. 31. 35; 95. 11; ii. 251. 26; fra hand, i. 46. 15; 192. 3.
- Framet, *adj.* foreign, i. 7. 6; 60. 21; 150. 11; ii. 44. 21; framit, 4. 11; framm, 84. 27. O.E. *fremede*, *fremde*, *frempe*.
- Frankis, *sb.* francs, ii. 236. 30.
- Fraudfullie, *adv.* by stratagem, ii. 182. 18.
- Fray, *sb.* fear, ii. 214. 11. Aphetic form of affray, from O.F. *effrei*, N.E.D. *s.v.*
- Fred, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* freed, ii. 11. 36.
- Frehalderis, *sb.* freeholders, ii. 111. 3; friehalders, 110. 32.
- Freind (1), *sb.* friend, i. 101. 6; frinde, 217. 22; *pl.* freindes, 129. 25; freindis, 146 *m.*; freinds, 146. 1; frindes, 220. 18; frinds, ii. 11. 28.
- Freind (2), *v. inf.* pacify, reconcile, allay, ii. 28. 16; 70. 7; *pp.* freindet, 129. 14; 156. 32.
- Freindeng, *sb.* reconciling, ii. 154. 13.
- Freindle, *adj.* friendly, i. 154. 2; freindlie, 129. 2.
- Freindlie, *adv.* friendly, ii. 278. 19.
- Freindlines, *sb.* friendliness, i. 229. 22.
- Freindschip, *sb.* friendship, i. 72. 15; freindshepe, 128. 25; frindschip, 87. 26.
- Freires, *sb.* friars, ii. 244. 14; freirs, 30. 5.
- Freis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* freeze, i. 46. 13; 3 *sg.* freises, 31. 34; *pp.* freising, 65. 26; frosin, 46. 19.
- Freith, *v. inf.* set free, ii. 319. 1; freith her selfe, make her word good, 350. 22. O.E. *fripian*, to protect.
- Frelie, *adv.* freely, willingly, liberally, luxuriantly, ii. 37. 16; frilie, i. 34. 30; 60. 11; 103. 19; 134. 25; frilier, 152. 2.
- Frenetik, *adj.* crazy, ii. 84. 5. O.F. *frenatique*.
- Frequent, *adj.* well-attended, i. 16. 24.
- Fresche, *adj.* fresh, i. 7. 29.
- Fri-. See Fre-.
- Fridome, *sb.* freedom, permission, i. 117. 13; ii. 318. 26; friedome, 84. 12; *pl.* fredomes, immunities, 184. 5.
- Frie, *adj.* free, i. 78. 19; frank and frie, 105. 30; frie of, free from, 114. 12.

Frosin. See Freis.

Fructe, *sb.* fruit, result, i. 1. 21; 60. 26; 233. 24; *pl.* fructes, 6. 5.

Fructeles, *adj.* fruitless, ii. 53. 34; fructles, i. 57. 13.

Frute, *sb.* fruit, result, i. 153. 20; ii. 377. 18; *pl.* frutes, i. 62. 6.

Fude, *sb.* food, i. 89. 15.

Ful, *adv.* very, much, i. 169. 22.

Fule, *sb.* fool, i. 268. 31; ii. 17. 33; *pl.* fuiles, i. 276. 1.

Fulehardie, *adj.* foolhardy, i. 153. 9.

Fulehardines, *sb.* foolhardiness, i. 215. 4; fuilhardines, 279. 7; folehardines, ii. 72. 26.

Fulishness, *sb.* foolishness, i. 255. 23.

Fund. See Fand.

Fundamentis, *sb.* foundation, ii. 423. 11.

Fundatione, *sb.* foundation, i. 151; *pl.* fundatiounis, 329. 9.

Fundatour, *sb.* founder, i. 324. 18.

Fundet. See Foundes.

Furde, *sb.* ford, i. 42. 24; *pl.* furdes, 18. 4.

Fure, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* proceeded, ii. 460. 19. O.E. *faran*, *pret. for.*

Furnice, *v. inf.* furnish, equip, ii. 278. 31; furnise, 137. 30; furnisch, 285. 22; furniche, 323. 1; *pres.* 3 *sg.* furnisses, 93. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* furnissed, i. 202. 28; *pp.* furnissing, ii. 136. 5; furniched, 242. 9; furnised, 112. 8; furnissed, i. 68. 21; furnist, 263. 30; 301. 6; furneist, 307. 27.

Furnising, *sb.* equipment, ii. 412. 6; furnissing, i. 263. 36.

Furth, *adv.* forth, i. 7. 30; furthe, 209. 17.

Futball, *sb.* football, ii. 89. 27.

Fute (1), *sb.* foot, i. 21. 4; fote, 122. 10; futt, 292. 24; *pl.* futes, 46 *m.*; feit, ii. 64. 24; feite, 321. 28; to thair fute, to flight, 152. 1.

Fute (2), *v. inf.* foot the field, go to war, ii. 19. 18; *ger.* futeng, 186. 18.

Futestepis, *sb.* footsteps, i. 107. 3; futstepis, i. 20.

Fyfte, *num.* fifth, i. 63. 14.

Fyfteine, *num.* fifteen, ii. 247. 8; fyftine, 27. 18.

Fyftinth, *num.* fifteenth, ii. 280. 7; fyftinthe, i. 205. 30.

Fyl, *v. inf.* defile, ii. 382. 16; fyle, 462. 11; *pp.* fylet, 416. 24; accused, 161. 27; 219. 14; convicted, i. 219. 2.

Fynallie, *adv.* finally, ii. 340. 10.

Fyne, *adj.* fine, i. 7. 6; fyner, 14. 25; fyne freindes, good friends, 186. 32.

Fynes, *sb.* fineness, i. 47. 20.

Fynlie, *adv.* finely, ii. 114. 11.

Fyr, *sb.* fire, i. 35. 25; fyre, 18. 11.

Fyre (1), *v. inf.* blaze, i. 76. 24.

Fyre (2), *adj.* fiery, ii. 297. 17; fyrie, 57. 14.

Fyrflaucht, *sb.* sheet-lightning, i. 288. 17. M.E. *flaucht*, flake, flash.

Fyue, *num.* five, i. 5. 2.

Ga, gaid, gaine. See Gang.

Gaip, *v. inf.* gape, i. 99. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gaiped, ii. 467. 7 *fn.*

Gaiping, *sb.* eagerness, i. 106. 30.

Gaird, *sb.* guard, band, ii. 36. 23; i. 151. 23; 188. 5; garde, 184. 23; *pl.* gairdes, ii. 409. 21; gardes, 405. 24; gairdis, 432. 13 *fn.*; of a sword, 123. 31.

Gairdet, *pp.* guarded, supported, ii. 402. 8; 145. 23; gardet, 80. 10.

Gairdine, *sb.* garden, i. 17. 11; *pl.* gairdins, 110. 7; gairdings, 44. 14.

Gaistning, *sb.* hospitality, ii. 66. 11. M.E. *gestninge*, from *gestnec*, to entertain as a guest; O.E. *gest*, *gest*, *giest*.

Gait (1), *sb.* goat, i. 58. 19; *pl.* gait, 7. 1; 90. 4.

Gait (2), *sb.* way, space, street, i. 31. 1; ii. 281. 6; gaitte, 463. 31; gate, i. 15. 34; 20. 2; ii. 67. 14; 313. 14; *pl.* gaites, 174. 18.

Galayes, *sb.* galleys, ii. 293. 13; galayis, 295. 3; galleis, 459. 5; gayleis, 295. 13.

Gallows, *sb.* gallows, ii. 212. 31.

Gane, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* equalled, ii. 294. 25. Icel. *gegna*, to meet, suit.

Ganes, *sb.* gains, profit, ii. 248. 26.

Ganestand, *v. inf.* withstand, ii. 453. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* gainstandes, 233. 1; *pret.* 3 *pl.* gainstude, 364. 26; ganestude, 328. 6; ganestuid, 232. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* ganestand, 347. 28; *pp.* gainstandeng, 442. 13; *ger.* gainstandeng, 303. 24.

Gang, *v. inf.* go, ii. 275. 22; gange, 347. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* gangs, 18. 6; gangis, i. 99. 22; 3 *pl.* gang, ii. 405. 6; gangis, 428. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gaid, 173. 30; geid, 185. 2; 3 *pl.* gaid, 332. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* ga, 373. 15; 3 *pl.* gang, i. 21. 2; *pp.* ganging, 12. 11; gaine, ii. 367. 27;

- gane, 255. 21; gang to, set, i. 25. 31; gang vnder, undergo, ii. 364. 27.
- Gar, *v. inf.* cause, make, ii. 2. 31; garr, 213. 2; *pres.* 3 *sg.* garis, 77. 12; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* gart, 9. 32; 347. 17.
- Garnel, *sb.* granary, i. 48. 34. Variant of M.E. *gerner*; O.F. *gerner*, *gernier*.
- Garnished, *pp.* adorned, i. 204. 35.
- Garse, *sb.* grass, i. 6. 29.
- Garssie, *sb.* grassy, i. 6. 28.
- Gartan, *sb.* garter, ii. 230. 20. Gael. *garten*.
- Gat, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* got, begot, ii. 240. 17; i. 199. 30; gatt, ii. 102. 30; 357. 21; i. *pl.* gat, 298. 18; 3 *pl.* gatt, 193. 28; *pp.* gottin, i. 112. 17; 237. 23; gottne, 295. 17; gottine, ii. 274. 10.
- Gathir, *v. inf.* gather, i. 179. 15; *pres.* 3 *sg.* gathires, 274. 6; gathiris, 26. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gathired, 148. 24; gathiret, 151. 23; 3 *pl.* gathiret, 144. 17; *pp.* gathired, 10. 17; *ger.* gathiring, 107. 1.
- Gay, *adj.* great, grand, excellent, i. 31. 10; 169. 21; 336. 2; ii. 236. 5.
- Geastes, *sb.* exploits, ii. 223. 28. O.F. *geste*.
- Geibets, *sb.* gibbets, ii. 46. 26; *sg.* gybbet, 46. 32.
- Geinzie, *sb.* engine of war, weapon, ii. 66. 4; 133. 21. Fr. *engin*.
- Geir, *sb.* gear, goods, i. 53. 6, 129. 26.
- Geise. See Guse.
- Geisteris, *sb.* mimic actors, i. 213. 9. M.E. *gestour*, reciter of tales; Mod. E. *jester*.
- Geiue. See Gyue.
- Geldit, *pp.* castrated, i. 338. 4. Icel. *gelda*.
- Gemm, *sb.* game, ii. 68. 18; 319. 20.
- Gemsteris, *sb.* players, actors, i. 235. 25; ii. 14. 14. From *gem*, game, and *-ster*.
- Gendre, *v. inf.* gender, i. 50. 17.
- Geneologie, *sb.* race, generation, i. 88. 11.
- Generalle, *adj.* provincial, ii. 346. 2.
- Gentil, *adj.* noble, i. 36. 28; gentilmen, 114. 6.
- Gentiles, *sb.* nobles, i. 114. 5.
- Gentilis, *sb.* heathens, i. 279. 20.
- Gentilitic, *sb.* paganism, i. 242. 1; 245. 9.
- Gentillie, *adv.* kindly, i. 136. 6; gentlie, ii. 339. 28; gentillier, 232. 27.
- Gentilnes, *sb.* gentleness, kindness, i. 72. 13; 141. 2.
- Gentrise, *sb.* high-spiritedness, ii. 327. 21; kindness, 334. 23. Anglo-F. *genterise*.
- German, *adj.* genuine, i. 275. 12.
- Geyantis, *sb.* giants, i. 3. 4; gyantes, 77. 7; gyantis, 210. 28.
- Ghaist, *sb.* ghost, spirit, breath, i. 119. 17; 230. 3; ii. 320. 13.
- Gif, *conj.* if, i. 1. 22; gyfe, ii. 248. 21. O.E. *gif*.
- Giltie, *adj.* guilty, i. 21. 16; 101. 18.
- Girdle, *sb.* griddle, i. 95. 12. Cf. Welsh *greidell*; Ir. *greideal*.
- Girnes, *sb.* toils, snares, ii. 462. 22; 470. 28. O.E. *grin*.
- Girssillie, *adj.* gristly, i. 30. 3.
- Girth, *sb.* asylum, sanctuary, i. 212. 4; ii. 219. 26; takes his girth to, takes refuge in, 211. 8. Icel. *grið*, place of safety, peace.
- Gladelie, *adv.* gladly, ii. 334. 23; gladlier, 80. 7.
- Gladenés, *sb.* gladness, i. 210. 12.
- Glaikis, *sb.* frauds, deception, ii. 471. 12. Perhaps a Scandinavian form = O.E. *gelðc*, play, movement.—Cent.
- Glaiket, *adj.* foolish, stupid, ii. 397. 3.
- Glare, *sb.* mud, slime, i. 45. 18. O.F. *glair*, the white of an egg.
- Glenis, *sb.* glens, i. 102. 17.
- Glew, *sb.* glue, i. 35. 29.
- Gloir, *sb.* glory, i. 156. 30; glore, 87. 21; glorie, 154. 24.
- Gloireng, *pp.* glorying, ii. 406. 5.
- Gloming, *sb.* twilight, i. 250. 26. O.E. *glórnung*.
- Glottonie, *sb.* gluttony, i. 250 *m.*; gluttonnie, 246. 19; gluttonie, 144 *m.*; gluttunie, 30. 5.
- Gloume, *sb.* frown, ii. 462. 20.
- Glouttounis, *sb.* gluttons, parasites, i. 235. 25.
- Glue, *sb.* glove, i. 101. 23.
- Godis, *sb.* gods, i. 135. 11; goddis, 67 *m.*
- Goldchaynes, *sb.* gold chains, ii. 97. 31.
- Goldmynd, *sb.* gold mine, i. 19. 18.
- Gompnes, *sb.* hornpikes, ii. 388. 17.
- Gottin, gottne. See Gat.
- Gouernesse, *sb.* ruler, ii. 136. 12.
- Gouernet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* governed, i. 341. 26; *pp.* gouernete, 275. 9; gouernet, 341 *m.*

- Goufes, *sb.* whirlpools, i. 59. 4. Fr. *goulfe, goulfe*.
 Gowf, *sb.* blow, ii. 157. 22.
 Grafe, *sb.* grave, ii. 244. 2.
 Graines, *sb.* boughs, ii. 418. 23; *granes*, 23. 28. Icel. *grein*.
 Grammer, *sb.* literature, i. 16. 23.
 Grantis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* confesses, i. 258. 20.
 Grapet, *v. pret. sg.* groped, discovered, i. 296. 8.
 Grase, *sb.* grass, i. 19. 10.
 Grate, *adj.* pleasing, pleasant, i. 70. 2; 130. 14; grate mynd, gratitude, 190. 8.
 Gracious, *adj.* kindly, gracious, i. 189. 24; 232. 25.
 Gratiousslie, *adv.* happily, i. 254. 4.
 Gratulatione, *sb.* congratulation, i. 165. 36; gratulation, ii. 89. 16.
 Grauelier, *adv.* more seriously, ii. 187. 28.
 Gredie, *adj.* greedy, i. 243. 16; greidie, 299. 25.
 Gredines, *sb.* greediness, ii. 168. 32; greidines, i. 170. 30.
 Greidilie, *adv.* greedily, i. 152. 23.
 Greif, *sb.* grief, pain, i. 110. 31; greife, 184. 10; greiffe, ii. 62. 16; grieif, 314. 32.
 Greine, *adj.* green, unripe, recent, i. 32. 15; 61. 14; grene, 6. 28; ii. 188. 6; greiner, i. 94. 21. In ii. 192. 19 (greine), L. has *maximis*.
 Greit, *v. inf.* weep, ii. 46. 9.
 Greiues, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* annoys, i. 125. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* greiuet, ii. 62. 15; greuet, 123. 12; 3 *pl.* greiuet, i. 169. 34; *pp.* greiung, 186. 3.
 Gret, *adj.* great, i. 18. 22; grett, 2. 21; grettar, ii. 227. 15; gretter, i. 6. 14; grettest, 7. 2.
 Gretlie, *adv.* greatly, i. 39. 26; greittlie, 98. 1.
 Gretnes, *sb.* greatness, size, i. 40. 4; 160. 23.
 Greuous, *adj.* grievous, i. 101. 12; greuouser, ii. 227. 10; greiouser, 227. 9.
 Grewhundes, *sb.* greyhounds, i. 7. 25.
 Grie, *v. inf.* settle, reconcile, i. 342. 15; ii. 154. 14. See Agric.
 Griment, *sb.* agreement, concord, ii. 455. 27.
 Grippis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* seizes, ii. 2. 31; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gripit, i. 328. 14; gripis til. they cling to, 152. 23.
 Groffe, *adj.* rough, hard, i. 94. 22. Cf. Swed. and Dut. *grof*. Skeat *s.v.* Gruff.
 Grosse, *adj.* general, without giving details, i. 54. 6.
 Groune, *pp.* grown, ii. 249. 21; growin i. 36. 17; grownne, 8. 9.
 Grouth, *sb.* growth, i. 150. 23.
 Grunde, *sb.* the earth, i. 89. 16.
 Grundis, *sb.* foundation, ii. 423. 11.
 Gruntle, *sb.* snout, i. 123. 14. From *grunt*, and substantival suffix *-le*.
 Gud, *adj.* good, i. 79. 5; gude, 89. 19.
 Gude, *sb.* good, i. 105. 15; 136. 24 *pl.* gudes, 101. 1; guddis, 260. 2 gudge, ii. 295. 21.
 Gudfather, *sb.* father-in-law, i. 206. 28.
 Gudlyke, *adj.* goodly, i. 50. 31.
 Gudnes, *sb.* goodness, ii. 2. 35.
 Gudschir, *sb.* grandfather, ii. 21. 18 uncle, 282. 30. From *gud*, good and *schir*, sir.
 Gudwil, *sb.* goodwill, ii. 44. 27.
 Guidame, *sb.* grandmother, ii. 456. 1. From *guid*, good, and *dame*, lady.
 Gukis, *sb.* folly, ii. 471. 12.
 Gukit, *adj.* stupid, ii. 397. 2. Cf. M.E. *guki*, fool; Sc. *gowk*. See Skeat, *s.v.* Gawk.
 Gukrie, *sb.* foolishness, ii. 414. 2.
 Guse, *sb.* goose, i. 24. 28; *pl.* geis, 25 *m.*; geise, 59. 26.
 Gustarde, *sb.* the great bustard, i. 39. 27.
 Gutt, *sb.* gout, i. 26. 8.
 Guttet, *pp.* gutted, i. 41. 18. Delete footnote *ad. loc.*
 Gyantes. See Geyantis.
 Gyd, *sb.* guide, i. 102. 22; *pl.* gydes, 81. 18.
 Gyde, *v. inf.* guide, i. 112. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* gydet, 190. 18; *pp.* gydet, 135. 3.
 Gydeng, *sb.* guidance, ii. 14. 25.
 Gyders, *sb.* guides, ii. 107. 8.
 Gyfe. See Gif.
 Gyftes, *sb.* gifts, i. 181. 8.
 Gyle, *sb.* guile, i. 104. 8.
 Gyue, *v. inf.* give, i. 130. 15; geiue, ii. 335. 14; *pres.* 3 *sg.* gyues, i. 104. 17; 3 *pl.* gyues, 18. 10; gyue, 15. 19; *pp.* gyueng, 82. 15; geiung, ii. 320. 12; gyuen, i. 106. 3; gyune, 101 *m.*; *ger.* gyueng, 226. 18; gyue thay mekle betuene, think it matters much, 98. 1.
 Habbirgeounis, *sb.* habergeons, i. 90. 26. O.F. *hauberton*.

- Had, *v. inf.* hold, keep, ii. 181. 2.
 Hæresie, *sb.* heresy, reformed doctrines, i. 12. 31; herisie, 119. 11; ii. 383. 1.
 Hæretrix, *sb.* heiress, i. 324. 27.
 Hæritickes, *sb.* heretics, ii. 475. 3; hæreticks, 443. 18; hæretikes, 405. 25; hæretikis, 405. 22; hæretiks, i. 110. 34; heretikis, 109. 19; heritikes, ii. 383. 3.
 Hæritage, *sb.* heritage, i. 17. 19.
 Hævinis. See Havin.
 Hafe, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* have, ii. 320. 6.
 Haffet, *sb.* side of the head, ii. 157. 23. From *half-head*.
 Hagbit, *sb.* arquebuse, ii. 474. 4; *pl.* hagbitis, 316. 4.
 Hagbitteris, *sb.* arquebusiers, ii. 318. 18.
 Hail, *adj.* whole, all, sound, i. 3. 17; 288. 25; ii. 1. 4; haile, i. 238. 3; haill, 13. 18; hale, 7. 27; 215. 14; ii. 256. 18; hail lx., as many as sixty, i. 15. 20; al hail, altogether, 15. 32.
 Haillie, *adv.* wholly, i. 94. 15; 306. 11.
 Hailstane, *sb.* hailstone, ii. 389. 5 *fn.*
 Hailsumer, *adj.* more wholesome, i. 5. 16.
 Hair, *sb.* hare, i. 7. 21; *pl.* hairis, 21. 22.
 Hairt, *sb.* heart, ii. 194. 20; hart, i. 89. 6; harte, 148. 29; *pl.* hartes, 92. 20; hartis, 142. 12.
 Haist, *sb.* haste, i. 157. 26; haiste, 208. 27.
 Haistie, *adj.* hasty, sudden, i. 288. 31.
 Haistines, *sb.* hasty temper, i. 105. 1.
 Haistlie, *adv.* hastily, ii. 268. 12; haistelie, 387. 13; haistilier, 419. 16.
 Haitred, *sb.* hatred, i. 161. 17; haitrid, 131. 17; hatered, 191. 6.
 Halde, *v. inf.* keep, hold, consider, i. 152. 12; 159. 36; *pres.* 3 *sg.* haldes, 254. 13; 1 *pl.* halde, 85. 23; 3 *pl.* haldes, 60. 18; 207. 8; halde, 85. 25; 99. 22; *imp.* hald, 123. 16; *pp.* haldeng, 2. 27; halden, 16. 3; 22. 15; 102. 19; haldne, 14. 7; 87. 4; 108. 7.
 Halkes, *sb.* hawks, i. 39. 7.
 Halilie, *adv.* holily, i. 123. 31; halylic, 81. 17.
 Hallowit, *pp.* hallowed, i. 207. 17; ii. 150. 25.
 Halow day, *sb.* All Hallows, ii. 200. 22.
 Halse (1), *sb.* neck, i. 48. 3; 94. 10.
 Halse (2), *v. inf.* embrace, salute, ii. 354. 17.
 Halted, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* tottered, wavered, ii. 381. 26; *pp.* halteng, 422. 16.
 Haly, *adj.* holy, i. 106. 7; halyest, 120. 22.
 Halynes, *sb.* holiness, i. 109. 22; 210. 10; al halynes, everything holy, ii. 401. 18.
 Hame, *adv.* home, i. 186. 8; hameward, 185. 27; at hame, 85. 6; hame and afeild, at home and abroad, 189. 2.
 Hame-brocht, *pp.* brought home, ii. 193. 2.
 Hamecalling, *sb.* calling home, i. 309. 6.
 Hamecuming, *sb.* home-coming, ii. 208. 4.
 Hanche, *sb.* haunch, i. 46. 29; hench, ii. 81. 6.
 Hanckleth, *sb.* ankle, i. 94. 6. Lyndsay has the same form, *Syde Taillis*, 123.
 Hand, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* haunt, are, ii. 6. 11. *fn.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* hanted, kept company, i. 213. 7.
 Handbow, *sb.* long-bow, ii. 90. 1.
 Handlet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* handled, managed, i. 80. 17; hanelit, treated, ii. 378. 33; *pp.* handlet, i. 39. 29.
 Hand louse, i. 304. 9 *fn.*
 Handwritt, *sb.* handwriting, i. 349. 25.
 Hång, hanget. See Hing.
 Hap, *v. inf.* hop, ii. 9. 32.
 Hapne, *v. inf.* happen, befall, ii. 20. 18; happne, i. 205. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* hapned, ii. 286. 12; hapnet, 20. 18.
 Happit, *pp.* covered, ii. 466. 7.
 Harad, *sb.* herald, ii. 216. 25; harald, 252. 28; haralde, i. 330. 16; harat, ii. 150. 14; harrat, 140. 10; har-ratt, 142. 20; *pl.* haradis, 140. 18; haratis, 144. 15; harats, 150. 22; harrats, 148. 21; haroldis, 138. 24.
 Hard. See Heir.
 Harde, *v. inf.* hoard, i. 179. 15.
 Hardilie, *adv.* boldly, ii. 42. 33; hardilier, 72. 23.
 Hardlie, *adv.* harshly, roughly, i. 236. 4.
 Hardnes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* hardens, i. 47. 34.
 Harlat, *sb.* harlot, ii. 226. 1.
 Harlatrie, *sb.* harlotry, i. 276. 1; harletrie, 161. 9.
 Harnes, *sb.* armour, i. 145. 18; harnesse, 90. 28.

- Harnessings, *sb.* trappings, ii. 129. 24.
 Harnest, *pp.* armed, mail-clad, i. 14. 6; 90. 25; harneste, 179. 22.
 Hart. See Hairt.
 Harte, *sb.* hart, i. 7. 2; *pl.* hartes, 19. 19; hartis, 19. 20.
 Harth, *sb.* hearth, i. 95. 13.
 Hartie, noble, i. 312. 7 *fn.*
 Hartilie, *adv.* heartily, i. 265. 23; hartlie, 140. 28.
 Harting, *sb.* encouragement, ii. 218. 3.
 Hartles, *adj.* heartless, cowardly, i. 313. 9; ii. 141. 29.
 Hartsum, *adj.* cheerful, pleasant, i. 49. 25.
 Haruest, *sb.* autumn, i. 50. 16; harvest, ii. 389. 10.
 Hatered. See Haitred.
 Hathir, *sb.* heather, i. 60. 7.
 Hauie, *adj.* heavy, i. 94. 29; hayuie, 196 *m.*; heauie, 213. 18; hauier, 201. 14.
 Hauines, *sb.* sorrow, ii. 126. 7.
 Havin, *sb.* haven, i. 42. 3; hauin, 31. 2; haivin, 22. 29; heauen, ii. 326. 2; hevin, 339. 25; heiuen, i. 311. 7; *pl.* hauinis, 35. 8; haevinis, 127. 8; hauining places, 8. 26; hauining place, 30. 30; hauineng; ii. 312. 6; haueing, 131. 14.
 Hechtis (1), *sb.* promises, ii. 169. 10.
 Hechtis (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* promises, ii. 338. 4. O.E. *hātan*, pret. *hēht*.
 Heftis, *sb.* hafts, hilt, ii. 214. 30.
 Heich, *adj.* high, i. 56. 17; heicher, 10. 15; heichest, ii. 438. 9. See Hich.
 Heicht, *sb.* height, i. 58. 19.
 Heid (1), *sb.* head, chief, i. 25. 7; 81 *m.*; *pl.* heides, 34. 6; 81. 12; heidis, 10. 15; 81 *m.*; heid be heid, in detail, 126. 4.
 Heid (2), *v. imp.* behead, i. 121. 4; *pret.* 3 *pl.* heidet, 292. 15; *pp.* 122. 1; ii. 1. 17.
 Heiding, *sb.* beheading, i. 216. 29.
 Heidles, *adj.* headless, ii. 9. 32.
 Heidlings, *adv.* headlong, i. 118. 21; 256. 27.
 Heipes (1), *sb.* heaps, i. 95. 5.
 Heipes (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* heap, i. 117. 10; *pp.* heiping, 219. 23; heipet, ii. 302. 4.
 Heir (1), *v. inf.* hear, i. 171. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* heires, 320. 14; 1 *pl.* heir, 87. 30; *pret.* 3 *sg.* hard, ii. 459. 21; harde, i. 318. 8; 3 *pl.* hard, ii. 466. 6; *pp.* heiring, i. 169. 33; heireing, 340. 3; hard, ii. 4; 1; harde, i. 30. 13.
 Heir (2), *adv.* here, i. 7. 8; heirby 287. 8; heireftir, 81. 31; heirfra 33. 4; heirof, 45. 15; heirthrouch ii. 287. 23.
 Heires. See Heyre.
 Heit, *sb.* heat, i. 5. 11.
 Heiuen. See Havin and Hevin (2).
 Helandis. See Hilandes.
 Held vp, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* gave way yielded, ii. 195. 35.
 Helth, *sb.* health, prosperity, i. 130. 7; 234. 16; helthe, 199. 24.
 Helthfull, *adj.* salutary, i. 281. 9.
 Hench. See Hanche.
 Her, *pr. as possessive case form*, ii. 450. 32.
 Herdis, *sb.* herdsmen, i. 32. 2.
 Heremite, *sb.* hermit, i. 237. 3.
 Heretiks. See Hæretickes.
 Herisie. See Hæresie.
 Herrie, *v. inf.* plunder, ii. 183. 16; *pres.* 3 *pl.* herries, 195. 23; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* herriet, 183. 18; 214. 7; *pp.* herriet, i. 155. 14.
 Herrieris, *sb.* plunderers, i. 121. 17.
 Hes, *v. pres.* 2 *sg.*, 3 *sg.*, 3 *pl.* i. 5. 1; 15. 23; 314. 2.
 Hettier, *adv.* more hotly, i. 117. 16; 344. 13.
 Hett, *adj.* hot, i. 1. 8; 105. 26; hetter, ii. 400. 27; hett fute, keenly, boldly, 74. 1.
 Hevin (1). See Havin.
 Hevin (2), heaven, sky, i. 44. 28; heuin, ii. 391. 5; heiuen, i. 282. 2; *pl.* heuinis, ii. 386. 15.
 Hevinlie, *adj.* heavenly, i. 110. 28; hevinly, 220. 10; heuinlie, ii. 394. 17.
 Hew, *sb.* hue, colour, i. 27. 5; *pl.* hewis, 93. 9.
 Hewin, *pp.* engraved, i. 132. 10.
 Heyre, *sb.* heir, heiress, i. 141. 8; 327. 13; *pl.* heires, 17. 17; heiris, 181. 7; heyires, ii. 8. 33.
 Hich, *adj.* high, deep, i. 35. 28; 48. 31; hiche, 6. 10; hicher, 228. 5; hichest, 19. 21. See Heich, Hie.
 Hicht, *sb.* height, haughtiness, ii. 63. 22; 125. 16; hichte, i. 26. 13; *pl.* hichtes, ii. 299. 15.
 Hichtie, *adj.* audacious, ii. 214. 25.
 Hichtines, *sb.* haughtiness, i. 96. 18.
 Hie (1), *adj.* high, i. 20. 32; ii. 172. 26. See Hich.
 Hie (2), *pr. as gender prefix*, he, i. 50. 23.

- Hienes, *sb.* highness, ii. 132. 16; hines, i. 105. 28.
- Hiland, *adj.* Highland, Irish, Hebridean, i. 12. 12; ii. 241. 31; hilande, i. 17. 3; hilend, ii. 241. 27; Scottis hilande, Scotch Highlanders, i. 74. 4.
- Hilandes, *sb.* Highlands, i. 96. 25; helandis, ii. 210. 26.
- Hil, *sb.* hill, i. 43. 24; *pl.* hillis, 39. 8; hillis, 6. 28.
- Hinder, *sb.* loss, disaster, ii. 274. 10; 438. 11.
- Hindir, *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* hinder, i. 21. 14; *pret.* 3. *sg.* hinderit, 246. 22; hindirrit, ii. 14. 1; *pp.* hindret, i. 262. 17.
- Hindmest, *adj.* last, i. 43. 24; ii. 326. 13.
- Hine, *sb.* hind, i. 39. 4; hyne, 7. 2.
- Hing, *v. inf.* hang, i. 48. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* hings, 30. 17; *pret.* 3. *pl.* hang, 62. 25; *pp.* hinging, 93. 25; hanget, 121. 3; hangte, 278. 9.
- Hipocrit, *sb.* hypocrite, i. 146. 10; *pl.* hypocrites, 109. 20.
- His, *pr. as possessive case form*, i. 75. 1; 120. 13; 137. 5.
- Historiographors, *sb.* historians, i. 4. 7; historiographouris, 82. 14; historiographours, 42. 4.
- Hithirto, *adv.* hitherto, i. 79. 20.
- Hochis, *sb.* houghs, i. 99. 17.
- Hoip (1), hollow between hills, i. 163. 16; *pl.* hopes, 91. 5.
- Hoip (2), *sb.* hope, i. 305. 25; hoipe, ii. 239. 3.
- Hoipet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* hoped, expected, i. 289. 15; hopet, ii. 125. 23; 3 *pl.* hoiped, 437. 26.
- Hoist, *sb.* host, ii. 295. 1.
- Hommil, *adj.* hornless, i. 123. 7. From *hummel*, *humble*, secondary form of *hamble*, mutilate.—Cent.
- Honest, *adj.* honourable, i. 34. 2; honester, 280. 6.
- Honestie, *sb.* honour, i. 95. 26.
- Honie, *sb.* honey, i. 17. 6.
- Honouret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* honoured, i. 225. 23; honourit, 250. 30; *pp.* honouret, 229. 9; honourit, 254. 3.
- Hoow, *adj.* constant, i. 295. 14.
- Hope, *sb.* hop-plant, i. 6. 19.
- Horrible, *adj.* horrible, i. 5. 15; 277. 8.
- Horrible, *adj.* rough, wild, i. 9. 15; 86. 2.
- Horschone, *sb.* horse-shoes, ii. 39. 15.
- Horse, *sb.* horses, i. 7. 1; 98. 3; horsse, 193. 18.
- Hors men, *sb.* horsemen, i. 12. 19; horsmen, 13. 8.
- Hose, *sb.* stocking, i. 42. 29.
- Houer, *sb.* oat, i. 6 *m.* M.E. *hauer*; Icel. *hafri*.
- Hounting cloub, *sb.* hunting clubs, i. 19. 31.
- Housband, *sb.* husband, i. 121. 21; *poss. sg.* housbandis, 197. 10.
- Housbandmen, *sb.* husbandmen, i. 14. 30; housband men, 96. 17.
- Housbandrie, *sb.* husbandry, i. 33. 24.
- Houshald, *sb.* household, i. 315. 20; houshalde, 185. 2.
- How, *sb.* hiding, shelter, i. 320. 14. L. has *subsidio*, as a reserve.
- Howlets, *sb.* owlets, ii. 45. 28.
- Huche, *sb.* pool, slough, ii. 226. 23.
- Huikes, *sb.* hooks, i. 90. 25.
- Hulie, *adj.* slow, i. 149. 27. Icel. *hógligr*.
- Humane, *adj.* humanising, liberal, i. 37. 9.
- Humanitie, *sb.* culture, i. 9. 12; 250. 4.
- Humanlie, *adv.* kindly, ii. 79. 24; humainlie, 139. 18; humanely, 456. 17.
- Humbillie, *adv.* humbly, i. 178. 4; humlie, 283. 25.
- Humilling, *pp.* humbling, ii. 159. 21.
- Hunde, *sb.* hound, dog, i. 137. 3; *poss. sg.* hundes, 137. 5; *pl.* hundes, 19. 30; 186. 4.
- Hunder, *num.* hundred, i. 22. 27; hundir, 4. 19; hundreth, ii. 286. 10; a hunder, very many, 117. 21.
- Hungir, *sb.* hunger, i. 90. 8; hungre, 72. 8.
- Hungret, *pp.* starved, ii. 313. 6.
- Hure, *sb.* whore, ii. 97. 25; *pl.* huiris, 400. 5; hures, panders, i. 290. 15.
- Hyd (1), *sb.* hide, skin, i. 287. 11; hyde, 137. 5.
- Hyd (2), *v. inf.* hide, i. 93. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* hydes, 320. 4.
- Hydropsie, *sb.* dropsy, i. 244. 13.
- Hyne. See Hine.
- Hyperboliklie, *adv.* with exaggeration, i. 63. 20.
- Hyre, *sb.* bribe, i. 214. 24.
- Hyres, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* hires, i. 183. 13; 3 *pl.* hyre, 287. 2; *pp.* hyret, 288. 22.
- Iimp, *sb.* small bit, ii. 226. 34. See Iot.

- Ile, *sb.* isle, i. 77. 1; *pl.* iles, 2. 6.
 Ilk (1), *adj.* same, i. 201. 1 (second of that ilk); ilke, 126. 7.
 Ilk (2), *pr.* each, every, i. 41. 7; 77. 9; ilka, 151. 2; ilke, 4. 26; 17. 19; ilkie, 32. 3; 274. 10; ii. 451. 21.
 Illwil, *sb.* ill-will, ii. 474. 24.
 Illuminat, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* illuminated, i. 220. 10; *pp.* illuminat, 110. 22.
 Illustir, *adj.* famous, i. 13. 18; illustre, 49. 21.
 Imbrace, *v. inf.* embrace, accept, ii. 448. 23; *pres.* 3 *sg.* imbracet, i. 223. 21; 3 *pl.* imbracet, 168. 4; *pp.* imbracet, ii. 446. 21; imbraset, 164. 12; *ger.* imbraceng, i. 178. 12.
 Impedient, *adj.* obstructive, i. 164. 4.
 Impediments, *sb.* baggage, ii. 17. 23.
 Empire, *sb.* empire, rule, i. 3. 20; 75. 22; 77. 3; 80. 26.
 Imprinted, *pp.* imprinted, engraved, i. 1. 20; 260. 15.
 Improbat, *adj.* wicked, i. 220. 29.
 Impugn, *v. inf.* attack, ii. 158. 11.
 Impute, *pp.* imputed, i. 109. 1.
 In, *prep.* into, i. 8. 9; in missing, wanting, 39. 9.
 Inbrings, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* brings in, introduces, i. 140 *m.*; *pres.* 3 *sg.* inbrocht, 135. 11; *pp.* inbrocht, 61. 9; 143. 8; ii. 40. 32.
 Inchanter, *sb.* enchanter, i. 217 *m.*
 Inche, *sb.* island, i. 13. 16; *pl.* inches, 24. 23.
 Inclyneng, *sb.* declivity, i. 30. 25.
 Incontinent, *adv.* at once, i. 120. 4.
 Incres, *v. inf.* increase, ii. 427. 1; *pp.* increasing, 114. 30.
 Incresse, *sb.* increase, i. 44. 17.
 Incuming, *sb.* return, crop, i. 252. 4.
 In-cuntrey, *sb.* interior, i. 33. 18; in cuntrey, 4. 20; inne cuntrey, 2. 7.
 Incuret, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* incurred, ii. 91. 17; incurit, i. 112. 2.
 Indeid, *adv.* indeed, i. 3. 9; indede, 33. 23.
 Indigent, *adj.* lacking, non-existent, i. 40. 10.
 Indigne, *adj.* unworthy, i. 276. 14.
 Indued, *pp.* endowed, i. 67. 4; induet, 28. 21.
 Induelleris, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 170. 14.
 Indure, *v. inf.* last, suffer, i. 126. 18; *pres.* 3 *sg.* indures, 50. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* indureit, 158. 7; 172. 9.
 Industrie, *sb.* means, ii. 33. 20.
 Inferis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* shows, i. 61. 25; urges, ii. 91. 22; inveighs against, 112. 18.
 Inflamet, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* inspired, i. 106. 32; *pp.* inflammet, 270. 20.
 Informe, *v. inf.* shape, mould, i. 107. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* informet, 221. 25; *pp.* informet, 230. 7.
 Ingendired, *pp.* innate, i. 111. 19.
 Ingine, *sb.* intellect, skill, device, i. 21. 17; 27. 13; 67. 4; 95. 3; 105. 6; 126. 22; 297. 9; ii. 17. 18; ingin, 134. 4; *pl.* ingines, i. 9. 19; 110. 8; ii. 17. 23.
 Ingrafe, *v. inf.* instill, i. 142. 12.
 Inhabitans, *sb.* inhabitants, ii. 391. 27.
 Inhabites, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* inhabit, i. 97. 11.
 Inhabitour, *sb.* inhabitant, i. 3. 14; *pl.* inhabitours, 4. 5; inhabitours, 6. 2; inhabitaris, 13. 23.
 Inhumane, *adj.* cruel, i. 166. 33.
 Inioynet, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* enjoined, ii. 153. 14; *pp.* inioynet, i. 209 *m.*
 Inimitie, *sb.* enmity, i. 92. 19.
 Innuir, *sb.* injury, i. 339 *m.*; iniure, 11. 16; *pl.* iniures, 101. 3.
 Iniureit, *pp.* offended, ii. 151. 31.
 Inlaik, *sb.* deficiency, i. 327. 7. M.E. *lakke*, of Low German origin (Skeat).
 Inlake, *v. inf.* be deficient, fail, i. 170. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* inlakes, 40. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* inlaikit, 89. 17.
 Inmost, *adj.* inmost, i. 21. 15; ii. 331. 15.
 Inquyres, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* asks, i. 296. 5.
 Insafar, *adv.* in so far, i. 83. 24.
 Insinuat, *v. inf.* warn, urge upon, ii. 387. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* insinuat, i. 319. 26; insinuats, ii. 111. 25; 3 *pl.* insinuat, 395. 14.
 Insinuatione, *sb.* warning, prognostication, ii. 387. 25.
 Insisted, *pp.* dwelt on, i. 171. 26.
 Insolense, *sb.* insolence, i. 171. 26.
 Instantlie, *adv.* meanwhile, ii. 138. 17.
 Instinctione, *sb.* stimulus, instigation, i. 20. 16; instinctione, 305. 25.
 Institute, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* instituted, i. 135. 20; *pp.* institute, 203. 9.
 Institutiounis, *sb.* laws, statutes, i. 50. 14.
 Instoret, *pp.* supplied, ii. 262. 1.
 Instruck, *v. inf.* instruct, i. 210. 13; *pp.* instructet, equipped, ii. 430. 20.
 Instructions, *sb.* beginnings, i. 112. 11.

- Inteir, *adj.* pure, i. 143. 27; intimate, 151. 25. O.F. *entier, entir* (N.E.D. *s.v.* Entire).
 Intemperantlie, *adv.* immoderately, i. 111. 22.
 Intencioune, *sb.* intention, ii. 278. 16.
 Intendes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* intends, directs his journey, i. 150. 21; *intendis*, 195. 5; ii. 341. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* intendet, i. 149. 28; 3 *pl.* intendet, 142. 8.
 Interprise (1), *sb.* enterprise, attempt, i. 72. 21.
 Interprise (2), *v. inf.* attempt, venture, risk, ii. 431. 6; *interpryse*, i. 145. 24; 148. 2; *pres.* 3 *pl.* *interpryse*, ii. 431. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *interpriset*, 424. 15; *ger.* *interpryseng*, 81. 20.
 Interteyned, *pp.* entertained, ii. 192. 7.
 Intil, *prep.* into, i. 49. 11; *intill*, 141. 14.
 Intrels, *sb.* entrails, ii. 46. 21.
 Inuad, *v. inf.* attack, annoy, ii. 303. 8; *pres.* 3 *pl.* *invades*, i. 20. 24; *pret.* 3 *pl.* *invadet*, 82. 9; 90. 19; *pp.* *invadeng*, 163. 29; *invadet*, 81. 24; *inuadet*, 153. 8.
 Inuented, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* planned, i. 288. 6; 3 *pl.* *inuentet*, 308. 21.
 Invie, *sb.* hatred, envy, i. 93. 1; *inuie*, 64. 18; *inuye*, 128. 3; without al *invie*, without any boasting, 63. 9.
 Invieris, *sb.* those who envied, haters, i. 299. 9; ii. 69. 9.
 Inviet. See *Invyes*.
 Inuious, *adj.* malicious, ii. 93. 24.
 Inuoluet, *pp.* involved, obscure, i. 341. 8.
 Invyes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* envies, hates, i. 230. 26; *pret.* 3 *pl.* *inviet*, 308. 21; *inuiet*, ii. 290. 17; *inuyed*, i. 109. 14 *fn.*; *invyet*, 134. 23; *inuyet*, 347. 22; *pp.* *invieng*, ii. 39. 17; *inuiet*, i. 299. 2.
 Inward, *adj.* intimate, i. 154. 2.
 Inwouen, *inwounde*, *pp.* i. 266. 34 *fn.*
 Iornay, *sb.* journey, i. 273. 10; ii. 122. 4.
 Iot, *jot*, i. 248. 14; ii. 182. 3; *iott*, 171. 6; in the leist *iot* or *iimp*, *jot* or *tittle*, 226. 34.
 Ioyn, *v. inf.* join, i. 61. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *iunes*, 298. 6; 3 *pl.* *ioyne*, 72. 11; *iune*, 275. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *iuned*, 145. 26; 3 *pl.* *ioyned*, 187. 19; *pp.* *ioyneng*, ii. 64. 4; *iuneng*, 96. 16; *ioyned*, i. 28. 13; *iunet*, 346. 22.
 Irksunnes, *sb.* irksomeness, i. 172. 9.
 Iugement, *sb.* judgment, i. 60. 33.
 Iuget, *pp.* judged, i. 343. 18.
 Iun-. See *Ioyn-*.
 Iustifies, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* punishes, puts to death, i. 281. 3; *pp.* *iustifiet*, ii. 161. 32.
 Iustlie, *adv.* justly, i. 4. 26.
 Iwalis, *sb.* jewels, i. 2. 23.
 Jacks, *sb.* coats of leather, i. 90. 25.
 Januar, *sb.* January, ii. 161. 17.
 Jaueling, *sb.* javelin, ii. 133. 20; *pl.* *jaiuelinis*, i. 19. 31.
 Iconoclastæ, *sb.* iconoclasts, i. 269. 6.
 Jeit, *sb.* jet, i. 47. 29.
 Jellie, *adj.* pleasant, i. 7. 16. Perhaps a variant of *jolly*.—Cent.
 Jesing, *sb.* childbed, ii. 151. 1. Fr. *gesine*.
 Jlluminat, *pp.* illuminated, i. 218. 7.
 Jlluster, *adj.* famous, ii. 367. 22.
 Jmagebrekeris, *sb.* image-breakers, i. 269. 6.
 Jmbrace, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* accept, i. 178 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *jnbracet*, 182. 14; *pp.* *jnbraceng*, ii. 367. 12; *jnbracet*, i. 250. 9.
 Jmpire, *sb.* empire, rule, i. 271. 25; *jmpyre*, ii. 23. 14; *pl.* *jmpyres*, i. 240. 3.
 Jmpugnet, *pp.* attacked, ii. 382. 2.
 Jncloset, *pp.* enclosed, i. 340. 19.
 Jncressis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* increases, i. 253. 27.
 Jncuntrie, *sb.* interior, i. 278. 8.
 Jnduellaris, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 304. 15.
 Jnflamet, *pp.* enraged, i. 192. 5.
 Jngin, *sb.* intellect, disposition, device, ii. 13. 36; *jngine*, i. 280. 7; *pl.* *jngines*, 189. 23.
 Jnhabitans, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 208. 36.
 Jnhabitouris, *sb.* inhabitants, i. 188. 26.
 Jnsafar, *adv.* in so far, i. 269. 31.
 Jnspiret, *pp.* inspired, i. 227. 7; *jnspreyret*, 272. 4.
 Jnstinctione, *sb.* inspiration, i. 221. 2.
 Jnstitute, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* instituted, i. 230. 19; *pp.* *jnstitute*, 221 *m.*
 Jntinetiounis read *Jnuentiounis*, false devices, i. 256. 10.
 Jntrelis, *sb.* entrails, i. 244. 14.
 Jnuadet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* attacked, i. 208. 13.
 Jnuie, ill-will, hatred, i. 161. 17; *jnvie*, 131. 17.

- Inuiet, *pp.* hated, i. 271 *m.*
 Inuiouſlie, *adv.* maliciously, ii. 462.
 2.
 Jocund, *adj.* delightful, i. 7. 16.
 Jorney, *sb.* journey, expedition, i. 93.
 18; 340. 4; *pl.* jorneyes, 236. 34.
 Joyne, *v. inf.* join, i. 267. 36; june,
 ii. 60. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* joynes, 295.
 6; junes, i. 336. 14; 3 *pl.* june, ii.
 42. 19; junes, 28. 21; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 joynet, 291. 7; junet, 23. 10; 3 *pl.*
 junet, 4. 23; *pp.* juning, 424. 14.
 Ire, *sb.* ire, i. 192. 5.
 Jubilee, *sb.* jubilee, ii. 71. 22.
 Jucund, *adj.* cheerful, ii. 2. 24.
 Juge (1), *sb.* judge, i. 37. 11.
 Juge (2), *v. inf.* judge, i. 53. 23;
pres. 3 *sg.* juges, 37. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 juget, 76. 13; *pp.* judget, 121. 16;
 quha juget, ruled, 88. 15.
 Jugement, *sb.* judgment, i. 36. 20;
 53. 22; 108. 22; 126. 15; 127. 3;
pl. jugementis, intentions, 259. 13.
 Juglaris, *sb.* jugglers, i. 122. 14.
 Julii, *sb.* July, ii. 183. 14.
 Justifie, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* punish, i. 287.
 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* justifiēt, 162. 14;
pp. justifiēt, 168. 22.
 Justing, *sb.* jousting, i. 345. 16.

 Kaipounis, *sb.* capons, i. 90. 5.
 Kair, *sb.* care, i. 2. 22; *pl.* kairis,
 233. 19.
 Kairful, *adj.* anxious, i. 87. 25.
 Kairfullie, *adv.* anxiously, ii. 426. 17.
 Kairing, *pp.* caring, i. 38. 9.
 Kairles, *adj.* careless, i. 275. 24.
 Kairmis, *sb.* cairns, i. 135. 13. Gael.
carn.
 Kairted, *pp.* carted, on carts, ii. 184.
 15 *fu.*
 Kairtes, *sb.* cards, ii. 319. 19.
 Kais, *sb.* case, ii. 7. 23; kaise, i. 199.
 5.
 Kaist, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* cast, ii.
 131. 7; 280. 28; laid, 423. 11;
 intended, 128. 15; *pp.* kastne, i.
 121. 2.
 Kaithe, *v. inf.* toss, i. 30. 2.
 Kaitione, *sb.* surety, hostage, ii. 366.
 2; kaitiounne, 358. 8.
 Kaiuel, *sb.* lot, condition, i. 212. 13.
 Identical with Dut. *kavel*, lot. See
 N.E.D. *s.v.* Cavel.
 Kardes, *sb.* strolling players, i. 235. 25.
 Gael. *ceard*, "worker in metal";
 O.I. *cerd*, "smith, artist, poet."
 See N.E.D. *s.v.* Caird.
 Karie, *v. inf.* carry, ii. 243. 1; *pp.*
 karieng, 193. 11; kariet, 327. 18;
 334. 6.
 Keip, *v. inf.* keep, i. 78. 16; *pres.* 3
sg. keipes, 159. 30; keipis, 289. 8;
 3 *pl.* keip, 27. 1; keipis, 32. 2; 2
sg. subj. keip, 122. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
 and *pl.* 87. 1; 182. 16; *pp.* keiping,
 88. 3; *pp.* keiped, 224. 1; keipet,
 6. 22; keipit, 19. 12; *ger.* keiping,
 145. 8.
 Keepers, *sb.* keepers, guards, i. 214.
 24; keiperis, 215. 1.
 Keiping, *sb.* keeping, i. 261. 15.
 Ken, *v. inf.* know, i. 63. 24; 269.
 19; kenn, 291. 6; ii. 443. 3; *pres.*
 2 *pl.* ken, 186. 22.
 Kendle, *v. inf.* set fire to, take fire,
 ii. 151. 14; 380. 5; i. 71. 15; *pres.*
 3 *sg.* ii. 175. 9; 3 *pl.* kendle, i. 10.
 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* kendlet, ii. 99. 20;
 113. 25; 151. 34; 3 *pl.* kendlet,
 150. 2; *pp.* kendleng, 105. 7; ken-
 dled, i. 114. 20.
 Kene, *adj.* bold, i. 223. 17.
 Kepp, *v. inf.* meet, intercept, receive,
 i. 165. 26; ii. 113. 17; *pres.* 3 *pl.*
 kepp, 143. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* kepit,
 282. 6; keppit, 292. 32.
 Killine, *sb.* cod-fish, i. 13. 20. O.E.
keling; M. and S. compare Icel.
keila.
 Kinismen, *sb.* kinsmen, i. 132. 31.
 Kirk, *sb.* church, i. 13. 9; 46. 22;
 85. 16; kirke, 11. 6; 85. 12; *pl.*
 kirkes, 13. 16; 123. 20; ii. 401.
 13.
 Kirkleiueng, *sb.* living, benefice, ii.
 379. 19.
 Kist, *sb.* chest, coffin, ii. 35. 9.
 Kitchine, *sb.* kitchen, i. 94. 28.
 Kitschine, *sb.* kitchen, anything eaten
 with bread, i. 91. 27; *pl.* kitchines,
 94. 24.
 Klan, *sb.* clan, ii. 242. 16.
 Knawe, *v. inf.* know, i. 2. 16; *pres.*
 1 *sg.* knawe, 48. 5; 2 *sg.* 3e knaw,
 ii. 414. 6; 3 *sg.* knawes, i. 314. 9;
 knawis, ii. 375. 20; 1 *pl.* knaw,
 320. 6; knawe, i. 8. 5; 3 *pl.* knaw,
 i. 319. 31; knawes, 41. 29; *pp.*
 knaweng, 121. 23; knawen, ii.
 197. 32; knawin, 42. 5.
 Knowledge, *sb.* knowledge, ii. 71. 14;
 knawlege, 357. 7.
 Knicht, *sb.* knight, ii. 57. 17; knycht,
 58. 4; *poss. sg.* knichtis, i. 347. 13;
pl. knichtes, 113. 10; knychtes,
 112 *m.*
 Knies, *sb.* knees, ii. 5. 32.

- Knopska, *sb.* helmet, ii. 187. 34.
Other forms are *knapiskay*, *knap-schaw*, *knap-scha*, *knap-scall*. See J.
Knotis, *sb.* companies, ii. 318. 3.
Knottis, *sb.* enclosures, i. 110. 6.
Knowe, *sb.* knoll, i. 7. 9; *pl.* knowis, 18. 5.
Knut, *pp.* knit, fastened, ii. 377. 23; knutt, 7. 15; i. 128. 16.
Knyfe, *sb.* knife, i. 258. 24.
Kole, *sb.* coal, i. 28 m.
Kornes, *sb.* crops, i. 31. 21.
Kourage, *sb.* courage, i. 259. 9.
Kow, *sb.* cow, ii. 77. 13; *pl.* ky, i. 31. 24; kye, 7. 5.
Kowartnes, *sb.* cowardice, ii. 194. 20.
Kraigs, *sb.* crags, i. 102. 17.
Kreilis, *sb.* creels, i. 42. 28.
Kruikes, *sb.* crooks, i. 59. 17.
Kuik, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* cook, i. 94. 35.
Kuiking, *sb.* cooking, i. 94. 25.
Kuikrie, *sb.* cookery, i. 94 m.
Kuil (1), *n. inf.* cool, ii. 53. 7; *pres.* 3 *pl.* kuilis, 62. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* kuilet, 189. 24; *pp.* kuilet, i. 197. 8.
Kuil (2), *adj.* cool, slack, i. 292. 16.
Kuir (1), *sb.* cure, care, duty, i. 266. 22; ii. 13. 19; 30. 27; kure, 143. 4.
Kuir (2), *v. inf.* cure, ii. 35. 1; kure, i. 24. 2.
Kuiwet, *pp.* covered, ii. 406. 18.
Kuirit, *pret.* 3 *sg.* caused, ii. 421. 18.
Ky. See Kow.
Kye, *sb.* calves, i. 90. 4.
Kyefleshe, veal, i. 89. 22.
Kynd, *sb.* kind, race, family, nature, i. 6. 16; 76. 19; ii. 51. 11; 242. 19; kynde, i. 6. 8; 76. 18; *pl.* kyndes, 13. 20.
Kyndenes, *sb.* kindness, i. 129. 1; kyndnes, 4. 3.
Kyndlie, *adj.* natural, native, ii. 51. 10; kyndly, i. 318. 5.
La. See Ly.
Labourars, *sb.* labourers, i. 96. 14.
Labouris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* labours, tries, i. 135 m.; *pret.* 3 *pl.* labouret, 129. 3; *pp.* labourit, 34. 29.
Lach. See Lauch.
Ladne, *v. inf.* load, ii. 356. 13; *pres.* 3 *sg.* ladines, 289. 12; *pp.* ladening, 17. 26; ladne, 7. 28.
Ladner, *adj.* carrying freight, transport, ii. 96. 7, 237. 15.
Laferokis, *sb.* larks, i. 40. 6; lauerocks, 40 m.
Lai, *adj.* lay, i. 1. 7; laii, 166. 2.
Laich, *adj.* low, ii. 2. 17; laicher, i. 223. 25; laichest, 117. 5. See Law.
Both forms come from Icel. *ldgr*.
Laik, *adj.* lay, i. 105 m.
Laikis, *sb.* laymen, ii. 297. 18.
Lairge, *adj.* large, i. 46. 11; at lairge, 8. 30; at lairg, ii. 475. 8.
Lais, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* lays, ii. 288. 23; *pp.* layd, i. 275. 7.
Lait, *adj.* late, i. 2. 26; laitier, 5. 7.
Laitlie, *adv.* lately, i. 167. 8.
Landwarde, *adj.* inland, i. 23. 15; landwart, ii. 344. 19.
Lang (1), *adj.* long, i. 4. 19; langre, 103. 6; langste, ii. 230. 15; thoct lang, became weary, 192. 9.
Lang (2), *adv.* long, i. 13. 14; langer, 25. 12; langre, 332. 18; lang syne, long since, 19. 13.
Langour, *read* lang our, i. 126. 18.
Langre, *sb.* weariness, ii. 457. 10.
Langschankis, *sb.* longlegs, i. 342. 14.
Langsum, *adj.* slow, tedious, ii. 46. 35.
Langwage, *sb.* language, ii. 53. 30; *pl.* languges, 344. 7; laungages, i. 82. 4.
Lap. See Leip.
Lard, *sb.* laird, ii. 177. 4; larde, 122. 4; *pl.* lardes, 110. 33; lardis, i. 302. 27.
Large, *adv.* freely, unstintedly, i. 63. 11.
Larum, *sb.* crie a larum, utter a shout, ii. 5. 35.
Lasare, *sb.* leisure, ii. 329. 17; lazar, 341. 6. O.F. *leisir*.
Lat, *v. inf.* let, i. 10. 14; 114. 24; ii. 454. 19; latt, i. 332. 19; *pres.* 1 *sg.* and *pl.* latt, 49. 9; 346. 30; 3 *sg.* lattis, 122. 18; lettis, 140. 30; latis, ii. 419. 18; *imp.* lat, i. 83. 9. *pp.* latting, 68. 4; lattin, 90. 1; lattne, 239. 1; latne, ii. 201. 17; 205. 29; 408. 2; was lattne cum, caused to come, 460. 27.
Lathir, *sb.* leather, i. 140. 15.
Lathiris, *sb.* ladders, i. 27. 11; letheris, ii. 438. 10. See Leddir.
Lattir, *adj.* later, succeeding, i. 4. 7; 86. 13.
Lauch, *v. inf.* laugh, ii. 126. 1; lach, 46. 9; *pres.* 3 *pl.* lauch, 220. 33; *pret.* 3 *sg.* luich, i. 181. 30; 3 *pl.* luiche, ii. 468. 12.
Lauchfullie, *adv.* lawfully, i. 326. 7.
Lauching, *sb.* laughing, ii. 126. 2.
Lauchter, *sb.* laughter, ii. 124. 26; lauchtir, 8. 23.

Laungages. See Langwage.

Law, *adj.* low, i. 286. 13; lawe, ii. 176. 9; lawest, 365. 3. See Laich.

Laweris, *sb.* lawyers, i. 342. 21.

Laws, *sb.* laws, i. 8. 15; lawis, i. 3.

Lazar. See Lasare.

Leagge, *sb.* league, i. 262. 15; leauge, 132. 8.

Learnetest, *adj.* most learned, ii. 224. 14.

Leauetennant, *sb.* ii. 206. 11 *fn.*

Leddir, *sb.* ladder, ii. 321. 17; *pl.* leddiris, 438. 1. See Lathiris.

Legacie, *sb.* embassy, ii. 111. 22.

Leicherie, *sb.* lechery, i. 153. 16; licherie, 141. 14.

Leichorous, *adj.* lecherous, i. 152. 7; 94. 16; licherous, 151 *m.*

Leid (1), *sb.* lead, i. 7. 36.

Leid (2), *v. inf.* lead, i. 91. 26; 221. 11; ii. 243. 32; *pres.* 3 *sg.* leidis, i. 332. 28.

Leidar, *sb.* leader, i. 19. 35; *pl.* leidaris, 20. 18; leiders, 81 *m.*; leider of the ring, ring-leader, ii. 213. 6.

Leifet. See Leive (1).

Leine (1), *v. inf.* lean, ii. 276. 12.

Leine (2), *adj.* lean, i. 41. 19.

Leinnes, *sb.* leanness, i. 51. 4.

Leip, *v. inf.* leap, i. 145. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* leipes, ii. 319. 29; 3 *pl.* leip, 320. 18; leipis, i. 163. 9; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* lap, 208. 1; 291. 21.

Leir, *v.* teach, learn, i. 198. 34; 205. 25; ii. 37. 2; *pres.* 3 *pl.* leir, i. 60. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* leired, 100. 15; leiret, ii. 106. 14; *pp.* leired, i. 50. 13; 90. 16; leiret, 8. 15.

Leirned, *pp.* learned, i. 86. 18.

Leirning, *sb.* learning, i. 105. 11; lerning, 142. 6.

Leising, *sb.* falsehood, i. 121. 10; *pl.* leisingis, ii. 356. 13; 469. 13; leisingis, i. 68. 23.

Leist (1), *conj.* lest, i. 63. 14; 95. 25; ii. 368. 10.

Leist (2), *adj.* least, i. 31. 9; 96. 15; 322. 4.

Leive (1), *v. inf.* live, ii. 360. 15; *pres.* 3 *sg.* leives, i. 117. 12; 3 *pl.* leive, 20. 26; leives, 83. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* leifet, 276. 18; 3 *pl.* leiuet, 81 *m.*; 109. 12.

Leive (2), *sb.* leave, ii. 197. 26; 358. 10; liue, 248. 6.

Leive (3), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* leave, i. 165. 16; 3 *sg.* leives, 177. 25; *imp.*

leive, 123. 29; *pp.* leiuicing, 227. 19; leiueng, 137. 12.

Leiueng, *sb.* living, i. 100. 30; *pl.* leiuengs, 107. 20.

Leiuensum, *adj.* permissible, i. 102. 5; leuesum, ii. 473. 17.

Lenth, *sb.* length, i. 4. 15.

Les, *adj.* less, smaller, i. 20. 24; 56. 13; lesse, 5. 7.

Lesoue, *sb.* pasture, i. 27. 17; *pl.* lesoucis, 7. 4. O.E. *lesu*, *lesu*.

Lesse, *adv.* less, i. 5. 11; 14. 28.

Lettired, *pp.* instructed, learned, ii. 470. 15; lettiret, i. 266 *m.*

Lettiris, *sb.* letters, learning, i. 116. 9; 132. 10; lettres, 266. 8; ii. 349. 20.

Leuesum. See Leiuensum.

Leuir, *adj.* liefer, rather, i. 96. 15; 103. 13; 348. 14; ii. 16. 14; leuer, 184. 25; 213. 15.

Leuitie, *read* lenitie, ii. 164. 19.

Ley, *sb.* shelter, i. 55. 26. Icel. *hl.*

Libalis, *sb.* charges, ii. 366. 19.

Liberallie, *adv.* in a lax manner, i. 109. 13.

Libs, *sb.* pounds of money, i. 333. 6; ii. 90. 16.

Licencious, *adj.* licentious, unrestrained by law, i. 275. 15; licentious, ii. 210. 25.

Licentiouslie, *adv.* arbitrarily, ii. 205. 17.

Lich-. See Leich-.

Liklie, *adj.* likely, i. 3. 11.

Lillies, *sb.* lilies, i. 134. 12.

Limmer, *sb.* worthless fellow, thief, runaway, ii. 219. 10; *pl.* limmeris, 382. 18; i. 162. 17; 167. 9. M.E. *limmer*, *limere*, *lymere*; O.F. *limier*, a dog in leash.

Linnine, *sb.* linen, i. 93. 24.

Lippne, *v. inf.* trust, rely, ii. 443. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* lipned, 309. 30; lipnet, 259. 7; lypned, 289. 24; 3 *pl.* lipned, 6. 3. M.E. *lipnen* perhaps for *litnen*, which in Ormulum seems to mean "trust."—Stratmann.

Litherie, *sb.* lust, wickedness, i. 242. 12. From M.E. *lither*; O.E. *lypre*, bad, false.

Little, *adj.* little, i. 10. 18.

Little, *adv.* little, i. 6. 29.

Littid, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* dyed, stained, i. 344. 17; *pp.* littid, 48. 24. Icel. *lita*, to colour, dye.

Liuetenant, *sb.* lieutenant, ii. 22. 10; leiuetennant, 212. 24.

Loch, *sb.* lake, fiord, i. 30. 10; 40.

- 20; *pl.* loches, 41. 10; lochis, 7. 28; 13. 25.
 Lochsyd, *sb.* loch-side, i. 46. 19.
 Lofeng, *sb.* praise, ii. 343. 19; loifing, i. 96. 23. O.E. *lofung*.
 Loiuing. See Luue (1).
 Lokes. See Luik.
 Loo, *inter.* lo, ii. 426. 18.
 Lope, *sb.* leap, i. 51. 21.
 Losin, *pp.* loosed, i. 93. 11.
 Loue, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* praise, ii. 474. 21.
 Louenglie, *adv.* lovingly, ii. 120. 24.
 Lourd, *sb.* Lord, i. 268 *m*.
 Lous (1), *adj.* loose in morals, ii. 399. 23.
 Lous (2), *v. inf.* loose, set sail, ii. 307. 8; louse, i. 152. 9; *pres.* 3 *sg.* louses, ii. 311. 8; 3 *pl.* lous, 333. 4; louses, 280. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* lousset, 314. 22; 3 *pl.* loused, 314. 6; *pp.* louseng, i. 148. 31; lousing, ii. 335. 20; loused, 333. 13; lousset, 352. 23; lous the seige, give up, 405. 4; lowset faith, kept his promise, 467. 30.
 Lout, *sb.* bend, curve, i. 44. 19.
 Louting, *pp.* bending, bowing, i. 48. 29. M.E. *louten*; O.E. *lutan*, to stoop.
 Low, *sb.* flame, i. 326. 15; ii. 151. 34. Icel. *log*.
 Lue warme, *adj.* lukewarm, ii. 462. 12. M.E. *leu*, *leue*. See Skeat, *s.v.* Lukewarm.
 Luge, *v. inf.* lodge, i. 103. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* ludget, ii. 124. 17; 175. 19.
 Lugeng, *sb.* lodging, house, i. 98 *m*; ii. 200. 24; ludgeng, 351. 17; *pl.* lugengs, 436. 3; lugengis, 443. 21; in lugeng, under roof, 352. 29.
 Luges, *sb.* lodges, i. 98. 9.
 Luich. See Lauch.
 Luif-. See Luu-.
 Luik, *v. inf.* look, ii. 305. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* luikis, 193. 30; lokes, i. 31. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* luiket, i. 332. 18; *pp.* luiket, 313. 18; luket, 115. 3; luikit, ii. 285. 5.
 Luk, *sb.* luck, i. 79. 5.
 Lukeris, *sb.* lookers, gazers, i. 17. 14.
 Luket, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* turned out, ii. 231. 10; lucket sa il, things turned out so badly, 218. 31.
 Lukie, *adj.* lucky, i. 347. 3.
 Lust, *sb.* wish, eagerness, i. 233. 12.
 Lustie, *adj.* vigorous, stout, i. 65. 23; ii. 2. 14.
 Luue (1), *v. inf.* love, i. 261. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* luifed, 153. 24; luifet, ii. 284. 13; luuet, 7. 16; *pp.* loiuing, i. 224. 15.
 Luue (2), *sb.* love, ii. 284. 11; luif, 284. 13; luife, 393. 16.
 Luuilelie, *adv.* lovingly, ii. 459. 16.
 Ly, *v. inf.* lie, be hid, i. 104. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lyes, 4. 12; lyis, 55. 13; 3 *pl.* ly, 102. 11; lyes, 148. 12; lyis, 54. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* la, ii. 86. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* ly, i. 31. 28; *pp.* lyeng, 5. 2; lyeing, 9. 5; lyand, 320. 14; lyen, ii. 326. 10; lyne, 408. 28.
 Lycht (1), *adj.* light, slight, not heavy, i. 75. 17; 90. 28; lychter, ii. 138. 17.
 Lycht (2), *adj.* light, bright, clear, i. 90. 8; lyght, 35. 25; lycht lawgyuer, renowned lawgiver, 152. 12.
 Lycht (3), *sb.* light, i. 106. 23; 199. 17; lychte, 68. 16; *pl.* lytes, 306 *m*.
 Lycht (4), *v. inf.* alight, attack, dismount, ii. 183. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lychtis, 207. 18; *pret.* 1 *pl.* lychtet, i. 292. 24; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* lycht, 26. 15.
 Lychtelie, *adv.* inconsiderably, i. 249. 9.
 Lychtes, *sb.* entrails, i. 289. 11. See Skeat, *s.v.* Lights.
 Lychtet, *pp.* lighted, lit, ii. 260. 2.
 Lychtfute, *sb.* lightfoot, i. 279. 2.
 Lychtlie, *adv.* lightly, briefly, readily, easily, i. 53. 11; 124. 5; 125. 8; 283. 6; lichtlie, 49. 28; lychtlier, 91. 1.
 Lychtliful, *adj.* contemptuous, i. 192. 15.
 Lychtnes (1), *sb.* lightness, agility, i. 99. 16.
 Lychtnes (2), *sb.* brightness, shining, i. 249. 21.
 Lychtsum, *adj.* joyous, i. 199. 17.
 Lyeris, *sb.* those lying on the ground, i. 292. 15.
 Lyf, *sb.* life, i. 121. 2; lyfe, 2. 3; *pl.* lyfes, 260. 15; lyues, 1. 2.
 Lyfted, *pp.* lifted, i. 206. 15.
 Lyftyme, *sb.* lifetime, i. 301. 31.
 Lyk, *adj.* like, i. 11. 3; lyke, 3. 22; lyk, as it were, 33. 11.
 Lyked, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* liked, pleased, i. 237. 22; lyket, 143. 10; 152. 11; ii. 461. 9.
 Lyklie, *adv.* likely, i. 149. 16.
 Lykliest, *adj.* most likely, i. 177. 3.
 Lyknes, *sb.* likeness, semblance, ii. 22. 14.

- Lyk wake, *sb.* the watch held over the dead, ii. 450. 24.
 Lykwyse, *adv.* likewise, also, i. 3. 9; lykwyse, 18. 15.
 Lyne, *sb.* line, lineage, i. 134. 29; *pl.* lynes, 266. 32.
 Lyone, *sb.* lion, i. 131. 9; *pl.* lionis, 265. 15.
 Lypned. See Lippne.
 Lytes. See Lycht.
 Lytle, *adj.* little, i. 62. 18.
 Lytle, *adv.* little, i. 5. 16.
 Lyue (1), *sb.* leave, ii. 458. 16. See Leue (2).
 Lyue (2), *v. inf.* live, i. 47. 24; *pres.* 3 *sg.* lyues, 39. 14; 3 *pl.* lyue, 63. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* lyued, 283. 18; lyuet, ii. 391. 16; 3 *pl.* lyuet, i. 119 *m.*; *pp.* lyueng, 202. 23; lyuen, ii. 267. 24. See Leue (1).
 Lyue'es, *adj.* lifeless, i. 62. 21.
 Lyueng, *sb.* living, benefice, i. 119. 1; liueng, 325. 26; *pl.* lyuenges, ii. 443. 21; lyuengis, 444. 3.
 Ma (1), *adj.* more, more numerous, i. 36. 29; *mæ*, 106. 5; *mæ*, 5. 13.
 Ma (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* may, ii. 431. 28; 461. 10.
 Madin, *sb.* maiden, i. 28. 12; madne, ii. 33. 17; maydne, 231. 8; *pl.* madnes, 113. 8.
 Madinheid, *sb.* maidenhood, virginity, i. 152. 18.
 Magistrates, *sb.* magistracies, i. 105. 22.
 Magitianis, *sb.* magicians, i. 122. 14.
 Magnifik, *adj.* magnificent, i. 15. 13; magnifike, 103. 25.
 Magnifiklie, *adv.* magnificently, i. 204. 36.
 Maid. See Mak.
 Mai, *sb.* May, ii. 182. 35; Maii, 137. 15.
 Maiestie, *sb.* dignity, kingship, greatness, i. 36. 33; 144. 30; ii. 196. 31; 382. 15 *fn.*
 Mailis, *sb.* taxes, ii. 297. 14. O.E. *māl*; Icel. *mā'*. See Stratmann.
 Mair (1), *adj.* more, larger, i. 6. 7; 20. 22.
 Mair (2), *adv.* more, i. 2. 27.
 Mairatouer, *adv.* moreover, i. 23. 3; mairattouer, 225. 23.
 Mairches (1), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* joins, borders, i. 286. 3.
 Mairches (2), *sb.* borders, i. 170. 4.
 Mairouer, *adv.* moreover, i. 6. 15; mair ouer, 23. 8; mairouir, 37. 2.
 Maist (1), *adj.* most, greatest, i. 4. 12; 7. 19.
 Maist (2), *adv.* most, i. 2. 20.
 Maister, *sb.* master, owner, tutor, i. 123. 8; ii. 126. 9; maistir, i. 96. 13; 26. 22; maistre, ii. 126. 11; *pl.* maistiris, 20. 18; 104. 14.
 Maistirhousald, *sb.* master of the household, ii. 23. 1.
 Maistres, *sb.* mistress, i. 62. 22; 68. 16.
 Maiteris, *sb.* matters, i. 318. 15.
 Mak, *v. inf.* make, i. 78. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* makis, 64. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* maid, 5. 6; 3 *pl.* mayd, 177. 11; *pp.* maid, 6. 8; maide, 222. 25.
 Make, *sb.* match, equal, i. 45. 25; ii. 43. 33.
 Makrel, *sb.* mackerel, i. 41. 26; makrell, 13. 21.
 Malitious, *adj.* malicious, i. 254. 2.
 Malitiouslie, *adv.* maliciously, i. 96. 24.
 Mamunt, *sb.* moment, i. 300. 7.
 Manbarnes, *sb.* sons, ii. 8. 33.
 Mane (1), *sb.* moan, i. 64. 12 *fn.*
 Mane (2), *adj.* main, i. 35. 4; mayne, 63. 4.
 Maner, *sb.* manner, i. 3. 22; manir, 112. 8; *pl.* maneris, 9. 12; manires, 324. 27; maniris, 103. 10; maners, 105. 12.
 Maneret, *adj.* mannered, i. 235. 8.
 Manifestilie, *adv.* manifestly, i. 207. 8.
 Manis (1), *sb.* man's, i. 41. 1.
 Manis (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* mans, ii. 271. 26; 3 *pl.* manis, 290. 23; *pret.* 3 *pl.* manit, 155. 12.
 Mankynde, *sb.* human beings, i. 29. 23.
 Mansione, *sb.* dwelling-place, settlement, i. 75. 15.
 Manteinance, *sb.* maintenance, i. 72. 23.
 Manteiner, *sb.* upholder, ii. 118. 16; menteiner, i. 284 *m.*
 Manteyne, *v. inf.* maintain, uphold, i. 307. 25; menteine, ii. 358. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* manteined, i. 236. 6.
 Mantilis, *sb.* mantles, i. 93. 6.
 Manure, *v. inf.* dwell in, practise, cultivate, i. 208. 3; *pres.* 3 *pl.* manure, 10. 23; *pp.* manured, 34. 14; 105. 11. See Skeat, *s.v.*
 Marchandis. See Merchand.
 Marchandise, *sb.* merchandise, i. 22. 17.
 Marches, *sb.* confines, shores, borders,

- i. 71. 29; ii. 327. 27; *merches*, 140. 32.
Mareschall, *sb.* marshal, i. 302. 15;
marischale, 127. 9; *merchall*, ii. 142. 28.
Margarite, *sb.* pearl, i. 24. 6; *pl.* *margarites*, 296. 20.
Margent, *sb.* summary, i. 68. 10.
Marie, *v. inf.* marry, i. 152. 11; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *maries*, 155 *m.*; *mariis*, 311 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *mariet*, 143. 16; *mariit*, 311. 10; 3 *pl.* *mariet*, 107. 31; *pp.* *maried*, 133. 11.
Marinelies, *sb.* mariners, i. 33. 7; *marinelis*, 25. 21; ii. 378. 25.
Mariouer, *read* Mairouer.
Mark, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* *plan*, intend, direct their steps, ii. 399. 31; *markis*, 425. 5; 3 *sg.* *markes*, 406. 1 *fn.*
Marmor, *sb.* marble, i. 132. 10; *mar-more*, 79. 2; *marmour*, 129. 31.
Marrase, *sb.* morass, i. 9. 17.
Marrow, *sb.* companion, match, i. 46. 1; 236. 32; *pl.* *marrowes*, 221. 23; *marrowis*, 193. 26; ii. 334. 19.
Martiallie, *adv.* in warlike manner, i. 167. 16.
Martrix, *sb.* martens, i. 21. 26.
May.æ. See *Mane* (2).
Meane, *adj.* moderate, i. 54. 3.
Medicine, *sb.* medicine, ii. 259. 25.
Medicineris, *sb.* physicians, i. 142 *m.*
Medowis, *sb.* meadows, i. 7. 4.
Meik'e, *adv.* much, i. 14. 27; *mekle*, i. 12; *mekil*, 11. 18.
Meiklie, *adv.* meekly, i. 328 *m.*
Meil, *sb.* meal, i. 65. 27.
Mein, *adj.* mean, i. 21. 11; *meine*, 62. 28.
Meine, *v. inf.* lament, bewail, ii. 125. 21.
Meines (1), *sb.* means, i. 129. 4.
Meines (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* i. 46. 27; 3 *sg.* *meinis*, ii. 418. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *meinet*, 6. 1.
Meit (1), *sb.* meat, food, living, i. 91. 27; 97. 23; ii. 1. 12.
Meit (2), *adj.* meet, fit, i. 36. 13; *meitest*, ii. 395. 1.
Meit (3), *v. inf.* meet, i. 173. 33; *meite*, 193. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *meites*, 275. 21; *meitis*, 163. 7; 3 *pl.* *meit*, 159. 11; *meites*, 215. 10; *meitis*, 166. 19.
Meiting, *sb.* meeting, conflict, i. 336. 20; *meitting*, ii. 361. 14; *pl.* *meittings*, i. 148. 17.
Meke, *adj.* meek, i. 133 *m.*; *meik*, 153. 23.
Mekle (1), *adj.* much, large, i. 26. 5; 35. 21; as *sb.* 64. 22; *mekle gret*, vast, 14. 6.
Mekle (2), *adv.* See *Meikle*.
Mekledome, *sb.* size, magnitude, i. 31. 14.
Meklewame, *sb.* paunch, i. 94. 32.
Melancolie, *sb.* melancholy, ii. 67. 16; *melankolie*, i. 89. 6.
Mell, *v. inf.* meddle, i. 161. 14; 164. 4. *M.E.* *medlen*; *O.F.* *medler*, *mester*.
Meltis, *sb.* milts, i. 41. 19.
Memberis, *sb.* limbs, i. 92. 4.
Mencione, *sb.* mention, ii. 172. 4.
Mendis, *sb.* amends, ii. 131. 21.
Menis, *sb.* men's, i. 11. 3.
Menkynd, *sb.* males, i. 133. 19.
Mensuorne, *adj.* perjured, ii. 410. 10; *mensworne*, 231. 30 *fn.* *Men-* is from *O.E.* *mān*, wickedness.
Ment-. See *Mant-*.
Menteining, *sb.* maintaining, i. 291. 28.
Merchall. See *Mareschall*.
Merchand, *sb.* merchant, i. 45. 23; *pl.* *merchandis*, 49. 23; *marchandis*, ii. 110. 19; *marchantes*, 252. 20.
Merches. See *Marches*.
Merkatis, *sb.* markets, i. 140. 12.
Meruel (1), *sb.* marvel, i. 143. 24.
Meruel (2), *v. inf.* marvel, i. 36. 20; *mervel*, 117. 11; *pres.* 1 *pl.* *meruel*, 35. 27; 3 *pl.* *meruel*, 50. 31; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *meruellet*, 205. 29; *meruellit*, 295. 23; *meruelte*, ii. 115. 33; *pp.* *meruelling*, i. 62. 17.
Meruellous (1), *adj.* marvellous, i. 20. 14; *meruillous*, ii. 436. 14.
Meruellous (2), *adv.* marvellously, i. 38. 18; *meruellouse*, 7. 10.
Meruellouslie, *adv.* marvellously, i. 36. 5.
Mes, *sb.* mass, ii. 436. 13; *pl.* *messis*, 428. 9 *fn.*
Mesclaithis, *sb.* mass-clothes, ii. 172. 30.
Mesore, *sb.* measure, i. 340. 15; *mesour*, 315. 21.
Mesour, *v. inf.* measure, i. 296. 30; *pp.* *mesourit*, 4. 26.
Messen dogs, *sb.* lapdogs, i. 22. 1; *pl.* *messenis*, ii. 464. 11 *fn.* *O.F.* *mastin*, mastiff.—Cent.
Metrapolitan, *adj.* metropolitan, ii. 91. 21.
Mett (1), *pp.* measured, i. 4. 26.
Mett (2), *v. pret.* *sg.* dealt, i. 304. 15 *fn.*

- Mitell**, *s*. metal, i. 7 *m*.; *pl*. metelis, 56. 27; metellis, *ii*. 248. 2.
Midcuntry, *s*. interior, midland district, i. 12. 15; *pl*. midcuntries, 52. 12.
Middy, i. 60. 1 *fn*.
Midding, *s*. dung-hill, *ii*. 4. 25.
Dim. midding.
Midgait, *s*. midway, half-way, i. 290. 22.
Middle, *s*. middle, midst, i. 19. 35; 30. 22; 266. 32.
Middle, *s*. middle, waist, i. 90. 24.
Midway (1), *adj*. middling, moderate, i. 14. 8; *ii*. 43. 34.
Midway (2), *s*. equ. tolerably, anyhow, i. 33. 21; 117. 12.
Mil, *s*. milk, i. 95. 9.
Millevin, *s*. my lord, petty king, i. 14. 15.
Minister, *v*. *inf*. minister, administer, supply, i. 6. 7; minister, 212. 11; *pres*. 3 *pl*. ministeris, 18. 10; *pres*. 3 *sg*. minister, 169. 9.
Mis, *s*. *pres*. *sg*. sought, endeavored, *ii*. 193. 22. O.E. *mytan*.
Mischles, *s*. mischief, i. 178. 2.
Miscellaneous, *s*. miscelaneously, i. 40. 19.
Misculous, *adj*. renowned for misdeeds, i. 334. 3.
Mirk, *adj*. dark, i. 70. 12; *ii*. 155. 7; mirke, i. 195. 26. O.E. *myrc*, *myrc*.
Mirknes, *s*. darkness, *ii*. 319. 26.
Mirrie, *adj*. merry, i. 268. 15.
Mirrile, *adv*. merrily, *ii*. 8. 11.
Mirrines, *s*. mirth, merry nature, i. 74. 5; 268. 29; *ii*. 124. 27.
Misérable, *adv*. miserably, *ii*. 300. 14; misérable, i. 141. 17.
Mischief, *s*. mischief, wickedness, i. 161. 5; mischeife, 256. 27.
Mischivousie, *adv*. mischievously, i. 168. 15.
Mischivousie, *adv*. wickedly, i. 256. 8.
Mist, *v*. *pres*. 3 *pl*. missed, *ii*. 468. 11; *pp*. misset, 6. 23; miste, i. 163. 20.
Mister, *s*. need, i. 91. 8; 217. 25; *ii*. 268. 3. O.F. *maister*.
Mister, *v*. *pres*. 1 *pl*. require, i. 135. 5.
Misterful, *adj*. needy, *ii*. 112. 20.
Misterie, *s*. mystery, *ii*. 456. 23; mistrie, 450. 1.
Mistical, *adj*. mystical, i. 132. 10.
Mistraisting, *pp*. mistrusting, *ii*. 356. 5; 426. 8 *fn*.
Mitigat, *v*. *inf*. mitigate, calm, i. 111. 9; *pres*. 3 *sg*. mitigatis, 291. 25; *pp*. mitigatet, *ii*. 473. 8.
Mockrie, *s*. mockery, i. 159. 17.
Molestful, *adj*. troublesome, i. 94. 29; *ii*. 13. 20.
Mon, *v*. *pres*. *sg*. and *pl*. must, i. 27. 10; 99. 10. Icel. *munu* (M. and S.).
Monaster, *s*. monastery, i. 15. 9; monasterie, 12. 32; monastre, *ii*. 325. 22; monestar, 310. 23; monester, i. 107. 4; *pl*. monasteris, 11 *m*.; monasters, 23. 16; monesteris, 54. 3.
Monastiklie, *adv*. in monastic fashion, i. 227. 2.
Mone, *s*. moor, i. 288. 13.
Moneth, *s*. month, i. 6. 20; *ii*. 139. 13; *pl*. monethes, 148. 4; monethis, i. 14.
Monie. See **Mony**.
Monunday, *s*. Monday, *ii*. 441. 2.
Monstris, *s*. monsters, i. 118. 24.
Monstruous (1), *adj*. monstrous, i. 118. 15.
Monstruous (2), *adv*. monstrously, i. 54. 13.
Montane, *s*. mountain, i. 9. 16; mountane, 86. 3; *pl*. montanis, 86. 3; mountanis, 6. 10; mountenis, 274. 26.
Mony (1), *adj*. many, i. 1. 1; 126. 11; monie, 2. 10; monye, 161. 16.
Mony (2), *s*. many, i. 6. 7; *ii*. 25. 8.
More, *s*. moor, i. 9. 17; mure, 17. 26; *pl*. mures, 60. 7.
Morne, *s*. morrow, i. 38. 9; *ii*. 6. 1.
Mos, *s*. marsh, bog, i. 163. 17; moss, 28. 7; mosse, 9. 17.
Mossie, *adj*. marshy, boggy, i. 35. 28.
Mother brother, *s*. uncle, *ii*. 181. 8.
Mouet, *v*. *pres*. 3 *sg*. and *pl*. moved, i. 26. 11; 128. 18; *pp*. mouet, 190. 21.
Mounck, *s*. monk, *ii*. 436. 27; mounk, i. 240. 7; *pl*. mounckes, 221. 27; 204. 23; mounches, 210. 10; mounkes, 220. 27; mounkis, 232. 34.
Moutne, *pp*. molen, *ii*. 172. 32 *fn*.
Mowis, *s*. jests, *ii*. 124. 27. N.E. *more*, grimace; O.F. *more*, *more*.
Mowit, *v*. *pres*. 3 *sg*. joked, i. 268. 29.
Mowsam, *adj*. jocular, i. 268. 24; mousam, 268. 25.
Moyan, *s*. means, i. 1. 13; 319. 13; *ii*. 2. 4; 8/. 15; 169. 35. Fr. *moyen*.

- Mudie, *adj.* muddy, i. 50. 5.
 Muk (1), *sb.* dirt, filth, ii. 462. 10.
 Muk (2), *v. inf.* cleanse, i. 286. 16 *fn.*
 Mule, *sb.* mass, clod, i. 69. 19. Cf. Dut. *mul.*
 Multiplie, *sb.* abundance, numbers, i. 7. 33; 41. 17; ii. 224. 22.
 Munitione, *sb.* fortification, i. 8. 27; 63. 8.
 Mure. See More.
 Murne, *v. inf.* mourn, bewail, i. 298. 31.
 Murning, *sb.* mourning, ii. 126. 3.
 Murtheris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* murders, i. 177. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* murtherit, 181. 12; murthiret, 146. 20; *pp.* murthiret, 183 *m.*; *ger.* murthiring, 217. 4.
 Murthir, *sb.* murder, i. 246. 28.
 Murthirer, *sb.* murderer, i. 122. 12; *pl.* murtheris, 193. 17; murthireris, 33. 15.
 Musitioner, *sb.* musician, i. 193. 15; *pl.* musicioneris, ii. 89. 20.
 Mussilis, *sb.* mussels, i. 42. 22; mussillis, 62. 26.
 Mych-, *v. pres.* 1 and 3 *sg.* might, i. 1. 7; 152. 11; 3 *pl.* myt, 93. 20; mychte, i. 18.
 Mychte, *sb.* might, i. 347. 6.
 Mychtie, *adj.* mighty, i. 163. 8.
 Mychtilie, *adv.* mightily, ii. 6. 2.
 Mychtines, *sb.* might, power, i. 183. 27.
 Myl, *sb.* mile, i. 27. 8; myle, 15. 34; *pl.* myle, 13. 26; myles, 13. 27.
 Mynd (1), *sb.* mind, i. 8. 18; *pl.* myndes, ii. 247. 4.
 Mynd (2), *sb.* mine, i. 18 *m.*; mynde, 17. 25; *pl.* myndes, ii. 248. 2.
 Myndes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* minds, intends, ii. 455. 3; mynes, 412. 7; *pp.* mynding, i. 81. 30.
 Myndful, *adj.* mindful, remembering, i. 76. 8; 201. 18.
 Myre, *sb.* marsh, i. 45. 18; *pl.* myres, 44. 10.
 Myrie, *adj.* marshy, i. 60. 7.
 Na (1), *adj.* no, i. 78. 20; nae, 58. 23.
 Na (2), *adv.* no, i. 61. 7; 81. 10; ii. 75. 4.
 Naiket, *adj.* naked, unarmed, ii. 417. 13; naikit, i. 133. 25; naked, 186. 13; naket, ii. 9. 36.
 Nale, ii. 328. 12 *fn.*
 Names, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* name, i. 3. 2; *pp.* namet, 52. 7.
 Nane, *adj.* no, none, i. 7. 3; 14. 25.
 Narow, *adj.* narrow, i. 12. 14; narrow-
 ower, 52. 13.
 Narownes, *sb.* narrowness, i. 32. 23.
 Narraw, *adj.* niggardly, ii. 261. 11.
 Nather, *conj.* neither, i. 2. 15; nathir, 14. 5; nether, 53. 5; nethir, ii. 375. 20.
 Nathir, *adj.* nether, i. 17. 23; nethir, 14. 15.
 Nothing, *sb.* nothing, i. 49. 31; nay-
 thing, 63. 27.
 Naway, *adv.* in no way, i. 164. 23.
 Nawise, *adv.* nowise, ii. 398. 12; nawyse, 134. 3.
 Necessar, *adj.* necessary, i. 6. 3; necessare, 116. 28.
 Necessares, *sb.* necessities, ii. 419. 4; necessaris, i. 65. 17.
 Nedie, *adj.* needy, ii. 261. 22.
 Nedines, *sb.* rusticity, ii. 168. 32 *fn.*
 Negleget, *pp.* neglected, ii. 361. 11.
 Negligens, *sb.* negligence, i. 122. 18.
 Neid (1), *sb.* need, necessity, i. 73. 1; ii. 17. 15.
 Neid (2), *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* need, require, i. 7. 29; 63. 27; 3 *sg.* neides, 114. 27; ii. 262. 2; neidis, 343. 1; 3 *pl.* neid, i. 258. 21.
 Neidful, *adj.* needful, i. 126. 16.
 Neir (1), *adj.* near, nearly related, i. 108. 1; nerrest, 7. 34.
 Neir (2), *prep.* near, i. 28. 12; ner, 40. 3.
 Neir (3), *adv.* near, almost, i. 38. 23; ii. 200. 25; ner, nerr, nearer, 437. 22.
 Neirby, *adv.* almost, i. 262. 8; ii. 306. 15.
 Neirhand, *adv.* near, i. 203. 2; ner-
 hand, 41. 9.
 Neist (1), *adj.* next, ii. 436. 9.
 Neist (2), *prep.* next, i. 11. 28.
 Neist (3), *adv.* next, i. 49. 10.
 Nek, *sb.* neck, i. 190. 17; *pl.* neckis, 201. 15.
 Ner. See Neir.
 Neth-. See Nath-.
 Neuir, *adv.* never, i. 3. 27; nevir, 5. 19.
 Newis, *sb.* news, i. 313. 23; ii. 1. 4; nues, i. 186. 19.
 Nichtbouris. See Nychbour.
 Nichtingale, *sb.* nightingale, i. 40. 12.
 Nife, *sb.* fist, i. 225. 25.
 No, *adv.* not, i. 133 *m.*
 Nobil, *adj.* famous, splendid, noble,

- expert, i. 14. 7; nobill, 12. 25; 13. 18; noble, 3. 11; nobilar, 20. 13; nobiller, 91. 9; nobillest, 257. 6.
- Nobiles, *sb.* nobles, i. 108. 5; nobilis, 14. 18; nobils, 112 *m.*
- Nobilitat, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* ennobled, made famous, i. 223. 18; *pp.* nobilitat, 28. 26; 293 *m.*; nobilitate, 12. 26.
- Nobilitie, *sb.* glory, fame, i. 138. 16.
- Nobilnes, *sb.* nobleness, i. 96 *m.*
- Noch, *read* nocht, i. 103. 9.
- Nocht (1), *sb.* nought, i. 53. 24; 157. 19.
- Nocht (2), *adv.* not, i. 2. 14; nocte, 104. 6.
- Nochttheles, *adv.* nevertheless, i. 63. 13; nochttheles, 14. 34; nochtthelesse, 5. 19.
- Nochtwithstandeng, *adv.* yet, i. 6. 9; nochtwithstanding, 5. 12.
- Nominat, *adj.* famous, i. 56. 24.
- None, *sb.* noon, ii. 147. 12; noneday, i. 90. 9; nune day, 317. 12.
- Nor, *conj.* than, i. 18. 1; ii. 208. 14.
- Northiren, *adj.* northern, i. 86. 22.
- Northirle, *adv.* to the north, i. 66. 8.
- Not (1), *pr.* nought, i. 244. 1.
- Not (2), *adv.* not, i. 6. 1.
- Notabil, *adj.* notable, i. 146. 10.
- Notabillie, *adv.* splendidly, i. 245. 26.
- Note, ii. 418. 17 *fn.*
- Nother, *conj.* neither, ii. 58. 2; nouthir, i. 58. 24; nouthir, ii. 260. 20; nowther, 260. 19.
- Nothir. See Anothir.
- Nout, *sb.* cattle, i. 7. 1; 123. 6.
- Nouthir, *pr.* neither, i. 98. 7.
- Noyet, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* annoyed, ii. 180. 31; *pp.* noyet, 53. 7; 218. 15; i. 174. 11.
- Noysum, *adj.* hurtful, i. 330. 8.
- Nue, *adj.* new, i. 71. 18; ii. 345. 19; a nue studie, a revolution, i. 215. 35.
- Nues. See Newis.
- Nuik, *sb.* nook, corner, i. 30. 26; ii. 373. 4; *pl.* nuickes, ii. 41. 2; nuikes, i. 5. 8; 224. 23.
- Nuiked, *adj.* cornered, i. 98. 11; nuiket, 4. 27.
- Numberit, *pp.* numbered, i. 117. 5; numbiret, 168. 26.
- Numerable, *adj.* numerous, populous, i. 14. 20; ii. 427. 22.
- Nunce, *sb.* nuncio, ii. 420. 26.
- Nune. See None.
- Nurice, *sb.* nurse, i. 146. 19.
- Nurishe, *v. inf.* nourish, maintain, support, i. 255. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* nur-
- isses, ii. 271. 14; *pres.* 3 *sg.* nur-
issed, i. 244. 29; nurist, ii. 111. 31; *pp.* nurissed, i. 91. 23.
- Nurishment, *sb.* nourishment, i. 90. 3.
- Nychbour, *sb.* neighbour, i. 29. 13; nychtbour, 48. 34; nythbour, 34. 26; *pl.* nychtbours, 7. 34; nychtbouris, 18. 32; nythbouris, 97. 6; nychtbour feades, civil, internal feuds, 272. 16; nichtbouris to thame is Buquhane, Buchan is nearest, 47. 16.
- Nycht, *sb.* night, i. 94. 19; nychte, 5. 24; ny^t, 93. 13.
- Nychtbourheid, *sb.* neighbourly feeling, ii. 90. 20; 345. 25.
- Nyn, *num.* nine, ii. 195. 22; nyne, i. 18. 33.
- Nynt, *num.* ninth, ii. 147. 11.
- Nyntie, *num.* ninety, i. 78. 30.
- Nyxt, *adj.* next, ii. 11. 3.
- Obediens, *sb.* vndir the obediens, obeying, i. 128. 22.
- Obiecte, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* bring forward, expose, accuse, threaten, ii. 362. 15; obiectes, i. 104. 27; *pp.* obiected, ii. 9. 35; obiected, 400. 15; i. 219. 19; obiectes, subjects, 158. 33.
- Oblisses, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* bind, oblige, i. 132 *m.*; *pp.* oblist, ii. 79. 32.
- Anglo-Fr. *obliger* (M. and S.).
- Obliste, i. 194. 3 *fn.*
- Obscuir, *adj.* obscure, dark, humble, i. 2. 5; ii. 13. 35; obskuir, i. 292. 6; 341. 8; obskure, 24. 25; 116. 22.
- Obscuirle, *adv.* darkly, i. 308. 8.
- Obsruance, *sb.* regard, respect, i. 153. 12; obseruans, 250. 31.
- Obteine, *v. inf.* obtain, i. 26. 23; obtine, ii. 68. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* obteines, i. 193. 4; obteinis, 267. 19; obteynes, 245. 21; 3 *pl.* obteine, 112. 17; obteines, 112. 22; obteynes, 298. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* obteined, 132. 1; obteinet, 145. 31; obteyned, 180. 4; 3 *pl.* obteined, 91. 6; obteinet, 192. 11; obteynet, 293. 14; *pp.* obteineng, 106. 15; obteining, 72. 11; obteined, 27. 16; obteinet, 151; obteyned, 267. 32.
- Occian Sey, i. 4. 12 *fn.*
- Occupiet, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* occupied, seized, i. 82. 3; 146. 10; ii. 443. 26; *pp.* occupieng, 462. 26; occupiet, i. 15. 21; occupiit, 280. 13.

- Occuris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* runs to meet, i. 173. 30.
 Odis, *sb.* odds, difference, i. 77. 16.
 Of, *prep.* of, from, by, about, on, with, i. 5. 17; 21. 17; 27. 6; 39. 14; 69. 23; 87. 26; 114. 8; ii. 125. 24; off, i. 17. 6; 22. 6; 35. 27; offe, ii. 3. 11; of nature, naturally, i. 19. 34; of new, anew, 76. 23; of negligence, carelessly, 93. 25.
 Offe, *adv.* off, i. 37. 19.
 Offence, *sb.* hatred, vexation, i. 112. 3; 144. 12.
 Offendis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* offends, vexes, displeases, i. 125. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* offendet, 204. 7; *pp.* offendet, 125. 16; offendit, 2. 15.
 Offir, *sb.* offer, i. 87. 30; offir, 149. 27.
 Offiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* offers, i. 254. 13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* offiret, 149. 26; *pp.* offiring, 166. 30; offired, 150. 14; offirit, 152. 24.
 Ofspring, *sb.* posterity, ancestors, crop, origin, i. 3. 31; 14. 16; 53. 9; 67. 5; 132. 7.
 Oft, *adj.* frequent, i. 19. 14.
 Ofte, *adv.* often, i. 12. 18; after, 149. 10.
 Oftymes, *adv.* oftentimes, i. 20. 20. "
 Olorine, *adj.* herbe olorine, stinking goosefoot, *Chenopodium olidum*, i. 45. 14.
 On, *prep.* in, i. 37. 20.
 Onlie, *adj.* sole, ii. 413. 1; in thir only mantilis, mantles alone, i. 93. 13.
 Onn (1), *adv.* on, i. 113. 22; she on vpon a swift horse, mounted, 297. 11.
 Onn (2), *prep.* on, i. 15. 28.
 Onsetteris, *sb.* assailants, ii. 332. 26.
 Ony, *pr.* any, i. 1. 22; 21. 13.
 Opponed, *pp.* opposed, i. 78. 12; opponet, ii. 416. 28.
 Oppressis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* oppress, i. 215. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* oppresset, 308. 12; *pp.* oppressid, 247. 14; oppressit, 139. 15; opprest, 114. 12.
 Oppugnes, i. 213. 20 *fn.*
 Oppung, *v. inf.* attack, ii. 414. 26.
 Or (1), *prep.* before, ii. 6. 1.
 Or (2), *conj.* ere, before, i. 111. 3; 161. 4; 275. 20; ii. 6. 18.
 Oratour, *sb.* ambassador, ii. 431. 16.
 Oratouris, *sb.* oratories, i. 123. 20.
 Oratrie, *sb.* eloquence, rhetoric, i. 291. 25; ii. 14. 3; 44. 31.
 Ordaynet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* ordained, set apart, ii. 319. 16; *pp.* ordanet, ordayed, i. 106. 14 and 25.
 Ordinarlie, *adv.* ordinarily, ii. 286. 6.
 Ordirlly, *adv.* in order, i. 317. 8.
 Ordour, *sb.* order, i. 31. 25; *pl.* ordours, ordouris, 105. 21 and 25.
 Ordourlie, *adv.* in order, ii. 9. 3.
 Orgmount, i. 98. 4 *fn.*
 Orisone, *sb.* talk, speech, i. 103. 5; 131. 14; 156 *m.*; ii. 186 *m.*; 230. 1; 268. 6; 439. 9; *pl.* orisounis, 247. 7.
 Orphilng, *sb.* orphan, i. 222. 20. Fr. *orphelin*.
 Ost, *sb.* host, army, i. 284. 4; ii. 80. 33; oste, 2. 32; i. 331. 22.
 Ostiris, *sb.* oysters, i. 13. 28; 41. 24.
 Oth-. See Vth-.
 Ouer, *adv.* over, too, i. 15. 30; 78. 2; ii. 451. 8; ouir, i. 38. 12; 118. 1; ower, 92 *m.*; 170. 26.
 Ouer al, *adv.* everywhere, i. 39. 1; 5. 27; ower all, 86. 18.
 Ouerse, *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* overlook, neglect, ii. 141. 27; *inf.* ouersie, 223. 20; *pret.* 3 *pl.* ouersawe, 220. 4; *pp.* ouersene, 466. 3.
 Ouerthort, *adv.* everywhere, ii. 429. 18; ouirthort, i. 211. 26.
 Ouerthraw, *sb.* overthrow, ii. 129. 20; ouirthrawe, i. 248. 2.
 Ouir, *adj.* too great, i. 105. 1.
 Ouircum, *v. inf.* overcome, defeat, surpass, i. 29. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* ouircumes, 147 *m.*; ouircumis, 155 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* ouircam, 189 *m.*; 164. 11; *pp.* ouircumeng, ii. 312. 4; ouircum, i. 57. 8; 99. 35.
 Ouirgang, *v. inf.* spoil, i. 122. 19; *pp.* ouirgane, covered, ii. 319. 26.
 Ouirrin, *v. inf.* outrun, i. 91. 3.
 Ouirthrowe, *v. inf.* overthrow, destroy, i. 152. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* ouirthrawis, 267. 10; 274. 12; ouirthrows, 29. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* ouirthrew, 259. 12; 3 *pl.* ouerthrewe, 256. 10; ouirthrew, 34. 7; *pp.* ouirthrawen, 265. 8; ouirthrawin, 84. 15; ouirthrawne, 214. 16; owerthrowne, 279. 11.
 Oulke, *sb.* week, ii. 436. 5; *pl.* oulkes, 248. 11.
 Ouris, *pr.* our people, countrymen, i. 74. 8; 77. 1; ii. 453. 3.
 Oussin. See Oxx.
 Outbleid, *v. inf.* flow, ii. 95. 3.
 Outcastne, *pp.* cast up from the sea, i. 61. 10.

- Outher, *conj.* either, i. 216. 4; outhir, 121. 5.
 Outland, *adj.* foreign, i. 85. 6; outlandis, 53. 6.
 Outmost, *adj.* furthest, i. 2. 9; 86. 6.
 Outragious, *adj.* insolent, i. 192. 13.
 Outragiously, *adv.* furiously, i. 29. 18.
 Outragiousnes, *sb.* fury, savagery, i. 33. 15.
 Outset, *sb.* decoration, i. 160. 11; outsett, 94. 11.
 Outsett, *v. inf.* adorn, i. 68. 15; *pp.* outsett, 56. 14.
 Outsprang, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* originated, i. 110. 3.
 Outtakne, *pp.* taken out, i. 47. 27.
 Outwith, *pres.* beyond, i. 230. 21.
 Ow-. See Ou-.
 Owrismen, *sb.* superiors, i. 127. 11.
 Owt, *adv.* out, i. 283. 3.
 Oxx, *sb.* ox, i. 29. 27; *pl.* oxne, 90. 4; oussin, 29 *m.*; oxin flesche, 89. 22; oxne-hydes, 16. 26.
 Oy, *sb.* grandson, nephew, niece, i. 13. 1; ii. 168. 35; 282. 30; oye, i. 2. 18; 146. 18; 147. 1; ii. 150. 8; 274. 17; *pl.* oyes, i. 78. 21; 93. 3. *Gael. ogha.* Cp. *Ir. o*; *O. Ir. ui*, descendant.
 Oy'e, *sb.* oil, i. 23. 28.
 Oynted, *pp.* anointed, i. 321. 16; *ger.* oynteng, 321. 17.

 Pace. See Pas.
 Pacifie, *v. inf.* settle, quell, subdue, i. 120. 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* pacifies, 182 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* pacifet, 155. 6; *pp.* pacifiet, 281. 8.
 Paddock, *sb.* frog, i. 64. 5.
 Paganisime, *sb.* paganism, i. 216 *m.*
 Pailles, *sb.* peels, border-forts, i. 98. 10.
 Pailounis. See Palliounis.
 Painches, *sb.* paunches, i. 94. 30.
 Painted. See Paynt.
 Pairt, *sb.* part, i. 38. 23; *pl.* pairtes, 10. 9.
 Pairted, *pp.* separated, ii. 173. 32; *ger.* pairteng, 173. 33.
 Pairties, *sb.* parties, i. 76. 22.
 Palice, *sb.* palace, i. 22. 19; palis, ii. 339. 13; palise, 7. 33; *pl.* palises, 246. 8; palices, i. 47. 11.
 Palliounis, *sb.* pavilions, ii. 4. 6; palzeouns, 97. 12; pailjounis, 296. 31.
 Pance, *v. inf.* think, ii. 258. 29. *Fr. penser.*

 Pane, *sb.* punishment, pain, i. 121. 25; 170. 28; 181. 4; ii. 46. 35; 278. 28; *pl.* panes, i. 135. 5. *O.F. peine.*
 Panis, *sb.* pans, i. 94. 28.
 Pape, *sb.* pope, ii. 226. 16; *pl.* papes, i. 119. 5.
 Pare, *v. inf.* impair, lessen, i. 83. 10; ii. 221. 1; *pp.* paret, 61. 23. *Fr. parer.*
 Paris, *sb.* parish, ii. 401. 13; parisch-one, 90. 24.
 Parischoneris, *sb.* parishioners, ii. 398. 11.
 Parleament, *sb.* parliament, i. 107. 33; *pl.* parlements, 117. 17.
 Partelie, *adv.* partly, i. 8. 11.
 Parteng, *sb.* separation, divorce, ii. 225. 27.
 Partakeris, *sb.* partakers, accomplices, i. 162. 15; 246. 27; partakeris, 317. 30.
 Pas, Pase, *v. inf.* pass, go, i. 99. 18; *pres.* 1 *sg.* pas, 69. 18; 3 *sg.* passis, 73. 5; 3 *pl.* passis, 140. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* passid, 207. 22; passit, 199. 25; paste, 183. 25; 3 *pl.* past, 200. 3; *pp.* paste, 115. 8.
 Pasche, *sb.* Easter, i. 227. 11; Pashe, 234. 14.
 Pastorall, *sb.* pasture-lands, i. 12. 26; pastoral, 19. 16; passtural, 52. 26.
 Pastour, *sb.* pastor, parson, ii. 90. 24.
 Pastoure, *sb.* pasture, i. 19. 8.
 Patent, *adj.* lying open, i. 107. 25.
 Payet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* i. 161. 22; *pp.* payed, 5. 28; payet, 140. 14.
 Paynt, *v. inf.* paint, i. 96. 22; paynte, 225. 21; *pp.* painted, ii. 260. 3.
 Pea-. See Pei-.
 Peaceble, *adj.* peaceable, i. 322. 15.
 Peacebillie, *adv.* peaceably, i. 136 *m.*; peiceabillie, 146 *m.*
 Pedagogs, *sb.* tutors, ii. 32. 7.
 Peice (1), *sb.* peace, i. 92. 2; ii. 60. 10; pease, 397. 5.
 Peice (2), *sb.* piece, bit, gun, ii. 81. 4; *pl.* peices, 81. 3; peaces, 276. 15; 279. 12.
 Peiple, *sb.* people, ii. 387. 18; peple, 401. 1; i. 85. 23; peaple, ii. 436. 13; *pl.* peiples, 364. 13; peples, i. 82. 6.
 Peir (1), *sb.* pear, i. 30. 25.
 Peir (2), *sb.* match, equal, i. 154. 7.
 Peirles (1), *adj.* peerless, unprecedented, very great, i. 7. 17; 167. 15; 318. 13.

- Peirles (2), *adv.* extraordinarily, ii. 4. 28.
 Peirtlie. See Pertlie.
 Peise, *sb.* peas, i. 89. 20.
 Peit, *sb.* peat, i. 27. 18; *pl.* peitis, 35 *m.*; peates, 35. 23.
 Pennance, *sb.* punishment, i. 194. 25.
 Pensioneris, *sb.* tributaries, i. 210, 29.
 Penuritie, *sb.* scantiness, famine, distress, i. 35. 23; ii. 438. 30; 462. 24.
 Peple. See Peiple.
 Perauentur, *adv.* peradventure, i. 25. 25.
 Percet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* pierced, ii. 32. 7.
 Perchance, *adv.* perchance, i. 183. 23.
 Perfyte (1), *adj.* perfect, i. 62. 20; perfyter, 145. 14.
 Perfyte (2), *adv.* perfectly, i. 61. 16.
 Perfytlie, *adv.* perfectly, i. 116. 23.
 Perfytyng, *pp.* perfecting, finishing, ii. 395. 16; perfyted, i. 16. 13; 203. 14.
 Perisse, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* perish, die, ii. 17. 29; 3 *sg.* perisses, i. 21. 6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* perished, 132. 35; 3 *pl.* perished, 159. 22; perist, ii. 378. 27; *pres.* 3 *pl. subj.* perise, i. 155. 18; *pp.* perished, 132. 20.
 Permittis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* permits, grants, i. 41. 32; 117. 17; ii. 9. 12; permittis, i. 69. 21; *pret.* 3 *pl.* permittit, 173. 3.
 Pernitioune, *sb.* utter destruction, i. 192. 16.
 Perrel, *sb.* peril, ii. 32. 27; *pl.* perrelis, 362. 16; perrellis, 81. 20.
 Perrelous, *adj.* perilous, ii. 352. 23; perrellous, 412. 9; perrilous, i. 147. 26.
 Persaueng, *pp.* perceiving, ii. 283. 19.
 Persekuted, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* persecuted, i. 93. 1.
 Perseueir, *v. inf.* persevere, continue, proceed, i. 37. 19; *pres.* 3 *sg.* perseueiris, 126. 18; *pret.* 3 *pl.* perseueirit, 77. 36; *pp.* perseueiring, 82. 23; *ger.* perseueiring, 70. 8.
 Persew, *v. inf.* pursue, carry out, attack, i. 191. 6; pursue, 92. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* persewis, 283. 11; 298 *m.*; ii. 282. 7; pursues, i. 91. 7; 3 *pl.* pursues, 163. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* persuet, 345. 31; persewit, 146. 15; 3 *pl.* persuet, 93. 1; persewit, 236. 21; *pp.* persewing, 241. 4; persewit, 234. 17; *ger.* persewing, 148. 23.
 Persewar, *sb.* pursuer, i. 21. 14; per-sewer, 350. 5.
 Persone, *sb.* person, character, i. 116. 26; 123. 35; *pl.* personis, 108. 26; persounes, 107. 18; persounis, 100. 22.
 Persuaed, *v. inf.* persuade, ii. 215. 1; *pres.* 3 *pl.* persuades, i. 223. 12; *pret.* 3 *sg.* persuadet, 209. 5; *pp.* persuadet, i. 1; persuade, believe, 14. 30.
 Perte, *adj.* bold, i. 338 *m.*
 Perteine, *v. inf.* pertain, belong, i. 157. 28; perteyne, 230. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* perteines, 127. 6; 3 *pl.* perteines, 17. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.* perteynet, 184. 21; 3 *pl.* pertained, 203. 13; perteinnet, 146. 21; *pp.* perteineng, 123. 18; pertaining, 23. 21; perteyneng, 163. 1; pertiening, 48. 14; perteines, lies towards, 38. 19.
 Pertlie (1), *adj.* bold, i. 319. 32.
 Pertlie (2), *adv.* boldly, i. 323. 19; ii. 225. 16; 351. 1; peirtlie, i. 163. 18.
 Pertrik, *sb.* partridge, i. 40. 4; *pl.* pertrikis, 40. 5; pertriks, 40 *m.*
 Pestiferous, *adj.* pestilent, wicked, i. 168. 12; ii. 41. 15.
 Pestilet, *sb.* pistollet, ii. 353. 24.
 Phink, *sb.* swan, i. 40. 5; *pl.* phinkes, 40 *m.*; phinkis, 40. 14 *fn.*; finkes, 45 *m.*
 Phrenesie, *sb.* frenzy, ii. 220. 34.
 Pickle, *sb.* grain, i. 63. 42; *pl.* pikils, 122. 17. From *pick*, and suffix *-le*.
 Pietie, *sb.* piety, loyalty, i. 11. 14; ii. 283. 25.
 Pietifullie, *adv.* pitifully, ii. 315. 24.
 Pig, *sb.* earthenware vessel, i. 23. 32. Gael. *pigeadh*, *pige*.
 Pillaris, *sb.* pillars, ii. 172. 21.
 Pinding, *sb.* poinding, impounding, i. 123 *m.*
 Pines, *sb.* torments, ii. 54. 17.
 Pinet, *pp.* tortured, ii. 54. 17.
 Pinicill, *sb.* brush, pencil, i. 54. 8.
 Pissant, *adj.* puissant, i. 78. 1.
 Plade. See Playes.
 Pladges, *sb.* pledges, hostages, i. 177. 23; pledges, 209. 28; plages, ii. 3. 3; 282. 18.
 Plaget, *pp.* plagued, ii. 294. 6; plaigit, i. 285. 23.
 Plaig, *sb.* plague, i. 71. 22; *pl.* plaigs, 298. 24; plaigis, ii. 294. 8.
 Plane (1), *adj.* plain, straightforward,

- thorough, i. 30. 24; 73. 15; 91. 4; 191. 8; ii. 399. 28.
- Plane (2), *adv.* completely, i. 3. 29; 97 *m.*
- Planellie, *adv.* clearly, openly, i. 95. 18; 258. 23; 298. 26.
- Planes, *sb.* plains, i. 7. 9.
- Plase (1), *sb.* plaice, i. 41. 24.
- Plase (2), *v. inf.* place, ii. 431. 25.
- Flat, *adv.* flat, flatly, quite, ii. 450. 14; platt, 295. 22. O.F. *plat.*
- Playdes, *sb.* plaids, i. 94. 8.
- Playes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* plays, i. 181 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* plade, 176. 7; 3 *pl.* playd, 179. 18; 338 *m.*
- Playntes, *sb.* complaints, ii. 165. 19.
- Pleicheng, ii. 422. 1 *fn.*
- Pleisand, *adj.* pleasant, i. 24. 13; pleasand, 55. 21; pleisant, 254. 22; plesante, 199. 18; plesaunt, 239. 34; pleysand, 182. 13; plesande, 7. 3; pleasand, 14. 24; pleasant, 48. 17.
- Pleise, *v. inf.* please, ii. 31. 26; *pres.* 3 *sg.* pleises, i. 265. 1; pleisis, 264 *m.*; 3 *pl.* pleis, 118. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* pleised, 205. 12; pleiset, 203. 9; *pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* pleis, 100. 7; pleise, 117. 19.
- Pleisour, *sb.* pleasure, i. 7. 18; pleisure, 43. 16; pleasour, 152. 17; plesour, 94. 17; plesure, 17. 5; *pl.* pleisouris, 92. 12; pleisures, 152. 2; plesures, 53. 10; plesouris, ii. 456. 14.
- Plentiful, *adj.* fertile, rich, i. 7. 3; plentifull, 5. 29; plentifulle, 14. 24.
- Plentifulnes, *sb.* fertility, i. 22. 7.
- Plesandlie, *adv.* pleasantly, ii. 333. 20.
- Pley, *sb.* debate, strife, uproar, i. 222. 17; ii. 316. 3; 368. 25; 413. 22; pleye, 65. 32; pleie, 316. 14; plie, 433. 22 *fn.*; 442. 5; *pl.* pleyes, 445. 30; pley, thing disputed about, 65. 34.
- Plie, *v. inf.* plead, debate, dispute in court, i. 116. 33; *pres.* 3 *sg.* plies, 123. 3.
- Pliueris, *sb.* plovers, i. 90. 5.
- Pluche, *sb.* plough, i. 293. 1; pluiche, 253. 5; *pl.* pluichis, ii. 462. 16.
- Pluk, *v. inf.* pluck, ii. 393. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* pluked, i. 205. 4; plukit, ii. 30. 10; *pp.* plukit, 387. 11; *ger.* pluking, i. 69. 21.
- Plumpe, *sb.* with a plumpe, headlong, i. 161. 7 *fn.*
- Podagra, *sb.* gout, i. 259. 11. L. *podagra.*
- Pol artice, *sb.* North Pole, i. 65. 27; pol artik, pole-star, ii. 90. 4.
- Poles, *sb.* pools, i. 7. 28.
- Policed, *pp.* polished, i. 105. 12.
- Policie (1), *sb.* scheme, polity, stratagem, i. 102. 3; 105. 10; ii. 316. 21; of policie, intentionally, 300. 19.
- Policie (2), *sb.* refinement, culture, i. 9. 19; 131. 8; 160. 10.
- Politick, *adj.* polish, refined, polite, i. 16. 23; 85. 18; 96. 10; politnik, 178. 24.
- Politik, *adj.* political, i. 97. 3; politike, 10. 23.
- Politiklie, *adv.* skilfully, cleverly, ii. 121. 1.
- Pore, *adj.* poor, ii. 28. 25; pure, 397. 2; pair, i. 326. 11.
- Port, *sb.* gate, ii. 155. 9; porte, 279. 2; *pl.* portes, 279. 7; portis, 26. 34.
- Portes, *sb.* harbours, i. 7. 27; portis, 43. 28.
- Possible, *adj.* possible, ii. 281. 4.
- Possessiones, *sb.* possession, i. 58. 2.
- Possessis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* possesses, i. 113. 13; *pret.* 3 *pl.* possessed, 82. 10 *fn.*; possess, 283. 8; possesse, 284. 27; *pp.* possess, mad, ii. 174. 11.
- Possibilitie, with all possibilitie, to the utmost, i. 266. 8.
- Post, *sb.* courier, ii. 138. 30; at post, post-haste, 252. 29.
- Posterities, *sb.* posterity, i. 334. 19.
- Postis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* goes, marches, i. 253. 33; ii. 4. 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* posted, sent in haste, 150. 14.
- Postrinneris, ii. 403. 22 *fn.*
- Potence, *sb.* potency, power, ii. 472. 28.
- Pott, *sb.* pot, i. 94. 35; *pl.* pottis, potis, 94. 28 and 29.
- Pouder, *sb.* gunpowder, ii. 158. 24; pulver, 237. 29; dung in poulder, smashed, 200. 30.
- Poudiret, *pp.* powdered, sprinkled with salt, i. 32. 8.
- Pouer, *sb.* power, i. 236. 12; power, army, 298. 11.
- Powis, *sb.* heads, ii. 122. 21.
- Powred, *pp.* poured, i. 220. 33.
- Poynt, *sb.* point, ii. 11. 6; poynte 14. 26; *pl.* poyntes, 397. 29.
- Poyntlings, *adv.* to a point, i. 135. 14.
- Poyson, *sb.* poison, i. 238. 16; poyson, ii. 215. 26.
- Poysonable, *adj.* poisonous, ii. 215. 22.

- Poysounis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* poisons, ii. 15. 3; *pp.* poysoned, 15 *m.*; poy-souned, i. 164. 27.
- Præ-. See Pre-.
- Præceptes, *sb.* precepts, i. 218. 11.
- Prædecessours, *sb.* predecessors, i. 124. 19.
- Præsident, *sb.* president, i. 126. 35; *precident*, ii. 357. 1.
- Praii. See Pray.
- Pratt, *sb.* trick, i. 338 *m.*
- Prattick, *sb.* stratagem, ii. 316. 21.
- Fr. *pratique*.
- Pray, *sb.* prey, i. 10. 26; *praii*, 267. 11; *pl.* prayes, 98. 16; *praiis*, 97 *m.*
- Prayes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* prays, i. 169. 2.
- Praying, *sb.* praying, i. 107. 7.
- Prayse, *sb.* praise, i. 74. 5.
- Prayseworthe, *adj.* praiseworthy, i. 177. 19.
- Prebend, *sb.* prebends, ii. 173. 11.
- President. See Præsident.
- Preclair, *adj.* eminent, illustrious, i. 1. 4; *preclare*, 92. 18; *præclair*, 117. 2.
- Preferet, *pp.* preferred, promoted, i. 154. 23; *preferret*, 167. 23; *preferit*, 259. 8.
- Preiched, *pp.* preached, i. 220. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* preichet, 272. 6; *ger.* preicheng, 109. 33.
- Preicheng, *sb.* preaching, i. 142. 9; *pl.* preichengis, 220. 10; *preachengis*, 220. 31; *preichengs*, 233. 35; *preicheng stul*, *pulpit*, ii. 422. 11.
- Preicher, *sb.* preacher, i. 268. 10.
- Preife. See Preiue.
- Preist, *sb.* priest, i. 109. 30; *pl.* priestes, 106. 21; *preastes*, ii. 390. 9; *preistes*, 403. 9.
- Preistheid, *sb.* priesthood, i. 232. 36; *preistheide*, ii. 223. 1.
- Preiue, *v. inf.* prove, test, taste, *ap-*prove, i. 61. 3; 152. 18; 183. 12; *preife*, ii. 297. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* preiues, 397. 19; 3 *pl.* preiue, 317. 2; 391. 10; i. 298. 27; *pp.* preiueng, ii. 438. 10; *preuen*, i. 185 *m.*; *prouen*, 154. 9; *profen*, ii. 349. 5.
- Prent, *v. inf.* print, imprint, ii. 343. 28; *pp.* prented, i. 150. 34.
- Prenter, *sb.* printer, ii. 467. 33.
- Prenting, *sb.* printing, ii. 79. 6.
- Prepairs, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* prepares, i. 195. 5; *pret.* 1 *sg.* preparit, 296. 23; 3 *pl.* prepaired, 90. 9; *pp.* pre-paret, 123. 34; *præpair*, *go*, 99. 7.
- Prescriue, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* prescribe, ii. 236. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* prescryuet, 168. 2; *prescriuet*, i. 118. 28.
- Presens, *sb.* presence, i. 100. 22; *pre-*sense, 149. 19.
- Present, *adj.* at this present, now, i. 127. 26.
- Presentlie, *adv.* now, i. 70. 4.
- Presoun, *sb.* prison, ii. 1. 16; i. 279. 9; *prissoun*, 276 *m.*
- Presumptuous, *adv.* presumptuously, i. 71. 2.
- Pretious, *adj.* precious, i. 7. 7.
- Preueine, *v. inf.* anticipate, overtake, ii. 260. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* preueinet, 129. 9; *pp.* preueineng, 261. 2; 455. 6; *preueinet*, 2. 35; 60. 13; i. 96. 6; *preueined*, 158. 14.
- Prince, *sb.* princess, ii. 263. 8.
- Prissouner, *sb.* prisoner, ii. 318. 27; *pp.* prissouneris, 331. 3; *presoneris*, 314. 28.
- Priuelage, *sb.* privilege, ii. 319. 2; *priuelege*, i. 15. 18; *pl.* priueleges, 107. 21; *priuelegeis*, 127. 21.
- Probable, *adj.* approved, ii. 264. 18.
- Probstis. See Prouist.
- Proceid, *v. inf.* proceed, i. 68. 30; *pres.* 3 *sg.* proceides, 153. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* proceidet, 210. 27; *proceidit*, 92. 11; *pp.* proceiding, 208. 33; *ger.* proceiding, 69. 21.
- Proclames, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* proclaims, i. 290. 19; *proclaymes*, 194. 18.
- Procuiret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* got, i. 256. 21; *pp.* procuired, 215 *m.*; *procuiring*, *entreating*, 209. 1.
- Procuracione, *sb.* government, i. 207. 21.
- Proditione, *sb.* treason, treachery, i. 135. 4; *proditoune*, ii. 274. 31.
- Profe, *sb.* proof, i. 219. 64; ii. 29. 18; 419. 10.
- Profen. See Preiue.
- Professis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* professes, *de-*clares, i. 134. 27; *pret.* 3 *pl.* profesit, ii. 451. 14; *pp.* professid, i. 234. 7; *professit*, 266. 7.
- Proffet, *sb.* profit, ii. 435. 25; *profyte*, 109. 25; *proffit*, i. 44. 23; *proffite*, 2. 2; *pl.* proffits, ii. 55. 6.
- Profunde, *adv.* deeply, i. 88. 22.
- Prois, *sb.* prose, ii. 468. 25.
- Prokerrou, *sb.* procurator, i. 187. 31.
- Promoue, *v. inf.* renew, restore, i. 247. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* promouet, *pro-*moted, 211. 27; *pp.* promouet, 277. 24.

- Promptlier, *adv.* more promptly, ii. 111. 25.
 Proper, *adj.* peculiar, special, i. 2. 13; propre, 171. 1.
 Properlie, *adv.* particularly, i. 19. 11.
 Prophane (1), *adj.* profane, secular, heathen, i. 135 *m.*; 188. 28; 349. 15; ii. 408. 13.
 Prophane (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* profane, ii. 401. 18.
 Propheites, *sb.* prophets, i. 154. 10.
 Propheisie, *sb.* prophecy, i. 235. 17; *pl.* prophesies, 154. 9.
 Prophesiet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* prophesied, i. 341. 3; *pp.* propheciet, ii. 46. 7.
 Propone, *v. inf.* set before, bring forward, propose, i. 92. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* propones, ii. 221. 32; 1 *pl.* propone, i. 69. 2; *pret.* 3 *pl.* proponed, 75. 14; *pp.* proponed, 117. 21.
 Proprietie, *sb.* peculiarity, i. 55. 14.
 Propyne (1), *sb.* gift, reward, i. 268. 21; 290. 9; *pl.* propynes, 272. 24.
 Propyne (2), *v. inf.* reward, endow, bestow, ii. 176. 29; 196. 2; 382. 8 *fn.*; *pres.* 3 *sg.* propynes, 176. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* propynet, 74. 19; 92. 32; *pp.* propynet, set on, put forward, 63. 7.
 Proudlier, *adv.* more proudly, ii. 72. 24.
 Prouidence, *sb.* prudence, i. 131. 4.
 Prouident, *adj.* foreseeing, ii. 149. 26.
 Prouist, *sb.* provost, ii. 279. 10; *pl.* probistis, i. 127. 19. Mid. and Old High German has *probest*, *probost*, *probist*. See Kluge.
 Prouoker, *sb.* challenger, i. 314. 8.
 Prouokis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* provoke, challenge, induce, i. 283. 4; 3 *sg.* pro-uokis, 313. 29; *pret.* 3 *pl.* provoket, 92. 10; *pp.* prouoked, 60. 6; pro-uoket, 283. 20; 334. 11 *fn.*; *ger.* prouoiking, 92. 15.
 Prouydes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* provides, i. 44. 2; 3 *pl.* provydes, 116. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* prouydet, 266. 5; *pp.* prouydet, 284. 5.
 Prudencie, *sb.* prudence, i. 126. 13.
 Prunzeandlie, *adv.* sharply, cuttingly, i. 152. 13. Ultimately from O.F. *prognier*. See Skeat, *s.v.* Prune.
 Pryce, *sb.* price, worth, i. 14. 8; 140. 13.
 Pryd, *sb.* pride, i. 284. 7.
 Publisng, *pp.* publishing, ii. 104. 25; publised, i. 38. 1.
 Pudle, *sb.* puddle, i. 255. 6; ii. 403. 4; puddil, i. 204. 32.
 Puir, pure. See Pore.
 Pulchritude, *sb.* beauty, i. 15. 35.
 Pulver. See Pouder.
 Puncheounis, *sb.* casks, ii. 122. 21.
 Punis, *v. inf.* punish, ii. 400. 10; punise, i. 127. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* punisses, ii. 273. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* punist, 345. 1; *imp.* punise, i. 121. 17; *pp.* punised, 225. 25; puniset, 338 *m.*; punissed, 81. 10; punisset, 298. 30.
 Punishment, *sb.* punishment, i. 101 *m.*
 Punisser, *sb.* punisher, ii. 473. 31.
 Punitione, *sb.* punishment, i. 40. 26; 244. 21.
 Purpes, *sb.* purpose, ii. 396. 22.
 Purpour, *adj.* purple, ii. 123. 30; purpur, i. 27. 4.
 Putt, *sb.* impetus, i. 312. 4. See Skeat, *s.v.* Put.
 Puttis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* put, ii. 428. 11.
 Pwes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* plucks, lifts hastily, i. 293. 4.
 Pyne, *sb.* torture, ii. 46. 36.
 Pynet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* tortured, ii. 39. 20; *pp.* pyned, 95. 5.
 Pynouris, *sb.* torturers, ii. 46. 33.
 Pyper, *sb.* piper, i. 174. 19.
 Pypes, *sb.* pipes, icicles, i. 46. 18.
 Qlke = quhilke, i. 88. 22; qlkes, 125. 1.
 Qn = quhen, i. 102 *m.*
 Qr = quhair, i. 100. 13; qrin, 242. 1.
 Q^t = quhat, i. 220 *m.*
 Qua, *pr.* who, i. 123. 3.
 Quair, *adv.* where, ii. 442. 17; quairthrouch, i. 97. 16.
 Quaket, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* shook, ii. 129. 19.
 Queine, quene, *sb.* queen, ii. 348. 8 and 25.
 Queir, *sb.* quire, choir, ii. 461. 23.
 Queirnis, *sb.* querns, i. 95. 10.
 Quha, *pr.* who? who, any, i. 1. 2; 21. 19; 122. 4; ii. 215. 7; *pass.* quhais, i. 17. 22; 20. 4; ii. 215. 7; quhais hunteris, of which hunters, 137. 3.
 Quhailis, *sb.* whales, i. 65. 13; quhales, 41. 30; quhalis, ii. 388. 12.
 Quhair, *adv.* where, i. 4. 25; 40. 25; quhairby, 293. 7; quhairevir, 150. 36; quhairfor, 12. 5; quhairfra, 25. 4; ii. 215. 7; quhairin, i. 17. 12; quhairrof, 4. 12; 50. 30; quhairthrou, ii. 349. 31; quhairthrouch, i. 5. 15; quhairthrouche, 225. 22; quhairthrow, 104. 2; quhairthrowe, 107.

- 15; quhairvpon, 114. 22; quhairwnto, 24. 17; quhairwt, 64. 1.
 Quhan, *pr.* when, i. 10. 14.
 Quhat, *pr.* what, which, i. 2. 26; 6. 1; 48. 6; 50. 17; 109. 3.
 Quhateuir, *pr.* whatever, i. 29. 24; quhatsaeuir, i. 7; 88. 6.
 Quhattine, *pr.* what sort of, i. 119. 7.
 Quheit, *sb.* wheat, i. 6. 11; 89. 19.
 Quhen, *adv.* when, since, i. 1. 1 and 13; quhen . . . than, both . . . and, 14. 2 and 3.
 Quhil (1), *prep.* till, i. 165. 14; 169. 23.
 Quhil (2), *conj.* while, until, i. 52. 13; 77. 35; quhill, 2. 21; 18. 21; 25. 31.
 Quhile, *sb.* while, i. 77. 13; quhyle, 328. 5.
 Quhilke, *pr.* which, who, i. 1. 20; *pl.* quhilkes, 2. 12; 57. 32.
 Quhinger, *sb.* dagger, ii. 214. 30; quhingre, 351. 18; *pl.* quhingeris, i. 257. 5; quhingres, 282. 28.
 Quhisper (1), *sb.* whisper, ii. 178. 8.
 Quhisper (2), *v. inf.* whisper, ii. 473. 16; *pres. 3 sg.* quhispiris, 320. 1; *pp.* quhispired, 331. 18.
 Quhite, *v. inf.* whitewash, ii. 373. 18.
 Quhither, *conj.* whether, i. 3. 3; quhethir, 105. 20; quither, ii. 277. 20.
 Quhome, *pr.* whom, which, i. 14. 12; 18. 20; 36. 1; quhom, ii. 118. 15; quhomfra, i. 267. 3; quhomto, 249. 5.
 Quhomeuir, *pr.* whomsoever, i. 181. 12.
 Quhy, *adv.* why, i. 18. 9; 150. 8.
 Quhyt, *adj.* white, i. 12. 27; quhyte, 3. 7.
 Quick, *adj.* alive, lively, spirited, subtle, i. 225. 27; 251. 1; quik, 121. 6; ii. 181. 26.
 Quiklie, *adv.* quickly, i. 165. 25; quiklier, 95. 6; more earnestly, ii. 153. 9.
 Quiknes, *sb.* cleverness, acumen, i. 118. 26; ii. 45. 3; 59. 25.
 Quinck, *sb.* the golden-eyed duck, i. 59 *m.*
 Quinzehous, *sb.* the mint, ii. 350. 8.
 Quinzie, *sb.* coin, ii. 97. 20.
 Quith-. See Quith-.
 Quyet, *adj.* quiet, secret, i. 30. 30; 349. 29; quyet, 274. 19; quyetter, ii. 366. 23.
 Quyetlie, *adv.* quietly, i. 81. 25.
 Quyetnes, *sb.* quietness, i. 128. 21.
 Quyte (1), *adv.* quite, altogether, i. 216. 4.
 Quyte (2), *adj.* quit, i. 141. 7; maid quyt of, deprived of, 232. 8.
 Qwisselis, *sb.* whistles, ii. 260. 3 *fn.*
 Rach-. See Rych-.
 Radie, *adj.* ready, likely, ii. 12. 30; i. 59. 11; radier, i. 145. 23.
 Radilie, *adv.* readily, ii. 13. 5.
 Radines, *sb.* readiness, i. 12. 19.
 Rady, *adv.* readily, easily, ii. 319. 28; radier, i. 93. 20.
 Rae, *sb.* roes, i. 7. 15.
 Ragit, *adj.* ragged, i. 109. 30.
 Ragne. See Regne (1).
 Raid (1), *sb.* See Reide.
 Raid (2), *v.* See Ryde.
 Raife. See Reue.
 Raikers, *sb.* vagabonds, i. 121. 17; raikaris, 307. 7 *fn.*
 Raikis, *v. pres. 3 sg.* marches, i. 349. 11.
 Raink, *sb.* rank, ii. 234. 25; ranck, i. 347. 13.
 Rair, *adj.* rare, i. 24. 21.
 Rais. See Ryse.
 Rammise, *v. inf.* rage, rush furiously, ii. 1. 7.
 Rampard, *sb.* rampart, ii. 17. 17; *pl.* rampardes, 308. 4; rampardis, 304. 2; ramperdis, 280. 2.
 Rander, *v. inf.* give, surrender, i. 230 *m.*; *pres. 3 sg. subj.* randir, 283. 5; 3 *pl.* rander, 167. 5; *pp.* randerit, 231. 6; ii. 353. 6; randerit, 1. 15; 5. 36; randirit, 18. 28.
 Rane, *sb.* rain, i. 288. 16.
 Rang. See Regne (1).
 Rankour, *sb.* rancour, ii. 397. 12.
 Ransoun, *sb.* ransom, ii. 33. 6; ransoune, 20. 20.
 Rapit, *pp.* dashed, ii. 367. 8.
 Rapper, *sb.* rapier, ii. 186. 30.
 Rasche (1), *sb.* rush, ii. 77. 12; *pl.* raschis, i. 94. 22.
 Rasche (2), *adj.* rash, i. 139. 3.
 Raschelic, *adv.* rashly, ii. 261. 7; raschlie, i. 96. 20.
 Raschnes, *sb.* rashness, i. 239. 18.
 Rase. See Ryse.
 Raseng. See Rayset.
 Rasonable, *adj.* reasonable, i. 140. 19.
 Rasone, *sb.* reason, i. 3. 19; rasoune, 170. 33; *pl.* rasonis, 223. 12; rasonis, 162. 7; rasouns, i. 1; rasounis, 333. 26.

- Rathir, *adv.* rather, i. 105. 16; *rayer*, 97. 23.
 Rattling, *sb.* rattling, crashing, ii. 295. 17.
 Rattoune, *sb.* rat, i. 47. 23.
 Rase (1), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* rove, i. 85. 4.
 Rase (2). See Reime.
 Rayer. See Rathir.
 Rayneng. See Regne (1).
 Raynet, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* raised, ii. 385. 19; *pp.* raising, 282. 7.
 Read. See Reide.
 Reakne, *v. inf.* reckon, i. 223. 12; *pp.* rekned, 117. 6; reknet, 282. 30.
 Reason, i. 346. 13 *fn.*
 Rebaikit, *pp.* rebuked, i. 139. 2; rebaket, insulted, ii. 7. 22.
 Recea-, Recy-. See Rema-.
 Residence, *sb.* residence, ii. 206. 18.
 Reckleslie, *adv.* recklessly, i. 321. 20.
 Recreationnis, *sb.* recovery's, ii. 456. 19.
 Rede. See Reide.
 Redeimes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* redeems, i. 339 *m.*; 3 *pl.* redeim, ii. 37. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* redeimit, 12. 17; redeimet, i. 339. 31; *pp.* redimet, 276 *m.*; redeimed, 153. 3.
 Redoune, *v. inf.* redound, i. 171. 5; redund, ii. 394. 9; *pres.* 3 *sg.* reundis, 394. 9.
 Refer, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* ascribe, i. 70. 23; referris, 2. 17; *pres.* 3 *sg.* referit, ii. 123. 19.
 Refuses, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* refuses, i. 327. 9; *pres.* 3 *pl.* refuset, 134. 32; 3 *pl.* refuiset, 339. 19; *pp.* refuset, 209. 11.
 Refutatioune, *sb.* repelling, i. 267. 9.
 Regairde, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* regarded, i. 286. 13; 94. 23.
 Regarde, *sb.* cure of souls, i. 106 *m.*
 Regiment, *sb.* dominion, i. 2. 10; *pl.* regimentis, kingdoms, districts, 269. 30; 274. 28.
 Regne (1), *v. inf.* reign, i. 125. 14; reygne, 79; rigne, 284. 6; rygne, ii. 339. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* regnes, i. 146. 33; reynes, 243 *m.*; rignes, 244 *m.*; rygnes, ii. 64. 23; 3 *pl.* reygnes, i. 76 *m.*; *pres.* 3 *sg.* ragne, 134. 18; rang, 141. 29; rangne, 135. 21; 3 *pl.* rang, 219. 25; *pres.* 3 *sg.* subj. regne, 176. 16; *pp.* rayneng, 3. 5; regneng, 188 *m.*; rougne, 151. 12; rung, 224. 17; *ger.* rygneng, 343. 18.
 Regne (2), *sb.* reign, i. 141. 19; reigne, 244. 26; regyne, 161 *m.*; ryne, 142 *m.*; reygne, 132. 36; ryne, 139. 19; rygne, 279. 13; rygne, 272. 3; ryng, ii. 147. 13.
 Reherse, *v. inf.* repent, i. 88. 22.
 Reid (1), *sb.* reeds, i. 10. 20.
 Reid (2), *v. inf.* read, ii. 266. 8; *pres.* 1 and 3 *pl.* reid, i. 87. 15; 96. 24; *pp.* red, 156 *m.*
 Reidar, *sb.* reader, i. 2. 14; reider, 118. 8; *pl.* reidaris, 303. 20.
 Reide, *sb.* roadstead, ii. 287. 26; rede, 314. 4; reade, 138. 5; read, i. 49. 25; raid, ii. 322. 22; *pl.* raides, i. 8. 25.
 Reiecteng, *pp.* rejecting, i. 180. 9.
 Reif, *sb.* robbery, ii. 345. 17; reife, 130. 24; reiffe, 99. 25.
 Reife, *v. inf.* reave, carry off, plunder, ii. 187. 24; *pres.* 3 *pl.* reime, i. 98. 2; *pres.* 3 *pl.* reft, 79. 13; 239. 20; ii. 96. 4; 122. 13; reimet, 225. 25; *pp.* reiueng, 250. 15; reft, 112. 13.
 Reifen. See Reime.
 Reioyse, *v. inf.* rejoice, i. 78. 10; *pres.* 3 *pl.* reioyse, 97. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* reioysed, 334. 17; reioyses, congratulate, 185. 17.
 Reime, *v. inf.* rive, tear, snatch away, i. 323. 6; ryne, ii. 401. 12; *pres.* 3 *pl.* raife, 83. 11; rane, 46. 33; *pp.* reifen, i. 150. 4; reimen, 193. 18; reuyen, ryven, 22. 22 and 25.
 Reiueng, *sb.* tearing, i. 187. 6.
 Reiuers, *sb.* reavers, robbers, i. 121. 17; reiuersis, 102 *m.*; reiuaris, 103 *m.*; rieferis, 99. 5.
 Reiuing, *sb.* reaving, plundering, ii. 371. 7.
 Rekles, *adj.* reckless, i. 109. 33.
 Rekned. See Reakne.
 Rekning, *sb.* reckoning, ii. 264. 10.
 Releife (1), *sb.* relief, i. 173. 19.
 Releife (2), *v. inf.* relieve, i. 307. 22; releiue, get again, 162. 30.
 Religeous, *adj.* religious, i. 146. 12.
 Religious, *sb.* monks, i. 106. 12; 179. 11.
 Reliques, *sb.* survivors, i. 2. 23; 216 *m.*; relics, 42. 6; 110. 13.
 Remane, *v. inf.* remain, i. 19. 29; *pres.* 3 *pl.* remanes, 36. 12; *pres.* 3 *sg.* remaned, 149. 13; remanet, 207. 16; remayned, 132. 13; remaynet, 324. 15; 3 *pl.* remaned, 134. 7.
 Remedeable, *adj.* able to cure, ii. 397. 24.
 Remeid (1), *v. inf.* heal, remedy, i.

24. 2; 219. 34; remede, ii. 313. 11; *pp.* remeidet, i. 287. 20.
- Remeid (2), *sb.* remedy, i. 26. 7; *pl.* remeidis, 140. 8.
- Remitis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* pardons, i. 339. 26.
- Renouatioune, *sb.* renewal, i. 195. 25.
- Renoume, *sb.* renown, i. 16. 24; *renowme*, 233. 11; *renoumne*, 140. 19; *renoune*, 8. 4.
- Renoumed, *pp.* renowned, i. 16. 20; *renouned*, i. 12.
- Rent, *sb.* income, revenue, i. 28. 22; *pl.* rentes, 17. 17; *rentis*, 11. 16; 114. 21.
- Renue, *v. inf.* renew, i. 148. 25; *pres.* 3 *sg.* renues, 339 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* renued, 221. 18; *renuet*, 136. 16; *renewit*, 336. 21; 3 *pl.* *renewet*, 339. 5; *pp.* *renueng*, 148. 20; *renued*, 158. 17; *renuet*, 136. 8.
- Renunce, *v. inf.* give up, renounce, i. 134. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* 141 *m.*; ii. 354. 13; 3 *pl.* *renunce*, i. 203. 13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *renuncet*, 247. 1; *pp.* *renunceng*, 141. 7; *renunced*, declared, ii. 352. 3.
- Repare, *v. inf.* repair, i. 261. 11; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *reparet*, 315. 23; *pp.* *repared*, 158. 30; *repair the skaith*, make good the damage, 123. 17.
- Repeit, *v. inf.* repeat, trace back, i. 16. 6; 68. 6; 128. 17; *pp.* *repeitet*, ii. 394. 20; *ger.* *repeiting*, i. 69. 22.
- Repleit, *adj.* replete, full, i. 164. 33.
- Reprehendes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* chides, reproves, i. 197. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *reprehendet*, 238. 21.
- Repreife, *sb.* reproof, i. 238. 21; *reprofe*, ii. 284. 9.
- Repudiat, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* repudiated, i. 155. 25; *pp.* *repudiat*, 144. 13.
- Repugne, *v. inf.* resist, be opposed to, i. 184. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *repungs*, ii. 398. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *repunged*, i. 234. 7; *pp.* *repungeng*, ii. 93. 20.
- Repunging, *sb.* opposition, i. 197. 13.
- Requist, *sb.* request, i. 227. 18; *pl.* *requistes*, 192. 14.
- Requyre, *v. inf.* require, ask, i. 186. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *requyres*, 178. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *requyret*, 145. 23; *requyret*, 106. 6; 3 *pl.* *requyret*, 209. 30; *pp.* *requyret*, 84. 3; *requyret*, 186 *m.*
- Respet, *sb.* respite, truce, i. 186 *m.*
- Ressaues, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* receives, ii. 264. 5; *receyues*, i. 272. 10; *reccaues*, 314. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *ressauet*, ii. 265. 4; *reccaued*, i. 229. 22; *receiuet*, 139. 15; *pp.* *reccaueing*, 219. 6; *receiueing*, 123. 9; *ressauet*, 216. 21; *reccauet*, 266. 13; *receiuet*, 116. 11; *ressaiuet*, ii. 259. 18.
- Restes, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* remain over, i. 29. 10.
- Resting, *sb.* abode, i. 46. 4.
- Restis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* are moored, i. 17. 13.
- Restore, *v. inf.* make good, i. 123. 9.
- Resyignes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* resigns, i. 270. 9; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *resygnet*, 235. 6; *resignet*, 284. 15; *pp.* *resignet*, 236. 25.
- Reteine, *v. inf.* retain, i. 155. 28; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *reteines*, 195. 14; 3 *pl.* *reteines*, 87. 20; *reteynes*, 275. 2.
- Reteir (1), *sb.* retreat, ii. 317. 9.
- Reteir (2), *v. inf.* retreat, ii. 255. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *reteiris*, 43. 24; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *reteirte*, returned, 304. 19; *pp.* *reteired*, rallied, 299. 20.
- Rethoric, *sb.* rhetoric, i. 277. 18; *rhethorick*, 68. 22.
- Reueil, *v. inf.* reveal, ii. 212. 32; *pp.* *reueillet*, 170. 20; *reueilit*, 278. 5.
- Reuling, *sb.* government, i. 211. 20.
- Reulled, *pp.* ruled, ii. 442. 8.
- Reuolfe, *v. imp.* revolve, turn over in the mind, ii. 187. 27.
- Rewlaris, *sb.* rulers, i. 79. 20.
- Rich-. See Rych-.
- Richteousnes, *sb.* righteousness, justice, i. 256. 22; *richtuousnes*, 326 *m.*; *rychtuousnes*, 212. 9.
- Rid, *adj.* red, ii. 286. 22; *rid hett*, red hot, 46. 5.
- Ridlaik, *sb.* redshank, i. 59 *m.*
- Rieferis. See Reiuers.
- Rig-. See Reg-.
- Rinn, *v. inf.* run, ii. 1. 6; *rin*, i. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *rinnis*, i. 10. 6; *rinis*, 11. 26; *pres. subj.* 3 *pl.* *rinn*, 21. 2; *pp.* *rinning*, 9. 6; *rinis wod*, becomes mad, ii. 84. 3.
- Rinniling, *sb.* clattering, din, ii. 295. 17.
- Rinning, *sb.* running, ii. 165. 21.
- Rippet, *sb.* uproar, tumult, i. 76. 5.
- Robrie, *sb.* robbery, ii. 83. 30; *rubrie*, 165. 21.
- Rosting, *pp.* roasting, i. 287. 27; *rosted*, 287 *m.*

- Rotne, *adj.* rotten, i. 60. 29; rottin, 36. 7.
 Rottinnes, *sb.* rottenness, i. 244. 13.
 Rouch, *adj.* rough, i. 28. 11; ruch, 9. 16.
 Rougne. See Regne.
 Roume, *sb.* room, stead, place, i. 164. 11; 206. 29; *pl.* rouses, 82. 19; 197. 3 *fn.*
 Rounis, *sb.* roes of fish, i. 50. 24. Icel. *hrogn*.
 Routhurrok, *sb.* Roodgoose, i. 59 *m.*
 Row, *v. inf.* roll, wrap, i. 152. 3; *pret.* 3 *pl.* rowit, 93. 14; *pp.* rowet, 341. 8; rowit, 291. 4; ii. 59. 18; 470. 5.
 Rowgaylay, *sb.* galley, ii. 326. 23.
 Rubrie. See Robrie.
 Ruch. See Rouch.
 Rud, *sb.* rood, cross, i. 16. 8.
 Ruffe, *sb.* roof, i. 31. 30.
 Rug, *v. inf.* pull, pluck, plunder, i. 323. 6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* rugit, 234. 28; ii. 389. 7; 3 *pl.* rugit, 225. 25; *pp.* rugit, 46. 21; rugitt, 210. 4.
 Ruggaris and reiuers, plunderers, ii. 61. 20; ruggers, 130. 21.
 Ruging and reiueng, plundering, i. 187. 6.
 Ruid, *adj.* rude, unlearned, ii. 455. 28.
 Ruiting, *sb.* implanting, i. 225. 10.
 Rundis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* whispers, ii. 117. 7.
 Rung. See Regne.
 Runklet, *adj.* wrinkled, i. 287. 11. M. and S. Compare Swed. *rynka*.
 Ruse, *sb.* boast, ii. 242. 18. Icel. *hrós*.
 Rute (1), *sb.* root, i. 36. 3; *pl.* rutes, 234. 28; ruites, 210. 1.
 Rute (2), *v. inf.* root, i. 142. 10; *pp.* ruteng, 210. 18; ruted, ii. 290. 13; rute into, implant, i. 210. 6.
 Ry, *sb.* rye, i. 89. 19.
 Ryatous, *adj.* riotous, ii. 40. 29.
 Rych, *adj.* rich, ii. 7. 28; rach, i. 96. 18; rache, 49. 14.
 Ryches, *sb.* riches, i. 106. 31; raches, 80. 4.
 Rychlie, *adv.* richly, ii. 59. 14; rychly, i. 302. 3.
 Rycht (1), *adj.* right, i. 50. 25; 111. 6.
 Rycht (2), *adv.* right, very, i. 11. 21; 73. 4; ryt, 88. 17; rychnow, now, ii. 125. 26.
 Rycht (3), *sb.* right, i. 72. 2; rychte, 127. 16; ryt, 83. 17; *pl.* rychts, 274. 7.
 Rychteous, *adj.* righteous, just, lawful, merited, i. 131. 12; 252. 9; ii. 59. 8; rychtuous, i. 271. 22; 308. 14; ryteous, 156. 30; richteous, 252 *m.*; richtuous, 71. 16.
 Rychteouslie, *adv.* righteously, justly, i. 17. 19; 162. 16; rychtuouslie, 137. 23.
 Rychtlie, *adv.* rightly, i. 118. 23.
 Rydar, i. 312. 7 *fn.*
 Ryde, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* ride, i. 46. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* raid, 323. 29; ii. 175. 21; *pp.* rydeng, i. 101. 25; ridne, ii. 406. 2.
 Ryle, *adj.* rife, ii. 294. 2; ryffe, i. 274. 4.
 Ryg-. See Reg-.
 Ryme, *sb.* rhyme, rime, i. 341. 8.
 Rype, *adj.* ripe, i. 60. 27.
 Ryse, *v. inf.* rise, i. 1. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* ryses, 101. 8; 78. 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* rais, 287. 17; 3 *pl.* rase, 215. 7; *pp.* ryseng, 135. 14.
 Ryseng, *sb.* rising, rise, ii. 222. 16.
 Ryter, *adv.* more properly, i. 142. 10.
 Ryue. See Reue.
 Sa, *adv.* so, thus, i. 1. 19; 3. 10; 4. 25; 14. 8; 125. 15; 323. 19; saa, ii. 104. 2; sua, i. 274. 32; saevir, saevir, soever, i. 84. 15; 86. 27; samekle, 255. 20; ii. 4. 8.
 Sacralege, *sb.* sacrilege, ii. 10. 20.
 Saffroune, *sb.* saffron, i. 93. 27.
 Saft, *adj.* soft, indulgent, ii. 124. 17; 223. 20; safte wind, gentle wind, 238. 10.
 Safted, *pp.* softened, soothed, ii. 156. 32.
 Saftlie, *adv.* softly, leniently, ii. 273. 1.
 Saidis. See Sais.
 Saif (1), *v. inf.* save, i. 182. 26; safe, 183. 9; *pret.* 3 *pl.* saifet, 170. 5; *pp.* saifing, ii. 402. 23.
 Saif (2), *adj.* safe, i. 158. 28; saife, 184. 20; saue, ii. 240. 14.
 Saifgaird, *sb.* safeguard, i. 275. 24; saifgarde, 177. 26.
 Saiftie, *sb.* ii. 209. 15.
 Saik, *sb.* sake, ii. 288. 2.
 Sair (1), *adj.* sore, severe, i. 2. 23; 161. 10; saire, ii. 467. 32.
 Sair (2), *sb.* sore, i. 110. 31.
 Sair (3), *adv.* sore, fiercely, much, i. 77. 21; 84. 15; 98. 10; sairer, ii. 193. 17.
 Sairing, *pp.* smelling, i. 44. 11.
 Sais, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* says, i. 306 *m.*;

- sayis, 61. 23; 3 *pl.* says, 47. 33; *pret.* 3 *pl.* sayd, 136. 3; *pp.* sayd, 297. 4; the saidis, the said persons, ii. 130. 13.
- Sait, *sb.* seat, see, i. 12. 31; 53. 22; 203. 15; ii. 275. 20; *pl.* saites, i. 230. 12; saitis, 327. 3.
- Sal, *v. aux.* shall, i. 1. 21; sall, 5. 29; salbe, shall be, ii. 166. 13.
- Salde, *pp.* sold, i. 26. 4; sauld, 32. 7; saulde, 268. 19.
- Salmond, *sb.* salmon, i. 100. 16; salmonde, 37. 29; salmont, 44. 22; salmonte, 16. 26.
- Salse, *sb.* sauce, sour salse, bitter plight, ii. 52. 21.
- Saluioir, *sb.* Saviour, ii. 5 *m.*; saluioir, i. 266. 3.
- Sam, *adj.* same, i. 20. 16; 121. 24; samyn, 263. 15; ii. 12. 20.
- Sancte, *sb.* saint, i. 230. 6; *pl.* sanctes, 121. 7; ii. 401. 14.
- Sang, *sb.* song, ii. 64. 9; *pl.* sangs, i. 74. 7.
- Sappie, *adj.* juicy, i. 90. 2.
- Sark, *sb.* shirt, ii. 108. 13; sarke, i. 94. 5; *pl.* sarkis, 93. 24. O.E. *serce, syrce.* (Stratmann.)
- Sasoune, *v. inf.* season, temper, i. 126. 33; *pp.* sasouned, ii. 52. 21.
- Satisfie, *v. inf.* satisfy, pacify, ii. 454. 22; *pp.* satisfiet, 342. 10.
- Sauc. See Saif (2).
- Saul, *sb.* soul, ii. 130. 5; *pl.* saules, i. 106 *m.*; saulis, ii. 188. 22.
- Sauld. See Salde.
- Sauor, *sb.* smell, i. 48. 1.
- Sawe, *v. inf.* sow, ii. 162. 29; *pres.* 2 and 3 *pl.* sawe, i. 35. 1; 129. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* sew, 308. 7; sewe, 325. 11; 3 *pl.* sew, ii. 58. 24; *imp.* i. 122. 16; *pp.* sawine, 34. 29; sawin, ii. 374. 12; sawne, 169. 21; *ger.* sawing, i. 245. 17.
- Sawers, *sb.* sowers, ii. 58. 24.
- Sawin, *pp.* cut in two, i. 61. 11.
- Sax, *num.* six, i. 19. 4.
- Saxhundereth, *num.* six hundredth, i. 78. 29.
- Saxte, *num.* sixth, i. 171. 11.
- Saxtie, *num.* sixty, i. 189. 18.
- Saxtieth, *num.* sixtieth, i. 79. 1.
- Saxtine, *num.* sixteen, i. 82. 9.
- Sayl, *v. inf.* sail, i. 233. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* sayles, 138. 14; saylis, 280. 31; sailis, 59. 11; *pp.* sayleing, ii. 343. 24.
- Saylches, *sb.* seals, i. 57. 33. O.E. *seolh.*
- Sayling, *sb.* sailing, i. 3. 12.
- Sayngs, *sb.* sayings, i. 341. 5.
- Scaffoldis, *sb.* stages for plays, ii. 456. 14.
- Scant, *sb.* scarcity, i. 59. 24; skant, ii. 68. 20.
- Scar, *v. inf.* alarm, put to flight, i. 25. 15.
- Schadow, *sb.* shadow, sketch, i. 128. 1; 258. 5.
- Schaikis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* shakes, ii. 440. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schuke, i. 203. 26; *pp.* shaikin, 155. 19; shaikne, ii. 295. 18.
- Schal, *sb.* shell, i. 41. 25; schel, 62. 4.
- Schame, *sb.* shame, disgrace, i. 101. 24; 144. 12.
- Schamefaste, *adj.* modest, i. 213. 5.
- Schamefullie, *adv.* shamefully, ii. 73. 3.
- Schamefulnes, *sb.* shamefulness, ii. 467. 12.
- Schameles, *adj.* shameless, i. 68. 6.
- Schameleslie, *adv.* shamelessly, i. 271. 16.
- Schapen, *pp.* formed, i. 61. 17.
- Schapp, *sb.* shape, i. 61. 33.
- Scharpe, *adj.* sharp, clear, unsparing, niggardly, i. 9. 16; 90. 10; 106. 27; 135. 14; 161. 13; scharper dyot, scantier food, 335. 27; scharpest, 186. 16.
- Scharpelie, *adv.* sharply, i. 147. 25; scharplie, 69. 1; scharplier, 91. 14.
- Schaw (1), *sb.* show, i. 295. 10; schawe, 35. 10.
- Schaw (2), *v. inf.* show, i. 258. 18; schawe, 113. 22; *pres.* 3 *sg.* schawes, 7. 30; schawis, 291. 26; shawes, ii. 141. 18; shawis, 340. 10; 3 *pl.* schawe, 108. 13; schawis, 459. 8; schaw, i. 98. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* schewe, 138. 32; schew, ii. 267. 21; shewe, 313. 19; 2 *pl.* schew, 415. 18; 3 *pl.* schewe, 412. 24; shew, 196. 9; schew, i. 183. 19; *pp.* schaweng, 101. 25; schawen, ii. 415. 1; schawin, 10. 31; shawen, 321. 21; shawin, 288. 6; schawne, i. 13. 6.
- Schawis, *sb.* shaws, groves, i. 15. 28; 17. 24. O.E. *scaga.*
- Sche, *pr.* she, i. 7. 32; schoe, ii. 284. 19; scho, 337. 14; sho, 270. 17; shoe, 306. 8; sche salmonte, i. 50. 24.
- Sched, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* parted, said goodbye, ii. 440. 28; 3 *pl.* schedd, 27. 27; *pp.* sched, shed, spilt, 27. 3; i. 305. 6; sched, uttered, 111. 9.

- Seage (2), *v. inf.* siege, besiege, ii. 279. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* seages, 294. 18; seiges, i. 316. 9; 3 *pl.* seige, 305. 8; seiges, ii. 312. 23; *pret.* 3 *sg.* seaget, 295. 1; seiget, i. 290. 8; 3 *pl.* seiget, ii. 424. 2; *pp.* seigeng, 424. 1; seaget, 17. 8; seiget, 273. 18; seget, 444. 19; *ger.* seigeng, i. 311. 29; sairer seiget, more overcome, 305. 11.
- Searce, *v. inf.* search, i. 315. 7.
- Searceris, *sb.* searchers, scouts, i. 218. 28.
- Sease, *v. inf.* cease, ii. 427. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* seases, i. 21. 12.
- Seck, *sb.* sack, i. 94. 22.
- Secreit, *adj.* secret, i. 21. 15.
- Secreitis, *sb.* secrets, i. 152. 1; secreits, 125. 26 *fn.*
- Secreitlie, *adv.* secretly, i. 152. 4.
- Secreter, *sb.* secretary, ii. 287. 11; secretar, 448. 17.
- Seculars, *sb.* laymen, i. 119 *m.*
- Secund, *num.* second, i. 20. 12.
- Secundlie, *adv.* secondly, i. 52. 19.
- Sedetione, *sb.* sedition, ii. 355. 31.
- Sedetiose, *adj.* seditious, ii. 360. 7.
- Seiage, *sb.* destruction, i. 220. 34.
- Seid, *sb.* seed, i. 34. 29; 122. 16; seide, 17. 6; seid, children, 80 *m.*
- Seig-. See Seag-.
- Seigeng, *sb.* sieging, ii. 18. 27.
- Seik (1), *adj.* sick, i. 90. 14; 109. 31.
- Seik (2), *v. inf.* seek, i. 75. 5; *pres.* 2 *sg.* seikes, 314. 4; 3 *sg.* seikis, 122. 25; 3 *pl.* seik, 20. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* sochte, 287. 22; 3 *pl.* socht, 183. 2; *pp.* seiking, 2. 22; socht, 72. 6; soght, ii. 367. 17.
- Seikeris, *sb.* seekers, i. 136. 18.
- Seiking, *sb.* seeking, ii. 248. 1.
- Seiklie, *adj.* sickly, ii. 236. 11.
- Seiknes, *sb.* sickness, i. 5. 18; seikneis, 64. 10; *pl.* seiknesses, 140. 7; seiknessis, 5. 17.
- Seil, *sb.* seal, ii. 354. 26; *pl.* seilis, i. 264. 8.
- Seilis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* seals, ii. 337. 17; *pp.* seilit, 267. 2; seilet, i. 264. 8.
- Seim, *v. inf.* seem, i. 23. 30; *pres.* 3 *pl. subj.* seme, ii. 371. 10.
- Seindle, *adv.* seldom, i. 30. 28; ii. 41. 20; sindle, i. 44. 5; 102. 20.
- Seising, *sb.* seisin, ii. 9. 34.
- Seithing. See Sodin.
- Selfe, *pr.* self, i. 19. 23; *pl.* selves, 22. 3; 75. 5; selfe, the selfe, itself, i. 4; 13. 24; selves, themselves, 7. 13.
- Sen, *conj.* since, i. 45. 17; senn, 194. 21; sen syn, ever since, 281. 24.
- Sence (1), *sb.* sense, gist, ii. 268. 1.
- Sence (2), *sb.* tribute, tax, ii. 280. 17; 297. 13; *pl.* sences, i. 304. 17.
- Sendes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sends, i. 16. 25; sendis, 148. 11; 3 *pl.* sendis, 148. 4.
- Sent (1), *v. inf.* scent, i. 20. 21; senting dogs, 20. 28.
- Sent (2), *sb.* scent, i. 20. 28.
- Sentence, *sb.* meaning, opinion, counsel, i. 62. 10; 74. ii. 8. 18; 186. 9; *pl.* sentences, 180. 7; i. 132. 9.
- Seperat (1), *adj.* separate, i. 148. 3; seperate, 230. 12.
- Seperat (2), *v. inf.* separate, ii. 280. 13; seperate, i. 224. 26; *pres.* 3 *sg.* seperatis, 313. 27; *pp.* seperat, 9. 14.
- Sepulchrie, *sb.* sepulchre, i. 294. 31.
- Sercher, *sb.* searcher, i. 61. 1.
- Serenitie, *sb.* serene highness, i. 296. 20.
- Sertifiet, *pp.* assured, ii. 168. 5.
- Seruand, *sb.* servant, ii. 276. 11; *pl.* seruandes, 278. 8; seruandis, 275. 21.
- Seruuet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* served, i. 109. 6; 217. 10; *pp.* seruuet, 142 *m.*
- Sesone, *sb.* season, time, ii. 309. 27.
- Setlis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* settle, ii. 158. 28.
- Sett, *v. inf.* set, place, i. 1. 5; 3 *sg.* settis, 25. 7; 3 *pl.* sett, 19. 32; settis, 73. 21; sett feild, pitched battle, 193. 3.
- Seuch, *sb.* ditch, trench, ii. 429. 12; *pl.* seuchis, 4. 35; seuches, i. 145. 19. M.E. *sough*, sewer. See Stratmann.
- Seueur, *adj.* severe, strict, i. 98. 20; seueire, 185. 10; seueirer, 304. 12.
- Seueirlie, *adv.* severely, i. 219. 3; seueirlyre, ii. 213. 21; seueirlier, 213. 4.
- Seuin, *num.* seven, i. 4. 19; sevin, 35. 28.
- Seuinth, *num.* seventh, i. 84. 16; sevinth, 58. 16.
- Sew. See Sawe.
- Sey, *sb.* sea, i. 4. 12; *pl.* seyes, 12. 12; seymen, 3. 11; seyporte, seyportes, 4. 23; 12. 29; seysyde, 49. 27; seytounis, ii. 110. 24.
- Sh-. See Sch-.
- Si-. See Sy-.
- Sibb, ii. 246. 3 *fn.*
- Sicht, *sb.* sight, i. 104. 5; sichte, 7.

- 31; sycht, 313. 9; sychte, 106.
27; syght, 31. 27.
Sickerly, *adv.* surely, firmly, i. 304.
15 *fn.*
Signe, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* singe, i. 95. 7;
pp. signet, 95. 8.
Sik, *adj.* such, i. 21. 30; 5. 26; ii.
65. 6; sike, i. 68. 7; siklyke 93.
16.
Silens, *sb.* silence, i. 98. 17; silentse,
323. 26.
Siluir, *sb.* silver, money, i. 114. 25;
syluer, 288. 22.
Simplilie, *adv.* straightforwardly, i.
68. 25.
Sinceir, *adj.* sincere, i. 106. 23.
Sinceirle, *adv.* sincerely, i. 1. 18;
sinceirly, 272. 6.
Sindir, *v. inf.* separate, i. 340. 17;
pres. 3 *pl.* sindre, 173. 11.
Sindle. See Seindle.
Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 13. 19.
Singular, *adj.* single, i. 92. 11.
Sinkes, *sb.* abysses, i. 99. 15.
Sise, *sb.* assize, ii. 351. 10; syse, i.
127. 6.
Sistir, *sb.* sister, i. 321. 24; systir,
317. 9; *pl.* sistires, 220. 17; sistiris,
311. 2; sistir sone, nephew. ii. 10.
8.
Site, *v. inf.* cite, quote, i. 68. 12.
Sitizenis, *sb.* citizens, i. 116. 26; siti-
zenis, ii. 358. 24.
Sittis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sits, i. 37. 2; *pp.*
sittin, 189. 6; sittis til his schoul-
diris, lies upon, 147. 25.
Situat, *pp.* situated, i. 4. 14.
Sk-. See Sc-.
Skail, *v. inf.* disperse, disband, ii.
453. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* skailis, i. 298.
4; 305. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* skaylet, 292.
3; skailit, ii. 303. 11; *pp.* skaillet,
i. 291. 16; skailit, ii. 288. 28; 312.
20; to skail and rais the seige, 42.
23.
Skairce, *adv.* scarce, scarcely, i. 56.
19; skairs, 40. 13; skairse, 70. 14;
scarce, 211. 10.
Skaircctie, *sb.* parsimony, i. 145. 12;
315. 11.
Skairs, *adj.* sparing, scant, miserly,
i. 90. 10; ii. 261. 11.
Skairslie, *adv.* scarcely, i. 36. 14;
skirslie, ii. 294. 6.
Skait, *sb.* skate, i. 13. 20. Icel.
skata.
Skaithe, *sb.* hurt, damage, i. 14. 10;
skayth, ii. 355. 2.
Skattiring, *sb.* scattering, ii. 247. 16.
Skattiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* scatters, ii.
80. 12; *pp.* skattired, i. 165. 21;
skattirte, 298. 15.
Skay-. See Skai-.
Skepis, *sb.* beehives, i. 14. 26. Icel.
sheppa.
Skilling, *sb.* shieldrake, i. 59 *m.*
Skirslie. See Skairslie.
Sklander (1), *sb.* disgrace, ii. 90. 29.
Sklander (2), *v. inf.* slander, i. 109.
16; *pp.* sklandiret, 187. 10; sklan-
dirit, ii. 417. 15.
Sklyse, *sb.* splinter, ii. 102. 26.
Skolleris, *sb.* scholars, ii. 247. 2.
Skorne, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* scorn, scoff at,
cheat, i. 69. 15; 3 *pl.* skorne, 99. 5;
ii. 5. 36; 220. 33; *pp.* scornit,
skornat, ii. 432. 7 and 2.
Skout, *sb.* guillemote, i. 26. 19.
Skry, *sb.* hue and cry, i. 98. 18.
From M.E. *escrien*; O.F. *escrier*.
Skuddilleris, *sb.* sutlers, 196. 11.
For obsolete *sculler*; M.E. *squiler*;
O.F. *sculier*.—Cent.
Skuf, *sb.* stain, disgrace, ii. 188. 26.
Swed. *skuffa*.—Cent.
Skug. See Scoug.
Skulmaistir, *sb.* schoolmaster, i. 254.
15; *pl.* scuil maisteris, ii. 465. 1.
Skurge (1), *sb.* scourge, ii. 468. 22.
Skurge (2), *v. inf.* scourge, i. 121.
20; *pp.* skourget, 198. 14.
Slachter, *sb.* slaughter, i. 193. 1; slach-
tir, 78. 16; slauchter, 145. 29;
slauchtir, 77. 17; slauchtre, 288.
6.
Slac, *v. inf.* slay, ii. 142. 32; *pres.*
3 *sg.* slaes, 2 *m.*; slayes, i. 146. 13;
slayis, 298. 18; 3 *pl.* slayes, 186.
6; *pp.* slayne, 19. 25; slane, 123.
9; *ger.* slayng, 217. 5; he slawe
doune, destroyed, 161. 16.
Slaers, *sb.* slayers, ii. 210. 14.
Slaid, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* slid, slunk, ii.
309. 25.
Slaik, *v. inf.* slacken, give up, miti-
gate, restrain, ii. 405. 15; slak,
143. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* slaiet, 214.
32; 356. 22; *pp.* slaked, 473. 9.
Slaw, *adj.* slow, inactive, ii. 180. 17;
slawe, 451. 8; i. 5. 20, 104. 3;
slawer, 186. 10.
Slawlie, *adv.* slowly, ii. 315. 7.
Slawnes, *sb.* slowness, ii. 423. 13 *fn.*
Sleip, *sb.* sleep, i. 288. 10.
Sleipis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sleeps, i. 314.
12; *pret.* 3 *pl.* sleipet, 93. 14; *pp.*
sleiping, 271. 19; *ger.* sleiping,
94 *m.*

- Sleives, sleifes, *sb.* sleeves, i. 93. 19 and 25.
 Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, i. 286. 24.
 Slicht, *adj.* slight, little, mean, wicked, i. 96. 8; ii. 276. 8; 398. 16; slichte, i. 93. 21; slychtest, ii. 403. 5.
 Slichte, *sb.* craft, trick, i. 295. 19; slycht, 105. 5.
 Slidrie, *adj.* slippery, unsure, i. 292. 10; ii. 6. 11.
 Sling, *v. inf.* throw, drive headlong, ii. 78. 1; *pres.* 3 *sg.* slingis, i. 196. 9.
 Slipis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* slips, goes, i. 297. 6; *pret.* 3 *sg.* slipit, ii. 314. 23.
 Slokne, *v. inf.* quench, stop, i. 89. 16; 151. 22; ii. 355. 31; *pret.* 3 *sg.* slokned, 352. 24; *pp.* slockned, 420. 21; slokned, 433. 12; sloknet, i. 186. 28.
 Slokning, *sb.* quenching, i. 115. 3.
 Slung, *sb.* sling, i. 145. 17.
 Sluthe-hundes, *sb.* sleuth-hounds, i. 7. 20; sluth-houndes, 102. 21; slwth hundes, 21. 23.
 Slutt husies, *sb.* sluts, i. 290. 5 *fn.*
 Smacke, *sb.* taste, i. 28. 4.
 Smal, *adj.* small, i. 16. 22; smale, 22. 13.
 Smeir, *v. inf.* smear, i. 93. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* smeiris, 296. 9; *pp.* smeiret, 239. 33.
 Smuiret, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* smothered, i. 213. 25; *pp.* smuiret, 279. 14.
 Snapper (1), *v. inf.* stumble, i. 227. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* snapired, 227. 13; *pp.* snapping, swift, ii. 319. 13.
 Snapper (2), *sb.* stumbling, i. 340. 21.
 Snawe, *sb.* snow, i. 31. 28; *pl.* snawis, 5. 20; snawquhyte, 29. 21.
 Sredit, *pp.* pruned, lopped, ii. 418. 22. O.E. *snēpan*, to cut.
 Snell, *adj.* quick, i. 25. 20. O.E. *snēl*, *snell*.
 Snibbing, *sb.* chiding, i. 226. 26.
 Snibs, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* checks, puts down, punishes, ii. 352. 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* snibbit, 361. 1 *fn.*; i. 333. 14; 3 *pl.* snibbit, ii. 43. 27; *pp.* snibbit, i. 331 *m.*; *ger.* snibbing, rebuking, 282. 27.
 Snoutis, *sb.* beaks, ii. 335. 18.
 Sobir, *adj.* feeble, insignificant, frugal, i. 96. 7; 186. 25; sobre, 315. 13; sober wind, favourable, ii. 242. 3.
 Socht, sought. See Seik (2).
 Sodin, *pp.* sodden, boiled, i. 26. 25; 100. 21; sodne, 31. 33; 94. 26; *ger.* seithing, 94. 36.
 Solande, *sb.* soland goose, i. 25. 1; solend, 55. 18. Icel. *súla*. See Skeat *s.v.*
 Solemlie, *adv.* solemnly, religiously, i. 81. 17; solemnelie, 224. 1.
 Solemne, *adj.* stated, pertaining to state, famous, i. 19. 23; 22. 23; 230. 12.
 Solemnitie, *sb.* renown, ii. 224. 5; ceremony, 380. 21; solennitie, 339. 6.
 Solicit, *adj.* anxious, i. 307. 19; solite, 87. 25; solist, 218. 20; soliste, 253. 29.
 Solitar, *adj.* solitary, i. 55. 2.
 Solitarines, *sb.* solitariness, i. 239. 9.
 Sommer, *sb.* summer, ii. 345. 6; sumer, i. 32. 4.
 Son, *sb.* sun, i. 288. 12; sone, ii. 306. 17; sone togangeng, sunset, 286. 14.
 Sunday, *sb.* Sunday, ii. 195. 14.
 Sone (1), son, i. 2. 17; *pl.* sones, 3. 18.
 Sone (2), *adv.* soon, i. 25. 14; sune, ii. 427. 21; suin, 416. 5; suiner, 445. 26.
 Sone (3). See Son.
 Sonebeame, *sb.* sunbeam, ii. 122. 26.
 Sope, *sb.* sup, drink, ii. 220. 14.
 Sorie, *adj.* sorry, i. 242. 16.
 Soryfull, *adj.* sorrowful, ii. 239. 10.
 Sott, *sb.* fool, i. 268. 30.
 Sou, *sb.* sow, i. 123. 11.
 Souerance, *sb.* truce, ii. 27. 27; souerans, 13. 1; soueranse, i. 192. 14; suurance, ii. 83. 15.
 Souerane, *sb.* sovereign, i. 296. 11.
 Soueranitie, *sb.* majesty, i. 22. 18.
 Souertie, *sb.* surety, ii. 430. 12.
 Souked, *pp.* sucked, ii. 215. 23; *ger.* souking, i. 91. 28.
 Sould. See Suld.
 Soum, *sb.* sum, ii. 296. 4; soume, i. 153. 3.
 Sounded, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* savoured of, ii. 153. 6.
 Sourlie, *adv.* bitterly, severely, ii. 259. 21.
 Sous, *sb.* sou, i. 40. 7; 63. 17.
 Sownde, *sb.* sound, i. 59. 29.
 Spack. See Speik.
 Spairet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* spared, i. 279. 20; *pp.* spairing, 344. 17.
 Spang, *v. inf.* leap, spring, i. 145. 20; *pres.* 3 *sg.* spangis, 163. 14; spangs, 182. 5. A variant of *spank*.—Cent.
 Sparhalk, *sb.* sparrowhawk, i. 39. 6.
 Spe, *sb.* omen, augury, ii. 5. 8. Icel. *spá*, soothsaying.

- Specialis*, *sb.* select men, chiefs, ii. 84. 14; 213. 28.
Spedilie, *adv.* speedily, ii. 395. 12.
Speich, *sb.* speech, language, i. 58. 4; *speiche*, i. 86. 7; ii. 327. 21.
Speid, *sb.* speed, i. 25. 25.
Speidie, *adj.* speedy, quick, i. 99. 24; *speidier*, 166. 16.
Speik, *v. inf.* speak, say, i. 7. 17; *pres.* 1 *sg.* *speik*, 33. 19; 3 *sg.* *speikes*, 227. 15; *speikis*, 149. 9; 1 *pl.* *speik*, 46. 29; *speike*, 24. 26; 3 *pl.* *speik*, 2. 26; *pret.* 1 *sg.* and *pl.* *spak*, 14. 25; 66. 10; 3 *pl.* *spack*, ii. 284. 10; *pp.* *spokne*, i. 88. 20.
Speiking, *sb.* speaking, tradition, declaration, i. 2. 20; 110. 11; 222. 7; ii. 351. 7; *pl.* *speikingis*, i. 223. 13.
Speir (1), *v. inf.* ask, ii. 107. 21; 147. 7; *pres.* 2 *pl.* *speir*, 187. 14.
Speir (2), *sb.* spear, ii. 102. 26; *pl.* *speiris*, 330. 12.
Spendet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* *spent*, i. 159. 32; 3 *pl.* *spendit*, 92. 2.
Spice, *sb.* spices, i. 6. 4.
Spil, *v. inf.* spoil, injure, ii. 395. 19; *pp.* *spilt*, 421. 16.
Spilis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* *spills*, pours forth, ii. 8. 14; *pp.* *spilte*, i. 23. 31.
Spite, *sb.* spit of wood, i. 287. 27.
Spokne. See *Speik*.
Sportour, *sb.* fool, ii. 30. 1 *fm.*; *pl.* *sportouris*, actors, 14. 15; *sporteris*, i. 180. 10.
Spounkis. See *Spunk*.
Spousage, *sb.* espousal, ii. 392. 18.
Spoutis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* *emits*, discharges, i. 44. 20; *pret.* 3 *pl.* *spoutit*, ii. 401. 24.
Spoyl, *sb.* spoil, plunder, ii. 290. 6; *spoyle*, i. 145. 34; *spoylie*, ii. 371. 6; *spoyllie*, i. 169. 14; *spoylze*, ii. 6. 25; *spoylzie*, 280. 4; *spoilzie*, 130. 24.
Spoyle, *v. inf.* spoil, strip, deprive, i. 158. 20; *spoylie*, ii. 288. 26; *spoylzie*, 314. 7; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *spoyles*, i. 349. 12; *spoylzes*, ii. 10. 21; 3 *pl.* *spoylzeis*, 195. 23; *spoyle*, i. 100. 29; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *spoylzet*, ii. 10. 14; *spoylet*, 69. 25; 3 *pl.* *spoylzet*, 303. 26; *spoyled*, 403. 10; *spoylet*, 225. 25; *pp.* *spoyled*, i. 25. 31; *spoylet*, 46. 8; *spoylzet*, 167. 8; *ger.* *spoylzeing*, ii. 39. 8; *spoyleng*, 73. 10.
Sprach, *sb.* cry, clamour, i. 186. 7. *Icel.* *spraka*; *Dan.* *sprage*.—Cent.
Spred, *v. inf.* spread, i. 147. 28; *pres.* 3 *sg.* *spredis*, 45. 16; *pp.* *spred*, 94. 22; *ger.* *spreding*, 241. 30.
Spreitle, *adj.* cowardly, i. 314. 14.
Springhald, *sb.* youth, stripling, i. 325. 2. Also *springald*, *springal*. From *spring* and *al*=? suffix *-el*, *-le*.—Cent.
Sproung, *pp.* *sprung*, i. 134. 29.
Spruitting, *pp.* *sprouting*, growing, i. 210. 2.
Spunk, *sb.* spark, ii. 57. 4; 164. 15; *pl.* *spounkis*, 465. 27; *spunkis*, 148. 18. *Gael.* and *Irish.* *spunc*.
Spuris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* *spurs*, ii. 142. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *spurit*, 137. 9.
Spurris, *sb.* spurs, i. 350. 1.
Spyes, *sb.* spies, ii. 316. 23.
Spyet, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* *spied*, ii. 312. 28; 308. 22; *pp.* *spyet*, 321. 21; *spyed*, i. 75. 12.
Squair, *adj.* square, ii. 44. 2.
Staik, *sb.* stake, pole, ii. 170. 17; 213. 7.
Stak. See *Stick*.
Stall. See *Steilis*.
Stanche, *v. inf.* satisfy, restrain, suppress, i. 161. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *stanchet*, 172. 26; *pp.* *stainchet*, 10. 26.
Standes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* *stands*, i. 30. 18; 3 *pl.* *standis*, 13. 18; *pret.* 3 *pl.* *stude*, 198. 13; *pp.* *standeng*, 7. 28; *stande*, 310. 8.
Stane (1), *sb.* stone, i. 15. 33; *pl.* *stanes*, 14. 1; *testicles*, 338. 7; *stane blind*, 128. 3.
Stane (2), *v. imp.* stone, i. 123. 11.
Stanie, *adj.* stony, ii. 6. 11.
Stankes, *pp.* *ponds*, i. 7. 28. *O.F.* *estanc*.
Stap, *v. inf.* stop, ii. 17. 9.
Stark, *adj.* strong, i. 25. 11; ii. 123. 19; *starke*, i. 63. 8; 146. 3; *starker*, 98. 11.
Starklie, *adv.* strongly, ii. 305. 15.
Starne, *sb.* star, ii. 122. 24; *pl.* *starnis*. 90. 4; i. 257. 21; *starnes*, 218. 7. *Icel.* *stjarna*.
Startis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* *start*, rise, i. 77. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *starte*, 71. 11.
States, *sb.* estates of the realm, ii. 1. 4.
Stay, *adj.* steep, i. 51. 18. *O.E.* *stifg*.
Stayes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* *stays*, stops, dwells, i. 157 *m.*; *stayis*, 264. 26; 267. 13; *pret.* 3 *sg.* *stayet*, 150. 36.
Stedd, *sb.* stead, place, i. 261. 9; 339. 2.
Steddings, *sb.* farms, i. 106. 25; *stedingis*, 204. 24; *stedings*, ii. 108. 22.

- Stedis, *sb.* traces, i. 170. 23.
 Steikis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* shut, ii. 175. 4.
 Steil, *sb.* steel, ii. 129. 24.
 Steiling, *sb.* stealing, i. 97. 22; steil-ling, 146. 5.
 Steilis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* steals, ii. 271. 25; 3 *pl.* steil, i. 98. 2; *pret.* 3 *pl.* stall, ii. 225. 25; *pp.* stollen, 410. 12; stoune, 466. 22; stollin, i. 122. 27; steil doune, destroy, ii. 22. 18.
 Steipell, *sb.* steeple, ii. 295. 9; steipiel, steiple, 321. 23; steple, 273. 9; *pl.* steiples, 284. 7 *fn.*; steipilis, i. 139. 25.
 Steir (1), *v. inf.* steer, ii. 155. 22 *fn.*
 Steir (2), *sb.* steering, guidance, ii. 179. 3.
 Steir (3), *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* stir, move, i. 110. 32; 3 *sg.* steiris, 194 *m.*; 297. 8; steires, ii. 65. 24; *inf.* stire, i. 129. 28; *pp.* steired, 132. 30; steiret, 129. 8.
 Steiry, *sb.* originator, ii. 357. 14.
 Stel, *v. inf.* place, ii. 298. 23; stell, 309. 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stelit, 309. 28; 3 *pl.* stellit, 438. 8. O.E. *stellan*.
 Stendirrie, *adj.* gravelly, stony, i. 261. 8.
 Stentis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* sets up, ii. 4. 6; 97. 12. O.F. *estendre*, extend.
 Stick, *v. inf.* stick, stab, i. 323. 6; *pres.* 3 *sg.* stickis, 323. 21; 2 *pl.* stickis, 296. 15; 3 *pl.* stik, 42. 31; stick, ii. 43. 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stak, 46. 31; 127. 30; 430. 21 *fn.*; stiket, 351. 18; sticket, i. 271. 20; stikit, 258. 12; *pp.* stiking, 15. 34; 62. 19; stukne, 273. 3.
 Stiffie, *adv.* fiercely, ii. 162. 23.
 Stifnekit, *adj.* stiff-necked, i. 291. 5.
 Stile, *sb.* style, title, i. 33. 21 *fn.*; 37. 12; 48. 20.
 Sting, *sb.* pole, i. 94. 34. Cp. M.E. *stange*.
 Stinkan, *pp.* stinking, ii. 4. 25; stink-and, 226. 23.
 Stinzeit, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* extinguished, ii. 45. 27.
 Stipand, *sb.* pay, i. 303. 19; stipend, 188. 5; vpon thair awne stipends, at their own expense, 104 *m.*
 Stire. See Steir (3).
 Stirling, *adj.* sterling, i. 333. 6; stirueleng, ii. 355. 20.
 Stock, *sb.* stock, trunk of a tree, race, i. 62. 6; stok, 93. 2; *pl.* stockes, 60. 29; stockis, 61. 34; stokis, 36. 6.
 Stollen, stoune. See Steilis.
 Stommok, *sb.* mind, spirit, desire, courage, i. 138. 5; 156. 28; 161. 18; 221. 21; ii. 417. 19; stomok, 440. 31; 460. 2; *pl.* stommokis, breasts, i. 219. 20.
 Stopet, *pp.* stopped, i. 344. 12; stopit, ii. 281. 6.
 Store, *sb.* sheep, cattle, i. 49. 14.
 Stoup, *v. inf.* stoop, ii. 133. 4.
 Stoup galland, a disease, ii. 133. 3 *fn.*
 Stowtlier, *adv.* more stoutly, ii. 284. 1.
 Strafe, strauē. See Stryue.
 Straik (1). See Stryk.
 Straik (2), *sb.* stroke, i. 90. 23; strayk, 316. 27; *pl.* straikis, 156. 3; straisks, ii. 10. 25.
 Strangeris, *sb.* strangers, ii. 454. 13.
 Strainth. See Strenth.
 Strait (1), *adj.* strict, austere, i. 251. 28; straiter, strayter, 335. 23 and 28.
 Strait (2), *adv.* closely, firmly, i. 297. 1; strate, ii. 7. 14.
 Straitlie, *adv.* closely, firmly, strictly, i. 327. 20; straitlie, 87. 28; 266. 6; straitlier, 339. 6.
 Straits, *sb.* lanes, ii. 174. 18.
 Strand, *sb.* stream, i. 17. 27; *pl.* strandes, 89. 18. M.E. *strand*, like Icel. *strönd*, means "river" as well as "shore."
 Strang, *adj.* strong, i. 11. 7; 138. 14.
 Stranglie, *adv.* strongly, fiercely, i. 323. 20; ii. 15. 26.
 Strath, *sb.* broad valley, i. 12. 10.
 Straucht, *adj.* straight, i. 133. 26.
 Straytis, *sb.* snares, ambush, ii. 178. 23.
 Straytnes, *sb.* confinement, ii. 306. 5.
 Streits, *sb.* streets, ii. 174. 18.
 Streme, *sb.* stream, i. 59. 10; *pl.* stremes, ii. 90. 6.
 Strenth, *sb.* strength, stronghold, i. 8. 13; 27. 7; 77. 12; strainth, 92. 8; *pl.* strenthes, 204. 25; strenthis, 33. 13.
 Strenthie, *adj.* powerful, i. 10. 27; strenthier, 25. 11; strenthiest, ii. 16. 33.
 Stru-. See Stry-.
 Stryfe, *sb.* strife, i. 78. 15; stryff, 282. 9.
 Stryk, *v. inf.* strike, fight, coin, i. 323. 6; stryke, 178. 33; *pres.* 3 *sg.* strykes, 123. 3; 3 *pl.* stryk, 146. 27; *pret.* 3 *sg.* straik, ii. 215. 3; strake, 12. 4; strayk, 214. 30; struik, 249. 16; 3 *pl.* straik, i. 88. 13; strayk, 184. 6; *pp.* strykeng, ii.

4. 7; struckin, i. 247. 27; struckne, 197. 2; strukne, 138. 16; 140. 16; strukne in 3eiris, 154. 13; 336. 4.
- Stryker, *sb.* striker, i. 123. 7.
- Stryue, *v. inf.* strive, quarrel, fight, i. 72. 24; 104. 16; *pres.* 3 *sg.* stryues, 59. 10; 3 *pl.* stryue, 191 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* straue, 155. 31; 331. 33; 3 *pl.* straue, 191. 4; strafe, ii. 29. 12; *pp.* stryung, i. 78. 5.
- Stuf, *sb.* growing crops, corn, i. 95. 7; stuffe, 6. 8; 39. 24.
- Sturt, *sb.* trouble, vexation, i. 89. 6; 184. 9; 279. 12; ii. 8. 20; sturte, i. 28. 18.
- Sua. See Sa.
- Suarmeng, *pp.* swarming, ii. 344. 11.
- Suaruet, *pp.* swerved, i. 178. 18.
- Subdewit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* subdued, i. 280. 16; *pp.* subduet, 113. 27.
- Subdites, *sb.* subjects, i. 222. 12; subditis, ii. 359. 11; subdits, 81. 13.
- Subdueris, *sb.* conquerers, i. 73. 23.
- Subiectes, *sb.* subjects, i. 114. 12.
- Substantiousnes, *sb.* wealth, i. 155. 3.
- Substitute, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* substituted, i. 164. 10.
- Subtilie, *adv.* subtly, i. 297. 5.
- Subtilitie, *sb.* subtlety, i. 102. 20.
- Suburbes, *sb.* suburbs, outskirts, ii. 457. 3.
- Succeid, *v. inf.* succeed, follow, turn out, i. 15. 22; 77. 22; 88. 10; *pres.* 3 *sg.* succedes, 116. 15; succedis, 52. 15; 3 *pl.* succedis, 127 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* succedit, 77. 13; succedit, 80. 19; 3 *pl.* succedit, 82. 15; 218. 12; *pp.* succeding, 82. 11; *pp.* succedit, 17. 19.
- Succeding, *sb.* succession, i. 58. 5.
- Succine, *sb.* amber, i. 47. 30.
- Suddan, *adj.* sudden, i. 10. 13; suddane, 192. 7.
- Suddanlie, *adv.* suddenly, i. 186. 27.
- Suddantie, *sb.* suddenness, sudden attack, i. 166. 11; suddentie, ii. 135. 18; vpon a suddentie, suddenly, i. 165. 5.
- Suddartis, *sb.* soldiers, i. 195. 19; suddarts, sudderts, ii. 116. 15 and 24; suddertis, 16. 9. M.E. *soudiour*, *saudecor*, *soudeur*; O.Fr. *souoier*, *soldoier*.
- Sueir (1), *adj.* lazy, indolent, i. 286. 24; ii. 180. 17. O.E. *swár*, *swár*, heavy. See Stratmann.
- Sueir (2), *v. inf.* swear, i. 81. 8; *pres.* 3 *sg.* sueiris, 320. 17; *pp.* sueiring, 282. 5; suorne, 343. 22.
- Sueit (1), *sb.* sweat, sweating sickness, i. 5. 19; 98. 14.
- Sueit (2), *adj.* sweet, i. 43. 33; 103. 2; sweit, 13. 14; sueitter, 89. 12 *m.*
- Sueiting, *sb.* sweating, toiling, ii. 146. 10.
- Sueitlie, *adv.* sweetly, i. 90. 8.
- Sueitnes, *sb.* sweetness, kindliness, i. 31. 31; ii. 464. 2.
- Suelling, *sb.* swelling, i. 244. 12.
- Suerlie, *adv.* surely, indeed, i. 29. 3; suirle, 169. 5; ii. 466. 5; surlie, i. 10. 24; further, 16. 9; readily, 22. 15.
- Suertie, *sb.* surety, ii. 302. 7.
- Suffiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* suffers, i. 101. 19; *pret.* 3 *sg.* suffired, 142. 1; *pp.* suffiring, 198. 8; suffiret, 157. 7; suffrid, ii. 434. 13.
- Suift, *adj.* swift, i. 25. 20; suofte, 350. 4; swofte, 182. 6; swoftest, 91. 3.
- Suiftlie, *adv.* swiftly, ii. 299. 4.
- Suiftnes, *sb.* swiftness, i. 20. 14; swoftnes, 91. 5.
- Suir, *adj.* sure, certain, firm, trusty, i. 70. 8; 287. 24; ii. 314. 4; suirer, 453. 22.
- Sukces, *sb.* success, i. 346. 29.
- Suld, *v.* should, i. 88. 10; sulde, i. 13; sould, 106. 29; souldre, 222. 21.
- Sum, *pr.* some, i. 4. 10; 8. 5; sume, 61. 7; summe, 20. 4.
- Sumer. See Sommer.
- Summound, *pp.* summoned, i. 222. 21.
- Sumpteous, *adj.* great, lavish, i. 339. 8; ii. 7. 33.
- Sumthing, *adv.* somewhat, i. 5. 13.
- Sumtyme, sum tyme, *adv.* once, formerly, sometimes, i. 1. 11; 4. 18; 19. 1.
- Sum tymes, *adv.* sometimes, i. 6. 23.
- Sumwise, *adv.* by some means, ii. 105. 6.
- Sund, *adj.* sound, safe, ii. 457. 31.
- Suo-, swo-. See Sui-.
- Suord, *sb.* sword, ii. 297. 21.
- Superseid, *v. pres.* 1 *sg.* refrain, i. 127. 23.
- Supplie (1), *v. inf.* fill an office, i. 108. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* supplies, helps, 340. 1.
- Supplie (2), *sb.* help, i. 77. 20.
- Suppone, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* suppose, ii. 186. 7.
- Suppreste, *pp.* overcome, i. 284. 22.
- Surigeoneris, *sb.* surgeons, i. 142 *m.*
- Surigeonrie, *sb.* surgery, i. 140. 5.

- Surlie. See Suerlie.
 Suspitione, *sb.* suspicion, ii. 454. 18.
 Sustein, *v. inf.* sustain, maintain, withstand, i. 89. 14; susteine, 145. 13; *pres.* 3 *pl.* susteine, 114. 9; *pret.* 3 *pl.* sustained, 170. 7; 3 *sg.* 188. 5; *pp.* sustained, 109. 28; susteinest, 273. 12; susteyned, 6. 15; susteynet, 251. 15; sustined, 239. 18.
 Sustentatione, *sb.* food, sustenance, i. 91. 23; 106. 25.
 Sutherlie, *adv.* southward, i. 52. 19.
 Suuirance. See Souerance.
 Swallie (1), *sb.* abyss, swamp, i. 118. 22; ii. 226. 24. M.E. has *swalz* and *swelz*, whirlpool, pit. See Stratmann.
 Swallie (2), *v. inf.* swallow, i. 99. 14; *pres.* 3 *sg.* swallyis, 59. 7.
 Swat, *pp.* sweated, ii. 248. 12.
 Sweit. See Sueit.
 Swome, *v. inf.* swim, float, i. 145. 21; *pret.* 3 *pl.* swomet, ii. 17. 24; *pp.* swomeng, swarming, i. 23. 12.
 Swyne, *sb.* sow, i. 123. 13.
 Sy-. See Si-.
 Syd (1), *sb.* side, i. 5. 2; syde, 31. 22; sid, 30. 20; *pl.* sydes, 44. 27.
 Syd (2), *adj.* long, flowing, i. 94. 7; syde, 29. 21.
 Sydlinges, *adv.* indirectly, obliquely, ii. 247. 15.
 Sygne, *sb.* sign, i. 92. 29; *pl.* signes, sygnes, 134. 12 and 3; sygnis, standards, ii. 300. 2.
 Sykes, *sb.* trenches, i. 145. 19. O.E. *stc.* Cp. Icel. *stc.*
 Symple, *adj.* simple, mean, i. 323. 27; simpiller, 106. 5; simpillest, ii. 286. 32; sympillest, 282. 24.
 Syne. See Lang (2).
 Synnounis, *sb.* sinews, i. 287. 10. ? A double plural. M.E. has the plural *senuen*, *senuwen*, *senewen*, *sinan*.
 Syre, *sb.* father, i. 273 *m.*
 Table, *sb.* tablet, board, i. 1. 8.
 Tabulet wark, i. 295. 21 *fn.*
 Taes, *sb.* toes, claws, i. 63. 24.
 Taik-. See Tak-.
 Tailzeour, *sb.* tailor, ii. 382. 4.
 Taist (1), *v. inf.* taste, savour of, i. 69. 25; *pret.* 3 *sg.* taisted, ii. 417. 8; *ger.* taisting, i. 89. 12.
 Taist (2), *sb.* taste, i. 30. 3.
 Tak, *sb.* catch of herring, i. 40. 27.
 Taken, *sb.* token, omen, i. 79. 5; takne, 92. 29; ii. 388. 3; taikne, 350. 15; tukne, 5. 8; *pl.* takenis, 277. 25; taknes, 387. 22 *fn.*; i. 87. 20; taikinis, 134. 5.
 Taket, *pp.* talked, ii. 332. 22; talket, i. 346. 14.
 Takilling, *sb.* tackling, i. 62. 16.
 Taking, *sb.* talking, ii. 292. 1.
 Takis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* takes, ii. 154. 14; 3 *pl.* takes, i. 50. 29; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tuke, 100. 16; tuike, ii. 320. 21; 3 *pl.* tuik, i. 100. 19; tuke, 82. 17; *pp.* takne, 15. 25; tane, ii. 187. 16.
 Talde, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* told, ii. 289. 9; *pp.* talde, 78. 21.
 Tangle, *sb.* stalk of a sea-weed, i. 62. 1. Icel. *þöngull* (M. and S.)
 Tangs, *sb.* pincers, ii. 46. 34.
 Tantis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* taunts, ii. 8. 11; *pp.* tantet, 8 *m.*
 Tarie, *v. inf.* tarry, wait, i. 155. 15; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tariet, 332. 18; 3 *pl.* tariit, ii. 435. 11; taryet, 449. 5.
 Tarieng, *sb.* tarrying, ii. 395. 19.
 Taucht. See Teiche.
 Taxt, *sb.* tax, ii. 442. 21; taxte, 224. 24; i. 171. 18.
 Teiche, *v. inf.* teach, i. 125. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* teiches, 269. 17; *pret.* 3 *sg.* teiched, 227. 11; teached, 220. 30; teichet, 242. 27; 3 *pl.* teiched, 232. *m.*; teached, ii. 462. 3; *pp.* taucht, 110. 6.
 Teilet. See Tile.
 Teimed, *pp.* emptied, i. 204. 31. Icel. *tæma*.
 Teines, *sb.* teinds, taxes, i. 226. 1; ii. 297. 13.
 Teires, *sb.* tears, i. 154. 17; teiris, 172. 4.
 Teith, *sb.* teeth, i. 20. 36.
 Temperance, *sb.* mildness of climate, i. 5. 10; qualification, modification, 111. 28.
 Temperat, *adv.* moderately, i. 117. 12.
 Tempilis, *sb.* temples, i. 135 *m.*
 Tendir, *adj.* tender, youthful, i. 26. 26; 133 *m.*
 Tendirnes, *sb.* tenderness, youthfulness, i. 19. 5; 125. 14.
 Tennandis, *sb.* tenants, i. 162. 27; tennentis, 152. 16.
 Tent, *num.* tenth, ii. 137. 3.
 Terrabill, *adj.* terrible, i. 128. 26; terrable, ii. 17. 30.
 Terrabillie, *adv.* terribly, ii. 90. 6.
 Tha, *pr.* they, ii. 298. 12; thay, i. 1. 16; thair, i. 14; thayr, 83. 18; thame, 3. 31; 6. 6.
 Thae, *pr.* those, i. 22. 10; thay, 10. 9.

- Thair, *adv.* there, i. 7. 9; 16. 21; their, ii. 194. 27; thairabout, i. 15. 12; thairanent, ii. 215. 27; thairby, i. 269. 19; thairefter, 83. 25; thaireftir, i. 3; 2. 24; 11. 25; thairfor, 27. 10; thairfra, 11. 26; thairrof, i. 10; thairout, 33. 12; thairto, thairwith, 28. 14.
- Than, *adv.* then, i. 6. 21; or than, at least, 7. 1.
- Thani, *sb.* thanes, i. 112 *m.*
- Thankful, *adj.* pleasing, acceptable, i. 130. 14.
- The, *pr.* thee, i. 123. 16.
- Theif, *sb.* thief, i. 323. 9; theife, 123. 2; *pl.* theefes, 21. 7; theiues, 122. 25; thievis, 186. 5.
- Theiket, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* thatched, i. 324. 20 *fn.*
- Theolog, *sb.* theologian, i. 110. 18; *pl.* theologs, ii. 397. 20.
- Thesaur, *sb.* treasure, treasury, i. 303. 10; ii. 350. 10; *pl.* thesauris, 340. 9; i. 7. 32; 125. 25; thesaurhous, ii. 264. 7.
- Thesaurarie, *sb.* treasury, ii. 291. 20.
- Thesaurer, *sb.* treasurer, i. 109. 8; ii. 267. 17.
- Thich, *sb.* thigh, ii. 125. 23; thie, i. 232. 9.
- Thift, *sb.* theft, i. 21. 16; thifte, 183. 3.
- Thiftuouslie, *adv.* thievishly, dishonestly, ii. 271. 25; thifteouslie, 316. 24.
- Thik, *adj.* thick, numerous, i. 44. 11; ii. 71. 25; thiker, i. 5. 13.
- Thinkes, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* think, i. 66. 15; 3 *pl.* thinkes, 36. 1; thinkis, 280. 25; *pret.* 3 *pl.* thoct, 163. 26; thoct, 77. 7; *pp.* thinkand, 76. 6; thoct, 5. 21; thoctte, 6. 24.
- Thir, *pr.* these, i. 8. 23; 10. 12; thirr, 276. 31; thir sorte, this sort, 35. 11.
- This far, *adv.* thus far, i. 62. 33; 111. 12.
- Thiswise, *adv.* thus, ii. 93. 1; thiswyse, 118. 7.
- Thoch, *conj.* though, i. 24. 21; thoctte, 189. 24.
- Thocht. See Thinkes.
- Thochtes, *sb.* thoughts, ii. 154. 15.
- Thol, *v. inf.* bear, suffer, i. 121. 21; thole, 171. 10; ii. 455. 13; *pp.* tholit, 462. 5.
- Thoum. See Vnder.
- Thow, *v. inf.* thaw, i. 46. 18; *pret.* 3 *sg.* thowis, 46. 15.
- Thowsand, *sb.* thousand, i. 95. 21; *pl.* thousandis, 62. 18.
- Thrang, *sb.* difficulties, ii. 43. 15.
- Thre, *num.* three, ii. 70. 14; thrie, i. 3. 17.
- Threid, *sb.* thread, i. 94. 4; 126. 34; 255. 27; thride, ii. 474. 13.
- Thresche, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* thresh, i. 95. 7.
- Threscor, *sb.* threescore, ii. 17. 27.
- Thretne, *v. inf.* threaten, ii. 95. 16.
- Threttie, *num.* thirty, i. 178. 23.
- Threttieth, *num.* thirtieth, i. 167. 18.
- Thrid, *num.* third, i. 3. 23.
- Thride. See Threid.
- Thridlie, *adv.* thirdly, ii. 12. 35.
- Thriftines, *sb.* thrift, i. 52. 17.
- Thrimmilit, *pp.* pressed, squeezed, i. 49. 10. Cp. M.E. *thrummen*, compress.
- Thrise, *adv.* thrice, ii. 344. 9.
- Thrist, *sb.* thirst, i. 89. 16.
- Thristis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* thrusts, ii. 43. 17.
- Throt, *sb.* throat, ii. 197. 13.
- Throu, *prep.* through, i. 270. 12; throw, 272. 21; throww, 287. 26; throuch, 6. 23; 11. 19; throuche, 128. 11; throug, 194. 10; throuit, 253. 26; al throuch vther, almost, ii. 301. 16; promiscuously, 314. 1; i. 85. 19.
- Throuch, *adv.* quite, i. 32. 5.
- Throuchlie, *adv.* thoroughly, i. 30. 23.
- Thryftie, *adj.* useful, worthy, i. 235 *m.* L. has *frugi*.
- Til, *prep.* to, for, ii. 345. 10; i. 93. 5; 252. 9; till, 5. 19; ii. 63. 28.
- Tile, *v. inf.* till, i. 97. 21; tyle, ii. 344. 21; *pres.* 3 *pl.* tile, i. 32. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* teilet, 293. 1; *pp.* tilet, 123. 14.
- Tinne, *sb.* tin, i. 7. 33.
- Tinsel, *sb.* loss, ii. 330. 3; tinsell, 146. 13.
- Tint. See Tynes.
- Tirane, *sb.* tyrant, i. 303 *m.*; tyran, 181 *m.*; tyrane, 150. 13; tyrann, 144. 20; tyranne, 175 *m.*; *pl.* tyranis, 132. 17.
- Tirannie, *sb.* tyranny, i. 137. 19; tyranie, 175 *m.*
- Tirannous, *adj.* despotic, i. 168. 10; tyrannous, 161. 21.
- Titil, *sb.* title, i. 127. 11; tytyle, ii. 268. 24.
- Titling, *sb.* tickling, incitement, i. 134. 21. L. *titillare*, to tickle, *titillus*, a tickling.

- Tochir, *sb.* dowry, ii. 282. 32; touch-
er, 236. 27; tochir gude, 33. 12;
toucher gude, 458. 3. Gael. *toch-
radh*; Ir. *tochar*.
- Tocumis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* approaches, i.
206. 19.
- Tod, *sb.* fox, ii. 360. 17. Icel. *toddi*,
a tod of wool. Skeat, *s.v.*
- Togangeng, *sb.* setting, set, ii. 286.
14.
- Togithier, *adv.* together, i. 45. 9; to-
githir, 49. 26.
- Tolbuith, *sb.* tolbooth, prison, ii. 400.
13. M.E. *tolbope*, custom-house.
- Tormoyle, *sb.* turmoil, i. 138. 21.
- Tostack, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* stuck, i. 340. 15.
- Toun, *sb.* town, city, i. 10. 27; tounne,
11 *m.*; tounis, 75. 22; townes, 8. 9.
- Tounesmen, *sb.* townsmen, ii. 316. 6.
- Toung, *sb.* tongue, language, i. 3. 25;
121. 9; *pl.* toungs, 85. 10.
- Tour, *sb.* tower, i. 16. 10; towre, 42.
20; *pl.* toures, 139. 26; touris, 22.
25.
- Tow, *sb.* rope, ii. 66. 30; *pl.* towis,
134. 26.
- Towit, *pp.* pulled by ropes, i. 27. 11.
- Toyes, *sb.* contrivances, plots, i. 189.
22.
- Trad, *sb.* track, i. 21. 12; trade of
lyfe, way of life, 73. 32. See Skeat,
s.v. Trade.
- Trahitouris. See Traytour.
- Traison. See Trason.
- Traist, *sb.* trust, i. 79. 12.
- Traisting. See Trasted.
- Trampe, *v. inf.* trample, i. 291. 3;
pres. 2 *pl.* trampe, 123. 32.
- Trane. See Trayne.
- Translating, *ger.* overturning, ii. 417. 1.
- Trason, *sb.* treason, treachery, ii. 38.
26; trasoun, 10. 6; trasoune, 180.
21; traysoun, 38. 30; traysoune, i.
314. 15; trayson, 183 *m.*; traysone,
187. 7; traison, 264. 2.
- Trasonable, *adj.* traitorous, treacher-
ous, ii. 402. 29; trasounable, i. 174.
18.
- Trasport, *v. inf.* transport, i. 275. 3.
- Trasted, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* trusted, ii. 385.
13; *pp.* traisting, 300. 4. Icel.
treysta.
- Traterouslie, *adv.* treacherously, ii.
188. 16; traturouslie, 324. 14.
- Tratilis, *sb.* chatter, idle talk, ii. 416.
13; rattles, 32. 18.
- Trauail, *sb.* toil, labour, i. 21. 30;
trauale, 78. 14; trauel, 43. 5;
trauell, 2. 23; trayuel, 89. 14.
- Traelis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* strives, toils,
goes, i. 168 *m.*; 245. 16; *pret.* 3 *sg.*
trauelit, 143. 4; 236. 33.
- Trayne (1), *v. inf.* entrap, ii. 4. 35.
- Trayne (2), *sb.* train, device, stratagem,
ii. 4 *m.*; 17. 15; 169. 34; i. 175. 7;
344. 15; trane, 174. 19; ii. 210.
8; *pl.* traynes, 32. 20; a trane of
pouder, a mine, 158. 23. O.Fr.
trahin.
- Trays-. See Tras-.
- Traytour, *sb.* traitor, i. 323. 10; *pl.*
traytouris, 20. 19; trahitouris, ii.
402. 29.
- Traytourie, *sb.* treason, treachery, i.
350. 13; tratourie, ii. 169. 29.
- Trayturous, *adj.* treacherous, ii. 140.
25; traytorous, i. 316. 14.
- Treasour, *sb.* treasure, ii. 290. 24.
- Tred, *v. inf.* tread, trace, i. 224. 23;
350. 6.
- Treffik, *sb.* traffic, i. 38. 12; 262. 7.
- Treit, *v. inf.* treat, discuss, negotiate,
i. 192. 13; 294. 10; *pres.* 1 *pl.*
treit, 81. 30; 3 *pl.* treitis, 233. 17;
pret. 3 *sg.* and *pl.* treited, ii. 289.
23; 302. 4; trett, 112. 14; 68. 22;
pp. trett, 277. 20; he trett, kept
company with, i. 136. 18; trett,
flattered, 343. 1.
- Treinche, *sb.* trench, ii. 429. 12;
trinch, 308. 22; trinchce, 329. 2;
pl. trinchcs, 295. 14.
- Tresour, *sb.* treasury, ii. 350. 9.
- Tresurer, *sb.* treasurer, ii. 142. 28;
129. 30.
- Treulie, *adv.* truly, justly, i. 54. 19;
ii. 47. 4; trulier, 44. 18.
- Trew, *adj.* true, i. 318. 19.
- Trewis. See Trues.
- Trie, *sb.* tree, wood, i. 28. 7; *pl.* trie,
39. 9; tries, 17. 11; trie brig,
wooden bridge, 276. 27.
- Trifolie, *sb.* trifolium, clover, i. 39. 23;
trifoly, 36. 4.
- Trikis, *sb.* tricks, ii. 312. 5.
- Trim, *adj.* agreeable, i. 30. 3; trimme,
elegant, 55. 33.
- Trimblet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* trembled, ii.
129. 19.
- Troupe, *sb.* troop, band, i. 20. 1; 179.
22; *pl.* troupis, 102. 10; ii. 193. 31.
- Trowit, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* believed, ii. 59. 9;
2 *pl.* trowit, 413. 16; 3 *pl.* trowet,
252. 3; trowit, 434. 23.
- Trubble, *sb.* trouble, ii. 290. 31;
truble, i. 138. 21.
- Trubbilsumnes, *sb.* troublesomeness,
ii. 53. 31.

- Trubilsum, *adj.* troublesome, i. 120.
 3; trublesum, 294. 4; wretched,
 289. 1.
 Tributaries, *sb.* tributaries, i. 212. 14.
 Truble, *v. inf.* trouble, i. 111. 21;
pres. 3 *sg.* trubles, 195 *m.*; *pret.*
 3 *sg.* and *pl.* trublet, 194. 22; 147.
 21; *pp.* trublet, 137. 29; trublet,
 135. 21.
 Trues, *sb.* truce, i. 75. 4 and 23;
 169. 20; trewis, 204. 10.
 Trukour, *adj.* foul, hideous, ii. 58. 16.
 Trumprie, *sb.* wickedness, ii. 231. 25.
 Fr. *tromperie*.
 Trybes, *sb.* tribes, ii. 365. 1.
 Tryet, *pp.* tried, i. 121. 14.
 Tryne, *sb.* retinue, ii. 112. 7.
 Tryst, *sb.* appointment to meet, ii.
 225. 7; tryste, 224. 31. Icel. *traust*
 (M. and S.)
 Tua, *num.* two, i. 3. 19; twa, 90.
 24.
 Tueche, *v. inf.* touch, touch upon, tell
 of, ii. 173. 13; twoche, i. 1. 1; 2.
 13; 105. 22; *pres.* 1. *pl.* tueche,
 ii. 154. 2; 3 *pl.* tueche, 172. 6;
 tuouche, 474. 20; twoche, i. 51.
 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* tuechte, ii. 140. 21;
 twechet, i. 295. 28; *pp.* tuecheng,
 268. 32; tuechte, ii. 181. 26; two-
 chet, i. 51. 4; twechet, 29. 25;
 tueching, concerning, as to, ii. 182.
 6; as tueching, as touching, 266.
 17; 433. 15.
 Tuelfet, *num.* twelfth, i. 332. 5;
 twelfte, 180. 21.
 Tuelfmoneth, *sb.* twelvemonth, i.
 20. 9.
 Tuentie, *num.* twenty, i. 150. 31.
 Tuentieth, *num.* twentieth, i. 157. 2.
 Tuigs, *sb.* twigs, i. 39. 14.
 Tuik. See Takis.
 Tuinnis, *sb.* twins, ii. 39. 27.
 Tuise, *adv.* twice, ii. 166. 29; tuyse,
 7. 18; twyse, i. 148. 16.
 Tuk-. See Tak-.
 Turbat, *sb.* turbot, i. 41. 24. O.Fr.
tourbot.
 Turfes, *sb.* turfs, i. 35. 24.
 Turques, i. 24. 6 *fn.*
 Tursed, *pp.* bundled away, carried
 off, ii. 183. 13.
 Tutorie, *sb.* guardianship, ii. 65. 27;
 tutourie, 348. 12.
 Tutour, *sb.* guardian, ii. 263. 17.
 Tw-. See Tu-.
 Ty-. See Ti-.
 Tyde, *sb.* tide, time, i. 144. 5; tyd,
 sea-tide, ii. 198. 2.
 Tydengs, *sb.* tidings, i. 316. 10; tyd-
 ings, 169. 34; tydyngs, ii. 4. 18.
 Tyme, *sb.* time, i. 15. 22; *pl.* tyme,
 19. 4.
 Tymlic, *adv.* early, i. 26. 10.
 Tyner, *sb.* loser, i. 292. 12.
 Tynes, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* loses, ii. 159. 18;
 3 *pl.* tyne, 315. 6; tynes, 10. 26;
pret. 3 *sg.* tint, i. 158 *m.*; tynte,
 122. 28; 3 *pl.* tint, 272. 14; *pp.*
 tint, 146 *m.*; tinte, 206. 10. Icel.
tyna.
 Tyrannouslie, *adv.* despotically, i.
 181. 3.
 Tyred, *pp.* tired, i. 212. 13; tyret,
 249. 11; ii. 274. 25.
 Tyretnes, *sb.* fatigue, weariness, i.
 253. 25.
 Vaiaage, *sb.* journey, expedition, pas-
 sage, i. 233. 5; veyage, 71. 20;
 337. 14; ii. 71. 22; 115. 29; 233.
 15; voyage, i. 99. 22.
 Vaig, *v. inf.* wander, stray, i. 289.
 21. Fr. *vagueur*, to wander.
 Vaiging, *sb.* straying, i. 258. 12.
 Vake, *v. inf.* have free time, ii. 107.
 13 *fn.*; thay vaikit on, kept holiday,
 456. 15. Fr. *vaquer*, L. *vacare*.
 Vale (1), *sb.* wall, i. 170. 21.
 Vale (2), *sb.* veil, i. 228. 19.
 Valey, *sb.* valley, i. 43. 12; vallay,
 12. 10; *pl.* valayes, 12. 3; vallayes,
 31. 22.
 Valientnes, *sb.* bravery, i. 183. 27;
 valjeantnes, 311. 27.
 Valjeant, *adj.* valiant, ii. 9. 9.
 Valjeantlie, *adv.* valiantly, i. 167. 17.
 Vanc-. See Vanq-.
 Vane (1), *adj.* empty, vain, foolish,
 bragging, i. 38. 3; 67. 7; 105. 17;
 135. 10; ii. 212. 20.
 Vane (2), *sb.* vein, ii. 95. 2; *pl.* vanes,
 247. 31; i. 287. 10.
 Vanelie, *adv.* foolishly, madly, i. 101.
 29.
 Vangaird, *sb.* vanguard, i. 313. 17;
 vangarde, 345. 24.
 Vanisses, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* vanishes, ii.
 239. 1; vanissis, 386. 22.
 Vanitie, *sb.* foolishness, ii. 46. 10.
 Vanquise, *v. inf.* vanquish, ii. 170. 7;
pres. 3 *sg.* vanquisses, i. 339 *m.*;
 vanquissis, 147 *m.*; 3 *pl.* vanquissis,
 138 *m.*; *pret.* 3 *sg.* vancuist, 299.
 5; vanquist, 349. 4; 3 *pl.* vanquist,
 ii. 19. 13; *pp.* vancuist, i. 301 *m.*;
 vanquissed, 145 *m.*; vanquishet,
 170. 25; vanquist, 292. 13; van-

- quissett, ii. 10 *m.*; *ger.* vanquissing, 128. 22.
 Vanquisser, *sb.* conqueror, i. 302. 5.
 Vantage, *sb.* advantage, i. 214. 23; 215. 23.
 Vanting, *sb.* vaunting, ii. 313. 25.
 Vehemencie, *sb.* vehemence, i. 259. 12.
 Vehement, *adv.* very, ii. 10. 4.
 Vennemous, *adj.* venomous, i. 64. 3; venomous, ii. 41. 7.
 Vennisone, *sb.* venison, i. 136. 18.
 Vennum, *sb.* poison, ii. 385. 18; venum, 215. 22.
 Venus, *sb.* immorality, i. 290. 13.
 Verie, *adj.* very, actual, i. 41. 3; verie, idiots, utter blockheads, 127. 27.
 Vertue, *sb.* virtue, power, i. 1. 19; 61. 35; 85. 9; *pl.* virtues, i. 11; 106. 17.
 Vertuous, *adj.* virtuous, i. 124. 13.
 Veshels, *sb.* vessels, i. 94. 29; veschelis, ii. 120. 29; vesselis, 276. 19.
 Vexis, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* vex, annoy, i. 195. 34; *pp.* vexet, 302. 1; vexte, 246. 17.
 Veyage. See Vaiaage.
 Viaticum, *sb.* Eucharist given to the dying, i. 328. 11.
 Vicare, *sb.* representative, ii. 278. 25.
 Victual, *sb.* corn, food, supplies, i. 41. 5; victuale, ii. 313. 24; vitale, 26. 12; *pl.* vitaylis, 16. 9; vittalis, 323. 2.
 Vidue, *sb.* widow, i. 222. 22; widow, ii. 240. 24; *pl.* widowis, 458. 24.
 Vine, *sb.* wine, i. 17. 4.
 Vinzard, *sb.* vineyard, ii. 467. 26.
 Violat, *pp.* violated, i. 11. 17; violatt, 248. 19.
 Violens, *sb.* violence, i. 239. 20.
 Vit-. See Vict-.
 Vitious, *adj.* vicious, i. 161 *m.*
 Vitiousnes, *sb.* viciousness, i. 151. 17.
 Viue, *adj.* living, life-like, vivid, i. 169. 11; 267. 21. *Fr. vif.*
 Vnabaset, *adj.* undismayed, ii. 437. 2.
 Vnabil, *adj.* unable, i. 133. 17.
 Vnarmet, *adj.* unarmed, i. 186. 12.
 Vnbrachte, *adj.* unattacked, i. 104. 10.
 Vnburiit, *adj.* unburied, i. 122. 23.
 Vncannie, *adj.* mischievous, ii. 58. 24.
 Vncertane, *adj.* uncertain, i. 3. 8.
 Vncircumspectelie, *adv.* imprudently, i. 199. 1.
 Vncleine, *adj.* unclean, i. 240. 11.
 Vncleinnes, *sb.* uncleanness, i. 314. 29.
 Vnconstancie, *sb.* inconstancy, i. 240. 20.
 Vncorrupte, *adj.* uncorrupted, pure, i. 36. 13; 95. 22.
 Vncouth, *adj.* strange, astonishing, foreign, ii. 132 *m.*; 185. 22.
 Vncow, *adj.* sore, grievous, ii. 132. 34.
 Vndemous, *adj.* huge, i. 349. 8. *Dem-* is the root of M.E. *demen*, think.
 Vnder, *prep.* under, i. 3. 20; vndir, 21. 29; wndir, 277. 6; vndir thoum, thoume, secretly, 81. 25; 146. 19; ii. 461. 10.
 Vndermindet, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* undermined, ii. 155. 10.
 Vndirly, *v. inf.* suffer, i. 314. 16; vndirlye, ii. 2. 14; *pres.* 3 *pl.* vndirly, 6. 14.
 Vndirmeth, *adv.* underneath, i. 99. 13.
 Vndirstand, *v. inf.* understand, i. 97. 2; vndirstande, 63. 21; *pres.* 3 *sg.* vndirstandes, 21. 7; 1 *pl.* vndirstand, 24. 2; *pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* vndirstude, 187. 9; 124. 21; 3 *sg.* vndirstud, ii. 326. 24; vndirstude, 284. 33; 1 *pl.* vndirstude, 310. 11; *pp.* vndirstandeng, i. 192. 1; vndirstandet, 66. 5.
 Vndirstandengs, *sb.* intellects, i. 105. 12.
 Vnfinzet, *adj.* unfeigned, i. 73. 20; vnfinzeit, ii. 440. 24.
 Vnfreindlie, *adj.* unfriendly, i. 129. 7.
 Vnfrossin, *adj.* unfrozen, i. 31. 36.
 Vngracious, *adj.* unholy, graceless, i. 101. 17; vngratious, 239. 28.
 Vngrate (1), *adj.* ungrateful, i. 172. 20; ii. 417. 19. *fn.*
 Vngrate (2), *sb.* ingrate, i. 122. 12.
 Vnhonest, *adj.* wicked, shameful, i. 240. 10.
 Vnhonestie, *sb.* shamefulnes, i. 250. 8.
 Vniit, *pp.* united, i. 84. 21.
 Vniust, *adj.* unjust, i. 118. 2.
 Vniustifiet, *adj.* unpunished, ii. 202. 4.
 Vnkente, *adj.* unknown, ii. 6. 14.
 Vnkle, *sb.* uncle, ii. 65. 24; *pl.* vnkelis, 392. 10; vnkles, 456. 5.
 Vnknawen, *adj.* unknown, ii. 233. 17; vnknawne, 6. 14; wnknawen, 309. 10; wnknawne, 73. 15.
 Vnkynd, *adj.* unkind, i. 76. 7.
 Vnlabourit, *adj.* uncultivated, i. 123. 29.
 Vnlawfollie, *adv.* unlawfully, i. 132. 16.
 Vnleirnet, *adj.* unlearned, ii. 382. 6; vnlernd, i. 229. 2.

- Vnluiket, *adj.* unlooked, i. 195. 24.
 Vnlyke, *adj.* unlike, i. 6. 31.
 Vnmaid, *adj.* not made, ii. 436. 6.
 Vnmeit, *adj.* unsuitable, unfit, i. 31. 20; 138. 6.
 Vnmyndful, *adj.* unmindful, i. 138. 12.
 Vnpunist, *adj.* unpunished, ii. 400. 6; vnpuniste, i. 97. 17.
 Vnrequiret, *adj.* unasked, ii. 44. 22.
 Vnrychtuous, *adj.* unrighteous, ii. 3. 13.
 Vnrychtuousnes, *sb.* unrighteousness, ii. 69. 7.
 Vnslane, *adj.* unslain, i. 196. 8.
 Vnslonet, *adj.* unquenched, ii. 164. 15.
 Vntrew, *adj.* faithless, i. 283. 24; vntrue, oppressive, 199. 8.
 Vnuolat, *adj.* unviolated, i. 150. 10.
 Vnwinnable, *adj.* impregnable, i. 47. 8; wnwinnable, ii. 289. 21.
 Vnwislie, *adv.* unwisely, i. 199. 1; vnwyslie, ii. 340. 27.
 Vnzerdet, *adj.* unburied, i. 121. 2.
 Voce, *sb.* voice, cry, shout, i. 59. 30; 323. 28; ii. 286. 27; 181. 28.
 Voitis, *sb.* votes, i. 162. 1; ii. 15. 5; votis, i. 246. 2.
 Volumis, *sb.* volumes, i. 348. 14.
 Volupteous, *adj.* voluptuous, i. 242. 12.
 Volupteousnes, *sb.* voluptuousness, ii. 91. 12.
 Voustie, *adj.* boastful, ii. 212. 20.
 Vowet, *pp.* vowed, i. 290. 11; vowit, ii. 13. 12.
 Voyd, *adj.* void, i. 184. 15.
 Vp trues, truce broken, ii. 86. 32; or vp trues, or the truce would be broken, 135. 26.
 Vpe, *adv.* up, i. 3. 12; vpp, 235. 20; vppe, 239. 22; wpe, 76. 24; 173. 23.
 Vphillit, *pp.* endowed, ii. 456. 23.
 Vphald, *sb.* support, ii. 45. 26.
 Vphalde, *v. inf.* support, maintain, i. 114. 23; *pp.* vphaldne, 91. 22; 190. 15.
 Vppermer, *adv.* above, i. 49. 12; vppirmer, 30. 31.
 Vprycht, *adj.* upright, ii. 40. 14.
 Vpryseng, *sb.* origin, rise, i. 69. 16; 239 *m.*
 Vpsprang, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* sprang up, originate, i. 325. 7; *pp.* vpspring, 112. 21; vpsprung, 49. 2; 80. 12.
 Vpstartis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* starts up, ii. 123. 4.
 Vpsteirer, *sb.* stirrer up, ii. 413. 1.
 Vpsteiris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* stirs up, i. 273. 26; *pp.* vpsteirit, 240. 18.
 Vptakeris, *sb.* collectors, ii. 444. 3.
 Vptrimid, *pp.* improved, refined, i. 117. 3.
 Vse (1), *sb.* use, custom, i. 5. 27; 6. 4; vsse, 36. 26; 79. 20; supply, experience, 90. 7 and 16; *pl.* vses, 65. 18.
 Vse (2), *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* use, make use of, are wont, accustomed, i. 17. 9; 64. 6; 99. 17; vses, 6. 14; 12. 3; 1 *pl.* vse, 30. 21; *pret.* 3 *sg.* vset, 78. 16; 141. 12; 3 *pl.* vsed, 78. 15; 79. 8; vset, 81. 22; 105. 8; *pp.* vset, 32. 10; 40. 26; vsed, usual, 60. 13; vset, versed, experienced.
 Vther, *pr.* other, i. 4. 13; 12. 24; vthir, 34. 13; *pl.* vtheris, 9. 16; vthires, 8. 6; 14. 28; vthiris, 1. 10; 12. 1; vthirs, 30. 15; vtheris, each other, ii. 83. 17.
 Vthirwayes, *adv.* otherwise, i. 125. 14; vthirwyse, 262. 29; othirwyse, ii. 245. 18.
 Vtilitie, *sb.* utility, benefit, i. 2. 2; *pl.* vtilities, 107. 16; wt gret vtilitie of al, to everyone's advantage, 107. 23.
 Vtirlie, *adv.* utterly, i. 51. 4; vttirlie, 244. 17; without exception, ii. 125. 29.
 Vtmest, *adj.* utmost, i. 43. 17.
 Vtter, *adj.* outer, ii. 193. 16; vttir, i. 266. 33.
 Vuir, *adj.* over, upper, i. 14. 15; 17. 22.
 Vulgar, the vulgar, the common people, i. 59 *m.*
 Vycles, *sb.* vices, i. 270. 22.
 Wachting, *pp.* quaffing, i. 275. 26. Gael. *cuach.* Skeat, 'Prin. Etym.' i. 447.
 Wae (1), *sb.* woe, ii. 43. 31.
 Wae (2), *adj.* sad, ii. 468. 11.
 Wage, *sb.* money, i. 183. 13; *pl.* waiges, wages, pay, 91. 22.
 Waicht, *sb.* weight, burden, importance, i. 18. 8; 126. 2; 155. 27; ii. 119. 16; 248. 14; 415. 5; waycht, 471. 16.
 Waichtie, *adj.* weighty, important, i. 48. 6; 162. 8; waychtie, ii. 149. 18.
 Waichtines, *sb.* weight, importance, ii. 44. 20.
 Waigeours, *sb.* mercenaries, ii. 273. 15; wageouris, 253. 14.

- Waik, *adj.* weak, ii. 287. 7; waiker, 465. 31.
- Wail, *v. inf.* choose, ii. 145. 3; *pp.* as *adj.* walet, i. 8; wailet, 26. 10; wallet, 323. 15; waled, i. 173. 19; wailed, 217. 29; walde, 250. 11; waltest, 197. 26. Icel. *velja*.
- Waipone, *sb.* weapon, ii. 322. 25; wapoune, 363. 17; wapne, i. 192. 22; *pl.* wapones, ii. 351. 13; wappins, wappounes, 300. 15 and 22; waiponis, i. 92. 16; waepinis, 145. 17; waypounis, 181. 7; wapounes, 235. 22; weaponis, 273. 27; waipounes, ii. 258. 28; waipounis, 318. 19; waipone, insignia, i. 133. 25.
- Wair, *v. inf.* spend, squander, sacrifice, ii. 189. 16; ware, 66. 10; *pp.* wairret, 245. 19; wairit, i. 109. 3. Icel. *verja*.
- Waires, *sb.* wares, goods, i. 140. 13; wairis, ii. 130. 17.
- Wairis. See Weir.
- Wais, *sb.* waves, i. 30. 11; 32. 26.
- Waisted, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* wasted, i. 261. 18; 3 *sg.* waysted, 182. 20; *ger.* waisting, 195. 12.
- Waistest. See Wast.
- Waisting, *sb.* wasting, ii. 83. 30.
- Wake, *v. inf.* watch, ii. 389. 13.
- Wakne, *v. inf.* waken, stir, ii. 460. 25; walkne, 188. 19; *pp.* wakned, 313. 3; walkned, 422. 5; walknet, i. 323. 17; wakenit, 290. 16.
- Wal-. See Wail.
- Wald, *v. pret.* would, i. 37. 7; walde, i. 16; 2. 16.
- Wale, *v. inf.* weild (?), ii. 102. 24.
- Walis, wallis, *sb.* walls, i. 8. 10 and 16.
- Walit, *pp.* walled, ii. 303. 15.
- Walk-. See Wak-.
- Walkeng, *sb.* watching, i. 107. 7.
- Wambe, *sb.* womb, ii. 54. 30.
- Wan, wann. See Win.
- Wand, *sb.* twig, ii. 209. 7; wande, i. 133. 26.
- Wandireris, *sb.* wanderers, i. 210. 6.
- Wandiris, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* wander, i. 199. 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wandiret, 205. 24; 3 *pl.* wandired, 135. 18; *pp.* wandiring, 31. 25; wandirit, 71. 26.
- Wanles, ii. 192. 16 *fn.*
- Wantount, *adj.* wanton, i. 239. 34.
- Wap-, wayp-. See Waip-.
- Wap, *v. pres.* 3 *pl.* throw, toss, i. 25. 25; *pp.* wappit, ii. 29. 25.
- War (1), *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* was, were, i. 18. 2; i. 12; *pret. subj.* war, 4. 15.
- War (2), *adj.* wary, aware, i. 98. 19; 101 *m.*; ii. 374. 21; warr, 10. 18; i. 275. 20.
- War (3), *adj.* worse, i. 78. 13; warr, 78. 7; wor, 244. 16; worr, 153. 4; ii. 170. 21. Icel. *verr*, *verri*.
- Wardet, *pp.* guarded, i. 281. 26; imprisoned, 179. 21.
- Wardle. See Warldie.
- Waris, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* surpasses, i. 13. 6.
- Warke, *sb.* work, building, book, i. 15. 29; 18. 7; 74. 8; wark, 170. 17; *pl.* warkes, 129. 7; 214. 6; warkis, ii. 213. 20.
- Warking, *pp.* aching, i. 157. 22; ii. 397. 24. O.E. *warcian*, to ache.
- Warlde, *sb.* world, i. 41. 22; wardle, 4. 15.
- Warldlie, *adj.* worldly, secular, ii. 380. 17; wardlie, 343. 5; i. 109. 11.
- Warlie, *adv.* warily, ii. 363. 19.
- Warneng, *pp.* challenging, ii. 196. 9; warnet, summoned, i. 291. 17.
- Warran, *sb.* warrant, ii. 119. 11; warrand, 348. 29.
- Was, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* were, i. 84. 10.
- Wasche, *v. inf.* wash, ii. 292. 12; wesche, i. 244. 19; 294. 26; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wische, ii. 390. 21.
- Wast, *adj.* waste, empty, bare, i. 208. 13; waistest, 84. 11.
- Waste, *sb.* waist, i. 90. 24.
- Wastour, *sb.* prodigal, i. 279. 7.
- Wat, *v. pres.* 1 *pl.* know, i. 58. 25.
- Waterdames, *sb.* weirs, i. 42. 30.
- Wather, *sb.* weather, i. 5 *m.*; wathir, 5. 10; wethir, 288 *m.*; wether, ii. 378. 21.
- Watir, *sb.* water, river, i. 21. 6; 33. 28; wattir, 10. 3; watter, 343. 27; *pl.* watiris, 7. 28.
- Watt, *adj.* wet, ii. 286. 15.
- Wattired, *v. pret.* 3 *pl.* watered, i. 110. 6; *pp.* watired, 34. 27.
- Wattirrie, *adj.* well watered, i. 7. 9; wattery, 32. 26.
- Way-. See Wai-.
- Wayes, *sb.* ways, i. 343. 27; wayis, ii. 454. 2.
- Wayt (1), *sb.* wait, ambush, i. 304. 4; wayte, 286. 6.
- Wayt (2), *v. inf.* lie in wait for, attend, ii. 22. 25; 36. 12; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wayted, i. 255. 9; waytet, 326. 13; *pp.* wayteng, 329. 3.

- Wedd, *sb.* pledge, i. 333. 11.
 Weid, *sb.* dress, ii. 260. 10.
 Weidis, *sb.* weeds, i. 122. 19.
 Weil (1), *adv.* well, very, i. 3. 19; 26. 20; weill, 249. 10.
 Weil (2), *sb.* weal, i. 77. 23; *commone* weil, 2. 2.
 Weilbeluued, *adj.* well beloved, i. 139. 20.
 Weilcum, *v. inf.* welcome, i. 203. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* welcumed, 185. 24.
 Weilfaouret, *adj.* well favoured, ii. 243. 19.
 Weir (1), *sb.* war, i. 10. 8; weire, 10. 26; *pl.* weires, 148. 10; weiris, 146. 1; weirs, 97. 18; wairis, ii. 3. 17.
 Weir (2), *v. inf.* war, make war, ii. 185. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* weiris, i. 158. 4; 155 *m.*
 Weires, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* wears, bears, i. 131 *m.*; weiris, 287. 8; 3 *pl.* weiris, 93. 16; *pp.* weirand, passing, 70. 13.
 Weirfair, *sb.* warfare, i. 94. 13; wearfare, 123. 26; weirfare, 129. 22; in weirfair, in battle array, ii. 192. 22.
 Weiriour, *sb.* warrior, i. 131. 10; *pl.* weiriouris, 283. 26; weiriouris, 129. 24.
 Weirlic, *adj.* warlike, i. 14. 11; 86. 28; ii. 379. 23.
 Weis. See Wey.
 Weitis, *sb.* rains, i. 5. 20.
 Weiuue, *v. inf.* weave, ii. 396. 8. See Wyue.
 Weiueng, *sb.* weaving, ii. 89. 25.
 Welter, *sb.* change, upturn, revolution, ii. 277. 14; 465. 23; woltir, 221. 4. Skeat, *s.v.*
 Welth, *sb.* wealth, abundance, i. 42. 17; *commoun* welth, 69. 17.
 Welthie, *adj.* abundant, rich, i. 24. 10; 34. 10.
 Welthines, *sb.* abundance, i. 7 *m.*
 Werrie, *adj.* weary, wearied, ii. 318. 21.
 Werstling, *sb.* wrestling, i. 92. 7.
 Wesche. See Wasche.
 Westir, *adj.* western, i. 87. 15.
 Westirlic, *adv.* westward, i. 41. 13.
 Wether. See Wather.
 Wethiris, *sb.* wethers, i. 27. 18.
 Wey, *v. inf.* weigh, consider, i. 262. 28; *pres.* 3 *sg.* weyis, 328. 29; weis, ii. 363. 20; *pret.* 3 *sg.* weyet, i. 296. 28; *imp.* wey, ii. 187. 28; *pp.* weyit, i. 262. 24.
 Whair, *adv.* where, ii. 219. 26.
 Wicht, *adj.* strong, stout, bold, great, i. 185. 3; 248. 1; ii. 2. 14; 128. 22; wichte, i. 131. 10; wycht, 168. 1; ii. 166. 27; wichter, 236. 20. Strammann suggests the root of "weigh" as the origin.
 Wichtnes, *sb.* strength, boldness, i. 105. 3; 187. 3; 334. 1.
 Wickeris, *sb.* pliant twigs, i. 42. 29.
 Wicket, *adj.* wicked, i. 119. 8.
 Wicketlie, *adv.* wickedly, i. 177. 28; wickitlie, 173. 31; wickidlie, ii. 332. 26.
 Wicketnes, *sb.* wickedness, i. 164. 33.
 Widdie, *sb.* noose, halter, gallows, ii. 251. 1; 222. 6. O.E. *wipig*, *wippe*, willow.
 Wil, *sb.* will, cam in wil to, came under the power of, ii. 218. 33; *pl.* wilis, 391. 30.
 Wildernes, *sb.* wilderness, solitude, i. 102. 17; wildirnes, 164. 25.
 Wilkatt, *sb.* wild cat, i. 7. 23.
 Wilkes, *sb.* wheelks, i. 41. 25.
 Willinglier, *adv.* most willingly, ii. 78. 18.
 Win (1), i. 42. 28 *fn.*
 Win (2), *v. inf.* win, gain, get, get over, overcome, ii. 134. 3; *pres.* 3 *sg.* and *pl.* winnis, i. 232 *m.*; 323. 14; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wan, 176. 5; ii. 442. 2; wann, i. 112. 4; 1 *pl.* win, ii. 286. 33; wan, 14. 17; *pp.* win, 4. 2; winn, i. 30. 27; wonn, 267 *m.*; wonne, 136. 20; wan the watter, crossed, ii. 255. 20.
 Windok, *sb.* window, ii. 290. 30; winnock, 436. 15; *pl.* windokis, 316. 10.
 Wink, *sb.* sign, nod, ii. 206. 29.
 Winket at, *v. pret.* 3 *sg.* overlooked, ii. 249. 8.
 Winnable, *adj.* able to be taken, i. 27. 7.
 Winneris, *sb.* conquerors, i. 156. 16.
 Winnowit, *pp.* winnowed, i. 95. 9.
 Wirk, *v. inf.* work, plot, ii. 201. 15; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wirkes, i. 47. 33; *pret.* 3 *pl.* wrocht, 199. 1; wrochte, 196. 28; *pp.* wirking, ii. 253. 1; wrocht, i. 187. 8; wrochte, 18. 12.
 Wirmes, *sb.* worms, i. 288. 26.
 Wirrie, *v. inf.* worry, strangle, ii. 465. 5; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wirriet, i. 246. 25.
 Wirschep (1), *sb.* glory, i. 345. 27.
 Wirschep (2), *v. inf.* worship, ii. 5. 32; worschepe, i. 142. 16.
 Wirthie, *adj.* worthy, ii. 11. 32.
 Wislie, *adv.* wisely, ii. 399. 7; wyslie, 340. 24; wyselie, 344. 5.

- Wiss, *v. inf.* wish, i. 228. 4; wisse, ii. 359. 18; *pres.* 1 *sg.* wisse, 236. 12; 3 *sg.* wisses, 440. 21; wisseth, 375. 17; wissis, 130. 9; 2 *pl.* wisse, i. 28. 7; 3 *pl.* wissis, 101. 27; wiss, ii. 381. 3; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wissed, i. 130. 7; wissit, ii. 30. 30; 3 *pl.* wist, 395. 21 *fn.*; *pp.* wissing, i. 77. 23; 328. 11.
 Wit (1), *sb.* knowledge, information, ii. 395. 24.
 Wit (2), *v. pres.* 3 *sg. subj.* know, ii. 104. 36; *pret.* 3 *pl.* wist, 6. 1; *pp.* witting, 286. 17; witne, 444. 22.
 With, *prep.* by, i. 3. 27.
 Witnessis, *v. pres.* 3 *sg.* testifies, i. 217. 6.
 Witsonday, *sb.* Whitsunday, ii. 282. 25.
 Wittie, *adj.* wise, prudent, i. 259. 13; ii. 23. 23.
 Wittines, *sb.* sagacity, i. 20. 32.
 Wn-. See Vn-.
 Wnicorne, *sb.* unicorn, ii. 280. 6.
 Wniuersitie, *sb.* university, i. 37. 6.
 Wntalde, *adj.* untold, ii. 330. 5.
 Wnto, *prep.* unto, i. 92. 17.
 Wod (1), *sb.* wood, timber, i. 10. 20; wodd, 249. 22; *pl.* woddies, 7. 13; wodes, 36. 17; wodis, 10. 18.
 Wod (2), *adj.* mad, i. 11. 19; 119. 7; 344. 16; ii. 1. 6.
 Wodnes, *sb.* madness, ii. 430. 2.
 Woemen, *sb.* women, i. 290. 11.
 Woifen. See Wyue.
 Wol, *sb.* woll, i. 18. 29; wole, 12. 26.
 Wolfe, *sb.* wolf, i. 7. 23; *pl.* wolves, 29 *m.*; ii. 465. 4.
 Woltir. See Welter.
 Womanlines, *sb.* effeminacy, i. 214. 16.
 Womenkynd, *sb.* women, i. 133. 20.
 Wondir, *v. inf.* wonder, i. 36. 5; woundir, 103. 4; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wondiris, 293. 3; 1 *pl.* wondir, 64. 7; *pret.* 3 *pl.* wondiret, 288. 30.
 Wondirful, *adj.* wonderful, i. 99. 16; wonnderful, 206. 15; woundirful, 170. 16.
 Wonndiris, *sb.* miracles, i. 13. 6.
 Wor, worr. See War (3).
 Workmanly, *adv.* skilfully, i. 266. 31.
 Wormetin, *adj.* worm-eaten, i. 36. 12.
 Woundir, *adv.* wonderfully, very, i. 169. 34; wounder, ii. 307. 15.
 Woundirfullie, *adv.* wonderfully, i. 233. 17; wonderfullie, 237. 8.
 Wount (1), *adj.* wont, ii. 362. 11.
 Wount (2), *sb.* wont, i. 203. 17.
 Wpe. See Vpe.
 Wpon, *prep.* upon, i. 31. 4.
 Wraik, *v. inf.* wreck, destroy, ii. 249. 18; wrak, 63. 28; wrake, 2. 29; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wrakes, i. 9; wraikis, i. 283. 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wraiked, 279. 7; wraked, 146. 16; wraket, 275. 16; wraiket, ii. 301. 15; 3 *pl.* wraket, i. 261. 18; *pp.* wrakeng, ii. 190. 30; wracket, 2. 34; wraket, 21. 29; wraiket, 8. 9; wraked, i. 23. 25; wraikit, 278. 6; *ger.* wraking, ii. 212. 25.
 Wrak, *sb.* wreck, ruin, desolation, ii. 67. 10; wrake, 178. 21; i. 158. 26.
 Wrang, *sb.* wrong, i. 121. 22 *fn.*; *pl.* wranges, 216. 2; wrangis, ii. 302. 2; wrangs, 193. 23.
 Wrangouslie, *adv.* unlawfully, unjustly, i. 181. 2; ii. 155. 5; wranguslie, 78. 16.
 Wrangte, *pp.* wronged, ii. 182. 3.
 Wricht, *sb.* wright, ii. 175. 7.
 Writeris, *sb.* writers, i. 2. 8; wryteris, 3. 2; wryters, 29. 11; wrytaris, 303. 21.
 Writte, *sb.* writ, writing, i. 68. 3; writt, ii. 55. 1; wret, 467. 4.
 Wrocht. See Wirk.
 Wryte, *v. inf.* write, i. 5. 27; *pres.* 3 *sg.* wrytes, 159. 21; wrytis, 169. 31; 3 *pl.* wryte, 3. 17; wryt, 223. 2; wrytes, 99. 27; *pret.* 1 *sg.* wrot, 62. 28; 3 *sg.* wrott, 252. 19; 3 *pl.* writ, ii. 325. 17. *fn.*; *pp.* wrytne, 142. 20; writne, i. 110. 19; writtne, 120 *m.*
 Wryteng, *sb.* writing, i. 68. 28; *pl.* wrytenges, 214. 4; writeings, 238. 20; wrytingis, 349. 30; wryteings, ii. 204. 15; wriytengs, 350. 21.
 Ws, *pr.* us, i. 5. 19.
 Wse, *sb.* use, i. 171. 5.
 Wt=with, i. 7. 24; wtin, 9. 1; wtout, 42. 3.
 Wtheris, *pr.* others, ii. 198. 17.
 Wyd, *adj.* wide, i. 93. 10; wyde, 29. 5; wyder, 12. 15.
 Wyde, *adv.* wide, i. 45. 16.
 Wydnes, *sb.* wideness, i. 46. 27.
 Wyf, *sb.* wife, i. 288. 6; wyfe, 289. 8; *pl.* wyfes, 87. 27; to his wyfe, to wife, 71 *m.*
 Wyld, *adj.* wild, i. 31. 20; wylde, 20. 15.
 Wyldnes, *sb.* wildness, i. 31. 26.
 Wylelie, *adv.* cleverly, i. 268. 32.
 Wyles, *sb.* wiles, ii. 170. 2.
 Wylines, *sb.* wiliness, i. 295 *m.*
 Wyne, *sb.* wine, i. 275. 26.

- Wynes (1), i. 8. 9 *fn.*
Wynes (2), wynds, lanes, ii. 174. 18.
Wype, *sb.* as a wype be the way, a remark in passing, i. 29. 25; 263. 11.
Skeat, *s.v.* Wipe.
Wyse, *adj.* wise, i. 118 *m.*
Wyte, *sb.* blame, ii. 125. 29; 174. 15.
O.E. *wlde*.
Wyue, *v. inf.* weave, unite, i. 87. 27;
pp. woifen, 295. 24; wyuet, 88. 12.
See i. 376 *fn.*
- Yai, *pr.* they, i. 2. 1; yay, 119 *m.*;
yair, 138. 25.
Yair, *adv.* there, i. 242. 22; 231. 10;
yairof, 239. 13; yairfor, 232. 21.
Yan, *conj.* than, i. 50 *m.*
Yat, *pr.* that, i. 152. 28.
Yce, *sb.* ice, ii. 403. 2; i. 46. 19.
Ydan, *adj.* diligent, i. 233. 35.
Murray suggests that *ythand* may
be a form of northern M.E. *ipen*,
from O.N. *íðinn*, *íðinn*, "assidu-
ous, diligent." N.E.D. *s.v.* Eident.
Ydanlie, *adv.* diligently, ii. 36. 12;
193. 20; 310. 5; ydenlie, i. 111.
8.
Ydle, *adj.* idle, ii. 13. 2.
Ydlenes, *sb.* idleness, i. 92. 2; ydilnes,
170. 27.
Ydleset, *sb.* idleness, i. 329. 1; ii.
363. 16.
Ye, *art.* the, i. 33. 5.
Yis, *pr.* this, ii. 115. 2.
Ylandmen, *sb.* islesmen, i. 138. 27.
Yle (1), *adj.* ill, wicked, i. 153. 18;
yl, 164. 34; yll, 125. 19.
Yle (2), *sb.* isle, i. 140. 22; *pl.* yles,
147. 5.
Ynouch, *adv.* enough, i. 196. 27.
Yr=their, i. 109. 13.
Yre, *sb.* ire, i. 29. 28; ii. 413. 15.
Yrne, *sb.* iron, i. 37. 25; 282. 6; ii.
46. 6.
Yt=that, i. 111. 25; 113. 22.
- 3aird, *sb.* yard, garden, ii. 132. 29;
pl. 3ardes, i. 16. 2.
3allow, *adj.* yellow, i. 48. 23.
3e (1), *pr.* ye, i. 5. 29; 3our, 105. 18;
3ow, 296. 23.
3e (2), *adv.* yea, i. 8. 8; 122. 15; 3ie,
20. 36.
3eale, *sb.* zeal, i. 225. 16; 3ele, 347.
17; 3eile, ii. 470. 26.
3eard, *sb.* earth, ground, i. 35. 23; 99.
13; 3erde, 28 *m.*; 3erd, ii. 124. 19;
323. 23.
3eild, *v. inf.* yield, ii. 74. 30; 3eld, i.
198. 26; *pret.* 3. *pl.* 3eildet, ii. 246.
25.
3eir (1), *sb.* eyre, i. 135. 19.
3eir (2), *sb.* year, i. 6. 22; *pl.* 3eir, ii.
471. 9; 3eires, i. 134. 20; 3eiris,
17. 18; 3eirs, 2. 20; 3ers, 120 *m.*
3eirlie (1), *adj.* yearly, i. 11. 16; 3eirly,
303. 19.
3eirlie (2), *adv.* every year, i. 25. 32.
3et, *sb.* gate, door, ii. 468. 10; *pl.*
3etis, 216. 8; 3ettis, 21. 13; 175.
19. O.E. *geat*; M.E. *geat*.
3ewis, *sb.* ewes, i. 19. 3.
3iemen, *sb.* yeomen, peasants, i. 36.
32.
3it, *adv.* yet, still, i. 3. 7; 3itt, 276. 25.
3ock, *v. inf.* yoke, join battle, attack,
ii. 409. 25; *pres.* 3. *pl.* 3ok, i. 12. 18;
3ock, 344. 22; 3okis, 215. 10; *pret.*
3. *sg.* 3okit, 155. 15; 3. *pl.* 3okit, 90.
19; 192. 21; 3oket, ii. 308. 18.
3ok, *sb.* yoke, ii. 442. 25; yok, 191. 8.
3oking, *sb.* joining battle, attack, i.
177. 16; 148. 16.
3ond, *adj.* further, ii. 122. 19.
3oung, *adj.* young, i. 61. 14; 123. 11;
3ounger, 113. 9; 3oungest, 116. 15.
3outh, *sb.* youth, young man, i. 120.
28; 134. 29; 319. 8.
3ule, *sb.* Christmas, ii. 320. 22; 376.
23; 3uil, 462. 15. O.E. *geol*; M.E.
3ol.

THE END.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Volumes for 1883-84:—

- I. THE KINGIS QUAIR. Edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, Cambridge.
- II. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Edited by JOHN SMALL. Part I.
- III. ANE TREATISE CALLIT THE COURT OF VENUS. Edited by the Rev. WALTER GREGOR, M.A., LL.D.

Volumes for 1884-85:—

- I. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Edited by JOHN SMALL. Part II.
- II. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND, Translated into Scottish from the original Latin by Father JAMES DALRYMPLE. Edited by the Rev. Father E. G. CODY, O.S.B. Part I.
- III. BLIND HARRY'S WALLACE. Edited by JAMES MOIR, M.A. Part I.

Volumes for 1885-86:—

- I. BLIND HARRY'S WALLACE. Edited by JAMES MOIR, M.A. Part II.
- II. SIR TRISTREM. With INTRODUCTION, NOTES, and GLOSSARY. By G. P. McNEILL, Advocate.
- III. THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part I.

Volumes for 1886-87:—

- I. THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. By JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part II.
- II. THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part III.
- III. GAU'S THE RICHT VAY TO THE KINGDOME OF HEUINE. By the Rev. Professor MITCHELL, D.D., St Andrews.

Volumes for 1887-88:—

- I. LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By the Rev. W. M. METCALFE, Paisley. Part I.
- II. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part II.
- III. WINZET'S WORKS. Vol. I. By the Rev. J. KING HEWISON, Rothesay.

Volumes for 1888-89:—

- I. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. INTRODUCTION. By Æ. J. G. MACKAY, LL.D. Part III.
- II. BLIND HARRY'S WALLACE. INTRODUCTION, NOTES, and GLOSSARY. By JAMES MOIR, M.A. Part III.
- III. LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By the Rev. W. M. METCALFE. Part II.

Volumes for 1889-90:—

- I. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part III.
- II. SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part I.
- III. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Containing first portion of NOTES. By the Rev. W. GREGOR, LL.D. Part IV.

Volumes for 1890-91:—

- I. WINZET'S WORKS. Vol. II. NOTES AND GLOSSARY. By the Rev. J. KING HEWISON.
- II. LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By the Rev. W. M. METCALFE. Part III.
- III. SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part II.

Volumes for 1891-92:—

- I. LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By the Rev. W. M. METCALFE. Part IV.
- II. BUCHANAN'S WORKS IN SCOTS. By P. HUME BROWN.
- III. SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, IN RIMING STANZAS. Edited by F. J. AMOURS. Part I.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS—*Continued.*

Volumes for 1892-93 :—

- I. SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Containing first portion of NOTES. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part I.
- II. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Completion of NOTES, and GLOSSARY. By Rev. W. GREGOR, LL.D. And APPENDIX, by F. J. G. MACKAY, LL.D. Part V.
- III. SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Completion of NOTES, APPENDIX, GLOSSARY, and INDEX of PROPER NAMES. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part IV.

Volumes for 1893-94 :—

- I. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, Litt.D., LL.D. (Edinburgh), Ph.D., M.A. (Oxon.) Part I.
- II. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D., &c. Part II.

Volumes for 1894-95 :—

- I. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D., &c. Part III.
- II. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part IV.

THE FOLLOWING VOLUMES ARE IN PREPARATION.

- THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. 'A SPIRITUAL HYMN
'DOOMES-DAY' 'THE TRUE CRUCIFIX FOR TRUE CATHOLICKES,' &c.,
By WILLIAM TOUGH, M.A. [*Ready for p*]
- THE SEVEN SAGES. By JOHN ROLLAND. Edited by Dr VARNHAGEN.
Erlangen. [*Ready for p*]
- BELLENDEN'S TRANSLATION OF LIVY, from the BOYNDLIE MS. Hitherto
unpublished. Edited by J. C. OGILVIE-FORBES of Boyndlie.
- THE GUDE AND GODLIE BALLATES. By A. F. MITCHELL, D.D., Free
Professor of Church History, University of St Andrews. [*In the p*]
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part V. NOTES and GLOSSARY. By the Rev.
W. M. MELCALFE, D.D. [*In the p*]
- L'ARBRE DES BATAILLES. From the Abbotsford MS. By J. H. STEVENSON.
Advocate.
- THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER SCOTT. By JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. [*Ready for p*]
- HYMNS OR SACRED SONGS OF ALEXANDER HUME. By WALTER
GREGOR, LL.D.
- SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, IN RIMING STANZAS. Edited by
JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Introduction, NOTES, and GLOSSARY.

Scottish Text Society

LESLIE'S
HISTORY OF SCOTLAND

TRANSLATED BY

FATHER JAMES DALRYMPLE

RELIGIOUS IN THE SCOTTISH CLOISTER OF REGENSBURG, 1595

EDITED BY THE

REV. FATHER E. G. CODY, O.S.B.

PART III.

1889-90

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON

The Scottish Text Society.

THE SCOTTISH TEXT SOCIETY is established for editing and publishing the more important texts in **Early Scottish Literature** down to the time when the written language began to lose its distinctive characteristics. The aims of the Society will embrace the re-editing and reprinting of those works which, from their rarity and price, are beyond the reach of ordinary buyers, as well as the publication of hitherto unprinted MSS.

The efforts of the Society are being directed to the works of—

DUNBAR.	'LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS,'
BARBOUR.	hitherto unpublished.
GAVIN DOUGLAS.	POPULAR POETRY OF SCOTLAND.
LINDSAY.	ANCIENT SCOTTISH PROPHECIES.
HENRYSON.	ANCIENT METRICAL ROMANCES.
DRUMMOND.	FOLK-LORE.
MURE OF ROWALLAN.	CHRONICLES.
	EARLY CATECHISMS.
&c.	&c. &c.

Miscellanies of CHARTERS, ACTS OF PARLIAMENT, PROCLAMATIONS, and PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, will, from time to time, be published.

The subscription is £1, 1s. per annum, payable in advance. The publications of the Society are issued in a uniform series, handsomely printed on good paper.

THE
HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND

WRYTTEN FIRST IN LATIN BY THE MOST REUEREND AND WORTHY

JHONE LESLIE

BISHOP OF ROSSE

AND TRANSLATED IN SCOTTISH BY

FATHER JAMES DALRYMPLE

RELIGIOUS IN THE SCOTTIS CLOISTER OF REGENSBURG,
THE 3RD YEARE OF GOD, 1596

EDITED BY THE

REV. FATHER E. G. CODY, O.S.B.

The feare of the Lord is the beginning of all Wisdome

FINIS CORONAT OPUS

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MDCCCXC

All Rights reserved



CONTENTS.

THE SEUINT BUIK.

	PAGE
XCVII. KING R. BRUSE,	I
XCVIII. DAVID II.,	14
XCIX. KING ROBERT II.,	25
C. ROBERT III.,	28
CI. JAMES I.,	37

THE AUCHT BUIK.

CII. JAMES II.,	56
CIII. JAMES III.,	82
CIII. K. JAMES III.,	107

THE NYNT BUIK.

CV. JAMES V.,	148
-------------------------	-----



Scottish Text Society

LESLIE'S
HISTORY OF SCOTLAND

TRANSLATED BY

FATHER JAMES DALRYMPLE

RELIGIOUS IN THE SCOTTISH CLOISTER OF REGENSBURG, 1596

EDITED BY THE

REV. FATHER E. G. CODY, O.S.B.

PART IV.

*COMPLETION OF TEXT, WITH NOTES, INDEXES,
AND GLOSSARY*

By WILLIAM MURISON, M.A.

1894-95

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON

The Scottish Text Society.

Patrons.

THE DUKE OF ARGYLL, K.T., K.G.
THE MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T. | THE MARQUIS OF BUTE, K.T.
THE EARL OF ABERDEEN. | THE EARL OF ROSEBERY, K.G.

President.

THE MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN SKELTON, Esq., C.B., LL.D., Advocate.
J. R. FINDLAY, Esq. of Aberlour.
PROFESSOR MASSON, LL.D., Edinburgh University.
SIR ARTHUR MITCHELL, K.C.B., M.D., LL.D.
ÆNEAS J. G. MACKAY, Esq., LL.D., Advocate.

Council.

REV. PROFESSOR FLINT, D.D., Edinburgh University.
DR THOMAS DICKSON.
J. DALRYMPLE DUNCAN, Esq., F.S.A. (Lond.), Stirling.
J. T. CLARK, Esq., Advocates' Library.
REV. J. KING HEWISON, The Manse, Rothesay.
PETER RONALDSON, Esq., C.A.
J. TAYLOR BROWN, Esq.
REV. T. E. S. CLARKE, The Manse, Salton.
J. C. OGILVIE-FORBES, Esq. of Boyndlie.
THOMAS G. LAW, Esq., Librarian, Signet Library.
F. J. AMOURS, Esq., Glasgow.
ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE, Esq.
JAMES ARNOT, Esq., M.A.
WILLIAM TOUGH, Esq., M.A.
SIR JAMES D. MARWICK, LL.D., Glasgow.

Secretary.

REV. WALTER GREGOR, M.A., LL.D., Pitsligo, Fraserburgh,
Aberdeenshire, N.B.

Treasurer.

WILLIAM TRAQUAIR DICKSON, Esq., W.S., 11 Hill Street, Edinburgh.

Auditor.

JAMES GORDON, C.A., Edinburgh.

Scottish Text Society.

Volumes issued for the year 1883-84 :—

- I. THE KINGIS QUAIR. Edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, Cambridge.
 - II. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Edited by JOHN SMALL, M.A., F.S.A. Scot. Part I.
 - III. ANE TREATISE CALLIT THE COURT OF VENUS. Edited by the Rev. WALTER GREGOR, M.A., LL.D.
-

Volumes issued for the year 1884-85 :—

- I. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Edited by JOHN SMALL, M.A., F.S.A. Scot. Part II.
 - II. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND, Translated into Scottish from the original Latin by Father JAMES DALRYMPLE. Edited by the Rev. Father E. G. CODY, O.S.B. Part I.
 - III. BLIND HARRY'S WALLACE. Edited by JAMES MOIR, M.A. Part I.
-

Volumes for 1885-86 :—

- I. BLIND HARRY'S WALLACE. Edited by JAMES MOIR, M.A. Part II.
 - II. SIR TRISTREM. With INTRODUCTION, NOTES, and GLOSSARY. By G. P. McNEILL, Advocate.
 - III. THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part I.
-

Volumes for 1886-87 :—

- I. THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. By JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part II.
 - II. THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part III.
 - III. GAU'S THE RICHT VAY TO THE KINGDOME OF HEUINE. By the Rev. Professor MITCHELL, D.D., St Andrews.
-

Volumes for 1887-88 :—

- I. LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By the Rev. W. M. METCALFE, Paisley. Part I.
 - II. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part II.
 - III. WINZET'S WORKS. Vol. I. By the Rev. J. KING HEWISON, Rothesay.
-

Volumes for 1888-89 :—

- I. THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. INTRODUCTION. By A. E. J. G. MACKAY, LL.D. Part III.
 - II. BLIND HARRY'S WALLACE. INTRODUCTION, NOTES, and GLOSSARY. By JAMES MOIR, M.A. Part III.
 - III. LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By Rev. W. M. METCALFE. Part II.
-

Volumes for 1889-90 :—

- I. BISHOP LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part III.
- II. SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Edited by JAMES CRANSTOUN, LL.D. Part I.

In preparation.

- THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. NOTES and GLOSSARY. By Rev. W. GREGOR, LL.D. Part IV. *[In the press.]*
- GLOGRAS AND GAWEN. By F. J. AMOURS, Glasgow.
- WINZET'S WORKS. Vol. II. NOTES and GLOSSARY. By Rev. J. KING HEWISON. *[In the press.]*
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. By Rev. W. M. METCALFE. Part III.

